2010 CALENDAR

CONTENTS

Diary of Key Dates 2011 *Page 1*

General Information *Page 5*

Statutes and Regulations *Page 19*

Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers *Page 315*

Officers and Staff of the University *Page 573*

Glossary of Terms 2010 *Page 625*

Index *Page 631*

Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations

College of Business ..... *Page 39*

College of Creative Arts ..... *Page 69*

College of Education ..... *Page 85*

College of Humanities and Social Sciences ..... *Page 129*

College of Sciences ..... *Page 193*

Massey University Qualifications ..... *Page 289*

New Zealand School of Music ..... *Page 303*

MASSEY UNIVERSITY
TE KUNENGA KI PŪREHUROA

2010

CALENDAR

Massey University

PUBLISHED NOVEMBER 2009 BY MASSEY UNIVERSITY

DISCLAIMER

The information contained in this publication is indicative of the offerings available in 2010 and subsequent years. This information is correct at the time of going to press, but is subject to change. The University reserves the right to introduce new and/or changed regulations and/or to change the content of papers and/or to withdraw any qualification or paper and/or to limit the number of students in any qualification or paper should circumstances so require.

ADDRESSES

MANAWATU CAMPUS	MANAWATU CAMPUS	ALBANY CAMPUS	WELLINGTON CAMPUS
Turitea Site: Massey University Private Bag 11 222 Palmerston North New Zealand	Hokowhitu Site: Massey University College of Education Private Bag 11 035 Centennial Drive Palmerston North New Zealand	Massey University Albany Campus Private Bag 102 904 North Shore Mail Centre Auckland New Zealand	Massey University Wellington Campus Private Box 756 Wellington New Zealand

TELEPHONES

Turitea Site: +64 (06) 356 9099	Hokowhitu Site: +64 (06) 356 9099	Albany Campus: +64 (09) 443 9700	Wellington Campus: +64 (04) 801 2794

FACSIMILES

Turitea Site: +64 (06) 356 9099	Hokowhitu Site: +64 (06) 356 9099	Albany Campus: +64 (09) 443 9700	Wellington Campus: +64 (04) 801 2794

Information about Massey University may also be accessed
via the Internet at http://www.massey.ac.nz

Printed by
Print Consultants
Palmerston North
ISSN 0111-6010

CONTENTS

	Page
Diary of Key Dates 2010	1–4
General Information	5–18
Statutes and Regulations	19–38
Degree, Diploma and Certificate Regulations	
College of Business	39–68
College of Creative Arts	69–84
College of Education	85–128
College of Humanities and Social Sciences	129–192
College of Sciences	193–288
Massey University Qualifications	289–302
New Zealand School of Music	303–314
Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers	315–572
Officers and Staff of the University	573–624
Glossary of Terms	625–630
Index	631–642

Diary of Key Dates 2010

Student Calendar

For start and end dates of semesters and mid-semester breaks, students should check individual programme booklets for paper details as some programmes of study do not follow the dates given here, e.g. Cert ESOL, Graduate Diploma of Teaching. New Zealand School of Music students follow Massey University dates except in Wellington where they follow Victoria University dates.

2009 October

1	Enrolment into papers opens for 2010 academic year (unless otherwise stated for programmes requiring selected entry).
1	Applications close for accommodation in University Halls of Residence and Apartments for the year 2010

.

November

16	Summer School begins.

December

10	2008 examination results posted about this date.
21	Students liable for exclusion notified.

2010
January

5	Reporting in Person for Summer School January-February classes.
5	Summer School re-commences.
18	Semester One commences for College of Education students enrolled in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) at Manawatu campus and Albany campus.
22	Final date to apply for admission (prior to enrolment) to a first or subsequent Massey University postgraduate programme (Semester One or Double Semester) in the Colleges of Business, Education, Humanities and Social Sciences, and Sciences. Final date for appeals against exclusion.
25	Wellington Anniversary Day Holiday, Manawatu campus and Wellington campus.
31	Final date for withdrawal of application for accommodation in University Halls of Residence without forfeit of bond.

February

1	Final date for applications to graduate at Albany campus.
1	Auckland Anniversary Day Holiday, Albany campus.
2	Final day of Summer School lectures.
3–5	Reading days prior to Summer School examinations.
5	Final date for all Transfer of Academic Credit/Cross Credit applications for students who intend to commence study in Semester One.
6	Waitangi Day.
8	Semester One commences for all College of Education students enrolled in pre-service Teacher Education programmes except the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary).
8–13	Summer School examinations.
13	Due date for Discretionary Entrance applications for Semester One and Double Semester 2010.
13	Summer School ends.
15	Due date for acceptance of on-time enrolment applications from new internal students and all extramural students for Semester One and Double Semester, conditional on availability of remaining places.
15–19	Campus and College pre-semester activities, including reporting in person and welcome sessions.

Administrative Calendar

2009
December

4	University Council meets.
23	University closes at 5 pm.

2010
January

5	University re-opens.
25	Wellington Anniversary Day Holiday, Manawatu campus and Wellington campus.

February

1	Auckland Anniversary Day Holiday, Albany campus.
6	Waitangi Day.
10	Academic Committee meets.

Student Calendar

17 Dispatch of Semester One and Double Semester extra-mural material normally completed for those who enrol by mid-January.

22 Semester One and Double Semester begins:
Albany campus; Turitea site at Manawatu campus; for the non-pre service Teacher Education programmes and postgraduate students, Hokowhitu site; and for degree programmes, Wellington campus.

26 Final date for acceptance of late enrolment applications for Semester One and Double Semester, conditional on availability of remaining places (internal, all campuses).
Final date for adding papers for Semester One and Double Semester (internal) for students already enrolled.

March

1 Final date for applications to graduate at Manawatu campus and Wellington campus.

8 Summer School results posted about this date.

12 Final date for Student Association/Society fee payment or exemption.

31 Final date for payment of outstanding fees for Semester One and Double Semester papers.

April

2–6 Easter break.

7–16 Mid-Semester One break (study and field trips, internal; extramural contact courses).

7–16 Mid-Semester break for pre-service Teacher Education programmes in the College of Education.

13–16 Graduation ceremonies, Albany campus.

14 Celebration to honour Pasifika graduands, Albany campus.

16 Celebration to honour Maori graduates, Albany campus.

19 Semester One resumes.

25 Anzac Day.

May

1 Final date for applications for Veterinary programmes selection.

10–14 Graduation ceremonies, Manawatu campus.

13 Celebration to honour Pasifika graduates, Manawatu campus.

14 Celebration to honour Mäori graduates, Manawatu campus.

15 Due date for Discretionary Entrance applications for Semester Two.

27–28 Graduation, Wellington campus.

28 Celebration to honour Mäori and Pasifika graduates, Wellington campus.

28 Final day of Semester One lectures. Albany campus; Turitea site at Manawatu campus; and for non-pre-service Teacher Education programmes and postgraduate students at the Hokowhitu site.

31–4 June Study break, Albany campus, Turitea site at Manawatu campus and for non-pre-service Teacher Education programmes and postgraduate students at the Hokowhitu site.

Administrative Calendar

17 Academic Board meets.

March

5 University Council meets.

10 Academic Committee meets. Final date to consider Committee for University Academic Programmes (CUAP) proposals for round one.

12 Final date for MUSA fee payment or exemption.

17 Academic Board meets.

April

2–6 Easter break.

7–16 Conferences at the Manawatu campus.

13–16 Graduation – Albany campus.

14 Academic Committee meets.

25 Anzac Day.

28 Academic Board meets.

May

3 Deadline for submission of information on programme offerings for 2011.

5 Academic Committee meets. Final date for considering changes to the 2011 University Calendar.

7 University Council meets.

10–14 Graduation – Manawatu campus.

27–28 Graduation – Wellington campus.

Student Calendar

June

7 Queen's Birthday observance.

8–19 Semester One examinations.

15 Final date to apply for admission (prior to enrolment) to a first or subsequent Massey University postgraduate programme (Semester Two) in the Colleges of Business, Education, Humanities and Social Sciences, and Sciences.

19 Semester One ends.

21 June–2 July
Winter break, NZ School of Music, Wellington campus.

21 June–2 July
Winter break, College of Education students enrolled in undergraduate pre-service Teacher Education programmes.

21 June–9 July
Extramural campus courses.

21 June–9 July
Mid-year break.
Albany campus; Turitea site at Manawatu campus; Hokowhitu site (non-pre-service Teacher Education and postgraduate) internal students.

28 Due date for acceptance of on-time enrolment applications from new internal students and all extramural students for Semester Two, conditional on availability of remaining places.

July

1 Final date for all Transfer of Academic Credit/Cross Credit applications for students who intend to commence study in Semester Two.

5 Semester Two begins for Wellington campus NZSM students.
Semester Two begins for College of Education students enrolled in undergraduate pre-service Teacher Education programmes.

7 Dispatch of Semester Two extramural material normally completed.

9 Reporting in Person, Albany campus, Turitea site at Manawatu campus, and for the Bachelor of Education and post-graduate students at the Hokowhitu site. College Orientation, Wellington campus.
Semester One examination results posted about this date.

12 Semester Two begins:
Albany campus, Turitea site at Manawatu campus, Wellington campus and for non-pre-service Teacher Education and postgraduate students at the Hokowhitu site.

16 Final date for acceptance of late enrolment applications for Semester Two, conditional on availability of remaining places (internal, all campuses).
Final date for adding Semester Two papers (internal) for students already enrolled.

31 Final date for payment of outstanding fees for Semester Two papers.

August

16–27 Study break, NZ School of Music, Wellington campus.

23–3 Sept Mid-Semester Two break (study and field trips, internal; extramural contact courses).

30 Semester Two resumes for NZSM Wellington campus students.

September

6 Semester Two resumes.

27–1 Oct Mid-Semester Two break for College of Education students enrolled in undergraduate pre-service Teacher Education programmes.

Administrative Calendar

June

7 Queen's Birthday observance.

9 Academic Committee meets.

16 Academic Board meets.

21 June–9 July
Conferences at the Manawatu campus.

July

2 University Council meets.

14 Academic Committee meets. Final date to consider Committee for University Academic Programmes (CUAP) proposals for round two.

21 Academic Board meets.

August

11 Academic Committee meets.

18 Academic Board meets.

23–3 Sept Conferences at the Manawatu campus.

September

3 University Council meets.

8 Academic Committee meets.

Student Calendar

October

1	Applications close for accommodation in University Halls of Residence and Apartments for the year 2011.
11–22	Study break, NZ School of Music, Wellington campus.
15	Due date for Discretionary Entrance applications for Summer School.
15	Final day of Semester Two lectures, Albany campus; Turitea site at Manawatu campus; Hokowhitu site (Bachelor of Education and postgraduate students); Wellington campus.
18–22	Study break, Albany campus, Turitea site at Manawatu campus, and for the non-pre-service Teacher Education and postgraduate students at the Hokowhitu site.
25	Labour Day.
26-5 November	Examinations for Semester Two and Double Semester papers, NZ School of Music, Wellington campus.
26–10 November	Examinations for Semester Two and Double Semester papers.
29	Final day of Semester Two lectures for College of Education students enrolled in undergraduate pre-service Teacher Education programmes (excluding the Primary Early Childhood Education and Secondary Graduate programmes).
30–10 November	Examinations for College of Education students enrolled in undergraduate pre-service Teacher Education programmes.

November

1	Due date for acceptance of on-time enrolment applications from new internal students and all extramural students for Summer School, conditional on availability of remaining places.
4	Dispatch of Summer School extramural material normally completed for those who enrol by end of October.
8	Summer School begins, NZ School of Music, Wellington campus.
10	Semester Two ends.
15	Summer School begins.
19	Final date for acceptance of late enrolment applications for Summer School, conditional on availability of remaining places (internal, all campuses).
	Final day to add papers for Summer School (internal) for students already enrolled.
26	Graduation ceremonies, Manawatu.

December

3	Final date for payment of outstanding fees for Summer School papers.
10	Semester Two and Double Semester examination results posted about this date.
20	Students liable for exclusion notified.
23	Last day of Summer School lectures for 2010.

2011
January

5	Summer School resumes.

February

8	Final day of Summer School lectures.
14–19	Summer School Examinations.
19	Summer School ends.

Administrative Calendar

October

1	University Council meets.
13	Academic Committee meets.
20	Academic Board meets.
25	Labour Day.

November

10	Academic Committee meets.
17	Academic Board meets.
26	Graduation – Manawatu.

December

3	University Council meets.
8	Academic Committee meets.
23	University closes at 5 pm

2010
January

5	University re-opens.

General Information

	Page
Introduction	6
Welcome Message	6
Admission and Enrolment	6
Planning a Programme of Study	6
Semesters	6
The Credits System	6
Massey University	7
Mission	7
Strategic Goals (Massey University Defining: The Road to 2010)	7
Environmental Mission Statement	7
History	8
Massey University Manawatu	9
Massey University Albany	9
Massey University Wellington	9
Halls of Residence	10
The University Farms	10
The Massey Collections	11
The Arms and Colours of the University	11
Academic Dress	12
Policy Statements	13
Equity of Employment Opportunities	13
Equity of Educational Opportunity	13
Treaty of Waitangi	13
Harassment Prevention and Complaints Resolution	13
Health and Safety	13
Admission and Enrolment	14
International Students	15
Postgraduate Programmes	15
Associations	16
Office of Development and Alumni	16
Students' Associations	16

Introduction

Welcome Message

Welcome to Massey University. Throughout its history, Massey has played a uniquely important role in the development of New Zealand through its ground-breaking research, its distinctive mix of internal, extramural and international teaching, commitment to innovation and close links with the wider society.

Massey has served generations of learners from all backgrounds. Our students experience research-led teaching, innovative modes of delivery, outstanding student support services and high quality resources.

Our ambition is that all Massey students graduate with the mix of academic excellence and employment-related skills that will serve them well in whatever they choose to do.

The staff of Massey University join with me in wishing you well with your studies.

Steve Maharey
Vice-Chancellor

Admission and Enrolment

Massey University operates a multi-access enrolment system, which completes all processes involved in admission of students to the University and enrolment in all study modes (internal, extramural, block and Web) for papers offered in the current academic year or enrolment period. Students may enrol either by WebEnrol on the Massey University website, or by telephone enrolment, or alternatively by post. Students may, in addition, be requested to submit other information to the University to support their enrolment.

Planning a Programme of Study

University programmes exist inside a regulatory framework with all degrees, diplomas and certificates having a set structure. Some programmes are tightly circumscribed in terms of the papers that must be included, while others offer a great deal of flexibility.

Colleges have a detailed set of Regulations for each qualification that specify the number of credits allotted to papers that must be selected. Typically there is a core area of specialisation (the major or the endorsement) as well as a number of associated College papers that may be taken from other areas. When enrolling in a programme of study, students must keep in mind not only the number of credits but also the combination of credits and papers necessary to complete the requirements for their particular qualification.

There may also be requirements to be observed at a paper level, namely prerequisites (papers that must be completed to a defined standard before enrolment in another paper is confirmed), corequisites (papers that must be attempted in the same semester as another paper unless the corequisite paper has previously been passed) and restrictions (where papers are similar in content and therefore students may not count both papers to a qualification). Professional programmes will also have required practical components that must be met.

The Calendar remains the definitive document for all Course Regulations.

Students requiring assistance in planning their programmes of study should contact their College office or speak to one of the Student Liaison Advisers

Semesters

The Massey University academic year is divided into distinct enrolment periods, which are Semester One, Semester Two and Summer School. Each semester consists of twelve teaching weeks and concludes with its own examination period. In addition, a longer enrolment period, the Double Semester, parallels Semesters One and Two with an examination period at the end of Semester Two. Summer School comprises the November–February period and includes offerings both internal (generally January through February) and extramural (November through February).

A winter break of three weeks is normally scheduled between the Semester One examination period and the start of Semester Two. Within Semester One, a two-week mid-semester break is linked to the Easter holiday break. Within Semester Two, there is a two-week mid-semester break.

Some programmes and papers do not conform to these standard semester periods. Professional programmes in particular may have a longer instructional year to accommodate practical requirements.

The Credits System

Every paper has a credit value that indicates its contribution to the qualification enrolled for (or to any other qualification to which that paper can contribute). These values have been derived on the basis of an equivalent full-time year for a degree being 120 credits.

The credit value also gives an indication of the total amount of time that a student might reasonably expect to have to spend on each paper in order to satisfactorily complete the assessment requirements (including lectures, laboratories, tutorials, visits and study time for an internal student, or campus and/or regional courses, study groups and private study time for an extramural student). Converted into a number of hours per week, this is referred to as the effective weekly hours for the paper.

Each credit corresponds approximately to 50 minutes per week for a single-semester paper or 25 minutes per week for a double-semester paper. The total hours required for the paper can be calculated at 15 weeks (the number per semester) times 50 minutes (the expected study duration for a single semester paper) times 15 credits, so that a total commitment of 12.5 effective hours per week, or 187.5 effective hours per semester might be expected for a 15 credit paper. The effective weekly hours for a paper will depend on the number of weeks over which it is intended to spread the study programme during the year. The course outline provided for each paper should indicate the effective weekly hours and how these might typically be spent.

All undergraduate and taught postgraduate papers (with the exception of a small number of papers) have a 15 credit value or multiples thereof. Between 1999–2006 all undergraduate papers (apart from a small number of qualification-specific papers in the Colleges of Design, Fine Arts and Music, Education and Sciences) had a 12.5-point value. Papers passed in previous years will carry the points earned in those years, except in the College of Humanities and Social Sciences, where the papers passed in 1994 and prior years will all count at 15 points.

For details of specific transitional arrangements, reference should be made to the entry for the particular qualification elsewhere in the Calendar or to the relevant qualification handbook.

Massey University

Massey University was established as a university under founding legislation which was the Massey University Act 1963. Tuition for degrees, diplomas and certificates is offered by the Colleges of Business; Creative Arts; Education; Sciences; and Humanities and Social Sciences.

Mission

(Excerpt from the Massey University Charter)

Massey University is committed to meeting the needs of New Zealand and New Zealanders, enhancing access to university study for diverse populations, preparing students for life-long learning, and meeting international standards of excellence in research and teaching. Massey University is an integrated multi-campus institution of higher learning that creates new knowledge and understanding; synthesises, applies and disseminates knowledge; develops advanced learning and scholarly abilities for a national and international student body; and promotes free and rational inquiry. We offer high-quality learning experiences that empower people and their communities to prosper in an increasingly knowledge-dependent and technologically advanced world.

Massey University is driven by a spirit of community relevance and engagement, while maintaining intellectual independence. We will use our multi-campus structure to meet the needs of our constituent regional communities, while our flexible delivery and distance (extramural) education capabilities give a national and international reach to our educational programmes.

Massey University recognises and respects the significance of mana whenua within its regions and the range of Mäori organisations contributing to Mäori development and advancement. We have demonstrated our commitment to Mäori development by providing Mäori academic leadership, research opportunities and educational qualifications that assist in the achievement of Mäori aspirations.

Our integrated academic structures and organisational arrangements enable and support interdisciplinary and cross-disciplinary research and academic programmes. We pride ourselves on the relevance of our programmes; on our openness to students of diverse backgrounds spanning age, geographic location, educational background, ethnicity and culture; on the support we provide for our students; and on the relationship we have built with our alumni.

Strategic Goals (Massey University Defining: The Road to 2010)

It is the role of Massey – as demonstrated through the quality of its research, the demand for its qualifications, and its links with stakeholders – to make a defining contribution to the future of New Zealand.

Our ability to play this role will depend on Massey decisively increasing its reputation for learning and research. We need to retain and attract the highest quality staff and students, committed to leading change nationally and internationally.

The world of learning is changing rapidly and we intend to take a leadership role by developing a distinct Massey model of learning. This will, in particular, mean reviewing our curriculum, improving our learning model, and introducing significant advances in the use of new technology. We will create a blended model of learning that will ensure a rich experience regardless of the location or circumstances of the student.

Universities like Massey that seek to make a difference to their local, national and international communities need to ensure they have the support they need to succeed. We will, therefore, reach out to all relevant stakeholders in industry, the community, Iwi, Pacific peoples, government and alumni to win their backing for the proposition that Massey is New Zealand's defining university and one that they want to support.

To be that defining university Massey has a responsibility to make a contribution to the resolution of social, economic, cultural and environmental issues. Our commitment to the transmission and development of indigenous knowledge and culture means Massey will advance Mäori academic and professional achievement and work in partnership with Iwi to support Mäori development.

We also intend to identify areas where we believe we can make a significant difference. One such issue is sustainability. Massey will demonstrate its leadership in this area through its own practice, its research, its teaching programmes, and its engagement with the wider society.

We fully understand that our plans for the future require a substantial increase in our income. To enable us to provide staff and students with the resources they need to produce outstanding results we will need to see at least a doubling of our current annual income by 2015.

Finally, our aim is to ensure our campuses are great places in which to study, teach, and research by further developing excellent support services for students, an awareness of Massey's heritage, the professional development of staff, the highest standards of building design, cutting-edge technology, excellent library services, and a supportive, collegial culture.

These are ambitious goals that will require hard work and imagination if they are to be achieved. We are, however, able to build on a platform of past success, committed staff and a sound asset base. Our aim is to create an enduring future for Massey based on our uniquely important role in New Zealand, the Pacific region, and the world at a time of unprecedented change.

Massey has identified six Big Goals in its Strategic Plan. They are as follows:

1. Research and Scholarship

We will promote the highest standards of research and scholarship and be a world leader in our areas of specialisation.

2. Teaching and Learning

We will ensure an exceptional and distinctive learning experience at Massey for all students.

3. Connections

We will strengthen our connections with local, national and international partners and stakeholders to gain mutually beneficial outcomes.

4. Responsibility

We will enhance our reputation as New Zealand's defining university by contributing to understanding and innovative res-ponses to social, economic, cultural, and environmental issues.

5. Generating Income

We will significantly increase our income to allow for more investment to enable the University to achieve its goals.

6. Enabling Excellence

We will provide the very best working and learning environment for our staff and students.

Environmental Mission Statement

Massey University is committed to the principles of environmental responsibility and sustainable resource management at local, national and international levels. It will meet this commitment through community involvement and leadership in education, research and sustainable management practices.

The Massey University Environmental Policy translates the above statement into the following general concepts of environmental responsibility for the University:

- A commitment to the principles of environmental sustainability and to raising environmental awareness, understanding and responsibility throughout the University, the local communities

within which its campuses are situated, and in all the wider partnerships and associations beyond the University.

- A commitment to active leadership in environmental sustainability.[1]
- A whole-institution commitment to environmental responsibility and to sustainability, fostered by wide and continuing consultation.
- A commitment to education for sustainability as a lifelong process for all through interdisciplinary and holistic learning programmes.
- A commitment to research about and for environmental sustainability at local, national and global levels and into the processes of education for sustainability.
- A commitment to monitoring and accountability for environmental sustainability on each Campus.

History

The University, established in 1964, grew out of an antecedent institution called Massey Agricultural College. The College evolved from developments at both Victoria University College and Auckland University College in the 1920s.

The first Chair established in the College of Sciences is named after Sir Walter Clarke Buchanan, whose contribution towards the founding of a Chair in Agriculture at Victoria University College led to the appointment of Professor G. S. Peren as Professor of Agriculture in 1924. A bequest from Sir John Logan Campbell led to the creation of a Chair in Agriculture at Auckland University College, to which Professor W. Riddet was appointed in 1925. The present Chair in Food Technology commemorates this benefaction. Two Schools of Agriculture were initially established, and in 1926 it was resolved by a committee of both Colleges that the Schools should be amalgamated and their combined resources devoted to the establishment of a single institution in the Manawatu. This decision was implemented by the passing of the New Zealand Agricultural College Act in 1926 and by the purchase of the Batchelar estate on the south side of the Manawatu River near Palmerston North. In succeeding years the College acquired several adjoining properties as the need for farm land and building sites increased.

The College was renamed in 1927 after William Ferguson Massey, a former Prime Minister, by an amendment to the Agricultural College Act. In March of 1928 Massey Agricultural College was formally opened. Professor Peren became Walter Clarke Buchanan Professor of Agriculture and Principal of the College, and Professor Riddet became Logan Campbell Professor of Agriculture and Director of the Dairy Research Institute. There were other staff appointments in Soil Chemistry, Agricultural Botany, Agricultural Economics, Livestock and Veterinary Science, Agricultural Zoology, and Bacteriology. The College offered courses leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Agricultural Science and Master of Agricultural Science of the University of New Zealand. It also offered a variety of shorter courses in aspects of farm management and technology leading to College diplomas and certificates. Eighty-four students enrolled in the first year.

The history of the College for the next 25 years was one of consolidation as a residential agricultural college, steady expansion of these teaching programmes and development as a research institution in cooperation with the New Zealand Dairy Research Institute and units of the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research. For fourteen years following the School of Agriculture Act 1937, Massey Agricultural College and Canterbury Agricultural College at Lincoln constituted the New Zealand School of Agriculture under the direction of a joint Council that coordinated their activities, although each College retained its own Board of Governors. This Act was repealed in 1951.

The post-war period was marked by the introduction of degree courses in Horticulture in 1948, as well as the acquisition of approximately 200 acres to the immediate south in 1946. "Wharerata", a large homestead set in sixteen acres of garden and bush, was added in 1951 following the addition of the farm known as "Tuapaka" near Aokautere in 1948.

In 1960 a branch of the Victoria University of Wellington was founded in Palmerston North on a thirty-acre site at Hokowhitu and nearby Caccia Birch House. Extramural courses were offered throughout the country in selected subjects and tuition provided to Arts students in the Manawatu area. After the dissolution of the University of New Zealand at the end of 1961, Massey College elected, in terms of the Massey College Act of that year, to associate itself with Victoria University pending the assumption of full autonomy. This association was retained in the Massey University College of Manawatu Act 1962, which amalgamated Massey and the branch of Victoria University as from 1 January 1963, the latter becoming the General Studies Faculty of the new institution. By virtue of the Massey University of Manawatu Act 1963, the University was granted autonomy and degree-conferring powers as from 1 January 1964. The ten degrees listed in the Schedule to that Act are symbolised in the gyronny of the University Arms. Amendments abbreviating the name to Massey University were passed in 1966.

These developments, coinciding with a programme of curricular expansion initiated in the late 1950s, led to the establishment of many new departments and to a substantial increase in the number of teaching, research and technical staff. First-year science courses were introduced in 1958. Students working in agricultural degrees had formerly undertaken these prerequisite studies at one of the four colleges of the University of New Zealand. The Faculty of Technology was established in 1961 and the Faculty of Veterinary Science a year later. In 1965 the Faculty of Science was founded, where work continues to be concentrated on the biological sciences. In the same year General Studies was organised into two new Faculties, Humanities and Social Sciences. These were con-solidated on the main site in 1968 and the Hokowhitu property was made available for the development of the Palmerston North Teachers' College, which was initially established in 1956 at another location. To coordinate the expanding graduate and research activities of the University, a School of Graduate Studies was created in 1969. Business Studies courses, directed by a Board of Studies, were first offered in 1971, and in 1972 joint teacher education and cooperation between the University and Palmerston North Teachers' College was formalised by the creation of a School of Education. Business Studies and Education are now both Colleges.

A School of Aviation was established in 1990. In the early 1990s, further schools were formed in Applied and International Economics and Mathematical and Information Sciences. In 1994 the latter became the Faculty of Information and Mathematical Sciences. For much of its work the University has national responsibilities; for instance, in agriculture, veterinary and extramural education. For other purposes, such as extension work and school accreditation, the University region is defined to the north by a line running from Waitara to Wairoa and to the south by a line running from the Waikawa River through to Mount Bruce. As the scope of its activities has broadened, the University has maintained since 1963 an extensive building and development programme designed to preserve as much as possible the semi-rural character of the campus; additional farm land has also been purchased during this period.

In 1996, Massey University merged with the Palmerston North College of Education and in 1997 the first College was established:

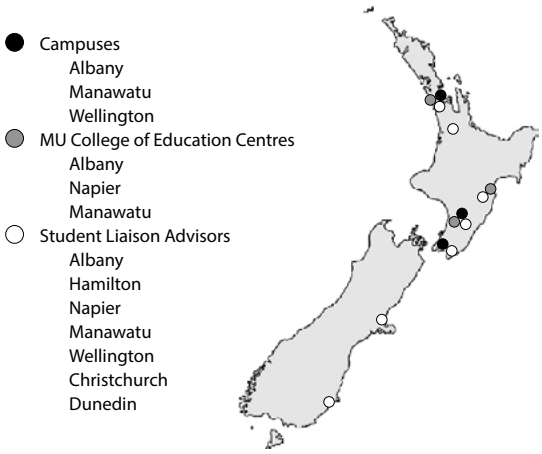
[1] Sustainability in the context of this policy statement means resources are used and managed such that:
- renewable resources are consumed at a rate no greater than they can regenerate;
- non-renewable resources are consumed at a rate no greater than renewable resources can be substituted for them;
- pollutants are not emitted at rates greater than they can be processed by the environment; and
- irreversible impacts on ecosystems (eg the extinction of a species) are avoided.

the College of Education comprising the University Faculty and the former Palmerston North College of Education. Later in 1997 the following Colleges were established: the College of Business, comprising the former Faculty of Business Studies, the School of Aviation and the School of Applied and International Economics; the College of Humanities and Social Sciences, comprising the former Faculties of Humanities and Social Sciences; the College of Sciences, comprising the former Faculties of Science, Technology, Agricultural and Horticultural Sciences, Information and Mathematical Sciences and Veterinary Science. In 1999 the College of Design, Fine Arts and Music was formed as the result of a merger with the Wellington Polytechnic. In 2005 the New Zealand School of Music was formed by collaboration between Massey University and Victoria University. The College of Design, Fine Arts and Music was renamed College of Creative Arts.

Massey University's total roll in 2007 was 33,703, comprising 7,439 internal/block mode students at Palmerston North, 6,463 at Albany and 3,739 at Wellington, as well as 16,062 extramural students. Extramural tuition is now offered to students in all Colleges and Schools except Veterinary Science. The continuing development of the University is also reflected in the growing number of research and service units and of student hostels on the campus and adjacent sites. Descriptions of courses of study, research activities, departmental interests, hostels, farms, the library and other general facilities available at the University are given in later sections. Reference may also be made to other information booklets published by the University.

Multicampus Structure

Massey University now comprises five Colleges and forty-three academic units located across three campuses in the North Island.



Massey University Manawatu

Massey University was founded in Palmerston North and today has two attractive locations there: Hokowhitu, the site of the College of Education, and Turitea, the original campus. These two locations are situated either side of the Manawatu River, within walking distance of the Palmerston North city centre. A free bus system for all staff and students allows easy access to all parts of the City and University.

The original campus at Turitea is set in a beautiful established forty-hectare park-like setting and houses the Colleges of Business, Sciences, and Humanities and Social Sciences, and the Vice-Chancellor's Office.

Close proximity to a student-friendly city, beautiful mountain ranges and countryside offering plenty of outdoor activities confer unique advantages on the campus.

Massey University's College of Education also offers selected programmes collaboratively at EIT, in the Hawkes Bay.

Massey University Albany

Massey University Albany (MUA) is New Zealand's northern-most university campus. The campus, styled on a Mediterranean hill town, opened in 1993. The campus has an ongoing buildings and facilities development programme to meet the needs of the rapidly growing regional population and business community.

Through its five academic colleges, MUA offers degree and diploma courses in Accounting, Communications, Management and International Business; Industrial and Transport Design; Teacher Education, Educational Psychology and Speech-Language Therapy; Humanities and Social Sciences including English, History, Nursing, Psychology, Sociology, Social Policy, and Social Work; Sciences and Engineering including Bio-Sciences, Conservation Ecology, Construction, Food Technology, Information Science, Mathematics, Mechatronics, Nutrition, and Sport and Exercise Science. Jazz is offered on campus through the New Zealand School of Music, a joint initiative between Massey University and Victoria University. The campus also delivers English Language and Foundation Studies programmes through the Centre for University Preparation and English Language Studies.

The campus is host to the New Zealand Institute for Advanced Study and co-hosts the Allan Wilson Centre for Molecular Ecology and Evolution. The campus has strong collaborative links with external organisations such as Waitemata Health, Enterprise North Shore, Smales Farm, North Shore City Council, Waitakere City Council and Rodney District Council. MUA was one of the first universities in New Zealand to open a business incubator on campus, the e-Centre, in partnership with the North Shore City Council and the Tindall Foundation. Students at MUA benefit from a wide range of scholarships offered by the University and local and multinational business organisations.

Student accommodation is offered in partnership with an external provider. There are two student villages, both within close walking proximity to the campus, the recently opened Westfield shopping complex and the North Harbour Stadium. Each village offers self-contained, apartment-style living to students.

Massey University Wellington

Massey University's Wellington campus was established in 1999.

The Wellington campus is located on the southern boundary of the central business district in an area known as Mount Cook. The National War Memorial, one of the key landmarks of the city, stands proudly at the Buckle Street entrance to the northern zone of the campus. Visible from many parts of the city, the War Memorial was to be the focal point for two protected 'view shafts' that linked the campus to the spectacular Wellington harbour. Contemplation is being given to replacing these proposed view shafts with a "peace park" in front of the War Memorial. Immediately behind the War Memorial is Tokomaru (the Museum Building), originally built as the Dominion Museum in 1936. This Putaruru stone and concrete structure was strengthened and extensively refurbished during 2000 and re-opened for use in 2001.

The campus occupies some eleven hectares and has several multi-storey buildings located in the central zone, which was originally developed in the 1960s to house one of New Zealand's first polytechnics. The campus then turns east and stretches down the slopes to the suburb of Newtown (eastern zone). The campus sits within an urban environment and the city's café and theatre districts lie within easy walking distance. All of the Colleges of the University teach programmes at the campus and many are able to use the cosmopolitan nature of the city to advantage. The College of Creative Arts can trace its origins back to the Riley School of Design, which was established in Wellington in 1886.

Halls of Residence

Manawatu

Until 1943 student accommodation was confined to the Old Hostel, but in the ten years following 1943 residential facilities were tripled – first by the purchase in that year of the Monro Homestead (purchased with the aid of the Moginie bequest); second by the addition of the Pink Hostel, constructed during World War II as a staff college for officers of the armed services (1944); third by the acquisition of the 'Rehab' hostels erected by the Government as part of its returned servicemen's rehabilitation programme; and fourth by the construction of the YFC Memorial Building, which was financed by the Federation of Young Farmers' Clubs to commemorate members who were killed in the second World War (1953). Rehab 'B' and 'C' hostels were closed and removed during 2001, and both 'A' hostel and Woodhey were removed in 2005. YFC ceased being offered as accommodation in 2005 and was renovated to house the Halls Community Group, International Community Centre, Fale Pasifika and Kainga Rua. The YFC Annex is a building dedicated to providing academic support for Halls students through the Peer Assisted Study Support Programme (PASS).

In the 1960s several other halls made their appearance: the new Monro House (1961), now Craiglockhart, Fergusson Hall, Colombo Hall (1964) and Eliott House (purchased in 1966). A further homestead, Fitzherbert House (now Bindaloe House), was made available by the University (1966), followed by Cubeside and The Stable (1982), and Moginie Hall (1985). In 1988 Cubeside Hostel was relinquished to Mäori Studies and the third wing on the seventy-two-bed Moginie Hall was completed to replace Cubeside. Following kitchen and common room renovations, Moginie Hall now has 68 beds.

In 1989 the Pink Hostel was given over to the Accountancy Department although it was returned to accommodation in 2002 and is now named McHardy Hall.

Colombo Hall was provided by the Government as part of the Colombo Plan Aid Programme, but accommodation in it is neither compulsory for, nor limited to international students. Fergusson Hall, an historic Manawatu homestead, is administered by the Presbyterian Education Purposes Trust in conjunction with the University. Walter Dyer Hall (1969) was financed in part from funds accumulated from levies on students in residence. In its efforts to provide more on-campus accommodation, the University continues to benefit from collaboration of this sort with other bodies. A substantial contribution from the Palmerston North City Council, with additional funds raised by Rotary Clubs in the district and by the Federation of Taranaki Dairy Factories, led to the opening in 1971 of City Court, Egmont Court and Rotary Court. Kairanga Court, again financed in part from levies, opened in 1977.

In 1992 the Atawhai student community was developed to provide sixty-five single beds in thirteen units and twelve two-bedroom married student units. The Tararua and Ruahine complexes of twenty-four beds were opened for student use in 1992 and 1996. The merger between the Palmerston North College of Education and Massey University in 1996 added Blair Tennant Hall in Fitzherbert Avenue to the University's accommodation for students although this Hall has now been decommissioned.

The University now has four new halls with 208 beds located within the Turitea Community. Matai and Totara Halls, along with the Kanuka Commons building opened in February 2005, with Tawa and Miro Halls and the Karaka Commons opened in February 2006. (Older accommodation, specifically the rehab hostels and Moginie flats have been decommissioned as a result.)

Residential accommodation on or adjoining the Manawatu Campus is now available for 940 students. Dining facilities for all halls are in the newly refurbished and significantly improved Student Centre.

Albany

Since 1999 Massey University Albany (MUA) has offered accommodation to students in flats in complexes known as "Villages", owned by its partners Buildcorp Management Ltd. Rental tenancies are for 52 week or 42 week period.

The flats are self-catering with free car parking in all complexes. A catered option is available at Lucas Creek (see below). All villages are in pleasant semi-rural locations yet within 15 minutes walk to the heart of the Albany Campus, the Albany Village and the recently opened Westfield Shopping Centre with its retail facilities, cafés, movie theatres and supermarket. During Semester time a free shuttle bus operates to move students easily between the campuses and accommodation villages.

The Millennium Village was opened in February 1999. It is located at 548 Albany Highway. This accommodation village offers 32 self-catering, fully furnished and equipped 4-bedroom units accommodating 128 students. The Millennium Village also has a large common room with SKY television, pool table and indoor/outdoor flow where all residents gather for communal social events.

The Lucas Creek Village opened in 2004. Located at 9 The Avenue, Albany, it is only minutes away from the Auckland School of Design located in the Albany Village.

Lucas Creek Village offers 25 self catering, fully furnished and equipped apartments accommodating 136 students in houses of either 3 or 7 bedroom configurations. There is also one 12 bedroom house which offers a catered option.

The Casa Bella Complex is located on the campus boundary. Massey is able to refer student tenants to this complex located at 427 Albany Highway. The complex has a swimming pool, fully equipped gym and tennis court and is in a quiet peaceful location. These apartments are especially suitable for post-graduate students. Each apartment has 4 bedrooms, is fully furnished and equipped.

Wellington

The Wellington Campus manages four accommodation complexes within a five-minute walk from the Campus and just minutes from downtown Wellington.

The Te Awhina and Basin Reserve complexes are sited off the Basin Reserve, are self-contained fully furnished five-bedroom and studio apartments with a total of 300 beds between the two complexes.

The Martin Square Apartments provide 200 beds in mainly self-contained, fully furnished studio units and are situated just to the north of the Museum Building – Tokomaru (North Zone of campus).

The Cube Complex accommodates 300 beds in mainly self-contained, fully furnished studio, five, three and two bedroom units and is situated on the corner of Webb and Taranaki Streets.

The University has staff who live on site (or next door) to service the needs of the students.

The University Farms

The University operates 2,200 hectares of farmland, which is main-tained for teaching, research and extension purposes. A wide range of farming enterprises and activities are conducted on 980 hectares of land adjacent to the Turitea site of the Manawatu Campus. About three-quarters of this is gently rolling country of heavy silt loam, while the remainder consists of river flats varying from fertile silt loams and light sandy soil to river shingle. The 980 hectares comprises three dairy farms, two sheep and beef units, a deer research unit, a horticulture orchard and a number of intensive animal research units.

The University has a unique range of agricultural research facilities that enables it to undertake research, farming and educational

functions. The facilities include three milking sheds (all fitted with electronic data collection equipment), wool sheds, sheep, deer and cattle yards, animal physiology and feed processing units, forestry blocks, orchards, nurseries and glasshouses.

The University also operates two farming enterprises situated away from the Manawatu Campus. Tuapaka Farm is a 476-hectare hill country sheep and beef cattle farm, twelve kilometres away from the Manawatu Campus. About twenty percent of the farm is flat while the remainder consists of easy-to-steep hill country, rising to an altitude of 212 metres above sea level. Tuapaka Farm has three wind turbines positioned on the elevated areas of the farm as part of a wind electricity generation scheme. Riverside Farm, a 723-hectare sheep and beef cattle farm situated thirteen kilometres from Masterton and ninety kilometres from Palmerston North, is on a long-term lease to the University. The mixed topography and location of the property provides a unique resource to investigate summer dryland farming.

The Farms and Research Units provide an extensive research capability, allow the demonstration of farming systems and facilitate a continuing programme of research and extension to the benefit of agricultural, horticultural and veterinary sciences both within New Zealand and overseas. The University farmland plays an important role in meeting the overall educational and research objectives of the University.

The Massey Collections

The life and work of the Right Honourable William Ferguson Massey has been commemorated in many ways. Of these the most distinctive was the decision shortly after his death to rename the newly-founded New Zealand Agricultural College at Palmerston North. In introducing the amending legislation, the Minister of Agriculture, the Hon. O.J. Hawken, proposed that the College be known as Massey Agricultural College, saying:

"I think all honourable members honour that name, and I think it is the best that could be chosen, because the late leader of the House was recognised as an agriculturist. The interest he took in the subject is well known, and I believe he had – more than most people realise – a longing to set up an agricultural college. The opportunity did not occur in his time, but I am sure that he was heart and soul in the project."

The College was formally opened in 1928. Thirty-six years later it became an autonomous multi-faculty university. Although the original use of Massey's name was related to his interest in agriculture, the name of the emergent institution, Massey University, was readily maintained in view of his eminent standing in the political history of the country. At the opening of the University Library and Veterinary Clinical Sciences buildings in 1968, the Governor-General, Lord Porritt, endorsed this view with the conclusion that "William Massey was without doubt one of the country's greatest politicians and statesmen". Massey University is the only tertiary educational institution to be so named after a New Zealand citizen.

In 1968, a generous gift from the family of William Massey led to the establishment of the Massey Trust. The University Council declared the purposes of the Trust to be:

"To sustain at the University and in New Zealand the associations of the life and work of the late William Ferguson Massey with the name, aspirations and activities of the University and for the purposes of advancing knowledge and interest in those aspects of the development of New Zealand with which the late William Ferguson Massey was particularly associated, by collecting, collating and preserving archives and other material relating to the late William Ferguson Massey."

Included in its functions was responsibility for organising, at intervals of not more than three years, a Massey Memorial Lecture. Seven such lectures have been given by distinguished New Zealand scholars, and in each case the request that the lecture should be of a high standard on a matter of broad public interest has been met. More recently, the Massey family presented to the University a unique and very valuable collection of gifts given to him during his years as Prime Minister. This collection is now on display on level three of the Registry.

Massey University holds seven collections:

- Massey University Art Collection (contemporary New Zealand art): Manawatu and Albany
- Massey College of Education Arts Trust
- Riddet Collection (representational New Zealand art)
- Webster Collection of Porcelain
- Massey University Collection of Georgian Silver
- Wellington Campus Art Collection.

The Art Collections Policy aims to:

1. Create a framework for the development, preservation and use of Massey University's several collections of art in order to:
   (a) acknowledge and celebrate the history of Massey University and its antecedent organisations
   (b) provide a resource for the teaching, research and community service activities of the University
   (c) provide opportunities for the study and appreciation of art by members of Massey University and the communities that it serves
   (d) contribute to a stimulating and aesthetically pleasing environment for the campuses.
2. Provide guidance to those responsible for the acquisition, preservation and use of art collections so that the interests of the whole University are maintained while at the same time duly recognising the multi-campus nature of the University and the diversity of the communities that it serves.

The Arms and Colours of the University

By the authority of the Duke of Norfolk, Earl Marshal and Hereditary Marshal of England, the Kings of Arms assigned arms to Massey University on the tenth day of May 1967. The arms are defined as:

Gyronny of ten argent and azure a mullet gules fimbriated argent and irradiated or and for the crest on a wreath of the colours issuant from flames proper a ram's head argent horned and ensigned by the horns of the African long-legged ram.

On a scroll appear the words 'floreat scientia', which means, translated from Latin, 'Let knowledge flourish'.

The symbolism of the design is interpreted as follows:

The star is from the Arms of New Zealand. Here it also represents knowledge and learning and so has been irradiated. It is in the centre of the shield, being the central theme of the University. The background, a gyronny of ten pieces in blue and white, represents the ten degrees first offered by the University. The crest is the ram's head that was used in former years by the Students' Association. This, with its four horns, is unusual and memorable and provides a link with agriculture and the former College. There are many ram's head crests used in heraldry, so this one is made distinctive by proceeding from flames of learning. The flames also suggest, phoenix-like, the idea of a new body being born out of an old.

The University colours and their British Colour Council reference numbers are:

	BCC Name	*BCC Number*
University blue	midnight	90
Light blue	forget-me-not	84
White		

Academic Dress

1. Graduates shall appear at all public ceremonies of the University in the academic dress proper to their degree. Graduates of other Universities may wear the academic dress of their own university.

2. The form of the principal officers' robes shall be as follows:

   Chancellor
   Of rich all-silk University blue damask. 50 mm gold oak leaf lace to outer edges of facings. Gold ornaments to sleeves and sleeve cuffs edged gold plate lace. Facings and shoulder wings trimmed in light blue taffeta and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

   Pro-Chancellor
   Of rich all-silk University blue damask, dispensing with sleeve ornaments and using 25 mm gold lace to outer edges of facings and shoulder wings. Facings and shoulder wings to be of light blue taffeta and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

   Vice-Chancellor
   Of rich all-silk University blue damask with silver sleeve ornaments and using 25 mm silver lace to outer edges of facings and shoulder wings. Facings and shoulder wings to be of light blue taffeta and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

   Regional Deputy Vice-Chancellors
   Of rich all-silk University blue damask, dispensing with sleeve ornaments and using 25 mm silver lace to outer edges of facings and shoulder wings. Facings and shoulder wings to be of light blue taffeta and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

   University Registrar
   Of plain all-silk University blue ottoman without ornamentation, but facings and shoulder wings to be of light blue taffeta and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

   Regional Registrar
   Of plain all-silk University blue ottoman without ornamentation, but facings and shoulder wings to be of light blue taffeta and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

   University Council
   The academic dress is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts but with a facing of light blue satin (50 mm wide, BCC 84 forget-me-not) edged with an additional dark blue satin (25 mm wide, BCC 90 midnight), the full length of the front. Graduates may wear the hat and hood of their own degree.

   Regional Marshal
   The academic dress shall be of their own university and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

   The Hats of These Officers Shall Be:
   Trenchers made of the materials as used for the robes in each case, but with a gold tassel for the Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor, silver for the Vice-Chancellor, and light blue for the Registrar and Regional Deputy Vice-Chancellors. The Chancellor's hat is to be lightly decorated with gold lace and the Vice-Chancellor's hat lightly decorated with silver lace.

3. (a) The gown for an undergraduate or for a Bachelor's Degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.
   (b) The gown for a Master's Degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts.
   (c) The gown for the degrees of Doctors of Business and Administration, Education and Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but with a facing of cloth 'post office red' (BCC No. 209) ten centimetres wide the full length of the front.
   (d) The gown for all other Doctors Degrees is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but the colour is 'post office red' (BCC No. 209).

4. (a) The hood for every degree is of the same size and shape as the Cambridge Master of Arts.
   (b) The hood for Masters Degrees shall be made of material of the colour 'university blue' (BCC No. 90) and shall be lined with material of the colour appropriate to the degree, except for Master of Philosophy, which shall be lined with material of the colour 'post office red' (BCC No. 209).
   (c) The hood for a Bachelor's Degree or a Bachelor's Degree with Honours shall be as for the Master's hood, but bordered with a 40mm white fur.
   (d) The hood for a Bachelor Honours Degree shall be as for the Master's hood, but bordered with a 40mm white silk.
   (e) The hood for a PhD Degree shall be made of material of the colour 'post office red' (BCC No. 209) and shall be lined with 'university blue' (BCC No. 90).
   (f) The hood of other Doctors Degrees shall be the Master's hood appropriate to the discipline in which the degree was taken.

5. The colours of the linings of the hoods for the Bachelors, Masters and Doctors Degrees other than PhD are as follows:

	BCC Name	BCC Number
Accountancy	indian yellow	
Agriculture	pea green	17
AgriCommerce	verdigris	
Agricultural Economics	verdigris	
Agricultural Science	emerald	21
AgriScience	emerald	21
Applied Economics	dioptase	20
Applied Science	emerald	21
Applied Statistics	parma violet	21
Arts	rose pink	
Aviation	stonewhite	
Aviation Management	stonewhite	
Business Administration	tangerine	
Business Information	indian yellow	
Business Studies	indian yellow	
Communication	indian yellow	
Construction	claret	
Counselling	medici crimson	230
Dairy Science and Technology	claret	36
Defence Studies	pansy	180
Design	white	1
Development Administration	rose pink	32
Education	tuscan yellow	233
Educational Administration	gull grey	81
Educational Psychology	tuscan yellow	233
Educational Studies	tuscan yellow	233
Engineering	claret	36
Engineering Technology	claret	36
Environmental Management	tartan green	26
Ergonomics	claret	36
Fine Arts	white	1
Health Sciences	emerald	213
Horticulture	grass green	103
Horticulture(Bus), (Sc) or (Tech)	tartan green	26
Information Science	parma violet	216
Information Systems	indian yellow	6
Management	indian yellow	6
Mäori Performing Arts	white	1
Mäori Visual Arts	black, overprinted with silver motif	
Medical Laboratory Science	jade	122

	BCC Name	BCC Number
Midwifery	crocus	177
Music	white	1
Music Therapy	white	1
Nursing	crocus	177
Performance Design	white	1
Public Policy	rose pink	32`
Resource and Environmental Planning	forget-me-not blue	84
Science	smalt blue	147
Social Work	horse chestnut	134
Speech and Language Therapy	emerald	213
Sport Studies	indian yellow	6
Te Aho Tätai-Rangi	tuscan yellow	233
Technology	claret	36
Veterinary Science	imperial purple	109
Veterinary Studies	imperial purple	109
Veterinary technology	imperial purple	109

Graduates in a conjoint programme of two degrees may choose which of the relevant hoods they will wear.

6. The stole for diplomas is made of black material with a 15 mm band of the colour light blue (BCC 84 forget-me-not) on the inner margin and the Massey University Symbol (the University Coat of Arms) 75 mm in diameter embroidered in light blue 75 mm above the lower margin on the left side.

   As an alternative to wearing the stole, diplomates who also hold a degree may wear the robes of that degree.

7. (a) The headgear for Bachelors, Masters and for diplomates who are graduates is a black trencher with tassel.
   (b) The headgear for Doctors Degrees is a black velvet bonnet as for the Oxford Doctor of Civil Law.

Note

Academic gowns, hoods and trenchers are available for hire from Academic Dress Hire, P.O. Box 1713, Palmerston North.

Policy Statements

Equity of Employment Opportunities

Massey University is committed to upholding its responsibilities as an Equal Opportunities Employer and creating a workplace that attracts, retains and values diverse employees. To achieve this policy objective Massey University will:

(a) provide equal opportunities for recruitment, appointment, development and promotion for all current and prospective employees, regardless of sex, marital status, religious belief, colour, race, ethnic or national origin, disability, age, political opinion, employment status, family status or sexual orientation;

(b) develop and maintain a workplace culture that values and supports diversity;

(c) ensure that it provides a safe, supportive and healthy environment for all employees that is conducive to quality teaching, research and community service;

(d) identify and eliminate all aspects of policies and procedures and other institutional barriers that cause or perpetuate inequality in respect of the employment of any person or group of persons;

(e) not tolerate any form of unfair discrimination in the workplace on any ground, including sex, marital status, religious belief, colour, race, ethnic or national origin, disability, age, political opinion, employment status, family status or sexual orientation;

(f) promote equal employment opportunities as an integral part of University policies and practices;

(g) monitor, review and evaluate progress towards achieving equal employment opportunities.

Equity of Educational Opportunity

Massey University is committed to providing equity of access to educational opportunities for all current and prospective students irrespective of their sex, marital status, religious belief, colour, race, ethnic or national origin, disability, age political opinion, employment status, family status or sexual orientation. To achieve this policy objective Massey University will:

(a) encourage enrolment from under-represented groups: specifically Maori, People with Disability, Pacific Peoples and Women;

(b) provide a learning environment that facilitates successful partici-pation by all students, including those with specific needs;

(c) be pro-active in providing access and equitable opportunities for success for groups that are under-represented;

(d) ensure that each student has the opportunity to achieve according to his or her own individual potential;

(e) ensure that its processes or procedures are non-discriminatory and pay due consideration to the needs of all groups of students; and

(f) monitor its performance against this policy objective.

Treaty of Waitangi

Massey University is committed to giving effect to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi within the policies and practices of the University and to recognising the mutual benefits that follow. It will promote Mäori development and full Mäori participation across the University, maintain the Mäori language as an official language of the University, foster mutual regard and under-standing for academic knowledge and customary Mäori know-ledge, recognise and acknowledge the special status of tangata whenua in the mana whenua of each campus, seek oppor-tunities for mutually beneficial partnerships with Mäori, and facilitate teaching and research programmes consistent with Mäori aspirations and processes.

Harassment Prevention and Complaints Resolution

1. Massey University is committed to creating and maintaining a work and study environment that is free from any form of harassment. The University regards harassment of any kind as completely unacceptable and acknowledges that it seriously undermines the atmosphere of trust and respect that is essential to a healthy environment.

2. Harassment includes using language, visual material or physical behaviour in a way that is unwelcome, hurtful or offensive to another person and either through repetition or because of its significant nature, has a detrimental effect on that person. Harassment may be of a sexual nature or based on gender, marital status, religious belief, colour, race, ethnic or national origin, disability, age, political opinion, employment status, family status, sexual orientation or other grounds, and includees behaviours which may be classed as bullying.

Harassment Prevention and Complaints Resolution information are outlined in:

- The Human Resources web pages (for employees only).
- The Student Services web pages (for students only).

Health and Safety

1. Massey University regards the promotion and maintenance of health and safety as mutual objectives for everyone who works, studies, visits, or has business on the University campus, sites and farmlands.

2. Health and safety is to be ranked equal with the University's primary aims and objectives, and be integrated with all other functions within the University.

3. To ensure a safe and healthy work environment, the University will develop and maintain a Health and Safety Management System. Specifically, the University management will:
   (a) Provide leadership, examples and commitment to health and safety policy and objectives,
   (b) Ensure co-ordination of health and safety systems within colleges, regions and nationally shared services,
   (c) Ensure appropriate resources are allocated to health and safety.
   (d) Set health and safety objectives and performance criteria for all managers and campus regions,
   (e) Annually review health and safety objectives and managers' performance against the objectives,
   (f) Require accurate and timely reporting and recording of all incidents and injuries,
   (g) Investigate all reported incidents and injuries to ensure all contributing factors are identified and, where appropriate, plans are formulated to take corrective action,
   (h) Actively encourage the early reporting of any pain or discomfort,
   (i) Provide a treatment and rehabilitation plan that ensures a safe, early and durable return to work for injured staff,
   (j) Identify all existing and new hazards and take all prac-ticable steps to eliminate, isolate or minimise the exposure to any hazards deemed to be significant,
   (k) Review accident statistics to ensure adequacy of hazard controls,
   (l) Ensure that all staff, students, visitors, and those who have business on the University campus sites and farmlands are made aware of the hazards in their work area and are adequately trained to enable them to perform in a safe manner,
   (m) Encourage staff and student consultation and participation in all matters relating to health and safety,
   (n) Promote a system of continuous improvement, including an annual review of policies and three yearly review of procedures,
   (o) Meet obligations under the Health and Safety in Employment Act 1992, the Health and Safety in Employment Regulations 1995, Codes of Practices, and any relevant Standards or Guidelines.
4. Every staff member, student, visitor or person with business at Massey University is expected to share in the commitment to this policy.
   (a) Every manager and supervisor has a responsibility for the health and safety of staff, students, and visitors working under their direction.
   (b) Each staff member, student, visitor or person with business at Massey University is expected to play a vital and responsible role in maintaining a safe and healthy workplace through:
      (i) Ensuring that no action or inaction causes harm to another person,
      (ii) Observing all safe work procedures, rules and instructions,
      (iii) The early reporting of any pain or discomfort,
      (iv) Taking an active role in Massey University treatment and rehabilitation plans, to ensure an 'early and durable return to work',
      (v) Ensuring that all accidents, incidents and unsafe conditions are reported to the appropriate person.
5. There will be a Health and Safety Consultative Committee that includes; union representatives, student association representatives, health and safety representatives from each campus region, health and safety conveners from each campus region, and senior management representatives. The Health and Safety Consultative Committee is responsible for the implementation, monitoring, review and planning of health and safety policies, systems and practices.
6. There will be a Health and Safety Committee in each campus region to assist and advise in the coordination, promotion, maintenance, and participation in health and safety within each campus region.
7. Health and safety procedures and related policies are outlined in the Policy Guide, Health and Safety website.

Admission and Enrolment

Admission comprises the right to study at Massey University.

Enrolment comprises a number of separate steps, which may be completed at the same time or progressively over a period of time before study commences. Enrolment is the process whereby admitted students are allocated a place in papers leading to a University qualification.

All students must obtain admission to the University. Admission and enrolment are subject to the student's past educational history, age and other factors. Statistical information and prior learning are recorded as part of the admission process. Applications for admission may be made at any time during the year, but must be made before the published final date for enrolment in any particular semester.

Prior to the start of each academic year or semester, all students must be approved and confirmed into the paper(s) and qualification(s) they intend to study. University fees become due upon con-firmation. Applications for enrolment must be made before the published final dates for enrolment in any particular semester. Once an enrolment application is submitted to the University, a compulsory and non-refundable enrolment fee becomes payable, regardless of whether or not enrolment is confirmed and regardless of whether or not a student subsequently with-draws from study.

If a student's admission and enrolment are approved the University sends a Confirmation of Enrolment form (see other important information regarding the confirmation of enrolment under Student Contract).

Reporting in Person

Students enrolling for papers in the internal mode must report in person prior to the start of lectures, unless otherwise advised. Reporting arrangements for each College are given in the Enrolment Handbooks and on the University's website.

Students enrolling for papers in the extramural (distance learning) mode are not required to enrol in person on campus.

Enrolment Packs

Students may request an enrolment pack via the Massey University website: www.massey.ac.nz or by telephoning Contact Centre staff on 0800 MASSEY (0800 627 739), or by returning the Response Card found in the back of Massey University publications.

Closing Dates

Please see the Enrolment Regulations elsewhere in the Calendar for the final dates by which applications for enrolment must be submitted.

Block Courses

Block courses are programmes of study, or papers towards programmes, that are taught in a compressed time period at a number of dif-ferent locations throughout New Zealand and overseas. Enrol-ment dates are published in the enrolment information that relates to each block course.

Diploma Programmes

Some diplomas are vocationally-oriented programmes that have a teaching cycle that is matched to the seasonal workflow of the industry to which they apply. Enrolment dates and admission requirements are published in the enrolment information that relates to each diploma programme.

Mixed Delivery Modes

It is possible to enrol concurrently for papers in different modes (i.e. internal, extramural or block) and a few selected programmes are mixed-mode. Students must abide by the conditions applying to the particular mode in which each paper is offered.

Concurrent Programmes

Students normally enrol for a single programme of study. With the approval of Academic Board (through the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the relevant College), it is possible to enrol concurrently in papers for credit to a second programme of study.

Concurrent Enrolment

Students who wish to be concurrently enrolled at Massey University and another New Zealand University must obtain prior approval of both institutions. Applications must be made in writing to the Pro Vice-Chancellor's office of the relevant College as well as the other institution.

Normally enrolment is for credit to a Massey University qualification. Students intending to complete a qualification from another New Zealand tertiary institution may apply to be enrolled in papers taught extramurally at Massey University for credit to the other institution's qualification.

Permission to credit specific papers to the qualification must be obtained from the institution offering the qualification. This permission can be sought at any time prior to enrolment. Acceptance of enrolment by Massey University does not necessarily imply that papers will be credited by another institution to its qualifications.

International Students

In addition to the details given in the preceding paragraphs, the following applies to international students who seek admission to Massey University:

1. Students who have not previously attended a New Zealand University and who wish to enrol in a first degree or diploma course must apply to the International Office, Massey University. 'International students' are all those who are admitted to New Zealand on a student permit issued by the New Zealand Immigration Service (including students attending New Zealand secondary schools), and all persons who have come to New Zealand from a country overseas unless they have become New Zealand citizens or permanent residents.
2. Students who have been enrolled at another university in New Zealand or overseas and wish to gain credit for study already completed or wish to undertake postgraduate study must apply to the International Office (see 'Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations').
3. As tuition is normally in English, applicants whose first language is not English must gain an acceptable score in the 'Princeton Test of English as a Foreign Language' (TOEFL) or the 'Inter-national English Language Testing System' (IELTS) or some other appropriate and approved test before unconditional admission will be approved. Please refer to English Language Competency under the Admission Regulations.
4. The University cannot give financial assistance to international students, who must therefore make their own financial arrange-ments. A condition of entry into New Zealand is proof that students can support themselves financially for the duration of their studies
5. Full information on tuition fees and other charges for private or sponsored international students is available from the International Office.

Postgraduate Programmes

Massey University offers a range of postgraduate programmes. The responsibility for administration is delegated to Colleges in the case of Postgraduate Diplomas, Bachelor Honours and Masters Degrees, and to the Doctoral Research Committee for the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degree, the Doctor of Business and Administration (DBA), the Doctor of Clinical Psychology (DClinPsych), the Doctor of Education (EdD) and higher doctoral degrees (DSc and DLitt). As a committee of the Academic Board, the Doctoral Research Committee may be asked to advise on research developments affecting graduate teaching.

Doctorates

The University Council has approved the award of doctoral degrees in Philosophy, Business and Administration, Clinical Psychology, Education, Science and Literature The Regulations for these degrees are given in a later section of this Calendar. The University also awards honorary doctoral degrees in Science, Literature and Commerce. The University has approved the following guidelines for these degrees:

Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) is awarded for a thesis, which is an integrated and coherent report that demonstrates a candidate's ability to carry out independent research, analysis, and presentation of this research at an advanced level in a particular field of study. The thesis as a whole should make an original contribution to the knowledge of the subject with which it deals, and the candidate should understand the relationship of the thesis to the wider context of knowledge in which it belongs.

Named Doctorates

- Doctor of Business and Administration (DBA), Doctor of Clinical Psychology (DClinPsych), and Doctor of Education (EdD)

  The Named Doctorate is a specially tailored University programme of high-level study and research to support the ongoing professional development and education of existing and prospective senior managers and leaders in a wide range of professions and private and public sector institutions. The programme of study comprises: (1) a structured suite of four high-level courses (120 credits); and (2) a thesis investigation (240 credits) that is likely to be applied, creative or strategic in emphasis rather than basic or fundamental research, as in the PhD. In all other respects, including the examination, the standards of discipline, rigour and scholarship, the requirements for the PhD and the Named Doctorates are the same.

  The Doctor of Business and Administration (DBA) targets current and potential business leaders and senior managers in the private and public sectors, who are seeking experience and expertise in reflective professional practice appropriate to a leadership role in business and administration.

  The Doctor of Education (EdD) degree targets existing and prospective educational leaders and managers across all sectors of education, early years to tertiary and quasi government education agencies and organisations, who are seeking experience and expertise in reflective professional practice appropriate to a leadership role in education.

  Key entry qualifications for the DBA and EdD include: (i) a relevant Honours, Bachelors or Masters Degree with First Class or Second (Division 1/Upper Division) Honours, or the equivalent; and (ii) a background of appropriate professional leadership and management experience in either business and administration or education.

  The Doctor of Clinical Psychology (DClinPsych) programme is a professional qualification that prepares people to integrate

practice and research in their careers as clinical psychologists. Entry criteria include a relevant Bachelors, Honours, Masters, or PhD in psychology or its equivalent as well as some entry level coursework.

The named doctorate normally involves a maximum of three or four years of full-time study depending on the programme, or up to six years part-time study. It is currently available in Business and Administration, Clinical Psychology, and Education.

Higher Doctorates

- The Doctor of Science and Doctor of Literature degrees are the highest academic awards of the University. These degrees recognise scholarly achievement and a demonstrated ability to make original contributions in Science or in Letters resulting in major publications, which, in the view of the examiners, mark the candidate as a creative and outstanding scholar. Candidates must apply to be considered for examination for a Higher Doctorate.

Honorary Doctorates

- Honorary Doctor of Science (DSc honoris causa), Honorary Doctor of Literature (DLitt honoris causa) and Honorary Doctor of Commerce (DCom honoris causa)

  The Honorary Doctor of Science, Doctor of Literature and Doctor of Commerce are awarded by the University to persons whom it wishes to honour. The Regulations and guidelines for the conferment of honorary degrees are available from the University's website at:

  http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz/

  Normally candidates will be expected to have an academic or other appropriate association with New Zealand.

The Regulations for the PhD, EdD, DClinPsych, DBA, DSc and DLitt are set out in the Doctoral Degrees section of the Calendar.

Associations

Office of Development and Alumni

The office is part of Massey University's External Relations group. It has three main inter-related functions:

1. The development and stewardship of relationships with sectors external to Massey University, leading to positive benefits for the University.
2. The procurement of income both as money and in-kind from sources other than EFTS-related. The income may take the form of sponsorships, scholarships, legacies, grants, other donations, products and services.
3. The growth and management of Massey University's Alumni networks and support services. These include:
   (a) the administration of a sophisticated database
   (b) the provision of a range of memorabilia and apparel for purchase
   (c) the organisation of alumni events and assistance with reunions, and
   (d) the development of alumni activities and chapters, both nationally and internationally.

Students' Associations

Massey University Students' Association Federation Inc.

All students, except those specifically exempted, are currently required by Section 229A of the Education Amendment Act 2000 to become members of the students' association at the University where the student is enrolled. At Massey, the responsibility for providing adequate representation that aids the University to meet appropriate levels of student engagement falls to the Massey University Students' Association Federation Inc. (MUSAF); a not-for-profit incorporated society. Student members of the Federation will automatically, by virtue of the rules of the relevant Association and the Federation Constitution, become members of one of the federated students' associations most appropriate to the student (by geographical location).

The Federation consists of the following students' associations represent Massey University Internal Students by campus: Albany Students' Association Inc. (ASA), Massey University Students' Association of Palmerston North Inc. (MUSA), and Massey at Wellington Students Association Inc. (MAWSA). All Extramural Students are members of the Extramural Students' Society Inc. (EXMSS). Mäori students may also be members of one of the following Massey University Mäori Students' Roopu: Manawatahi (Palmerston North), Te Waka O Nga Akonga Mäori Inc. (Albany), or Te Mana Mahiri (Wellington).

The three main roles of students' associations are represen-tation, advocacy and service provision. The education and welfare of students is of paramount concern to the associations. The democratically-elected student representatives advocate on the behalf of their student members at all levels throughout the University including Council, Academic Board, Academic Committee, the Teaching and Learning Committee, College Boards at the five College Boards and regional sub-committees.

The students' associations maintain an advocacy service to assist students regarding disciplinary and grievance processes. Three of the associations are affiliated to the New Zealand University Students' Association Inc., and two of the Mäori Students' Roopu are affiliated to the national Mäori university students' association, Te Mana Akonga Inc.

The internal students' associations are affiliated to University Sport New Zealand Inc. Teams representing Massey at each campus take part in the University Games and individuals are selected for New Zealand Universities' teams. Massey University Blues are awarded annually to outstanding sportspersons who have represented their Association while studying.

The students' associations organise, fund and coordinate many student activities. These include Orientation, capping, Winterfest, political/social/educational campaigns, partial funding of affiliated clubs and societies, publications, broadcasting of student radio stations, accommodation services, recreation centres, Student Job Search, student shop, the social and events centres and lunch-time entertainment (services and activities differ from campus to campus.)

The affairs of each students' association are administered by an Executive committee responsible to the Association. The Executive for the subsequent year is elected during the second semester. Details of fees and exemptions are given in the table of fees. The students' associations offices are open daily for information and advice.

Extramural Students' Society (Inc.)

The Massey University Extramural Students' Society Inc. (EXMSS) is the Students' Association for extramural students. EXMSS provides a communication link between extramural students and the University; a professional and confidential advocacy service; a support network of EXMSS regional representatives throughout New Zealand and overseas; special benefits to members; and a representation structure to provide an extramural voice on University decision-making bodies.

EXMSS communicates with members in a variety of ways. Four issues of Off Campus magazine are dispatched to all members each year. The magazine provides a point of unity for extramural students, a forum for exchange of ideas and opinions, and information. Extramural students who have Internet and email access can also subscribe to an email list. This is an electronic forum achieving similar goals to the magazine with faster feedback

capabilities. About fifty EXMSS regional representatives hold area meetings of extramural students each year so that students can meet each other and form study groups if they wish. EXMSS staff members attend area meetings of students. Information packs are distributed to students attending these meetings and are available on request to all other students. The EXMSS office has a free-phone number available to extramural students (0508 544 331) or visit their website at:

http://exmss.massey.ac.nz.

The EXMSS Advocate is trained in the University grievance procedures and offers a professional advocacy service exclusive to extramural students. All students' complaints and grievances are treated in confidence. EXMSS provides a support network of EXMSS regional representatives throughout the country and overseas. EXMSS regional representatives are experienced extramural students who have volunteered to provide support, encouragement, information and advice to other students. They hold the roll of the students in their area and help put students in touch with each other. They also assist students who wish to form local study groups. The complete list of EXMSS regional representatives and their contact details is published in each issue of Off Campus magazine.

EXMSS provides special benefits to members including a free EXMSS shuttlebus service that meets extramural students travelling by plane, bus or train to the Manawatu Campus for contact courses in April (Semester One courses), June/July (Double Semester courses) and September (Semester Two courses). EXMSS offers services during contact courses including a help desk, socials and entertainment; study assistance grants for extramural students having difficulty meeting the costs of study; EXMSS scholarships awarded annually; a graduation dinner held exclusively for extramural graduates; and commercial student discounts available to extramural students showing their Massey University identification card.

EXMSS provides a representation structure so that the extramural point of view is voiced on University decision-making bodies. The EXMSS President, elected every two years by the membership, is the official spokesperson on extramural student issues. EXMSS undertakes research to keep abreast of the extramural student viewpoint. Extramural student representatives monitor the operations of the University and keep a check on issues of quality relating to teaching and learning. The EXMSS President publicly comments on Government tertiary education policies and how policies impact on extramural students.

Statutes and Regulations

	Page
Acts of Parliament	20
Admission Regulations	20
Matriculation Regulations	20
English Language Competency	20
Discretionary Entrance Regulations	21
Admission with Equivalent Status Regulations (Admission Ad Eundem Statum)	21
Special Admission Regulations	21
Personal Interest Regulations	22
Enrolment Regulations	22
Certificate of Proficiency Regulations	24
Aligned Resource Management	25
Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning	25
Types of MU Credit That May Be Awarded	25
Minimum Credits to be Completed Through Massey University	25
Cross-credits	25
Transfer of Credit	25
Informal Learning	26
Assessment and Examination Regulations	26
Assessment and Course Work	26
Final Examinations	27
Cases of Hardship – Vice-Chancellor's Power	28
Unsatisfactory Academic Progress Regulations	28
Student Contract	30
Student Grievance Procedures	30
Procedures	31
University Grievance Committee	32
Graduation Regulations	33
Use of Information	33
Library Regulations	33
Policy on Use and Access to Information Technology Systems	34
Intellectual Property	34
Law of Copyright	34
Code of Student Conduct	35
University Fees	35
Fees Payment Regulations	35
Fee Grandparenting Regulations for Full Fee-Paying Students	36
Students' Association Fee Regulations	36
Halls of Residence Fees Regulations	37
Financial Support	37
Scholarships	37

Acts of Parliament

Massey University, like all tertiary education institutions in New Zealand, is subject to the provisions of the Education Act 1989 (including amendments). This Act specifies the constitution, functions and duties of the Council and other matters relating to tertiary institutions.

Massey University is constituted by the Massey University Act 1963 and Section 162(1)(a) of the Education Act 1989.

Admission Regulations

1. Enrolment at Massey University requires completion of two processes, admission to the University and enrolment for a course of study. These processes may be completed either separately or together.
2. Students who intend to enrol for tuition at some future time may apply for admission at any time of the year. Admission may be granted conditionally in the case of students who have not yet met the requirements for entry to University, i.e. matriculated. At the appropriate time prior to the commencement of an enrolment period the University initiates the enrolment process for students who have previously obtained admission.
3. Students who intend to enrol for tuition in an imminent enrolment period but who have not previously obtained admission to Massey University may apply for admission and enrolment simultaneously. Enrolment in this case will remain conditional upon admission being finalised.
4. The final dates by which applications for enrolment must be made are advised under the Enrolment Regulations. Enrolments are regarded as being stabilised four weeks from the commencement of a semester for purposes of reporting to the Ministry of Education.
5. Admission to Massey University does not of itself constitute entitlement to be enrolled for tuition in any particular enrolment period.

Matriculation Regulations

Matriculation

1. Every candidate for an undergraduate degree, diploma or certificate, or for a certificate of proficiency in a paper of any degree shall have matriculated or been admitted with equivalent status.

Academic Qualification for Matriculation

2. Every person shall be academically qualified to matriculate at the University who:
   (a) is academically qualified for entrance to a university on the basis of the National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA), or

   Note: The requirements for university entrance are promulgated by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority at http://www.nzqa.govt.nz/

   (b) has qualified for entrance to a university on the basis of the New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships Examination prior to 2005, or the University Bursaries Examination prior to 1993, or New Zealand University Entrance (by accrediting or examination) prior to 1986, or
   (c) has matriculated at any University in New Zealand; or
   (d) is granted Special Admission, or
   (e) is granted Discretionary Entrance under the Discretionary Entrance Regulations or Provisional Entrance under the regulations applying in 2003, or
   (f) is a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident and has attained the age of 20 years by the final date for acceptance of late enrolment applications for the enrolment period in which study is commenced.

Minimum Age

3. Candidates shall not be eligible to matriculate unless they have attained the age of 16 years by the start of their study.

Responsibilities

4. At the time of first enrolment, every student shall promise to obey the statutes, Regulations and rules of the University, and shall provide evidence of date of birth and citizenship and of eligibility to matriculate.
5. Persons who are eligible to matriculate under these Regulations may matriculate by having their names enrolled on the books of the University as matriculated students. The University Council may decline (under statutory authority) to matriculate a person in special cases.

English Language Competency

1. Both English and Mäori are recognised as official languages in New Zealand. Tuition, examination and assessment at Massey University is normally in the English language, although students may be required to write or speak Mäori or foreign languages in some papers. Procedures also exist for those students who wish to submit written work or examinations in Mäori.
2. It is expected that on entry to Massey University all students will be able to:
   (a) write grammatically correct English. Students must be able to develop ideas and to express themselves in well-structured, accurate and extended written English. Typically essays or reports of about 1,000 words are expected of first-year students.

   Even in papers where mathematical and scientific symbols are the main means of expression, the ability to write clear, accurate English is still needed. Most assignments and examinations use essays and reports as the main type of written work.

   (b) read English actively and with understanding. Students must be able to find relevant information, without special guidance, to follow the structure of a narrative and to comprehend and analyse a line of argument.
   (c) listen to and discern key points in English. Students must be able to follow complex and technical discussion in both formal lectures and informal groups.
   (d) speak freely and clearly in English. Students will be expected to contribute actively to discussion and to present ideas in classes.
3. The University does not accept responsibility for academic failure that is attributable to a student's lack of competence in English. Students whose prior education was not in English are advised to take 192.101 English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages in their first year at Massey to improve their preparedness to study at university level.
4. International students – All international students whose first language is not English will be required to provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English, in the form of an academic IELTS or TOEFL score, an equivalent recognised English language test, or other such evidence that is acceptable to Academic Board. The required IELTS and TOEFL scores are as follows:
   - IELTS – Academic IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 6.0 for undergraduate programmes with no band less than 5.5, and 6.5 for postgraduate programmes with no band less than 6.0.

The Massey University English Language Centre is a registered IELTS testing centre. Results are usually available two weeks after candidates have sat a test.

- TOEFL – (Princeton Test of English as a Foreign language) score of 550 paper based test (213 computer based test or 80 internet based test) for undergraduate students and 575 paper based test (232 computer based test or 90 internet based test) for postgraduate students. An additional TWE (Test of Written English) score of 4 (Essay Rating 4.0 or Writing 19 for undergraduate students, 20 for postgraduate students) is required. TOEFL tests listening comprehension, knowledge of grammar, vocabulary and reading comprehension. TWE (Essay Rating or Writing) tests ability to write sustained English prose.
- Some programmes have higher English language entry requirements. Contact the International Office for details.

5. New Zealand school leavers – New Zealand students (including permanent residents) and international students must gain a university entrance qualification, which includes literacy and numeracy requirements, as set out by the NZQA.

6. Other students whose first language is not English, and who have not gained a New Zealand university entrance qualification, or an overseas entrance qualification in a country where the main language is English, will also be required to provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English in the form of an academic IELTS or TOEFL score or other such evidence that is acceptable to the Academic Board.

7. English language competency requirements for foundation studies and pre-degree level programmes are available from the International Office.

Discretionary Entrance Regulations

1. A person under the age of 20 years who does not meet the University Entrance standard, but:
   (a) is a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand or Australia*;
   (b) has received secondary schooling to at least New Zealand Year 12 level (or its equivalent overseas) and earned at least 14 credits in an approved subject at Level 2 towards NCEA (or its equivalent); and
   (c) has met the literacy and numeracy standards required for University Entrance, or their equivalents

   may apply for Discretionary Entrance.

   *Australian applicants' most recent year of schooling must have been in New Zealand.

2. Discretionary Entrance is at the discretion of individual universities and requires a high standard of achievement in Year 12. Normally an applicant should, by the end of Year 12, have completed four subjects at Level 2 of the NCEA, each with a minimum of 14 credits and a grade average of at least 60.

3. Discretionary Entrance is granted to a nominated undergraduate qualification.

4. Persons who attempt to qualify for University Entrance in Year 13, but who fail to do so, may be considered for mid-year admission in the year following their NCEA assessment in universities where this is permitted. Admission will be at the discretion of the university concerned.

5. A person studying at a New Zealand secondary school, who is attempting to qualify for entrance to university, may apply for Discretionary Entrance in the same year for the purpose of enrolling in papers offered in a Summer School by a university. Any person admitted under this Regulation who does not, in the following January, meet the University Entrance standard will be required to withdraw from the university and may re-apply for admission at mid-year. Students required to withdraw may complete their Summer School programme before doing so, but any papers passed will not be credited to a qualification until a University Entrance qualification is gained.

Admission with Equivalent Status Regulations (Admission Ad Eundem Statum)

1. Subject to the provisions of the Massey University Act 1963, the Education Amendment Act 1990 and to the provisions of these Regulations, the Council may admit any person with equivalent status to candidature in any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof. Admission with equivalent status (AES) means 'admission granted to a candidate with the status of the holder of the required qualification'. AES admission is usually programme-specific and may have conditions attached.

2. An applicant for admission with equivalent status shall make written application to the Admissions Office on the approved form. Applications may be made at any time during the year, but applicants must allow enough time before enrolment dates for applications to be fully considered and processed.

Admission at Entrance Level

3. Council may grant admission to a first degree or diploma with status equivalent to that of a person academically qualified for entrance to a university in New Zealand on the basis of study at a secondary or tertiary institution in New Zealand or overseas. In the case of holders of overseas diplomas or certificates, applications shall be considered on the basis of academic work completed and not on qualifications obtained. Credit may be awarded for tertiary study on the basis of the Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations.

Admission with Graduate Status

4. Admission with Graduate Status for Postgraduate Qualifications
   Council may grant admission to the status of the holder of a degree with the right to proceed to a specific higher diploma or higher degree with or without Honours, provided that the applicant complies with any prerequisite prescribed or required by Council for such degree or diploma. The University will only consider applications for admission with equivalent status to postgraduate qualifications on the basis of completed academic work that is equivalent, or substantially corresponds to coursework in this University.

5. Admission with Graduate Status for Graduate Qualifications
   Council may grant admission to the status of the holder of a degree with the right to proceed to a specific graduate diploma or certificate, to an applicant who demonstrates practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind and equivalent to that of a graduate. The applicant may be required to comply with any prerequisite prescribed for such diploma or certificate, or for any specific paper.

Special Admission Regulations

In exceptional cases, a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident who does not hold a university entrance qualification and who does not qualify under Matriculation Regulation 2 (f) may apply for special permission to enter the university. In assessing whether to grant Special Admission in a particular case, the Deputy Vice Chancellor (Learning and Teaching), under delegated authority from the Academic Board, will consider:

(a) whether the applicant has met a standard equivalent to that required under the Matriculation Regulations, and

(b) evidence of the applicant's preparedness for university study.

Personal Interest Regulations

1. Candidates who have already been awarded a recognised qualification, or part thereof, but who do not wish to enrol for another qualification, may be considered for enrolment under the Personal Interest Regulations.

2. The fees for students admitted under Personal Interest Regulation 1 shall be as prescribed on the Massey University Website, www.massey.ac.nz.

Enrolment Regulations

1. Massey University operates a semester system with an opportunity to enrol before each semester. Full-time students are strongly encouraged to enrol for 120 credits of study at the beginning of each year.

Due Dates

2. All students are expected to submit their enrolment applications on or before the following due dates (except where otherwise stated in the Enrolment Programme booklets). This extends to students who have previously enrolled for papers at Massey University and encompasses all campuses and modes of delivery.

   Due Dates for 2010
   - Semester One 15 February
   - Double Semester 15 February
   - Semester Two 28 June
   - Summer School 1 November

   Doctoral candidates shall submit their enrolment forms within three weeks of the commencement date specified by the Doctoral Research Committee. Thereafter, candidates will automatically be re-enrolled at the beginning of each academic year. An account for fees due will be forwarded to candidates on initial enrolment and on the anniversary date of their first enrolment.

   Block course, College diploma and short programmes enrolment dates are notified separately to prospective students.

Final Dates

3. All students must submit their enrolment applications before the following final dates for enrolment (except where otherwise stated in the Enrolment Programme Booklets):

   Final Dates for submission of applications 2010

   Internal
   - Semester One 26 February
   - Double Semester 26 February
   - Semester Two 16 July
   - Summer School 19 November

   Extramural
   - Semester One 15 February
   - Double Semester 15 February
   - Semester Two 28 June
   - Summer School 1 November

Some Colleges have earlier dates for new postgraduate students.

Adding or Substituting Papers

4. The final dates for all students to add or to substitute papers are as follows (except where otherwise stated in the Enrolment Programme Booklets):

   Final Dates for adding or substituting papers 2010

   Internal
   - Semester One 26 February
   - Double Semester 26 February
   - Semester Two 16 July
   - Summer School 19 November

   Extramural
   - Semester One 15 February
   - Double Semester 15 February
   - Semester Two 28 June
   - Summer School 1 November

   Additions or substitutions of papers after these dates will only be accepted under exceptional circumstances and on payment of any additional tuition fee which may be due because of price differences or the increased number of papers being taken.

Late Enrolment

5. In special circumstances, approved by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Learning and Teaching), applications for late enrolment may be accepted within four weeks after the final date for receipt of enrolments.

   For the purposes of this Regulation, special circumstances are defined as follows:

   (a) when the academic progress of the applicant would be unreasonably impeded, or

   (b) when the application was prevented or delayed by circumstances beyond the control of the applicant (not including scheduled travel or absence from the address advised to the University).

   Applications must be accompanied by supporting evidence where this is available.

   Even where special circumstances apply, late enrolments may not be accepted if in the Deputy Vice-Chancellor's view they cannot be resourced adequately or in a timely manner.

Completion of Enrolment

6. The application made by a student for admission and/or enrolment is deemed to be a conditional offer by the University to provide the papers listed by the student and the student's acceptance of that offer if confirmed by the University. For the paper(s) and programme(s) of study that are approved a Confirmation of Enrolment form is issued by the University to the student.

   The University assesses the student's application in relation to its regulations, capacity to provide tuition and other requirements. The University may approve only those parts of the application that can be assessed as complying with course regulations and otherwise meeting its requirements. Applications for enrolment normally proceed directly to confirmation unless explicitly withdrawn by notice in writing by the student or unless the approvals required from the University are not obtained.

   Within a short defined period following confirmation of the enrolment, the student may propose changes to the confirmed course of study (eg. by adding, withdrawing or substituting paper offerings). When there is agreement between the student and the University in respect of adding papers and/or substituting papers any such changes are recorded and a new Confirmation of Enrolment form is issued. The final dates for students to add or substitute papers are given in Enrolment Regulation 4. The final dates for students to withdraw from papers and/or programmes are given in Enrolment Regulations 12–13.

Reporting in person

7. Internal students must report in person, unless advised otherwise by their Pro Vice-Chancellor, during the week prior to the commencement of lectures. This requirement is to enable the student to discuss their course of study, details of classes and programme delivery. Arrangements for each College are given in the Enrolment book contained in the enrolment pack or on the website. Extramural students are not required to report in person.

Mixed Delivery Modes

8. Students may apply to be enrolled simultaneously in papers offered in different delivery modes. Such applications are subject to the usual provisions of the General Regulations governing Matriculation, Enrolment and Examinations.

9. Students may in exceptional circumstances apply to be enrolled in the internal mode while not attending regularly scheduled classes on campus. All such applications are subject to approval of Academic Board (through the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the relevant College). In giving approval, the Pro Vice-Chancellor shall ascertain that appropriate arrangements have been made for tuition or supervision and for the provision of such services as are required to enable the student to undertake the enrolment with a reasonable likelihood of success. Students must abide by the conditions applying to the particular mode in which each paper is offered.

Course of Study Approval

10. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Academic Board. Approval will normally be granted for courses that are in accordance with the Course Regulations. For general provisions affecting their course of study, students are referred to the General Regulations governing Matriculation, Enrolment and Examinations. Academic Board approval is delegated to College Pro-Vice Chancellors. This is actioned as part of the administrative procedures at enrolment.

    Students who propose to change from one course of study to another are strongly advised to contact the College Office responsible for the new course of study in order to determine which of the papers they have passed may be credited to the new course of study before they enrol for it. Student Allowances do not automatically transfer from one course of study to another and students should contact StudyLink on 0800 889 900, or www.studylink.govt.nz to check their eligibility for assistance.

Withdrawal

11. Students must advise the Enrolment Office or (for internal students) the appropriate College Pro Vice-Chancellor's Office of all withdrawals from papers and/or programmes in writing by submitting the Massey University Application for Change of Papers/Programme form. Students may also withdraw from papers and/or programmes by using Web Enrol on the Massey University website www.massey.ac.nz. All extramural students are requested to return their study materials to the University.

12. If notification of withdrawal is submitted to the Enrolment Office or (for internal students) the appropriate College Pro Vice-Chancellor's Office through the above channels before 10 percent of the study period has elapsed (as defined by the paper start and end dates), the student will be eligible to receive a refund of tuition fees and no academic penalty shall apply.

    Students who notify the University of withdrawal from their paper(s) after 10 percent of the study period has elapsed but before 75 percent of the study period has elapsed (as defined by the paper start and end dates) shall be withdrawn without academic penalty but will remain liable for their full fees.

    Students who notify the University of withdrawal from their paper(s) after 75 percent of the study period has elapsed (as defined by the paper start and end dates) shall be withdrawn with academic penalty and remain liable for their full fees.

    Students who do not attend a paper in which they have formally enrolled will be liable for payment of the fees for that paper unless the correct withdrawal procedures above are followed before 10 percent of the study period has elapsed (as defined by the paper start and end dates).

    Any student who accepts a place in a programme that requires a deposit be paid to secure their place in that programme and who subsequently withdraws from study with the University in the same period will, except in exceptional circumstances, forfeit that deposit.

13. Withdrawal after 75 percent of the study period is termed 'withdrawal with academic failure'. The academic record will therefore show DNC (Did Not Complete). Repeated DNC or academic failure in the same paper may result in exclusion from the paper (see Unsatisfactory Academic Progress Regulations below). Exclusion is always notified to the student concerned by means of a personal letter. Unless specifically notified of exclusion, students remain eligible to apply to re-enrol in the future.

Fee Appeals

14. The University recognises that critical personal circumstances may arise unexpectedly from time to time and that these might make it impossible for a student to continue with his or her study. Where such circumstances arise after the official date by which students may withdraw from study without financial penalty, the University may, at its discretion, consider alternative arrangements.

    This consideration is actioned through the Fee Appeal process. To be eligible to submit a Fee Appeal, students must have experienced unforeseen personal circumstances as outlined above, and have already been withdrawn from the paper(s) in question. Where relevant, the Fee Appeal application must be supported by documented evidence of the circumstances involved.

    Decisions with regard to a potential remedy are made according to established University guidelines, and are dependent on the individual circumstances involved.

15. The University may, at its discretion, defer a student's study in a paper(s) from one period to another. To be eligible, students must meet the standard criteria as outlined in the guidelines for eligibility and apply providing documented evidence that supports their circumstances. Applications must be made using the appropriate form and fee payment must accompany each application.

Carry Forward of Postgraduate Registration

16. (a) Postgraduate students undertaking research, other than for PhD, may apply to carry forward their enrolment into the enrolment period immediately following that in which a full fee was paid in order to complete the requirements of a thesis, dissertation or project paper, where one of the following conditions applies:
        (i) Exceptional circumstances arise that prevent a student from completing the requirements of a thesis, dissertation or project paper within a single enrolment period. To be eligible, a student must have been making satisfactory progress prior to making the application.
        (ii) Where a thesis, dissertation or project paper is being undertaken on a part-time basis and completion within a single enrolment period is not possible. To be eligible, a part-time classification must be established at enrolment at the appropriate Pro Vice-Chancellor's Office.

    (b) Applications are subject to approval by the Pro Vice-Chancellor. No further tuition fees are due for the enrolment period to which Postgraduate Enrolment is carried forward. An application fee is due at the time that the application is made.

    (c) 'Exceptional Circumstances' for Carry Forward of Postgraduate Registration
    The Carry Forward of Postgraduate Registration procedure enables Pro Vice-Chancellors to roll forward the enrolment of research students provided that:

(i) the student has been making satisfactory progress, and

(ii) 'exceptional circumstances' have prevented the research from being completed within the anticipated timeframe.

There is, however, no definition of what constitutes 'exceptional circumstances' in this context. Therefore, it is recommended that the following definitions be employed.

'Exceptional circumstances' include the following:

(i) Ill health of a significant extent or duration as verified by a medical certificate or equivalent.

(ii) Close family bereavement or other traumatic personal event as verified by relevant documentary evidence.

(iii) Unanticipated problems with the conduct of research or with supervision or support which are beyond the control of the candidate.

Enrolment of School Students

17. Notwithstanding Regulation 1 of the Matriculation Regulations, the University may grant students who are enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school permission to enrol in a paper or papers up to a maximum of 30 credits in an academic year, of which not more than 22.5 may be taken in a single semester. Students allowed to enrol in papers under this regulation must matriculate before they are formally admitted to a university. When they have matriculated they may apply to credit to a qualification papers passed under this regulation.

Persons Resident Outside New Zealand Enrolling for Extramural (Distance) Study

18. (a) New Zealand citizens residing outside New Zealand who enrol in a programme leading to an award of a qualification are entitled to pay domestic fees unless:
    (i) they enrol at Massey University overseas campus; or
    (ii) receive tuition primarily at an overseas site; or
    (iii) are enrolled with an overseas provider.

    (b) New Zealand permanent residents and Australian citizens living outside New Zealand who are enrolled for tuition must pay fees at the rate for international students. A residency visa enables a person to be classified as a domestic student only while they are living in New Zealand. Obtaining a Returning Resident's Visa prior to leaving New Zealand entitles a person only to re-enter New Zealand and to be granted a Residence Permit on arrival; it does not influence their status while outside New Zealand. Therefore, for entitlement and fees payment purposes, their status remains as an international student.

19. Extramural enrolment may be permitted under special circumstances for candidates living outside New Zealand who are not New Zealand citizens. The tuition fees due for such enrolments are the same as for other international full fee-paying students studying at Massey University. For the purposes of this Regulation special circumstances are:

    (a) having partially completed at a New Zealand tertiary institution a programme of face-to-face study and requiring not more than 35 percent of the course of study to complete the qualification for which the student originally enrolled. Such admissions would be conditional upon College approval, to allow an assessment of the student's academic prospects and the availability of the chosen programme through to completion; OR

    (b) enrolling in distance programmes that are specifically approved by Academic Board for full-fee off-shore delivery under terms and conditions determined for such enrolment; OR

    (c) being normally resident in Australia, Fiji, Tonga, Western Samoa, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Solomon Islands or Nauru; such students may apply to the International Student Office for admission to extramural study.

    Each case is considered on its merits.

    Note: Enrolment by distance education will not normally be approved for citizens of the People's Republic of China in order to ensure degree recognition. Any exception requires approval by the Pro Vice-Chancellor (or nominee) of the College responsible for the student's programme of study.

International Students Resident in New Zealand Enrolling for Extramural (Distance) Study

20. Extramural enrolment may be permitted for students residing in New Zealand who are not citizens or permanent residents of New Zealand. Such students will be required to hold a Study Permit and will pay international tuition fees.

    Note: Enrolment by distance education will not normally be approved for citizens of the People's Republic of China in order to ensure degree recognition. Any exception requires approval by the Pro Vice-Chancellor (or nominee) of the College responsible for the student's programme of study.

Maximum Student Workload

21. (a) The maximum credits students may take in Semester One, Semester Two and the Double Semester shall not exceed 150 credits. Students shall not enrol in more than 75 credits per semester.

    (b) Credits for double semester papers are assigned in equal parts per semester.

    (c) Candidates shall not enter in the same year for more than two distinct courses for degrees and diplomas.

    (d) The maximum credits students may take in Summer School shall not exceed 30 credits.

Certificate of Proficiency Regulations

1. A candidate who intends to register for tuition without fulfilling the requirements of a full programme of study leading to a Massey University qualification may be permitted to enrol for no more than 30 credits per year on a Certificate of Proficiency basis. Except as permitted by the Enrolment of School Students regulation, candidates are required to satisfy Regulation 1 of the Matriculation Regulations.

2. Candidates for a Certificate of Proficiency shall pay fees, complete compulsory requirements and give notice of their intention to enter for examinations, where appropriate, as if they were proceeding to a degree, diploma or certificate. The Registration and Examination Regulations shall apply to such candidates.

Approval of Course

3. The personal course of study of every candidate for a Certificate of Proficiency shall require the approval of the Academic Board. Normally approval is given as part of the enrolment process.

Status of Certificate of Proficiency Pass

4. A candidate who has passed in a paper for a Certificate of Proficiency may at a later date have the paper credited towards a degree or diploma provided that the necessary conditions for the paper as a part of the degree or diploma were fulfilled at the time when the paper was passed for a Certificate of Proficiency.

Aligned Resource Management

In keeping with principles of sound management, Massey University wishes to ensure that it can adequately resource the programmes of study it offers. Accordingly, the University reserves the right under Section 224(5) of the Education Amendment Act (1989) to control the number of enrolments it will accept in any programme.

The number of places to be funded in any programme and the criteria for student selection will be available on application from the National Student Administration and Teaching Support Office prior to each enrolment period. Every endeavour that does not prejudice the proper presentation or the academic standing of a programme will be made to meet the academic needs of students.

Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning

Massey University recognises prior learning achieved within both formal and informal settings. Credit is awarded for completed tertiary qualifications, for incomplete tertiary qualifications, and for informal learning, as detailed below.

Types of Massey University Credit That May Be Awarded

1. Credit will be awarded at an appropriate level for the content of the qualifying paper. Credit may be:
   (a) For a specified Massey University paper, identified by paper number.
   (b) In a specified subject at a specified level, but not specifying a paper number. The credits can count towards majoring requirements, where relevant.
   (c) Specified by level, but not by subject (unspecified credits). Unspecified credits count towards the qualification, but not to any major. They may be designated as part of a particular Degree Schedule or outside a particular Degree Schedule.

Minimum Credits to be Completed Through Massey University

2. A student shall be required to complete at least the following through Massey University to be awarded a Massey University qualification:
   (a) For a three-year degree, 105 credits including 60 300-level credits, which must be part of the majoring requirements unless a major is not required by the degree Regulations.
   (b) For a four-year degree, all of the fourth year of the course.
   (c) For a postgraduate or graduate qualification, three-quarters of the credits required.
   (d) For a sub-degree or degree-level diploma or certificate, half of the credits required.
3. A student who earned transfer credit to an undergraduate degree while on an official Massey University Student Exchange programme shall be required to complete at least the following through Massey University to be awarded a Massey University qualification. The remaining credits specified by Regulation 2(a) or 2(b) may be completed through the Exchange partner.
   (a) For a three-year degree, normally 105 credits including 30 300-level credits, which must be part of the majoring requirements unless a major is not required by the degree Regulations.
   (b) For a four-year degree, at least 60 credits from the fourth year of the degree.

Cross-credits

4. The term 'cross-credit' refers to credit granted on the basis of a completed qualification at Massey University or another approved tertiary institution. Cross-crediting also applies where a candidate completes the courses of study for two qualifications at the same time and wishes to credit one or more papers to both qualifications. Except as provided by these Cross-credit Regulations, a candidate shall receive credit only once for each paper and shall not credit to separate degrees two papers with substantially the same content.
5. Credit shall not be granted for the same paper in more than two courses of study.
6. Unless otherwise specified in the Regulations for a particular qualification, candidates may cross-credit 100- or 200-level papers that are common to both courses up to the following maximum values:
   (a) Where one course is a one-year undergraduate qualification and the other is a three-year or longer degree, 45 credits, which shall normally be at 100-level.
   (b) Where one course is a two-year undergraduate diploma and the other is a three-year or longer degree, 75 credits, which shall normally be at 100-level.
   (c) Where both courses are three-year degrees, 120 credits at 100-level or 200-level, of which a maximum of 45 shall normally be at 200-level.
   (d) Where one course is a three-year degree and the other is a Massey University four- or five-year degree, 180 credits at 100-level or 200-level, of which a maximum of 90 shall normally be at 200-level.
7. No paper at 300-level or above shall be cross-credited to another qualification.
8. Papers may not be cross-credited to or from a postgraduate diploma or a graduate diploma unless specifically stated otherwise in the Regulations for that diploma.
9. Where, because of these Regulations, candidates are unable to cross-credit a paper that is compulsory in the second course of study, they may substitute such other paper as the Academic Board may approve.
10. The maximum number of credits that can be cross-credited from completed qualifications is 120, irrespective of the number of qualifications completed, unless Regulation 5(d) above applies or a higher maximum is specified in the Regulations for the destination qualification.

Transfer of Credit

11. Credit may be transferred from an incomplete qualification, at Massey University or another approved tertiary institution. Application for transfer of credit is a statement from the candidate that they do not intend to complete the original qualification at a later date.
12. Candidates may be assessed under the Transfer of Credit Regulations, rather than the Cross-credit Regulations, if
    (a) they have been awarded a Massey University certificate or diploma, or a Wellington Polytechnic equivalent, and they surrender the certificate or diploma

    or

    (b) they have completed a diploma or certificate from an overseas tertiary institution or a New Zealand non-university tertiary institution in the same general area as the degree to which they have requested credit, such that the previous qualification will be largely superseded by the Massey University qualification. The maximum credit for such qualifications will be the first 50% of a degree.

13. The Massey credit value for papers passed at other New Zealand institutions will be obtained by multiplying the Equivalent Full-Time Student (EFTS) value of the papers by 120.

14. Transfer credit will be awarded up to the maximum compatible with the requirements of the destination qualification, except as specified by Regulation 2 above for transfers from other institutions.

Informal Learning

15. (a) Credit for informal learning acknowledges relevant and appropriate skills and knowledge obtained through training, work experience and life experience.

    (b) The principles by which these relevant and appropriate skills and knowledge may be given credit include:

        (i) credit should be awarded for learning, and not solely for experience itself

        (ii) credit should be awarded only for learning that is at the level of the qualification towards which credit is requested

        (iii) credit should be awarded only for learning that has a balance, appropriate to the subject, between theory and practical application

        (iv) credit should be appropriate to the academic context in which it is accepted

        (v) credit can only be awarded for specified papers (that is regulation 1(b) and 1(c) do not apply to credit for informal learning).

16. Applications for credit for informal learning will be rigorously assessed using normal university procedures, for example

    (a) assessment of a portfolio of supporting materials,

    (b) use of a challenge examination.

    Students who are granted credit under this regulation will have had to demonstrate their capability at the same level as students who enrol in and pass the specified paper.

    Notice of intention to submit a portfolio or to be examined must be given before the end of the first year of enrolment at Massey University.

17. The maximum credit towards an undergraduate degree from informal learning is 120 credits at 100- or 200-level. The maximum credit towards a sub-degree or degree-level certificate or diploma from informal learning is one-third of the credits required for the qualification. No credit from informal learning towards a graduate or post-graduate qualification is permitted.

Assessment and Examination Regulations

Assessment and Course Work

Eligibility for Assessment

1. Students who enrol for a paper, pay their fees and do not withdraw shall have the right to final assessment in that paper.

2. Some papers require compulsory attendance at classes, including laboratories, field trips, practical exercises or extramural contact courses or block courses. In such papers, paper co-ordinators shall advise students in writing at the commencement of tuition that non-attendance, without exemption having been granted, constitutes failure in the paper, regardless of the rest of the assessment procedure.

3. Paper co-ordinators shall advise students at the commencement of tuition which elements of the assessed course work will contribute towards the final grade for the paper.

Remarking of Assessed Course work

4. Students who seek to have an assessed course work component remarked should initially consult with the paper coordinator to clarify the feedback and/or the mark awarded. If the informal consultation does not address the stu-dent's concerns, then a formal application for remarking may be made. Remarking of course work is offered in ex-ceptional circumstances only, if the grounds are clear and accepted by the chief examiner within the Department, School, Institute or Centre. Remarking will normally be by a different marker. Cases based on calculation errors within the original marking of the course work should be forwarded directly to the paper coordinator and do not require a formal application.

    For coursework to be eligible for remarking it must:

    (a) be the original work submitted for assessment together with the marker's comments;

    (b) normally contribute at least 15% towards the final grade for the paper;

    (c) must have been formally assessed only once previously;

    (d) be submitted with a remark application within four weeks from the date of dispatch of the original assessment result.

    As a result of a remark, the grade for the course work could remain unchanged, or be amended upwards or downwards.

Aegrotat and Impaired Performance Regulations

5. Students may apply for AEG/IP consideration in relation to final examinations, and to internal assessment and other compulsory elements that occur at a fixed time and place as defined in the paper outline distributed to students at the beginning of the delivery of a paper. AEG/IP applications may be considered if the student is unable to complete a compulsory contact course or field trip, but in such cases the grade for the paper may be withheld until the contact course or field trip is completed, normally during the next paper offering in the same mode and location.

    As a general guideline, applications that pertain to assessment tasks worth less than 10% of the total assessment for the paper will not normally be considered as part of these regulations. In such cases, and for other internal assessment activities, the student should contact the paper coordinator to see if an alternative arrangement can be made, and if supporting evidence is required.

    Students intending to apply for Aegrotat or Impaired Performance in accordance with these regulations should normally consult with a health professional as soon as possible, but no later than seven days after the last assessment event for which the application is being made. Applications made by students who consulted with a health professional later than seven days after the assessment event should demonstrate that the consultation occurred as soon as practicable. The Manager, Assessment, National Student Administration and Teaching Support must receive a completed Aegrotat and Impaired Performance Application Form from a health professional approved by Academic Board who has assessed the student.

Aegrotat

    (a) Candidates who have been prevented by illness, injury, bereavement or other critical personal circumstances from presenting themselves at any examination, compulsory component, or assessment activity may apply for AEGROTAT consideration. An AEG pass or DNC grade will be the normal outcome of an application unless a significant portion of the total formal assessment (normally 60% or more) has been completed and the paper coordinator considers the award of a letter grade appropriate.

    To be awarded an AEG pass, the candidate's University teachers in the paper or papers affected must be confident

that the student would have passed the paper had the assessment for which the Aegrotat application was made been completed.

Although AEG passes will not be awarded in cases where less than 40% of the total assessment for the paper has been completed by the student, students who make satisfactory Aegrotat applications in such papers may receive a Not Finalised status for the paper in question, and be permitted to sit the examination (or other fixed time/place assessment) at the next offering of the paper at their campus of study.

Impaired Performance

(b) Candidates who consider that their performance in, or preparation for, any examination or assessment activity has been seriously impaired due to illness, injury, bereavement or other critical personal circumstances may apply for Impaired Performance consideration.

For impaired performance applications, paper coordinators will assess the typical performance of a student during the paper and, where the student's performance for the assessment item covered by the application was atypically poorer than that achieved in other assessment tasks, and in relation to the overall class performance for the assessment in question, assign a mark for the assessment item and an overall letter grade for the paper based upon this information.

Assignments and Examinations in Te Reo Mäori

6. The Mäori language is an official language of the University. Those considered to have the necessary level of competency may write assignments, tests and examinations in Mäori, subject to approval and where the subject is considered to be appropriate. Those wishing to pursue this option should make application to the Manager, Assessment, National Student Administration and Support, by 31 January for Semester One and Double Semester papers and by 16 June for Semester Two papers.

Dishonesty in any Assessment or Examination

7. Dishonest practice in connection with any examination or assessment is considered to be a breach of the Code of Student Conduct and in some cases, the Code of Responsible Research Conduct. The process for resolution of complaints of misconduct varies depending on the seriousness of the allegation and ranges from informal resolution to the involvement of the University Disciplinary Committee. Penalties imposed in cases where the allegation is upheld can be financial or academic, including suspension or exclusion from the University. A detailed account of the processes for resolution of complaints of misconduct, including the procedures for student appeals, is described in the Disciplinary Procedures for Students available from the Massey University Policy Guide at http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz

Final Examinations

Time and Venue

1. The examinations conducted by the University shall be held at the places and times specified in the examination timetables published by authority of the Council.

Written Entry

2. (a) Internal students are not required to give notice in writing of intention to present themselves for examination.

(b) (i) Extramural students are to elect the centre where they propose to sit their examinations (from the published list of centres) when completing the enrolment application.

(ii) When subsequently advising a change of address, it will be necessary to either confirm or amend the proposed examination centre. If re-locating overseas, form ENR9 will have to be requested and completed.

Examination Procedure

3. The examinations shall consist of such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine.

4. Candidates shall write out answers to the questions in the presence of a supervisor, who shall be appointed or approved by or on behalf of the Council, and in accordance with such detailed instructions as may be furnished by the Council.

5. No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination except through Massey Contact under delegated authority from the Manager, Assessment, National Student Administration and Teaching Support.

6. Any candidate who has a permanent disability which could be considered to adversely affect performance under ordinary examination conditions must inform the Manager, Assessment, National Student Administration and Teaching Support, before the examination and supply such documentary evidence as is required.

7. The examination scripts shall be transmitted to the examiners, who shall report the results for the paper to the Manager, Assessment, National Student Administration and Teaching Support.

8. Note that assessments (including major tests) and examination scripts not routinely returned to students should be retained by academic departments for a period of 12 months.

Remarking of Final Examination Scripts

9. By making application to the Manager, Assessment, National Student Administration and Teaching Support within four weeks from the date of the notification confirming the official results of final examinations and paying the prescribed fee, any student may have their final examination script remarked by the examiners, followed by a recalculation of the final grade where appropriate. As a result of a remark, the final grade could remain unchanged, or be amended upwards or downwards. The application fee will be refunded if there is a change of final grade. No additional information from the student shall be placed before the examiners.

Theses

10. (a) A candidate whose examination includes the presentation of a thesis (≥90 credits) shall have an approved supervisor or supervisors before commencing work on the research.

(b) Before the thesis is forwarded to the examiners, the Head of Academic Unit shall supply a certificate from the supervisor that the thesis embodies work carried out be the candidate under direct supervision and also stating the part the supervisor played in preparation of the thesis.

(c) For the purposes of the assessment of the masters degree thesis a candidate shall be required to submit three copies of the thesis as required by the policy of the individual college that has supervised the thesis. Students should contact their College Office for guidance on submission procedures for their individual College.

(d) For the purposes of the assessment of the doctoral degree thesis a candidate shall be required to submit to the Graduate Research School (if located on Manawatu Campus), or to Massey contact (if located on Albany or Wellington campuses) four securely bound copies of the thesis. Students not located close to a campus can post or courier their theses to the Graduate Research School.

(e) Paper copies and the digital copy of the thesis shall, unless the Librarian otherwise approves, conform with the format requirements as detailed in the current library handbook A Guide to the Presentation of Theses.

(f) (i) The relevant Academic Director (for Masters theses) or Dean of Graduate Research School (for Doctoral theses) may agree to accept a thesis solely in digital form, where the nature of the research is such that it is not appropriate for the thesis to be submitted in a printed form. Approval of the use of digital format in this way should be sought by the candidate at an early stage of enrolment in the thesis.

(ii) The relevant Academic Director (for Masters theses) or Dean of Graduate Research School (for Doctoral theses) may agree to accept part of a thesis solely in digital form, where there are tables of data or other information that are effectively appendices to the thesis.

(g) The paper and the digital copies of the thesis must be accompanied by a declaration signed by the student stating that the paper and the digital copy are the same (subject to the provisions of subsections in (i)).

(h) The candidate shall be given a receipt for the copies of the thesis by the Graduate Research School or the relevant Contact Office. As soon as the assessment has been completed, and the final version approved, in the case of successful candidates, the candidate or the candidate's supervisor shall be responsible for the return to the Graduate Research School two hard bound copies and one electronic copy of the thesis, unless otherwise stated in the course regulations. One hard copy and one electronic copy shall be lodged in the Library of the Campus of study, with the hard copy being securely housed for archival purposes. The second hard bound copy shall be returned to the Academic Unit.

(i) The two copies destined for the Library will be fully catalogued, and in the case of the digital copy, metadata tags will be added. The print copy will be lodged permanently in secure facilities in the Library, although available for consultation within the Library. The digital copy will be lodged permanently in the University's digital repository. Unless the AVC (Research) has approved an embargo, the print and digital copies will be publicly accessible.

(j) A thesis including parts of the thesis which were solely in digital form, will be publicly accessible through the University's digital repository, unless embargoed. In the case of an embargo of the full digital copy held by the University, only the author, title, abstract and metadata will be publicly accessible through the University's digital repository while the embargo remains in place.

(k) University records of examiner's comments on the assessment of the thesis shall be archived in accordance with the Archives Act 1957 and the Public Record Bill.

Note: The requirements to submit a digital copy will apply normally, and as appropriate, to students who enrol in a thesis on or after 1 January 2007.

Key to Grading System

A+	]	
A	]	1st Class Pass
A–	]	
B+	]	
B	]	2nd Class Pass
B–	]	
C+	]	Pass
C	]	
Aeg	=	Aegrotat Pass
P	=	Ungraded Pass
R	=	Restricted Pass

Fail Grades

D	=	Fail
E	=	Low Fail
F	=	Ungraded Fail
DNC	=	Did Not Complete

Other Entries

WD	=	Withdrew without academic penalty
NF	=	Not finalised
CONT	=	Continuing enrolment

Cases of Hardship – Vice-Chancellor's Power

In any case where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor that any alteration or amendment of a University statute or Regulation involving a change in a course of study or in examination requirements has caused hardship to a student, the Vice-Chancellor may make such provisions as is thought fit for the relief of such hardship. The student may appeal the decision of the Vice-Chancellor to the Council, which may make such provisions as it thinks fit.

Unsatisfactory Academic Progress Regulations

Part A: Generic Regulations

1. A student whose academic progress is unsatisfactory may be excluded by the Academic Board from a specific paper, or programme of study, or College, or the University.

2. Massey University defines the grades of D, E, F, and DNC as failing grades.

3. Unless differently specified in Regulations 10–22 (below), a student will be eligible for exclusion as follows:

   (a) Failure to obtain a pass in a particular paper for which a student has been enrolled on three occasions will normally result in exclusion from the paper.

   (b) Failure to pass at least half the total credits for which a student has been enrolled, provided that the student has been enrolled in at least two semesters and that at least 105 credits have been failed, will normally result in exclusion from the relevant College(s) or programme(s).

   (c) Successive exclusion from two Colleges or programmes, or from any one College or programme on two occasions, will normally result in exclusion from the University.

4. Students excluded under these Regulations shall have the right of appeal through the Exclusion Appeals Committee on the grounds that their performance has been seriously affected over an extended period by illness, injury, bereavement or other critical personal circumstances that should be taken into account. Where such appeals are considered, the Committee may:

   (a) uphold the appeal;

   (b) uphold the appeal subject to specific conditions;

   (c) decline the appeal.

5. The programme of study of a student excluded from a programme or a College who wishes to transfer to another programme or College requires the specific approval of the Academic Director of the College (or the Pro Vice-Chancellor's nominee) of the programme into which the transfer is sought. Students seeking approval to transfer should provide the Academic Director of the College (or the Pro Vice-Chancellor's nominee) of the programme into which the transfer is sought information pertinent to their study plans and seek course advice. This process should be finalised prior to the start of lectures for the semester. Conditions may be attached to the approval to transfer.

6. Credits from study undertaken while excluded cannot be transferred back to Massey University, the College, programme or paper that the student was excluded from under these regulations.

7. Except with the permission of the Academic Board, students shall not be admitted to this University on transfer from another University when their academic record is such that under the Massey University Regulations they would qualify for exclusion on the grounds of unsatisfactory academic progress.

8. Unless differently specified in Regulations 10–20 (below), any student who has been excluded under these Regulations from a paper, programme or College may enrol after a lapse of one complete year. Students who have been excluded from the University must apply in writing to the AVC-Academic and Open Learning for permission to re-enrol, at least 30 days prior to the start of the semester in which re-enrolment is sought.

9. On re-admission after exclusion from the University, or any programme, or College of Massey University, a student will be required to pass in each semester of re-enrolment following exclusion at least half the papers for which they enrol, to be eligible to enrol for a further semester.

Part B: Regulations relevant to specific programmes

In addition to the foregoing Part A regulations 1–9, the following Part B regulations regarding exclusion from specific programmes will apply.

10. For students enrolled in the Bachelor of Design (Honours) or the Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) the following will lead to exclusion:

    Failure in either degree at first year level will result in exclusion from both degrees. However, a first exclusion under this regulation will not result in exclusion from the University, it will be under 3(b) rather than 3(c).

11. For students enrolled in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Years, Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary, Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies, Bachelor of Education (Secondary Teaching), Te Aho Tatairangi or Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy the following will lead to exclusion:

    (a) Failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions.

    (b) Failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits of full-time study or failure to pass at least 60 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year.

    (c) Failure to complete the degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies within eight years from the date of first enrolment.

    (d) Failure to complete the degree within six years from the date of first enrolment in the Bachelor of Education (Secondary Teaching), Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Years, Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary, Te Aho Tatairangi or Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy.

    Students excluded under (a), (b) and either (c) or (d) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Years degree, Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary degree, Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies degree, Bachelor of Education (Secondary Teaching) degree, or the Te Aho Tatairangi degree, with approval of the Academic Board. Students of the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy degree excluded under (a), (b) or (d) above may not be re-admitted to the degree.

12. For students enrolled in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education), Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) or Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) the following will lead to exclusion:

    (a) Failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;

    (b) Failure to pass papers totalling at least 60 academic credits of full-time study or failure to pass at least 50 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year;

    (c) Failure to complete the diploma within three years from the date of first enrolment.

    Students excluded under (a), (b) and (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Child-hood Education), Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) or Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) programme with approval of the Academic Board.

13. For students enrolled in the Bachelor of Veterinary Science, the following will lead to exclusion:

    (a) Failure in all subjects in the Second Examination.

    (b) Failure to complete either the Second, Third, Fourth, Fifth or Sixth Examination in two successive attempts.

    (c) Notwithstanding Regulation 4 of these Regulations, students excluded under Regulation (b) above will only be re-admitted to the BVSc programme with approval of Academic Board under such conditions as it may determine (refer also to BVSc Regulation 8).

    (d) Students excluded twice under Regulation (b) above will not be permitted to re-enrol for the BVSc degree.

14. For students enrolled in the Bachelor of Midwifery the following will lead to exclusion:

    (a) No candidate will be given more than two opportunities to pass papers 177.101, 177.102 and 177.204, or more than one opportunity to pass papers 177.302 and 177.303, unless in extraordinary circumstances and subject to the approval of the Head of School.

    (b) Failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory 177-prefix paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions or a compulsory 214-prefix paper for which they have been enrolled for three occasions.

    (c) Failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year.

    (d) Failure to complete the degree within 4 years from the date of first enrolment, except under exceptional circumstances.

    Students excluded under (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Midwifery programme with the approval of the Academic Board.

15. For students enrolled in the Bachelor of Nursing the following will lead to exclusion:

    (a) No candidate will be given more than two opportunities to pass each Praxis paper, including 168.121 and 168.123;

    (b) Failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory 168-prefix paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions or a compulsory 214-prefix paper for which they have been enrolled for three occasions;

    (c) Failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year;

    (d) Failure to complete the degree within five years from the date of first enrolment.

Students excluded under (b), (c) or (d) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Nursing programme with the ap-proval of the Academic Board.

16. For students enrolled in the Bachelor of Social Work the following will lead to exclusion:
    (a) Candidates will be given two opportunities to pass Field Education papers 179.355 and 179.455.
    (b) Students who fail paper 179.355 or paper 179.455 twice will be excluded from the degree for a period of one year and will be required to apply for entry into the relevant part as specified in the progression policy for the degree.
17. For students enrolled in the Master of Social Work (Applied) the following will lead to exclusion:
    (a) Failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions.
18. For Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Aviation – Air Transport Pilot major the following will lead to exclusion:
    (a) No candidate will be given more than two opportunities to pass each flight assessment, unless in exceptional circumstances and subject to the recommendation of the Student Review Board and the approval of the General Manager.
    (b) Candidates who have failed a flight assessment twice and whose performance is deemed unacceptable by the School of Aviation Student Review Board will be recommended to the General Manager to be excluded from the BAv-ATP major.
    (c) Candidates who have failed a compulsory paper twice and whose performance is deemed unacceptable by the School of Aviation Student Review Board will be recommended to the General Manager to be excluded from the BAv-ATP major.
    (d) Notwithstanding Regulation 4 of these regulations, students excluded under Regulation (b) and (c) above will not be re-admitted to the BAv-ATP major without first submitting themselves for re-selection into the programme and being accepted.
19. Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Veterinary Technology degree will be excluded from re-enrolment from that programme on the following basis:
    (a) Failure to pass any 200- and 300- level paper in which they have been enrolled on two occasions
    (b) Failure to pass all 200- and 300- level papers within a period of five years.
    (c) Candidates who are excluded from the course will be readmitted to the course only with the approval of Academic Board and under such conditions as it may determine.
20. Students enrolled in the Diploma in Veterinary Nursing will be excluded from re-enrolment from that programme on the following basis:
    (a) Failure to pass any 100- and 200- level paper in which they have been enrolled on two occasions
    (b) Failure to pass all 100- and 200- level papers within a period of five years.
    (c) Candidates who are excluded from the course will be readmitted to the course only with the approval of Academic Board and under such conditions as it may determine.

Student Contract

The University and the Student form a contractual relationship when the University enrols the Student as a member of the University community. Following are the terms of that Contract which the University and the Student accept are to govern their relationship, along with statute, and with the Regulations and Rules of the University.

The University will:

1. Use best endeavours to provide the Student with tuition and supervision of a professional standard in the course(s) in which the Student is enrolled.
2. Act reasonably and fairly in exercising its powers under the regulatory framework and this Contract.
3. Give reasonable notice of any changes in the course(s) required because of changes in funding, staffing or other reasonable cause.

The Student will:

4. Use best endeavours to fulfil the requirements prescribed by the University for the course(s).
5. Observe the Regulations and Rules of the University and accept the jurisdiction of the University in all matters connected with academic progress and with discipline.
6. Pay the fees prescribed by the University for the course(s).

The University and the Student also agree:

7. The Contract is formed when a Confirmation of Enrolment form is issued for the course(s).
8. The Contract will continue for the period for which the Student is enrolled by the University and will then end. However, clause 12 will continue to apply after the Contract ends.
9. The University and the Student may enter into further contracts, in subsequent periods, by repeating the process in clause 7.
10. The relevant Admission Form, Enrolment Form, Confirmation of Enrolment form and material published in the Calendar also form part of this Contract, but nothing else shall be incorporated into the contractual relationship between the Student and the University.
11. Liability for failure to perform this Contract is excluded where that failure has been caused by circumstances beyond the control of the University or the Student.
12. Any dispute arising out of or in connection with this Contract, or otherwise relating to the performance by the University or its staff of their responsibilities to the Student, shall be resolved through the Grievance Procedures prescribed by the University Calendar, p. 28; http://www.massey.ac.nz/ which shall be the exclusive procedures for resolution of such a dispute.

Student Grievance Procedures

Purpose

Massey University's Student Grievance Procedures are for all campuses and cover all modes of delivery of undergraduate and postgraduate programmes and related services. They are designed to ensure students receive a quality education and that relations between staff and students are equitable. The Procedures can be accessed from the University's Policy Guide at http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz.

Objective

To foster the fair, speedy, and informal resolution of disputes at Massey University, and an academic culture which will prevent such grievances.

Definition

A Grievance means any grievance, which a student (whether or not that person has any other role within the university) has against the University and/or a staff member because of a claim that he/she has sustained academic disadvantage.

Such grievances may include but are not confined to:

- The unfair assessment of course work not governed by University assessment and examination regulations.
- An unfair refusal or failure of the staff member to make him/herself available to assist a student with difficulties regarding his/her course work.
- Unreasonable delays in the assessment of course work.
- Inadequate course materials.
- Inadequate teaching.
- Deficient performance of associated administrative services.

Jurisdiction

The Student Grievance Procedures are distinct from, and may not be used with respect to, any questions relating to the following rules, regulations, statutes or procedures of the University including:

- Cases of hardship – Vice-Chancellor's Powers.
- Disciplinary procedures.
- Harassment procedures.
- Final examination regulations.
- Registration regulations.
- Student fees.

Principles of Application

At all times the procedures will be carried out according to the following principles:

Protection of persons

When a Grievance is taken to the University Grievance Committee all persons who may be affected shall have their rights protected. Persons who may need protection are:

1. The Complainant.
2. The Subject(s) of Complaint (Respondents).
3. Heads of Departments, Institutes and Schools.
4. Pro Vice-Chancellors (or their nominees) of Colleges.
5. The University.
6. Student representatives.
7. Staff representatives.
8. The chairperson of the Grievance Committee.

Statutory Protection

The affected persons are entitled to the protection provided by:

- The Official Information Act 1982
- The Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
- The Employment Relations Act 2000
- The Human Rights Act 1993
- The Privacy Act 1993
- Consumer Guarantees Act 1993
- The Protected Disclosures Act 2000
- Any other relevant statutes.

Due dispatch

The rights of all affected persons are enhanced by a prompt investigation and resolution of the Grievance.

Due process

The procedures will follow the principles of natural justice, namely:

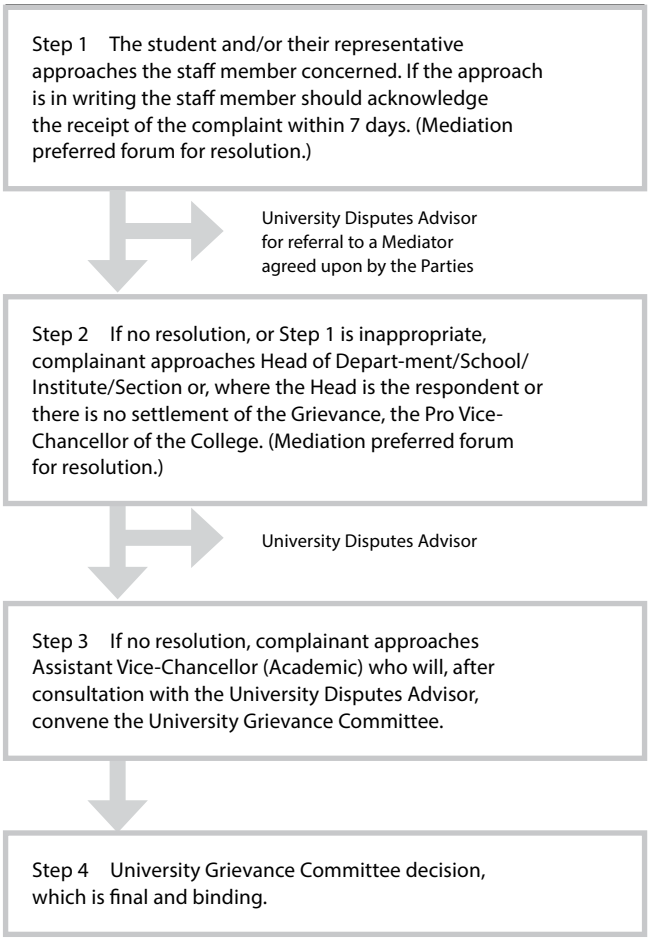
1. Notice of any Grievance shall be given to the party/parties as soon as reasonably practicable (subject to consistency with "Time Limits" below).
2. Any persons directly adversely affected by a Grievance shall be adequately informed of the Grievance arising and be given an opportunity to respond.
3. The process for resolving the Grievance will be conducted fairly.
4. The avoidance of bias or conflict of interest.

Time Limits

A grievance should be brought to the attention of the University within one year of the occurrence or circumstances to which the grievance refers.[1] Thereafter a grievance may be considered only with the consent of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Teaching and Learning). In deciding whether a grievance will be considered pursuant to Clause 9 of this Policy, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Teaching and Learning) will consider:

1. The seriousness of the alleged grievance;
2. The availability of relevant information including witnesses and documents;
3. The prejudice to any other parties; and
4. Any reasons for the delay in bringing the grievance to the attention of the University.

Procedures



1. Students, whenever practicable, should in the first instance approach the University staff member concerned about any Grievance.

2. If the Grievance is unresolved with the staff member concerned, the student may approach the relevant Head of Department/School/Institute/Section, or where this is inappropriate, the relevant Pro Vice-Chancellor. It is anticipated that the vast majority of Grievances will be resolved at this stage. The preferred forum for grievance resolution is mediation.

3. In the absence of extraordinary circumstances, the presence of which will be determined (if necessary) by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Teaching and Learning), a complaint relating solely to the grade of a piece of course work will not proceed beyond the relevant Pro Vice-Chancellor.

[1] Note that assessments (including major tests) and examination scripts not routinely returned to students should be retained by academic departments for a period of 12 months.

4. The following may at any time request through the university Disputes Advisor the assistance of a university mediator:
   (a) Complainant
   (b) Staff member affected or
   (c) Head of Department/School/Institute/Section or
   (d) Relevant Pro Vice-Chancellor (or their nominee).

5. If a Grievance is unresolved at the Pro Vice-Chancellor level, it may be referred to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Teaching and Learning). That step will not be taken unless and until the University Disputes Advisor has established that all reasonable steps to resolve the problem consensually have been attempted and exhausted. The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Teaching and Learning) or nominee will then convene the University Grievance Committee.

6. The University Grievance Committee will have the responsibility of enquiring into the subject matter of the grievance and determining the outcome of the complaint.

   It may:
   (a) Conduct that inquiry (including the hearing of the respective cases of the student complainant and the staff member affected) in such manner as, consistent with the principles of natural justice, it thinks fit.
   (b) Receive such material relevant to the subject of the inquiry as it thinks fit.
   (c) Meet with the parties and any other persons considered able to assist the inquiry.

7. The University Grievance Committee may meet with the parties separately or together. However, any material relevant to the complaint received from one party in the absence of the other must be either:
   (a) Disclosed to the other party and an opportunity to comment given or;
   (b) Excluded from consideration.

8. Each party will have the right to have a support person present at any meeting with the University Grievance Committee.

9. The University Grievance Committee may delegate to and authorise its chairperson to carry out such aspects of its investigatory functions as it thinks fit.

10. The University Grievance Committee will, following the inquiry, prepare a report which will be issued to the parties and contain its decision on the complaint.

11. The decision of the University Grievance Committee will be final and binding. There will be no right of further appeal or review.

12. The proceedings of the University Grievance Committee shall be private, confidential and privileged.

13. Any student with a Grievance should try and keep notes of details, including times, dates, places and keep copies of any documentation related to the Grievance.

Notes to procedures

1. Students may in the first instance approach their Student Association representative for support, advice and advocacy. Students may either act alone or be accompanied by a representative through all steps of these Grievance procedures.

2. The complainant should also specify the remedies sought to resolve the submitted Grievance.
   (a) Outcomes arising from the procedures prior to the convening of the University Grievance Committee will be such as the parties may agree consensually.
   These may include but are not confined to:
      (i) a written or verbal apology
      (ii) opportunity to receive a second opinion on assessed work
      (iii) substitution of a higher mark
      (iv) opportunity to resubmit an assignment
      (v) initiation of a student feedback mechanism
      (vi) extensions of deadlines for assignment
      (vii) opportunity to resit an examination (subject to University regulations).
   (b) If the Grievance comes for resolution to the University Grievance Committee it may make such decisions and give such directions as it thinks fit.

3. If not resolved at a lower level, the Grievance must be presented in writing to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Teaching and Learning). The documentation provided to the University Grievance Committee should contain the following information.
   (a) The complainant's full home address, contact phone number and student ID number.
   (b) Where appropriate the title and number of the course, the name of the department or the name of the College in which the Grievance concerns.
   (c) The nature of the Grievance including the specific academic disadvantage claimed.
   (d) As many details regarding examples and instances of the Grievance as possible (e.g. dates, times).
   (e) Any other relevant information.

4. On receipt of the written complaint, the University Grievance Committee shall within 14 days:
   (a) Acknowledge the receipt of the complaint.
   (b) Inform the parties of their right to access a representative or other support person if they have not already done so.
   (c) Provide all relevant written documentation to the staff member(s) concerned for written response.

University Grievance Committee

Membership

The University Grievance Committee is a committee of Academic Board and shall consist of:

(a) An independent chairperson appointed by the Vice-Chancellor in accordance with Note (i), who shall have both a deliberative and casting vote.

(b) One staff member nominated by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and Research).

(c) One member nominated by the appropriate student organisation.

   Note:
   (i) The independent chairperson shall in any specific case be selected from a panel of not less than 3 persons (who shall not be current students or staff members) of appropriate standing, qualifications and experience, appointed by the Vice-Chancellor.
   (ii) Members of this panel shall be appointed annually by the Vice-Chancellor, upon the recommendation of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Teaching Learning) following consultation. Members shall be eligible for reappointment. The independent chairpersons shall sit in rotation.
   (iii) Members of the University Grievance Committee shall operate independently and impartially and not as representatives of those responsible for appointing, nominating or electing them.

Powers

The Committee, subject to compliance with the principles of natural justice, shall:

(a) (i) Determine the conduct of its own procedures and;

(ii) Receive such information, as it considers relevant to the Grievance.

(b) Receive and investigate Grievances at all Massey University campuses and through all modes of delivery of academic programmes.

(c) Make decisions relating to Grievances.

(d) Report annually to the Vice-Chancellor through Academic Board on the nature of Grievances and policy issues that have risen during the year.

Graduation Regulations

1. Any person wishing to have a degree conferred or a diploma presented at the annual graduation ceremony must make application in the year of the ceremony not later than 1 February for Albany ceremonies, 1 March for ceremonies held in May at Manawatu and Wellington, and 1 September for the November–December ceremonies in Manawatu. Students who wish to graduate must initiate the applications process as the University does not advise students that they are eligible to graduate. Applications should be forwarded to the University on time as late applications will only be considered in exceptional circumstances.

2. Any person who has completed the qualifications for a degree, diploma or certificate, who does not wish to attend a graduation ceremony in person, may at any time apply to have the degree, diploma or certificate conferred at the next appropriate meeting of Academic Board.

3. Application forms for both 1 and 2 above can be obtained by telephoning 0800 Massey or emailing contact@massey.ac.nz or obtaining and returning the application form at http://graduation.massey.ac.nz

Use of Information

Library Regulations

Preamble

1. The University Library is provided for the purpose of study and research by the University's students and staff and is a shared resource for the Massey community. Every authorised user of the Library has both a right to work without undue disturbance or distraction and a concomitant duty to respect the rights of others. Not all services are available to all categories of users. The following Regulations are promulgated for the benefit of all Library users.

   Note
   'University Librarian' means the person performing the duties of the University Librarian. 'Library' means any room used primarily for the purposes of the University Library. 'Library material' means any item, whether print, electronic or other format, provided by the Library for information, study or research.

Authorised Users

2. The following persons shall be entitled to use the Library:
   (a) members of the University Council
   (b) members of the staff of the University
   (c) students currently enrolled at the University
   (d) retired members of staff
   (e) in Palmerston North, the scientific and technical staff of the Fonterra Research Centre, the Crown Research Institutes, the Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries, and the Leather and Shoe Research Association
   (f) other persons at the discretion of the University Librarian.

Hours of Opening

3. Hours of opening shall be posted at each Library and may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian.

Library Cards

4. Authorised users shall carry a current library card and produce it upon request. For staff and students, the library card is the University ID card.

   Where a library card is lost, the user shall report that loss to the University Librarian. Temporary arrangements for borrowing may be made by the Library upon receipt of evidence from the Registry of current enrolment.

Borrowing

5. No material shall be removed from the Library without the loan first being properly recorded.

   Library material shall be returned by the due date. The person in whose name material is borrowed is responsible for its safekeeping for the duration of the loan and for its return.

Loan Periods

6. Notices advising loan periods are displayed at the Lending Desks at each Library. Library material on loan is subject to recall at any time, including study breaks and summer vacation. Recalled material must be returned by the notified date. Failure to do so will incur a fine.

   Loans may be renewed three times, provided that the items are not required by another user, after which they must be presented for re-issue.

   Serials and reference materials are not available for loan.

   Items in the Reserve Collection may be loaned for periods of up to two hours, or overnight from one hour before closing time. Overnight loans are to be returned within half an hour of the Library's next opening.

Lost or Damaged Material

7. Loss of or damage to library material shall be reported immediately to the University Librarian. Borrowers will be required to pay such costs as may be determined by the University Librarian for lost or damaged material, together with the prescribed administration fee. These costs shall not exceed the reasonable cost of restoring an equivalent item to the collection.

   Such material remains the property of the University, notwithstanding payment of the bill for its replacement, and must, if found, be returned. A refund in whole or part will be made (depending upon the condition of the items), but the associated administration fee may be retained.

Fines and Sanctions

8. Borrowers who fail to return or renew any borrowed material shall be liable to a fine unless they satisfy the University Librarian that circumstances have prevented them from returning the material at the appropriate time.

   The University Librarian is under no obligation to notify borrowers when material is overdue and fines may still be imposed when material is returned after the due date, even though no notice has been received by the borrower.

   Fines shall be payable for each day or period (or part thereof) that the material is overdue until it has been returned to the Library. Material which is in high demand is fined at a higher rate. Notices advising fines charges are displayed at the Lending Desks at each Library and on the website.

   Where library material is not returned or a charge levied remains unpaid, borrowing privileges will be withheld. The University Librarian may, in extreme cases, suspend the borrower from use of the Library until the item is returned and the charge paid.

   At the end of each semester, outstanding Library debts of over $150 incurred by a student are reported to Registry, and the student's enrolment is cancelled. Students are unable to graduate, re-enrol or have their academic record transferred to another institution until their debts are cleared.

Conduct of Persons Using the Library

9. No person shall create any unnecessary noise or disturbance or behave in a disruptive, disorderly or improper manner in the Library.

   No person shall deliberately or carelessly mutilate, deface or misplace any library material or equipment.

   No person shall smoke in the Library or surrounding areas.

   No person shall use a cellphone in the Library for a conversation, or in a manner which may disturb others.

   No person shall consume food and drink (except for those items permitted under the Library's Food and Drink Policy, which is posted at each library).

   No person shall distribute or post any notices except on public noticeboards in the Library or with the prior authorisation of the University Librarian.

   All persons shall, when so requested by the Library staff, present their bags and personal belongings for inspection.

   All persons who use the Library shall identify themselves on request to a member of the Library staff.

   No person shall reserve a place by leaving books or other articles on desks or seats for longer than 30 minutes. Material so left may be removed.

   In the case of any person using the Library who behaves in a disorderly or improper manner or otherwise in breach of these Regulations, the University Librarian may require that person to withdraw from the Library.

Copyright

10. All persons who use a copying machine in the Library shall observe the limits described in the Copyright Act 1994.

    Note
    Copyright notices are placed near machines and a copy of the Act may be inspected at the Information Desk.

Theses and Research Papers

11. Two copies of theses, which have been accepted for the award of Doctoral degree or Master's degree, must be deposited in the Library. One copy should be a hard copy and the other a file in electronic format.

    The paper copy shall, unless the University Librarian approves otherwise, be on quality paper, and the electronic copy shall be in a format approved by the University Librarian. Each copy must include the name of the author and the title, and contain a short abstract.

    Use of Te Reo in a thesis will follow the guidelines set out in Massey University's Mäori Language Policy: Matua Reo Kaupapa.

    Note:
    Students are advised to consult A Guide to the Presentation of Theses, copies of which may be obtained from the Library.

    Research papers also may be deposited in the Library.

    The Library may copy all or part of a thesis and provide it to another institution for the purposes of research and private study, unless the author states otherwise in the thesis.

    The electronic copy may be loaded on a server within the University, and be made available, with appropriate document security, as part of the Australasian Digital Theses Programme, unless the author states otherwise in the thesis.

    Theses may be embargoed for a period of time only if approved by the office of the Vice-Chancellor. It is possible with digital theses to embargo part of the thesis (eg an appendix) while allowing the general text to be made available to the public.

Policy on Use and Access to Information Technology Systems

The purpose of the policy is to regulate access to and define authorised use of all University information technology and communication systems by all users. The policy is available on the University's website at:

http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz/

This policy covers IT and communications systems in general; items specifically included are the authorisation for access and proper use, legal ownership of messages generated or manipulated, system and information misuse criteria, misuse of IT system communication mechanisms, privacy issues relating to individuals and messages, regular message monitoring, collection of statistical data and electronic remote control computer support.

This policy also covers the procedure for dealing with policy breaches by staff and students. A breach of the policy is regarded seriously by the University and may lead to disciplinary action.

Related documents that should be read in conjunction with this policy can also be found on the University's website at:

http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz/

Intellectual Property

The University operates a Policy on Intellectual Property, and students are subject to its provisions. Copies of this Policy are available available at http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz/massey/fms//PolicyGuide/Documents/Policies/Research/IP%20Policy%20schedules.pdf. The general provisions are as follows:

Students are the owners of intellectual property which they create, with the following exceptions –

- generation of the Intellectual Property has required use of exceptional university resources;
- generation of the Intellectual Property has resulted from the use of pre-existing Intellectual Property owned by the University;
- the Intellectual Property belongs to a set of Intellectual Property generated by a team of which the person is a member;
- where agreement has been struck with a third party.

Under these circumstances, the University may claim a share in the ownership of intellectual property created by students. Where this may happen, supervisors and students are required to work with the Commercial Office to establish a written agreement on ownership and benefit sharing associated with the intellectual property.

Research students own the copyright to any thesis, dissertation or research report which they present for examination and to any scholarly publication of which they are the sole authors and are not subject to any agreement with a third party.

All students are reminded of their responsibility to abide by the Intellectual Property Policy of the University, which they accept by enrolling at the University.

Law of Copyright

The law of copyright allows the University under certain conditions to supply material to students in which copyright works or parts of copyright works are reproduced. Students are reminded of the obligations they must accept on enrolment that materials supplied to them are to be used only for research or private study and for no other purpose.

Massey University takes out a licence with Copyright Licensing Ltd and Screenrights annually. This arrangement sets up guidelines for reproduction of copyright print works in the first instance, and of broadcast sound and television works in the second instance and indemnifies the University and staff against any prosecution for any alleged breach of copyright while acting under the conditions of the licences. The licences do not lessen the obligation of students mentioned above.

Code of Student Conduct

1. The purpose of the Code is to encourage:
   (a) ethical conduct in undertaking academic studies and research;
   (b) integrity and respect in the teaching and learning process;
   (c) courtesy, safety and respect amongst students and between students and the University;

   and to specify:

   (d) certain required standards of student conduct in respect of academic studies, research and other behaviour connected with a student's course of studies or status as a member of the University;
   (e) the University Disciplinary Procedures by which complaints of misconduct by students shall be resolved.

Required standards of student conduct

2. Students shall:
   (a) comply with this Code, and all other relevant University policies, codes, regulations and procedures, including ethical and professional standards and specific protocols for particular research projects;
   (b) comply with all relevant laws, including laws relating to the privacy and confidentiality of information;
   (c) treat other students, the University staff, other members of the University community and the public with courtesy and respect;
   (d) treat the property of other students, University staff, other members of the University community and the public with respect;
   (e) act with honesty and integrity when accessing and using the University systems;
   (f) act with honesty and integrity in submitting material or imparting information to the university.

The Disciplinary Regulations, found previously in the Calendar, have now been replaced by the Code of Student Conduct (above) and the Disciplinary Procedures for Students. For a copy of the Disciplinary Procedures for Students, please refer to the on-line reference on the University's website at:

http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz

University Fees

Fees Payment Regulations

1. University fees are due on enrolment. All monies received by the University are banked immediately for security reasons. Each student's fee account will remain in credit for any amount tendered in payment for University fees until their course of study has received academic approval.

2. At the time that they apply to enrol, students may elect to pay a deposit of $400 (or their total fees if less than $400) unless they are paying by student loan (see 4). Where a non-refundable deposit of less than $400 is required for admission to a qualification, students should also pay the difference between the non-refundable deposit and the $400.

3. Students who apply to enrol at the same time for papers in more that one enrolment period (for example, Semester One and Semester Two) may, at the time of application to enrol in the first period, elect to defer payment of tuition fees for the later period (for example Semester Two).

4. Students who are paying all or part of their fees by direct credit through the Student Loans Scheme are not able to defer payment. Payment of University fees inclusive of tuition fees, block course component fees, non-tuition fees plus student association fees for the full year will be made on approval of their loan application.

5. An application to enrol may proceed in advance of receipt of fee payment defined as follows:
   (a) that the fees due are to be paid from a Student Loan or
   (b) that the fees due are to be paid on behalf of the student by a sponsor. A sponsor is normally an employer or a training body, a government agency or a trust or Iwi authority or
   (c) the student would suffer unreasonable hardship by being required to pay fees at the time of application to enrol. The student will be in a position to complete fees payment before 10% of enrolment has elapsed.

   It is not possible to pay fees by deduction from Student Allowance payments.

6. Application to add papers after the original application to enrol has been lodged must be accompanied by the additional tuition fees estimated to be due.
7. Students who withdraw from a particular paper or all or part of their course of study after the final withdrawal date with a tuition fee refund, shall remain liable for the fees assessed for the withdrawn paper(s).
8. Delivery of any services or teaching material does not, in itself, constitute an undertaking by the University that a student's enrolment for tuition will be continued if fee payment is not completed. In such cases the student's enrolment may be suspended, but the student remains liable for any outstanding fees.
9. Invoice/Fees Statements will be issued monthly to all students who have outstanding fees. Students whose fees are 60 days or more overdue are liable to have their enrolment suspended. Suspension means that students:
   (a) no longer have access to University facilities
   (b) will not receive grades for papers
   (c) will not have access to their academic records
   (d) may not re-enrol at Massey University until the fees due have been paid in full.

10. Refund of tuition fees shall be made to students who withdraw from their paper(s) before 10% of the study period has elapsed as defined by the course start and end dates, in accordance with the University's Withdrawal Policy. International Students (students who are neither New Zealand citizens, New Zealand Permanent Residents or qualifying Australian Citizens) who completely withdraw from all programmes and papers in their first semester of study will incur a student withdrawal fee. The student withdrawal fee will apply to those who withdraw after receiving a confirmed offer of place but prior to completing 10% of the first paper for which he or she is enrolled.

    Refunds due for overpayment of fees or in the event of withdrawal with a refund of tuition fees are made as soon as possible once enrolments and financial support provisions have been established for a particular study period. In any case, where a specific request is made for a refund that has been approved, such refund will be made within 28 days. If the refund cannot be made a written statement shall be provided to the student as to why the refund cannot be made, together with a date by which the refund shall be made.

11. Massey University accepts no liability to pay interest or other consideration in respect of monies held in full or part payment of University fees. This also includes charges incurred by students through Work and Income New Zealand (Student Loans).

12. Refunds are normally made directly to the student who is enrolled. Any sponsored student to whom a refund is made shall be responsible for reimbursing any other party (such as a sponsor or government agency) who has paid fees on their behalf. However, refunds will be made direct to the government agency responsible for any fees paid through the Student Loans Scheme.

In the case of students who are deceased, refunds, where applicable, are made to the estate of the person concerned, care of the next of kin as notified to the University.

PhD Doctoral Students

13. (a) Fees for PhD candidates are due on initial enrolment and thereafter on the anniversary of their provisional registration of their enrolment date, having regard for any period of suspension of their studies.

(b) Candidates undertaking PhD programmes whether studying full-time or part-time, shall be charged the annual tuition fee in full for up to four years. Thereafter, no further tuition fee shall be charged unless the candidate extends their candidature beyond their official thesis submission date. See Clause 13(d).

(c) Candidates undertaking Named Doctorate programmes are required to pay their course work, practicum, internship, tuition and thesis fees as required by each programme.

(d) The following special provisions apply to all Doctoral candidates tuition fees during the year of Doctoral thesis submission, or for candidates who either withdraw from their programme or extend their candidature:

(i) for candidates who submit their thesis, or withdraw from their programme, within three months following the anniversary of provisional registration (adjusted for any period of suspension), the tuition fee for that year shall be refunded in full.

(ii) for candidates who submit their thesis, or withdraw from their programme, within six months following the anniversary of first enrolment (adjusted for any period of suspension), fifty percent of the tuition fee for that year will be rebated.

(iii) for candidates who submit their thesis, or withdraw from their programme, after six months following the anniversary of first enrolment (adjusted for any period of suspension), the full tuition fee for the year must be paid.

(e) Candidates who have had their oral examination and are required to complete further work on their thesis and be re-examined, will be re-enrolled, and must pay the full tuition fee for the duration of the re-examination period until re-submission of the thesis. Provisions in clause 13(d) will apply from the date the candidate is notified of the required further work.

Masters Students

14. (a) Masters students pay tuition fees for the actual credits/papers for which they are enrolled each year. Fees do not maximise at 1.0 EFTS (120 credits).

(b) When Masters research is not completed in the year of enrolment, the student must re-enrol for the next year and pay tuition fees. Exceptions are:

(i) If the thesis is completed and submitted before 31 March of the following year, the student does not need to re-enrol or pay fees. Late enrolment will be accepted if the thesis is still not completed by 31 March.

(ii) If the thesis is being completed on a part-time basis (the HOD must be able to verify that this was arranged on enrolment), then the student is permitted to apply for Carry Forward of Postgraduate Enrolment. No tuition fee is charged for students enrolling in the immediately subsequent period under these circumstances.

Fee Grandparenting Regulations for Full Fee-Paying Students

Council may at its discretion grandparent fees for full fee-paying students who enrolled in 2008 and earlier (students for whom the University receives no Government subsidy). Fee grandparenting means that tuition fees will be held at the same level as that set for the programme of study concerned at the time Council grandparents fees. Full-fee-paying students who were enrolled in 2008 and earlier, and who enrolled at the time of grandparenting will therefore know the full extent of fee liability for a given period.

The following regulations will apply:

Duration

Fee grandparenting will apply for the lesser of the period set by Council or the relevant minimum period for completion of the programme of study concerned as a full-time student. This period also applies to extramural and part-time students but on the basis such students are full-time students. In such cases where Council has at its discretion determined grandparenting will apply for the relevant number of years for completion of the programme of study, papers credited to a programme of study will be deducted from the relevant period for completion of the programme of study as a full-time student. For example if a student receives credits equivalent to the first year of study for a full-time student enrolled in a three-year programme of study, fees will be grandparented for two years.

Application of Grandparenting

1. Fee grandparenting will apply to tuition charges only, unless Council includes other separate charges at the time of fee grandparenting. For example some papers or programmes may have practicum charges or other sundry charges attached to them.

2. Fee grandparenting will not apply to Non-Tuition Fees (e.g Enrolment Fee, Student Services Levy, Students Association Fees and other variable fees).

Student Eligiblity

Fee grandparenting applies only if the student remains continuously enrolled in the programme of study the student was enrolled in at the time the Council grandparented the fees concerned. Grandparenting does not apply to students who change their programme of study. Grandparenting does not apply to students who first enrol in 2009 and in subsequent years.

Students' Association Fee Regulations

Compulsory Membership

Membership of an association of students is compulsory for all students studying at Massey University, as provided for under the Education Amendment Act 2000.

Fees Payable

Every person enrolled at Massey University as a student shall, at each application for enrolment, pay the prescribed Students' Association fee appropriate to the campus of enrolment, or in the case of extramural, block and PACE students, the prescribed Extramural Students' Society (EXMSS) fee. The full fee must be paid to the University with other fees at the time of enrolment.

Conscientious Objection

Exemption from membership of a students' association may be permitted on the grounds of conscientious objection upon application to the appropriate Students' Association. The applicant is required to state clearly the grounds of conscientious objection and provide evidence of the deeply held philosophical conviction that compulsory membership infringes. If exempted, the relevant students' association must pay the student's membership fee to a charity of the Students' Association's choice.

Grounds for Fee Exemptions

1. Exemption on grounds of hardship:

An exemption to pay Students' Association fees on the grounds of hardship may be permitted on application to the relevant Students' Association. Such applications must state clearly the nature of the hardship the student would face in

paying the fee prescribed. A student so exempted remains a member of the appropriate Students' Association.

2. Exemption on the basis of course duration:

   Students may apply for exemption to pay fees to the relevant Students' Association (excluding the EXMSS and Massey at Wellington Students' Association) but not exemption from membership, on the following grounds:

   (a) Students who have been enrolled as full-time students at Massey University for five years and have paid the full Students' Association fees for those five years.

   (b) Students enrolled for a Doctor of Philosophy degree (PhD) who have paid the full Students' Association fee for three years may be exempted any further membership fees for the years they take to complete their PhD programme.

   (c) Students enrolled for a Master's degree who have paid the full Students' Association fee for two years may be exempted any further membership fees for the years they take to complete their Master's programme.

   (d) Students enrolled for a Postgraduate Diploma who have paid the Students' Association fee for one year may be exempted any further membership fees for the years they take to complete their Postgraduate Diploma programme.

3. Exemption of dual association membership for extramural students
   Students may apply for exemption to pay fees to EXMSS where the student is concurrently a member of another University or polytechnic students' association.

   The final date for exemption and refund applications is 30 days after the commencement of the course of study in the year for which the refund or exemption is sought. Applications should be addressed to the Students' Association at the Campus in which the student is enrolled or in the case of extramural students, to EXMSS.

4. Exemption of Massey University staff members
   Staff members of Massey University (all campuses and modes) for whom Massey University exempts tuition fees are exempted from paying any students' association fees. Staff members will not receive any students' association benefits.

Halls of Residence Fees Regulations

1. Resident students shall pay Hall or unit fees at the rates prescribed from time to time by the University.

2. Accommodation Fees for each semester shall be paid in advance at the commencement of the semester, or by other suitable arrangements with the Residential Services Office.

3. Any resident student whose Hall or unit fees are not paid by the due date may be debarred from residence at the Hall unless special arrangement has been made with the Residential Services Office. A penalty fee shall be added to outstanding Hall or unit fees. Unpaid residents fees will jeopardise the receipt of examination results and could result in debt collection proceedings being taken.

4. Any resident student intending to withdraw from study must also withdraw from the Halls of Residence. Application forms for release from the Halls of Residence contract are available from the Halls Community Group.

Financial Support

Student Allowances and Loans are administered and paid by StudyLink. Student Allowances and Loans can be applied for on-line: www.studylink.govt.nz or phone 0800 88 99 00.

Scholarships

Details on the scholarships available from Massey University are published on the Internet:

http://awards.massey.ac.nz/

Further information is available from Massey Contact at each campus or telephone 0800 MASSEY.

College of Business

	Page
Undergraduate Degrees	
Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations for the College of Business	40
Bachelor of Accountancy	40
Bachelor of Applied Economics	41
Bachelor of Aviation	42
Bachelor of Aviation Management	43
Bachelor of Business Studies	43
Bachelor of Communication	48
Bachelor of Sport and Exercise	51
Conjoint Bachelor of Arts/Business Studies	52
Conjoint Bachelor of Business Studies/Science	52
Postgraduate Degrees	
Postgraduate Generic Part I Regulations for the College of Business	53
Bachelor of Applied Economics with Honours	54
Bachelor of Aviation Management with Honours	54
Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours	55
Master of Applied Economics	55
Master of Aviation	55
Master of Business Administration	56
Master of Business Studies	56
Master of Finance	57
Master of Management	57

	Page
Postgraduate Diplomas	
Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy	57
Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation	57
Postgraduate Diploma in Banking	58
Postgraduate Diploma in Business and Administration	58
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Service Management	58
Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management	59
Postgraduate Certificate	
Postgraduate Certificate in Business	59
Graduate Diplomas	
Graduate Diploma in Aviation	59
Graduate Diploma in Business Studies	60
Graduate Diploma in Journalism	65
Graduate Diploma in Journalism Studies	66
Graduate Diploma in Occupational Safety and Health	66
Graduate Diploma in Public Sector Management	67
Certificates	
Certificate in Business Studies	67
Certificate in Sport Coaching	68

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Generic Part I Regulations for College of Business

1. The General Regulations governing Matriculation, Enrolment and Examinations shall apply, in addition to the following College of Business Generic Regulations and the Regulations specific to the qualification.

2. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Academic Board. Approval will normally be granted for courses that are in accordance with the Course Regulations. The Academic Board may, in such cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study that does not conform completely to the Regulations for that degree, while still conforming to the academic standards of the qualification.

3. For the purposes of the Regulations, a paper is defined as a module of work in a particular subject and is identified by means of a unique paper code number. Each paper carries its own credit value for the year in which it was entered onto the academic record.

4. (a) Every course of study shall comply with any specified corequisites, prerequisites and restrictions. This applies to papers specific to that qualification or, where allowed, for approved papers able to be selected from other qualifications or subjects.

   (b) The term 'prerequisite' refers to a paper that must be completed to a defined standard before a student's enrolment in another paper is confirmed. For this purpose the minimum grade required is C, except where a different grade is specified in the Schedule; e.g. P(D) shows that the minimum grade that satisfies the requirement is D.

   (c) Students who enrol in a paper that has a corequisite must also enrol in the corequisite paper in the same semester, unless they have previously passed the corequisite paper.

   (d) Restrictions: A candidate obtaining credit for a paper may not also receive credit for any other paper listed as a restriction to that paper.

5. Candidates shall not enrol

   (a) in any 200-level paper unless they have passed at least one 100-level paper or have been exempted from at least one 100-level paper; or

   (b) in any 300-level paper unless they have passed at least one 200-level paper.

6. (a) Candidates who have attained a sufficiently high standard in an area of study before enrolling may be exempted from the prerequisite for one or more specified 200-level papers.

   (b) Candidates who fail a 200-level paper to which they were admitted under this Regulation may be credited with a pass at the 100-level if the examiners certify they have reached that level.

7. Candidates may be credited with restricted passes. A candidate with a restricted pass in any paper may subsequently enrol in the same paper in order to attempt to improve the grade of pass. Some qualifications have a limit on the number of restricted passes that can count towards the qualification.

Recognition of Prior Learning

8. (a) Credit may be transferred from an incomplete university qualification up to the number of credits that corresponds to the EFTS value of the papers passed for the incomplete qualification, subject to the maxima specified in the Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations (page 23).

   (b) For cross-credits from a completed university qualification, the generic Massey University regulations (page 23) apply.

   (c) Candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit subjects for the New Zealand Certificate of Commerce, New Zealand Diploma in Business, or subjects for some other recognised tertiary qualification, may be cross-credited with specified or unspecified papers not exceeding a total of 120 credits.

Transitional Provisions

9. Candidates are encouraged to meet the requirements of the current year's regulations, but may choose to meet the requirements of a set of regulations for any year in which they were enrolled for the qualification they seek. A candidate may be eligible to complete their qualification under transition provisions if variations have occurred during their enrolment in that qualification.

The Degree of Bachelor of Accountancy
BAcc

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations page 40.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Every course of study shall include:

   (a) 110.109, 110.209, 110.229, 110.249, 110.279, 110.289, 110.303, 115.101, 115.102, 115.103, 115.105, 115.106, 115.107, 115.108, 125.230, 155.203, 155.210.

   (b) 60 credits (4 papers) from 110.309; 110.329; 110.349; 110.379; 110.389; 125.320 or 125.330; including 30 credits (2 papers) from 110.309; 110.329; 110.379.

   (c) 15 credits (1 paper) from 219.202 or 219.203 and 15 credits (1 paper) from 156.200 or 156.231.

   (d) 15 credits (1 paper) from 200 or 300-level with a prefix selected from 114, 125, 127, 152, 153, 155, 156, 157, 178, in Part II or III of the Schedule for the BBS degree.

2. Candidates shall present themselves for assessment of their English writing skills and are required to pass (or be exempted from) the English Writing Skills for Business Students module (115.001) before they can enrol beyond 120 credits for credit to their degree (suspended until further notice).

3. Candidates may credit to the BAcc course no more than 45 credits in which they have gained an R (restricted pass). A restricted pass shall not qualify as a pass for corequisite or prerequisite purposes.

4. Credit for prior study must fit BAcc Regulation 1.

The Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics
BApplEcon

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations page 40.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics shall follow a personal course of study which shall consist of papers totalling at least 360 credits with:
   (a) not more than 150 credits at the 100-level; and
   (b) at least 270 credits, including at least 90 credits at the 300-level, must be taken from the Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics.
2. Every course of study shall include the following compulsory papers:
   (a) Economics

   115.106, 178.100, 178.200, 178.201, 178.300, 178.301.

   (b) Numeracy

   160.1xx; 115.101 or 161.1xx; 178.220; 178.221; 178.320.

   (c) Language and Communication

   Any approved language (Note 1) or communication paper.

   Note
   1. Candidates wishing to select Chinese or Japanese under Regulation 2(c) are required to take 241.141 and 241.142 (30 credits) or 242.121 and 242.122 (30 credits) or 242.221 and 242.222 (30 credits), because the two papers form an integral course in the study of Chinese or Japanese language respectively. The additional credits will be counted as an elective paper under Regulation 3.
3. The remaining credits can be taken from a selection of elective papers, which shall contain papers from the Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics, and approved papers from any other degree course.
4. Candidates may credit to the BApplEcon course no more than 45 credits in which they have gained an R (restricted pass). A restricted pass shall not qualify as a pass for corequisite or prerequisite purposes.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics

		Credits	Requirements
112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	P any 100-level paper
112.301	International Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
112.302	Advanced Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
115.101	Statistics for Business	15	R 195.101, 161.100, 161.110,161.120 and 161.130
115.102	Accounting	15	R 110.100
115.106	Economics	15	R 178.101
119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 or 119.156 or 115.106; R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103 or equivalent knowledge
125.220	Financial Institutions, Markets and Money	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 recommended;R125.221, 125.231, 125.621
125.230	Business Finance	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 or 110.109 pre-2009 or 110.100pre-1997;115.101 or161.110recommended; R 125.201
125.320	International Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201
125.330	Advanced Business Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201
125.340	Investment Analysis	15	P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241; R 125.342
125.342	Investment Planning	15	C 125.220 and P 125.230 or 125.240; R 125.340, 125.341
125.350	Financial Risk Management	15	P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241
145.213	Resource Conservation and Sustainability	15	Any 100-level BA or BSc paper
148.205	Modern New Zealand Politics	15	Any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
200.261	World Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 148.261
148.327	Power and Politics in Modern South East Asian History	15	P any 200-level BA paper
156.231	Marketing Management	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes; R 156.701
156.232	Consumer Behaviour	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes; R 156.702
156.233	Marketing Research	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes. 115.101 or 161.110 recommended; R 156.703
156.331	Marketing Strategy	15	P 156.231 and 156.232; R 156.704
156.332	Applied Market Research	15	P 156.231 and 156.233
156.333	Market Analysis	15	P 156.233 and 161.xxx
156.334	Marketing Planning	15	P 156.231 and 156.232
160.1xx		15	Note 1
161.1xx		15	
161.200	Statistical Models	15	P 160.101 Note 2 and one of 161.100-161.130 Note 3; R 161.231
161.320	Fitting Regression Models	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.231
161.323	Multivariate Analysis	15	P 161.220 or 161.223
161.342	Forecasting and Time Series	15	P 161.220
178.xxx		15	
179.101	Social Policy: An Introduction	15	
200.162	Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand	15	
179.201	Social Policy: Concepts and Theories	15	P 179.101 or 200.162 (179.102 to 2009)
179.203	Law, Government and Social Policy	15	P 179.101 or 200.162 (179.102 to 2009)
179.301	Government Policy, Planning and Administration	15	P 179.201
179.303	Contemporary Policy Issues in New Zealand	15	P any 200-level BA paper
xxx.xxx	Approved Language paper	15	
xxx.xxx	Approved Communication paper	15	

Notes

1. A student who has passed 160.101 may not also be credited with a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.

2. & 3. The prerequisite of 160.101 may be taken as a corequisite by students with a high level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus. The 161.1xx prerequisite may be waived for students with a high level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Statistics;

The Degree of Bachelor of Aviation
BAv

Eligibility

1. Admission to this degree will be subject to a selection process, which includes:
   - Aptitude testing.
   - A simulator assessment.
   - A selection interview and writing tasks.
   - The possibility of a 'trial flight'.
2. Before being admitted to this degree, candidates must possess the relevant medical certificate(s) for their major:
   (a) Air Transport Pilot majors must possess a Class One medical certificate of fitness in accordance with the New Zealand Civil Aviation Authority (NZCAA) medical requirements for the issue of an Airline Transport Pilot Licence (ATPL). Candidates will be required to maintain their Class One medical certificate throughout any period that they are enrolled in this major.
   (b) Air Traffic Management majors must possess a Class Two and a Class Three medical certificate of fitness in accordance with the New Zealand Civil Aviation Authority (NZCAA) medical requirements.
3. The medical certificate(s) must be current throughout the degree.
4. Before being admitted to this degree, candidates for the Aircraft Maintenance major must have completed the NZQA national certificate in aeronautical engineering and related technology, or an equivalent qualification.
5. Every course of study shall include at least 75 credits at 300-level.

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations page 40.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The Bachelor of Aviation is a degree for which candidates must pass sequentially each of the Parts as specified in the relevant Schedules for one of the following majors:
   (a) Air Transport Pilot (ATP);
   (b) Air Traffic Management (ATM) (not available in 2009); and
   (c) Aircraft Maintenance (AM) (no new enrolments).
2. (a) The Air Transport Pilot major is a 480-credit major for which candidates complete the equivalent of four academic years of study.
   (b) The Air Traffic Management major is a 360-credit major for which candidates complete three academic years of study.
   (c) The Aircraft Maintenance major is a 480-credit major for which candidates complete the equivalent of four academic years of study.
3. Each Part must be completed before a candidate may enrol for the next successive Part. At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate may be granted approval to re-enrol for a failed paper concurrently with the next Part, subject to the University's maximum workload regulation.
4. Those papers that are identified in the Schedules below as integrated papers comprise two components: academic and practicum. A candidate must pass both the academic component and the practicum component to gain a pass in the paper.

Schedule for Air Transport Pilot Major (Aeroplane option)

Part I (90 credits)

		Credits	Requirements
190.104	Principles of Navigation I*	15	C 190.112
190.107	Human Performance	15	
190.110	Introduction to Flying*	30	C 190.104
190.112	Introduction to Flying II*	15	P 190.110; C 190.104
190.118	Aeroscience I	15	

Part II (90 credits)

190.119	Aeroscience II	15	P 190.118
190.120	Aeronautical Legislation*	15	P 190.104, 190.107, 190.110, 190.112
190.121	Aeronautical Meteorology*	15	P 190.104, 190.107, 190.110, 190.112
190.123	Aircraft Systems*	15	P 190.104, 190.107, 190.110, 190.112
190.124	Aircraft Performance*	15	P 190.104, 190.107, 190.110, 190.112
190.154	Principles of Navigation II*	15	P 190.104, 190.107, 190.110, 190.112

Part III (180 credits)

190.201	Aircraft Systems II (Part I)*	15	P 190.123
190.203	Air Traffic Control/Aviation Law*	15	P 190.120
190.204	Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation (Part I)*	15	P 190.154
190.205	Crew Resource Management*	15	P 190.107
190.206	Aerodynamics	15	P 190.118
190.221	Advanced Support Studies	15	P 190.121
190.237	Air Transport Cockpit Systems*	15	P 190.124
190.251	Aircraft Systems II (Part II)*	15	P 190.201
190.254	Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation (Part II)*	15	P 190.204
190.256	Aerodynamics (Part II)	15	P 190.206
190.288	Advanced Aircraft Handling*	30	Part II

* This is an integrated paper.

Part IV See Options Schedule (120 credits)

Schedule for Part IV Options

Airline Internship (no new enrolments)

Flight Systems – Flight Operations (no new enrolments)

Flight Instruction (Aeroplane)

190.297	Aerobatic Aircraft Handling for Flight Instructors*	30	P 190.204
190.301	Flight Instructor Human Factors	15	P any-200 level paper
190.313	Advanced Aviation Human Factors	15	P 190.205 or 190.216
190.315	Flight Instruction Fundamentals I*	15	P 190.256
190.317	Evaluation Methods in Aviation	15	P 190.217, 190.225 or Part III ATP
190.335	Flight Instruction*	30	Part III ATP or hold a current CPL (A)

*This is an integrated paper.

Aviation Human Factors

190.313	Advanced Aviation Human Factors	15	P 190.205 or 190.216

Plus papers to the value of 105 credits selected from the following series of papers. At least 60 credits must be at 300-level.

190.xxx Aviation
175.xxx Psychology

Aviation Business Management (see note below)

190.313	Advanced Aviation Human Factors	15	P 190.205 or 190.216

Plus papers to the value of 105 credits with the approval of the Head of School selected from the following series of papers. At least 60 credits must be at the 300-level.

190.xxx Aviation
110.xxx Accountancy
114.xxx Human Resource Management
125.xxx Finance
152.xxx Management
153.xxx Dispute Resolution
155.xxx Business Law

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
156.xxx	Marketing		
157.xxx	Information Systems		
178.xxx	Economics		
219.xxx	Business Communication		

Note: Many potential combinations of papers in the Aviation Business Management option will not be possible in one year of full-time study because of prerequisite requirements.

Schedule for Aircraft Maintenance Major
(no new enrolments)

The Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management
BAvMan

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations page 40.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management shall follow a personal course of study totalling at least 360 credits.

2. Every course of study shall include the following eight papers (Group A):

190.109	Aviation Studies	15	
190.116	Introduction to Management in Aviation	15	
190.117	Introduction to Human Factors	15	
190.216	Aviation Human Factors	15	P 190.107 or 190.117
190.220	Managing Aviation Systems	15	Part II P or C 190.109 or P 190.116
190.225	Introduction to Research Methods in Aviation	15	P any 190.1xx
190.313	Advanced Aviation Human Factors	15	P 190.205 or 190.216
190.327	Managing Cultures in Aviation	15	P 190.216

3. Every course of study shall include at least 75 credits at 300-level, and no more than 135 credits at 100-level.

4. Every course of study shall include a major (Group B) from those listed below:
   (a) Aviation Management (120 credits from the Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management.)
   (b) Aviation Psychology (135 credits as follows: 175.102, 190.207, 190.217, 175.302, 175.306, 175.343, 175.345, 190.317, and 190.326.)
   (c) Cabin Crew Management (no new enrolments)

5. The remaining credits (Group C) to bring the total to 360 credits are electives normally selected from the Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management. Candidates may credit to the BAvMan course:
   (a) up to 75 credits from any other undergraduate Degree Schedule in the College of Business;
   (b) up to 45 credits from the undergraduate Degree Schedules of other Colleges, subject to permission of the Head of School.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management

190.111	Introduction to Flying I*	15	R 190.110
190.112	Introduction to Flying II*	15	P 190.110, C 190.104
190.122	Introductory Air Safety Investigation	15	
190.207	Aviation Psychology	15	P 190.107 or 190.117
190.211	Aviation Strategic Management	15	P any 100-level paper
190.215	Heavy Aeroplane Performance	15	P 190.102 or 190.110 or 190.111 or CPL; R 190.202 or 190.235 or 190.237 or 190.252
190.217	Instruction and Learning in Aviation	15	P 190.107 or 190.109 or 190.117
190.222	Basic Air Safety Investigation	15	P 190.122
190.224	Environmental Impacts of Aviation	15	P any 100-level paper
190.225	Introduction to Research Methods in Aviation	15	P any 190.1xx
190.240	Air Power	15	P any 100-level paper
190.291	Special Topic	15	PHOS; R 190.292, 190.299
190.299	Aviation Special Topic	15	
190.302	Check and Training for Airlines	15	P 190.202 or ATPL
190.306	Airline Strategic Management	15	P 190.211
190.307	Airport Planning	15	P any 200-level 190 prefix paper
190.308	Airport Operational Management	15	P any 200-level 190 prefix paper
190.309	Design of Airways and Air Traffic Systems	15	P any 200-level 190 prefix paper
190.310	Computer-Based Learning for Aviation	15	P 190.217
190.312	Advanced Navigation Systems	15	P 190.204 or ATPL Navigation
190.313	Advanced Aviation Human Factors	15	P 190.205 or 190.216
190.314	Legal Issues in Aviation	15	P any 200-level paper
190.317	Evaluation Methods in Aviation	15	P 190.217, 190.225 or Part III ATP
190.320	Heavy Aeroplane Performance II	15	P 190.237 or 190.215 or PHOS
190.321	Advanced Air Safety Investigation	15	P 190.222
190.398	Special Topic	15	PHOS, R 190.399
190.399	Aviation Special Topic	15	PHOS, R 190.398
190.340	Contemporary Issues in Aviation Security	15	P any 200-level paper

* This is an integrated paper.

The Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies
BBS

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations page 40.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies shall follow a personal course of study, which shall consist of papers totalling at least 360 credits with:
   (a) not more than 180 credits at the 100-level;
   (b) at least 75 credits at the 300-level from Parts II and III of the Schedule for the BBS degree;
   (c) at least 240 credits from the Schedule for the BBS degree;
   (d) papers to the value of at least 30 credits from departments outside the College of Business in addition to any listed in Part I of the BBS Schedule.

2. (a) Every course of study shall include the core business papers listed in Part I of the BBS Schedule.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

(b) A candidate must complete the requirements for the BBS with at least one major.

Approved majors and their requirements are listed in Part II of the Schedule to the Regulations. In exceptional circumstances, Academic Board may approve a variation to the requirements of a listed major.

(c) Notwithstanding Regulation 1, the remaining papers may be from Parts II and III of the Schedule for the BBS degree or from the Schedules for other degrees.

3. A double major consists of two majors with no papers in common, or two majors where there is one paper in common in which case the candidate will choose a replacement paper of at least the same credits value at the same or higher level in the same disciplinary prefix.

4. Notwithstanding Regulations 1 and 2, candidates who fail the communication assessment embedded in the BBS core papers, will normally be required to pass an approved communication paper to qualify for the BBS degree.

5. Candidates may credit to the BBS degree no more than 45 credits in which they have gained an R (restricted pass). A restricted pass shall not qualify as a pass for corequisite or prerequisite purposes.

6. Candidates who have been awarded the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies may cross-credit up to 45 200-level credits to the BBS degree, notwithstanding the provisions of Generic Undergraduate Part I Regulation 4(a). Where the Diploma contained fewer than 45 200-level credits, up to 45 unspecified 200-level credits may be credited.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies

Part I

Core papers for the BBS degree.

The following papers:

		Credits	Requirements
115.101	Statistics for Business	15	R 195.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120 and 161.130
115.102	Accounting	15	R 110.100
115.103	Legal and Social Environment of Business	15	
115.104	Principles of Marketing	15	R 156.100, 156.200
115.105	Fundamentals of Finance	15	R 125.100, 10.200 -- (pre-1997)
115.106	Economics	15	R 178.101
115.107	Management Information Systems	15	R 157.100
115.108	Organisations and Management	15	R 152.100

Part II

Specific papers for each BBS degree major.

Note: With the approval of the Head of Department/School, a candidate may substitute up to 15 300-level credits from a related subject for equivalent 300-level credits from the major subject. This approval is conditional on the Pro Vice-Chancellor's office being notified in writing for inclusion in the student's textual record.

Accountancy

		Credits	Requirements
110.109	Introductory Financial Accounting	15	P or C 110.100 or 115.102; R 10.110, 110.213 (1999), 110.215; R 110.230
110.209	Intermediate Financial Accounting	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 10.210, 10.213 (pre-1999), 110.313
110.229	Management Accounting	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 110.200, 10.220, 110.223
110.249	Accounting Information Systems	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 115.107 or 157.100 or PHOS; R 110.243, 10.240
110.279	Auditing	15	P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102; R 10.273, 110.274
110.289	Taxation	15	P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102; R 10.283, 110.274
110.303	Integrative Accounting	15	P 300 credits inclusive of 110.209 or 110.313; 110.223 or 110.229 and at least 15 credits at 300-level with a 110 prefix from the BBS Schedule.
110.309	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	P 110.209 or 110.313; R 10.310, 110.713
110.329	Advanced Management Accounting	15	P 110.229 or 110.223; R 10.320, 110.723
110.349	Advanced Accounting Information Systems	15	P 110.249 or 110.243; R 110.743
110.379	Advanced Auditing	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.279 or 110.274; R 10.370, 110.773
110.389	Advanced Taxation	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.289 or 110.274; R 110.783

Majoring Requirements of Accountancy

A major consists of 90 credits in Accountancy with 45 credits at 200-level (including 110.209 and 110.229) and 45 credits at 300-level (including 110.303).

Note
Paper 110.109 is also required as a prerequisite for 200-level Accountancy papers but does not count towards the major.

Agribusiness

112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	P any 100-level paper
112.302	Advanced Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 or 119.156 or 115.106; R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252
119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P 119.281
119.382	Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15	P 119.381
127.242	Applied Valuation I	15	P any 100-level paper; R 127.255
152.261	International Business	15	P any 100-level paper
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P any 100-level Econ paper or 119.156 or 119.180 and any 200-level paper
239.391	Special Topic in AgriCommerce	15	P Programme Director

Majoring Requirements of Agribusiness

A major consists of 90 credits in Agribusiness including 112.248, 112.302 and a further 45 credits at 300-level.

Business Information Systems

110.249	Accounting Information Systems	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 115.107 or 157.100 or PHOS; R 110.243, 10.240
152.252	Project Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.269	Principles of E-Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.303	Change Management	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.307	E-Business Strategy and Models	15	P 152.269 or 157.241 or 157.242 or 157.262
156.235	Electronic Marketing	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes
157.240	Computer-mediated Communications and Online Communities	15	P any 15 credits
157.241	Information Systems, Organisations and E-Commerce	15	P 115.107 or 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx; R 157.242
157.325	Information Management Project	15	P 157.24x; C 157.341; R 157.342, 157.381
157.340	Organisational Knowledge Management	15	P 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx
157.341	Strategic Management for Information Systems	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx; R 157.301, 157.373
219.206	Managing Communications Technology	15	P any 100-level paper

Majoring Requirements of Business Information Systems

A major consists of 90 credits at 200 and 300 level in Business Information Systems, including 152.252, 157.241, 157.341 and at least 30 credits at 300-level.

Communication Management

		Credits	Requirements
219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	P any 100-level paper
219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
219.205	Professional Presentations in Business	15	P any 100-level paper
219.206	Managing Communications Technology	15	P any 100-level paper
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	P any 100-level paper
219.231	Introduction to Journalism	15	P any 100-level paper
219.302	Gender and Communication in Organisations	15	P any 200-level paper
219.303	Organisational Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.310	Speech Writing	15	P any 200 level paper

Majoring Requirements of Communication Management

A major consists of 90 credits in Communication Management, including 45 credits at 200-level, 219.303 and 30 credits at 300-level.

Economics

125.220	Financial Institutions, Markets and Money	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 recommended;R 125.221, 125.231, 125.621
178.100	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	
178.200	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	P 178.100
178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101 and one of 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.131 or 160.161
178.204	Microeconomics and Game Theory	15	P 115.106 or 178.101; R 178.201
178.210	Economic Policy	15	P 178.100 or 178.110
178.220	Econometrics I	15	P 115.101 or 161.100 or 161.110 or 161.120 and any 100-level Econ paper
178.221	Methods of Economic Analysis	15	C 160.101 or 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.161, and P any 100-level Econ paper
178.240	Managerial Economics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101
178.242	Land Economics	15	P any 100-level Econ paper
178.250	Contemporary Economic Issues	15	P any 100-level paper
178.280	Research Methods in Financial Economics	15	P 115.101 or 161.110 or 161.120, and 115.105 or 115.106 or 125.1xx or 178.1xx
178.300	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P 178.200
178.301	Advanced Microeconomics	15	P 178.201
178.307	Markets, Firms and Consumers	15	P 178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.106 or 178.101) and 178.280
178.308	Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets	15	P 15 credits of 178.2xx, R 178.300
178.320	Econometrics II	15	P 178.220
178.328	Project Evaluation	15	P any 100-level Econ paper and any 200-level paper
178.350	International Economics I	15	P 178.201 or 178.240 or 178.204
178.351	International Economics II	15	P 178.200
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P any 100-level Econ paper or 119.156 and any 200-level paper
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics I	15	P any 100-level Econ paper and any 200-level paper
178.370	Development Economics	15	P 115.106 or 178.1xx and any 200-level paper or 178.2xx

Majoring Requirements of Economics

A major consists of 90 credits in Economics, including 178.200; 178.201 or 178.204 or 178.240; and at least 45 credits at 300-level.

Note: 178.100 is also required as a prerequisite for some 200-level Economics papers but does not count towards the major.

Entrepreneurship and Small Business (subject to CUAP approval)

		Credits	Requirements
152.230	Entrepreneurship and Small Business I	15	P any 100-level paper
152.232	Small Business Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.330	Enterprise Development	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.333	New Venture Project	15	P any 200-level paper
152.334	Entrepreneurship, Innovation and Creativity	15	P any 200-level paper
152.3xx		15	

Majoring Requirements of Entrepreneurship and Small Business (subject to CUAP approval)

A major consists of 90 credits in Enterprise Development, including 152.230, 152.232, 152.330, 152.333, 152.334 and 15 credits from any 152.3XX papers listed in Parts II and III of the Schedule for the BBS degree.

Finance

125.230	Business Finance	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 or 110.109 pre-2009 or 110.100pre-1997;115.101 or161.110recommended; R 125.201
125.241	Introduction to Investments	15	P 115.105 or 125.100; R 125.240
125.320	International Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201
125.330	Advanced Business Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201
125.340	Investment Analysis	15	P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241; R 125.342
125.350	Financial Risk Management	15	P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241
125.360	Banking Studies	15	P 125.220 or 125.230
125.363	Money, Banking and Financial Markets	15	P 125.220 or 125.230 or 125.241

Majoring Requirements of Finance

A major consists of 90 credits in Finance, including 125.230, 125.241, and 60 credits from 125.320, 125.330, 125.340, 125.350, 125.360, 125.363 of which at least 30 credits must be from 125.330, 125.340, 125.350).

Financial Economics

125.230	Business Finance	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 or 110.109 pre-2009 or 110.100pre-1997;115.101 or161.110recommended; R 125.201
125.320	International Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201
125.330	Advanced Business Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201
125.340	Investment Analysis	15	P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241; R 125.342
178.100	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	
178.200	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	P 178.100
178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101 and one of 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.131 or 160.161
178.204	Microeconomics and Game Theory	15	P 115.106 or 178.101; R 178.201
178.220	Econometrics I	15	P 115.101 or 161.100 or 161.110 or 161.120 and any 100-level Econ paper
178.280	Research Methods in Financial Economics	15	P 115.101 or 161.110 or 161.120, and 115.105 or 115.106 or 125.1xx or 178.1xx
178.300	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P 178.200
178.301	Advanced Microeconomics	15	P 178.201
178.307	Markets, Firms and Consumers	15	P 178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.106 or 178.101) and 178.280

		Credits	Requirements
178.308	Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets	15	P 15 credits of 178.2xx, R 178.300
178.351	International Economics II	15	P 178.200

Majoring Requirements of Financial Economics

A major consists of 90 credits in Financial Economics, with 45 credits at 200-level (including 125.230; 178.200 or 178.201 or 178.204; 178.220 or 178.280) and 45 credits at 300-level (including 125.330 or 125.340; 125.320 or 178.351; 178.300 or 178.301 or 178.307 or 178.308). Note: 178.100 is also required as a prerequisite for some 200-level Economics papers but does not count towards the major.

Human Resource Management

114.240	Organisational Behaviour	15	P any 100-level paper
114.241	Managing Human Resources	15	P any 100-level paper
114.254	Managing Employment Relations	15	P any 100-level paper
114.326	Human Resource Practices	15	P 114.241
114.330	Equity and Diversity in the Workplace	15	P any 200-level paper
114.350	Current Issues in Human Resource Management	15	P 114.180 and 15 credits at 200-level, or 114.240, or 114.241
114.355	Management Development	15	P 114.240 or 114.242
114.396	Strategic Human Resource Management	15	P 114.241
155.301	Employment Law	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 and any 200-level paper or 114.254, or 153.200 and 153.202; R 152.351, 155.700

Majoring Requirements of Human Resource Management

A major consists of 90 credits in Human Resource Management, including 114.240; 114.241; 114.254; 114.326; 114.396; and 15 credits from a 300-level 114 prefix paper or 155.301.

Information Systems (no new enrolments)

International Business

152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.261	International Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.262	Contemporary Issues in International Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.263	Applied International Trade Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.300	Strategy and Governance	15	P any two papers at 200-level: R 152.365
152.366	Operational Management of International Business	15	P any two papers at 200-level
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P any 200-level paper

Majoring Requirements of International Business

A major consists of 90 credits in International Business with 45 credits at 200-level (including 152.262 or 152.263) and 45 credits at 300-level (including 152.300).

Management

152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.203	Business and Society	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.101
152.204	Investigative Management Skills	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.201, 152.202
152.232	Small Business Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.252	Project Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.261	International Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.300	Strategy and Governance	15	P any two papers at 200-level: R 152.365
152.303	Change Management	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.304	Managing Services	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.333	New Venture Project	15	P any 200-level paper
152.370	Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Māori – Advanced Māori Business Development and Management	15	P 152.270

Majoring Requirements of Management

A major consists of 90 credits in Management with 45 credits at 200-level (including 152.200) and at least 45 credits at 300-level (including 152.300).

Marketing

		Credits	Requirements
156.231	Marketing Management	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes; R 156.701
156.232	Consumer Behaviour	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes; R 156.702
156.233	Marketing Research	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes. 115.101 or 161.110 (recommended); R 156.703
156.331	Marketing Strategy	15	P 156.231 and 156.232; R 156.704
156.332	Applied Market Research	15	P 156.231 and 156.233
156.333	Market Analysis	15	P 156.233 and 161.xxx
156.334	Marketing Planning	15	P 156.231 and 156.232
156.335	Current Issues in Marketing	15	P 156.231 and 156.232

Majoring Requirements of Marketing

A major consists of 90 credits in Marketing, including 156.231; 156.232; 156.233; 156.331; 156.333; and 15 credits from 156.332, 156.334, 156.335.

Marketing Communication

156.231	Marketing Management	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes; R 156.701
156.232	Consumer Behaviour	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes; R 156.702
156.234	Advertising and Promotion	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; or 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes
156.236	Marketing Communications	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes
156.331	Marketing Strategy	15	P 156.231 and 156.232; R 156.704
156.334	Marketing Planning	15	P 156.231 and 156.232
156.335	Current Issues in Marketing	15	P 156.231 and 156.232
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper

Majoring Requirements of Marketing Communication

A major consists of 90 credits in Marketing Communication, including 156.231; 156.232; 156.331; 156.334; either 156.234 or 156.236; and either 156.335 or 219.305.

Sport Business Management

152.211	Sport Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.212	Outdoor Recreation Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.215	Sport Facility and Event Management	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.310
152.217	Sport Management Planning	15	P any 100-level paper
152.313	Sport in the Social Context	15	P any 200-level paper; R 152.210
152.376	Sport Management/Coaching Practicum	30	P 152.215 and (152.212 or 152.217), or 152.214 and 152.216; R 152.371 and 152.372

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Majoring Requirements of Sport Business Management

A major consists of 90 credits in Sports Management, including 152.211; 152.313; 152.215; 152.376 (30 credits) and either 152.212 or 152.217.

Valuation and Property Management

		Credits	Requirements
127.241	Real Estate Valuation and Management	15	P any 100 level paper; R 27.243
127.242	Applied Valuation I	15	P any 100 level paper; R 127.255
127.341	Property Management and Development	15	P 127.241 or P 127.243 or P 127.244
127.342	Real Estate Investments	15	P 127.241 and (127.242 or PHOD)
127.343	Applied Valuation II	15	P 127.242
127.344	Property Studies Practicum	15	P any 200-level paper
155.201	Law of Property	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 or 155.101; R 155.216, 155.700

Majoring Requirements of Valuation and Property Management

A major consists of 90 credits in Valuation and Property Management, including 127.241, 127.242, 155.201, 127.341, 127.342, and 15 credits from 127.343, 127.344, 115.377.

Note: Students who wish to meet the requirements for accreditation by the Valuers Registration Board, must include 127.343 in their major and also pass the following papers:132.221, 138.281, 138.382, 138.383, 178.242.

Web-Based Information Systems (no new enrolments)

Part III

110.230	Introductory Financial and Management Accounting	15	P any 100-level paper; R 110.109, 10.110, 10.213 (1999), 110.215
110.293	Special Topic	15	P any 100-level paper and PHOS; R 110.100, 110.203, 115.102
110.380	Estate and Tax Planning	15	P 110.274 or 110.289, or P or C 125.211
114.180	Applied Human Resource Management	15	R 114.2XX, 114.3XX
114.242	Human Resource Development	15	P any 100-level paper
114.271	Occupational Safety and Health I	15	P any 100-level paper and PHOD
114.272	Occupational Safety and Health II	15	P any 100-level paper and PHOD
114.297	Human Resource Development	15	P any 100-level paper and PHOD
114.298	Employment Relations Management	15	P any 100-level paper and PHOD
114.368	Special Topic in Occupational Safety and Health	15	P any 200-level paper and PHOD
114.370	Special Topic Occupational Safety and Health	15	P any 200-level paper and PHOD
114.372	Occupational Hygiene	15	P 114.271, 114.272; or PHOD
114.374	Project in Occupational Safety and Health	15	P 114.271, 114.272; or PHOD
114.375	Special Topic in Occupational Safety and Health	15	P any 200-level paper and PHOD
114.397	The New Zealand Industrial Relations Framework	15	P 114.298
114.398	Labour Negotiation Techniques	15	P 114.298
125.211	The Financial Planning Process	15	P any 100-level paper; R 125.210, 125.237, 125.620
125.240	Fundamentals of Investment	15	P any 100 level paper; R 125.241
125.250	Spreadsheet Modelling and Data Analysis	15	P 125.230, 161.XXX
125.241	Introduction to Investments	15	P 115.105 or 125.100; R 125.240
125.310	Financial Planning Implementation	15	P 110.380, P 125.351, P or C 125.342, 127.260; R 125.311
125.311	Insurance Planning Implementation	15	P 125.240, P 125.351, P 125.356, P 110.380, P or C 125.220, 125.357; R 125.310
125.342	Investment Planning	15	C 125.220 and P 125.230 or P 125.240 R 125.340, 125.341
125.351	Personal Risk Management	15	P or C 125.211
125.356	Business Insurance	15	P or C 125.211
125.357	Advanced Issues in Insurance	15	P or C 125.211 or PHOD
125.362	Banking in Retail Markets	15	P any 200-level paper; 125.220 recommended
127.260	Property Investment for Financial Planners	15	P any 100 level paper; R 127.660
127.355	Rural Appraisal and Investment	15	P any 200-level paper
127.356	Rural Valuation	15	P 127.242 or 127.255
132.221	Planning Studies	15	P any 100-level BA paper or BBS paper
132.312	Environmental and Planning Law	15	P 132.212, 132.213, 132.217, 132.218 and 150.201
138.281	Building Technology: Construction and Design	15	P any 100-level paper; R 138.254 and 138.282
138.382	Building Technology: Services	15	P 138.281 or 138.282 or 138.254 or 127.362
138.383	Building Technology: Commercial Buildings	15	P 138.281 or 138.282 or 138.254 or 127.362
152.116	Introduction to Sport Coaching	15	R 152.110
152.117	Introduction to Sport Management	15	R 152.110
152.206	Special Topic: Organisation and Management	15	P any 100-level paper and PHOD
152.214	Sport Coaching: Management and Leadership	15	P any 100-level paper
152.216	Sport Coaching: Exercise Fundamentals	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.314
152.270	Mäori Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.307	E-Business Strategy and Models	15	P 152.269 or 157.241 or 157.242 or 157.262
152.318	Sport Psychology and Leadership for Managers and Coaches	15	Any three papers at 200-level
152.319	Management of Fitness and Athletic Conditioning	15	P 152.216 or (214.166 and any 200-level paper)
152.328	Leadership	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.373	National Sport Organisation Coaching Practicum	30	P any 200-level paper and PHOD
152.375	Ngä Ture Whenua – Managing Mäori Resources	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.386	Risk Management I	15	P any 200-level paper
152.387	Risk Management II	15	P any 200-level paper
152.392	Environmental Management for Business	15	P any 200-level paper
153.200	Introduction to Dispute Resolution	15	P any 100-level paper
153.201	Evidence and Advocacy	15	P any 100-level paper
153.202	Law and Mediation	15	P any 100-level paper
153.204	Negotiation Principles	15	P any 100-level paper; R 153.307
153.210	Dispute Resolution Practicum	15	P PHOD
153.301	Law and Practice of Arbitration I	15	P 153.200, 153.201, 153.202; or PHOD
153.302	Mediation Process	15	P 153.200
153.304	Law and Practice of Arbitration II	15	P 153.301
153.305	Mediation Practice	15	P 153.200
153.306	Negotiation Practice	15	P any 200-level paper
153.310	Arbitration Practicum	15	P PHOD
153.311	Mediation Practicum	15	P PHOD
153.320	Employment Dispute Resolution	15	P any 200-level paper; R 153.708
155.203	Law of Business Organisations	15	P 115.103 or 155.100; R 155.200, 155.700
155.210	Commercial Law	15	P 115.103 or 155.100; R 155.200, 155.700
155.215	Criminal Law	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 or PHOD and any 100-level paper
155.216	Land Law for Real Estate Agents	15	R 155.201, GradDipBusStuds (RE) only
155.222	Immigration Law and Practice in New Zealand	15	P any 100-level paper; 115.103 or 155.100 recommended
155.306	Health Care Law	15	P any two papers at 200-level; R 155.700
155.313	Commercial Transactions Contrary to Conscience	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 and any 200-level paper; R 155.700

		Credits	Requirements
156.200	Marketing for Non-Marketers	15	P any 100-level paper; R 115.104 or 156.100
156.235	Electronic Marketing	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes
156.300	Sport Marketing	15	P 156.231 or 152.211
158.344	Emerging Issues in Information Technology	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx; R 157.344
178.110	The New Zealand Economy	15	
200.261	World Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 148.261
219.100	Introduction to Business Communication	15	
219.101	Media Skills	15	
219.107	Introduction to Cross-Cultural Communication	15	
219.203	Business Communication	15	P any 100-level paper; R 219.100, 114.100
219.232	Feature Writing and Freelancing	15	P any 30 credits or one of 219.100,230.100,139.107 or 119.177
219.234	Editing and Publishing	15	P any 30 credits or one of 219.100,230.100,139.107 or 119.177
219.309	International Case Studies in Public Relations	15	P any 200-level paper
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level, R 219.331
219.336	Investigative Reporting	15	P any 200-level paper, R 219.332
219.337	Contemporary Issues in Global Journalism	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level
219.339	History of Journalism	15	P any 200-level paper

The Degree of Bachelor of Communication
BC

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Part I Regulations.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication shall follow a personal course of study which shall consist of papers totalling at least 360 credits with:
   (a) Not more than 165 credits at 100-level;
   (b) At least 75 credits at 300-level;
   (c) At least 300 credits from the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication.
2. Every course of study shall include the core communication papers listed in Part I of the BC Schedule.
3. Every course of study shall include a major of 120 credits plus a minor of 60 credits. The majors and minors and their requirements are shown in Part II of the BC Schedule.
   (a) Students who complete a major in Communication Management, Journalism Studies, Marketing Communication, Public Relations, or composite Communication Management/Journalism Studies must complete a minor in Expressive Arts, International Languages, Linguistics, Media Studies, or composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies.
   (b) Students who complete a major in Expressive Arts, Linguistics, Media Studies or composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies must complete a minor in Communication Management, Journalism Studies, Marketing Communication, Public Relations or composite Communication Management/Journalism Studies.

Electives

4. Electives comprising 60 credits, which may be taken from other undergraduate degrees of the University, complete the degree requirement.

Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication

Part I

115.107	Management Information Systems	15	R 157.100
139.123	Creative Writing	15	
154.101	Introduction to Media Studies	15	
172.131	Language and Communication	15	
219.100	Introduction to Business Communication	15	R 114.253, 219.203
219.101	Media Skills	15	
219.107	Introduction to Cross-Cultural Communication	15	
230.100	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177,197.114,237.114

Part II

Specific papers for the Majors and Minors for the BC degree.

Communication Management

219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	P any 100-level paper
219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
219.205	Professional Presentations in Business	15	P any 100-level paper
219.206	Managing Communications Technology	15	P any 100-level paper
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	P any 100-level paper
219.302	Gender and Communication in Organisations	15	P any 200-level paper
219.303	Organisational Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.310	Speech Writing	15	P any 200-level paper
219.311	Communication Internship	15	P 219.2XX and PHOD

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Communication Management, including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Communication Management, including at least 15 credits at 300-level

Expressive Arts

139.209	Speaking: Theory and Practice	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 119.155,197.114,206.101, 206.104,206.105,219.100, PERF135, PERF136, PERF235, PERF236
139.223	Creative Processes	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 152.230,152.334,206.102, 206.110; or any 100-level 197-prefix paper; or any 226-prefix paper
139.224	Making Plays for Theatre	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any 226-prefix paper; or 197.107, 197.109, 206.222
139.225	Writing for Children	15	P 139.123 or 139.106
139.226	Life Writing	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 197.107,197.109,197.111, 197.114,206.206,206.207
139.229	Writing Poetry: Love, Loss and Looking Around	15	P 139.123

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
139.303	Modern Drama	15	P any 200-level English paper
139.323	Media Script Writing	15	P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper
139.326	Travel Writing	15	P any 200-level BA paper; or any one of 206.206,206.207,213.206, 213.216,219.202,219.204, 219.231,221.281,221.282
139.327	Writing Creative Nonfiction	15	P any 200-level BA paper or any one of the following: 213.206, 213.216,219.202,219.204, 219.209,219.231,221.281, 221.282, 226.200
139.329	Advanced Fiction Writing	15	P 139.229 and any 200-evel English paper
139.374	Tragedy	15	P any 200-level English paper
154.204	Media Practice I	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.224	Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of the following: BDes 221.361, 221.462,222.270,222.370; BPerfDes 226.203
154.304	Media Practice II	15	P 154.204

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Expressive Arts, including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Expressive Arts, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

International Languages

(a) Chinese

169.243	20th Century Chinese Literature and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
169.244	Chinese Film and New-Era Civilisation	15	P any 100-level BA paper
241.241	Oral Chinese II	15	P 241.102 or 169.141 and 169.142 or PHOS; C 241.242; R 169.241
241.242	Written Chinese II	15	P 241.102 or 169.141 and 169.142 or PHOS; C 241.241; R 169.242
241.341	Oral Chinese III	15	P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 amd 169.242 or PHOS, C 241.342; R 169.341
241.342	Written Chinese III	15	P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS, C 241.341; R 169.342
241.305	Translation from and into Chinese	15	P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS; R 169.343
241.304	Chinese Grammar	15	P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS: R 169.344
241.306	Readings in Modern Chinese Literature	15	P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS; R 169.345

(b) French

164.200	Intermediate French Language I	15	P 164.107 or equivalent level; R 164.101
164.201	Intermediate French Language II	15	P 164.101 or 164.200 or equivalent level
164.208	Entrée to French Literature	15	P 164.162 and 164.101 or 164.200
164.261	Crisis and Creation in European Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
164.301	Advanced French Language	15	P 164.201
164.303	20th Century Novel	15	P 164.208, C 164.301 or equivalent level
164.307	Contemporary French Popular Culture	15	P 164.301
164.361	Theory and Practice of Translation	15	C 164.301
164.396	Special Topic – French	15	P 164.201 and 164.208

(c) German

164.213	Social Change in German Narrative	15	P any 100-level BA paper

Either

		Credits	Requirements
164.215	Intermediate German Language I	15	P 164.118 or equivalent; R 164.116
164.216	Intermediate German Language II	15	P 164.116 or 164.215 or equivalent level
164.217	Modern German Short Fiction	15	P 164.116 or 164.215 or equivalent level
164.261	Crisis and Creation in European Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
164.315	Germany Today – Transitions and Identity	15	P any 200-level BA paper
164.316	Advanced German Language I	15	P 164.216 or equivalent level
164.361	Theory and Practice of Translation	15	C 164.316

(d) Japanese

169.223	Japanese Literature in Translation	15	P any 100-level BA paper
169.227	Japanese Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
242.201	Japanese 2A	15	P 242.102 or 169.121 and 169.122 or PHOS; R 169.221, 169.222, 169.128, 169.288
242.202	Japanese 2B	15	P 242.201 or 169.122 and 169.121 or PHOS; R 169.221, 169.222
242.203	Japanese Language and Society	15	P 242.102 or 169.121 and 169.122 or PHOS; R 169.224
242.301	Japanese 3A	15	P 242.201 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.321
242.302	Japanese 3B	15	P 242.301 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.322
242.304	Reading and Writing about Current Japan	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.324
242.305	Readings in Modern Japanese Literature	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; C 242.301 and 242.302 or PHOS; R 169.326
242.306	Japanese Linguistics	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.327
242.307	Japanese-English Translation Techniques	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.328

(e) Spanish

164.251	Intermediate Spanish Language I	15	P 164.152 or equivalent level
164.252	Intermediate Spanish Language II	15	P 164.251 or equivalent level
164.253	Nation and Self in Latin American Literature	15	P any 100-level BA paper
164.255	Latin American Voices	15	P 164.251
164.261	Crisis and Creation in European Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
164.351	Advanced Spanish Language	15	P 164.252
164.354	Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock	15	P 164.252 or 164.255
164.358	Revolution and the Arts in the 20th-Century Hispanic World	15	P 164.255 or 164.351
164.361	Theory and Practice of Translation	15	C 164.351

Note
Students who do not have previous training or background in the relevant international language will need to use two of their electives to achieve the prerequisites at 100-level in the language. In contrast, students who already have proficiency in the language equivalent to at least a year of study at the tertiary level can enter at 200-level or above.

Major requirements

There is no major in International Languages

Minor requirements

A minor in International Languages requires a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 15 credits at 300-level, from the papers listed for one of the following options: (a) Chinese; (b) French; (c) German; (d) Japanese; or (e) Spanish.

A minor in option (a) Chinese must include 241.241 and 241.242. A minor in option (b) French must include 164.200 and 164.201. A minor in option (c) German must include 164.215 and 164.216. A minor in option (d) Japanese must include 242.201 and 242.202. A minor in option (e) Spanish must include 164.251 and 164.252.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Students who have previously studied the target language should consult the School of Language Studies for guidance prior to enrolment. Students who are exempt from the above 200-level papers will be required to replace them with appropriate papers in the same language.

Journalism Studies		Credits	Requirements
219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
219.231	Introduction to Journalism	15	P any 100-level paper
219.232	Feature Writing and Freelancing	15	P any 30 credits or one of 219.100,230.100, 139.107 or 119.177
219.234	Editing and Publishing	15	P any 30 credits or one of 219.100, 230.100 or 139.107 or 119.177
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper
219.311	Communication Internship	15	P 219.2XX and PHOD
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 219.331
219.336	Investigative Reporting	15	P any 200-level paper; R 219.332
219.337	Contemporary Issues in Global Journalism	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level
219.338	Environmental and Science Journalism	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level
219.339	History of Journalism	15	P any 200-level paper

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Journalism Studies, including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Journalism Studies, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Linguistics			
172.232	Language and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.235	Linguistic Analysis	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 172.231
172.236	Forensic Linguistics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.237	Language, Discourse and Power	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.334	Field Methods	15	P 172.235
172.335	Language and Identity	15	P 172.232 or 172.237
172.336	Languages of the Pacific	15	P any 200-level Linguistics paper
172.337	Historical and Comparative Linguistics	15	P any 200-level Linguistics paper

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Linguistics, including 60 credits at 200-level and 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Linguistics, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Marketing Communication			
156.231	Marketing Management	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 or 156.200 or any 75 credits
156.232	Consumer Behaviour	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 or 156.200 or any 75 credits
156.234	Advertising and Promotion	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 or 156.200 or any 75 credits
156.236	Marketing Communications	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 or 156.200 or any 75 credits
219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	P any 100-level paper
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	P any 100-level paper
156.331	Marketing Strategy	15	P 156.231 and 156.232
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.311	Communication Internship	15	P any 219.2xx and PHOD
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 219.331

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Marketing Communication, including 156.231, 156.232, either 156.234 or 156.236, either 219.202 or 219.209, 156.331, plus three of 219.304, 219.305, 219.307, 219.311, 219.335.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Marketing Communication, including at least 15 credits at 300-level. At least 30 credits must be from 156-prefix papers and at least 30 credits must be from 219-prefix papers. Either 156.234 or 156.236 may be included but not both.

Media Studies		Credits	Requirements
154.201	Television Studies	15	P any 100-level paper
154.202	Advertising and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 156.100,197.102,197.106, 213.206, 213.216, or any 200-level 222-prefix paper
154.203	Popular Culture and the Media	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.204	Media Practice I	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.205	Popular Music Studies	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.206	Topics in Film History	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.212	New Zealand Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.222	The Art of the Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.224	Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of the following: BDes 221.361, 221.462,222.270,222.370; BPerfDes 226.203
154.228	Media History	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 139.228
139.376	Sexual/Textual Politics	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.301	Cultural Studies and the Media	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.302	Gender and Race in the Media	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.303	Hollywood Cinema	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.304	Media Practice II	15	P 154.204
154.305	A Social History of Popular Music	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.308	Screen Fictions	15	P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper
154.309	Communications and Culture	15	P any 200-level BA paper; R 139.308
154.310	Visual Culture and the Electronic Image	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.311	Working with New Media: Histories, Technologies, Practices	15	P any 200-level BA paper; or 213.206 or 213.216; or any 200-level 156-prefix paper; or any 200-level 222-prefix paper
154.312	Trauma and Media	15	P any 100-level BA paper

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Media Studies, including at least 60 credits at 300-level

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Media Studies, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Public Relations			
219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	P any 100-level paper
219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	P any 100-level paper
219.231	Introduction to Journalism	15	P any 100-level paper
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper
219.309	International Case Studies in Public Relations	15	P any 200-level paper
219.310	Speech Writing	15	P any 200-level paper
219.311	Communication Internship	15	P 219.2XX and PHOD
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 219.331

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Public Relations, including 60 credits at 200-level and 60 credits at 300-level. Both 219.209 and 219.305 must be included in the major.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Public Relations, including both 219.209 and 219.305.

Composite Communication Management/Journalism Studies

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits from Communication Management and Journalism Studies papers, with at least 45 credits in Communication Management and at least 45 credits in Journalism Studies, and including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits from Communication Management and Journalism Studies papers, with at least 30 credits in Communication Management and at least 30 credits in Journalism Studies, and including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits from Expressive Arts and Media Studies, including at least 45 credits in Expressive Arts and 45 credits in Media Studies, with at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits from Expressive Arts and Media Studies papers, with at least 30 credits in Expressive Arts and at least 30 credits in Media Studies, and including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

The Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise BSpEx

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations page 40.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The Bachelor of Sport and Exercise (BSpEx) shall comprise 360 credits with:
   (a) no more than 165 credits at 100-level;
   (b) at least 75 credits at 300-level;
   (c) at least 270 credits from the papers listed in Schedule A, with at least 60 credits at 300-level;
   (d) at most 90 further credits from any Degree Schedule.
2. Candidates may complete the requirements for the BSpEx with or without a major.
   (a) BSpEx with a major
   A major requires a candidate to include at least 150 credits in a particular subject area. The requirements of Schedule B of the BSpEx must be satisfied. Candidates shall study one of the following majors:
   Management and Coaching
   Education
   Exercise Prescription and Training.
   (b) BSpEx without a major
   A candidate may complete the degree without a major by satisfying all the requirements except Regulation 2(a).
3. A candidate may be credited with restricted passes in papers totalling up to 45 credits. A restricted pass shall not qualify as a pass for prerequisite and corequisite purposes.
4. There are no practical work requirements specific to this qualification.

Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise

Schedule A

(a) Ten core papers as follows:

		Credits	Requirements
152.116	Introduction to Sport Coaching	15	R 152.110
152.117	Introduction to Sport Management	15	R 152.110
152.211	Sport Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.313	Sport in the Social Context	15	P any 200-level paper; R 152.210
209.102	Human Development I	15	R 184.102, 208.102, 187.102
209.104	Introduction to Human Movement	15	
209.256	Sport Pedagogy	15	P 209.102 and 209.104
214.171	Introduction to Sport Science	15	
214.270	Applied Sport Science	15	P 162.101 or 194.101 or 214.171 or 194.144; R 194.244 and 234.202

Plus

		Credits	Requirements
219.100	Introduction to Business Communication	15	R 219.203, 114.253
or			
119.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	R 119.177, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151

(b) At least 120 credits from the following list, with at least 60 credits at 300-level:

115.104	Principles of Marketing	15	R 156.100, 156.200
115.108	Organisations and Management	15	R 152.100
119.205	Introduction to Turf Management	15	P any 100-level paper; Nil for GDipRurStud
119.305	Sports Turf Management	15	P 119.205
128.300	Ergonomics: Work, Performance, Health and Design	15	P any 200-level paper
152.212	Outdoor Recreation Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.214	Sport Coaching: Management and Leadership	15	P any 100-level paper
152.215	Sport Facility and Event Management	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.310
152.216	Sport Coaching: Exercise Fundamentals	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.314
152.217	Sport Management Planning	15	P any 100-level paper
152.318	Sport Psychology and Leadership for Managers and Coaches	15	Any three papers at 200-level
152.319	Management of Fitness and Athletic Conditioning	15	P 152.216 or (214.166 and any 200-level paper)
152.376	Sport Management/Coaching Practicum	30	P 152.215 and (152.212 or 152.217), or 152.214 and 152.216; R 152.371 and 152.372.
155.315	Sport Law	15	P any 200-level paper, 115.103 or 155.100 recommended
156.300	Sport Marketing	15	P 156.231 or 152.211
209.105	Sports Performance I	15	
209.253	Sport Performance II	30	P 209.104, 152.216
209.254	Motor Skill Learning	15	P 209.104; R 208.263
209.315	Kinesiology	15	P 209.104 or 1 of 208.255 or 208.257
209.316	Comparative Physical Education	15	P 209.104; 209.254
209.317	Physical Education: Research Studies	15	P 209.256; 209.254
209.318	Special Topic	15	P at least 15 credits at 200-level from the College of Education
214.101	Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function	15	R 194.101, 194.241, 194.242
214.166	Training Principles and Practice	15	
214.170	Structural Kinesiology	15	
214.271	Exercise Prescription and Therapy	15	P 214.170 plus 214.101 or 214.166
214.272	Fitness Assessment	15	P any 100-level paper
214.371	Advanced Exercise Prescription and Therapy	15	P 214.271
214.372	Exercise Prescription Practicum	30	P 214.271 and 214.274 or 214.272; C 214.371 or permission of Programme Director
234.201	Sport Biomechanics I	15	P 214.170
234.203	Exercise Physiology	15	P 194.101; C 194.241
234.301	Sport Biomechanics II	15	P 234.201; R 194.351

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Schedule B

Majors and their requirements:

Management and Coaching (150 credits)

115.104, 115.108, 152.214, 152.215, 152.216, 152.217, 152.318, 152.376, 156.300 or 152.319.

Education (150 credits)

209.105, 152.214, 152.216, 209.253, 209.254, 209.315, 209.316, 209.317, 209.318.

Exercise Prescription and Training (150 credits)

214.101, 214.166, 214.170, 209.254, 214.271, 214.272, 152.319, 214.371, 214.372.

Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business Studies BA/BBS

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Part I Regulations for both degrees.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. (a) To qualify for the conjoint award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business Studies, a candidates are required to gain at least 510 credits. Each of the two degrees is regarded as a component of the conjoint programme.
   (b) Each paper successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or the other of the two components. Except as provided by these Regulations, each component shall be governed by the Regulations of the corresponding degree.
2. The BA component shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:
   (a) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in the BA Schedule. Business Psychology is not available as a major in the conjoint programme.
   (b) Papers with prefixes 114, 115, 152, 178 and 219 may be included in the BA component only if they are required for a major in Economics, Environmental Studies, Media Studies, Politics or Social Policy.
   (c) No fewer than 105 credits selected from the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, of which at least 30 credits must be at the 200-level or above.
   (d) Students may not include in these 105 credits papers with prefixes 114, 115, 152, 178 or 219.
   (e) The BA component must include a Communication paper from Part I of the BA Schedule.
3. The BBS component must be completed with a major and shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:
   (a) The compulsory eight core business papers: 115.101, 115.102, 115.103, 115.104, 115.105, 115.106, 115.107, 115.108.
   (b) No fewer than 120 credits at the 200-level or above, of which at least 60 credits must be at the 300-level, selected from Part II or III of the Schedule for the BBS degree.
   (c) Students taking a major in Economics in the BA component may not include papers from this major in the BBS component.
4. (a) Admission to the conjoint programme requires the attainment in the previous year of study of a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0. Students may be admitted after they have completed papers to the value of 120 credits, provided that they have obtained a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 and have passed at least one paper from each component of the conjoint programme.
   (b) Candidates should normally pass all papers and achieve a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.
   (c) A candidate is normally expected to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.
   (d) A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.
   (e) The requirements for both components of the conjoint programme shall normally be completed within ten years of first enrolment in the conjoint programme or either component.
5. Papers may not be cross-credited into or between components of the conjoint BA/BBS programme.

Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Business Studies and Bachelor of Science BBS/BSc

Course Regulations

Part I

Refer Generic Undergraduate Part I Regulations for both degrees.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. (a) To qualify for the conjoint award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Business Studies and Bachelor of Science, a candidate shall be credited with a minimum of 510 credits. Each of the two degrees is referred to as a component of the conjoint programme.
   (b) Each paper successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or the other of the two components. Except as provided by these Regulations, each component shall be governed by the Regulations of the corresponding degree.
2. The BBS component must be completed with a major and shall consist of a total of at least 255 credits made up as follows:
   (a) No more than 135 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 255 credits must be from the BBS Schedule of papers , including the compulsory eight core business papers: 115.101, 115.102, 115.103, 115.104, 115.105, 115.106, 115.107, 115.108; and at least 60 credits at 300-level.

3. The BSc component shall consist of a total of at least 255 credits of which 240 must be from Section A of the BSc Schedule made up as follows:
   (a) At least one paper from each of at least three subjects in Section A of the BSc Schedule. For this purpose papers are from different subjects if the first three digits of the paper number are different.
   (b) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in Section A of the BSc Schedule.
   (c) Students taking any major in the Information Systems area in the BBS component cannot include papers from this major in the BSc component.
   (d) Students should take an approved paper in communication skills in the BSc component (see section B of the BSc Schedule).
   (e) The BSc requirement for a quantitative paper is satisfied by passing the core statistics paper in the BBS component.
4. (a) Admission to the conjoint programme requires the attainment in the previous year of study of a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0. Students may be admitted after they have completed papers to the value of at least 120 credits provided that they have obtained a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 and have passed at least one paper from each component of the conjoint programme.
   (b) Candidates shall normally pass all papers and achieve a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.
   (c) A candidate is normally expected to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.
   (d) A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.
   (e) The requirements for both components of the conjoint programme shall normally be completed within ten years of first enrolment in the conjoint programme or either component.
5. Papers may not be cross-credited into or between components of the conjoint BBS/BSc programme.

Postgraduate Generic Part I Regulations for the College of Business

Entry Requirements

1. Approval of admission to a postgraduate diploma, bachelor honours or master's degree requires that the candidate will have:
   (a) (i) qualified in an appropriate bachelor degree with an appropriate grade point average; or
   (ii) an approved academic qualification; or
   (iii) been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the specified diploma or degree; and where appropriate,
   (b) provide evidence of practical/professional experience of an acceptable standard in an area(s) relevant to the qualification.
2. Notwithstanding any other provision of these Regulations, the Academic Board may require a candidate to demonstrate fitness for admission to the course by undertaking such tests, carrying out such work, and passing such examinations as the Board may determine.
3. Enrolment for a postgraduate programme of study in the College of Business at Massey University requires:
   (a) approval of admission to the programme by the Academic Board;
   (b) assurance from the relevant academic unit that the financial, human and physical resources relevant to the proposed programme of study are available; and
   (c) registration in papers that meet the academic requirements of the programme.

Academic Requirements

4. An academic programme shall consist of the number of credits for taught papers and/or research as specified in Part II (Schedule) for the qualification.

Notes

Candidates shall not cross-credit papers from a completed postgraduate qualification to another postgraduate qualification.

A candidate who has passed papers under previous Regulations at Massey University, but who has not graduated, may have such papers transferred to the equivalent qualification as determined by the Academic Board.

Research Reports and Theses

5. (a) A research report will consist of either 30 or 60 credits; a thesis will consist of either 90 or 120 credits.
   (b) The research component of postgraduate programmes will be 0, 30, 60, 90 or 120 credits with the proviso that bachelor honours and master's degrees should normally have a minimum research component of 30 credits. Postgraduate diplomas may have a research component of zero and be based entirely on taught papers.

Examination

6. (a) The Head of the academic unit, or nominee, will recommend the appointment of one independent internal examiner for a research report or thesis, together with an external examiner for a thesis.
   (b) For the award of the degree or diploma, a pass is required in all papers in the qualification. At the discretion of the examiner(s), a candidate may be examined orally on the subject of the research report or thesis.
   (c) A candidate may re-enrol and be re-examined once in a failed paper(s). A research project or thesis may be resubmitted if necessary and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination, the candidate will only be eligible for a pass in a bachelor honours degree, a master's degree or a postgraduate diploma.

Honours/Distinction

7. (a) Postgraduate diplomas and 120-credit master's degrees will carry the award of Distinction for excellence if completed at a superior standard within one year full-time or three years part-time.
   (b) Bachelor (honours) and 240-credit master's degrees will be awarded with First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division I, Second Class Honours Division II or a pass, unless the Part II regulations provide otherwise.

   To qualify for the award of Honours, bachelor (honours) degrees must be completed in one year full-time or three years part-time; Masters (240 credits) degrees must be completed within two years full-time or five years part-time.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Endorsements

8. Programmes for which subjects are listed may have these specified as endorsements at the time of course approval by the Academic Board. Endorsements will be specified with the name of the degree or diploma received by the candidate.

Exceptions

9. The Academic Board may, in such cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal programme of study that does not conform completely with the Regulations for that degree or diploma.

The Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics with Honours BApplEcon(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 53.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. (a) The course shall consist of 120 credits from the Schedule and must include:
   (i) 178.700, 178.705, 178.721 and 178.722 or 178.723; and
   (ii) 30 credits of reported research (178.799).
   (b) Electives not listed in the Schedule may be approved by the Academic Board on recommendation by the Head of the Department of Economics and Finance.

Reported Research

2. A candidate shall, before beginning work, discuss the project with the Head of the Department of Applied and International Economics, who shall recommend the appointment of a supervisor.

3. The degree may also be awarded with Third Class Honours where appropriate, subject to the same time constraint in Part I of the Regulations.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics with Honours

		Credits	Requirements
112.748	Agribusiness Management	30	
178.700	Macroeconomics I	15	
178.705	Microeconomics I	15	
178.708	Topics in Economic Theory	15	
178.709	History of Economic Thought	15	
178.710	Advanced Labour Economics	15	
178.715	Applied Economics and Policy	30	
178.716	Economics and Education	15	R 178.717
178.718	Health Economics	30	
178.721	Research Methods in Applied Economics	15	
178.722	Applied Econometrics	15	
178.723	Topics in Applied Econometrics	15	P 178.220 and 178.320
178.728	Benefit-Cost Analysis and Environmental Benefit Evaluation	15	
178.730	Economics for Non-Economists	15	
178.750	Topics in International Economics	15	
178.751	Advanced International Economics II	15	
178.756	Economics of Agricultural and Trade Policies	15	
178.758	Asia-Pacific Economics	15	
178.760	Environmental and Natural Resource Economics	15	
178.761	Environmental Evaluation Methods	15	
178.762	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists	30	
178.770	Economic Growth and Development	15	
178.791	Special Topic	15	
178.799	Research Project	30	

The Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management with Honours BAvMan(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 53.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of at least 120 approved credits, including 190.704 Research Methods in Aviation and 190.795 Research Report plus papers as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management with Honours

Compulsory:

		Credits
190.704	Research Methods in Aviation	30
190.795	Research Project	30

Electives:

190.701	Human Factors for Professional Aviation	30
190.702	Automation Systems in Aviation	30
190.703	Management in Aviation Systems	30
190.705	Air Safety Investigation: Concepts and Policy	30
190.720	Aviation Strategic Management	30
190.721	Design and Management of Airports	30
190.727	Management of Aviation Regulatory and Safety Systems	30
190.728	Managing National and Organisational Cultures in Aviation	30
190.729	Managing Aviation Training and Competency Development	30
190.790	Special Topic	30
190.791	Special Topic	30

The Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours
BBS(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 53.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of at least 120 approved credits in masterate-level papers, of which at least 90 credits shall be from one subject area of those listed below, including a 30-credit research report: Accountancy, Agribusiness, Business Law, Communication Management, Economics, Finance, Financial Economics, Human Resource Management, Business Information Systems, Management, Marketing, and Valuation and Property Management.

2. (a) Candidates shall be eligible for the award of Honours in any subject only at the first occasion on which they present themselves for examination in that subject, provided, however, that candidates whose performance at a written examination have been seriously impaired by illness (certified under the Examination Regulations) may elect to present themselves at a subsequent examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours.

   (b) Subject to these Regulations, a person who has been awarded the degree in one subject area may be a candidate for the degree in another subject area and if eligible may be awarded honours therein.

3. The degree may also be awarded with Third Class Honours where appropriate, subject to the same time constraint in Part I of the Regulations.

Note: Part I Regulation 1 shall be interpreted to require a BBS degree of Massey University or the equivalent degree from another New Zealand university, together with passes at 300-level in the subject areas offered for study.

The Degree of Master of Applied Economics
MApplEcon

(No new enrolments)

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 53.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of 240 postgraduate credits and must include:

   (a) 178.700, 178.705, 178.708, 178.721, and 178.722 or 178.723; and

   (b) a 120-credit thesis (178.899).

   Remaining credits will be chosen from the papers listed in the Schedule to the BApplEcon(Hons) Regulations or approved electives.

2. A candidate who has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics with Honours or the equivalent degree of another recognised university shall follow a course of study for not less than 10 months consisting of a 90-credit thesis and 30 credits of approved papers or a 120-credit thesis, which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 credits.

Reported Research

3. The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and submission of the thesis:

   (a) Candidates shall, before they begin work on the thesis, discuss a thesis proposal with a full-time academic staff member of the Department of Economics and Finance, who shall recommend to the Academic Board the appointment of a supervisor and an adviser (thesis committee).

   (b) When the thesis is forwarded to an assessor, the Head of the Department of Economics and Finance shall supply a certificate from the supervisor stating that the thesis embodies work carried out by the candidate under direct supervision and stating also the part the supervisor played in the preparation of the thesis.

   (c) The oral defence shall be considered as part of the overall examination of the thesis.

   (d) The Head of the Department of Economics and Finance shall supply to the candidate a set of guidelines for the thesis approved by the Academic Board. The guidelines shall refer to the time when research work should commence, the period of time during which the research should proceed, the form of the report that is required and the final date for the presentation.

The Degree of Master of Aviation
MAv

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 53.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of 240 approved aviation credits at the 700/800 level and must include:

   (a) at least 30 credits of reported research; and

   (b) papers 190.704 and 190.707.

2. A candidate who has qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management with honours of the Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation shall follow a course of study consisting of 120 credits, which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 credits.

3. A course of study may include up to 30 credits from other Departments, Schools and Colleges subject to approval by the General Manager of the School of Aviation.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Aviation

Compulsory		Credits
190.704	Research Methods in Aviation	30
190.707	Air Transportation	30
either		
190.899	Thesis	120
or		
190.898	Thesis	90
Electives		
190.701	Human Factors for Professional Aviation	30
190.702	Automation Systems in Aviation	30
190.703	Management in Aviation Systems	30
190.705	Air Safety Investigation: Concepts and Policy	30
190.720	Aviation Strategic Management	30
190.721	Design and Management of Airports	30
190.727	Management of Aviation Regulatory and Safety Systems	30
190.728	Managing National and Organisational Cultures in Aviation	30
190.729	Managing Aviation Training and Competency Development	30
190.790	Special Topic	30
190.791	Special Topic	30
190.795	Research Project	30

The Degree of Master of Business Administration
MBA

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Postgraduate Generic Part 1 Regulations, page 53.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates shall complete the requirements for the award of the degree within the following periods of first enrolling for the degree. These periods may, in exceptional circumstances, be extended by the College of Business Board:
   (a) Full time candidates – 15 months;
   (b) Part-time (Executive) candidates - two calendar years plus one month (25 months); or
   (c) Modular candidates – three calendar years plus six months (42 months).

   Failure to complete the degree within the time allowed may result in the candidate being excluded from the programme.
2. To qualify for the degree, candidates shall meet coursework requirements and pass examinations in Parts A and B.
3. In cases of sufficient merit the degree may be awarded with Distinction provided that the requirements for the award of the degree are completed within the periods specified in Regulation 1, which periods may in exceptional circumstances be extended by the Academic Board.
4. The course of study shall comprise two parts, A and B:
   (a) Part A shall consist of the papers (totalling 120 Credits), shown in the Schedule to this Regulation.
   (b) Candidates will be permitted to enrol in Part B only after having passed all of the papers for Part A, and having attended the appropriate skills development programme.
   (c) Part B shall consist of papers and the MBA Applied Research Project (totalling 120 Credits), shown in the Schedule to this Regulation.
   (d) Should there be sufficient demand, 30 credits of postgraduate papers relevant to a particular industrial or professional group may be substituted for the 30 credits of elective papers in Part B from time to time at the discretion of the College of Business Board.

Schedule of Papers for Regulation 4

Part A		
115.721	Business Law and Ethics	15
115.723	Accounting I	15
115.724	Business Finance	15
115.725	Leadership and People	15
115.726	Marketing	15
115.728	Contemporary Strategy	15
115.732	Operations and Logistics	15
115.745	Economics – Applied and International	15
Part B		
115.727	Entrepreneurship and Innovation	15
115.731	Change Management	15
115.734	Strategic Management – Planning and Application	15
115.735	Applied Business Research	15
Plus 30 credits from the following elective papers:		
115.729	Accounting and Management	15
115.736	Business Development	15
115.738	Corporate Governance Best Practice	15
115.739	Special Topic I	15
115.740	Special Topic II	15
115.750	Investments and Risk	15
And		
115.737	MBA Applied Research Project	30

The Degree of Master of Business Studies
MBS

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 53.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course of study shall consist of at least 240 approved credits at the 700- and/or 800-level, including an approved research methods paper, and a 120 credit thesis.
2. The course of study for a candidate who has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours or the equivalent degree of another recognised university shall consist of a 120 credit thesis.
3. The major areas of study for examination for the degree include the following: Accountancy, Agribusiness, Banking, Business Law, Communication Management, Dispute Resolution, Economics, Finance, Financial Economics, Health Service Management, Human Resource Management, Business Information Systems, Management, Marketing, Occupational Safety and Health, Professional Accountancy, Property, Sport Business Management, and Valuation and Property Management.

The Degree of Master of Finance
MFin

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 53.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course of study shall consist of at least 120 approved credits at the 700- and/or 800-level, of which not less than 30 credits is reported research. The Master of Finance and its prerequisite qualification shall together form a coherent programme of 240 credits.

The Degree of Master of Management
MMgt

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 53.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course of study shall consist of at least 120 approved credits at the 700- and/or 800-level, of which not less than 30 credits is reported research. The Master of Management and its prerequisite qualification shall together form a coherent programme of 240 credits.
2. The degree may be awarded with an endorsement or without an endorsement. Approved endorsements are: Accountancy, Agribusiness, Banking, Business Law, Communication Management, Dispute Resolution, Economics, Finance, Financial Economics, Health Service Management, Human Resource Management, Business Information Systems, International Business, Management, Marketing, Occupational Safety and Health, Property Studies, and Sport Business Management.

Postgraduate Diplomas

The Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy
PGDipAcc

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 53.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. To qualify for the award of the diploma, a candidate shall have passed at least 120 approved masterate credits of which 90 credits shall be from those listed in the Schedule below.
2. Where a course includes a combination of papers approved for the purpose by the Academic Board, the diploma may be awarded with an endorsement in one of the following areas: Auditing, External Reporting, Management Accounting, Taxation, or Insolvency and Financial Reconstruction. An endorsement shall require at least 60 credits specific to that endorsement.

		Credits
110.710	Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting	30
110.711	Advanced Accounting Theory	30
110.714	Social and Environmental Accounting	30
110.717	Research Methods in Accounting	30
110.718	International Accounting	30
110.720	Contemporary Issues in Management Accounting	30
110.770	Contemporary Issues in Auditing	30
110.780	Contemporary Issues in Taxation	30
110.784	Contemporary Issues in Taxation Policy	30
110.785	International Taxation	30
110.792	Special Topic	30
110.799	Research Report	30

The Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation
PGDipAv

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 53.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers at the 700-level from the following Schedule to a total of at least 120 credits.

Schedule to the Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation

The required credits are to be selected from the following papers:

190.701	Human Factors for Professional Aviation	30
190.702	Automation Systems in Aviation	30
190.703	Management in Aviation Systems	30
190.704	Research Methods in Aviation	30
190.705	Air Safety Investigation: Concepts and Policy	30
190.707	Air Transportation	30
190.720	Aviation Strategic Management	30
190.721	Design and Management of Airports	30

		Credits	Requirements
190.727	Management of Aviation Regulatory and Safety Systems	30	
190.728	Managing National and Organisational Cultures in Aviation	30	
190.729	Managing Aviation Training and Competency Development	30	
190.790	Special Topic	30	
190.791	Special Topic	30	

Note

Not all papers at the 700-level are available for the Postgraduate Diploma in any one year. Students should consult the Head of School before enrolling.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Banking
PGDipBank

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 53.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. To be eligible for the award of the diploma candidates shall have passed:
   (a) 137.710;
   (b) at least 60 credits from 137.703, 137.704, 137.711; and
   (c) up to 30 credits of electives approved by the Director, Centre for Banking Studies.
2. Candidates shall take all specified papers with the exception that, if candidates have already completed an approved course in one of the prescribed papers or in a paper with substantially similar prescription and of the same standard, they may be allowed by the Board to offer another approved paper in which they have not already passed.

Note

A qualification likely to be approved by the Academic Board for admission purposes is ACA.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Business and Administration
PGDipBusAdmin

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 53.)

Part II

Course Requirements

To qualify for the award of the Diploma, the candidate shall have passed at least 120 approved credits. The Diploma may be awarded with an endorsement in Agribusiness, Business Law, Communication Management, Corporate and Institutional Governance, Dispute Resolution, Economics, Finance, Financial Economics, Human Resource Management, Business Information Systems, Management, Marketing, Occupational Safety and Health, or Property Studies, provided that the course of study consists of at least 120 credits approved by the Head of Department, including at least 90 credits from the area of endorsement.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Service Management
PGDipHSM

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 53.)

Part II

Course of Study

1. Candidates shall pass papers to a total value of 120 credits as set out in the following Schedule.

   60 credits from:

152.742	Health Systems Management	30	R 250.742
152.743	Health Policy	30	R 250.743
152.746	Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management	30	R 250.746

   and 60 credits from:

152.700	Organisation and Management	30	
152.702	Advanced Strategic Management	30	
152.707	Leading and Changing Organisations	30	
152.731	Innovation and New Ventures	30	
152.740	Public Sector Management	30	
152.742	Health Systems Management	30	R 250.742
152.743	Health Policy	30	R 250.743
152.746	Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management	30	R 250.746
152.752	Project Management	30	
152.753	Strategic Governance	30	
152.781	Advanced Research Methods in Business	30	
110.700	Accountancy for Business Administrators	30	
125.700	Managerial Finance	30	
155.706	Advanced Healthcare Law	30	
157.701	Health Information Management	30	
178.718	Health Economics	30	
250.741	Managing Professional Practice or other approved 152.7xx paper.	30	R 168.708

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management
PGDipSportMgt

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 53.)

Part II

Course Requirements

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management a candidate shall pass:

Management Endorsement		Credits
152.710	Advanced Sport in the Social Context	30
152.711	Advanced Sport Management	30
152.715	Advanced Sport Practicum	30
or		Credits
152.781	Advanced Research Methods in Business (or equivalent)	30

and approved papers to a total of 30 further credits at the 700-level.

Coaching Endorsement		
152.713	Advanced Sport Coaching	30
152.715	Advanced Sport Practicum	30
152.719	Advanced Management of Fitness/Athletic Conditioning	30
or		
152.781	Advanced Research Methods in Business (or equivalent)	30

and approved papers to a total of 30 further credits at the 700-level.

Postgraduate Certificate

The Postgraduate Certificate in Business
PGCertBus

Course Regulations

Part I

The Postgraduate Generic Part I Regulations for the College of Business (refer page 53) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 60 approved postgraduate credits.
2. A candidate who has satisfied the requirements of the Postgraduate Certificate in Business and who then proceeds to a postgraduate diploma in the College of Business will not be awarded the certificate but will have the credits credited to the postgraduate diploma. If the certificate has been awarded then the candidate must surrender the certificate if he/she wishes to credit the certificate credits to a postgraduate diploma.

Graduate Diplomas

The Graduate Diploma in Aviation
GDipAv

Course Regulations

Part I

The Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations for the College of Business (refer page 40.) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

Course Requirements

Eligibility

1. Before enrolment, candidates shall satisfy the Academic Board that they have backgrounds and relevant experience sufficient to follow the course with a reasonable chance of success.
2. Candidates shall:
   (a) have qualified for the award of a university degree or qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board or have been admitted to this University under admission with equivalent status Regulations; or
   (b) have been credited with at least 120 credits towards a degree and have met Regulation 1; or
   (c) have sufficient maturity and have met the requirements of Regulation 1.
3. Before enrolling in the Air Transport Pilot or Flight Instruction endorsements:
   (a) candidates must possess a Class One Medical Certificate recognised by the Civil Aviation Authority of New Zealand and meet appropriate pilot aptitude selection criteria as defined from time to time by the School of Aviation; and
   (b) hold a Commercial Pilot Licence (CPL) – Aeroplane (A) or Helicopter (H).

Course of Study

4. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study of 120 credits in one of the following endorsements as listed in the Schedule:
   (a) Aviation Studies;
   (b) Air Transport Pilot; or
   (c) Flight Instruction.
5. Candidates are deemed to have met the prerequisite requirements for the 200-level papers listed in the Schedule below when they have been admitted to candidature.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Schedule to the Graduate Diploma in Aviation

Aviation Studies

Compulsory papers for the Aviation Studies endorsement:

		Credits	Requirements
190.216	Aviation Human Factors	15	P 190.107 or 190.117
190.220	Managing Aviation Systems	15	Part II P or C 190.109 or P 190.116

Plus 90 credits with at least 60 beyond 200-level from the following papers listed below:

190.215	Heavy Aeroplane Performance	15	P 190.102 or 190.110 or 190.111 or CPL; R 190.202 or 190.235 or 190.237 or 190.252
190.217	Instruction and Learning in Aviation	15	P 190.107 or 190.109 or 190.117
190.222	Basic Air Safety Investigation	15	P 190.122
190.224	Environmental Impacts of Aviation	15	P any 100-level paper
190.225	Introduction to Research Methods in Aviation	15	P any 190.1xx
190.240	Air Power	15	P any 100-level paper
190.302	Check and Training for Airlines	15	P 190.202 or ATPL
190.306	Airline Strategic Management	15	P 190.211
190.307	Airport Planning	15	P any 200-level 190 prefix paper
190.308	Airport Operational Management	15	P any 200-level 190 prefix paper
190.309	Design of Airways and Air Traffic Systems	15	P any 200-level 190 prefix paper
190.310	Computer-Based Learning for Aviation	15	P 190.217
190.312	Advanced Navigation Systems	15	P 190.204 or ATPL Navigation
190.313	Advanced Aviation Human Factors	15	190.205 or 190.216
190.314	Legal Issues in Aviation	15	P any 200-level paper
190.317	Evaluation Methods in Aviation	15	P 190.217, 190.225 or Part III ATP

Compulsory:

		Credits	Requirements
190.320	Heavy Aeroplane Performance II	15	P 190.237 or 190.215 or PHOS
190.321	Advanced Air Safety Investigation	15	P 190.222
190.327	Managing Cultures in Aviation	15	P 190.216

Air Transport Pilot (no new enrolments)

Flight Instruction

Compulsory papers for the Flight Instruction endorsement: 190.301, 190.313*, 190.317.

190.301	Flight Instructor Human Factors	15	P any-200 level paper
190.313*	Advanced Aviation Human Factors	15	P 190.205 or 190.216
190.317	Evaluation Methods in Aviation	15	P 190.217, 190.225 or Part III ATP

* When paper 190.313 has already contributed towards the award of any other Massey University qualification a candidate must select another 190.xxx paper at 200 or 300-level to complete the Graduate Diploma.

Plus, either the Aeroplane or Helicopter option, as listed below:

Flight Instruction – Aeroplane Option

Note

A Commercial Pilot Licence (Aeroplane) is a prerequisite for this programme.

190.297	Aerobatic Aircraft Handling for Flight Instructors*	30	P 190.204
190.315	Flight Instruction Fundamentals I*	15	P 190.256
190.335	Flight Instruction*	30	Part III ATP or hold a current CPL (A)

* This is an integrated paper.

Flight Instruction – Helicopter Option (no new enrolments)

The Graduate Diploma in Business Studies
GradDipBusStuds

Course Regulations

Part I

The Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations for the College of Business (refer page 40) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Before enrolment, candidates shall satisfy the Academic Board that they have backgrounds and relevant experience sufficient to be able to follow the course with a reasonable chance for success.

2. Candidates shall:
   (a) have qualified for the award of a university degree or qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board or have been admitted to this University under the admission with equivalent status Regulations; or
   (b) have been credited with at least 120 credits towards a degree and have met Regulation 1; or
   (c) have sufficient maturity and have met the requirements of Regulation 1.

3. To qualify for the award of the Diploma candidates shall:
   (a) pass approved papers totalling at least 120 credits; and
   (b) complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board such other work as may be required as part of an approved course of study.

4. Notwithstanding Regulations 3(a) and 3(b), up to 45 200-level credits may be cross-credited from a completed degree of this University provided that the papers are listed in Parts II or III of the BBS Schedule.

5. The course shall not include 100-level credits and shall include at least 60 credits from above the 200-level.

6. Candidates may credit to the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies no more than 15 credits in which they have gained a Restricted pass.

7. Where a course includes a combination of papers approved for the purpose by the Academic Board, the Diploma may be awarded with an endorsement in one of the following areas: Accounting, Agribusiness, Business Information Systems, Business Law, Coaching, Communication Management, Dispute Resolution, Economics, Employment Relations Management, Finance, Health Management, Human Resource Management, Instructional Systems, Insurance Management, International Business, Management, Management and Leadership for Mäori Providers, Marketing, Personal Financial Planning, Personal Risk Management, Property Management, Public Relations, Real Estate, Rural Valuation, Small Business, Sport Management, Tax Consultancy, Urban Valuation.

8. (a) Where a candidate seeks to include a paper from outside the College of Business, written application must be made to seek approval from the Pro Vice-Chancellor's office, normally prior to enrolment in the paper.
   (b) Where an endorsement provides for approval by the Head of Department of discretionary papers, this approval is conditional on the Pro Vice-Chancellor's office being notified in writing for inclusion in the student's textual record.

9. An awarded GradDipBusStuds may be surrendered to obtain a greater level of credit towards another Massey University qualification than the maximum 45 200-level credits permitted under the cross-credit regulations..

10. Candidates are deemed to have met the prerequisite requirements for the 200-level papers specified in an endorsement when they have been admitted to candidature for that endorsement, unless explicitly excluded from this provision in the endorsement rules below.

Note: Where "Head of Department" is mentioned, it means the Head of the Department(s)/School(s) where the endorsement is based.

Accounting

		Credits	Requirements
110.209	Intermediate Financial Accounting	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 10.210, 10.213 (pre-1999), 110.313
110.229	Management Accounting	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230;R 110.200,10.220, 110.223
110.230	Introductory Financial and Management Accounting	15	P any 100-level paper; R 110.109, 10.110, 10.213 (1999), 110.215
110.249	Accounting Information Systems	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 115.107 or 157.100 or PHOS; R 110.243, 10.240
110.279	Auditing	15	P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102;R 10.273, 110.274
110.289	Taxation	15	P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102;R 10.283, 110.274
110.303	Integrative Accounting	15	P 300 credits inclusive of 110.209 or 110.313; 110.223 or 110.229; and at least 15 credits at 300-level with a 110 prefix from the BBS Schedule.
110.309	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	P 110.209 or 110.313; R 10.310, 110.713
110.329	Advanced Management Accounting	15	P 110.229 or 110.223; R 10.320, 110.723
110.349	Advanced Accounting Information Systems	15	P 110.249 or 110.243; R 110.743
110.379	Advanced Auditing	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.279 or 110.274;R 10.370, 110.773
110.380	Estate and Tax Planning	15	P 110.274 or 110.289, or P or C 125.211
110.389	Advanced Taxation	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.289 or 110.274; R 110.783

Endorsement requirements of Accounting

90 credits at 200-level or above from papers with a 110 prefix, with at least 45 of these credits at the 300-level; and 30 credits from papers listed in Parts II or III of the Schedule for the BBS degree, with at least 15 of these credits at the 300-level.

Note: Regulation 10 is excluded. Candidates must meet all prerequisites, except for 110.230 which may be included in this endorsement without a prerequisite.

Agribusiness

112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	P any 100-level paper
112.302	Advanced Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 or 119.156 or 115.106; R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252
119.381	Decision-making in Primary Industry	15	P 119.281
119.382	Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15	P 119.381
127.242	Applied Valuation I	15	P any 100-level paper: R 127.255
152.261	International Business	15	P any 100-level paper
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P any 100-level Econ paper or 119.156 or 119.180 and any 200-level paper
239.391	Special Topic in AgriCommerce	15	P Programme Director

Endorsement requirements of Agribusiness

112.248 and 112.302 and 30 credits from 119.281, 127.242, 152.261; and 60 credits from 119.381, 119.382, 178.358, 239.391, or another 15 credits at 300-level approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

Business Information Systems

152.252	Project Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.269	Principles of E-Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.303	Change Management	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.307	E-Business Strategy and Models	15	P 152.269 or 157.241 or 157.242 or 157.262
157.240	Computer-mediated Communications and Online Communities	15	P any 15 credits
157.241	Information Systems, Organisations and E-Commerce	15	P 115.107 or 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx; R 157.242
157.340	Organisational Knowledge Management	15	P 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx
157.341	Strategic Management for Information Systems	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx; R 157.301, 157.373
219.206	Managing Communications Technology	15	P any 100-level paper

Endorsement requirements of Business Information Systems

152.252, 157.241, 152.303, 152.307, 157.340, 157.341 and 30 credits from 152.269, 157.240, 219.206.

Business Law

132.312	Environmental and Planning Law	15	P 132.212, 132.213, 132.217, 132.218 and 150.201
155.201	Law of Property	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 or 155.101; R 155.216, 155.700
155.203	Law of Business Organisations	15	P 115.103 or 155.100; R 155.200, 155.700
155.210	Commercial Law	15	P 115.103 or 155.100; R 155.200, 155.700
155.215	Criminal Law	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 or PHOD and any 100-level paper
155.301	Employment Law	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 and any 200-level paper or 114.254, or 153.200 and 153.202; R 152.351, 155.700
155.306	Health Care Law	15	P any two papers at 200-level; R 155.700
155.313	Commercial Transactions Contrary to Conscience	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 and any 200-level paper; R 155.700
155.315	Sport Law	15	P any 200-level paper, 115.103 or 155.100 recommended

Endorsement requirements of Business Law

A minimum of 75 credits from 132.312 and 155 prefix papers including at least 30 credits from above the 200-level. A maximum of 45 credits of other papers at 200-level or above, including up to 30 credits from above 200-level, from Parts II and III of the Schedule for the BBS degree.

Note: Regulation 10 is excluded. Candidates must meet all prerequisites.

Coaching

152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.211	Sport Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.214	Sport Coaching: Management and Leadership	15	P any 100-level paper
152.216	Sport Coaching: Exercise Fundamentals	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.314
152.313	Sport in the Social Context	15	P any 200-level paper; R 152.210
152.318	Sport Psychology and Leadership for Managers and Coaches	15	P any three papers at 200-level
152.319	Management of Fitness and Athletic Conditioning	15	P 152.216 or (214.166 and any 200-level paper)
152.376	Sport Management/Coaching Practicum	30	P 152.215 and (152.212 or 152.217), or 152.214 and 152.216; R 152.371 and 152.372

Endorsement requirements of Coaching

152.200, 152.211, 152.214, 152.216, 152.313, 152.319 and either 152.376; or 152.318 plus one other 300-level business paper.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Communication Management

		Credits	Requirements
219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	P any 100-level paper
219.203	Business Communication	15	P any 100-level paper; R 219.100, 114.100
219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
219.205	Professional Presentations in Business	15	P any 100-level paper
219.206	Managing Communications Technology	15	P any 100-level paper
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	P any 100-level paper
219.231	Introduction to Journalism	15	P any 100-level paper
219.302	Gender and Communication in Organisations	15	P any 200-level paper
219.303	Organisational Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.310	Speech Writing	15	P any 200 level paper

Endorsement requirements of Communication Management

60 credits from 219.202, 219.203, 219.204, 219.205, 219.206, 219.209, 219.231.

60 credits from 219.302, 219.303, 219.304, 219.305, 219.307, 219.310.

Dispute Resolution

153.200	Introduction to Dispute Resolution	15	P any 100-level paper
153.201	Evidence and Advocacy	15	P any 100-level paper
153.202	Law and Mediation	15	P any 100-level paper
153.204	Negotiation Principles	15	P any 100-level paper; R 153.307
153.209	Special Topic in Dispute Resolution	15	P any 100-level paper and PHOD
153.210	Dispute Resolution Practicum	15	P PHOD
153.301	Law and Practice of Arbitration I	15	P 153.200, 153.201, 153.202; or PHOD
153.302	Mediation Process	15	P 153.200
153.304	Law and Practice of Arbitration II	15	P 153.301
153.305	Mediation Practice	15	P 153.200
153.306	Negotiation Practice	15	P any 200-level paper
153.310	Arbitration Practicum	15	P PHOD
153.311	Mediation Practicum	15	P PHOD
153.320	Employment Dispute Resolution	15	P any 200-level paper; R 153.708

Endorsement requirements of Dispute Resolution

153.200, 153.201, 153.202, and one other 153 prefix paper at 200-level, and either 153.301 and 153.304 or 153.302 and 153.305, plus 30 credits from approved 300-level papers.

Economics

178.200	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	P 178.100
178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101 and one of 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.131 or 160.161
178.204	Microeconomics and Game Theory	15	P 115.106 or 178.101; R 178.201
178.210	Economic Policy	15	P 178.100 or 178.110
178.220	Econometrics I	15	P 115.101 or 161.100 or 161.110 or 161.120 and any 100-level Econ paper
178.221	Methods of Economic Analysis	15	C 160.101 or 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.161, and P any 100-level Econ paper
178.240	Managerial Economics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101
178.242	Land Economics	15	P any 100-level Econ paper
178.250	Contemporary Economic Issues	15	P any 100-level paper
178.280	Research Methods in Financial Economics	15	P 115.101 or 161.110 or 161.120, and 115.105 or 115.106 or 125.1xx or 178.1xx
178.300	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P 178.200
178.301	Advanced Microeconomics	15	P 178.201
178.307	Markets, Firms and Consumers	15	P 78.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.106 or 178.101) and 178.280
178.308	Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets	15	P 15 credits of 178.2xx, R 178.300
178.320	Econometrics II	15	P 178.220
178.328	Project Evaluation	15	P any 100-level Econ paper and any 200-level paper
178.350	International Economics I	15	P 178.201 or 178.240 or 178.204
178.351	International Economics II	15	P 178.200
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P any 100-level Econ paper or 119.156 and any 200-level paper
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics I	15	P any 100-level Econ paper and any 200-level paper
178.370	Development Economics	15	P 115.106 or 178.1xx and any 200-level paper or 178.2xx

Endorsement requirements of Economics

At least 30 credits from 178.2xx papers, 60 credits from 178.3xx papers, and up to 30 credits of other papers at 200-level or above from Parts II and III of the Schedule for the BBS degree.

Employment Relations Management
(only available through the Employers and Manufacturers Association)

114.297	Human Resource Development	15	P any 100-level paper and PHOD
114.298	Employment Relations Management	15	P any 100-level paper and PHOD
114.368	Special Topic in Occupational Safety and Health	15	P any 200-level paper and PHOD
114.397	The New Zealand Industrial Relations Framework	15	P 114.298
114.398	Labour Negotiation Techniques	15	P 114.298
152.381	Action Learning Management Practicum	15	

Endorsement requirements of Employment Relations Management

114.297, 114.298, 114.398, two of 114.368 or 114.397 or 152.381, and another 45 credits of which at least 15 credits must be above 200-level.

Finance

125.211	The Financial Planning Process	15	P any 100-level paper; R 125.210, 125.237, 125.620
125.220	Financial Institutions, Markets and Money	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 recommended;R 125.221, 125.231, 125.621
125.230	Business Finance	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 or 110.109 pre-2009 or 110.100pre-1997;115.101 or161.110recommended; R 125.201
125.240	Fundamentals of Investment	15	P any 100 level paper; R 125.241
125.241	Introduction to Investments	15	P 115.105 or 125.100; R 125.240
125.250	Spreadsheet Modelling and Data Analysis	15	P 125.230, 161.XXX
125.310	Financial Planning Implementation	15	P 110.380, P 125.351, P or C 125.342, 127.260; R 125.311
125.311	Insurance Planning Implementation	15	P 125.240, P 125.351, P 125.356, P 110.380, P or C 125.220, 125.357; R 125.310
125.320	International Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201
125.330	Advanced Business Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201
125.340	Investment Analysis	15	P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241; R 125.342
125.342	Investment Planning	15	C 125.220 and P 125.230 or P 125.240 R 125.340, 125.341
125.350	Financial Risk Management	15	P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241
125.351	Personal Risk Management	15	P or C 125.211
125.356	Business Insurance	15	P or C 125.211
125.357	Advanced Issues in Insurance	15	P or C 125.211 or PHOD
125.360	Banking Studies	15	P 125.220 or P 125.230

		Credits	Requirements
125.362	Banking in Retail Markets	15	P any 200-level paper; 125.220 recommended
125.363	Money, Banking and Financial Markets	15	P 125.220 or 125.230 or 125.241

Endorsement requirements of Finance

At least 30 credits from 125.2xx papers, 60 credits from 125.3xx papers, and up to 30 credits of other papers at 200-level or above from Parts II and III of the Schedule for the BBS degree.

Note: Regulation 10 is excluded. Candidates must meet all prerequisites.

Health Management

110.230	Introductory Financial and Management Accounting	15	P any 100-level paper; R 110.109, 10.110, 10.213 (1999), 110.215
152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.304	Managing Services	15	P any two papers at 200-level
250.344	Health Service Management	15	P any paper at 200-level; R 152.344
250.346	New Zealand Health System	15	Any paper at 200-level; R 152.346
155.306	Health Care Law	15	P any two papers at 200-level; R 155.700

Endorsement requirements of Health Management

110.230, 152.200, 152.304, 250.344, 250.346, 155.306 and another 30 credits.

Human Resource Management

114.240	Organisational Behaviour	15	P any 100-level paper
114.241	Managing Human Resources	15	P any 100-level paper
114.242	Human Resource Development	15	P any 100-level paper
114.254	Managing Employment Relations	15	P any 100-level paper
114.326	Human Resource Practices	15	P 114.241
114.330	Equity and Diversity in the Workplace	15	P any 200-level paper
114.350	Current Issues in Human Resource Management	15	P 114.180 and 15 credits at 200-level, or 114.240, or 114.241
114.355	Management Development	15	P 114.240 or 114.242
114.396	Strategic Human Resource Management	15	P 114.241
155.301	Employment Law	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 and any 200-level paper or 114.254, or 153.200 and 153.202; R 152.351, 155.700

Endorsement requirements of Human Resource Management

114.240, 114.241, 114.242, 114.254, 114.326, 114.396, and 30 credits from 114.330, 114.350, 114.355, 155.301.

Insurance Management

114.240	Organisational Behaviour	15	P any 100-level paper
152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.300	Strategy and Governance	15	P any two papers at 200-level: R 152.365
152.386	Risk Management I	15	P any 200-level paper
152.387	Risk Management II	15	P any 200-level paper

Endorsement requirements of Insurance Management

152.200, 152.300, 152.386, 152.387, 114.240 and another 45 credits relevant to insurance management, so that no more than 60 credits are at 200-level.

International Business

125.320	International Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201
152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.261	International Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.262	Contemporary Issues in International Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.263	Applied International Trade Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.269	Principles of E-Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.300	Strategy and Governance	15	P any two papers at 200-level: R 152.365
152.366	Operational Management of International Business	15	P any two papers at 200-level
156.231	Marketing Management	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes; R 156.701
178.350	International Economics I	15	P 178.201 or 178.240 or 178.204
178.351	International Economics II	15	P 178.200
178.370	Development Economics	15	P 115.106 or 178.1xx and any 200-level paper or 178.2xx
200.261	World Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 148.261
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
xxx.2xx	Language paper	15	
xxx.3xx	Language paper	15	

Endorsement requirements of International Business

152.200, 152.261, 152.262 or 152.263, 152.300, 152.366. One paper from 200.261, 152.269, 156.231, a 200-level language paper; and two papers from 125.320, , 178.350, 178.351, 178.370, 219.304, a 300-level language paper.

Management

152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.203	Business and Society	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.101
152.204	Investigative Management Skills	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.201, 152.202
152.232	Small Business Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.252	Project Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.261	International Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.2xx		15	
152.300	Strategy and Governance	15	P any two papers at 200-level: R 152.365
152.303	Change Management	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.304	Managing Services	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.333	New Venture Project	15	P any 200-level paper
152.370	Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Māori – Advanced Māori Business Development and Management	15	P 152.270
152.3xx		15	

Endorsement requirements of Management

152.200, 152.300, at least two from 152.203, 152.204, 152.252, 152.261, 152.232 and at least two from 152.303, 152.304, 152.333, 152.370; plus another 152.2xx and 152.3xx paper.

Management and Leadership for Māori Providers

114.330	Equity and Diversity in the Workplace	15	P any 200-level paper
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.202	Hauora Tangata: Maori Health Foundations	15	P any 100-level BA paper
152.252	Project Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.270	Māori Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.300	Strategy and Governance	15	P any two papers at 200-level: R 152.365
152.304	Managing Services	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.370	Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Māori – Advanced Māori Business Development and Management	15	P 152.270
152.375	Ngā Ture Whenua – Managing Māori Resources	15	P any two papers at 200-level
155.306	Health Care Law	15	P any two papers at 200-level; R 155.700
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	P any 200-level paper

Endorsement requirements of Management and Leadership for Māori Providers

152.252, 152.270, (150.201 or 150.202), 152.300, 152.304, 152.370, plus 30 credits from 152.375, 155.306, 114.330, 219.307.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Marketing

		Credits	Requirements
156.231	Marketing Management	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes; R 156.701
156.232	Consumer Behaviour	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes; R 156.702
156.233	Marketing Research	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes. 115.101 or 161.110 (recommended); R 156.703
156.331	Marketing Strategy	15	P 156.231 and 156.232; R 156.704
156.332	Applied Market Research	15	P 156.231 and 156.233
156.333	Market Analysis	15	P 156.233 and 161.xxx
156.334	Marketing Planning	15	P 156.231 and 156.232
156.335	Current Issues in Marketing	15	P 156.231 and 156.232

Endorsement requirements of Marketing

156.231, 156.232, 156.233, 156.331, 30 credits from 156.332, 156.333, 156.334, 156.335 and another 30 credits of which at least 15 credits must be above 200-level.

Note: Regulation 10 is excluded. Candidates must meet all prerequisites, except for 156.200 which may be included in this endorsement without a prerequisite.

Personal Financial Planning

125.211	The Financial Planning Process	15	P any 100-level paper; R 125.210, 125.237, 125.620
125.220	Financial Institutions, Markets and Money	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 recommended;R 125.221, 125.231, 125.621
125.240	Fundamentals of Investment	15	P any 100 level paper; R 125.241
127.260	Property Investment for Financial Planners	15	P any 100 level paper; R 127.660
110.380	Estate and Tax Planning	15	P 110.274 or 110.289, or P or C 125.211
125.310	Financial Planning Implementation	15	P 110.380, P 125.351, P or C 125.342, 127.260; R 125.311
125.342	Investment Planning	15	C 125.220 and P 125.230 or 125.240; R 125.340, 125.341
125.351	Personal Risk Management	15	P or C 125.211

Endorsement requirements of Personal Financial Planning

125.211, 125.220, 125.240, 127.260, 110.380, 125.342, 125.351, 125.310.

Personal Risk Management

125.211	The Financial Planning Process	15	P any 100-level paper; R 125.210,125.237,125.620
125.220	Financial Institutions, Markets and Money	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 recommended;R 125.221, 125.231, 125.621
125.240	Fundamentals of Investment	15	P any 100 level paper; R 125.241
110.380	Estate and Tax Planning	15	P 110.274 or 110.289, or P or C 125.211
125.311	Insurance Planning Implementation	15	P 125.240, 125.351, 125.356, 110.380, P or C 125.220, 125.357; R 125.310
125.351	Personal Risk Management	15	P or C 125.211
125.356	Business Insurance	15	P or C 125.211
125.357	Advanced Issues in Insurance	15	P or C 125.211 or PHOD

Endorsement requirements of Personal Risk Management

125.211, 125.220, 125.240, 110.380, 125.311, 125.351, 125.356, 125.357.

Property Management

		Credits	Requirements
127.241	Real Estate Valuation and Management	15	P any 100 level paper; R 27.243
127.341	Property Management and Development	15	P 127.241 or P 127.243 or P 127.244
127.342	Real Estate Investments	15	P 127.241 and (127.242 or PHOD)
127.343	Applied Valuation II	15	P 127.242
132.221	Planning Studies	15	P any 100-level paper
138.383	Building Technology: Commercial Buildings	15	P 138.281 or 138.282
155.201	Law of Property	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 or 155.101; R 155.216, 155.700
178.242	Land Economics	15	P any 100-level Econ paper

Endorsement requirements of Property Management

127.241, 132.221, 155.201, 178.242, 127.341, 138.383 and 30 credits from 127.342, 127.343, 115.377.

Public Relations

156.200	Marketing for Non-Marketers	15	P any 100-level paper; R 115.104 or 156.100
219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	P any 100-level paper
219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
219.206	Managing Communications Technology	15	P any 100-level paper
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	P any 100-level paper
219.231	Introduction to Journalism	15	P any 100-level paper
219.303	Organisational Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.309	International Case Studies in Public Relations	15	P any 200-level paper
219.310	Speech Writing	15	P any 200 level paper
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 219.331

Endorsement requirements of Public Relations

219.204, 219.209, 219.305, 15 credits from 219.202, 219.206, 219.231, 156.200, and 60 credits from 219.303, 219.304, 219.307, 219.309, 219.310, 219.335.

Real Estate

127.261	Real Estate Studies	15	P any 100 level paper
127.263	Real Estate Appraisal	15	P any 100 level paper
127.361	Real Estate Management	15	P 127.261
127.362	Planning Studies and Property Structures	15	P any 200-level paper
127.363	Advanced Real Estate Management	15	P 127.361

Endorsement requirements of Real Estate

127.261, 127.263, 127.361, 127.362, 127.363 and another 45 credits relevant to Real Estate and approved by the Head of Department, of which at least 15 credits must be above 200-level.

Rural Valuation

111.351	Farm and Horticultural Management (a)	15	P 111.251 or 111.231 or 119.281 or (115.105 or 125.100 and 15 credits at 200-level)
119.281	Decision Tools and Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 or 119.156 or 115.106: R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252
127.241	Real Estate Valuation and Management	15	P any 100 level paper; R 27.243
127.355	Rural Appraisal and Investment	15	P any 200-level paper
125.356	Business Insurance	15	P or C 125.211
138.331	Building Technology: Rural Facilities	15	P 1 of 138.281, 138.282, 127.362, 138.254; R 138.382

Endorsement requirements of Rural Valuation

111.351, 119.281, 127.241, 127.355, 127.356, 138.331 and another 30 credits approved by the Head of Department.

Small Business

		Credits	Requirements
152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.230	Entrepreneurship and Small Business I	15	P any 100-level paper
152.232	Small Business Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.330	Enterprise Development	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.333	New Venture Project	15	P any 200-level paper
152.334	Entrepreneurship, Innovation and Creativity	15	P any 200-level paper
152.3xx		15	

Endorsement requirements of Small Business

152.200, 152.230, 152.232, 152.330, 152.333, 152.334, and at least another 30 credits from any 152.3XX prefix papers.

Sport Management

152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.211	Sport Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.212	Outdoor Recreation Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.215	Sport Facility and Event Management	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.310
152.217	Sport Management Planning	15	P any 100-level paper
152.313	Sport in the Social Context	15	P any 200-level paper; R 152.210
152.318	Sport Psychology and Leadership for Managers and Coaches	15	P any three papers at 200-level
152.376	Sport Management/Coaching Practicum	30	P 152.215 and (152.212 or 152.217), or 152.214 and 152.216; R 152.371 and 152.372
156.300	Sport Marketing	15	P 156.231 or 152.211

Endorsement requirements of Sport Management

152.200, 152.211, 152.212 or 152.217, 152.215, 152.313, 152.318 and either 152.376, or 156.300 plus one other 300-level business paper.

Tax Consultancy

110.230	Introductory Financial and Management Accounting	15	P any 100-level paper; R 110.109, 10.110, 10.213 (1999), 110.215
110.289	Taxation	15	P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102; R 10.283, 110.274
110.380	Estate and Tax Planning	15	P 110.274 or 110.289, or P or C 125.211
110.389	Advanced Taxation	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.289 or 110.274; R 110.783
110.3xx		15	
125.2xx		15	

Endorsement requirements of Tax Consultancy

110.230, 110.289, 125.2xx, 110.380, 110.389, 110.3xx plus 30 credits of other papers at 200-level or above, including at least 15 credits from above 200-level, from Parts II and III of the Schedule for the BBS degree.

Note: Regulation 10 is excluded, except for 110.230 which may be taken without a prerequisite.

Urban Valuation

127.241	Real Estate Valuation and Management	15	P any 100 level paper; R 27.243
127.242	Applied Valuation I	15	P any 100 level paper; R 127.255
127.341	Property Management and Development	15	P 127.241 or P 127.243 or P 127.244
127.342	Real Estate Investments	15	P 127.241 and (127.242 or PHOD)
127.343	Applied Valuation II	15	P 127.242
138.281	Building Technology: Construction and Design	15	P any 100-level paper; R 138.254 and 138.282
138.383	Building Technology: Commercial Buildings	15	P 138.281 or 138.282
178.242	Land Economics	15	P any 100-level Econ paper

Endorsement requirements of Urban Valuation

127.241, 127.242, 138.281, 178.242, 127.341, 127.342, 127.343, 138.383.

The Graduate Diploma in Journalism
GDipJ

Part I

The Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations for the College of Business (refer page 40.) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

Course Requirements

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board.
2. Candidates for entry to the Graduate Diploma in Journalism shall have completed a bachelor's degree or have been granted admission with equivalent status through life or work experience and have achieved a satisfactory rating for their interview.
3. Places may be limited.

Course of Study

4. The course of study for every candidate will consist of 120 credits (8 papers)

219.110	Journalism Technology Practices	15	P GDipJ admission
219.220	Information Technology for Journalists	15	P GDipJ admission
219.221	Newswriting Fundamentals	15	P GDipJ admission and C 219.222, 219.321, 219.322, 219.323, 219.324
219.222	Newsgathering Fundamentals	15	P GDipJ admission and C 219.221, 219.321, 219.322, 219.323, 219.324
219.321	Advanced Newswriting	15	P GDipJ admission and C 219.221, 219.222, 219.322, 219.323, 219.324
219.322	Advanced Newsgathering	15	P GDipJ admission and C 219.221, 219.222, 219.321, 219.323, 219.324
219.323	Media Law	15	P GDipJ admission and C 219.221, 219.222, 219.321, 219.322, 219.324
219.324	Journalism Workplace Practice	15	P GDipJ admission and C 219.221, 219.222, 219.321, 219.322, 219.323

5. Candidates are required to complete industry practicums.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Graduate Diploma in Journalism Studies
GDipJS

Course Regulations

Part I

The Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations for the College of Business (refer page 40.) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Before enrolment, candidates shall satisfy the Academic Board that they have the background and relevant experience sufficient to be able to follow the course with a reasonable chance for success.
2. Candidates shall:
   (a) Have qualified for the award of a university degree or qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board or have been admitted to this University under the admission with equivalent status Regulations; or
   (b) Be granted admission with equivalent status through life or work experience; or
   (c) Have sufficient maturity and have met the requirements of Regulation 1.
3. Every course of study should include: up to 60 credits from 200-level and at least 60 credits from 300-level from the following:

		Credits	Requirements
219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
219.231	Introduction to Journalism	15	P any 100-level paper
219.232	Feature Writing and Freelancing	15	P any 30 credits or one of 219.100, 230.100, 139.107 or 119.177
219.234	Editing and Publishing	15	P any 30 credits or one of 219.100, 230.100 139.107 or 119.177
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level, R 219.331
219.336	Investigative Reporting	15	P any 200-level paper, R 219.332
219.337	Contemporary Issues in Global Journalism	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level
219.338	Environment and Science Journalism	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level
219.339	History of Journalism	15	P any 200-level paper

4. Candidates are deemed to have met the prerequisite requirements for the 200-level papers listed in regulation 3 when they have been admitted to candidature.

The Graduate Diploma in Occupational Safety and Health
GradDipOSH

Course Regulations

Part I

The Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations for the College of Business (refer page 40.) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma candidates shall:
   (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a university degree, or a diploma or qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board, or have been admitted with equivalent status; and
   (b) have satisfied Academic Board that they have achieved professional competence in safety management, personnel management, industrial relations, training and development, or a closely related field and that they are likely to benefit from the course.
2. To qualify for the Diploma candidates shall have passed:
   (a) 60 credits of compulsory papers:
   114.271, 114.272, 114.374, 128.300.
   (b) one or both of:
   114.372, 114.375.
   (c) and additional elective papers selected from the following*
   114.240, 114.241, 114.242, 114.254, 114.326, 114.370**, 128.702#, 128.705# (30), 128.706# (30), 128.707#, 147.201, 152.386, 152.387, 214.213, 214.311, 214.312.
   or other papers above 100-level as approved by the Head of Department.
   * Of which at least 15 credits must be above the 200-level, and total 120 credits from sections (a), (b) and (c).
   ** Block Course Fee applies
   # Graduate Status
3. Candidates shall take all papers, except if a candidate has already passed a University examination in one of the prescribed papers or in a paper with substantially the same prescription and of the same standard, the candidate may be allowed by the Board to offer another approved paper that has not already been passed.
4. Candidates are deemed to have met the prerequisite requirements for the 200-level papers specified when they have been admitted to candidature for this Diploma.
5. In a case of sufficient merit, a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction, provided that the course of study does not extend beyond 36 months of part-time study.

The Graduate Diploma in Public Sector Management
GradDipPSM

Course Regulations

Part I

The Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations for the College of Business (refer page 40) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates for the Diploma in Public Sector Management shall, before entering upon a course of study for the diploma, satisfy the Academic Board of their fitness and ability to undertake the course and shall have fulfilled the following conditions:
   (a) have qualified for the award of a university degree; or
   (b) have been admitted with equivalent status to proceed to the Diploma in Public Sector Management; and
   (c) have achieved appropriate practical experience sufficient to satisfy the requirements of the DipPSM Admission Committee.
2. Notwithstanding any other provision of these Regulations, the Academic Board may require candidates to demonstrate their fitness for admission to the course by undertaking such tests, carrying out such work, and passing such examinations as the Board may determine.
3. A candidate's course of study may not exceed three years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

To qualify for a Diploma, a candidate shall pass the following papers:

		Credits	Requirements
115.301	Public Sector Human Resource Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.302	Public Sector Policy Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.303	Public Sector Financial Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.304	Public Sector Planning Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.305	Public Sector Service Delivery Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.306	Special Topic in Public Sector Management (Practicum): (A)	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.307	Public Sector Evaluation Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.309	Special Topic in Public Sector Management (Practicum): (B)	15	P GDPSM Admission

or:

Local Government Endorsement

115.311	Human Resource Management in Local Government	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.312	Policy Management in Local Government	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.313	Financial Management in Local Government	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.314	Planning Management in Local Government	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.315	Service Delivery Management in Local Government	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.316	Special Topic in Local Government Management (Practicum): (A)	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.317	Evaluation Management in Local Government	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.319	Special Topic in Local Government Management (Practicum): (B)	15	P GDPSM Admission

or:

Te Aratau Endorsement

115.301	Public Sector Human Resource Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.302	Public Sector Policy Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.303	Public Sector Financial Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.304	Public Sector Planning Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.305	Public Sector Service Delivery Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.306	Special Topic in Public Sector Management (Practicum): (A)	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.307	Public Sector Evaluation Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.308	Nga Ahuatanga (Contemporary Mäori Development)	15	P GDPSM Admission

4. An alternative paper may be offered. This is 115.310 Public Sector Reform and Change Management. On approval of the DipPSM Board of Studies, candidates may pass this paper as a replacement to any one paper above.
5. In case of sufficient merit, a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction, provided that the course of study does not extend beyond three years.

Certificates

The Certificate in Business Studies
CertBusStuds

Course Regulations

Part I

The Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations for the College of Business (refer page 40.) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Eligibility for enrolment shall be as specified for the BBS degree.
2. A candidate shall follow an approved coherent course of study for the equivalent of one year of full-time study.
3. (a) To qualify for the award of the Certificate a candidate shall normally pass papers to a total of at least 120 credits from the Schedule for the BBS degree, provided that not more than 75 credits are at 100-level.
   (b) When a candidate passes papers totalling at least 45 credits at 200-level or above from one disciplinary prefix, the Certificate may be awarded with endorsement in that discipline.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the Certificate may apply to credit Certificate papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for that degree. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

Certificate in Sport Coaching
CertSpCoach

Course Regulations

Part I

The Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations for the College of Business (refer page 40) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Enrolment for the Certificate in Sport Coaching shall be restricted to coaches nominated by their National Sport Organisation (NSO).

2. To graduate from the programme the candidate must successfully pass the following 75 credits:

		Credits	Requirements
152.313	Sport in the Social Context	15	P any 200-level paper; R 152.210

Or		Credits	Requirements
152.211	Sport Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.214	Sport Coaching: Management and Leadership	15	P any 100-level paper
152.216	Sport Coaching: Exercise Fundamentals	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.314
152.373	National Sport Organisation Coaching Practicum	30	P any 200-level paper and PHOD

3. A candidate who has been awarded the Certificate may apply to credit Certificate papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the regulations for that degree. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 30 credits in terms of this regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

College of Creative Arts

	Page
Undergraduate Degrees	
Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations for the College of Creative Arts	70
Bachelor of Design (Honours)	70
Bachelor of Design	74
Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours)	75
Bachelor of Fine Arts	77
Masters Degrees	
Master of Design	78
Master of Fine Arts	79
Postgraduate Diplomas	
Postgraduate Diploma in Design	80
Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts	80
Graduate Diplomas	
Graduate Diploma in Design	81
Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts	82
Diplomas	
Diploma in Fashion Design and Technology	82
Diploma in Photography	82
Certificate	
Certificate in Art and Design Studies	83

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Undergraduate Degrees

Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations for the College of Creative Arts

1. The Massey University Regulations governing Admission, Enrolment, Recognition of Prior Learning, Assessment and Examinations, and Unsatisfactory Academic Progress shall apply, in addition to the following College of Creative Arts Generic Regulations and the Regulations specific to the qualification.

2. The personal course of study of every student shall require the approval of the Academic Board. Approval will normally be granted for courses that are in accordance with the Course Regulations. The Academic Board may, in such cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study that does not conform completely to the Regulations for that degree, while still conforming to the academic standards of the qualification.

3. For the purposes of the Regulations, a paper is defined as a module of work in a particular subject, and is identified by means of a unique paper code number. Each paper carries its own credit value. Papers are classified as 100-level (numbered .100 to .199), 200-level (numbered .200 to .299), 300-level (numbered .300 to .399) and 400 level (numbered .400 to .499).

4. Every course of study shall comply with any specified prerequisites, corequisites, restrictions and practical work requirements. This applies to papers specific to that degree or, where allowed, for approved papers able to be selected from other degrees or subjects.

5. Unless otherwise defined in a Part II regulation, students shall not enrol for any 200-level paper unless they have passed at least one 100-level paper, nor shall students enrol in any 300-level paper unless they have passed at least one 200-level paper.

6. Students may be credited with restricted passes. A student with a restricted pass in any paper may subsequently enrol in the same paper in order to attempt to improve the grade of pass. However the paper can be credited only once. The maximum credits able to be credited from restricted passes are 60 for a 480 credit degree, 45 for a 360 credit degree, 30 for a 240 credit diploma, or 15 for a 120 credit certificate or diploma.

7. The Academic board may grant exemption from any prerequisite, corequisite or practical work requirements prescribed by these regulations where a student has previously attained a standard equivalent to that of the prerequisite and may permit the student to enrol in a particular paper.

The Degree of Bachelor of Design with Honours BDes(Hons)

Part I

See Generic Regulations for College of Creative Arts Undergraduate Degrees above.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Bachelor of Design with Honours will conform to the normal requirements and procedures of the university and be based partly on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the student.

2. An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Design shall not be admitted to the Bachelor of Design with Honours programme.

Course of Study

3. The Bachelor of Design with Honours consists of 480 credits arranged in four parts, each comprising 120 credits of study. To be eligible to graduate a student shall satisfy the requirements listed in Parts I, II, III and IV shown in Schedule A to these regulations.
   (a) No more than 180 credits may be at 100-level,
   (b) At least 180 credits must be at 300-level or above, including at least 120 credits at 400-level or above.
   (c) Candidates for the Bachelor of Design with Honours shall complete core papers listed in the attached schedules for one of the following majors:

Fashion Design	Spatial Design
Industrial Design	Textile Design
Integrated Design	Transport Design
Photographic Design	Visual Communication Design.

Progression

4. Admission to Part II will normally occur when the student has passed all the papers in Part I relevant to the major to be taken.

5. To maintain their enrolment in the Bachelor of Design with Honours programme the student is normally required to achieve at least a B average grade in the Part III credits that are relevant to the proposed honours study. Students who do not maintain this average, or those who elect not to pursue honours will have their credit transferred to the Bachelor of Design.

6. The Academic Board may grant exemptions to the requirements in regulations 4 and 5 based on the subjects studied and prior performance of the student.

Time Limits and Honours

7. To be eligible for the award of honours, the degree must be completed by full-time students in a time not more than one year in excess of the minimum time for completing the degree (5 years), or by part-time students in a time not more than double the minimum time for completing the degree (8 years), provided that:
   (a) these periods may, in special circumstances be amended by the Academic Board; and
   (b) the Academic Board, may also, in special circumstances, permit students to suspend their course of studies for an approved period.

8. The degree of Bachelor of Design with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours Division I or Second Class Honours Division II, or with Third Class Honours. The class of honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners on the performance of the student in Part IV of the programme.

9. Students who have passed all credits for a Bachelor of Design with Honours but who do not meet the time limit for completion specified in regulation 7 will be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Design.

Withdrawal

10. Should a student withdraw from the Bachelor of Design with Honours programme, the relevant Head of Institute may determine what credit already earned for papers listed in Schedule B may be transferred to the Bachelor of Design programme.

Transition

11. Transition arrangements will apply for students enrolled for the Bachelor of Design prior to 2009. No student enrolled before 2009 will be required to complete more than 480 credits to graduate as a consequence of the introduction of these regulations.

Waivers

12. Not withstanding Regulation 2 Part II, holders of a Massey University or Wellington Polytechnic Diploma in Fashion Design and Technology who enrol for the fashion major of the Bachelor of Design with honours may, on surrender of the diploma be permitted to include up to 195 credits at 100-level.

13. Notwithstanding Regulation 2 Part II, holders of a Massey University Diploma in Photography, on surrender of the diploma, may be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100-level and up to 120 credits at 200 level to the Bachelor of Design with honours, Photographic Design major.

Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Design with Honours

Schedule A

Part I (at least 120 credits are required)

Compulsory:
197.131, 197.132, 237.101, 237.102.
Note: some majors have additional core papers as specified under each major.

Electives:
Sufficient credits from 100-level papers listed in Schedule B or other approved papers to comprise a total of at least 120 credits.

Major: Fashion Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed plus 197.135.
Part II: 212.201, 212.202, 212.203, 212.204, 212.205, 212.206, 212.220.
Part III: 212.303, 212.305, 212.306, 212.310, 212.381, 212.317.
Part IV: 212.425, 212.453, 212.454.

Major: Industrial Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above
Part II: 198.251, 198.252, 198,261, 198.271, 198.272, 198.281, 198.291.
Part III: 198.354, 198.355, 198.361, 198.362, 198.363, 198.371, 198.380.
Part IV: 198.453, 198.454, 198.481.

Major: Integrated Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above
Part II: 198.214, 198.251, 222.202, 222.203, 222.215, 222.230, and 198.281 or 222.281.
Part III: 197.371, 197.374, 197.375, 197.376 197.380, 197.381.
Part IV: 197.453, 197.454, 197.456 197.481.

Major: Photographic Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above plus 221.101.
Part II: 213.252, 221.270, 221.271, 221.272, 221.281.
Part III: 221.370, 221.373, 221.374, 221.381, 221.382.
Part IV: 221.453, 221.454, 221.470.

Major: Spatial Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above.
Part II: 224.251, 224.252, 224.261, 224.271, 224.272, 224.281, 224.291.
Part III: 224.351, 224.352, 224.361, 224.371, 224.381, 224.382.
Part IV: 224.401, 224.453, 224.454.

Major: Textile Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above.
Part II: 223.201, 223.202, 223.203, 223.204, 223.205, 223.206, 222.220.
Part III: 223.301, 223.302, 223.303, 223.313, 223.320.
Part IV: 223.425, 223.450, 223.451, 223.454.

Major: Transport Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above plus 222.102, 225.151.
Part II: 198.291, 225.251, 225.252, 225.261, 225.262, 225.263, 225.271, 225.281.
Part III: 225.351, 225.354, 225.356, 225.362, 225.373, 197.380.
Part IV: 225.453, 225.454, 225.481.

Major: Visual Communication Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above plus 222.100 and 222.102.
Part II: 222.281 and one of the following groups
- Advertising: 222.203, 222.210;
- Digital Media: Two of 222.230, 222.231, 222.270;
- Graphic Design: 222.202, 222.203;
- Illustration: 222.220, 222.230.

Part III: 222.381, 222.382 and one of the following groups:
- Advertising: 222.310, 222.311;
- Digital Media: Either (222.330, 222.331) or (222.340, 222.341) or (222.355, 222.356) or (222.370, 222.371);
- Graphic Design: 222.301, 222.302, 222.303;
- Illustration: 222.320, 222.321.

Part IV: 222.453, 222.454.

Schedule B: List of Papers

		Credits	Requirements
197.131	Art and Design Studio A	15	P portfolio or 197.120 or 197.132 R 197.121
197.132	Art and Design Studio B	15	P portfolio or 197.121 or 197.131 R 197.120
197.133	Materials: Design and Making	15	
197.134	Digital Design and Visualisation	15	
197.135	Fashion, Body and Form	15	
197.191	Art and Design: Special Topic I	15	P any 30 credits
197.213	New Zealand Art and Design	15	P 197.109
197.214	Cultural Objects in Art and Design	15	P 197.109
197.291	Art and Design: Special Topic II	15	P 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132) or PHOD
213.150	Introduction to Painting	15	R 213.203
213.151	Introduction to Sculpture	15	R 213.204
213.154	Drawing I	15	
213.155	Drawing the Body I	15	R 197.101
213.254	Drawing II	15	P 213.154 or 197.101 or 197.121
213.255	Drawing the Body II	15	P 213.155 or 197.101 R 197.200
213.355	Drawing the Body III	15	P 213.255 or 197.200 R 197.301
237.101	Critical Studies A	15	R 197.111
237.102	Critical Studies B	15	R 197.109
237.114	Writing and Communication in Creative Arts	15	R 197.114
237.117	Maori Art and Design Studio I – Toi Atea	15	R 197.117
237.207	Perception: Images, Objects, and Spaces	15	R 197.207

		Credits	Requirements
237.211	Maori Visual and Material Culture – Toi Atea	15	P 197.109 or 237.102 R 197.110
237.217	Maori Art and Design Studio IIA – Toi Atea	15	P 197.117 or 237.117 R 197.217
237.218	Maori Art and Design Studio IIB – Toi Atea	15	P 197.117 or 237.117 R 197.218
237.317	Maori Art and Design Studio IIIA – Toi Atea	15	P 197.217 or 197.218 or 237.217 or 237.218 R 197.317
237.318	Maori Art and Design Studio IIIB – Toi Atea	15	P 197.217 or 197.218 or 237.217 or 237.218 R 197.318
237.319	Meanings of Things – Visual and Material Culture	15	P 30 credits at 200-level
237.401	Studies in Material Culture A	15	P 237.319 or PHOD
237.402	Studies in Visual Culture A	15	P 237.319 or PHOD
237.403	Studies in Material Culture B	15	P 237.401
237.404	Studies in Visual Culture B	15	P 237.402
237.417	Maori Art and Design Studio IV – Toi Atea	30	P (197.317 and 197.318) or (237.317 and 237.318)

Fashion Design

212.201	Fashion Design Studio	15	P (197.101 and 197.121) or (197.132 and 197.135)
212.202	Fashion History	15	P 212.102 or 197.109 or 197.111 or 197.114 or 237.101 or 237.102
212.203	Pattern Development I	15	
212.204	Anthropometry, Block Development and Sizing	15	
212.205	Garment Structuring I	15	
212.206	Materials	15	
212.208	Apparel Marketing and Merchandising	15	
212.220	Apparel Computing	15	P 212.203 C 212.204
212.224	Photography for Fashion	15	P 197.212 or 197.132 or 197.135 or 213.100
212.228	Fashion Special Topic A	15	P 45 credits from 212.201–212.224
212.303	Pattern Development II	15	P 212.203
212.304	Drape for Design	15	P 212.203
212.305	Garment Structuring II	15	P 212.205
212.306	Materials, the Body and Apparel	15	P 212.206
212.309	Knit Product Development	15	P 212.201 and 212.203 and 212.205
212.310	Fashion Product Design	30	P212.201 and 212.303 and 212.305
212.317	Fashion Design Special Project	15	P 212.201 and 212.203 and 212.305
212.326	Fashion Internship	15	P 45 credits from 212.2xx or 223.2xx or PHOD
212.328	Fashion Special Topic B	15	P 45 credits from 212.201–212.224
212.381	Fashion Studies	15	P 212.202
212.402	Fashion Theory	15	P 212.381
212.403	Advanced Pattern Studies	15	P 212.205 and 212.303
212.405	Advanced Apparel Construction Studies	15	P 212.203 and 212.305
212.406	Materials and Product Performance	15	P 212.306
212.420	Apparel Production Computer Applications	15	P 212.220 and 212.303
212.425	Fashion Industry	15	P 30 credits from 212.3xx or PHOI R 212.325
212.453	Fashion Design Research and Development	30	P 212.381 and 212.310
212.454	Fashion Design Research Project	45	P 212.453
212.455	Fashion Design Studio Project	45	P 212.310
212.495	Fashion Design Independent Study	15	P 60 credits from 212.2xx or PHOD

Industrial Design

198.213	Furniture Design Studio I	15	P 197.121 or 197.132
198.214	Product Design Studio I	15	P 197.121 or 197.132
198.251	Industrial Design Studio I	15	P 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132) R 224.251
198.252	Industrial Design Studio II	15	P 198.251
198.261	Industrial Design Graphic Processes	15	P 197.121 or 197.132
198.271	Industrial Design Modelling	15	P 197.121 or 197.132
198.272	Industrial Design and Manufacture	15	P 198.271
198.281	Industrial Design History	15	P 197.109 or 197.111 or 237.101 or 237.102
198.291	Industrial Design Interaction and Interfaces	15	P 197.121 or 197.132
198.301	Whiteware Design	15	P 198.252
198.308	Industrial Design Special Topic A	15	P PHOD
198.309	Industrial Design Special Topic B	15	P PHOD
198.313	Furniture Design Studio II	15	P 198.213 or 198.354 or 224.351 or 225.351
198.314	Product Design Studio II	15	P 198.214 or 198.354
198.354	Industrial Design Studio III	15	P 198.252
198.355	Industrial Design Studio IV	15	P 198.354
198.361	Industrial Design Multimedia	15	P 198.261
198.362	Industrial Design Visualisation and Communication	15	P 198.261
198.363	Industrial Design Digital Processes	15	P 198.252
198.371	Industrial Design Technology	15	P 198.272
198.380	Industrial Design Theory and Research	15	P 198.281 R 198.381
198.391	Ergodesign II	15	P 198.291
198.401	Industrial Design Studio V	15	P 198.355 and 198.380
198.453	Industrial Design Research and Development	30	P 198.355 and 198.380
198.454	Industrial Design Research Project	45	P 198.453
198.455	Industrial Design Studio Project	45	P 198.355 and 198.380
198.463	Industrial Design Digital Representation	15	P PHOD
198.481	Industrial Design Business and Practice	15	P 198.453 or 198.401
198.490	Industrial Design Special Topic C	15	P PHOD
198.495	Industrial Design Independent Study	15	P PHOD

Integrated Design

197.263	Integrated Design Computer Modelling	15	P 75 100 level credits
197.371	Integrated Design Technology	15	P 15 198.2xx credits or 15 222.2xx credits
197.374	Communication Strategy and Design	15	P 222.215 and one of 198.251 or 222.202
197.375	Integrated Design Multimedia	15	P 222.102 or PHOD
197.376	Integrated Design Studio	30	P 198.214 or (222.202 and 197.374)
197.377	Design and Usability	15	P One of 213.151, 198.214, 222.202, PHOD
197.378	Design Internship	15	P B grade overall and PHOD
197.380	Design Research Methods	15	P One of 198.281, 222.281 or PHOD
197.381	Integrated Design Studies	15	P 198.281 or 222.281
197.453	Integrated Design Research and Development	30	P 198.376 and 197.380
197.454	Integrated Design Research Project	45	P 197.453
197.455	Integrated Design Studio Project	45	P 197.453
197.456	Integrated Design Project Management	15	P 197.376
197.463	Design Portfolio	15	P 197.263
197.481	Design Business and Practice	15	C 197.454 or 225.454
197.490	Integrated Design Special Topic	15	P PHOD
197.495	Integrated Design Independent Study	15	P PHOD

Photographic Design

213.252	Critical Studies IIA	15	P 2009: nil P 2010 onwards: 237.101 or 237.102; R 213.206
221.101	Introduction to Photography	15	R 197.106
221.270	Photographic Contexts I	30	P (197.131 and 197.132) and (197.106 or 221.101)
221.271	Photographic Methods IA	15	P 197.106 or 221.101 R 213.202
221.272	Photographic Methods IB	15	P 197.106 or 221.101 R 213.222
221.281	Photography History and Criticism I	15	P 2009: 197.109 P 2010 onwards: 237.101 or PHOD
221.291	Photography Special Topic A	15	PHOD
221.370	Photographic Contexts II	30	P 221.270
221.373	Photographic Methods IIA	15	P 221.272 or PHOD
221.374	Photographic Methods IIB	15	P 221.271 and 221.272
221.381	Photography History and Criticism II	15	P 221.281 and 213.252
221.382	Photography Professional Practice	15	P 30 221.2xx credits
221.391	Photography Special Topic B	15	P 90 credits from 221.2xx or PHOD
221.453	Photography Research and Development	30	P 221.370 and 221.381
221.454	Photography Research Project	45	P 221.374 and 221.373 and 221.470
221.455	Photography Studio Project	45	P 221.374 and 221.373 and 221.470
221.456	Photography and the Archive	15	P 15 221.3xx credits or PHOD
221.457	Photography and Visuality	15	P 221.381 or PHOD
221.470	Photographic Contexts III	15	P 221.370
221.495	Photography Independent Study	15	P PHOD

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Spatial Design

		Credits	Requirements
224.204	Design for Performance I	15	P 197.121 or 197.131 or 213.100 or PHOD R 226.2xx papers
224.205	Designing Exhibitions I	15	P 197.121 or 197.131 or 213.100
224.251	Spatial Design Studio I	15	P 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132)
224.252	Spatial Design Studio II	15	P 224.251
224.261	Spatial Design Visual Representation	15	P 197.121 or 197.131
224.271	Spatial Design Materials and Making	15	P 197.121 or 197.131
224.272	Spatial Design Fabrication and Technology	15	P 224.271
224.281	Spatial Design History	15	P 197.109 or 197.111 or 237.101 or 237.102
224.291	Spatial Design Body, Space and Light	15	P 197.121 or 197.131 R 198.291
224.302	Spatial Design Special Topic A	15	P PHOD
224.303	Spatial Design Special Topic B	15	P PHOD
224.304	Design for Performance II	15	P 224.204
224.305	Designing Exhibitions II	15	P 224.205
224.351	Spatial Design Studio III	15	P 224.252
224.352	Spatial Design Studio IV	15	P 224.351 or PHOD
224.361	Spatial Design Multimedia	15	P 224.261 or PHOD
224.362	Spatial Design Computer Applications	15	P 224.261 or 222.230 or 222.231 or PHOD
224.371	Spatial Design Systems and Technology	15	P 224.271
224.381	Spatial Design Theory and Practice	15	P 224.281
224.382	Spatial Design Professional Practice	15	P 30 224.3xx credits R 222.481
224.401	Spatial Design Studio V	15	P 224.352
224.402	Spatial Strategies in Sustainable Design	15	P 30 300 level credits from this schedule
224.453	Spatial Design Research and Development	30	P 224.352, 224.381
224.454	Spatial Design Research Project	45	P 224.453
224.455	Spatial Design Studio Project	45	224.352
224.490	Spatial Design Special Topic C	15	P PHOD
224.495	Spatial Design Independent Study	15	P PHOD

Textile Design

223.201	Textile Design Studio I	15	P 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132) or 213.100
223.202	Textile Design History	15	P 197.109 or 197.111 or 237.101 or 237.102
223.203	Textile Print Studio	15	P 197.113 or 197.121 or 197.132 or 213.100.
223.204	Textile Dyeing and Colouration	15	P 30 credits from 197.1xx, or PHOD
223.205	Textile Structure Studio	15	C 223.201
223.206	Textile Technology	15	P 15 197.xxx credits
223.211	Fashion Textiles Workshop	15	P 15 197.xxx credits
223.212	Interior Textiles Workshop	15	P 15 197.xxx credits
223.220	Digital Textile Design I	15	P 223.201
223.221	Mixed Media Textiles	15	P 197.132 or 197.133
223.227	Textile Knit Studio	15	P 197.121 or 197.132 or 213.100
223.228	Textile Design Special Topic A	15	P PHOD
223.301	Textile Design Studio II	15	P 223.201 or PHOD
223.302	Textile Design Studies	15	P 223.202 or 212.202 or PHOD
223.303	Textile Specialist Processes	30	P 223.203 and 223.205 C 223.301; R 223.314
223.313	Art Textiles	15	P 223.203 or PHOD
223.320	Digital Textile Design II	15	P 223.220 or PHOD
223.326	Textile Internship	15	P B grade average and PHOD
223.328	Textile Design Special Topic B	15	P PHOD
223.403	Multimedia Textiles	15	P 223.301 R 223.221
223.425	Textile Design and Business	15	P 30 credits of 223.3xx or PHOD
223.450	Textile Design Research Methods and Practices	15	P 223.302
223.451	Textile Design Studio Research	15	P 223.301
223.454	Textile Design Research Project	45	P 223.450 and 223.451
223.455	Textile Design Studio Project	45	P 223.301 and 223.302
223.490	Textile Design Special Topic C	15	P PHOD
223.495	Textile Design Independent Study	15	P PHOD

Transport Design

		Credits	Requirements
225.151	Structure, Form and Movement	15	
225.251	Transport Design Studio I	15	P 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132)
225.252	Transport Design Studio II	15	P 225.251
225.261	Transport Design Drawing and Graphic Processes	15	P 197.121 or 197.132
225.262	Transport Design Visualisation and Communication I	15	P 225.261
225.263	Transport Computer-Aided Design I	15	P 197.102 or 222.202 or PHOD; C 225.252
225.271	Transport Design Materials and Model-making	15	P 197.121 or 197.132
225.281	Transport Design History	15	P 197.109 or 197.111 or 237.101 or 237.102 or PHOD
225.301	Transport Design Independent Study	15	P PHOD
225.302	Transport Design Special Topic A	15	P PHOD
225.341	Vehicle Design	15	P 225.252
225.342	Aircraft Design	15	P 225.252
225.351	Transport Design Studio III	15	P 225.252
225.354	Transport Design Studio with CAD	30	P 225.351
225.356	Transport Design Environmental Safety and Conservation I	15	P 225.281
225.362	Transport Design Visualisation and Communication II	15	P 225.262
225.373	Transport Design Materials, Technology and Systems	15	P 225.271 R 225.371, 225.372
225.453	Transport Design Major Research and Development Part I	45	P (197.380 or 225.380) and 225.354; R 225.451
225.454	Transport Design Major Research and Development Part II	45	P 225.453 R 225.452
225.455	Transport Design Studio Project	45	P 225.354
225.456	Transport Design Environmental Safety and Conservation II	15	P 225.356 or 225.380
225.457	Technology Research for Transport Design	15	P 225.380
225.463	Transport Computer-Aided Design Advanced	15	P 225.354
225.481	Transport Design Business and Practice	15	C 225.454
225.490	Transport Design Special Topic B	15	P PHOD
225.495	Transport Design Independent Study	15	P PHOD

Visual Communication Design

222.100	Introduction to Visual Communication Design Studio	15	P Portfolio R 222.200
222.102	Computers for Design	15	R 197.102
222.202	Graphic Design I	15	P (197.102 or 222.102) and 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132) and (222.100 or 222.200 or 222.201)
222.203	Typography I	15	P 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132) and (222.100 or 222.200 or 222.201)
222.209	Printmaking I	15	R 197.209
222.210	Advertising Design I	15	P 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132) and (222.100 or 222.200 or 222.201)
222.215	Marketing Communication and Design I	15	P 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132) and (222.100 or 222.200 or 222.201)
222.220	Illustration I	15	P (197.102 or 222.102) and 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132) and (222.100 or 222.200 or 222.201)
222.224	Drawing for Visual Communication Design	15	P (197.120 or 197.121) or (197.131 and 197.132) R 222.290
222.230	Digital Animated Media	15	P 197.102 or 222.102
222.231	Digital Interactive Media	15	P 197.102 or 222.102
222.270	Digital Video Media	15	P 197.102 or 222.102
222.281	Visual Communication Design History	15	P 197.109 or 197.111 or 197.114 or 237.101 or 237.102
222.290	Visual Communication Design Special Topic I	15	P PHOI
222.291	Visual Communication Design Special Topic II	15	P PHOI
222.301	Graphic Design II	15	P (222.202 or 222.201) and 222.203; C 222.303
222.302	Graphic Design III	15	P 222.301
222.303	Typography II	15	P (222.202 or 222.201) and 222.203
222.304	Typography III	15	P 222.301 and 222.303
222.305	Advanced Digital Graphic Design	15	P 222.202
222.309	Printmaking II	15	P 197.209 or 222.209 R 197.311
222.310	Advertising Design II	15	P 222.210

		Credits	Requirements
222.311	Advertising Design III	15	P 222.310
222.315	Marketing Communication and Design II	15	P 222.215
222.320	Illustration II	15	P 222.220
222.321	Illustration III	15	P 222.320
222.322	Digital Illustration	15	P 222.220
222.323	Drawing for Illustration	15	P 222.220
222.324	Animated Illustration	15	P 222.220
222.326	Sequential Art	15	P 222.220 or 222.230
222.330	Computer Animation I	15	P 222.230 or PHOI
222.331	Computer Animation II	15	P 222.330
222.335	Digital Audio Design	15	P 222.230 or 222.231 or 222.270 or PHOI
222.340	Design for Interactivity I	15	P 222.231
222.341	Design for Interactivity II	15	P 222.340
222.344	Packaging Design I	15	C 222.301
222.345	Packaging Design II	15	P 222.344
222.355	Motion Graphics I	15	P (222.100 or 222.200 or 222.201) and (222.230 or 222.270)
222.356	Motion Graphics II	15	P 222.355
222.370	Digital Video I	15	P 222.230 or 222.270
222.371	Digital Video II	15	P 222.370
222.381	Visual Communication Design Studies	15	P 222.281
222.382	Visual Communication Design and Business	15	P (222.100 or 222.200 or 222.201) and 222.281 R 222.481
222.390	Visual Communication Design Special Topic A	15	P PHOI
222.391	Visual Communication Design Special Topic B	15	P PHOI
222.392	Visual Communication Design Special Topic C	15	P PHOI
222.395	Independent Visual Communication Design Study	15	P PHOI
222.404	Typography IV	15	P 222.304
222.408	Information Design	15	P 222.304 R 222.491
222.409	Contemporary Letterpress	15	P (197.209 or 222.209) and 222.304
222.411	Art Direction for Advertising	15	P 222.311
222.425	Illustration Studio Practice	15	P 222.321
222.430	Digital Media Studio	15	P 222.331 or 222.341 or 222.356 or 222.371
222.453	Visual Communication Design Research and Development	30	P all 300-level VCD core papers R 197.380 and 222.451
222.454	Visual Communication Design Research Project	45	P 222.450 and 222.451
222.455	Visual Communication Design Studio Project	45	P 222.456
222.456	Visual Communication Design: Collaborative and Individual Design Practices	15	P all 300-level VCD core papers
222.490	Visual Communication Design Special Topic D	15	P PHOI
222.491	Visual Communication Design Special Topic E	15	P PHOI
222.492	Digital Media Special Topic	15	P PHOI
222.493	Advertising Special Topic	15	P PHOI
222.494	Graphic Design Special Topic	15	P PHOI
222.495	Illustration Special Topic	15	P PHOI

The Degree of Bachelor of Design
BDes

Part I

See Generic Regulations for College of Creative Arts Undergraduate Degrees on page 70.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Bachelor of Design will conform to the normal requirements and procedures of the university and be based partly on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the student or

2. Applicants with an incomplete Massey University Bachelor of Design with honours, who do not intend to complete the Bachelor of Design with honours, may transfer all credits earned for that degree to the Bachelor of Design.

Course of Study

3. The Bachelor of Design consists of 480 credits arranged in four parts, each comprising 120 credits of study. A student admitted to the Bachelor of Design programme shall satisfy the requirements listed in Parts I, II, III and IV shown in Schedule A of these regulations.
   (a) No more than 180 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 180 credits must be at 300-level or above, including at least 60 credits at 400-level or above.

4. Candidates for the Bachelor of Design shall complete core papers listed in the attached schedules for one of the following majors:
   Fashion Design
   Fashion Design and Business (joint major)
   Industrial Design
   Integrated Design
   Photographic Design
   Spatial Design
   Textile Design
   Transport Design
   Visual Communication Design.

5. Admission to Part II will normally occur when the student has passed all the papers in Part I relevant to the major to be taken. The Academic Board may grant exemptions to the requirement based on the subjects studied and prior performance of the student.

Transition

6. Transition arrangements will apply to students enrolled for the Bachelor of Design prior to 2009. No student enrolled before 2009 will be required to complete more than 480 credits to graduate as a consequence of the introduction of these regulations.

Waivers

7. Notwithstanding Regulation 3, holders of a Massey University or Wellington Polytechnic Diploma in Fashion Design and Technology who enrol for the fashion major of the Bachelor of Design will be permitted to include up to 195 credits at 100-level.

8. Notwithstanding Regulation 3, holders of a Massey University Diploma in Photography, on surrender of the diploma, may be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100-level and up to 120 credits at 200 level to the Bachelor of Design, Photographic Design major.

Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Design

Schedule A

Part I (at least 120 credits are required)

Compulsory

197.131, 197.132, 237.101, 237.102.

Note: some majors have additional core papers as specified under each major.

Electives

Sufficient credits from 100-level papers listed in Schedule B or other approved papers to comprise a total of at least 120 credits.

Major: Fashion Design

Compulsory:

Part I: As listed plus 197.135.

Part II: 212.201, 212.202, 212.203, 212.204, 212.205, 212.206, 212.220.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Part III: 212.303, 212.305, 212.306, 212.310, 212.317, 212.381.
Part IV: 212.425, 212.455

Major: Fashion Design and Business

Compulsory:
As listed for the Fashion Design major plus 90 credits above 100-level including at least 45 credits at 300-level, meeting the requirements for one major in the Bachelor of Business Studies.

Note: Where a business major requires a 100 level pre-requisite, the credits for the pre-requisite do not count towards the business major, but do count towards the Bachelor of Design requirements provided:
(a) the overall credit requirements in Regulation 3 are met; and
(b) no more than 105 credits from the BBS Schedule are included in the degree.

Major: Industrial Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above.
Part II: 198.251, 198.252, 198,261, 198.271, 198.272, 198.281, 198.291.
Part III: 198.354, 198.355, 198.361, 198.362, 198.363,198.371, 198.380.
Part IV: 198.401, 198.455, 198.481.

Major: Integrated Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above plus 222.102.
Part II: 198.214, 198.251, 222.202, 222.203, 222.215, 222.230, and 198.281 or 222.281.
Part III: 197.371, 197.374, 197.375, 197.376 197.380, 197.381.
Part IV: 197.453, 197.455, 197.481.

Major: Photographic Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above plus 221.101.
Part II: 213.252, 221.270, 221.271, 221.272, 221.281.
Part III: 221.370, 221.373, 221.374, 221.381, 221.382.
Part IV: 221.455, 221.470.

Major: Spatial Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above.
Part II: 224.251, 224.252, 224.261, 224.271, 224.272, 224.281, 224.291.
Part III: 224.351, 224.352, 224.361, 224.371, 224.381, 224.382.
Part IV: 224.401, 224.455.

Major: Textile Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above.
Part II: 223.201, 223.202, 223.203, 223.204, 223.205, 223.206, 222.220.
Part III: 223.301, 223.302, 223.303, 223.313, 223.320.
Part IV: 223.425, 223.455.

Major: Transport Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above plus 222.102, 225.151.
Part II: 198.291, 225.251, 225.252, 225.261, 225.262, 225.263, 225.271, 225.281.
Part III: 225.351, 225.354, 225.356, 225.362, 225.373, 197.380.
Part IV: 225.453, 225.455, 225.481.

Major: Visual Communication Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above plus 222.100 and 222.102.
Part II: 222.281 and one of the following groups:
- Advertising: 222.203, 222.210;
- Digital Media: Two of 222.230, 222.231, 222.270;
- Graphic Design: 222.202, 222.203;
- Illustration: 222.220, 222.230.

Part III: 222.381, 222.382 and one of the following groups:
- Advertising: 222.310, 222.311
- Digital Media: Either (222.330, 222.331) or (222.340, 222.341) or (222.355, 222.356) or (222.370, 222.371)
- Graphic Design: 222.301, 222.302, 222.303
- Illustration: 222.320, 222.321.

Part IV: 222.455 and 222.456.

Schedule B: List of Papers

(Refer to Schedule B of the Bachelor of Design with Honours.)

The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours BFineArts(Hons)

Part I

See Generic Regulations for College of Creative Arts Undergraduate Degrees on page 70.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours will conform to the normal requirements and procedures of the university and be based partly on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate. Applicants may be required to participate in an interview.

2. An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall not be admitted to the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours programme.

Course of Study

3. The Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours consists of 480 credits arranged in four parts, each comprising 120 credits of study. To be eligible to graduate a student shall satisfy the requirements listed in Parts I, II, III and IV shown in Schedule A of these regulations.
   (a) No more than 180 credits may be at 100-level,
   (b) At least 180 credits must be at 300-level or above, including at least 120 credits at 400-level or above.

Progression

4. Admission to Part II will normally occur when the student has passed all the papers in Part I.

5. To maintain their enrolment in the Bachelor of Fine Arts with honours programme the student is normally required to have passed 213.351, 213.352, 213.353, 213.357 and to have achieved at least a B average grade in the Part III credits that are relevant to the proposed honours study. Students who do not maintain this average, or those who elect not to pursue honours, will have their credit transferred to the Bachelor of Fine Arts.

6. The Academic Board may grant exemptions to the requirements of Regulation 3 and 4 based on the subjects studied and prior performance of the student.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Time Limits and Honours

7. To be eligible for the award of honours, the degree must be completed by full-time students in a time not more than one year in excess of the minimum time for completing the degree (5 years), or by part-time students in a time not more than three years in excess of the minimum time for completing the degree (8 years), provided that:
   (a) these periods may, in special circumstances be amended by the Academic Board; and
   (b) the Academic Board, may also, in special circumstances, permit students to suspend their course of studies for an approved period.

8. The degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours Division I or Second Class Honours Division II, or with Third Class Honours. The class of honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners on the performance of the candidate in Part IV of the programme.

9. Candidates who have passed all credits for a Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours outside the maximum time limit in clause 7 will be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts.

Withdrawal

10. Should a candidate withdraw from the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours programme, the Head of School may determine what credit already earned for the papers listed in Schedule B may be transferred to the Bachelor of Fine Arts programme.

Transition

11. Transition arrangements will apply to candidates enrolled for the Bachelor of Fine Arts prior to 2009. No candidate enrolled before 2009 will be required to complete more than 480 credits to graduate as a consequence of the introduction of these regulations.

Waiver

12. Notwithstanding Regulation 3, Part II, holders of a Massey University Diploma in Photography, on surrender of the diploma, may be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100-level and up to 120 credits at 200 level to the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours.

Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours

Schedule A

Part I (at least 120 credits are required)

Compulsory

197.131 Art and Design Studio A
197.132 Art and Design Studio B
237.101 Critical Studies A
237.102 Critical Studies B

Electives

Sufficient credits from 100-level papers listed in Schedule B or Schedule B of the Bachelor of Design with Honours or other approved papers to comprise a total of at least 120 credits.

Part II (at least 120 credits are required)

Compulsory

213.251 Contemporary Art Studio II
213.252 Critical Studies IIA
213.253 Critical Studies IIB

Electives

Sufficient credits from 100-level or 200-level papers listed in Schedule B or Schedule B of the Bachelor of Design with Honours or other approved papers to comprise a total of at least 120 credits.

Part III (at least 120 credits are required)

Compulsory		Credits	Requirements
213.251	Contemporary Art Studio II		
213.252	Critical Studies IIA		
213.253	Critical Studies IIB		
213.357	Introduction to Fine Arts Research Methods and Practices		

Electives

Sufficient credits from 100-level, 200-level or 300-level papers listed in Schedule B or Schedule B of the Bachelor of Design with Honours or other approved papers to comprise a total of at least 120 credits.

Part IV (at least 120 credits at 400-level or above are required)

213.451 Contemporary Art Studio IVA
213.461 Contemporary Art Studio IVB
213.462 Fine Arts Research
213.463 Fine Arts Research Seminar

Schedule B: List of Papers

197.131	Art and Design Studio A	15	P Portfolio R 197.120
197.132	Art and Design Studio B	15	P Portfolio R 197.121
237.101	Critical Studies A	15	R 197.111
237.102	Critical Studies B	15	
213.150	Introduction to Painting	15	R 213.203
213.151	Introduction to Sculpture	15	R 213.204
213.154	Drawing I	15	
213.155	Drawing The Body I	15	R 197.101
213.211	Fine Arts Special Topic II	15	
213.251	Contemporary Art Studio II	60	P (197.131 and 197.132) or 197.121 R 213.201
213.252	Critical Studies IIA	15	P 237.101 or 237.102 or 197.109 or 197.111 or 197.114 or 212.102 R 213.206
213.253	Critical Studies IIB	15	P 213.252 R 213.216
213.254	Drawing II	15	P 213.154 or 197.101 or 197.121
213.255	Drawing The Body II	15	P 213.155 or 197.101 R 197.200
213.256	Fine Arts Elective A	15	60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.257	Fine Arts Elective B	15	60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.258	Fine Arts Elective C	15	60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.259	Fine Arts Elective D	15	60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.260	Fine Arts Special Topic IIB	30	
213.311	Final Arts Special Topic III	15	
213.351	Contemporary Art Studio III	60	P 213.251 or 213.201 R 213.300, 213.310
213.352	Critical Studies IIIA	15	P 213.253 or 213.216 R 213.306
213.353	Critical Studies IIIB	15	P 213.352 R 213.316
213.357	Introduction to Fine Arts Research Methods and Practices	15	P 213.352; C 213.353 or Permission Programme Leader
213.355	Drawing The Body III	15	P 213.255; R 197.301
213.356	Fine Arts Elective E	15	60 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts
213.358	Fine Arts Internship	15	P 60 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts; R 213.412
213.360	Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB	30	
213.411	Fine Arts Special Topic IV	15	
213.451	Contemporary Art Studio IVA	45	P 213.351; C for honours only 213.462 and 213.463 R 213.401

		Credits	Requirements
213.461	Contemporary Art Studio IVB	45	P 213.451; C for honours only 213.462 and 213.463 R 213.401
213.462	Fine Arts Research	15	213.357 or PHoS; C 213.451 and 213.461 and 213.463
213.463	Fine Arts Research Seminar	15	P 213.357 or PHoS; C 213.461 and 213.462

The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts
BFineArts

Part I

See Generic Regulations for College of Creative Arts Undergraduate Degrees on page 70.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Bachelor of Fine Arts will conform to the normal requirements and procedures of the university and be based partly on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate. Applicants may be required to participate in an interview.
2. Applicants with an incomplete Massey University Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours, who do not intend to complete the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours, may transfer all credits earned for that degree to the Bachelor of Fine Arts.

Course of Study

3. The Bachelor of Fine Arts consists of 480 credits arranged in four parts, each comprising 120 credits of study. A candidate admitted to the Bachelor of Fine Arts programme shall satisfy the requirements listed in Parts I, II, III and IV shown in Schedules A of these regulations.
   (a) No more than 180 credits may be at 100-level,
   (b) At least 180 credits must be at 300-level or above, including at least 60 credits at 400-level or above.
4. Admission to Part II will normally occur when the candidate has passed all the papers in Part I. However, the Academic Board may grant exemptions to the requirement based on the subjects studied and prior performance of the candidate.

Transition

5. Transition arrangements will apply to candidates enrolled for the Bachelor of Fine Arts prior to 2009. No candidate enrolled before 2009 will be required to complete more credits to graduate as a consequence of the introduction of these regulations.

Waiver

6. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, holders of a Massey University Diploma in Photography, on surrender of the diploma, may be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100-level and up to 120 credits at 200 level to the Bachelor of Fine Arts.

Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts

Schedule A

Part I (at least 120 credits are required)

Compulsory

197.131 Art and Design Studio A
197.132 Art and Design Studio B
237.101 Critical Studies A
237.102 Critical Studies B

Electives

Sufficient credits from 100-level papers listed in Schedule B or Schedule B of the Bachelor of Design or other approved papers to comprise a total of at least 120 credits.

Part II (at least 120 credits are required)

Compulsory

213.251 Contemporary Art Studio II
213.252 Critical Studies IIA
213.253 Critical Studies IIB

Electives

Sufficient credits from 100-level or 200-level papers listed in Schedule B or Schedule B of the Bachelor of Design or other approved papers to comprise a total of at least 120 credits.

Part III (at least 120 credits are required)

Compulsory

213.351 Contemporary Art Studio III
213.352 Critical Studies IIIA
213.353 Critical Studies IIIB

Electives

Sufficient credits from 100-level, 200-level or 300-level papers listed in Schedule B or Schedule B of the Bachelor of Design or other approved papers to comprise a total of at least 120 credits.

Part IV

Compulsory

213.451 Contemporary Art Studio IVA
213.461 Contemporary Art Studio IVB

Electives

Sufficient credits from papers listed in Schedule B or Schedule B of the Bachelor of Design or other approved papers to comprise a total of at least 120 credits.

Schedule B: List of Papers

197.131	Art and Design Studio A	15	P Portfolio; R 197.120
197.132	Art and Design Studio B	15	P Portfolio; R 197.121
237.101	Critical Studies A	15	R 197.111
237.102	Critical Studies B	15	
213.150	Introduction to Painting	15	R 213.203
213.151	Introduction to Sculpture	15	R 213.204
213.154	Drawing I	15	
213.155	Drawing The Body I	15	R 197.101
213.211	Fine Arts Special Topic II	15	
213.251	Contemporary Art Studio II	60	P (197.131 and 197.132) or 197.121 R 213.201
213.252	Critical Studies IIA	15	P 237.101 or 237.102 or 197.109 or 197.111 or 197.114 or 212.102; R 213.206
213.253	Critical Studies IIB	15	P 213.252; R 213.216
213.254	Drawing II	15	P 213.154 or 197.101 or 197.121
213.255	Drawing the Body II	15	P 213.155 or 197.101 R 197.200
213.256	Fine Arts Elective A	15	60 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts
213.257	Fine Arts Elective B	15	60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.258	Fine Arts Elective C	15	60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
213.259	Fine Arts Elective D	15	60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.260	Fine Arts Special Topic IIB	30	
213.311	Fine Arts Special Topic III	15	
213.351	Contemporary Art Studio III	60	P 213.251 or 213.201 R 213.300, 213.310
213.352	Critical Studies IIIA	15	P 213.253 or 213.216 R 213.306
213.353	Critical Studies IIIB	15	P 213.352 R 213.316
213.357	Introduction to Fine Arts Research Methods and Practices	15	P 213.352; C 213.353 or Permission Programme Leader
213.355	Drawing The Body III	15	P 213.255 R 197.301
213.356	Fine Arts Elective E	15	60 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts
213.358	Fine Arts Internship	15	P 60 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts; R 213.412
213.360	Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB	30	
213.411	Fine Arts Special Topic IV	15	
213.451	Contemporary Art Studio IVA	45	P 213.351; C for honours only 213.462 and 213.463; R 213.401
213.461	Contemporary Art Studio IVB	45	P 213.451; C for honours only 213.462 and 213.463 R 213.401

Masters Degrees

The Degree of Master of Design
MDes

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Master of Design requires that the candidate will:
   (a) have qualified for the award of a relevant bachelor honours degree with a grade point average that demonstrates an adequate level of preparation; or
   (b) have qualified for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Design with a grade point average that demonstrates an adequate level of preparation; or
   (c) have an approved academic qualification of similar standing to the relevant bachelor's honours degree; or
   (d) have been admitted with equivalent status;

   and where appropriate
   (e) provide evidence of practical/professional experience of an acceptable standard in an area(s) relevant to the qualification; or
   (f) on the request of the Academic Board carry out such work and satisfy such assessments as the Board may determine to be necessary for admission;

   and
   (g) applicants may be required to submit a portfolio.
2. Before presenting themselves for examination candidates shall have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Design or have been given admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Design.

Course Requirements

3. Before presenting themselves for examination candidates shall:
   (a) have followed an approved course of study of not less than one calendar year; and
   (b) submit a thesis or design composition (197.800) to the value of 120 credits; or
   (c) if enrolled part-time, follow an approved course of study of not less than two calendar years and present a thesis or design composition (197.800) to the value of 120 credits.
4. The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and submission of the thesis or design composition:
   (a) Candidates shall, before they begin work on the thesis or design composition, secure approval of the thesis topic or design composition plan from the Head of the Department or School who shall recommend to the Academic Board the appointment of a supervisor.
   (b) When the thesis or design composition is forwarded to the assessor, the Head of Department shall supply a certificate stating that the thesis or design composition embodies work carried out by the candidate under direct supervision and stating also the part the supervisor played in preparation of the material submitted for assessment.
   (c) If the examiner (with the concurrence of the assessor, if any) so recommends, a thesis or design composition that is not considered satisfactory shall be returned to the candidate who may be permitted to revise and resubmit it by a specified date.
   (d) At the discretion of the examiner a candidate may be examined orally on the subject of the thesis or design composition.
   (e) A candidate presenting for examination a design composition shall also present, as part of the material to be examined, a written report or other record that explains the theoretical issues addressed by the design composition and the outcomes of that process.

Distinction

5. (a) The degree will carry the award of distinction for excellence if completed at a superior standard within one year full-time or three years part-time, provided that:
      (i) these periods may, in special circumstances, be amended by the Academic Board; and
      (ii) the Academic Board may also, in special circumstances, permit candidates to suspend their course of studies for an approved period.
   (b) Distinction shall not be awarded if the thesis or design composition at its first presentation is unsatisfactory.

The Degree of Master of Fine Arts
MFA

Course Regulations

1. Admission to the course shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board. Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies and professional practice will be criteria for approval.

2. Before presenting themselves for consideration, candidates shall have been awarded the Bachelor of Fine Arts or have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Fine Arts. Candidates with a Bachelor of Fine Arts or equivalent who present a portfolio of work demonstrating professional practice to a postgraduate standard since completing their undergraduate degree may be credited with Recognition of Prior Learning for up to 120 credits.

3. Except as provided for in Regulation 2, before presenting themselves for examination candidates shall:
   (a) have followed an approved course of study of not less than two calendar years; and
   (b) submit a thesis or fine art work (213.800) to the value of 120 credits; or
   (c) if enrolled part-time, follow an approved course of study of not less than four calendar years and present a thesis or fine art work (213.800) to the value of 120 credits.

4. Students currently enrolled under the Regulations introduced prior to 2003 will have the option to complete their programme of study under the previous schedule (with appropriate and/or approved modifications as determined by the Head of School), or transfer to the schedule introduced in 2003 (with appropriate and/or approved modifications as determined by the Head of School).

5. The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and submission of the thesis or fine art work:
   (a) Candidates shall, before they begin work on the fine art thesis, secure approval of the fine art thesis topic from the Head of the Department or school who shall recommend to the Academic Board the appointment of a supervisor.
   (b) A candidate shall present, as part of the material to be examined, a completed fine art project that has resulted from research conducted in the course. This project shall be presented in an appropriate professional format, including exhibition. Final format presentation shall be approved by the supervisor and Head of School.
   (c) A candidate shall also present, as part of the material to be examined, a written and well-researched exegesis document that critically engages with the theoretical issues addressed by the fine art project.
   (d) Along with a completed fine art project and written document, a candidate may be examined orally on the subject of the fine art thesis at the request of the Head of School.
   (e) A candidate may be examined orally on the subject of the thesis or fine art work at the request of the Head of School.
   (f) In special circumstances the Head of School (with the concurrence of the assessors, if any) may recommend that a thesis that is not considered satisfactory be returned to the candidate, who may be permitted to revise and resubmit it by a specified date.

6. (a) Year One: 213.706, 213.702 [Studio Practice] and 213.704 [Theory and Research] and one of the following (with PHOS): 213.703 or 213.705.

7. (a) For the 240-credit degree there shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division) and Second Class Honours (second division). The 120-credit degree will carry the award of Distinction for excellence.
   (b) The degree may be awarded without Honours or Distinction to a candidate who has passed the examination at a standard lower than that necessary for the award of Honours or Distinction.
   (c) Honours or Distinction shall not be awarded if the research dissertation component of 213.800 [Thesis] is, at the first presentation, unsatisfactory.
   (d) Candidates enrolled for the 240-credit degree shall be eligible for the award of Honours only if they complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling for full-time study or within five years of first enrolling for part-time study.
   (e) Candidates enrolled for the 120-credit degree shall be eligible for Distinction only if they complete the requirements within one year full-time or three years part-time, provided that:
      (i) in special circumstances, these periods may be amended by the Academic Board; and
      (ii) the Academic Board may also, in special circumstances, permit candidates to suspend their courses of study for an approved period.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Fine Arts

Year One		Credits	Requirements
213.706	Postgraduate Studio Practice I	30	C 213.704 or PHOS R 213.701
213.702	Postgraduate Studio Practice II	30	P 213.706 or PHOS
213.704	Fine Art Theory and Research	30	C 213.706 or PHOS

And 30 credits from one of the following:

213.703	Special Topic	30	P 213.704 or PHOS
213.705	Postgraduate Studio Practice III	30	P 213.702 or PHOS

Year Two

Compulsory

213.800	Master of Fine Arts Thesis	120	PHOS

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Postgraduate Diplomas

The Postgraduate Diploma in Design
PGDipDes

Admission

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Design requires that the candidate will:
   (a) have qualified for the award of a relevant bachelor's degree with a grade point average that demonstrates an adequate level of preparation; or
   (b) have an approved academic qualification of similar standing to the relevant bachelor's degree; or
   (c) have been admitted with equivalent status; or
   (d) have been able to demonstrate extensive practical or professional experience of an appropriate kind, and evidence of potential to succeed academically;

   and

   (e) applicants may be required to submit a portfolio.

Enrolment

2. Enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Design at Massey University requires:
   (a) approval of admission to the programme by the Academic Board;
   (b) assurance from the relevant academic unit that the financial, human and physical resources relevant to the proposed programme of study are available; and
   (c) registration in papers that meet the academic requirements of the programme as given in these regulations.

Academic Requirements

3. To qualify for the award of the postgraduate diploma in design every candidate shall normally pass compulsory papers and papers in Design at postgraduate/honours to a total of 120 credits.

   The following papers are compulsory:

		Credits
197.701	Design Research Practices I	30
197.702	Design Research Practices II	30

   The remaining 60 credits may be taken from the following:

197.703	Design Special Topic A	30
197.704	Design Special Topic B	15
197.705	Independent Study	15
237.701	Studies in Material Culture	30
237.702	Studies in Visual Culture	30

   or from 400 level papers in the Bachelor of Design (Honours) Schedule.

Recognition of Prior Learning

4. (a) Candidates shall not cross-credit papers from a completed graduate or postgraduate qualification to the Postgraduate Diploma in Design.
   (b) Candidates may transfer from an incomplete graduate or postgraduate qualification papers constituting not more than 50% of the Postgraduate Diploma in Design.

Distinction

5. The Postgraduate Diploma in Design will carry the award of Distinction if completed at a superior standard (equivalent to first class honours) within one year of first enrolling in full-time study, or within three years of first enrolling in part-time study.

Exceptions

6. In exceptional circumstances the Academic Board may approve a personal programme of study that does not conform completely with the Regulations, while still conforming to the academic standards of that qualification.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts
PGDipFA

1. Before enrolment candidates shall:
   (a) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts or an approved alternative qualification or have been admitted with equivalent status; and
   (b) satisfy the Academic Board that they have background and relevant experience sufficient to be able to follow the course of study with a reasonable chance of success.

2. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma, candidates shall pass papers to a total of at least 120 credits from the Schedule of 700-level papers for the Master of Fine Arts or 213.703 Special Topic.

3. In cases of sufficient merit, candidates may be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma with Distinction provided they complete the requirements within one year of full-time enrolment or three years of part-time enrolment.

Graduate Diplomas

The Graduate Diploma in Design
GDipDes

1. Candidates shall have qualified for admission to a degree or have been admitted to this University under the admission with equivalent status regulations. Applicants may be required to produce a portfolio in support of their admission.
2. A candidate shall follow an approved coherent course of study for the equivalent of one year of full-time study.
3. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma, a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 120 credits from the Schedule of Papers at 200-level or above for the Bachelor of Design degree, provided that at least 60 credits shall be at 300-level or above.
4. The Graduate Diploma may be awarded with or without endorsement. To obtain an endorsement, a candidate shall meet the requirements specified in the Schedule to these Regulations for the endorsement. The Diploma may be awarded with an endorsement in the following areas: Advertising Design, Digital Media, Fashion Design, Graphic Design, Illustration, Industrial Design, Performance Design, Photographic Design, Spatial Design, Textile Design and Transport Design.
5. Every course of study shall comply with the corequisites, pre-requisites and restrictions specified for any paper selected.
6. Notwithstanding Regulation 5, the Academic Board may grant exemption from any prerequisite or corequisite prescribed by these Regulations where a candidate has previously attained a standard equivalent to that of the prerequisite or corequisite.
7. In case of sufficient merit, candidates may be awarded the Graduate Diploma with Distinction provided they complete the requirements within one year of full-time enrolment or three years of part-time enrolment.
8. Candidates who have been awarded a Graduate Diploma may apply to credit its papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that they comply with the regulations for the degree in question. Candidates who wish to credit papers totalling more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Graduate Diploma before the credit will be granted.

Schedule to the Regulations

Endorsements

Note: Not all endorsements are available on every campus or in every mode. Some of the papers listed for some majors may be subject to limitations on enrolment.

Advertising Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed under Advertising in the Visual Communication Design major of the Bachelor of Design.

Digital Media

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed under Digital Media in the Visual Communication Design major of the Bachelor of Design.

Fashion Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed for the Fashion Design major in the Bachelor of Design.

Graphic Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed under Graphic Design in the Visual Communication Design major of the Bachelor of Design.

Illustration

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed under Illustration in the Visual Communication Design major of the Bachelor of Design.

Industrial Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed for the Industrial Design major in the Bachelor of Design.

Performance Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed for Bachelor of Performance Design.

Photographic Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed for the Photographic Design major in the Bachelor of Design.

Spatial Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed for the Spatial Design major in the Bachelor of Design.

Textile Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed for the Textile Design major in the Bachelor of Design.

Transport Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed for the Transport Design major in the Bachelor of Design.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts
GDipFA

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma is open to graduates or those who are able to demonstrate equivalent practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind. Applicants will be required to attend an interview and produce a portfolio in support of their admission.
2. A candidate shall follow an approved, coherent course of study for the equivalent of one full-time year.
3. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 120 credits at 200 level or above from the schedule of papers from the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree and/or 221.2xx, 221.3xx, or 221.4xx papers from the Bachelor of Design schedule, provided that at least 60 credits shall be at 300 level or above.
4. Every course of study shall comply with the corequisites, prerequisites and restrictions specified for any paper selected.
5. Notwithstanding Regulation 4 the Academic Board may grant exemption from any prerequisite or corequisite prescribed by these regulations where a candidate has previously attained a standard equivalent to that of the prerequisite or co-requisite.
6. In case of sufficient merit, candidates may be awarded the Graduate Diploma with Distinction provided they complete the requirements within one year of full-time enrolment or three years of part-time enrolment.

Diplomas

The Diploma in Fashion Design and Technology
DipFDT

1. Admission to the Diploma will require at least 50 credits in total from four subjects at Level 2 of the National Certificate of Educational Achievement and at least 14 credits at Level 1 in literacy and numeracy and the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate.
2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma candidates shall follow a course of study comprising 240 credits from the schedule to these Regulations.
3. Every course of study shall comply with the corequisites, prerequisites, restrictions and practical work requirements specified for any paper selected from the schedules to these regulations.
4. Notwithstanding Regulation 3, the Academic Board may grant exemption from any prerequisite or corequisite prescribed by these regulations where a candidate has previously attained a standard equivalent to that of the prerequisite or corequisite.
5. Candidates who have partially completed a Massey University or Wellington Polytechnic Diploma in Fashion Design and Technology may have all the credit they obtained towards that qualification credited towards the 240 credits required for this qualification.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in Fashion Design and Technology

		Credits	Requirements
212.012	Patternmaking I	30	C 212.013 and 212.014
212.013	Construction I	30	C 212.012 and 212.014
212.014	Fashion Design I	15	
212.015	Textiles I	15	
212.016	Apparel Industry I	15	
212.017	Historic Costume	15	
212.112	Patternmaking II	30	P 212.012, C 212.113 and 212.114
212.113	Construction II	30	P 212.013, C 212.112 and 212.114
212.114	Fashion Design II	15	P 212.014
212.115	Textiles II	15	P 212.015
212.116	Apparel Industry II	15	P 212.016
212.119	Computer Technology for Apparel	15	P 212.012

The Diploma in Photography
DipPhoto

1. Admission to the Diploma will conform with normal requirements and procedures of the University and be based partly upon the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate.
2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma in Photography, candidates shall follow a course of study comprising 240 credits from the Schedule to these Regulations.
3. Every course of study shall comply with the corequisites, prerequisites, restrictions and practical work requirements specified for any paper selected from the Schedules to these Regulations.
4. Notwithstanding Regulation 3, the Academic Board may grant exemption from any prerequisite or corequisite prescribed by these Regulations where a candidate has previously attained a standard equivalent to that of the prerequisite or corequisite.
5. In case of sufficient merit, candidates may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction provided they complete the requirements within two years of full-time enrolment or five years of part-time enrolment.
6. Candidates who have partially completed a Massey University or Wellington Polytechnic Advanced Diploma in Photography may have the credit they obtained towards that qualification credited towards the 240 credits required for this qualification.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in Photography

221.103	Photo Communication I	15	
221.104	Photo Communication II	15	P 221.103
221.112	Studio Photography IA	30	P Portfolio
221.113	Photographic Documentary IA	15	P Portfolio
221.114	Studio Photography IB	15	P 221.112

		Credits	Requirements
221.115	Photographic Documentary IB	30	P 221.113
221.212	Photographic Technologies	30	P 221.103
221.214	Photographic Practices A	30	P 221.103, 221.104, 221.112,221.113,221.114, 221.115
221.215	Photographic Practices B	30	P 221.103, 221.104, 221.112,221.113,221.114, 221.115
221.216	Collaborative Photographic Project	30	P 30 221.1xx credits

Certificate

The Certificate in Art and Design Studies
CertArtDesStud

1. Admission shall conform with the normal requirements and procedures of the University.
2. A candidate shall follow an approved coherent course of study for the equivalent of one year of full-time study.
3. To qualify for the award of the Certificate a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 120 credits as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations, normally including at least 30 credits at 200-level or above. Students may include up to 45 credits of approved papers from Schedules for other degrees.
4. Every course of study shall comply with the corequisites, pre-requisites and restrictions specified for any paper selected.
5. Notwithstanding Regulation 4, the Academic Board may grant exemption from any prerequisite or corequisite prescribed by these Regulations where a candidate has previously attained a standard equivalent to that of the prerequisite or corequisite.
6. Candidates who have been awarded a Certificate may apply to credit Certificate papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that they comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. Candidates who wish to credit papers totalling more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Certificate in Art and Design Studies

Schedule A

213.155	Drawing the Body I	15	R 197.101

Schedule B

221.101	Introduction to Photography	15	R 197.106
222.102	Computers for Design	15	R 197.102
237.101	Critical Studies A	15	R 197.111
237.102	Critical Studies B	15	R 197.109
222.209	Printmaking I	15	R 197.209
197.213	New Zealand Art and Design	15	P 197.109
198.281	Industrial Design History	15	P 197.109 or 197.111 or 237.101 or 237.102
198.380	Industrial Design Theory and Research	15	P 198.281 R 198.381
212.202	Fashion History	15	P 212.102 or 197.109 or 197.111 or 197.114 or 237.101 or 237.102
213.252	Critical Studies IIA	15	P 237.101 or 237.102 or 197.109 or 197.111 or 197.114 or 212.102 R 213.206
213.253	Critical Studies IIB	15	P 213.252 R 213.216
221.281	Photography, History and Criticism I	15	P 2009: 197.109 P 2010 onwards: 237.101 or PHOD
221.381	Photography, History and Criticism II	15	P 221.281 and 213.252
222.281	Visual Communication Design History	15	P 197.109 or 197.111 or 197.114 or 237.101 or 237.102
222.381	Visual Communication Design Studies	15	P 222.281
223.202	Textile Design History	15	P 197.109 or 197.111 or 237.101 or 237.102
223.302	Textile Design Studies	15	P 223.202 or 212.202 or PHOD
224.281	Spatial Design History	15	P 197.109 or 197.111 or 237.101 or 237.102
224.381	Spatial Design Theory and Practice	15	P 224.281
225.281	Transport Design History	15	P 197.109 or 197.111 or 237.101 or 237.102
237.207	Perception: Images, Objects and Spaces	15	R 197.207
237.211	Maori Visual and Material Culture – Toi Atea	15	P 197.109 or 237.102R 197.110

And, with permission of the Academic Director, any other paper from the Schedules for the Bachelor of Design and the Bachelor of Fine Arts degrees.

College of Education

	Page
Undergraduate and Honours Degrees	
Bachelor of Education	86
Bachelor of Education (Adult Education)	89
Bachelor of Education (Secondary Teaching)[1]	90
Bachelor of Education (Teaching)	92
The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies	94
Te Aho Tātairangi	96
Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy	97
Bachelor of Education with Honours	98
Bachelor of Education (Teaching) with Honours	98
Masters Degrees	
Master of Counselling	99
Master of Education	100
Master of Educational Administration[2]	104
Master of Educational Administration and Leadership	105
Master of Educational Psychology	107
Master of Educational Studies[2]	108
Master of Literacy Education	109
Master of Speech and Language Therapy	110
Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership	110
Postgraduate Diplomas	
Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling	111
Postgraduate Diploma in Education	112
Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership	115
Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology	115
Postgraduate Diploma in Evaluation	116
Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education	116
Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy	116

	Page
Postgraduate Certificates	
Postgraduate Certificate in Education	117
Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Administration and Leadership	117
Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology	118
Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy	118
Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching	119
Graduate Diplomas	
Graduate Diploma in Adult Learning and Teaching	119
Graduate Diploma in Education	119
Graduate Diploma in Subject Studies for Teachers	120
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education)	120
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary)	121
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary)	122
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) International	123
Diploma	
Diploma in Adult Education	124
Undergraduate Certificates	
Certificate in Adult Education	125
Certificate in Counselling Theory	126
Certificate in Early Years Education	127
Certificate in Human Development	127
Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language	128
Certificate	
Certificate for Teacher Aides	128

[1] No new enrolments from 2008.
[2] No new enrolments from 2009.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Undergraduate and Honours Degrees

The Degree of Bachelor of Education
BEd

Course Regulations

1. Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Education shall:
   (a) complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board a teacher education course of study and teaching practice from an accredited provider; or
   (b) submit evidence to the satisfaction of the Academic Board that they have completed two years of efficient service in the practice of teaching or in educational work of a related character.

2. The Bachelor of Education (BEd) degree consists of at least 360 credits of study with:
   (a) no more than 180 credits from 100-level papers;
   (b) at least 75 credits from 300-level papers;
   (c) no fewer than 180 credits or more than 240 credits from Schedule One papers, including:
      (i) 187.101, 209.102, 186.230, 187.231 or approved equivalents (see notes below);
      (ii) at least 30 further credits from 200-level papers in Schedule One; and
      (iii) at least 60 credits from 300-level papers from List (a) Education and/or List (b) Professional Education; and
   (d) no fewer than 120 and no more than 180 credits from Schedule Two, Subject Studies, papers.

   Notes
   (i) Passes in all four papers 136.151, 136.152, 136.251 and 136.252 are deemed equivalent to passes in all four of 187.101, 209.102, 186.230 and 187.231, while passes in three only of 136.151, 136.152, 136.251 and 136.252 will require a pass in 187.231; passes in two only of 136.151, 136.152, 136.251 and 136.252 will require passes in 187.231 and 186.230; passes in one only of 136.151, 136.152, 136.251 and 136.252 will require passes in 187.231, 186.230 and either 187.101 or 209.102.
   (ii) A pass in 136.251 prior to 1989 counts as a pass in 187.231.

Endorsements

3. The degree may be awarded with an endorsement in Special Education to those who complete the requirements of the Bachelor of Education including:
   (a) Two compulsory papers (30 credits)

		Credits	Requirements
186.284	Introduction to Special Education	15	
186.334	Special Education	15	

   (b) at least 15 credits from:

186.285	Factors that influence the Learning of Students with Special Needs	15	
186.287	Early Intervention	15	

   (c) at least 45 credits from:

186.337	Teaching Students with Reading Difficulties	15	
186.339	The Education of Gifted and Talented Students	15	
186.342	Special Topic	15	with HOD approval
186.382	Teaching Techniques in Special Education	15	
186.384	Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education	15	

   (d) and up to 30 further credits from Schedule One 200-level or 300-level papers.

Transition Provisions

4. Students who received credit prior to 2007 towards the BEd (Special Education) and have not yet met their requirement to complete 187.231 may include 187.231 as an optional paper under 3(d) above.

5. Candidates credited 300 credits towards the BEd may have counted approved equivalent special education content from a Higher and/or Advanced Diploma in Teaching towards the Special Education endorsement leaving 186.334 and 3(c) or approved equivalents to complete the degree.

6. The degree may be awarded with an endorsement in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL) to those candidates who complete the requirements of the Bachelor of Education including, to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, completion of a teacher education course of study and teaching practice from an accredited provider or meeting the requirements of Regulation 1(b) through evidence of experience in teaching English to speakers of other languages, and:
   (a) Three compulsory papers (45 credits)

		Credits	Requirement
172.132	Language and Culture	15	
207.370	Teaching Learners of English as Another Language	15	P 207.375
207.375	Learning English as Another Language	15	P any 200-level Education or Language Studies paper

   (b) Four papers (60 credits) including 45 credits at the 300-level from the following:

172.232	Language and Society	15	P any 100-level paper
172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
182.232	Multicultural Education	15	
186.301	Learning and Motivation	15	
186.339	The Education of Gifted and Talented Students	15	
186.384	Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education	15	
187.231	Curriculum Theory, Policy and Practice	15	
187.270	Teaching Adults	15	P any 100-level paper
187.301	Philosophy of Education II	15	
187.337	Teaching of Pacific Island Students in New Zealand Contexts	15	P any 200-level paper
209.353	Guidance Principles and Practice	15	P any 200-level paper in Education, Social Sciences or Business Studies

7. Students who received credit prior to 2007 towards the BEd (TESOL) and have not yet met their requirement to complete 187.231 may include 187.231 as an optional 200-level paper under 6(b) above.

8. A candidate who has been awarded a certificate through Massey University or the former Palmerston North College of Education that includes papers listed in Regulation 6 and wishes to credit to the BEd (TESOL) more than the cross-credit allowed under the Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations will be required to surrender the certificate before credit to the BEd will be granted.

Pre- and Corequisites

9. Candidates shall not enrol for a 200-level paper unless they have passed or obtained credit in a 100-level paper and shall not enrol for a 300-level paper unless they have passed or obtained credit in a 200-level paper and shall conform to the Requirements within the Schedules.

10. (a) Prerequisites and corequisites may be waived where evidence of equivalent competency can be provided. Papers with significant overlap of content material will not be approved for inclusion in the degree.

    (b) In the case of 10(a), should a candidate fail to pass at the level to which entry has been granted and where examiners certify the attainment of the standard of a pass at a lower level, the candidate may be credited the pass at a lower level.

11. Candidates who enrol for papers that are prescribed for degrees other than the Bachelor of Education shall comply with such Regulations for those papers as apply in those degrees.

Restricted Passes

12. Candidates may be credited with restricted passes in up to 60 credits. A restricted pass shall not qualify as a pass for prerequisite purposes. Notwithstanding the provisions of the Examinations Regulations, a candidate credited with a restricted pass in any paper may subsequently enrol in the same paper to attempt to improve the grade of pass.

Transition Provisions

13. Where there was course work completed towards the BEd prior to 1999 students are required to complete a minimum of 351 credits to complete the degree. All conforming papers passed and credits accrued to the BEd will be counted. A minimum of 48 credits must be passed from 300-level papers in List (a) Education and/or List (b) Professional Education. Any paper passed under a different number will be credited to the credits value of whichever paper's credit value is greater where such a paper has been re-designated a new number.

14. Students eligible to graduate with a Massey University Diploma of Teaching (including Kura Kaupapa Mäori) in 1996 or after and who were conjointly enrolled in the BEd subsequent to the merger of Palmerston North College of Education and Massey University may be:

    (a) awarded up to 270 credits towards the BEd and be required to do no more papers to complete their BEd than they would have under the 1996–1998 points distribution; or

    (b) on a case-by-case basis, were they to have done more than 14 papers, required to do no more papers to complete their BEd than they would have under the 1996–1998 points distribution.

15. Students who began the BEd qualification prior to 2006 may continue under the previous 300-level requirement for the award of a Bachelor's Degree.

Credit Provisions

16. Candidates with previous educational qualifications may have them assessed for credit to the BEd. Credit may be awarded as follows:

    (a) the Higher Diploma may be credited up to 300 credits leaving 60 credits from 300 level papers from List (a) Education and/or List (b) Professional Education to complete the degree;

    (b) a three-year qualification leading to provisional teacher registration from an accredited provider may be credited up to 240 credits including credit for 187.101, 209.102, 186.230 and 187.231 or their equivalents. The remaining 120 credits to complete the degree should be made up of:

        (i) 15 credits at 200 level or above from Schedule One List (a) Education and/or List (b) Professional Education (excluding 186.230, 187.231 or their equivalents);

        (ii) 30 credits from either Schedule One List (a) Education and/or List (b) Professional Education or Schedule Two, including 15 credits at 200 level or above (excluding 186.230, 187.231 or their equivalents); and

        (iii) 75 credits at 300 level including 60 credits from Schedule One List (a) Education and/or List (b) Professional Education, and 15 credits from either Schedule One List (a) Education and/or List (b) Professional Education or Schedule Two;

    or the 120 credits pattern of a BEd endorsement.

    (c) a two-year qualification leading to provisional teacher registration from an accredited provider may be credited up to 120 credits towards the BEd with such credit made up of 187.101, 209.102, 186.230 and 187.231 or their equivalents, 45 credits from 200-level unspecified Schedule One papers, and 15 credits from 200-level unspecified Schedule Two papers; or

    (d) a one-year qualification leading to provisional teacher registration from an accredited provider may be credited up to 75 credits towards the BEd with such credit made up of 187.101, 209.102, 186.230, 187.231 or their equivalents, and 15 credits from 200-level unspecified Schedule One papers

    (e) Notwithstanding the provisions of general Regulations, additional credit of up to 30 credits for 200 level unspecified Schedule One papers may be awarded at the discretion of the Academic Director to candidates with a one-, two, or three-year teaching qualification for papers completed above the 100 level at an approved tertiary institution.

17. Students who received credit towards the Bachelor of Education prior to 2007 and have not yet met their requirement to complete paper 187.231 may substitute 187.231 for one 200-level paper from Schedule One List (a) Education and/or List (b) Professional Education (see 16(b) (i) above).

18. The Academic Board may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study that does not conform to the foregoing regulations.

Schedule One – Education and Professional Education

	(a) Education	Credits	Requirement
186.103	Learning in the Information Age	15	
186.201	Educational Psychology	15	P any 100-level paper Note 1; R186.230
186.301	Learning and Motivation	15	
187.101	An Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education	15	R 181.101
187.201	Philosophy of Education I	15	
187.203	Sociology of Education	15	
187.301	Philosophy of Education II	15	
187.303	Advanced Sociology of Education	15	
187.304	Educational Theory	15	
187.390	Educational Research Methods	15	
209.102	Human Development I	15	
209.202	Human Development II	15	P 209.102; Note 3
209.208	Adolescence	15	P209.102; Note 2
209.237	Narrative in Human Development	15	P 209.102
209.302	Human Development III	15	P 209.202
209.306	Adult Development and Learning	15	P one of 209.202, 187.208, 209.237; Note 4
209.307	Infants in Families	15	P 209.202
209.308	Adolescence	15	P 209.102; Note 2
209.309	Advanced Human Development	15	P 209.102; Note 3
	(b) Professional Education		
182.232	Multicultural Education	15	Note 5
182.233	Special Topic	15	
182.234	Bilingual Education	15	Note 5
182.235	He Körero Paki	15	
182.332	Mäori Issues in Education	15	
182.333	Special Topic	15	
182.334	Ngä Whakatauanga	15	
182.371	He Akonga Reo Rua i Aotearoa/Bilingual Education for Aotearoa	15	

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirement
182.372	Understanding Migrant Cultures in Aotearoa/New Zealand	15	
182.373	Ethnic Relations and Education	15	
186.230	Learning and Teaching	15	P any 100-level paper; Note 1; R 186.201
186.281	Computers in Classrooms	15	
186.284	Introduction to Special Education	15	
186.285	Factors that Influence the Learning of Students with Special Needs	15	
186.287	Early Intervention	15	
186.319	Role of the Associate and Tutor Teacher	15	
186.322	Perspectives in Early Years Education	15	
186.331	Assessment of Learning	15	
186.334	Special Education	15	
186.336	Education in the Digital Age	15	
186.337	Teaching Students with Reading Difficulties	15	
186.339	The Education of Gifted and Talented Students	15	Note 4
186.342	Special Topic	15	With HoS approval
186.344	Issues in Early Childhood Education	15	
186.379	Information Technology in the Curriculum	15	
186.382	Teaching Techniques in Special Education	15	
186.384	Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education	15	
187.231	Curriculum Theory, Policy and Practice	15	P any 100-level Education paper
187.270	Teaching Adults	15	P any 100-level paper
187.286	Working with Parents	15	
187.318	Special Topic	15	
187.319	Special Topic	15	
187.330	Philosophy for Children	15	P any 200-level paper
187.332	School Organisation and Management	15	
187.335	Values Across the Curriculum	15	
187.337	Teaching of Pacific Island Students in New Zealand Contexts	15	P any 200-level paper
187.349	Special Field: Managing Gender in Education	15	P any 200-level Education or Prof. Ed. paper
187.350	Special Field	15	
187.361	The Teaching of Christian Education	15	
187.364	Curriculum Development in Christian Education	15	
187.370	Professional Development and Practice in Adult Education	15	P/C 187.270 or 187.278 or 187.206
187.373	Adult Learning and Teaching Project	15	
187.374	Leadership in Early Childhood	15	
187.382	Administrative Project	15	
187.395	Policy and Issues in Adult Education	15	
207.233	Teaching of Language and Reading	15	
207.234	Special Topic	15	
207.326	Art Education: Extension Studies	15	
207.333	Educational Media	15	
207.370	Teaching Learners of English as Another Language	15	P 207.375
207.375	Learning English as Another Language	15	R 182.275, P any 200-level Education or Language Studies paper
207.376	Special Topic	15	
207.377	Teaching and Learning Languages up to Year 10	15	
207.378	Special Topic	15	
207.379	Special Topics: Visual Arts	15	
209.233	Parent Education and Development	15	
209.250	Counselling Principles and Practice	15	P any 100-level Education, Social Sciences, or Business Studies paper
209.255	Cultural Issues in Counselling	15	P any 100-level Education, Prof. Ed. or Social Sciences paper

		Credits	Requirements
209.316	Comparative Physical Education	15	
209.317	Physical Education: Research Studies	15	
209.318	Special Topic	15	
209.353	Guidance Principles and Practice	15	P any 200-level paper in Education, Social Sciences or Business Studies
209.355	Professional Issues in Counselling	15	P 209.250 or 209.255
209.359	Special Topic	15	
211.324	Environmental Education	15	
211.325	Developing Children's Numeracy	15	
211.331	Special Topic	15	
211.332	Special Topic	15	
211.391	Understanding Technology for Technology Education	15	
211.392	Technology Education Theory and Practice	15	P or C 211.391
211.393	Technology in the School Curriculum	15	P 211.391 and 211.392
211.395	Special Topic	15	
211.396	Numeracy in the Middle Years	15	

(c) Additional Papers

(i) Papers selected from the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) programme (excluding Professional Inquiry and Practice papers and those listed under the heading Studies in Subjects for Teachers) as approved by the Academic Board.

(ii) Papers above 100-level approved for Higher Diploma of Teaching, Advanced Diploma of Teaching, Graduate Diploma of Adult Learning and Teaching and Bachelor of Education (Adult Education).

(iii) Such other papers as may be approved by the Academic Board.

Credits from additional papers may not be credited towards the 60 credits required at the 300-level from Schedule One.

Notes

1. Students may not credit both 186.201 and 186.230 unless credit for 186.230 was attained prior to 1999.
2. Students may not credit both 209.208 and 209.308.
3. Students may not credit both 209.202 and 209.309.
4. Students may not credit both 186.339 and either 186.289 or 185.285.
5. Students may not credit both 182.234 and 182.232.
6. Students who have completed the Diploma of Teaching (Kura Kaupapa Mäori) may include 150.311 Te Papä o te Reo: Mäori Language III in partial fulfilment of Regulation 2(b)(iii).

Schedule Two – Subject Studies

1. All available 100-, 200-, 300- and 400-level papers approved for degrees in the university outside the College of Education.

2. Papers completed while a student was enrolled in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) or Diploma of Teaching programme listed under the heading Studies in Subjects for Teachers.

3. Other approved papers as follows:

The Arts and Physical Education

207.322	Composition and Improvisation	15
207.325	Visual Art Studio III	15
207.327	Art Research: Practical Studies	15
209.315	Kinesiology	15

Science

211.142	An Introduction to Science	15
211.208	Spaceship Earth and Beyond	15
211.352	Coastal Processes	15

The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Adult Education) BEd(AdultEd)

Course Regulations

1. Candidates for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Education (Adult Education) shall:
   (a) hold appropriate qualifications and/or experience in the occupation or discipline area in which they teach adult learners; and
   (b) be currently engaged in adult or tertiary education or training, or have access to adult learners and adult learning organisations in order to fulfil the practical requirements of the programme.
2. The Bachelor of Education (Adult Education) [BEd(AdultEd)] degree consists of 360 credits of study with:
   (a) no more than 150 credits at the 100-level;
   (b) at least 75 credits at the 300-level;
   (c) at least 270 credits from Schedule One for the degree of BEd(AdultEd), including at least 90 credits at the 200-level and at least 60 credits at the 300-level; and
   (d) up to 90 credits from papers listed in Schedule Two or from papers selected from approved subjects listed under the Regulations for other bachelor degrees or the Graduate Diploma in Adult Learning and Teaching.
3. Every course of study shall include the following core paper: 187.183.
4. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.
5. Every course of study shall comply with the corequisites, prerequisites and restrictions specified for any paper selected.
6. Except as specified in the Schedules to these Regulations, candidates shall not enrol for a 200-level paper unless they have obtained credit in at least 30 100-level credits, nor shall they enrol in a 300-level paper unless they have gained credit in at least 30 200-level credits.

Waivers, Exemptions and Recognition of Prior Learning

7. (a) Notwithstanding Regulation 6, the Academic Board may grant exemption from any prerequisite or corequisite prescribed by these Regulations where a candidate has previously attained a standard equivalent to that of the prerequisite or corequisite, and may permit the candidate to enrol in a 200-level or 300-level paper as the case may be.
   (b) The Academic Board may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
   (c) Candidates who have been awarded the Certificate in Adult Education may cross-credit up to 45 100-level credits to the BEd(AdultEd) course. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 45 credits will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credits will be granted.
   (d) Candidates who have been awarded the Diploma in Adult Education may cross-credit up to 45 100-level credits and 45 200-level credits to the BEd(AdultEd) course. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 90 credits will be required to surrender the Diploma before the credits will be granted.
   (e) A candidate who has successfully completed a three-year preservice teacher education programme from an accredited provider may be credited with up to 240 credits.
   (f) A candidate who has successfully completed a two-year preservice teacher education programme from an accredited provider may be credited with up to 90 credits.
   (g) A candidate who has successfully completed a one-year preservice teacher education programme from an accredited provider may be credited with up to 45 credits.
   (h) A candidate who has successfully completed a one-year tertiary teaching programme from an accredited provider may be credited with up to 120 credits.
   (i) A candidate who has successfully completed a two-year tertiary teaching programme from an accredited provider may be credited with up to 240 credits.
8. (a) Evidence of completing at least 400 hours of satisfactory adult or tertiary teaching experience is required for the award of the degree. Hours that have already been completed as part of a prior certificate or Diploma in Adult Education do not need to be repeated in the course of a candidate's BEd(AdultEd) course.
   (b) Candidates are required to include at least 150 hours of mentored teaching practicum, which will be credited as paper 187.183.

Transition Provisions

9. A student who has been enrolled in the BEd under Wellington Polytechnic Academic Board Regulations will be able to complete their studies under those Regulations or choose to complete under the Massey University BEd(AdultEd) Regulations.

Papers in Schedule One are grouped into strands that represent curriculum themes within the programme (see Note below).

Note

Candidates are advised to select from Schedule One, in addition to 187.183, at least three further papers from Strand A including one of 187.206 or 187.371 and at least one paper from each of Strands B, C, D, E and F, at any level.

Schedule One

Strand A, Adult Learning and Teaching

		Credits	Requirements
187.180	Introduction to Adult Learning and Teaching	15	
187.181	Adult Teaching Strategies	15	
187.182	Training Skills for the Workplace	15	
187.183	Adult Education Practicum	15	P at least 30 100-level credits from Schedule One
187.206	Adult Learning	15	R 187.278
187.270	Teaching Adults	15	P any 100-level paper
187.281	New Ideas in Adult Teaching	15	
187.282	Teaching Young Adults	15	R 187.279
187.371	Advanced Studies in Adult Learning	15	
187.372	Advanced Studies in Adult Teaching	15	

Strand B, Context of Adult Education

182.332	Mäori Issues in Education	15	
187.185	Biculturalism in Post-Compulsory Education and Training	15	
187.273	Equity Issues in Adult Learning and Teaching	15	
187.376	Culture, Society and Adult Education	15	
187.395	Policy and Issues in Adult Education	15	
187.398	Historical Perspectives on Post-Compulsory Education and Training	15	

Strand C, Curriculum and Assessment in Post-Compulsory Education and Training

187.186	Course Planning and Assessment for Adult Learning	15	
187.274	Curriculum Development for Adult Learning	15	
187.276	Assessment in Adult Learning Contexts	15	

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Strand D, Educational Technology in Post-Compulsory Education and Training

		Credits	Requirements
187.188	Resources for Adult Learning and Teaching	15	
187.397	Educational Media in Post-Compulsory Education and Training	15	

Strand E, Communication and Leadership in Post-Compulsory Education and Training

187.189	Interpersonal Skills in Adult Learning	15	
187.291	Communication in Adult Learning Groups	15	
187.292	Leadership in Adult Learning Contexts	15	
187.370	Professional Development and Practice in Adult Education	15	P/C 187.270 or 187.278 or 187.206

Strand F, Research and Supervised Projects in Adult Learning and Teaching

187.190	Academic Skills for Adult Learning and Teaching	15	
187.293	Negotiated Adult Learning Project I	15	
187.373	Adult Learning and Teaching Project	15	
187.388	Negotiated Adult Learning Project II	15	

Strand G, Adult Education Special Topics

187.191	Adult Education Special Topic I	15	
187.251	Special Topic	15	
187.295	Adult Education Special Topic II	15	
187.389	Adult Education Special Topic III	15	

Additional Papers

Such other papers as may be approved by the Academic Board.

Schedule Two

Papers listed for other bachelor degrees and the Graduate Diploma of Adult Learning and Teaching.

The Degree of Bachelor of Education (SecondaryTeaching) BEd(SecTchg)

No new enrolments from 2008

Course Regulations

Admission

1. For admission to this programme of study, students must satisfy all the normal requirements for entry to the University and meet the requirements set down by the Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher. Students are admitted into the degree through a selection process.

   Note
   While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the Teachers' Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the Teachers' Council.

Duration and Total Credits Value

2. Students enrolled for this degree shall follow an approved course of study equivalent to four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 480 credits as specified below for each specialisation.

Course Structure and Content

3. Candidates shall follow a course of study that includes:

   (a) Compulsory:

136.129	Professional Inquiry and Practice Secondary I	15	
185.229	Professional Inquiry and Practice Secondary II	15	P 136.129
206.329	Professional Inquiry and Practice Secondary III	15	P 185.229
184.429	Professional Inquiry and Practice Secondary IV	15	P 206.329
181.101	Education in Aotearoa/New Zealand	15	
185.218	Educating Students with Diverse Abilities in Secondary Schools	15	
208.102	Understanding Child Development	15	

   (b) Two of the following electives:

181.332	Māori Issues in Education	15	
181.373	Ethnic Relations and Education	15	
184.302	Intercultural Teaching	15	
184.331	Current Issues in Education	15	
184.332	School Organisation and Management	15	
184.335	Values Across the Curriculum	15	
185.301	Learning and Motivation	15	
185.318	Innovations in Teaching	15	
185.331	Assessment of Learning	15	
185.334	Special Education	15	
185.336	Education in the Digital Age	15	
185.337	Teaching Students with Reading Difficulties	15	
185.339	The Education of Gifted and Talented Students	15	
206.333	Educational Media	15	
208.353	Guidance Principles and Practice	15	
210.323	Environmental Education	15	

Specialisation

4. All candidates shall follow a course of study as specified in the schedule for one of the specialisations.

Physical Education

(a) Compulsory:

181.117	Te Reo Kori	15	
208.110	Biophysical Aspects of Physical Education	15	
208.111	Teaching Health Education I	15	
208.112	Fitness Education	15	
208.113	Physical Education Practicals I	15	
208.114	Physical Education Practicals II	15	
208.115	Physical Education Curriculum I	15	
208.263	Motor Skill Learning	15	R 209.254
208.264	Psychophysical Foundations of Physical Education I	15	
208.265	Teaching Health Education II	15	
208.266	Physical Education Curriculum II	15	
208.315	Kinesiology	15	
208.360	Psychophysical Foundations of Physical Education II	15	
208.361	Teaching of Physical Education	15	
208.362	Health Education in Secondary Schools	15	
214.131	Introduction to Food and Nutrition	15	

(b) Two of the following electives:

148.334	Sports History	15	
208.316	Comparative Physical Education	15	
208.317	Physical Education: Research Studies	15	

(c)

181.200	Matauranga Māori: Māori Education for Teachers	15	

(d) 60 credits, including 30 credits at 200-level or above, in a subject in a second Essential Learning Area of the New Zealand Curriculum. These credits must form a coherent programme of study that will be approved by the Director of the School of Teacher Education and Undergraduate Studies, but must include the 400-level curriculum paper in that subject.

Music

(a) Compulsory:

133.101	European Music I	15	
133.107	Music Practice I	15	PHOD

		Credits	Requirements
133.115	Jazz History	15	R MUSC125, NZSM132
133.135	The Language of Music	15	PHOD
133.202	New Zealand Music I	15	
133.207	Music Practice II	15	P 133.107
133.302	New Zealand Music II	15	
133.303	Music for Stage and Screen	15	
181.200	Matauranga Mäori: Mäori Education for Teachers	15	
206.102	The Arts Curriculum	15	
206.213	Musicianship for Teachers	15	
206.226	Traditional and Contemporary Music for Teachers	15	
206.300	Music Leadership in the Classroom	15	
206.325	Advanced Curriculum Arts	15	
206.341	Composition and Improvisation	15	
206.411	Teaching Music	15	
206.412	Teaching Senior Music	15	

(b) either

181.100	Te Reo Mäori Curriculum – Te Purapura Whetu	15	

or

181.104	Te Aka Purapura	15	

(c) 15 credits at 200-level from papers listed in any degree Schedule in the University.

(d) 60 credits, including 30 credits at 200-level or above, in a subject in a second Essential Learning Area of the New Zealand Curriculum. These credits must form a coherent programme of study that will be approved by the Director of the School of Teacher Education and Undergraduate Studies, but must include the 400-level curriculum paper in that subject.

Visual Arts

(a) Compulsory:

197.101	Life Drawing I	15	
197.102	Computers for Design	15	
197.106	An Introduction to Photography	15	
197.112	Art and Design Studio	30	P portfolio
206.102	The Arts Curriculum	15	
206.202	The Arts Curriculum II	15	
206.208	New Zealand Contemporary Visual Art Studies	15	
206.221	Mäori Visual Art (Te Kakahu o Te Whakairo)	15	
206.223	Visual Arts for Teachers: Creating and Presenting	15	
206.321	Visual Art Studio III	15	
206.323	Art Research Practical Studies	15	
206.330	Advanced Art Studies	15	
206.413	Teaching Visual Arts	15	
206.414	Teaching Senior Visual Arts	15	

(b) At least one of the following elective papers or other approved 200- or 300-level papers in Visual Arts listed in other degree Schedules:

206.322	Art Education: Extension Studies	15	
213.202	Photomedia IA	15	P197.106, R197.220 and 197.223

(c) either

181.100	Te Reo Mäori Curriculum – Te Purapura Whetu	15	

or

181.104	Te Aka Purapura	15	

(d) either

181.200	Matauranga Mäori: Mäori Education for Teachers	15	

or

197.109	Cultural Identity through Art and Design	15	

(e) 15 credits at 200-level from papers listed in any degree Schedule in the University.

(f) 60 credits, including 30 credits at 200-level or above, in a subject in a second Essential Learning Area of the New Zealand Curriculum. These credits must form a coherent programme of study that will be approved by the Director of the School of Teacher Education and Undergraduate Studies, but must include the 400-level curriculum paper in that subject.

Technology

(a) Compulsory

		Credits	Requirements
142.100	Introductory Process Technology	15	
143.150	Engineering Fundamentals	15	
183.201	Product Design I	15	
183.306	Technology Practice	15	
197.102	Computers for Design	15	
210.101	Technology Curriculum	15	
210.137	Exploring Technology Education	15	
210.201	Process in Food and Biotechnology for Teachers	15	
210.210	Integrated Curriculum: Science and Technology	15	P 210.101 and 210.102
210.224	Information and Communication Technology for Teachers	15	
210.312	Advanced Curriculum Technology Education	15	
210.420	Teaching Technology	15	

(b) One of the following papers:

124.100	Foundations of Physics	15	
124.101	Physics I(a)	15	
124.150	Physical Worlds	15	

(c) An approved paper from mathematics, computer science or information systems.

(d) The following two or other approved 300-level papers in Technology listed in other degree Schedules:

210.301	Integrated Technology Resource Development for Teachers	15	
210.302	Research Exercise in Technology Education	15	

(e) either

181.100	Te Reo Mäori Curriculum – Te Purapura Whetu	15	

or

181.104	Te Aka Purapura	15	

(f) either

181.200	Matauranga Mäori: Mäori Education for Teachers	15	

or

197.109	Cultural Identity through Art and Design	15	

(g) 15 credits at 200-level from papers listed in any degree Schedule in the University.

(h) 60 credits, including 30 credits at 200-level or above, in a subject in a second Essential Learning Area of the New Zealand Curriculum. These credits must form a coherent programme of study that will be approved by the Director of the School of Teacher Education and Undergraduate Studies, but must include the 400-level curriculum paper in that subject.

5. Students are permitted to enrol in 200-level papers once they have obtained at least 30 credits of 100-level credit and are permitted to enrol in 300-level papers once they have obtained at least 15 credits of 200-level credit.

6. The Academic Board or Pro Vice-Chancellor as delegated authority may, in exceptional cases, approve a personal course of study that does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

Practical Requirements

7. Supervised Student Teaching is a requirement of the degree. Each of the Professional Inquiry and Practice papers includes supervised teaching experience as well as College-based course work. Students are required to pass both the teaching experience component and the course work component to pass these papers.

Variations

8. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in the Bachelor of Education (Secondary Teaching) programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.

(a) Should a student in the Bachelor of Education (Secondary Teaching) programme be convicted of an offence against

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education of the conviction within seven days.

(b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.

9. Students enrolled in a Bachelor of Education (Secondary Teaching) will be excluded from re-enrolment for the degree on the following basis:

(a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;

(b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year;

(c) failure to complete the degree within six years from the date of first enrolment.

Students excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Education (Secondary Teaching) course with the approval of the Academic Board.

The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) BEd(Tchg)

Course Regulations

Admission

1. For admission to this programme of study, students must satisfy all the normal requirements for entry to the University and meet the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher. Students are selected into the degree.

Note
While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the Teachers Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers' Council.

Duration and Total Credits Value

2. Students enrolled for this degree shall follow an approved course of study equivalent to three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 360 credits as specified below unless credit is granted under the Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

3. Candidates shall study one of the following options: Primary or Early Years (Birth to Age Eight).

4. The course of study must include no fewer than 75 credits at the 300-level.

5. The course of study for the Primary option must also include:

Schedule One Primary Option – Professional Practice and Educational Studies

No new enrolments from 2008.

(a) Compulsory

		Credits	Requirements
136.106	Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Years I	15	
136.204	Professional Inquiry and Practice Primary Education II	15	P 136.106
136.304	Professional Inquiry and Practice III (Primary)	15	P 136.204, 206.104 and 210.103
181.101	Education in Aotearoa/New Zealand	15	
181.200	Matauranga Mäori: Mäori Education for Teachers	15	
185.325	Inclusive Education	15	
208.102	Understanding Child Development	15	

(b) At least one of the following electives:

181.332	Mäori Issues in Education	15	
181.373	Ethnic Relations and Education	15	
184.302	Intercultural Teaching	15	
184.331	Current Issues in Education	15	
184.332	School Organisation and Management	15	
184.335	Values Across the Curriculum	15	
185.301	Learning and Motivation	15	
185.318	Innovations in Teaching	15	
185.331	Assessment of Learning	15	
185.334	Special Education	15	
185.336	Education in the Digital Age	15	
185.337	Teaching Students with Reading Difficulties	15	
185.338	Language and Literacy	15	
185.339	The Education of Gifted and Talented Students	15	
206.333	Educational Media	15	
208.308	Adolescence	15	
208.353	Guidance Principles and Practice	15	
210.323	Environmental Education	15	

Schedule Two – Curriculum Knowledge and Practice

(a) Compulsory

184.105	Social Studies Curriculum	15	
206.102	The Arts Curriculum	15	
206.104	English Curriculum	15	
206.205	Integrated Curriculum: Language and Arts	15	
206.219	Reading Curriculum	15	
208.103	Health and Physical Education Curriculum I	15	
210.101	Technology Curriculum	15	
210.102	Science Curriculum	15	
210.103	Mathematics Curriculum I	15	
210.210	Integrated Curriculum: Science and Technology	15	P 210.101 and 210.102
210.211	Mathematics Curriculum II	15	

(b) either

181.100	Te Reo Mäori Curriculum – Te Purapura Whetu	15	

or

181.104	Te Aka Purapura	15	

(c) One of the following electives:

181.316	Te Whatutoto Reo Rua/Advanced Bilingual Education	15	
181.336	Te Poutama: Advanced Mäori Curriculum	15	
184.360	Advanced Curriculum Social Studies	15	
206.311	Advanced Reading Curriculum	15	
206.312	Advanced Curriculum English	15	
206.325	Advanced Curriculum Arts	15	
208.318	Advanced Health and Physical Education Curriculum	15	
210.312	Advanced Curriculum Technology Education	15	
210.320	Advanced Curriculum Mathematics	15	
210.350	Advanced Curriculum Science	15	

(d) Studies in Subjects for Teachers

Either

(i) At least two of the following:

The Arts

206.208	New Zealand Contemporary Visual Art Studies	15	
206.213	Musicianship for Teachers	15	

		Credits	Requirements
206.221	Mäori Visual Art (Te Kakahu o Te Whakairo)	15	
206.222	Drama for Teachers: Creating and Presenting	15	
206.223	Visual Arts for Teachers: Creating and Presenting	15	
206.226	Traditional and Contemporary Music for Teachers	15	
206.300	Music Leadership in the Classroom	15	
206.321	Visual Art Studio III	15	
206.322	Art Education: Extension Studies	15	
206.323	Art Research Practical Studies	15	
206.330	Advanced Art Studies	15	HOD approval
206.341	Composition and Improvisation	15	

English

206.203	Children's Literature	15	
206.206	Childhood and Maturity in Literature	15	
206.207	Autobiography and Family	15	
206.212	Story and Pictures	15	
206.314	Myth and Story in the Classroom	15	R 206.211

Health and Physical Education

208.216	Movement Concepts	15	
208.217	Contemporary Health Education Issues	15	
208.219	Outdoor Education	15	
208.319	Hauora (Total Wellbeing)	15	

Mathematics

210.218	Studies in Mathematics for Teachers I	15	
210.226	Studies in Mathematics for Teachers II	15	
210.321	Advanced Studies in Mathematics I	15	

Science

210.208	Spaceship Earth and Beyond	15	
210.221	New Zealand Bush and Landforms	15	
210.222	Understanding Environmental Monitoring	15	
210.223	Natural Resources and Environmental Issues	15	
210.225	Catchment and Stream Processes	15	
210.352	Coastal Processes	15	

Social Studies

184.220	Studying Local Communities	15	
184.223	New Zealand Women: Their Heritage and Diversity	15	
184.224	Basic Social Processes	15	
184.225	Continuity and Change in New Zealand Society	15	
184.354	Social Issues, Local Actions	15	

Technology Education

210.201	Process in Food and Biotechnology for Teachers	15	
210.224	Information and Communication Technology for Teachers	15	
210.237	Materials and Construction Technology for Teachers	15	
210.301	Integrated Technology Resource Development for Teachers	15	

Te Reo Mäori

181.201	Te Noho Marae/Marae Learning for Teachers	15	
181.237	Pükana Whakawai	15	
181.238	He Körero Paki	15	
181.337	Ngä Whatu Rëhia	15	

Or:

(ii) Up to 45 credits from approved 200- or 300-level subject studies papers listed under the Regulations for degrees other than the BEd(Tchg).

6. The course of study for the Early Years (Birth to Age Eight) option must include:

Schedule One – Early Years (Birth to Age Eight) Option

Professional Practice and Educational Studies

(a) Compulsory

136.107	Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Years I	15	
136.259	Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Years II	15	P 136.107
136.359	Professional Inquiry and Practice III (Early Years)	15	P 136.259, 206.105 and 210.104
181.101	Education in Aotearoa/New Zealand	15	
181.200	Matauranga Mäori: Mäori Education for Teachers	15	
185.325	Inclusive Education	15	
185.322	Perspectives in Early Years Education	15	
208.102	Understanding Child Development	15	

Schedule Two – Curriculum Knowledge and Practice

(a) Compulsory

185.117	Principles of the Early Years Curriculum	15	
185.286	Learning and Development and the Early Years Curriculum	15	
185.341	Early Years Assessment and Programming	15	
206.105	Foundations of Language and Literacy	15	
206.110	The Arts in the Early Years	15	
206.204	Developing Language and Literacy	15	
206.304	Advanced Curriculum: Arts in the Early Years	15	
208.104	Integrated Curriculum: Health and Physical Education	15	
210.104	Mathematics in the Early Years I	15	
210.209	Mathematics in the Early Years II	15	
210.288	Integrated Curriculum I: Social Studies and Technology	15	
210.289	Integrated Curriculum II: Language and Science	15	

(b) Either

181.103	Te Reo Mäori Curriculum – Te Reo Tipua	15	

or

181.104	Te Aka Purapura	15	

(c) Studies in Subjects for Teachers

Either

(i) At least two of the following:

The Arts

206.208	New Zealand Contemporary Visual Art Studies	15	
206.213	Musicianship for Teachers	15	
206.221	Mäori Visual Art (Te Kakahu o Te Whakairo)	15	
206.222	Drama for Teachers: Creating and Presenting	15	
206.223	Visual Arts for Teachers: Creating and Presenting	15	
206.226	Traditional and Contemporary Music for Teachers	15	
206.300	Music Leadership in the Classroom	15	
206.321	Visual Art Studio III	15	
206.322	Art Education: Extension Studies	15	
206.323	Art Research Practical Studies	15	
206.330	Advanced Art Studies	15	HOD approval
206.341	Composition and Improvisation	15	

English

206.203	Children's Literature	15	
206.206	Childhood and Maturity in Literature	15	
206.207	Autobiography and Family	15	
206.212	Story and Pictures	15	
206.314	Myth and Story in the Classroom	15	R 206.211

Health and Physical Education

208.216	Movement Concepts	15	
208.217	Contemporary Health Education Issues	15	
208.219	Outdoor Education	15	
208.319	Hauora (Total Wellbeing)	15	

Mathematics

210.218	Studies in Mathematics for Teachers I	15	
210.226	Studies in Mathematics for Teachers II	15	
210.321	Advanced Studies in Mathematics I	15	

Science

210.208	Spaceship Earth and Beyond	15	
210.221	New Zealand Bush and Landforms	15	
210.222	Understanding Environmental Monitoring	15	
210.223	Natural Resources and Environmental Issues	15	
210.225	Catchment and Stream Processes	15	
210.352	Coastal Processes	15	

Social Studies

184.220	Studying Local Communities	15	
184.223	New Zealand Women: Their Heritage and Diversity	15	

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits
184.224	Basic Social Processes	15
184.225	Continuity and Change in New Zealand Society	15

Technology Education

210.201	Process in Food and Biotechnology for Teachers	15
210.224	Information and Communication Technology for Teachers	15
210.237	Materials and Construction Technology for Teachers	15

Te Reo Mäori

181.201	Te Noho Marae/Marae Learning for Teachers	15
181.237	Pükana Whakawai	15
181.238	He Körero Paki	15
181.337	Ngä Whatu Rëhia	15

Or:

(ii) Up to 30 credits from approved 200- or 300-level subject studies papers listed under the Regulations for degrees other than the BEd(Tchg).

7. Students are permitted to enrol in 200-level papers once they have obtained at least 30 credits of 100-level credit and are permitted to enrol in 300-level papers once they have obtained at least 15 credits of 200-level credit.

8. A student may be awarded a restricted pass in papers to a maximum of 45 credits.

Practical Requirements

9. Supervised Student Teaching is a requirement of the degree. Each of the Professional Inquiry and Practice papers includes at least seven weeks of supervised teaching experience as well as College-based course work. Students are required to pass both the teaching experience component and the course work component to pass these papers.

Variations

10. Students who have been awarded a Certificate for Teacher Aides may enrol in 206.101 Transition: Language Curriculum. On completion they will be awarded 15 credits in Schedule One Primary Option and are exempted from completing 206.104 English Curriculum.

11. Students who have been awarded a Certificate for Teacher Aides may enrol in 208.101 Transition: Understanding Child Development. On completion, they will be awarded 15 credits in Schedule One Primary Option or 15 credits in Schedule Two Early Years Option for the degree and exempted from completing 208.102 Understanding Child Development.

12. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.

    (a) Should a student in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education of the conviction within seven days.

    (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.

13. Students enrolled in a Bachelor of Education (Teaching) will be excluded from re-enrolment for that degree on the following basis:

    (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;

    (b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year; or

    (c) failure to complete the degree within six years from the date of first enrolment.

    Students excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) course with the approval of the Academic Board.

14. At the discretion of the Academic Board, a candidate who has successfully completed a three-year preservice primary teaching diploma from an accredited provider will be credited with up to 240 credits in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Years Option.

Commencement

15. These Regulations come into force in 2002. They apply to all students who enter the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) from 2002.

Transition Provisions

16. Revised Regulation 4 with respect to the number of 300-level credits takes effect from Semester 1, 2006. However, students who have passed 185.220 Education of Students with Diverse Abilities prior to 2006 will meet the requirements of the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) as listed in the Massey University 2005 Calendar.

The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies BEd(Tchg) Primary/DipEdStuds

Course Regulations

Admission

1. For admission to this programme of study, students must satisfy all the normal requirements for entry to the University and meet the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in Aotearoa/New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher. Students are selected into the programme.

   Note
   While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the Teachers Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers' Council.

Duration and Total Credits Value

2. Students enrolled for this programme shall follow an approved course of study equivalent to four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 480 credits as specified below unless credit is granted under the Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations.

Special Requirements

3. The BEd(Tchg)/DipEdStuds must be completed concurrently, as a single programme of study. Only when all of the requirements of both component qualifications have been completed may the degree/diploma be conferred upon the candidate.

Course Structure and Content

4. The course of study for the BEd(Tchg) Primary/DipEdStuds must include no fewer than 150 credits at the 300-level or above.

5. The course of study must also include:

BEd (Tchg) Primary
Schedule One – Professional Practice
Compulsory

		Credits	Requirements
136.108	Introduction to Classroom Practice	15	
136.206	Developing Teaching Practice	15	P136.108, R136.205
136.305	Professional Teaching Practice	30	P136.205 or 136.206
136.405	Advanced Professional Teaching Practice	15	P136.305, C136.406
136.406	Classroom in Action	15	P136.305

Schedule Two – Contextual Knowledge
Compulsory

136.160	The Self, Learning and Development Within Education	15	
136.161	The Self in School and Society	15	
136.264	The Child in Diverse Contexts	30	P136.160, 136.161

Schedule Three – Content Knowledge
(a) Literacy and Mathematics
Compulsory

136.162	Introduction to Literacy and Numeracy	15	
136.163	Foundations of Mathematics Teaching	15	
136.164	Foundations of Literacy Teaching	15	
136.260	Effective Teaching of Mathematics	15	P136.162, 136.163
136.261	Effective Teaching of Reading	15	P136.162, 136.164
136.265	Effective Teaching of Writing	15	P136.162, R136.262
136.360	Mathematics for Diverse Learners	15	P136.260
136.361	Literacy for Diverse Learners	15	P136.261

(b) Integrated Studies
Compulsory

136.165	Multidisciplinary Studies	30	
136.263	Interdisciplinary Studies	30	
136.362	Interdisciplinary Studies for Diverse Learners	30	

DipEdStuds

Schedule One – Studies in Education
Compulsory

136.363	The Teacher in School and Society	30	
136.460	Classroom Numeracy and Literacy	15	P136.361 and 136.360
136.461	Classroom Enquiry	15	

Schedule Two – Elective Studies

136.462	Advanced Studies in Education	45

15 credits from approved 200- or 300-level papers listed under the Regulations for degrees other than the BEd(Tchg)Primary/DipEdStuds.

6. Students are permitted to enrol in 200-level papers once they have obtained at least 30 credits of 100-level credit and are permitted to enrol in 300-level papers once they have obtained at least 15 credits of 200-level credit.

7. A student may be awarded a restricted pass in papers to a maximum of 45 credits.

Practical Requirements

8. Supervised Student Teaching is a requirement of the degree. Each of the Professional Practice papers includes supervised teaching experience as well as College-based course work. Students are required to pass both the teaching experience component and the course work component to pass these papers.

Variations

9. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.

   (a) Should a student in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education of the conviction within seven days.

   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.

10. Students enrolled in a Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies will be excluded from re-enrolment for that degree on the following basis:
   (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;

   (b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year; or

   (c) failure to complete the degree within eight years from the date of first enrolment.

   Students excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Education (Teaching)/ Diploma in Education Studies course with the approval of the Academic Board.

Transition Provisions

11. (a) Students who enrolled in136.205 in 2009 and who fail to successfully complete the course will not be disadvantaged in 136.206, and will be able to graduate with 5 less credits should this circumstance arise.

   (b) Students who enrolled in136.262 in 2009 and who fail to successfully complete the course will not be disadvantaged in 136.265, and will be able to graduate with 5 extra credits should this circumstance arise.

Commencement

12. These Regulations come into force in 2008. They apply to all students who enter the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies from 2008.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Te Aho Tātairangi

Course Regulations

1. Candidates for Te Aho Tātairangi shall before enrolment have:
   (a) satisfied all the normal requirements for entry to the University; and
   (b) met the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher. Students are selected into the degree.

   Note

   While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the Teachers Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers' Council. Admission to the programme shall be granted or withheld upon consideration of criteria 1(a) and (b) and upon interview for selection where this is required.

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study of not fewer than three calendar years.

3. Students enrolled for this degree shall follow an approved course of study equivalent to three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 360 credits chosen from the Schedules accompanying these regulations unless credit for selected papers has been granted under the Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations.

4. The course of study must include no more than 165 credits at the 100 level, and no fewer than 75 credits at the 300 level.

5. Each of the compulsory Ngä Mahi a Kura will include at least six weeks of supervised teaching experience as well as College-based coursework. Candidates will be required to pass both the teaching experience component and the course work component of each paper to gain a pass in that paper.

6. Students are permitted to enrol in 200-level papers once they have obtained at least 30 credits of 100-level credit and are permitted to enrol in 300-level papers once they have obtained at least 15 credits of 200-level credit.

7. A student may be awarded a restricted pass in papers to a maximum of 45 credits.

8. Every course of study shall comply with the corequisites, prerequisites and restrictions specified for any paper selected from the Schedules to these Regulations. In special circumstances, approval of the Head of School can be sought.

9. (a) Notwithstanding Regulations 7 and 8, the Academic Board may grant exemption from any prerequisite or corequisite prescribed by these Regulations where a candidate has previously attained a standard equivalent to that of the prerequisite and corequisite and may permit the candidate to enrol in a 200-level or 300-level paper as the case may be.
   (b) No credit shall be granted for papers exempted under Regulation 10(a) but, should the examiners certify that, although failing to pass at the level to which entry has been granted has attained the standard of a pass at a lower level, the candidate may be credited with a pass at a lower level.
   (c) Candidates who enrol for papers which are prescribed for degrees other than Te Aho Tātairangi shall comply with such Regulations for those papers as apply in those degrees.

10. The Academic Board may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study that does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

11. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
    (a) Should a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education of the conviction within seven days.
    (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.

12. Students enrolled in Te Aho Tātairangi will be excluded from re-enrolment for that degree on the following basis:
    (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;
    (b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year; or
    (c) failure to complete the diploma within five years from the date of first enrolment.

    Students excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Te Aho Tātairangi course with the approval of the Academic Board.

Transitional Provisions

13. Students who were enrolled at Massey University College of Education prior to 2005 in the Te Aho Tātai-Rangi degree, will meet the requirements of the Te Aho Tātai-Rangi degree as listed in the Massey University 2004 Calendar. Transitional arrangements may apply.

Schedule One – Te Aho Tātairangi

Ngä Mahi-ä-Kura and Educational Studies

(a) Compulsory

		Credits	Requirements
181.135	Ngä Mahi-ä-Kura I/Professional Inquiry and Practice I	15	
181.239	Ngä Mahi-ä-Kura II/Professional Inquiry and Practice II	15	P 181.135
181.339	Ngä Mahi-ä-Kura III/Professional Inquiry and Practice III	15	P 181.239

Educational Studies compulsory papers

181.164	Te Whakaira Tangata (Human Development)	15
181.165	He Whanake Ngäio Tangata	15
181.200	Matauranga Mäori: Mäori Education for Teachers	15
181.241	Te Mätauranga Urutomo/Inclusive Education	15
181.305	Ngä Whakatauanga/School Organisation and Management	15

(b) One elective

181.332	Mäori Issues in Education	15
184.302	Intercultural Teaching	15
185.334	Special Education	15
185.336	Education in the Digital Age	15
185.339	The Education of Gifted and Talented Students	15
206.333	Educational Media	15

Schedule Two – Curriculum Knowledge and Practice

(a) Compulsory

181.140	He Putanga Whakaaro/Language and Languages Curriculum	15

		Credits	Requirements
181.142	Pängarau I/Mathematics Curriculum I	15	
181.149	Toi/Arts Curriculum	15	
181.150	Te Tikanga-a-Iwi/Social Studies Curriculum	15	
181.151	Te Hauora – Häkinakina (Health/Physical Education Curriculum)	15	
181.159	Hängarau/Technology Curriculum	15	
181.177	Putaiao/Science Curriculum	15	
181.209	He Putanga Körero/Language Curriculum	15	
181.204	Pänui/Reading Curriculum	15	
181.210	Pängarau II/Mathematics Curriculum II	15	P 181.142
181.316	Te Whatutoto Reo Rua/Advanced Bilingual Education	15	

(b) Studies in Subjects for Teachers:

Te Mana o te Reo		Credits	Requirements
181.161	Te Tämore/Te Weu (Studies in Subjects II)	15	

Two of the following papers:

181.237	Pükana Whakawai	15	
181.267	Te Kunenga	15	
181.238	He Körero Paki	15	

(c) One of the following papers:

150.311	Te Papä o te Reo: Mäori Language III	15	
181.337	Ngä Whatu Rëhia	15	

The Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy BSpchLangTher

Course Regulations

1. Entry into Year One for the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy requires University Entrance, including:

   Either

   (a) 14 credits or more at Level 3 or higher on the National Qualifications Framework in three approved subjects including: 14 credits at Level 3 or higher in English and a minimum of 16 credits or more at NCEA Level 3 or higher in one of the following subjects; Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics with Calculus, Physics; Science, or Statistics and Modelling; or

   (b) admission to the university with a B Bursary or higher in the University Entrance Bursaries and Scholarships Examination; or

   (c) admission with a recognised alternative such as work completed at tertiary degree level and equivalent entry qualification; and

   (d) acceptance as a candidate by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education.

2. Admission to the programme will be granted or withheld on consideration of Regulation 1 and on a selection interview. To enter Year Two students must have passed all papers in Year One and demonstrate appropriate interpersonal, communication and clinical skills, which will be evaluated at the end of Year One.

3. The programme of study for the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy shall comprise the course of study as set out in the Schedule of these Regulations and requires:

   (a) successful completion of each paper prescribed for each year of study; and

   (b) satisfactory performance in such practical work as may be prescribed to complete a minimum of 300 hours of supervised clinical practice.

4. Students enrolled in a Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy will be excluded from re-enrolment for that degree on the following basis:

   (a) Failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions.

   (b) Failure to pass papers totalling at least 62.5 academic points or failure to pass at least 60 percent of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year.

   (c) Failure to complete the degree within six years from the date of first enrolment in the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy. This period may at any time, in special circumstances, be extended by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education.

Course of Study

Year 1

186.150	Introduction to Communication Disorders	15	
186.151	Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing	15	
186.152	Speech-Language Therapy and the Treaty of Waitangi	15	
186.153	Pre-Clinical Observation of Children and Adults	15	
186.154	Speech and Language Development	15	P 186.150; 186.152
172.133	Introduction to Language Studies	15	
172.234	Phonetics	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	

Year 2

186.253	Child Language Disorders I	15	P 186.151, 186.152; 186.153; 186.154
186.254	Articulation and Phonological Disorders in Children	15	P 186.151, 186.152; 186.153; 186.154
186.255	Assessment Methods for Speech and Language Disorders	15	P 186.152; 186.153; 186.154
186.256	Field Work and Clinical Skills I	15	P 186.152; 186.153; 186.154
186.257	Child Language Disorders II	15	P 186.253; 186.254; 186.255; 186.256
186.258	Neurogenic Communication Disorders I	15	P 186.151; 186.254;186.255;186.256
172.231	Linguistics for Speech Therapists	15	P 171.133; R 172.235
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102

Year 3

172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
186.392	Technology in Communication Disorders	15	P 186.151; 186.253; 186.254;186.255;186.256; 186.258
186.393	Neurogenic Communication Disorders II	15	P 186.254; 186.255; 186.256; 186.258
186.394	Motor Speech Disorders	15	P 186.392; 186.393
186.395	Fluency Disorders	15	P 186.254; 186.255; 186.256; 186.257
186.396	Field Work and Clinical Skills II	15	P 186.255 186.256
186.397	Adult Dysphagia	15	P 186.151, P186.391, 186.392, 186.394
186.398	Research Methods for Speech and Language Therapy	15	P186.255, 186.258

Year 4

(i) All of the following:

186.487	Paediatric Dysphagia	15	P186.150,186.151,186.397 and 186.394
186.488	Aural Rehabilitation, Assessment and Intervention	15	P186.490 and 186.496
186.489	Voice Disorders, Assessment and Treatment	15	P186.150, 186.151, 186.390,186.394,186.397, 186.491,186.493;R186.391
186.490	Advanced Topics in Speech and Language Therapy I	15	P 186.391–396
186.491	Communication Disorders Associated with Craniofacial Anomalies	15	P 186.391; 186.393; 186.394;186.395;186.396

		Credits	Requirements
186.496	Advanced Clinical Paper I	15	P 186.391–396
186.498	Advanced Clinical Paper II	15	P 186.493; 186.496
187.337	Teaching of Pacific Island Students in New Zealand Contexts	15	

Transitional Arrangements for 2008 students

5. 2008 students enrolling in Year Four of the degree will complete the previously approved schedules for that year as set out in the 2008 Calendar.

The Degree of Bachelor of Education with Honours BEd(Hons)

Course Regulations

1. Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Education with Honours shall before enrolment have:
   (a) qualified for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Education; and
   (b) been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Bachelor of Education with Honours.
2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study, keeping terms and passing examinations as prescribed in these Regulations.
3. (a) There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division), Second Class Honours (second division) and Third Class Honours.
   (b) Candidates shall be eligible for the award of the degree only if they complete the requirements for the award within one year of first enrolling for the degree. This period may at any time be extended by the Board on the recommendation of the Head of School.
4. Candidates shall not be enrolled or present themselves for examination for the Bachelor of Education with Honours and for the Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Education or Master of Arts in Education.

Course of Study

5. (a) 120 credits selected from the following list and approved by the Head of School. Practical requirements must be satisfied.

180.704	Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning	30	R186.731
180.706	Curriculum Policy and Design for Teachers	30	R187.742, 211.735
180.780	Research in Education	30	R180.790
182.711	Policy and Development in Mäori Education	30	
182.731	Indigeneity, Critical Consciousness and Education	30	
182.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	
182.737	Language Policy and Curriculum	30	
185/186.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	
186.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30	
186.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	
186.723	Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education	30	
186.736	Quality in Early Years Education	30	
186.740	Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years	30	
186.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	
186.749	Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30	
186.765	Trends in E-Learning	30	
186.767	Critical Issues in E-Learning	30	
186.769	Web and Media Development for E-learning	30	
186.771	Special Topic	30	
187.701	Ethics in Education	30	
187.704	Education and Historical Analysis	30	
187.733	Analysis of Schooling	30	
187.744	Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand	30	
207.764	Learning from Images	30	
207.765	Education and Electronic Media	30	
209.720	Adult Development and Learning	30	
209.748	Special Topic	30	
209.753	Guidance in Education	30	
209.759	Career Development: Theory and Practice	30	
211.701	Perspectives on Environmental Sustainability Education	30	R211.750
211.739	Science Education	30	
211.740	Technology Education	30	
211.749	Special Topic	30	
211.782	Mathematics Education	30	
211.785	Special Topic	30	

   (b) A research exercise (180.792), which for assessment purposes shall have the value of 30 credits.

The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) with Honours BEd(Tchg)Hons

Admission

1. (a) For admission to this course, students must meet the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.

   Note
   While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the Teachers Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers' Council.

   (b) Admission shall be based upon a student's performance in all papers in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching), and particularly in the final two years of this programme. Students will be required to have attained a B+ average over all papers in their final two years and to have had successful Teaching Experience.
   (c) Students will be provisionally accepted during the final semester of their Bachelor of Education (Teaching) degree conditional upon their completion of the requirements of the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) degree.
   (d) A student who holds the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) degree will not be admitted to the Honours programme.

Duration and Total Credits Value

2. (a) Students enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) with Honours shall follow an approved course of study equivalent to four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 480 credits as specified below unless credit is granted under the Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations.
   (b) A candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within one year of admission to the Honours programme and within one year of completing the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) programme.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

(c) Students will be eligible for the award of the degree only if they complete the requirements for the award within five years of enrolling in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) degree.

Course Structure and Content

3. (a) Candidates for the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) with Honours shall have completed the requirements for that degree as set out in Regulations of the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) degree.

(b) In addition the course of study must include:

		Credits	Requirements
180.704	Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning	30	R186.731
185.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	
180.792	Research Exercise	30	

(c) A student will select, with the approval of the Director of Teacher Education, and pass a further 30-credit Master of Education paper.

Practical Requirements

4. Advanced teaching experience is a requirement for the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Honours programme. Students will be required to undertake the equivalent of at least four weeks of supervised advanced teaching experience.

Withdrawal from the Programme

5. Students who withdraw from the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) with Honours programme will be eligible for the award of the Bachelor of Education (Teaching), provided they meet all requirements for the award of that degree.

6. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.

(a) Should a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education of the conviction within seven days.

(b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.

Level of Honours

7. There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division) and Second Class Honours (second division).

Masters Degrees

The Degree of Master of Counselling
MCouns

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Master of Counselling, candidates shall:

(a) have been admitted to a university degree and have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Counselling;

(b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course; and

(c) have attended a selection workshop and been offered a place in the professional development papers and have met the performance criteria referred to in Note 3 below.

Course of Study

2. Candidates shall follow for not less than two calendar years a course of study comprising 240 credits and undertaken in accordance with the specifications below:

(a) Compulsory:

(i) either

180.780	Research in Education	30	R 180.790
	or		
185/186.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	

(ii)

209.750	Counselling Theory	30	
209.751	Professional Development in Counselling I	30	
209.752	Professional Development in Counselling II	30	P 209.751
209.758	Research Project in Counselling	30	P 180.780, 180.790 or 185/186.788

(b) At least one of:

209.753	Guidance in Education	30
209.754	Family and Couples Counselling	30
209.755	Culture and Counselling	30

(c) Subject to the approval of the HOD the balance from:

		Credits
186.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30
186.749	Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30
208.717	Current Issues in the Teaching of Health Education	30
209.702	Infant Mental Health	30
209.719	Attachment Theory and Research	30
209.720	Adult Development and Learning	30
209.737	Narrative Research	30
209.759	Career Development: Theory and Practice	30

Such other masterate-level papers in Education or other Schedules deemed relevant for the study of counselling.

Notes

1. Professional Development (Counselling) I (209.751) and II (209.752) must be taken in consecutive years. Numbers are restricted with selection for places in Professional Development (Counselling) I each year being determined at a Selection Workshop in the preceding year. The major components of these two papers are campus-based workshops and supervised practice. They involve intensive and personally demanding work.
2. Until a place is obtained in these Professional Development (Counselling) papers, students will be enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Guidance Studies), which includes the same selection of theory papers as for the Master of Counselling.
3. Transfer into the Master of Counselling will be based on performance levels in the Postgraduate Diploma. A specified minimum standard of performance will be required.

3. A candidate's course of study may not exceed six years, unless a specified time of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board. Consideration will be given for any time delays associated with obtaining a place in the professional development papers.

4. (a) The degree shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination which shall include the evaluation of the

separate papers and of the research project, with the proviso that all components shall be at least of pass standard.

(b) In cases of sufficient merit, candidates may be awarded the degree with distinction.

(c) A candidate may be permitted to revise an unsatisfactory Research Project and to resubmit it, but shall not then be eligible for distinction.

5. In cases of sufficient merit, the degree may be awarded with distinction.

The Degree of Master of Education
MEd

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Admission to the degree shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board. Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be criteria for approval.

2. Before enrolling, a candidate shall:
   (a) have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Education or Bachelor of Education with Honours; or
   (b) have qualified for any other degree of a New Zealand university and hold a professional qualification in teaching; and
   (c) been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Education.

3. A candidate may not be admitted to both the degree of Master of Education and the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Education or the Master of Arts in Education.

4. Candidates for the Master of Education shall normally be enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education in the first instance. Transfer into the Master of Education will be based on performance levels in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education. The minimum standard of performance shall be a 'B' average in the qualifying course of study.

Notes

(a) Regulation 3 does not apply to candidates admitted to the Master of Education endorsement in Adult Education.

(b) Under Regulation 2(b) a candidate for admission to the MEd(Adult Ed) shall have qualified for any degree of a New Zealand university and shall have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.

Course of Study

5. A candidate shall follow for not less than two calendar years a course of study comprising either:
   - papers to the value of 150 credits, including a research methods paper, and a thesis to the value of 90 credits (Research pathway); or
   - papers to a value of 240 credits (Coursework pathway).
   - Entry to the Research pathway shall be subject to approval of the Academic Board.

   (a) 240 credits (8 papers) for students in the Coursework pathway option; or 120 credits (4 papers) for students in the Research pathway option:

		Credits	Requirements
180.701	Enhancing Teacher Learning	30	
180.702	Facing Big Questions in Education	30	
180.703	Special Topic	30	
180.704	Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning	30	R186.731
180.706	Curriculum Policy and Design for Teachers	30	R187.742, 211.735
182.711	Policy and Development in Mäori Education	30	
182.731	Indigeneity, Critical Consciousness and Education	30	
182.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	
182.733	Special Topic	30	
182.737	Language Policy and Curriculum	30	
182.793	Indigenous Research Methodologies	30	
185/ 186.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	
186.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30	
186.721	Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	
186.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	
186.723	Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education	30	
186.736	Quality in Early Years Education	30	
186.737	Young Children and Their Families	30	
186.740	Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years	30	
186.741	Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	
186.742	Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	
186.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	
186.749	Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30	
186.750	Principles and Practices in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30	
186.756	Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators	30	
186.760	Instructional Design for E-Learning	30	R186.757
186.764	Foundations of E-Learning	30	R 187.712
186.765	Trends in E-Learning	30	
186.766	Teaching for E-learning	30	P 186.764 or 187.712
186.767	Critical Issues in E-Learning	30	
186.768	Advanced E-Learning Practice	30	P180.702, 186.757, 186.760, 186.764, 186.766
186.769	Web and Media Development for E-Learning	30	
186.771	Special Topic	30	
186.772	Special Topic	30	
187.701	Ethics in Education	30	
187.704	Education and Historical Analysis	30	
187.708	Current Issues in the Teaching of Social Studies	30	
187.713	Administration and Leadership in Distance and On-line Education	30	
187.720	Educational Research Methods for Adult Educators	30	
187.733	Analysis of Schooling	30	
187.744	Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand	30	
187.756	Special Topic	30	
187.769	Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education	30	
187.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30	
187.774	Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30	
187.775	Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations	30	
187.776	Gender Issues and Educational Leadership	30	
187.783	Special Topic	30	
207.710	Music Education: Theory and Practice	30	
207.711	Music Leadership in Education	30	
207.713	Special Topic	30	
207.732	Current Issues in Teaching English	30	
207.764	Learning from Images	30	
207.765	Education and Electronic Media	30	
207.768	Creating and Interpreting the Performance Image in Classroom Programmes	30	
207.769	Teaching English Language Learners	30	
207.770	The Practice of Visual Arts in Education	30	
207.771	Studio Practice in Visual Arts Education	30	
207.772	Visual Arts Technologies and Processes	30	
207.773	Visual Arts Education: Cultural Perspectives	30	
208.717	Current Issues in the Teaching of Health Education	30	
209.702	Infant Mental Health	30	
209.703	Special Topic	30	

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
209.712	Responsibility in Physical Education	30	
209.718	Special Field: Applied Developmental Perspectives	30	
209.719	Attachment Theory and Research	30	
209.720	Adult Development and Learning	30	
209.732	Individuality in Education	30	
209.737	Narrative Research	30	
209.748	Special Topic	30	
209.753	Guidance in Education	30	
209.759	Career Development: Theory and Practice	30	
209.778	Current Issues in the Teaching of Physical Education	30	
211.701	Perspectives on Environmental Sustainability Education	30	R211.750
211.703	Developing Environmental Sustainability Education Programmes	30	R211.753
211.733	Special Topic	30	
211.734	Special Topic	15	
211.738	Current Issues in the Teaching of Science	30	
211.739	Science Education	30	
211.740	Technology Education	30	
211.747	Special Topic: Technology Education	30	
211.749	Special Topic	30	
211.751	Transformative Environmental Education	30	
211.752	Special Topic	15	
211.782	Mathematics Education	30	
211.784	Current Issues in Teaching Mathematics	30	
211.785	Special Topic	30	

(b) Research Pathway (120 credits):

180.780	Research in Education	30	R 180.790
	or		
185/ 186.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	
	or		
186.723	Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education	30	
	and		
180.897	Master of Education Thesis	90	P180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788, 186.723 or equivalent Note 1; R 180.898, 180.899
	or		
180.898	Master of Education Thesis Part I	45	P180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788, 186.723 or equivalent Notes 1–2; R 180.897
	and		
180.899	Master of Education Thesis Part II	45	P 180.898 and 180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788, 186.723 or equivalent Note 3; R 180.897

Note: For endorsements please refer to the specific Schedule.

6. Subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education, a student in the Coursework pathway may select papers up to the value of 60 credits from those papers listed in the other Masterate Schedules.

7. A candidate's course of study may not exceed six years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board. Extension of time by suspension of study for one year will be considered for students entering the degree with a Postgraduate Diploma of Education.

8. (a) The degree shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination, which shall include the evaluation of the separate papers and, for Research pathway candidates only, of the thesis, with the proviso that all components shall be at least of pass standard.

   (b) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed thesis may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for honours or distinction.

Endorsements

9. The degree may be awarded with an endorsement to those candidates who, subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education, follow a course of study as specified in the schedule for the endorsement.

The Endorsement Schedule (Adult Education) is:

(a) At least 90 credits from the following:

		Credits	Requirements
187.721	Knowledge and Power in Adult Education Contexts	30	
187.722	Adult Learning: Myths and Realities	30	
187.723	Cultures and Learning: Diversity in Adult Education	30	
187.724	The Expert Teacher of Adults: Principles and Practice	30	
187.725	Leadership and Communication in Adult Education and Training	30	
187.726	Futures in Adult Education: Exploration and Anticipation	30	
187.729	Adult Education Special Topic	30	
187.784	Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education	30	R186.784
187.785	Planning for Tertiary Learning and Teaching	30	R187.782

EITHER

(b) Coursework pathway
The balance from the following:

180.706	Curriculum Policy and Design for Teachers	30	R187.742, 211.735
186.765	Trends in E-Learning	30	
186.766	Teaching for E-learning	30	P186.764 or 187.712
186.769	Web and Media Development for E-Learning	30	
187.701	Ethics in Education	30	
187.704	Education and Historical Analysis	30	
187.771	Educational Leadership in Action	30	
187.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30	
187.774	Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30	
187.775	Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations	30	
209.737	Narrative Research	30	
209.753	Guidance in Education	30	

OR

(c) Research pathway

187.720	Educational Research Methods for Adult Educators	30	
	and		
180.897	Master of Education Thesis	90	P 187.720; Note 1; R 180.898, 180.899
	or		
180.898	Master of Education Thesis Part I	45	P187.720 or equivalent; Notes 1–2; R 180.897
	and		
180.899	Master of Education Thesis Part II	45	P180.898 and 187.720 or equivalent; Note 3; R 180.897

(d) Subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education, a student who is in the Coursework pathway may select papers of up to 60 credits from those listed in other Masterate Schedules.

The Endorsement Schedule (Distance and On-line Education) is:
(no new enrolments from 2010)

(a) Three compulsory papers

186.757	Instructional Design and Learning Technologies in Distance and On-line Education	30	R186.760
186.766	Teaching for E-learning	30	P186.764 or 187.712
187.712	Policy, Practice and Trends in Distance and On-line Education	30	R186.764

EITHER

(b) Coursework pathway
At least 90 credits from the following:

157.730	Web-Based Multimedia Systems	15
157.744	The Culture of the Computer Learning Environment	15
186.761	Learning and Educational Technologies	30
186.771	Special Topic	30
187.713	Administration and Leadership in Distance and On-line Education	30
187.779	Special Topic	30
211.785	Special Topic	30

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

OR

(c) Research pathway

		Credits	Requirements
180.780	Research in Education	30	R180.790
	or		
185/186.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	
	and		
180.897	Master of Education Thesis	90	P 180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788 or equivalent Note 1; R 180.898, 180.899
	or		
180.898	Master of Education Thesis Part I	45	P180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788 or equivalent Notes 1–2; R 180.897
	and		
180.899	Master of Education Thesis Part II	45	P 180.898 and 180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788, or equivalent Note 3 R 180.897

and
30 credits from (b).

(d) Subject to the approval of the Pro-Vice Chancellor of Education, a student who is in the Coursework pathway may select papers of up to 60 credits from those listed in other Masterate schedules.

The Endorsement Schedule (Early Years) is

(a) At least 60 credits from the following papers:

186.736	Quality in Early Years Education	30
186.737	Young Children and Their Families	30
186.740	Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years	30
187.769	Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education	30

(b) 30 credits selected from the following papers for the Research pathway option, or up to 120 credits for the Coursework pathway option:

186.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30	
186.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	
186.749	Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30	
186.765	Trends in E-Learning	30	
207.713	Special Topic	30	P HoS Approval
207.769	Teaching English Language Learners	30	
211.782	Mathematics Education	30	

EITHER

(c) Coursework pathway
The balance from Schedule (a) to the Master of Education degree.

OR

(d) Research pathway (120 credits)

180.780	Research in Education	30	R180.790
	or		
185/186.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	
	or		
186.723	Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education	30	
	and		
180.897	Master of Education Thesis	90	P 180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788, 186.723 or equivalent; Note 1; R 180.898, 180.899
	or		
180.898	Master of Education Thesis Part I	45	P180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788, 186.723 or equivalent; Notes 1-2; R 180.897
	and		
180.899	Master of Education Thesis Part II	45	P 180.898 and 180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788, 186.723 or equivalent; Note 3; R 180.897

(e) Subject to approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education, a student in the Coursework pathway may select papers of up to 60 credits from those listed in other Masterate Schedules.

The Endorsement Schedule (E-Learning) is:

(a) Three compulsory papers:

		Credits	Requirements
180,702	Facing Big Questions in Education	30	
186.760	Instructional Design for E-Learning	30	R 186.757
186.764	Foundations of E-Learning	30	R 187.712

EITHER

(b) Coursework pathway:

(i) 90 credits from the following:

186.765	Trends in E-Learning	30	
186.766	Teaching for E-Learning	30	P 186.764 or 187.712
186.767	Critical Issues in E-Learning	30	
186.768	Advanced E-Learning Practice	30	P180.702, 186.757, 186.760, 186.764, 186.766
186.769	Web and Media Development for E-Learning	30	

AND

(ii) 60 credits selected from approved papers in Masterate Schedules.

OR

(c) Research pathway:

180.780	Research in Education	30	R 180.790
	or		
185/186.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	
	Or		
186.723	Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education	30	
	and		
180.897	Master of Education Thesis	90	

and

30 credits from (b).

Transition Arrangements

Students who have previously completed, or subsequently complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Distance and On-Line Education), and meet the requirements for entry into the Master of Education may choose to complete this qualification under the endorsement regulations existing at the time of their enrolment; or complete an unendorsed Master of Education; or enrol in the Master of Education (E-Learning) crediting the papers already completed under the PGDipEd (Distance and On-Line Education) in lieu of compulsory and/or elective papers as approved by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education.

Students who have previously completed, or subsequently complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Technologies), and meet the requirements for entry into the Master of Education may choose to an unendorsed Master of Education, or enrol in the Master of Education (E-Learning) crediting the papers already completed under the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Technologies) in lieu of compulsory and/or elective papers as approved by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education.

The Endorsement Schedule (Guidance Studies) is

(a) One compulsory paper

209.750	Counselling Theory	30

(b) At least two of the following papers:

209.753	Guidance in Education	30
209.754	Family and Couples Counselling	30
209.755	Culture and Counselling	30

EITHER

(c) Coursework pathway
Subject to the approval of the Head of School the balance from:

186.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30

		Credits	Requirements
186.749	Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30	
208.717	Current Issues in the Teaching of Health Education	30	
209.702	Infant Mental Health	30	
209.719	Attachment Theory and Research	30	
209.720	Adult Development and Learning	30	
209.737	Narrative Research	30	
209.759	Career Development: Theory and Practice	30	

OR

(d) Research pathway

180.780	Research in Education	30	R180.790
	or		
185/186.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	
	and		
180.897	Master of Education Thesis	90	P 180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788orequivalent; Note 1;R 180.898,180.899

OR

180.898	Master of Education Thesis Part I	45	P180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788orequivalent; Notes 1–2; R 180.897
	And		
180.899	Master of Education Thesis Part II	45	P 180.898 and 180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788, or equivalent; Note 3; R 180.897

And up to 30 credits from (c)

Such other masterate-level papers in Education or other Schedules approved for the study of Guidance.

The Endorsement Schedule (Special Education) is

(a) Two compulsory papers:

186.741	Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	
186.742	Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	

(b) At least two of the following papers:

186.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30	
186.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	
186.721	Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	
186.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	
186.749	Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30	
186.756	Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators	30	

EITHER

(c) Coursework pathway

An additional 60 credits from (b); and

The remainder from Schedule (a) of the Master of Education degree.

OR

(d) Research pathway

180.780	Research in Education	30	R180.790
	or		
185/186.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	
	or		
186.723	Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education	30	
	and		
180.897	Master of Education Thesis	90	P 180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788, 186.723 or equivalent; Note 1; R 180.898, 180.899
	or		
180.898	Master of Education Thesis Part I	45	P180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788, 186.723, or equivalent; Notes 1-2; R 180.897
	and		
180.899	Master of Education Thesis Part II	45	P 180.898 and 180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788, 186.723, or equivalent; Note 3; R 180.897

Subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education, a student in the Coursework pathway may select papers of up to 60 credits from those listed in other Masterate Schedules.

The Endorsement Schedule (Teaching and Learning) is:

(a) At least 60 credits (two papers) from the following papers:

180.701	Enhancing Teacher Learning	30	
180.702	Facing Big Questions in Education	30	
180.704	Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning	30	R186.731
180.705	Assessment for Learning and Teaching	30	
180.706	Curriculum Policy and Design for Teachers	30	R187.742, 211.735

(b) At least 30 credits (one paper) from the following papers:

180.703	Special Topic	30	
182.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	
186.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30	
186.721	Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	
186.740	Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years	30	
186.742	Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	
186.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	
186.749	Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30	
186.750	Principles and Practices in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30	
186.765	Trends in E-Learning	30	
186.766	Teaching for E-Learning	30	
186.767	Critical Issues in E-Learning	30	
187.708	Current Issues in the Teaching of Social Studies	30	
187.744	Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand	30	
207.710	Music Education: Theory and Practice	30	
207.732	Current Issues in Teaching English	30	
207.769	Teaching English Language Learners	30	
207.770	The Practice of Visual Arts in Education	30	
208.717	Current Issues in the Teaching of Health Education	30	
209.778	Current Issues in the Teaching of Physical Education	30	
209.720	Adult Development and Learning	30	
211.701	Perspectives on Environmental Sustainability Education	30	R211.750
211.738	Current Issues in the Teaching of Science	30	
211.739	Science Education		
211.740	Technology Education	30	
211.751	Transformative Environmental Education	30	
211.782	Mathematics Education	30	
211.784	Current Issues in Teaching Mathematics	30	

(c) Coursework pathway

The balance to come from Schedule (a), (a minimum further 30 credits; one paper); or Schedule (b).

Subject to the approval of the Academic Board, a student may select papers up to the value of 30 credits from those papers listed in the other Masterate Schedules.

OR

(d) Research pathway

180.780	Research in Education	30	R180.790
	or		
185/186.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	
	or		
186.723	Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education	30	

or

an equivalent research methods paper approved by programme coordinator

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

	and	Credits	Requirements
180.897	Master of Education Thesis	90	P 180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788, 186.723 or equivalent; Note 1; R 180.898, 180.899
	OR		
180.898	Master of Education Thesis Part I	45	P180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788, 186.723, or equivalent; Notes 1–2; R 180.897
	and		
180.899	Master of Education Thesis Part II	45	P 180.898 and 180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788, 186.723, or equivalent; Note 3; R 180.897

Notes
1. Entry to the MEd thesis options is dependent on a specified minimum standard of performance being attained.
2. Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts 1 and 2 in consecutive years. They may not enrol in 180.898 and 180.899 concurrently.
3. Progression to Part II is dependent on satisfactory progression in Part I as confirmed by the Supervisor.

Honours/Distinction

10. The degree if undertaken by the research pathway may be awarded with Honours if completed within a maximum of six years.

11. There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division) and Second Class Honours (second division).

12. Honours shall not be awarded if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory.

13. The degree if undertaken by the coursework pathway may carry the award of Distinction if completed at a superior standard (equivalent to First class Honours) within a maximum of six years.

Concessions

14. A candidate enrolled for the degree of BEd(Hons) who has not been admitted to that degree may, on transferring to the course for the MEd degree, be exempted from such requirements for the MEd degree as the Academic Board may approve. For such a candidate the course regulations for the MEd shall be deemed to apply from the date of enrolment for the degree of BEd(Hons).

15. Candidates who have completed the Massey University, Postgraduate Diploma of Education or Bachelor of Education (Hons), or approved equivalent qualification from another institution, and are eligible for admission to the MEd degree shall follow an official course of study for not less than one year, consisting of at least 120 credits. In order to be eligible for admission candidates are required to have met a minimum performance standard in their qualifying course of study, normally a B average or equivalent.

16. Candidates who have completed the Massey University degree of BEd(Hons) or Postgraduate Diploma in Education and who are eligible for admission to the MEd degree shall follow an approved course of study which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 credits. For such a candidate the Course Regulations for the MEd shall be deemed to apply from the date of enrolment for the postgraduate diploma. Such candidates who surrender the scroll awarded on completion of the qualifying course of study will be eligible for the award of honours in cases of sufficient merit.

17. Candidates who have completed at another institution a qualification that is approved as equivalent to the Massey University BEd(Hons) or Postgraduate Diploma in Education and who are eligible for admission to the MEd degree may be granted up to 120 credits towards the MEd degree. Such candidates shall follow an approved course of study of at least 120 credits. They will not be eligible for the award of honours but may be awarded the degree with distinction in cases of sufficient merit.

18. Candidates who have been awarded a Resource Teacher: Learning and Behaviour (RTLB) or Resource Teacher: Literacy (RTLit) postgraduate diploma and who are eligible for entry to the Masterate degree shall follow an approved course of study of at least 120 credits, which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 credits, provided that a specified minimum standard of performance has been met (i.e. 'B' average). Candidates will not be eligible for Honours but the degree may be awarded with distinction in cases of sufficient merit.

The Degree of Master of Educational Administration
MEdAdmin

No new enrolments from 2009

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Master of Educational Administration candidates shall:
   (a) have been admitted to a university degree and have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Educational Administration;
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course; and
   (c) normally be enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Educational Administration) in the first instance. Transfer into the Master of Educational Administration will be based on performance levels in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Administration). A minimum standard of performance shall be a 'B' average in the qualifying course of study.

Course of Study

2. A candidate shall follow for not less than two calendar years a course of study comprising either:
   - papers to the value of 150 credits, including a research methods paper, and a thesis to the value of 90 credits (Research pathway); or
   - papers to a value of 240 credits (Coursework pathway).
   - Entry to the Research pathway shall be subject to approval of the Academic Board.

(a) Two compulsory papers

		Credits
187.771	Educational Leadership in Action	30
187.772	Theory and Process in Educational Leadership	30

(b) 60 credits from the following list:

182.711	Policy and Development in Mäori Education	30
187.769	Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education	30
187.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30
187.774	Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30

		Credits	Requirements
187.775	Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations	30	
187.776	Gender Issues and Educational Leadership	30	
187.780	Special Topic	15	
187.781	Special Topic	15	

EITHER

(c) Coursework pathway
A minimum further 60 credits from (b)

and

(d) Subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education, papers from the following to the value of 30 or 60 credits:

182.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	
187.704	Education and Historical Analysis	30	
209.753	Guidance in Education	30	
209.759	Career Development: Theory and Practice	30	

or other papers listed for the Master of Education.

OR

(e) Research pathway

180.780	Research in Education	30	R180.790

and

187.892	Master of Educational Administration and Leadership Thesis	90	P 180.790 or 180.780

3. A candidate's course of study may not exceed six years unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board. Extension of time by suspension of study for one year will be considered for students entering the degree with a Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Educational Administration).

4. The thesis shall embody the results obtained by a candidate in an investigation relating to some part of the study of educational administration or may consist of one or two major reports of administrative projects.

5. (a) The degree and honours therein shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination with the proviso that each paper and the thesis shall be at least of pass standard.

   (b) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed thesis may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for honours or distinction.

Honours/Distinction

6. The degree if undertaken by the research pathway may be awarded with Honours if completed within a maximum of six years.

7. There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division) and Second Class Honours (second division).

8. Honours shall not be awarded if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory.

9. The degree if undertaken by the coursework pathway may carry the award of Distinction if completed at a superior standard (equivalent to First class Honours) within a maximum of six years.

10. Candidates who have completed the Massey University, Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Educational Administration) or approved equivalent qualification from another institution, and are eligible for admission to the MEdAdmin degree shall follow an official course of study for not less than one year, consisting of at least 120 credits. In order to be eligible for admission candidates are required to have met a minimum performance standard in their qualifying course of study, normally a B average or equivalent.

11. Candidates who have completed the Massey University, Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Administration) and who are eligible for admission to the MEdAdmin degree shall follow an approved course of study which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 credits. For such a candidate the Course Regulations for the MEdAdmin shall be deemed to apply from the date of enrolment for the postgraduate diploma. Such candidates who surrender the scroll awarded on completion of the qualifying course of study will be eligible for the award of honours in cases of sufficient merit.

12. Candidates who have completed at another institution a qualification that is approved as equivalent to the Massey University Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Administration) and who are eligible for admission to the MEdAdmin degree may be granted up to 120 credits towards the MEdAdmin degree. Such candidates shall follow an approved course of study of at least 120 credits. They will not be eligible for the award of honours but may be awarded the degree with distinction in cases of sufficient merit.

The Degree of Master of Educational Administration and Leadership MEdAdminLead

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Master of Educational Administration and Leadership candidates shall:

   (a) have been admitted to a university degree and have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Educational Administration and Leadership;

   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course; and

   (c) normally be enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma of Educational Administration and Leadership in the first instance. Transfer into the Master of Educational Administration and Leadership will be based on performance levels in the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership. A minimum standard of performance shall be a 'B' average in the qualifying course of study.

Course of Study

2. A candidate shall follow for not less than two calendar years a course of study comprising either:
   - papers to the value of 150 credits, including a research methods paper, and a thesis to the value of 90 credits (Research pathway); or
   - papers to a value of 240 credits (Coursework pathway).
   - Entry to the Research pathway shall be subject to approval of the Academic Board.

(a) Two compulsory papers:

		Credits	Requirements
187.771	Educational Leadership in Action	30	
187.772	Theory and Process in Educational Leadership	30	

(b) 60 credits from the following list:

180.706	Curriculum Policy and Design for Teachers	30	R187.742, 211.735
182.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30	
187.769	Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education	30	

		Credits	Requirements
187.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30	
187.774	Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30	
187.775	Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations	30	
187.776	Gender Issues and Educational Leadership	30	
187.777	Special Topic	30	

EITHER

(c) Coursework pathway
A minimum further 60 credits from (b)

and

(d) Subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education, papers from the following to the value of 30 or 60 credits:

186.764	Foundations of E-Learning	30	R187.712
187.713	Administration and Leadership in Distance and On-Line Education	30	
182.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	
187.704	Education and Historical Analysis	30	
209.753	Guidance in Education	30	
209.759	Career Development: Theory and Practice	30	

or other papers listed for the Master of Education.

OR

(e) Research pathway

180.780	Research in Education	30	R180.790
	and either		
187.892	Master of Educational Administration and Leadership Thesis	90	P 180.780 or 180.790, Note 2
	or		
187.890	Master of Educational Administration and Leadership Thesis Part 1	45	P 180.780 or 180.790, Notes 3–4
	and		
187.891	Master of Educational Administration and Leadership Thesis Part 2	45	P 187.890, Notes 3–4

Notes
1 Students enrolling in PGDipEdAdminLead and MEdAdminLead are advised to take 187.771 if possible, before enrolling in 187.772
2. Entry to the MEdAdminLead thesis options is dependent on a specified minimum standard of performance being required.
3 Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts I and II in consecutive years. They may not enrol in 187.890 and 187.891 concurrently.
4. Progression to Part II is dependent on satisfactory progress in Part I as confirmed by the Supervisor.

3. A candidate's course of study may not exceed six years unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board. Extension of time by suspension of study for one year will be considered for students entering the degree with a Postgraduate Diploma of Educational Administrational and Leadership.

4. (a) The degree and honours therein shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination with the proviso that each paper and the thesis shall be at least of pass standard.

(b) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed thesis may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for honours or distinction.

Honours/Distinction

5. The degree if undertaken by the research pathway may be awarded with Honours if completed within a maximum of six years.

6. There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division) and Second Class Honours (second division).

7. Honours shall not be awarded if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory.

8. The degree if undertaken by the coursework pathway may carry the award of Distinction if completed at a superior standard (equivalent to First class Honours) within a maximum of six years.

9. Candidates who have completed the Massey University, Postgraduate Diploma of Educational Administration and Leadership or approved equivalent qualification from another institution, and are eligible for admission to the MEdAdminLead degree shall follow an official course of study for not less than one year, consisting of at least 120 credits. In order to be eligible for admission candidates are required to have met a minimum performance standard in their qualifying course of study, normally a B average or equivalent.

10. Candidates who have completed the Massey University, Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership and who are eligible for admission to the MEdAdminLead degree shall follow an approved course of study which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 credits. For such a candidate the Course Regulations for the MEdAdminLead shall be deemed to apply from the date of enrolment for the postgraduate diploma. Such candidates who surrender the scroll awarded on completion of the qualifying course of study will be eligible for the award of honours in cases of sufficient merit.

11. Candidates who have completed at another institution a qualification that is approved as equivalent to the Massey University Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership and who are eligible for admission to the MEdAdminLead degree may be granted up to 120 credits towards the MEdAdminLead degree. Such candidates shall follow an approved course of study of at least 120 credits. They will not be eligible for the award of honours but may be awarded the degree with distinction in cases of sufficient merit.

Transition Arrangements

From 2009, new students will be directed in the first instance either to the new PGCertEdAdminLead or the PGDipEdAdminLead.

Students who have previously enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Ed Admin) will be offered the option of transferring to the PGDipEdAdminLead, or of completing the Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Ed Admin) under the regulations existing at the time of their enrolment.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Degree of Master of Educational Psychology MEdPsych

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling candidates shall:
   (a) have qualified for a Bachelor's Degree in Education, Psychology or Teaching; and
   (b) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Educational Psychology; and
   (c) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course; and

2. Candidates for the degree of Master of Educational Psychology shall normally be enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Psychology) in the first instance. Transfer into the Master of Educational Psychology will be based on performance levels in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Psychology). In order to be eligible for admission candidates are required to have met a minimum performance standard in their qualifying course of study, normally a B average or equivalent.

Course of Study

3. A candidate shall follow for not less than two calendar years a course of study of 240 credits comprising papers to the value of 150 credits and a research thesis to the value of 90 credits (186.892 or 186.893 and 186.894) in accordance with the Schedule below.
   (a) Five compulsory papers (150 credits):

		Credits	Requirements
186.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	
186.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	
186.754	Assessment in Educational Psychology	30	R186.747
186.755	Professional Practice in Educational Psychology	30	R186.748
186.756	Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators	30	

   (b) And 90 credits from:

186.892	Master of Educational Psychology Thesis	90	P186.722, 186.744, 186.754, 186.756 or approved equivalent; Note 1; R180.791, 186.893, 186.894
	Or		
186.893	Master of Educational Psychology Thesis Part I	45	P186.722, 186.744, 186.754, 186.756 or approved equivalent; Notes 1–3; R180.791, 186.892
	and		
186.894	Master of Educational Psychology Thesis Part II	45	P186.893; Notes 2-3; R180.791, 186.892

Notes
1. Entry to the Master of Educational Psychology thesis options is dependent on a specific minimum standard of performance being attained in the prerequisite papers.
2. Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts I and II in consecutive years. They may not enrol in 186.893 and 186.894 concurrently.
3. Progression to Part II is dependent on satisfactory progression in Part I as confirmed by the Supervisor.
4. Those students intending on proceeding to the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology (Internship) are required by the Psychologists Registration Board to have completed three full year or equivalent 200- or 300-level undergraduate psychology papers e.g. organisational/social psychology, abnormal/clinical psychology, neuropsychology, developmental psychology prior to enrolling in the PGDipEdPsych programme.
5. Subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education, a student may select approved papers up to the value of 60 credits from those papers listed in the other Masterate Schedules. This option is not available for students who have been granted an exemption for some prescribed papers as outlined in the following Concession 6 and 7.

4. A candidate's course of study may not exceed six years unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board. Extension of time by suspension of study for one year will be considered for students entering the degree with a Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Psychology).

Honours/Distinction

5. The degree may be awarded with Honours, subject to the following conditions:
   (a) There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division) and Second Class Honours (second division).
   (b) Honours shall not be awarded if the thesis or research project at its first presentation is unsatisfactory.

Concession

6. Candidates who have completed the Massey University degree of Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Psychology) or equivalent and who are eligible for admission to the Master of Educational Psychology degree shall follow an official course of study for not less than one year, consisting of at least 120 credits. For such a candidate the Course Regulations for the Master of Educational Psychology shall be deemed to apply from the date of enrolment for the postgraduate diploma. Such candidates who surrender the scroll awarded on completion of the qualifying course of study will be eligible for the award of honours in cases of sufficient merit.

7. Candidates who have been awarded a Resource Teacher: Learning and Behaviour (RTLB), Resource Teacher: Literacy (RTLit) postgraduate diploma or an approved equivalent qualification from another institution and who are eligible for entry to the Master of Educational Psychology degree shall follow an approved course of study of at least 120 credits, which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 credits, provided that a specified minimum standard of performance has been met (i.e. 'B' average). Candidates will not be eligible for Honours but the degree may be awarded with distinction in cases of sufficient merit.

Transition Arrangements

8. Students who complete a Massey University PGDipEd (Special Education) prior to 2014 may gain entry to the MEdPsych programme under the 2008 eligibility regulations and complete the following papers: 180.780 Research in Education, 186.754 Assessment in Educational Psychology, 186.755 Professional Practice in Educational Psychology and 180.791 Research Report. Students who have already completed an approved research paper as part of the PGDipEd (SpEd) may choose one additional paper from the 2008 MEdPsych Schedule (b) as a replacement for 180.780. These transition arrangements remain in force until 2014. All new students enrolling after 2010 will need to complete the PGDipEd (EdPsych) prior to applying for admission to the MEdPsych programme.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Degree of Master of Educational Studies
MEdStuds

No new enrolments from 2009

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling, candidates shall:
   (a) have been admitted to a university degree and have been granted admission to postgraduate study; and
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of experience to be likely to benefit from the course.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates shall follow for not less than two calendar years an approved course of study in which they shall keep terms and pass examinations as specified in Regulation 6, comprising either:
   - papers to the value of 120 credits, including a research methods paper, and a thesis to the value of 120 credits (Research pathway); or
   - papers to a value of 240 credits (Coursework pathway).
   - Entry to the Research pathway shall be subject to approval of the Academic Board.

3. A candidate's course of study may not exceed six years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board. Extension of time by suspension of study for one year will be considered for students entering the degree with a Postgraduate Diploma in Education.

4. Where a thesis is required, it shall embody the results obtained by a candidate in an investigation relating to some part of the study of education and the subject specialisation and, subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education, may be presented as a dissertation or as a set of major reports or journal articles.

5. (a) The degree and honours therein shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination with the proviso that each paper and the thesis, if one is required, shall be at least of pass standard.
   (b) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed thesis may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for honours or distinction.

6. The degree may be awarded with Honours, subject to the following conditions:
   (a) There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division), Second Class Honours (second division).
   (b) Honours shall not be awarded if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory.

Subjects

7. The subjects of examination for the degree, Schedules for which follow these Regulations, are as follows:

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Educational Studies

Mathematics

8. Students intending to enrol for this degree should normally have completed an undergraduate degree with a major in mathematics, or its equivalent.

   240 credits in total from these Schedules:

   (a) Compulsory 60 credits:

		Credits	Requirements
211.782	Mathematics Education	30	
211.784	Current Issues in Teaching Mathematics	30	

   EITHER

   (b) Research pathway (150 credits)

180.780	Research in Education (or equivalent)	30	R180.790
211.890	Thesis	120	
211.891	Thesis Part 1	60	
211.892	Thesis Part II	60	

   Note
   Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts I and II in consecutive years. They may not enrol in 211.891 and 211.282 concurrently.

   and 30 credits from (c)

   OR

   (c) Coursework pathway
   180 credits from (c)

180.706	Curriculum Policy and Design for Teachers	30	R187.742, 211.735
211.752	Special Topic	15	
211.783	Research Exercise in Mathematics Education	30	P 180.790 or approved research methods paper
211.785	Special Topic	30	
160.774	Philosophy of Mathematics	15	
160.775	History of Mathematics	15	

   Up to 60 credits from papers listed for the Master of Science in Mathematics or Statistics.

   Up to 60 credits from papers listed for the Master of Education.

9. Candidates who have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Mathematics Education) and who are eligible for admission to the MEdStuds degree shall follow an approved course of study of at least 120 credits, which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 credits, provided that a specified minimum standard of performance has been met (i.e. 'B' average) in the Diploma. For such a candidate the Course Regulations for the MEdStuds shall be deemed to apply from the date of enrolment for the postgraduate diploma. The candidate will not be eligible for honours, but may be awarded the degree with distinction.

10. Candidates who have been awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Mathematics Education) and who are eligible for admission to the MEdStuds degree shall follow an approved course of study of at least 180 credits, which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 credits, provided that a specified minimum standard of performance has been met (i.e. 'B' average) in the Certificate. For such candidates the Course Regulations for the degree of Master of Educational Studies shall be deemed to apply from the date of their enrolling for the certificate.

The Degree of Master of Literacy Education
MLitEd

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Candidates for the Master of Literacy Education (MLitEd) must have:
   (a) (i) a Bachelor of Education, a Bachelor of Education (Teaching), or an Advanced Diploma of Teaching; or
   (ii) a degree and a recognised teaching qualification of at least one year's duration; or
   (iii) been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to enrol for the Master of Literacy Education.
   (b) been accepted as a candidate by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education.
   (c) Candidates for the Master of Literacy Education shall normally be enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma of Literacy Education in the first instance. Transfer into the Master of Literacy Education will be based on performance levels in the Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education. A minimum standard of performance shall be a 'B' average in the qualifying course of study.

Course of Study

2. Candidates shall follow for not less than two calendar years a course of study in accordance with the specifications below, comprising either:
   - papers to the value of 150 credits, including a research methods paper, and a thesis to the value of 90 credits (Research pathway); or
   - papers to a value of 240 credits (Coursework pathway).
   - Entry to the Research pathway shall be subject to approval of the Academic Board.

(a) Four compulsory papers

		Credits	Requirements
186.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30	
186.721	Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	
186.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	
186.723	Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education	30	

EITHER

(b) Coursework Pathway
At least 60 credits from the following list:

180.704	Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning	30	R186.731
180.706	Curriculum Policy and Design for Teachers	30	R187.742, 211.735
182.711	Policy and Development in Mäori Education	30	
182.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	
182.737	Language Policy and Curriculum	30	
182.793	Indigenous Research Methodologies	30	
186.740	Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years	30	
186.741	Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	
186.742	Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	
186.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	
186.756	Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators	30	
186.765	Trends in E-Learning	30	
187.744	Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand	30	
187.745	Theories and Issues in Evaluation	30	
187.746	Advanced Methodology and Strategies in Evaluation	30	P187.745
187.771	Educational Leadership in Action	30	
207.732	Current Issues in Teaching English	30	
207.769	Teaching English Language Learners	30	

OR

(c) Research pathway

		Credits	Requirements
186.891	Master of Literacy Education Thesis	90	P186.723

(d) The balance to be taken from papers listed in Schedule (a) of the Master of Education degree.

3. Subject to the approval of the Programme Director, a student may select papers up to the value of 60 credits from those papers listed in other Masterate schedules.

4. A candidate's course of study may not exceed six years unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board. Extension of time by suspension of study for no more than three years will be considered for students entering the degree with a Postgraduate Diploma of Literacy Education.

5. Candidates who have completed the Massey University, Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education, or approved equivalent qualification from another institution, and are eligible for admission to the MLitEd degree shall follow an official course of study for not less than one year, consisting of at least 120 credits. In order to be eligible for admission candidates are required to have met a minimum performance standard in their qualifying course of study, normally a B average or equivalent.

6. Candidates who have completed the Massey University, Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education and who are eligible for admission to the MLitEd degree shall follow an approved course of study which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 credits. For such a candidate the Course Regulations for the MLitEd shall be deemed to apply from the date of enrolment for the postgraduate diploma. Such candidates who surrender the scroll awarded on completion of the qualifying course of study will be eligible for the award of honours in cases of sufficient merit.

7. Candidates who have completed at another institution a qualification that is approved as equivalent to the Massey University Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education and who are eligible for admission to the MLitEd degree may be granted up to 120 credits towards the MLitEd degree. Such candidates shall follow an approved course of study of at least 120 credits. They will not be eligible for the award of honours but may be awarded the degree with distinction in cases of sufficient merit.

Honours/Distinction

8. The degree if undertaken by the research pathway may be awarded with Honours if completed within a maximum of six years.

9. There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division) and Second Class Honours (second division).

10. At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed thesis may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for honours or distinction.

11. The degree if undertaken by the coursework pathway may carry the award of Distinction if completed at a superior standard (equivalent to First class Honours) within a maximum of six years.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Degree of Master of Speech and Language Therapy
MSpchLangTher

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Admission to the degree shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board. Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be criteria for approval.

2. Before enrolling in the Master of Speech and Language Therapy, a candidate shall:
   (a) have completed the degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy or Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours or equivalent;
   (b) have been granted admission to postgraduate study and entitled to enrol in the Master of Speech and Language Therapy; and
   (c) have completed at least one year clinical experience in speech and language therapy.
   (d) be accepted as a candidate by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education.

3. Candidates for the Master of Speech and Language Therapy shall normally be enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy in the first instance. Transfer into the Master of Speech and Language Therapy will be based on performance levels in the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy. Students must maintain a B+ average for entrance into the Master of Speech and Language Therapy.

4. A candidate may not be concurrently enrolled in any other postgraduate diploma or master's degree.

Course of Study

5. The course of study for a Master in Speech and Language Therapy shall comprise the following four compulsory 30 credit papers:

		Credits
186.710	Evidenced-Based Practice in Speech and Language Therapy	30
186.711	Critical and Current Issues in Speech and Language Therapy	30
186.712	Theoretical Issues in Speech and Language Therapy	30
186.713	Research Methods in Speech and Language Therapy	30

plus

		Credits	Requirements
186.810	Thesis in Speech and Language Therapy	120	

6. A candidate's course of study may not exceed six years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board. Extension of time by suspension of study for one year will be considered for students entering the degree with a Postgraduate Diploma of Speech and Language Therapy.

7. Candidates admitted to the Masters who have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy shall follow a course of at least 120 points, which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 points. For such candidates the Course Regulations for the Masters Degree shall be deemed to apply from the date of their enrolling in the Diploma. Students will be required to surrender their Postgraduate Diploma before being awarded the Master of Speech and Language Therapy.

8. (a) The degree shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination, which shall include the evaluation of the separate papers and of the thesis or research project, with the proviso that all components shall be at least of pass standard.
   (b) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed thesis may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for honours or distinction.

Honours

9. The degree may be awarded with Honours, subject to the following Conditions:
   (a) There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division) and Second Class Honours (second division).
   (b) Honours shall not be awarded if the Speech and Language Therapy Thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory.

The Degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership
MTESOLLeadership

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership candidates shall:
   (a) have completed a university degree and have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership;
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.

Course of Study

2. A candidate shall follow for not less than two calendar years a course of study comprising 8 papers to a value of 240 credits:

172.701	Language Awareness and Language Issues	30	
172.702	The Second Language Learning Process	30	
172.703	The Methodology of Second Language Teaching	30	
172.704	Curriculum and Materials Design	30	
180.780	Research in Education	30	
207.767	Current Issues and Innovations in TESOL Leadership	30	P172.701, 172.702, 172.703, 172.704
207.766	Leading TESOL in Diverse Contexts	30	P172.701, 172.702, 172.703, 172.704
207.769	Teaching English Language Learners	30	

3. Subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education, one 30 credit paper from the above schedule may be replaced by another paper from the schedule for the Master of Education, Master of Educational Administration and Leadership, or the Master of Arts.

4. A candidate's course of study may not exceed six years unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board. The course of study for a candidate who is admitted under clause 5 or 6 may not exceed four years unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by Academic Board.

Concessions

5. Candidates who have completed the Massey University Postgraduate Diploma of Second Language Teaching and who are eligible for admission to the MTESOLLeadership degree shall follow an approved course of study for not less than one year, consisting of at least 120 credits.

6. Candidates who have completed at another institution a qualification that is approved as equivalent to the Massey University Postgraduate Diploma of Second Language Teaching and who are eligible for admission to the MTESOLLeadership degree shall follow an approved course of study for not less than one year, consisting of at least 120 credits.

Honours/Distinction

7. A degree completed as a coherent 240 credits of study may be awarded with First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division I, Second Class Honours Division II or a pass.
   (i) To qualify for the award of honours the 240-credit degree must be completed within two years of first enrolling for full-time study or within five years of first enrolling for part-time study.
   (ii) Where a candidate has been granted concession under clause 5, the period of time between the completion of the qualifying course of study and the commencement of the MTESOLLeadership will be excluded from the completion time considered when determining honours eligibility. Such candidates must surrender the scroll awarded on completion of the qualifying course of study in order to be eligible for honours.

8. A degree completed with concession under clauses 5 or 6 may be awarded with Distinction if it is completed at a superior standard (equivalent to First class Honours) within one year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three years of first enrolling for part-time study.

Postgraduate Diplomas

The Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling PGDipCouns

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolment for the diploma a candidate shall:
   (a) have been admitted or qualified for have qualified for the award for a university degree or approved diploma and have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the diploma;
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course; and
   (c) have attended a selection workshop and been offered a place in the professional development papers.

2. Candidates shall follow for not less than two years a course of study comprising 180 credits and undertaken in accordance with the specifications below.

(a) Three compulsory papers:

		Credits	Requirements
209.750	Counselling Theory	30	
209.751	Professional Development in Counselling I	30	
209.752	Professional Development in Counselling II	30	P 209.751

(b) At least one of:

209.753	Guidance in Education	30
209.754	Family and Couples Counselling	30
209.755	Culture and Counselling	30

(c) Subject to the approval of the HOD the balance from

		Credits
186.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30
186.749	Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30
208.717	Current Issues in the Teaching of Health Education	30
209.702	Infant Mental Health	30
209.719	Attachment Theory and Research	30
209.720	Adult Development and Learning	30
209.737	Narrative Research	30
209.759	Career Development: Theory and Practice	30

Such other masterate-level papers in Education or other Schedules approved for the study of Counselling.

Notes

1. Professional Development (Counselling) I (209.751) and II (209.752) must be taken in consecutive years. Numbers are restricted with selection for places in Professional Development (Counselling) I each year, being determined at a Selection Workshop in the preceding year. The major components of these two papers are campus-based workshops and supervised practice. They involve intensive and personally demanding work.
2. Until a place is obtained in these Professional Development (Counselling) papers students will be enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Guidance Studies) which includes the same selection of theory papers as for the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Education
PGDipEd

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for this diploma, a candidate shall:
   (a) have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Education, Bachelor of Education (Teaching) or Advanced Diploma of Teaching; or
   (b) have qualified for any other degree of a New Zealand university and hold an appropriate professional qualification; and
   (c) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education.

   Notes
   1. Under Regulation 1(b) a candidate for admission to the PGDipEd (Adult Education) shall have qualified for any degree of a New Zealand university and shall have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.
   2. Under Regulation 1 (b) a candidate for admission to the PGDipEd (Educational Psychology) shall have qualified for any degree of a New Zealand university in the education, psychology or teaching areas and shall have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background to be likely to benefit from the course.

2. A candidate may not be concurrently admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education and the degree of Master of Education, the degree of Master of Educational Administration and Leadership, the degree of Master of Educational Studies or the degree of Bachelor of Education with Honours.

Course of Study

3. A candidate shall follow for not less than one year a course of study comprising four papers to a value of 120 credits.

4. Candidates shall either
   (a) Pass papers from the following list to a total of at least 120 credits:

		Credits	Requirements
180.701	Enhancing Teacher Learning	30	
180.702	Facing Big Questions in Education	30	
180.703	Special Topic	30	
180.704	Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning	30	R186.731
180.706	Curriculum Policy and Design for Teachers	30	R187.742, 211.735
180.780	Research in Education	30	R180.790
182.711	Policy and Development in Mäori Education	30	
182.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	
186.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30	
186.721	Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	
186.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	
186.723	Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education	30	
186.736	Quality in Early Years Education	30	
186.737	Young Children and Their Families	30	
186.740	Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years	30	
186.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	
186.749	Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30	
186.760	Instructional Design for E-Learning	30	R186.757
186.764	Foundations of E-Learning	30	R 187.712
186.765	Trends in E-Learning	30	
186.766	Teaching for E-learning	30	P 186.764 or 187.712
186.767	Critical Issues in E-Learning	30	
186.769	Web and Media Development for E-Learning	30	
186.772	Special Topic	30	
187.701	Ethics in Education	30	
187.704	Education and Historical Analysis	30	
187.708	Current Issues in the Teaching of Social Studies	30	
187.713	Administration and Leadership in Distance and On-line Education	30	
187.733	Analysis of Schooling	30	
187.744	Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand	30	
187.769	Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education	30	
187.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30	
187.783	Special Topic	30	
207.710	Music Education: Theory and Practice	30	
207.711	Music Leadership in Education	30	
207.713	Special Topic	30	
207.732	Current Issues in Teaching English	30	
207.764	Learning from Images	30	
207.765	Education and Electronic Media	30	
207.768	Creating and Interpreting the Performance Image in Classroom Programmes	30	
207.769	Teaching English Language Learners	30	
207.770	The Practice of Visual Arts in Education	30	
207.771	Studio Practice in Visual Arts Education	30	
207.772	Visual Arts Technologies and Processes	30	
207.773	Visual Arts Education: Cultural Perspectives	30	
207.774	Special Topic	30	
208.717	Current Issues in the Teaching of Health Education	30	
209.702	Infant Mental Health	30	
209.712	Responsibility in Physical Education	30	
209.719	Attachment Theory and Research	30	
209.720	Adult Development and Learning	30	
209.732	Individuality in Education	30	
209.748	Special Topic	30	
209.753	Guidance in Education	30	
209.759	Career Development: Theory and Practice	30	
209.778	Current Issues in the Teaching of Physical Education	30	
211.701	Perspectives on Environmental Sustainability Education	30	R211.750
211.703	Developing Environmental Sustainability Education Programmes	30	R211.753
211.734	Special Topic	15	
211.738	Current Issues in the Teaching of Science	30	
211.739	Science Education	30	
211.740	Technology Education	30	
211.749	Special Topic	30	
211.751	Transformative Environmental Education	30	
211.752	Special Topic	15	
211.782	Mathematics Education	30	
211.783	Research Exercise in Mathematics Education	30	P 211.781
211.784	Current Issues in Teaching Mathematics	30	
211.785	Special Topic	30	

   or:

   (b) qualify for an endorsement of the diploma by taking, subject to the approval of the relevant Head of School, papers as specified in the Schedule for that endorsement.

Note

Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to seek approval to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

5. The endorsements and their papers are

Adult Education

   (a) At least three of the following papers:

187.721	Knowledge and Power in Adult Education Contexts	30	
187.722	Adult Learning: Myths and Realities	30	
187.723	Cultures and Learning: Diversity in Adult Education	30	
187.724	The Expert Teacher of Adults: Principles and Practice	30	
187.725	Leadership and Communication in Adult Education and Training	30	
187.726	Futures in Adult Education: Exploration and Anticipation	30	
187.729	Adult Education Special Topic	30	
187.784	Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education	30	R186.784
187.785	Planning for Tertiary Learning and Teaching	30	R187.782

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

(b) Up to 30 credits may be selected from approved papers in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to com-plete a master's degree are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

Distance and On-line Education (no new enrolments from 2010)

(a) Three compulsory papers:

		Credits	Requirements
186.757	Instructional Design and Learning Tech-nologies in Distance and On-line Education	30	R186.760
186.766	Teaching for E-learning	30	P186.764 or 187.712
187.712	Policy, Practice and Trends in Distance and On-line Education	30	R186.764

(b) One of the following:

186.761	Learning and Educational Technologies	30	
186.771	Special Topic	30	
187.713	Administration and Leadership in Distance and On-line Education	30	
187.779	Special Topic	30	
211.785	Special Topic	30	

(c) Up to 30 credits may be selected from approved papers in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

Early Years

(a) At least two of the following papers:

186.736	Quality in Early Years Education	30	
186.737	Young Children and Their Families	30	
186.740	Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years	30	
187.769	Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education	30	

(b) Up to 60 credits may be chosen from the following papers:

186.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30	
186.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	
186.749	Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30	
186.765	Trends in E-Learning	30	
186.771	Special Topic	30	P HoS Approval
207.769	Teaching English Language Learners	30	
211.782	Mathematics Education	30	

(c) Up to 30 credits may be selected from approved papers in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

Educational Psychology

(a) Four compulsory papers

186.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	
186.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	
186.754	Assessment in Educational Psychology	30	R186.747
186.756	Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators	30	

Educational Administration (no new enrolments from 2009)

(a) Two compulsory papers

187.771	Educational Leadership in Action	30
187.772	Theory and Process in Educational Leadership	30

(b) At least one of the following papers:

182.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30
187.769	Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education	30
187.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30
187.774	Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30
187.775	Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations	30
187.776	Gender Issues and Educational Leadership	30

(c) Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Educational Studies, papers may be selected from the following to the value of 30 credits:

		Credits	Requirements
182.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	
209.753	Guidance in Education	30	

or other papers listed in other Masterate Schedules.

Note
Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to seek approval to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

Educational Technologies (no new enrolments from 2010)

(a) One compulsory paper

186.761	Learning and Educational Technologies	30	

(b) At least two of the following papers:

186.734	Innovation and Educational Technologies	30	
186.757	Instructional Design and Learning Technologies in Distance and On-line Education	30	R186.760
186.762	Educational Technologies and the Curriculum	30	
186.766	Teaching for E-learning	30	P186.764 or 187.712
207.764	Learning from Images	30	

(c) Up to 30 credits may be selected from approved papers in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

E-Learning

(a) Three compulsory papers:

180.702	Facing Big Questions in Education	30	
186.760	Instructional Design for E-Learning	30	R 186.757
186.764	Foundations of E-Learning	30	R 187.712

(b) One of the following:

186.765	Trends in E-Learning	30	
186.766	Teaching for E-Learning	30	P 186.764 or 187.712
186.767	Critical Issues in E-Learning	30	
186.769	Web and Media Development for E-Learning	30	

(c) In lieu of (b), up to 30 credits may be selected from approved papers in Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

Transition Arrangements

From 2010, new students will be directed in the first instance to the new Postgraduate Diploma in Education (E-Learning).

Students who have previously enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Distance and On-line Education) or Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Technologies) will be offered the option of transferring to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (E-Learning) crediting the papers already completed in lieu of compulsory and/or elective papers as approved by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education; or of completing the Postgraduate Diploma of Education under the endorsement regulations existing at the time of their enrolment.

Gifted and Talented Education

(a) Two compulsory papers:

186.749	Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30
186.750	Principles and Practices in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30

(b) At least one of the following papers:

180.702	Facing Big Questions in Education	30	
180.704	Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning	30	R186.731
180.705	Assessment for Learning and Teaching	30	
180.706	Curriculum Policy and Design for Teachers	30	R187.742, 211.735
182.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	
186.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	

(c) Up to 30 credits may be selected from approved papers in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

Guidance Studies

(a) One compulsory paper:

		Credits
209.750	Counselling Theory	30

(b) At least one of the following papers:

209.753	Guidance in Education	30
209.754	Family and Couples Counselling	30
209.755	Culture and Counselling	30

(c) The balance from the following papers:

186.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30
186.749	Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30
208.717	Current Issues in the Teaching of Health Education	30
209.702	Infant Mental Health	30
209.719	Attachment Theory and Research	30
209.737	Narrative Research	30
209.759	Career Development: Theory and Practice	30

Note
In lieu of section (c) options, and with the approval of the Head of the School of Arts, Development and Health Education, a student may select papers from those listed in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

Mäori Education

(a) Two compulsory papers:

182.711	Policy and Development in Mäori Education	30
182.793	Indigenous Research Methodologies	30

(b) One or two of the following papers:

150.711	Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Mäori Literature	30
182.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30
182.737	Language Policy and Curriculum	30

(c) Up to 30 credits may be selected from approved papers in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

Special Education

(a) Two compulsory papers:

186.741	Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs	30
186.742	Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs	30

(b) At least one of the following papers:

147.705	Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired	30
186.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30
186.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30
186.723	Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education	30
186.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30
186.749	Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30
186.756	Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators	30

Note
In lieu of section (b) options, and with the approval of the Head of the Albany School of Education, a student may select papers up to 30 credits from those listed in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

Teaching and Learning

(a) At least 60 credits (two papers) from the following papers:

		Credits	Requirements
180.701	Enhancing Teacher Learning	30	
180.702	Facing Big Questions in Education	30	
180.704	Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning	30	R186.731
180.705	Assessment for Learning and Teaching	30	
180.706	Curriculum Policy and Design for Teachers	30	R187.742, 211.735

(b) Up to 60 credits (two papers) may be selected from Schedule B of the Master of Education Endorsement Schedule (Teaching and Learning). Students intending to complete a master's degree (research pathway) are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

6. Candidates who successfully complete the course of study may apply for entry into the relevant degree of Master of Education, Master of Educational Administration and Leadership, Master of Educational Psychology, Master of Educational Studies, Master of Counselling or the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling. Admission into these programmes will be determined by the specified criteria for each programme. Any students who apply and are not admitted would be permitted to take out the relevant Postgraduate Diploma in Education.

7. A candidate's course of study may not exceed four years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

8. Candidates admitted to the Diploma and who have been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Education or Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching shall follow an approved course of study of at least 60 credits, which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 120 credits. For such candidates the Course Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education shall be deemed to apply from the date of their enrolling in the certificate. They will be required to surrender their Postgraduate Certificate before being awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Education.

9. The diploma shall be awarded on the basis of the whole evaluation with the provision that each paper shall be at least of pass standard.

10. In cases of sufficient merit, the diploma may be awarded with distinction.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership PGDipEdAdminLead

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling in the PGDip in Educational Administration and Leadership candidates shall:
   (a) have been admitted to a university degree and have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership;
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.

Course of Study

2. A candidate shall follow for not less than one year a course of study comprising four papers to a value of 120 credits.

3. Candidates shall pass papers from the following list to a total of at least 120 credits:

(a) Two compulsory papers:

		Credits	Requirements
187.771	Educational Leadership in Action	30	
187.772	Theory and Process in Educational Leadership	30	

(b) At least one of the following papers:

180.706	Curriculum Policy and Design for Teachers	30	R187.742, 211.735
182.711	Policy and Development in Mäori Education	30	
187.769	Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education	30	
187.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30	
187.774	Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30	
187.775	Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations	30	
187.776	Gender Issues and Educational Leadership	30	
187.777	Special Topic	30	

(c) Subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Educational Studies, papers may be selected from the following to the value of 30 credits:

		Credits	Requirements
182.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	
209.753	Guidance in Education	30	

or other papers listed in other Masterate Schedules.

Note
Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to seek approval to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

4. Candidates who successfully complete the course of study may apply for entry into the Master of Educational Administration and Leadership. Any students who apply and are not admitted would be permitted to take out the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership.

5. A candidate's course of study may not exceed four years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

6. The diploma shall be awarded on the basis of the whole evaluation with the provision that each paper shall be at least of pass standard.

7. In cases of sufficient merit, the diploma may be awarded with distinction.

Transition Arrangements

From 2009, new students will be directed in the first instance either to the new PGCertEdAdminLead or the PGDipEdAdminLead.

Students who have previously enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Ed Admin) will be offered the option of transferring to the PGDipEdAdminLead, or of completing the Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Ed Admin) under the regulations existing at the time of their enrolment.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology PGDipEdPsych

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate shall have fulfilled the requirements for one of the following:
   (a) either a Master of Educational Psychology; or
   (b) a graduate-level degree that has been recognised by the Academic Board as equivalent to (a) above; and
   (c) have participated in a selection process and been offered a place in the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology Programme; and
   (d) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient professional experience and suitability to be likely to benefit from the course of study.

2. To qualify for the Diploma, every candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board such course work as is specified in these Regulations and pass an oral and a practical examination.

3. The course for the Diploma shall comprise:
   (a) supervised full-time practical work in one or more institutions approved for this purpose by the Academic Board. Such practical work will normally be carried out full-time for a period of one academic year, although under exceptional circumstances applications to carry out this practical work half-time over two years will be considered by the Academic Board;
   (b) the submission for assessment of a portfolio of casework that the candidate has studied since enrolling for the Diploma; and
   (c) such readings, seminars and other work as shall be required from time to time.

4. The following papers provide a mechanism for assessing the supervised practicum requirements:

186.841	Case Study Analyses	30	P/C186.842, C186.843
186.842	Professional Practice in Educational Psychology	60	
186.843	Professional Practice Examination Process	30	P/C186.842, C186.841

Note
Students must have participated in a selection process and been offered a place in the Postgraduate Diploma of Educational Psychology.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Evaluation
PGDipEval

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for this diploma, a candidate shall:
   (a) have qualified for an appropriate bachelor's degree; and
   (b) have satisfied the academic board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course; and
   (c) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Evaluation.
2. A candidate may not be concurrently admitted to any other postgraduate diploma or master's degree.

Course of Study

3. A candidate shall follow for not less than one year a course of study to a value of 120 credits.
4. Candidates shall complete papers from the following Schedules to a total of 120 credits:
   (a) Two compulsory papers:

		Credits	Requirements
187.745	Theories and Issues in Evaluation	30	
187.746	Advanced Methodology and Strategies in Evaluation	30	P 187.745

   (b)

		Credits	Requirements
180.780	Research in Education	30	R180.790

   or an approved alternative Research Methods paper.

   (c) One of the following papers:

178.715	Applied Economics and Policy	30
178.716	Economics and Education	15
187.701	Ethics in Education	30
187.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30
187.774	Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30
209.753	Guidance in Education	30

   or, with the approval of the Head of the School of Educational Studies, a student may select papers up to 30 credits from those listed in other Masterate Schedules.
5. A candidate's course of study may not exceed four years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.
6. The diploma shall be awarded on the basis of the whole programme with the provisions that each paper shall be at least of pass standard.
7. In cases of sufficient merit, the diploma may be awarded with distinction.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education
PGDipLitEd

1. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education (PGDipLitEd) must have:
   (a) (i) a Bachelor of Education or a Bachelor of Teaching, or an Advanced Diploma of Teaching;
   (ii) a degree and a recognised teaching qualification of at least one year's duration; and
   (iii) been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education.
2. The programme of study for the postgraduate diploma shall comprise four 700-level papers as prescribed below.
3. Every candidate shall complete the Course Requirements for the postgraduate diploma within four years of first enrolling, provided that this period may at any time, in special cases, be extended by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education.
4. The programme consists of the following four papers:

186.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30
186.721	Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties	30
186.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30
186.723	Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education	30

5. Candidates who successfully complete the course of study may apply for entry into the relevant degree of either Master of Education (MEd) or Master of Literacy Education (MLitEd).
6. A candidate's course of study may not exceed four years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.
7. The Diploma shall be awarded on the basis of the whole evaluation with the provision that each paper shall be at least of pass standard.
8. In case of sufficient merit, the Diploma may be awarded with distinction.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy
PGDipSpchLangTher

Eligibility

1. Admission to the degree shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board. Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be criteria for approval.

2. Before enrolling in the Postgraduate Diploma Speech and Language Therapy, a candidate shall:
   (a) Have completed the degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy and the Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy or equivalent while maintaining a GPA of B; or a Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours or equivalent;
   (b) Have been granted admission to postgraduate study and entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy;
   (c) Have completed at least one year clinical experience in speech and language therapy, or;
   (d) Be accepted as a candidate by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education.

3. A candidate may not be concurrently enrolled in any other postgraduate diploma or master's degree.

Course of Study

4. A candidate shall follow for not less than one year a course of study comprising of four papers to a value of 120 credits.

5. The course of study for a Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy shall comprise the following four compulsory 30 credit papers:

		Credits
186.710	Evidenced-Based Practice in Speech and Language Therapy	30
186.711	Critical and Current Issues in Speech and Language Therapy	30
186.712	Theoretical Issues in Speech and Language Therapy	30
186.713	Research Methods in Speech and Language Therapy	30

6. A candidate's course of study may not exceed four years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

7. Candidates admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma who have been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy shall follow a course of at least 60 credits, which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 120 credits. For such candidates the Course Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma shall be deemed to apply from the date of their enrolling in the certificate. Students will be required to surrender their Postgraduate Certificate before being awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy.

8. The Postgraduate Diploma shall be awarded on the basis of the whole evaluation with the provision that each paper shall be at least of pass standard.

Postgraduate Certificates

The Postgraduate Certificate in Education
PGCertEd

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education, a candidate shall:
   (a) have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Education, or the Bachelor of Education (Teaching);
   (b) have qualified for any other degree of a New Zealand university and hold an appropriate professional qualification; and
   (c) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education.

2. A candidate may not be concurrently admitted to both the Postgraduate Certificate in Education and any other postgraduate qualification in Education with the same endorsement.

Course of Study

3. A candidate shall follow a course of study comprising two papers to a value of 60 credits from the Master of Education schedule.

4. Candidates who have completed the Certificate may apply for entry with credit into the Postgraduate Diploma in Education, Master of Education, Master of Educational Administration or Master of Educational Studies. Admission will be determined by the entry criteria and requirements for each programme and may require the Certificate to be surrendered.

5. A candidate's course of study may not exceed three years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Administration and Leadership PGCertEdAdminLead

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling in the PGCert in Educational Administration and Leadership candidates shall:
   (a) have been admitted to a university degree and have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Administration and Leadership;
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.
2. A candidate may not be concurrently admitted to both the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Administration and Leadership and any other postgraduate qualification in Education with the same endorsement.

Course of Study

3. A candidate shall follow a course of study comprising two papers from the following list to a value of 60 credits:

(a) Compulsory paper:

		Credits	Requirements
187.771	Educational Leadership in Action	30	

(b) May choose one from:

180.706	Curriculum Policy and Design for Teachers	30	R187.742, 211.735
182.711	Policy and Development in Mäori Education	30	
187.769	Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education	30	
187.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30	
187.774	Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30	
187.775	Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations	30	
187.776	Gender Issues and Educational Leadership	30	
187.777	Special Topic	30	

4. Candidates who have completed the Certificate may apply for entry with credit into the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership. Admission will be determined by the entry criteria and requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership and may require the Certificate to be surrendered.
5. A candidate's course of study may not exceed three years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

Transition Arrangements

From 2009, new students will be directed in the first instance either to the new PGCertEdAdminLead or the PGDipEdAdminLead. Students who have previously enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Ed Admin) will be offered the option of transferring to the PGDipEdAdminLead, or of completing the Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Ed Admin) under the regulations existing at the time of their enrolment.

The Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology PGCertEdPsych

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology candidates shall:
   (a) hold a master's degree other than a Master of Educational Psychology that is considered by Academic Board as relevant to the study of educational psychology; and
   (b) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology; and
   (c) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient professional experience and suitability to be likely to benefit from the course of study.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology, candidates shall be required to complete 60 credits from the following Schedule:

186.754	Assessment in Educational Psychology	30	R186.747
186.755	Professional Practice in Educational Psychology	30	R186.748

The Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy PGCertSpchLangTher

Course Regulations

1. Admission to the degree shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board. Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be criteria for approval.
2. Before enrolling in the Postgraduate Certificate of Speech and Language Therapy, a candidate shall:
   (a) have completed the degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy or equivalent while maintaining a GPA of B;
   (b) have been granted admission to postgraduate study and entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy;
   (c) have completed at least one year clinical experience in speech and language therapy, or;
   (d) be accepted as a candidate by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education.
3. A candidate may not be concurrently enrolled in any other postgraduate certificate, postgraduate diploma or master's degree.

Course Requirements

4. The course of study for the Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy shall comprise the following two compulsory 30 credit papers:

186.710	Evidenced-Based Practice in Speech and Language Therapy	30
186.711	Critical and Current Issues in Speech and Language Therapy	30

5. Candidates who have completed the Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy may apply for entry with credit into the Postgraduate Diploma of Speech and Language Therapy. Admission into this programme is based on academic performance.
6. A candidate's course of study may not exceed three years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.
7. The Postgraduate Certificate shall be awarded on the basis of the whole evaluation with the provision that each paper shall be at least of pass standard.

The Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching
PGCertTT

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for the Postgraduate Certificate of Tertiary Teaching candidates shall:
   (a) have been admitted to a university degree and have been granted admission to postgraduate study;
   (b) be teaching in or have access to classes in a tertiary educational institution; and
   (c) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient professional experience and suitability to be likely to benefit from the course of study.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching, candidates shall be required to complete 60 credits from the following Schedule:

		Credits	Requirements
186.784	Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education	30	
187.782	Tertiary Curriculum Theory, Development and Delivery	30	

3. With the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education, paper 187.782 may be substituted with any other paper from the Master of Education Schedule that deals predominantly with the teaching of a specific discipline at the tertiary level.

4. A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the Certificate within three years of admission to the programme.

Graduate Diplomas

The Graduate Diploma in Adult Learning and Teaching
GradDipALT

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment candidates shall have:
   (a) been admitted to a university degree or diploma; or
   (b) provided evidence of at least two years of appropriate practical, professional or scholastic experience of an appropriate level.

2. Candidates must be:
   (a) currently employed in adult education; or
   (b) have access to adult learners and organisations in order to fulfil the practical requirements of the programme.

3. Candidates complete a minimum of 120 credits including at least 75 credits at 300-level. All papers in Schedule One must be completed.

Schedule One

		Credits	Requirements
187.206	Adult Learning	15	
187.270	Teaching Adults	15	P any 100-level paper
187.370	Professional Development and Practice in Adult Education	15	P/C 187.270 or 187.278 or 187.206
187.373	Adult Learning and Teaching Project	15	P/C 187.370 in GDipAL&T
187.395	Policy and Issues in Adult Education	15	P/C 187.270 or 187.278 or 187.206

Schedule Two

Candidates complete three papers at 200- or 300-level or their equivalent approved by the Head of the School of Educational Studies from the BEd or BEd (Adult Ed) schedules. At least two must be at 300-level.

Endorsement

Candidates may qualify for an endorsement of the Diploma by taking at least two papers specified in the Schedule for that endorsement as part of their Schedule Two requirement.

Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

184.302	Intercultural Teaching	15	
207.370	Teaching Learners of English as Another Language	15	P 207.375
207.375	Learning English as Another Language	15	P any 200-level Education or Language Studies paper

4. Evidence of at least 200 hours of satisfactory post compulsory teaching experience is required for the award of the Diploma.

5. Candidates, with Head of School approval, may normally cross-credit up to 30 credits at 200-level from another completed qualification.

The Graduate Diploma in Education
GradDipEd

Note

This course is designed as a one-year course for full-time students and as a two-year course for part-time students. Candidates may, however, present as many or as few diploma papers at the annual examinations as may be approved. In any year, teaching may not be available in all of the Education papers listed below, nor will all of these papers necessarily be offered to extramural students. Most candidates will be involved in the education, training or instruction of others, and the diploma is designed to provide specific professional programmes.

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for this diploma candidates shall:
   (a) have been admitted to a university degree or approved diploma or have satisfied the Academic Board that they are academically qualified to undertake the course; and
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

2. Every course of study shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits with no more than 45 credits at 200-level and at least 75 credits at 300-level or above.

3. Candidates shall pass papers from:

   (a) 200-, 300-, 400- or 700-level papers taught in the College of Education; and/or

   (b)

		Credits
180.599	Research Investigation	30

4. Candidates will comply with the Regulations for each paper as apply in the respective programmes in which the paper is prescribed. Candidates may study papers in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) programme or any other papers with the approval of the Director of the School of Teacher Education and Undergraduate Studies.

5. Candidates shall either complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board of the University and of the Board of Studies of a recognised College of Education the papers and teaching practice required for admission to teaching or submit evidence to the satisfaction of the Academic Board that two years of efficient service in the practice of teaching or in educational work of a related character have been completed.

6. The Academic Board may in such exceptional circumstances as it thinks fit approve a course of study that does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

The Graduate Diploma in Subject Studies for Teachers GradDipSST

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for this Diploma a candidate shall:

   (a) have been admitted to a university degree or approved university diploma or have satisfied the Academic Board that they are academically competent to undertake the course; and

   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate shall pass papers to a value of 120 credits for one of the subjects listed in Regulation 4. No fewer than 75 credits shall be at 300-level or above.

3. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction provided all requirements have been completed within one year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three years of first enrolling for part-time study in the Diploma.

4. The subject for the Diploma is Philosophy for Children

5. The papers for the subject are:

Philosophy for Children

   (a) Compulsory papers

		Credits	Requirements
187.201	Philosophy of Education I	15	P any 100-level paper
187.301	Philosophy of Education II	15	P any 200-level paper
187.330	Philosophy for Children	15	P any 200-level paper

   (b) Approved Philosophy papers to the value of at least 75 credits, of which at least 30 credits must be at the 300-level.

Note

Prerequisites as specified in the Philosophy schedule of the BA degree apply to enrolment in 200- and 300-level Philosophy papers.

Transition Provisions

6. (a) Students who first enrolled in a Diploma in Subject Studies for Teachers in 1999 or subsequent years will be required to complete papers to a total value of at least 120 credits.

   (b) Students who began study towards a Diploma prior to 1999 will be required to complete papers to a total value of at least 117 credits.

   (c) All papers passed and credits accrued towards the Diploma prior to 2004 will be credited to the qualification.

The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) GradDipTchg(ECE)

Course Regulations

Admission to Preservice Teacher Education Programmes

1. Students admitted to a Preservice Teacher Education Programme shall before enrolment have:

   (a) satisfied all the normal requirements for entry to the University and have been granted admission to graduate study; and

   (b) met the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.

2. While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the New Zealand Teachers' Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers' Council.

3. Candidates selected for this programme must either:

   (a) hold a New Zealand teacher education degree or a New Zealand teacher education three-year diploma or equivalent which meets the requirements of the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand, or

   (b) hold an overseas teacher education degree or overseas teacher education three-year diploma or equivalent and be registered as a teacher with the New Zealand Teachers Council, or

   (c) hold a New Zealand university degree or equivalent and have completed approved papers in education to the value of at least 30 credits.

4. Admission to the programme shall be granted or withheld upon consideration of the criteria in regulations 1 and 3, and upon an interview for selection where this is required.

Cancellation of Registration in Preservice Teacher Education Programmes

5. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme if, in the opinion of the University, a student is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set

down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.

(a) Should a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education of the conviction within seven days.

(b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section l(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.

6. Students enrolled in a Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) will be excluded from re-enrolment for that diploma on the following basis:

(a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;

(b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 60 academic credits or failure to pass at least 50% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year; or

(c) failure to complete the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) within three years from the date of first enrolment.

Students excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) with the approval of the Academic Board. Any appeal against exclusion will be considered by a committee established by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education.

Course of Study

7. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) candidates shall pass papers to a total of 120 credits in:
Professional Studies and Teaching Experience
Curriculum Subject Studies.

8. The course of study must include:

(a) Professional Studies and Teaching Experience

		Credits	Requirements
185.322	Perspectives in Early Years Education	15	
136.485	Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Childhood Education	15	P 185.470
185.470	Learning and Teaching in Early Childhood Settings	15	
185.471	Learning and Development in Early Childhood Contexts	15	
185.472	Advanced Studies of Infants and Toddlers	15	

(b) Curriculum Subject Studies

185.473	Integrating Early Childhood Curriculum: Numeracy and Literacy
185.474	Studies in Early Childhood Assessment and Curriculum
206.470	The Arts in Early Childhood

The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary)
GradDipTchg(Primary)

Programme Description

This programme is designed in particular for those candidates who are graduates with qualifications that include subjects that are relevant to the New Zealand Curriculum.

Course Regulations

Admission to Preservice Teacher Education Programmes

1. Students admitted to a Preservice Teacher Education programme shall before enrolment have:

(a) satisfied all the normal requirements for entry to the University; and

(b) met the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.

2. While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the Teachers' Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers' Council.

3. Admission to the programme shall be granted or withheld upon consideration of criteria 1(a) and (b) and upon an interview for selection where this is required.

4. In addition to the usual entry requirements:

(a) candidates will be university graduates (or have gained entry through holding an approved equivalent); their qualifications will include subjects closely related to the New Zealand Curriculum Framework; and

(b) candidates will have demonstrated competence in literacy and numeracy.

Cancellation of Registration in Preservice Teacher Education Programmes

5. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme if, in the opinion of the University, a student is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.

(a) Should a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education of the conviction within seven days.

(b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Power of the Disciplinary Regulations.

6. Students enrolled in a Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) will be excluded from re-enrolment for that diploma on the following basis:

(a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;

(b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 60 academic credits or failure to pass at least 50% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year; or

(c) failure to complete the Graduation Diploma of Teaching (Primary) within three years from the date of first enrolment.

Students excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Diploma of Teaching (Primary) course with the approval of the Academic Board. Any appeal against exclusion will be considered by a committee established by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Course of Study

7. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary), candidates shall complete a programme of study consisting of prescribed papers to a total value of 156 credits. All candidates are required to pass the following papers:

Studies in Teaching

		Credits
185.435	Studies in Teaching I	15
185.436	Studies in Teaching II	30

Studies in Curriculum

		Credits	Requirements
206.437	Curriculum Studies I: Reading, Language and Languages, and the Arts	30	
210.438	Curriculum Studies II: Mathematics, Science, Technology, Social Studies, and Health and Physical Education	30	
181.439	Curriculum Studies III: Te Reo Mäori	6	

Teaching Experience

136.442	Teaching Experience I – Primary Graduate Programme	15	
136.443	Teaching Experience II – Primary Graduate Programme	30	

The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) GradDipTchg(Sec)

Programme Description

This integrated programme of study over one year for university graduates or equivalent leads to the award of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary). Graduates from this programme usually seek teaching positions in secondary schools.

Course Regulations

Admission to Preservice Teacher Education Programmes

1. Students admitted to a Preservice Teacher Education Programme shall before enrolment have:
   (a) satisfied all the normal requirements for entry to the University; and
   (b) met the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
2. While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the New Zealand Teachers' Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers' Council.
3. Admission to the programme shall be granted or withheld upon consideration of criteria 1(a) and (b) and upon an interview for selection where this is required.
4. Candidates selected for this programme must either:
   (a) hold New Zealand university graduate status or its approved equivalent or a New Zealand qualification as approved by the Pro Vice-Chancellor in a subject area(s) deemed suitable for teaching in New Zealand secondary schools; or
   (b) hold New Zealand University graduate status or its approved equivalent as approved by the Pro Vice-Chancellor in the area of counselling and be a Member of or be accepted as an Applicant to membership of the New Zealand Association of Counsellors and hold a position as a guidance counsellor in a New Zealand secondary school.

Cancellation of Registration in Preservice Teacher Education Programmes

5. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme if, in the opinion of the University, a student is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
   (a) Should a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education of the conviction within seven days.
   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Power of the Disciplinary Regulations.
6. Students enrolled in a Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) will be excluded from re-enrolment for that diploma on the following basis:
   (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;
   (b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 60 academic credits or failure to pass at least 50% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year; or
   (c) failure to complete the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) within three years from the date of first enrolment.

   Students excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) course with the approval of the Academic Board. Any appeal against exclusion will be considered by a committee established by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education.

Programme of Study

7. To qualify for the award of the Diploma of Teaching candidates shall pass papers to a total of 120 credits in:
   Teaching Studies
   Teaching Experience
   Curriculum Subject Studies.
8. Each student's course of study is subject to the approval of the Director of Teacher Education. The course of study must include:
   (a) Teaching Studies

136.490	Integrated Teaching Studies I	30	
136.491	Integrated Teaching Studies II	15	

   (b) Teaching Experience

136.483	Secondary Teaching Experience I	15	
136.484	Secondary Teaching Experience II	15	P 136.483

   (c) Curriculum Subject Studies Schedule One

   At least one of the following papers:

184.400	Teaching Social Studies	15	
206.400	Teaching English	15	
206.411	Teaching Music	15	
206.413	Teaching Visual Arts	15	
206.426	Teaching Languages	15	
208.353	Guidance Principles and Practice	15	P HOD Approval
208.400	Teaching Health and Physical Education	15	
210.400	Teaching Mathematics	15	
210.406	Teaching Science	15	
210.420	Teaching Technology	15	

(d) Curriculum Subject Studies Schedule Two

One of the following papers:

		Credits
184.421	Teaching Senior Commerce	15
184.423	Teaching Senior History	15
206.412	Teaching Senior Music	15
206.414	Teaching Senior Visual Arts	15
206.420	Teaching Senior English	15
206.427	Teaching Senior Languages	15
208.422	Teaching Senior Physical Education	15
210.421	Teaching Senior Mathematics	15
210.423	Teaching Senior Technology	15
210.427	Teaching Senior Agriculture/Biology/ Horticulture	15

(e) Curriculum Subject Studies Schedule Three

One of the following papers:

		Credits
184.400	Teaching Social Studies	15
184.422	Teaching Senior Geography	15
206.400	Teaching English	15
206.415	Musicianship for School Instrumental Music Teachers	15
206.416	Teaching Drama	15
206.424	Teaching Senior Art History	15
208.421	Teaching Health	15
210.400	Teaching Mathematics	15
210.406	Teaching Science	15
210.424	Teaching Graphics	15
210.425	Teaching Senior Chemistry	15
210.426	Teaching Senior Physics	15

9. For students enrolled in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) prior to 2004 transitional arrangements may apply.

The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) International GradDipTchg(Sec)Int

Programme Description

This integrated programme of study delivered in association with international tertiary education partner(s) over one year for university graduates or equivalent leads to the award of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) International. Graduates from this programme usually seek teaching positions in secondary schools in the country where they are citizens/ permanent residents.

Course Regulations

Admission to International Preservice Teacher Education Programmes.

1. Students admitted to an International Preservice Teacher Education Programme shall before enrolment have:
   (a) satisfied all the normal requirements for entry to the University; and
   (b) met the requirements set down by the relevant teacher registration or equivalent authority and/or the programme partner institutions in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
2. While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the relevant teacher registration or equivalent authority in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the relevant authority.
3. Admission to the programme shall be granted or withheld upon consideration of criteria 1(a) and (b) and upon an interview for selection.
4. Candidates selected for this programme must hold New Zealand university graduate status or its approved equivalent or a qualification as approved by the Pro Vice-Chancellor in a subject area(s) deemed suitable for teaching in secondary schools.

Cancellation of Registration in International Preservice Teacher Education Programmes

5. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in an International Preservice Teacher Education programme if, in the opinion of the University, a student is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the relevant teacher registration or equivalent authority and/or the programme partner institutions in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
   (a) Should a student in an International Preservice Teacher Education programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education of the conviction within seven days.
   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the relevant teacher registration or equivalent authority and/or the programme partner institutions in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Power of the Disciplinary Regulations.
6. Students enrolled in a Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) International will be excluded from re-enrolment for that diploma on the following basis:
   (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;
   (b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 60 academic credits of full-time study or failure to pass at least 50% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year; or
   (c) failure to complete the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) International within three years from the date of first enrolment.

   Students excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) International course with the approval of the Academic Board. Students excluded under these Regulations shall have the right of appeal through the Exclusion Appeals Committee on the grounds that their performance has been seriously affected over an extended period by illness, injury, bereavement or other critical personal circumstances that should be taken into account. Where such appeals are considered the Committee may:
   (a) Uphold the appeal;
   (b) Uphold the appeal subject to special conditions; or
   (c) Decline the appeal.

Programme of Study

7. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) International candidates shall pass papers to a total of 120 credits in:
   Teaching Studies
   Teaching Experience
   Curriculum Subject Studies.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

8. Each student's course of study is subject to the approval of the Director of the School of Teacher Education and Undergraduate Studies. The course of study must include:

	Teaching Studies	Credits
136.490	Integrated Teaching Studies I	30
136.491	Integrated Teaching Studies II	15
	Teaching Experience	
136.481	Secondary Teaching Experience International I	15
136.482	Secondary Teaching Experience International II	15
	Curriculum Subject Studies Three of the following papers	
206.400	Teaching English	15
210.4000	Teaching Mathematics	15
210.406	Teaching Science	15
206.420	Teaching Senior English	15
206.426	Teaching Languages	15
210.421	Teaching Senior Mathematics	

Diploma

The Diploma in Adult Education DipAdultEd

Eligibility

1. Admission to the diploma shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board.

2. Candidates for entry to the Diploma in Adult Education shall:
   (a) hold appropriate qualifications and/or experience in the occupation or discipline area in which they teach adult learners;
   (b) be currently engaged in adult or tertiary education or training, or have access to adult learners and organisations in order to fulfil the practical requirements of the programme.

Course of Study

3. The course of study of every candidate shall consist of 240 credits (16 papers) at 100-, 200- and 300-level chosen from those listed in the Schedules to these Regulations. The following requirements must be fulfilled:
   (a) Not more than 150 credits (10 papers) shall be at the 100-level.
   (b) At least 90 credits (6 papers) at 100-level and at least 90 credits (6 papers) at 200-level shall be completed from Schedule One, including 187.183 Adult Education Practicum.
   (c) The remaining 60 credits (4 papers) may be selected from Schedules One or Two.

4. Except as specified in the Schedules to these Regulations, candidates shall not enrol for a 200-level paper unless they have obtained credit in at least 30 100-level credits, nor shall they enrol in a 300-level paper unless they have gained credit in at least 30 200-level credits.

5. Every course of study shall comply with the corequisites, prerequisites and restrictions specified for any paper selected from the Schedules to these Regulations.

6. Notwithstanding Regulations 4 and 5, the Academic Board may grant exemption from any prerequisite or corequisite prescribed by these Regulations where a candidate has previously attained a standard equivalent to that of the pre-requisite or corequisite, and may permit the candidate to enrol in a 200-level or 300-level paper as the case may be.

7. Candidates who enrol for papers that are prescribed for qualifications other than the Diploma in Adult Education shall comply with such Regulations for those papers as apply in those qualifications.

8. The Academic Board may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study that does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

9. Evidence of completing at least 400 hours of satisfactory adult or tertiary teaching experience is required for the award of the diploma. Hours that have already been completed as part of a prior Certificate in Adult Education do not need to be repeated in the course of a candidate's Diploma in Adult Education Studies.

10. Candidates are required to include at least 150 hours of mentored teaching practicum, which will be credited as paper 187.183.

11. Candidates who have been awarded the Certificate in Adult Education may cross-credit up to 45 100-level credits to the Diploma in Adult Education course. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 45 credits will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credits will be granted.

Transition Provisions

12. A candidate who has been enrolled in the Advanced Diploma in Tertiary Teaching under Wellington Polytechnic Academic Board Regulations will be able to complete their studies under those Regulations or choose to complete under the Massey University Diploma in Adult Education Regulations.

Papers in Schedule One are grouped into Strands, which represent curriculum themes within the programme (see Note below).

Note

Candidates are advised to select from Schedule One, in addition to 187.183, at least three further papers from Strand A including one of 187.206 or 187.371 and at least one paper from each of Strands B, C, D, E and F, at any level.

Schedule One

		Credits	Requirements
Strand A, Adult Learning and Teaching			
187.180	Introduction to Adult Learning and Teaching	15	
187.181	Adult Teaching Strategies	15	
187.182	Training Skills for the Workplace	15	
187.183	Adult Education Practicum	15	P at least 30 100-level credits from Schedule One
187.206	Adult Learning	15	R 187.278
187.270	Teaching Adults	15	P any 100-level paper
187.281	New Ideas in Adult Teaching	15	
187.282	Teaching Young Adults	15	R 187.279
187.371	Advanced Studies in Adult Learning	15	
187.372	Advanced Studies in Adult Teaching	15	
Strand B, Context of Adult Education			
182.332	Mäori Issues in Education	15	
187.185	Biculturalism in Post-Compulsory Education and Training	15	
187.273	Equity Issues in Adult Learning and Teaching	15	
187.376	Culture, Society and Adult Education	15	
187.395	Policy and Issues in Adult Education	15	
187.398	Historical Perspectives on Post-Compulsory Education and Training	15	

Strand C, Curriculum and Assessment in Post-Compulsory Education and Training

		Credits	Requirements
187.186	Course Planning and Assessment for Adult Learning	15	
187.274	Curriculum Development for Adult Learning	15	
187.276	Assessment in Adult Learning Contexts	15	

Strand D, Educational Technology in Post-Compulsory Education and Training

187.188	Resources for Adult Learning and Teaching	15	
187.397	Educational Media in Post-Compulsory Education and Training	15	

Strand E, Communication and Leadership in Post-Compulsory Education and Training:

187.189	Interpersonal Skills in Adult Learning	15	
187.291	Communication in Adult Learning Groups	15	
187.292	Leadership in Adult Learning Contexts	15	
187.370	Professional Development and Practice in Adult Education	15	P/C 187.270 or 187.278 or 187.206

Strand F, Research and Supervised Projects in Adult Learning and Teaching

		Credits	Requirements
187.190	Academic Skills for Adult Learning and Teaching	15	
187.293	Negotiated Adult Learning Project I	15	
187.373	Adult Teaching and Learning Project	15	
187.388	Negotiated Adult Learning Project II	15	

Strand G, Adult Education Special Topics:

187.191	Adult Education Special Topic I	15	
187.251	Special Topic	15	
187.295	Adult Education Special Topic II	15	
187.389	Adult Education Special Topic III	15	

Additional Papers

Such other papers as may be approved by the Academic Board.

Schedule Two

Papers listed for other bachelor degrees and the Graduate Diploma of Adult Learning and Teaching.

Undergraduate Certificates

The Certificate in Adult Education CertAdultEd

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Certificate shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board.
2. Candidates for entry to the Certificate in Adult Education shall:
   (a) hold appropriate qualifications and/or experience in the occupation or discipline area in which they teach adult learners; and
   (b) be currently engaged in adult or tertiary education or training, or have access to adult learners and adult learning organisations in order to fulfil the practical requirements of the programme.

Course of Study

3. The course of study of every candidate shall consist of 120 credits (8 papers) at 100- or 200-level, chosen from those listed in the Schedules to these Regulations. The following requirements must be fulfilled:
   (a) At least 90 credits (6 papers) shall be completed from Schedule One, including 187.183 Adult Education Practicum.
   (b) The remaining 30 credits (2 papers) may be selected from Schedules One or Two.
4. Except as specified in the Schedules to these Regulations, candidates shall not enrol for a 200-level paper unless they have obtained credit in at least 30 100-level credits.
5. Every course of study shall comply with the corequisites, prerequisites and restrictions specified for any paper selected from the Schedules to these Regulations.
6. Notwithstanding Regulations 4 and 5, the Academic Board may grant exemption from any prerequisite or corequisite prescribed by these regulations where a candidate has previously attained a standard equivalent to that of the prerequisite or corequisite and may permit the candidate to enrol in a 200-level paper.
7. Candidates who enrol for papers which are prescribed for qualifications other than the Certificate in Adult Education shall comply with such Regulations for those papers as apply in those qualifications.
8. The Academic Board may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study that does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
9. Evidence of completing at least 200 hours of satisfactory adult or tertiary teaching experience is required for the award of the certificate.
10. Candidates are required to include at least 150 hours of mentored teaching practicum, which will be credited as paper 187.183.

Transition Provisions

11. A candidate who has been enrolled in the Advanced Certificate in Tertiary Teaching under Wellington Polytechnic Academic Board Regulations will be able to complete their studies under those Regulations or choose to complete under the Massey University Certificate in Adult Education Regulations.

Schedules

12. Papers in Schedule One are grouped into Strands, which represent curriculum themes within the programme (see Note below).

Note

Candidates are advised to select from Schedule One, in addition to 187.183, at least one further paper from Strand A and at least one paper from each of Strands B and C at any level.

Schedule One

Strand A, Adult Learning and Teaching

187.180	Introduction to Adult Learning and Teaching	15	
187.181	Adult Teaching Strategies	15	
187.182	Training Skills for the Workplace	15	
187.183	Adult Education Practicum	15	P at least 30 100-level credits from Schedule One
187.206	Adult Learning	15	R 187.278
187.270	Teaching Adults	15	P any 100-level paper
187.281	New Ideas in Adult Teaching	15	
187.282	Teaching Young Adults	15	R 187.279

Strand B, Context of Adult Education

187.185	Biculturalism in Post-Compulsory Education and Training	15	
187.273	Equity Issues in Adult Learning and Teaching	15	

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Strand C, Curriculum and Assessment in Post-Compulsory Education and Training

		Credits	Requirements
187.186	Course Planning and Assessment for Adult Learning	15	
187.274	Curriculum Development for Adult Learning	15	
187.276	Assessment in Adult Learning Contexts	15	

Strand D, Educational Technology in Post-Compulsory Education and Training

187.188	Resources for Adult Learning and Teaching	15	

Strand E, Communication and Leadership in Post-Compulsory Education and Training

187.189	Interpersonal Skills in Adult Learning	15	
187.291	Communication in Adult Learning Groups	15	
187.292	Leadership in Adult Learning Contexts	15	

Strand F, Research and Supervised Projects in Adult Learning and Teaching

187.190	Academic Skills for Adult Learning and Teaching	15	
187.293	Negotiated Adult Learning Project I	15	

Strand G, Adult Education Special Topics

		Credits	Requirements
187.191	Adult Education Special Topic I	15	
187.251	Special Topic	15	
187.295	Adult Education Special Topic II	15	

Additional Papers

Such other papers as may be approved by the Academic Board.

Schedule Two

Papers listed for other bachelor degrees and the Graduate Diploma of Adult Learning and Teaching.

The Certificate in Counselling Theory
CertCounsTh

The Certificate in Counselling Theory is a foundation-level course for those engaged in counselling or counselling-related work. It involves study of theory and relating this to practice experiences.

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Eligibility for enrolment will be as specified for undergraduate degrees.
2. To qualify for the award of the Certificate in Counselling Theory, a candidate shall be required to pass 120 credits from the following Schedules.

(a) Compulsory (60 credits)

209.102	Human Development I	15	
209.250	Counselling Principles and Practice	15	P any 100-level paper in Education, Social Sciences or Business Studies relevant to the Certificate
209.255	Cultural Issues in Counselling	15	P any 100-level paper in Education, Social Sciences or Business Studies relevant to the Certificate
209.355	Professional Issues in Counselling	15	P 209.250 or 209.255

(b) At least 30 credits from:

150.114	He Tirohanga o Mua: Mäori Custom, Lore and Economics	15	
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	
179.220	Strategies for Change in Communities	15	
209.202	Human Development II	15	P 209.102
209.208	Adolescence	15	P 209.102
209.237	Narrative in Human Development	15	P 209.102
209.239	Special Field	15	PHoS Approval
209.306	Adult Development and Learning	15	P 209.202 or 209.208 or 209.237
209.353	Guidance Principles and Practice	15	P any 200-level paper in Education, Social Sciences or Business Studies relevant to the Certificate

(c) 30 credits may be selected from:

114.242	Human Resource Development	15	
134.104	Practical Ethics	15	
134.220/320	Business and Professional Ethics	15	R 134.219/319
146.211	Systems of Healing	15	
147.201	Issues in Rehabilitation	15	
152.100	Introduction to Organisations and Management	15	
150.213	Tikanga-ä-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	
175.201	Social Psychology	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	
176.211	Gender and Sexuality: Central Themes	15	
176.216	Understanding Globalisation	15	
250.233	Gender and Health	15	

3. Candidates will be responsible for meeting prerequisites stipulated for specific papers.
4. Candidates may be credited with up to 45 credits to the Certificate from other appropriate qualifications. Candidates may credit papers to a total of not more than 45 credits from the Certificate in Counselling Theory to a course for another University degree, diploma or certificate. Such cross-credits shall require the approval of the Academic Board.
5. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.
6. Subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor, a student may select papers up to the value of 30 credits from those papers listed in other programme Schedules.
7. In the case of sufficient merit, the Certificate may be awarded with Distinction.

The Certificate in Early Years Education
CertEarlyYears

Eligibility to Enrol

1. Before enrolling for the certificate, a candidate shall have matriculated or have been granted special admission.

Course Regulations

2. To qualify for the Certificate in Early Years Education a candidate shall undertake a course of study comprising six papers from the following list to a value of 90 credits:

   (a) Five compulsory papers (75 credits)

		Credits	Requirements
186.120	Principles of the Early Years Curriculum	15	
186.289	Learning and Development and the Early Years Curriculum	15	
186.293	Studies in Infants and Toddlers	15	
186.322	Perspectives in Early Years Education	15	
207.105	Foundations of Language and Literacy	15	

   (b) One of the following papers (15 credits)

		Credits
187.101	An Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education	15
209.102	Human Development I	15

3. Students must pass one paper from 186.120, 187.101 or 209.102 before enrolling in 200-level papers. At least one 200-level paper selected from 2(a) above must be passed before enrolling in 186.322.

Award of Certificate

4. In cases of sufficient merit the certificate may be awarded with distinction.

5. A candidate who has been awarded a Certificate may apply to credit certificate papers towards a first qualification of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 30 credits will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

The Certificate in Human Development
CertHD

Course Regulations

1. Eligibility for enrolment will be as specified for undergraduate degrees.

2. To qualify for the award of the Certificate in Human Development, a candidate shall be required to pass 120 credits from the following Schedules:

   (a) At least 90 credits from:

209.102	Human Development I	15	
209.202	Human Development II	15	
209.208	Adolescence	15	P 209.102
209.209	Special Topic	15	PHoS Approval
209.233	Parent Education and Development	15	
209.237	Narrative in Human Development	15	P 209.102
209.302	Human Development III	15	
209.306	Adult Development and Learning	15	
209.307	Infants in Families	15	

   (b) 30 credits may be selected from approved BA and BEd papers in related fields.

3. A candidate who has been awarded a Certificate may apply to credit Certificate papers towards a first degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 30 credits in terms of the Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

4. A candidate who has been awarded the Certificate and who does not wish to surrender it may apply to cross-credit 30 credits from the Certificate to a first degree of the University. A cross-credit fee is applicable.

5. A candidate may be cross-credited with up to 30 credits of the Certificate from other appropriate qualifications.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language
CertTEAL

1. Before enrolment in this Certificate, candidates shall:
   (a) have met the English Language Competency requirements as outlined in the relevant section of the Massey University Calendar.
2. Candidates must have:
   (a) a teaching qualification from a New Zealand accredited provider or provide evidence of recent experience in the teaching of English to speakers of other languages within a formal educational setting; and
   (b) access to a group of learners of English as an additional language in order to complete the practically oriented assignments.
3. To qualify for the award of the Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language, a candidate shall have passed a minimum of 60 credits from the following Schedules:

(a) Two compulsory papesr:

		Credits	Requirements
207.370	Teaching Learners of English as Another Language	15	P207.375
207.375	Learning English as Another Language	15	Any 200-level Education or Language Studies paper

(b) 30 credits from:

Either

		Credits	Requirements
172.132	Language and Culture	15	

or one 100-level paper in a language (e.g. Spanish, Mäori, French, Japanese or German); and

172.232	Language and Society	15	P any 100-level paper
172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
187.270	Teaching Adults	15	P any 100-level paper
187.337	Teaching of Pacific Island Students in New Zealand Contexts	15	Any 200-level paper

Either

186.230	Learning and Teaching	15	Any 100-level paper Note 1; R.186.201

or

187.231	Curriculum Theory, Policy and Practice	15	Any 100-level Education paper

Note: Those students who have already credited 207.370 or 207.375 to a previously completed qualification will be unable to enrol in the Certificate of Teaching English as an Additional Language programme. Those students should consult the HoS for further course advice.

Certificate

The Certificate for Teacher Aides
CertTA

1. Before enrolment in this Certificate candidates shall:
   (a) be at least 18 years of age and produce such evidence of a general education as may be required by the Academic Board; or
   (b) be 20 years of age or over.
2. This programme is designed for people who are currently employed as teacher aides in schools or centres, or people who wish to become teacher aides and have obtained access to a school or centre in order to fulfil the practical requirements of the programme.
3. To qualify for the Certificate, a candidate shall have passed a minimum of 72 credits, including 40 credits from the four compulsory papers in (a) and a further 32credits selected from the papers in (b).

Candidates complete:

(a) Compulsory:

187.001	How Children Learn	10
187.002	The Developing Child	10
187.003	Language Development	10
187.004	Behaviour Management	10

(b) Four of the following:

182.001	Te Reo Tuatahi	8	
182.002	Mäori Language Teaching	8	
182.003	Te Reo Tuarua	8	P C 182.001
187.005	Reading	8	
187.007	Library	8	
187.008	Mathematics	8	
187.009	Written Language	8	
187.010	Junior School	8	
187.011	Creating Displays/Resources	8	
187.013	Computer Applications	8	
187.014	Social/Working Relationships	8	
187.047	Computer Applications in the Classroom	8	
187.048	Adapting the Curriculum for Learners with Special Educational Needs	8	
187.049	Learners with Special Education Needs: An Introduction	8	
187.050	Working with Others in Special Education	8	
187.051	Challenging Behaviours: Positively Facilitating Behaviour Change	8	
187.052	Helping Learners Develop Essential Skills	8	

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

	Page
Generic Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates in the College of Humanities and Social Sciences	131
Undergraduate Degrees	
Bachelor of Arts	131
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Business Studies	144
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science	144
Bachelor of Communication	145
Bachelor of Defence Studies	148
Bachelor of Health Science	149
Bachelor of Mäori Visual Arts	152
Bachelor of Midwifery*	152
Bachelor of Nursing	154
Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning	155
Bachelor of Social Work	156
Undergraduate Diplomas	
Diploma in Arts	157
Diploma in Health Science	158
Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies	159
Undergraduate Certificates	
Certificate in Arts	160
Certificate in Pacific Development	160
Certificate in Social and Community Work	160
Generic Regulations for Graduate and Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates in the College of Humanities and Social Sciences	161
Bachelor Honours Degrees	
Bachelor of Arts with Honours	162
Bachelor of Health Science with Honours	166
Masters Degrees	
Master of Arts	168
Master of Defence Studies	171
Master of Health Science	172
Master of Mäori Visual Arts	173
Master of Nursing	174
Master of Public Health	175
Master of Public Policy	175
Master of Resource and Environmental Planning	176
Master of Social Work	176
Postgraduate Diplomas	
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts	178
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	179
Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	179
Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies	180
Postgraduate Diploma in Discursive Therapies	180
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science	181
Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial/Organisational Psychology	181
Postgraduate Diploma in Mäori Visual Arts	182
Postgraduate Diploma in Museum Studies	182
Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing	182
Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice	183
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health	183
Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation	184
Postgraduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching	185
Postgraduate Diploma in Social Sector Evaluation Research	185
Postgraduate Diploma in Social Service Supervision	185
Toku Reo Toku Oha, The Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Mäori	186
Postgraduate Diploma in Whänau Development	186
Postgraduate Certificates	
Postgraduate Certificate in Arts	187
Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science	187
Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing	187
Postgraduate Certificate in Whänau Development	188
Graduate Diplomas	
Graduate Diploma in Arts	188
Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management	190
Graduate Diploma in Mäori Development	190

* No new enrolments into Part I for the Bachelor of Midwifery in 2010. Returning and transferring students refer to page 152.

The following programmes are not taking new enrolments. Students who are completing these programmes must fulfil the appropriate regulations as previously published in the Massey University Calendar:

Master of Midwifery (2007)
Postgraduate Diploma in Midwifery (2007)
Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery 2007)
Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Neuroassessment (2007)
Graduate Diploma in Geographic Information Systems (2007)
Diploma in Police Studies (2007)

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Generic Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates in the College of Humanities and Social Sciences

General

1. The Massey University Regulations governing Admission, Enrolment, Recognition of Prior Learning, Assessment and Examinations, and Unsatisfactory Academic Progress shall apply, in addition to the following College of Humanities and Social Sciences Generic Regulations and the Regulations specific to the qualification.

2. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Academic Board. Approval will normally be granted for courses that are in accordance with the Course Regulations. The Academic Board may, in such cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study that does not conform completely to the Regulations for that degree, while still conforming to the academic standards of the qualification.

3. For the purposes of the Regulations, a paper is defined as a module of work in a particular subject and is identified by means of a unique paper code number. Each paper carries its own credit value. Papers are classified as 100-level (numbered .100 to .199), 200-level (numbered .200 to .299) and 300-level (numbered .300 to .399).

Course Regulations

4. Every course of study shall comply with any specified pre-requisites, corequisites, restrictions and linked paper(s) requirements. This applies to papers specific to that degree or, where allowed, for approved papers able to be selected from other degrees or subjects.

5. Candidates shall not enrol for any 200-level paper unless they have passed at least one 100-level paper, nor shall candidates enrol in any 300-level paper unless they have passed at least one 200-level paper.

6. Students who wish to take a paper for which they do not have the prerequisite(s) may make a case for admission to the Head of School concerned.

7. Candidates may be credited with restricted passes. A candidate with a restricted pass in any paper may subsequently enrol in the same paper in order to attempt to improve the grade of pass. However, the paper can be credited only once. The maximum credits able to be credited from restricted passes are 45 for a 360 or 480 credit degree; 30 for a 240 credit diploma and 15 for a 120 credit certificate or diploma. A restricted pass shall not qualify as a pass for prerequisite purposes.

8. The Academic Board may grant exemption from any prerequisite, corequisite or linked paper(s) requirements prescribed by these Regulations where a candidate has previously attained a standard equivalent to that of the pre-requisite or linked paper and may permit the candidate to enrol in a 200-level or 300-level paper as the case may be.

9. Candidates who began studying towards an undergraduate qualification in the College of Humanities and Social Sciences prior to 1999 may be eligible to complete their qualification under transition provisions.

Undergraduate Degrees

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts
BA

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Admission

1. There are no admission requirements specific to this qualification.

Course of Study

2. The Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree consists of at least 360 credits of study with:
   (a) not more than 165 credits from 100-level papers
   (b) at least 75 credits from 300-level papers
   (c) at least 240 credits from the Schedule for the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

3. Candidates must pass a paper in written communication from Part I of the BA Schedule, normally within the first 120 credits of study towards the degree.

Majors

4. Candidates must complete the requirements for at least one major subject.
   (a) For all majors except Business Psychology, candidates must pass at least 135 credits in the major subject, including at least 15 credits at 100-level, at least 30 credits at 200-level, and at least 60 credits at 300-level.
   (b) For the Business Psychology major, candidates must pass at least 195 credits, including 30-credits at 100-level, 75 credits at 200-level, and 90 credits at 300-level.
   (c) The requirements for each major are set out in Part II of the BA schedule.
   (d) Subject to the approval of Academic Board, a candidate may substitute up to 15 300-level credits from a related subject for equivalent 300-level credits in the major subject.

Double Majors

5. Candidates may complete a double major by:
   (a) Passing at least 120 credits in each of two majoring subjects listed in Part II of the BA Schedule, including at least 45 credits at 300-level exclusive to each major; and
   (b) Meeting all other majoring requirements in each of two majoring subjects listed in Part II of the BA schedule.
   (c) No paper may be credited to more than one major.
   (d) Business Psychology is not normally available as part of a double major.

Minors

6. Candidates may complete the requirements for a minor subject. Candidates may complete a maximum of two minor subjects. The minor(s) must be in a different subject area from the major(s).

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

(a) For all minors, candidates must pass at least 75 credits in the minor subject, including at least 45 credits above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

(b) All of the subjects available as majors in the BA degree are available as minors, with the exception of Business Psychology.

(c) The following additional subjects are available as minors in the BA degree:

Development Studies	Rehabilitation Studies
French	Religious Studies
German	Women's Studies.

(d) The requirements for each minor are set out in Part II of the BA schedule.

(e) No paper may be credited to both a major subject and a minor subject, and no paper may be credited to more than one minor subject.

(f) Subject to the approval of Academic Board, a candidate may substitute up to 15 credits from a related subject for equivalent credits in the minor subject.

Transition Provisions

7. These regulations apply from 1 January 2009.

(a) All candidates who commence study towards the Bachelor of Arts degree on or after 1 January 2009 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.

(b) Candidates who commenced study towards the Massey University Bachelor of Arts degree in 2008 or earlier, and who have passed at least 15 Massey credits while enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts programme, may complete under the BA regulations in the 2008 Massey University Calendar (or earlier regulations) until the end of the 2011 academic year.

(c) Candidates who commenced study towards the Massey University Bachelor of Arts degree in 2008 or earlier may choose to transfer to the 2009 regulations, but must then satisfy all requirements specified in the 2009 regulations.

(d) Candidates who commenced study towards the Massey University Bachelor of Arts degree prior to 2009, but who have not completed the BA degree by the end of the 2011 academic year, will not be permitted to complete under BA regulations in the 2008 Calendar, but must instead transfer to the BA regulations in the 2012 Calendar.

Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

Part I: Written Communication Requirement

All students must pass one of the following papers, or an approved alternative, normally within the first 120 credits of study:

		Credits	Requirements
230.100	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114
192.102	Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages	15	Note

Note
Students whose prior education was not in English should normally take 192.102.

Part II: Major and Minor Requirements

Business Psychology

175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
114.241	Managing Human Resources	15	P any 100-level paper
152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
175.201	Social Psychology	15	P any 100-level BA paper
175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102
175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102
175.210	Ngä Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 175.312
114.326	Human Resource Practices	15	P 114.241
114.330	Equity and Diversity in the Workplace	15	P any 200-level paper
114.350	Current Issues in Human Resource Management	15	P 114.180 and 15 credits at 200-level, or 114.240, or 114.241
114.396	Strategic Human Resource Management	15	P 114.241
152.300	Strategy and Governance	15	P any two papers at 200-level: R 152.365
152.303	Change Management	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.304	Managing Services	15	P any two papers at 200-level
175.301	Community Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.302	Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.303	The Practice of Psychological Research	15	P 175.203
175.305	Psychology of Adult Development and Ageing	15	P 175.203
175.306	Assessment of Individual Differences	15	P 175.203
175.309	Forensic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.310	Psychological Aspects of Animal Behaviour	15	P 175.203
175.311	Psychology of Women	15	P 175.203
175.316	Evolution, Culture and Mind	15	P 175.203, R 175.202 (1998–2001 only)
175.317	Health Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.318	Experimental Psychology	15	P 175.203, 175.205, 175.206, Note 2
175.343	Personnel Psychology and Career Development	15	P 175.203, R 175.344
175.345	Organisational Psychology	15	P 175.203, R 175.344

Notes
1. All papers scheduled with prefixes 114 and 152 are included in the maximum of 120 credits permitted from the Schedules for other degrees under BA degree Regulation 2(c).
2. Students who have passed 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206 may be permitted to take the third prerequisite as a co-requisite.

Majoring Requirements

A major in Business Psychology consists of 195 credits, including 175.101, 175.102; at least 45 credits from 200-level Psychology papers, including 175.201 and 175.203; 30 credits consisting of 114.241 and 152.200; at least 60 credits from 300-level Psychology papers, including 30 credits from 175.306, 175.343, 175.345; and at least 30 credits from 114.326, 114.330, 114.350, 114.396, 152.300, 152.303 and 152.304.

Minor Requirements

Business Psychology is not available as a minor subject.

Chinese

169.143	Chinese Cultural World	15	
241.101	Chinese 1A	15	R 169.141, 169.142; Note 1
241.102	Chinese 1B	15	241.101 or PHOS; R 169.141, 169.142; Note 1
169.243	20th Century Chinese Literature and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
169.244	Chinese Film and New-Era Civilisation	15	P any 100-level BA paper
241.204	Business Chinese	15	P 241.102 or 169.141 and 169.142 or PHOS; R 169.254; Note 2
241.241	Oral Chinese II	15	P 241.102 or 169.141 and 169.142 or PHOS; C 241.242; R 169.241, Note 2, 3
241.242	Written Chinese II	15	P 241.102 or 169.141 and 169.142 or PHOS C 241.241; R 169.242; Note 2, 3
241.295	Individual Research Project I in Chinese Studies	15	Permission HOS; R 169.298
241.341	Oral Chinese III	15	P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS, C 241.342; R 169.341; Note 3
241.342	Written Chinese III	15	P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS, C 241.341; R 169.342; Note 2
241.304	Chinese Grammar	15	P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS; R 169.344
241.305	Translation from and into Chinese	15	P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS; R 169.343

		Credits	Requirements
241.306	Readings in Modern Chinese Literature	15	P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS; R 169.345
241.395	Individual Research Project II in Chinese Studies	15	Permission HOS; R 169.397
241.396	Individual Research Project III in Chinese Studies	15	Permission HOS; R 169.398

Notes
1. Not suitable for native speakers of Chinese. Please discuss other options with the Head of School or Programme Coordinator.
2. Before enrolling in Chinese language papers below the 300-level, native speakers of Chinese must consult the Programme Coordinator or Head of School to discuss the appropriate selection of papers.
3. In exceptional circumstances corequisites may be waived by the Head of School or nominee.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Chinese, including at least 15 credits at 100-level, at least 30 credits at 200-level and at least 60 credits at 300-level. All majors must include 169.143 or 169.243.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Chinese; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Classical Studies

134.102	Great Western Philosophy	15	
135.103	Magic and Witchcraft	15	
201.112	Greek History	15	
201.113	Greek Mythology	15	
201.114	Early Rome	15	
201.115	Introductory Latin	15	
201.116	Latin	15	P 201.115
201.117	Greek and Roman Warfare	15	
201.119	Ancient Sport and Entertainment	15	
134.209	Ancient Philosophy	15	P any 100-level BA paper
135.201	Ancient Religions	15	P any 100-level BA paper
135.211	Jesus and his World	15	P any 100-level BA paper
200.215	Political Theory from Plato to Marx	15	P any 100-level BA paper;R 134.211,134.311, 200.211, 200.311
201.201	The Pursuit of Happiness in the Classical World	15	P any 100-level BA paper
201.211	Love and Sexuality in Ancient Greece	15	P any 100-level BA paper
201.214	Imperial Rome	15	P any 100-level BA paper
201.216	The Trojan War	15	P any 100-level BA paper
201.218	Greek and Roman Religion	15	P any 100-level BA paper
201.219	Greek Art and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
201.220	Roman Art and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
134.309	Ancient Philosophy	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy or 201.201
135.301	Ancient Religions	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which must be in Religious Studies
201.312	Greek Politics	15	P any 200-level BA paper
201.313	Myth and Greek Tragedy	15	P any 200-level BA paper
201.314	Imperial Rome	15	P any 200-level BA paper
201.318	Greek and Roman Religion	15	P any 200-level BA paper
201.319	Greek Art and Society	15	P any 200-level BA paper
201.320	Roman Art and Society	15	P any 200-level BA paper
201.382	Special Topic	15	Permission HOS

Note
No student may enrol for a paper in Classical Studies with the same title as one for which credit has already been given.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Classical Studies, including at least 15 credits at 100-level, at least 30 credits at 200-level and at least 60 credits at 300-level. At least 105 credits (ie seven papers) must be taken from 201-prefix papers. At least 30 credits (ie two papers) must be taken from other papers in the list.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Classical Studies; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level. The minor must include at least 60-credits from 201-prefix papers.

Computer Science

No new enrolments in this major from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar.

Computing

No new enrolments in this major from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar.

Decision Science

No new enrolments in this major from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar. Other students interested in the area of Decision Science should consider a major in Mathematics and/or Statistics.

Defence Studies

		Credits	Requirements
149.100	Fundamentals of Command	15	
149.110	Introduction to Logistics	15	
149.140	Introduction to Tactics	15	
149.151	An Introduction to the History of Modern Warfare	15	R 148.151
149.160	Introduction to Military Technology	15	
149.200	Command Development	15	P 149.100
149.210	Intermediate Logistics	15	P 149.110
149.230	Military Law	15	P any 100-level BA paper
149.240	Intermediate Tactics	15	P 149.140
149.251	A Military History of the First World War	15	P any 100-level BA paper
149.253	A Military History of the American Civil War	15	P any 100-level BDefStuds or BA paper; R 149.291 (2009)
149.300	Current Issues in Command Studies	15	P 149.200
149.310	Advanced Logistics	15	P 149.210
149.335	Law of Armed Conflict	15	P any 200-level BA paper
149.340	Operational Art and Strategy	15	P any 200-level 149 prefix paper
149.350	An Introduction to the History of Military Intelligence	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Note
Not all papers will be offered every year or in every mode or location.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Defence Studies. It must consist of at least 15 credits at 100 level, at least 30 credits at 200 level, and at least 60 credits at 300 level. With permission of the Director of the Centre for Defence Studies up to 30 credits (i.e. two papers), including a maximum of 15 credits (i.e. one paper) at 300-level, may be credited to the Defence Studies major from a related discipline.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Defence Studies; at least 45 credits must be above 100 level with at least 15 credits at 300 level.

Development Studies

131.121	Rich World, Poor World	15	
132.112	Planning for Sustainable Development	15	
146.102	Endangered Cultures	15	
131.221	Contemporary Development Issues	15	P any 100-level BA paper
145.218	Development and Inequality	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
150.213	Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	P 150.114 or 146.101
176.219	The Transformation of the Pacific: Central Themes	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
200.201	Middle Eastern Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103
131.321	Strategies for Sustainable Development	15	P any 200-level BA paper

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
146.313	Issues in South Pacific Anthropology	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.318	Environmental Anthropology	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.309	Development and Social Change: Contemporary Issues	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.323	The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues	15	P any 200-level Sociology paper
179.330	Mäori Development and the Social Services	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.301	Contemporary International Conflict	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Majoring Requirements

Development Studies is not available as a major subject.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Development Studies; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level. The minor must include 131.121, 131.221, 131.321, and one of 150.213, 145.311 or 146.318.

Economics

115.106	Economics	15	R 178.101
178.100	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	
178.110	The New Zealand Economy	15	
148.205	Modern New Zealand Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151, R 178.211; Note 2
178.200	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	P 178.100
178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101 and one of 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.131 or 160.161
178.204	Microeconomics and Game Theory	15	P 115.106 or 178.101, R 178.201
178.210	Economic Policy	15	P 178.100 or 178.110
178.220	Econometrics I	15	P 115.101 or 161.100 or 161.110 or 161.120 and any 100-level Economics paper
178.221	Methods of Economic Analysis	15	P any 100-level Economics paper and C 160.101 or 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.161
178.240	Managerial Economics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101
178.242	Land Economics	15	P any 100-level Economics paper
178.250	Contemporary Economic Issues	15	P any 100-level paper
178.280	Research Methods in Financial Economics	15	P 115.101 or 161.110 or 161.120 and 115.105 or 115.106 or 125.1xx or 178.1xx
148.327	Power and Politics in Modern South East Asian History	15	P any 200-level BA paper; Note 2
178.300	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P 178.200
178.301	Advanced Microeconomics	15	P 178.201
178.307	Markets, Firms and Consumers	15	P 178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.106 or 178.101) and 178.280
178.308	Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets	15	P 15 credits of 178.2xx, R 178.300
178.320	Econometrics II	15	P 178.220
178.328	Project Evaluation	15	P any 100-level Economics paper
178.350	International Economics I	15	P 178.201 or 178.240 or 178.204
178.351	International Economics II	15	P 178.200
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P any 100-level Economics paper or 119.156 and any 200-level paper
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics I	15	P any 100-level Economics paper and any 200-level paper
178.370	Development Economics	15	P 115.106 or 178.1xx and any 200-level paper or 178.2xx

Notes

1. Students without Mathematics with Calculus at Bursary level or NCEA Level 3 are recommended to take either paper 160.103 or 160.101. This is especially so if contemplating postgraduate studies in Economics.
2. Students may elect to study one of 148.205 or 148.327 as part of their major in Economics.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Economics, including 115.106, 178.100, 178.200; 178.201 or 178.204 or 178.240 and at least 60 credits at 300-level, including one of 178.300, 178.308, 178.360 or 178.370.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Economics; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level. The minor must include 115.106 and 178.100.

Education

		Credits	Requirements
186.103	Learning in the Information Age	15	
187.101	An Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education	15	
209.102	Human Development I	15	
186.201	Educational Psychology	15	P any 100 level paper, R 186.230; Note 4
187.201	Philosophy of Education I	15	P any 100-level paper
187.203	Sociology of Education	15	P any 100-level paper
187.209	Special Topic	15	P any 100-level BA Education paper
187.219	Special Topic	15	P any 100-level BA Education paper
209.202	Human Development II	15	P 209.102, Notes 1, 4
209.208	Adolescence	15	P 209.102, Note 2
209.237	Narrative in Human Development	15	P 209.102, Note 4
182.373	Ethnic Relations and Education	15	P any 200-level paper
186.301	Learning and Motivation	15	P any 200-level paper, Note 3
186.342	Special Topic	15	PHOD
187.301	Philosophy of Education II	15	P any 200-level paper
187.303	Advanced Sociology of Education	15	P any 200-level paper
187.304	Educational Theory	15	P any 200-level paper
187.310	Special Topic	15	P any 200-level BA Education paper
187.311	Special Topic	15	P any 200-level BA Education paper
187.318	Special Topic	15	P any 200-level BA Education paper
187.390	Educational Research Methods	15	P any 200-level paper
209.302	Human Development III	15	P one of 209.202, 209.208, 209.237, Note 4
209.306	Adult Development and Learning	15	P one of 209.202, 209.208, 209.237, Note 4
209.307	Infants in Families	15	P 209.202 or 209.309, Note 4
209.308	Adolescence	15	P 209.102, Note 2
209.309	Advanced Human Development	15	P 209.102, Notes 1, 4

Notes

1. Students may not credit both 209.202 (185.202/136.210) and 209.309 (187.309/185.301).
2. Students may not credit both 209.208 (187.208/185.203/136.212) and 209.308 (187.308/185.303).
3. Students may not credit both 186.301 Learning and Motivation and 186.301 Psychology of Education (formerly 136.302).
4. Prerequisite requirements may be waived in the case of students with appropriate credits in other subjects.
5. Students may not credit both 186.201 and 186.230 unless credit for 186.230 was attained prior to 1999.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Education, including 187.101 and 209.102; at least 30 credits at the 200-level, including at least one of 186.201, 187.201, 187.203 and 209.202; and at least 60 credits at the 300-level including 187.390.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Education; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

English

139.104	Drama in Performance	15	
139.105	Fiction: The Long and Short of It	15	
139.120	Shakespeare and Film	15	
139.123	Creative Writing	15	
139.139	Introduction to English Studies	15	R 139.101, 139.171
139.142	Mythology and Fantasy	15	
139.151	Recent Writing in Aotearoa/New Zealand	15	
139.171	Introduction to Literary and Cultural Studies	15	R 139.101, 139.139
154.108	Reading the Media	15	R 139.108, 154.103

		Credits	Requirements
139.201	Love and Revenge in Shakespeare's England	15	P any 100-level English paper
139.202	Romantic Writing: Self and Nature	15	P any 100-level English paper
139.203	Drama to 1870	15	P any 100-level English paper
139.205	Five Classic Novels	15	P any 100-level English paper
139.209	Speaking: Theory and Practice	15	P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of 119.155,197.114,206.101, 206.104,206.105,219.100, PERF135, PERF136, PERF235, PERF236
139.210	Rewriting Classic Fiction	15	P any 100-level English paper
139.223	Creative Processes	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 152.230,152.334,206.102, 206.110; or any 100-level 197-prefix paper; or any 226-prefix paper.
139.224	Making Plays for Theatre	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any 226-prefix paper; or any one of 197.107,197.109,206.222
139.225	Writing for Children	15	P 139.123 or 139.106
139.226	Life Writing	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 197.107,197.109,197.111, 197.114,206.206,206.207
139.229	Writing Poetry: Love, Loss and Looking Around	15	P 139.123
139.230	Writing Centre Theory and Practice	15	PHOS
139.242	Medieval Worlds	15	P any 100-level English paper
139.251	Mid-Twentieth Century Aotearoa/New Zealand Literature	15	P any 100-level English paper; or any one of 148.114,148.115,176.102, 176.104,187.101.197.109
139.253	The American Short Story	15	P any 100-level English paper, R 139.353
139.254	Literature and Nationalism in Modern Ireland	15	P any 100-level English paper
139.272	Auckland Writers and Their Region	15	P any 100-level English paper
139.275	Gothic	15	P any 100-level English or Media Studies paper
139.302	Victorian Writing: Self and Society	15	P any 200-level English paper
139.303	Modern Drama	15	P any 200-level English paper
139.304	Literature and Society in Early Modern England	15	P any 200-level English paper, R 139.204
139.305	Twentieth Century Literature	15	P any 200-level English paper
139.323	Media Script Writing	15	P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper
139.326	Travel Writing	15	P any 200-level BA paper; or any one of 206.206,206.207,213.206, 213.216,219.202,219.204, 219.231,221.281,221.282
139.327	Writing Creative Nonfiction	15	P any 200-level BA paper or any one of the following: 213.206, 213.216,219.202,219.204, 219.209,219.231,221.281, 221.282, 226.200
139.329	Advanced Fiction Writing	15	P 139.123 and any 200-level English paper
139.330	Writing Centre Practicum	15	P 139.230
139.352	Postcolonial Literature	15	P any 200-level English paper
139.361	The Literature of Women	15	P any 200-level English or Women's Studies paper, R 139.261
139.374	Tragedy	15	P any 200-level English paper
139.375	Autobiography	15	P any 200-level English paper
139.376	Sexual/Textual Politics	15	P any 200-level BA paper
139.378	Special Topic	15	Permission HOS
139.379	Special Topic	15	Permission HOS
139.391	Special Topic	15	Permission HOS
139.392	Special Topic	15	Permission HOS
139.393	Special Topic	15	Permission HOS
139.394	Special Topic	15	Permission HOS
154.308	Screen Fictions	15	P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in English, including either 139.139 or 139.171, at least 30 credits at 200-level and at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in English; including either 139.139 or 139.171, at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Environmental Studies

121.103	New Zealand's Natural Heritage	15	
132.106	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems	15	
145.111	Society, Environment and Place	15	
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
146.101	Introductory Social Anthropology	15	
146.102	Endangered Cultures	15	
176.101	Introductory Sociology	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
178.100	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	
178.110	The New Zealand Economy	15	
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103 Note 3
132.206	Spatial Analysis using GIS	15	P any 100-level paper
132.221	Planning Studies	15	P any 100-level BA or BBS paper
134.218	Environmental Philosophy	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper or 132.111, Note 2
145.213	Resource Conservation and Sustainability	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.313
145.214	Social Change and Environment	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
146.211	Systems of Healing	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.202	Introduction to Sociological Research	15	P any two 100 level papers at least one of which is from the BA schedule; R 179.202 Note 1
121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103, Note 3
131.321	Strategies for Sustainable Development	15	P any 200-level BA paper
132.322	GIS Practicum	15	P 132.206 for BA only
134.318	Environmental Philosophy	15	P any two 200-level BA or BSc papers, Note 2
146.318	Environmental Anthropology	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
176.308	Sociology of the Environment	15	P any 200-level BA paper
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics I	15	P any 100-level Economics paper and any 200-level paper

Notes

1. An equivalent research methods paper may be substituted with the permission of the Head of School of People, Environment and Planning.
2. Only one of 134.218/134.318 may be credited.
3. Students are recommended to include 121.212, 121.312 and 196.205 in their degree programme.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Environmental Studies, including 121.103, at least one of 145.111 or 145.121; and 121.211, 176.202 and at least 60 credits at 300 level, including 121.311.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Environmental Studies; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level. The minor must include 121.103, 145.111 or 145.121, and 121.211.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

French

		Credits	Requirements
164.106	Introductory French Language I	15	
164.107	Introductory French Language II	15	P 164.106 or equivalent level
164.161	The Idea of Europe	15	
164.162	Contemporary European Literature	15	
164.200	Intermediate French Language I	15	P 164.107 or equivalent level; R 164.101
164.201	Intermediate French Language II	15	P 164.101 or 164.200 or equivalent level
164.208	Entrée to French Literature	15	P 164.162 and 164.101 or 164.200
164.261	Crisis and Creation in European Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
164.301	Advanced French Language	15	P 164.201
164.303	20th Century Novel	15	P 164.208, C 164.301 or equivalent level
164.307	Contemporary French Popular Culture	15	P 164.301
164.361	Theory and Practice of Translation	15	C 164.301
164.396	Special Topic – French	15	P 164.201 and 164.208

Majoring Requirements

No new enrolments in this major from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in French; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Geography

145.111	Society, Environment and Place	15	
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
145.201	Geographical Research Techniques	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
145.208	Special Topic I	15	P any 100-level BA paper
145.209	Special Topic II	15	P any 100-level BA paper
145.213	Resource Conservation and Sustainability	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.313
145.214	Social Change and Environment	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
145.216	Urban Environments	15	P any 100-level BA paper
145.218	Development and Inequality	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
145.222	Rivers and Slopes	15	P 145.121
145.223	Climate Change and Natural Hazards	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper; R 145.325
145.224	Biogeography	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.324
145.225	Glaciers and Glaciation	15	P 145.121
145.301	Research Practice in Human Geography	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
145.303	Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography	15	P 145.222 or 145.221 (or equivalent)
145.304	Applied Field Geomorphology	15	P 145.222 or 145.223
145.308	Special Topic III	15	P any 200-level BA paper
145.309	Special Topic IV	15	P any 200-level BA paper
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
145.318	Geopolitics	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
145.320	Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change	15	P 145.223 or 145.224; R 145.302, 145.308 (2009 only)
145.327	River Dynamics	15	P 145.222
145.330	Coastal Dynamics	15	P 145.121, plus any 200-level BA paper; R 145.329

Notes

1. Prerequisites may be waived with the approval of the Head of School in the case of students with appropriate credits in other subjects.
2. Most courses include some laboratory and/or field work – 145.111 (one day), 145.222 (one day), 145.301 (two days), 145.303 (seven days), 145.304 (six days), 145.320 (one day) 145.327 (one day) and 145.330 (four days).

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Geography including 145.111 and 145.121, at least 30 credits at 200-level and 60 credits at 300-level including at least one of 145.301, 145.303, 145.304, 145.320, 145.327,. Papers from the following list will be credited to the Geography major, so long as the total of such papers does not exceed 45 credits (i.e. three papers) and only 15 credits may be credited at the 300-level.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Geography; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

		Credits	Requirements
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103
131.221	Contemporary Development Issues	15	P any 100-level BA paper
132.206	Spatial Analysis Using GIS	15	P any 100-level paper
132.207	Principles of Geographic Information Systems	15	P any 100-level paper
132.221	Planning Studies	15	P any 100-level BA or BBS paper
146.214	The Politics of Culture	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103
131.321	Strategies for Sustainable Development	15	P any 200-level BA paper
132.305	Natural Resource Policy and Planning	15	P any 200-level Geography or Planning paper
132.322	GIS Practicum	15	P 132.206 for BA only
146.307	The Cultural Construction of Gender and Sexuality	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.315	Social Suffering and Social Structure	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.318	Environmental Anthropology	15	P any 200-level BA paper

German

164.117	Introductory German Language I	15	
164.118	Introductory German Language II	15	P 164.117 or equivalent level
164.161	The Idea of Europe	15	
164.162	Contemporary European Literature	15	
164.213	Social Change in German Narrative	15	P any 100-level BA paper
164.215	Intermediate German Language I	15	P 164.118 or equivalent; R 164.116
164.216	Intermediate German Language II	15	P 164.116 or 164.215 or equivalent level
164.217	Modern German Short Fiction	15	P 164.116 or 164.215 or equivalent level
164.261	Crisis and Creation in European Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
164.315	Germany Today – Transitions and Identity	15	P any 200-level BA paper
164.316	Advanced German Language I	15	P 164.216 or equivalent level
164.317	Advanced German Language II	15	P 164.316 or equivalent level
164.361	Theory and Practice of Translation	15	C 164.316
164.391	Special Topic – German	15	P 164.213 or 164.217, C 164.316

Major Requirements

German is not available as a major subject.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in German; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

History

148.105	The World Since 1900	15	
148.109	European Roots	15	
148.110	Headlines in History	15	
148.111	A History of the World	15	
148.112	Lifestyles in Modern Europe	15	
148.113	Early Medieval England	15	
148.114	Making New Zealand: A Survey to 1914	15	
148.115	Remaking New Zealand: A Survey Since 1914	15	
148.120	Blockbusters and Biopics: History at the Movies	15	
176.104	Identity and Culture in New Zealand	15	R 148.106, 176.102
148.204	The New Zealand Land Wars	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
148.205	Modern New Zealand Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
148.208	Revolutionary Europe 1750–1850	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
148.211	Defending New Zealand: An Historical Survey	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
148.212	The Crusades	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
148.213	Modern United States History	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
148.214	New Zealand Rural History	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151; R 148.108

		Credits	Requirements
148.215	An Introduction to Modern Asian History	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
148.216	The Tudors and the English Reformation	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
148.217	Victoria's World	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
148.218	The Vikings	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
148.219	Exports, Expats, Ideas: NZ Abroad	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
148.220	The Second World War	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
148.221	The Black Death and Other Plagues, 1300–1700	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.291	Special Topic	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
148.292	Special Topic	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
148.301	English Radicalism	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.312	Pacific Prehistory	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.313	The French Revolution	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.316	New Zealand Between the Wars	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.317	New Zealand Religious History	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.324	Late Medieval England	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.327	Power and Politics in Modern South East Asian History	15	P any 200 level BA paper
148.329	Fascism	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.330	Medieval Women	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.331	Germany's Long Century, 1871–1991	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.332	The Politics of Protest	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.333	The Napoleonic Wars	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.334	Sports History	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.335	The Great War and its Legacy	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.336	Urbanisation in the British Empire	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.337	Mäori Responses to Colonisation	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.391	Special Topic	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.392	Special Topic	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in History including at least 15 credits at 100-level, at least 30 credits at 200-level and at least 60 credits at 300-level. With permission of the Head of School up to 30 credits (ie two papers), including a maximum of 15 credits (ie one paper) at 300-level, may be credited to the History major from a related discipline.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in History; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Information Systems

No new enrolments in this major from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2008 Calendar.

Japanese

169.123	Introduction to Japanese Culture	15	
242.101	Japanese 1A	15	R 169.121, 169.122; Note 1
242.102	Japanese 1B	15	P 242.101 or PHOS; R 169.121, 169.122; Note 1
169.223	Japanese Literature in Translation	15	P any 100-level BA paper
169.227	Japanese Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
242.201	Japanese 2A	15	P 242.102 or 169.121 and 169.122 or PHOS, R 169.221, 169.222; Note 1
242.202	Japanese 2B	15	P 242.201 or 169.122 and 169.121 or PHOS, R 169.221, 169.222; Note 1
242.203	Japanese Language and Society	15	P 242.102 or 169.121 and 169.122 or PHOS; R 169.224
242.301	Japanese 3A	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.321, 169.322; Note 1
242.302	Japanese 3B	15	P 242.301 or 169.121 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.321, 169.322; Note 1
242.304	Reading and Writing about Current Japan	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.324
242.305	Readings in Modern Japanese Literature	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; C 242.301 and 242.302 or PHOS; R 169.326
242.306	Japanese Linguistics	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.327
242.307	Japanese-English Translation Techniques	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.328
242.390	Individual Research Project in Japanese Studies	15	Permission HOS; R 169.395

Notes

1. This paper is not suitable for native speakers of Japanese. Please discuss other options with the Head of School or Programme Coordinator.
2. Notwithstanding Generic Regulation 5 for Undergraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates, provided ability to the appropriate level has been attained, students may enrol directly in 242.102, 242.201, 242.202, 242.301 or 242.302. Students are encouraged to contact the Programme Coordinator to discuss their appropriate point of entry into language papers if in doubt.
3. Students who gain exemption from 242.101 and 242.102 may instead credit the two following papers to their major: 172.131 Language and Communication and 172.132 Language and Culture or other approved electives.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Japanese, including 169.123, at least 30 credits at 200-level and at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Japanese; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Linguistics

172.131	Language and Communication	15	
172.132	Language and Culture	15	
172.133	Introduction to Language Studies	15	
172.231	Linguistics for Speech Therapists	15	P 172.133; R 172.235
172.232	Language and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.234	Phonetics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.235	Linguistic Analysis	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 172.231
172.236	Forensic Linguistics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.237	Language, Discourse and Power	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.331	Phonology	15	P 172.234 or 172.235
172.332	Syntax and Semantics	15	P 172.235
172.334	Field Methods	15	P 172.234 or 172.235
172.335	Language and Identity	15	P 172.232 or 172.237
172.336	Languages of the Pacific	15	P any 200-level Linguistics paper
172.337	Historical and Comparative Linguistics	15	P any 200-level Linguistics paper
172.381	Special Topic – Linguistics	15	P one of 172.232–172.235

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Linguistics, including at least 15 credits at 100-level, 30 credits at 200-level and 60 credits at 300-level. Subject to approval from the Head of School, 242.306 may be taken in partial fulfilment of the majoring requirements.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Linguistics; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Mäori Studies

150.106	Ngä Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Mäori Visual Art	15	
150.110	Te Käkano o te Reo: Mäori Language IA	15	Note 1
150.111	Te Reo Rangatahi: Mäori Language IB	15	Note 2
150.114	He Tirohanga o Mua: Mäori Custom, Lore and Economics	15	
167.101	Exhibiting Cultures	15	
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.202	Hauora Tängata: Mäori Health Foundations	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.204	Mana Mäori: Mäori and Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.206	Ngä Momo Whakairo: Contemporary Mäori Visual Art	15	P 150.106
150.210	Te Reo Körerorero: Mäori Language IIA	15	P 150.111
150.211	Te Reo Rangatira: Mäori Language IIB	15	P 150.210

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
150.213	Tikanga-ä-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	P 150.114 or 146.101
150.215	Te Hokinga Mai: Repatriation	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.216	He Huarahi Rangahau: Mäori and Research	15	P three papers at 100-level including one paper from Mäori Studies
150.301	Te Mana Te Käwanatanga: Mäori Policy and the State	15	P 150.201
150.302	Planning for Mäori Health	15	P 150.202
150.303	Mana Wähine: Mäori Women	15	P 150.216 (or approved alternative research methods paper); R 150.203
150.311	Te Papä o te Reo: Mäori Language III	15	P 150.211
150.314	Whai Taonga: Mäori Language Policy and Development	15	P 150.211

Notes
1. This paper is for beginners.
2. Previous experience in Mäori language necessary.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Mäori Studies, including at least 15 credits at 100-level, at least 30 credits at 200-level and at least 60 credits at 300-level including 150.311. Note that 150.110 cannot be included in a Mäori Studies major.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Mäori Studies; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Mathematics

160.101	Calculus I	15	P 160.103 or 160.131 or appropriate school background, Note 1, R 160.161
160.102	Linear Mathematics	15	Note 2
160.103	Methods of Mathematics	15	Note 3, R 160.131
160.131	Mathematics for Business I	15	Note 3, R 160.103, 160.231
160.203	Calculus II	15	P 160.101 or 160.161, Notes 4 and 5
160.204	Differential Equations I	15	P 160.101 or 160.161, Notes 4 and 5
160.211	Applied Linear Algebra	15	P 160.102, Note 4
160.212	Discrete Mathematics	15	P 160.101 or 160.102 or 157.111, Note 4
161.200	Statistical Models	15	P 160.101 (Note 6); and one of 161.100–161.130 (Note 7); R 161.231
160.301	Analysis	15	P 160.203
160.302	Algebra	15	P 160.102 and 160.212
160.314	Combinatorics	15	P 160.212
160.316	Geometry	15	P any 200-level Mathematics paper
160.317	Methods of Mathematical Physics	15	P 160.203, Note 8
160.318	Differential Equations II	15	P 160.203, 160.204
160.319	Mathematical Modelling	15	P 160.204, 160.211
160.320	Mathematics in Education	15	P any 200-level Mathematics paper
160.325	History of Mathematics	15	P 160.101 and any 200-level Mathematics paper
160.380	Project	15	P Note 9

Notes
1. At least 16 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus OR at least 24 credits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics.
2. Students enrolling in 160.102 Linear Mathematics should have achieved at least 14 credits in mathematics at Level 3 of NCEA, or its equivalent.
3. Students who have passed 160.103 or 160.131 are normally required to also pass 160.101 and/or 160.102 before advancing in Mathematics. A student who has passed 160.101 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.
4. Internal students taking one or more of papers 160.203, 160.204, 160.211, 160.212 will be required to attend five hours of computer workshops on the use of mathematics packages.
5. A pass in 160.102 would be advantageous.
6. The prerequisites of 160.101 may be taken as a corequisite by students with a high level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus.
7. The prerequisite may be waived for students with a high level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Statistics and Modelling. Some knowledge of computers is required.
8. A pass in 160.211 would be advantageous.
9. With permission of the Major Leader for Mathematics.
10. Students who intend to advance to Honours or Masters in Mathematics are recommended to include in their major the papers 160.212, 160.301, 160.302, 160.317, 160.318 and 160.319.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Mathematics, including 160.101 (unless exempted for prerequisite purposes) and 160.102, at least 45 credits from 200-level papers and at least 60 credits from 300-level papers listed in the Mathematics Schedule above (see Note 10).

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Mathematics; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level. The minor must include 160.101 or 160.102.

Media Studies

		Credits	Requirements
139.120	Shakespeare and Film	15	
154.101	Introduction to Media Studies	15	
154.103	Seeing Through the Media	15	R 139.108, 154.108
154.108	Reading the Media	15	R 139.108, 154.103
172.131	Language and Communication	15	
133.202	New Zealand Music I	15	P any 100-level paper
139.275	Gothic	15	P any 100-level English or Media Studies paper
146.206	Visual Ethnography	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.201	Television Studies	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.202	Advertising and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 115.104, 156.100, 197.102, 197.106, 213.206, 213.216, or any 200-level 222-prefix paper
154.203	Popular Culture and the Media	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.204	Media Practice I	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.205	Popular Music Studies	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.206	Topics in Film History	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.212	New Zealand Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.222	The Art of the Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.224	Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of the following: BDes 221.361, 221.462, 222.270, 222.370; BPerfDes 226.203
154.228	Media History	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 139.228
154.291	Special Topic	15	P any 100-level Media Studies paper
154.292	Special Topic in Media Studies	15	P any 100-level Media Studies paper
164.261	Crisis and Creation in European Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.210	Media, Culture and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
219.206	Managing Communications Technology	15	P any 100-level paper
133.301	Opera	15	P any 200-level paper
139.323	Media Script Writing	15	P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper
139.376	Sexual/Textual Politics	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.306	Visual Anthropology: Photographic Approaches	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.316	Visual Anthropology: Film and Video Approaches	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.301	Cultural Studies and the Media	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.302	Gender and Race in the Media	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.303	Hollywood Cinema	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.304	Media Practice II	15	P 154.204
154.305	A Social History of Popular Music	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.308	Screen Fictions	15	P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper
154.309	Communications and Culture	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 139.308
154.310	Visual Culture and the Electronic Image	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.311	Working with New Media: Histories, Technologies, Practices	15	P any 200-level BA paper; or 213.206 or 213.216; or any 200-level 156-prefix paper; or any 200-level 222-prefix paper

		Credits	Requirements
154.312	Trauma and Media	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.391	Special Topic in Media Studies	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.392	Special Topic in Media Studies	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
176.303	Making the Nation	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.319	Postfeminisms and Cultural Forms	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.320	Media Policy in Contemporary New Zealand	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Note
All papers scheduled with prefix 219 are included in the maximum of 120 credits permitted from the Schedules for other degrees under BA degree Regulation 2(c).

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Media Studies, including 15 credits at 100-level, at least 30 credits at 200-level and at least 60 credits at 300-level. At least 120 of these credits must come from 154 and 139 prefix papers.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Media Studies; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level. The minor must include at least 60 credits from 154-prefix papers.

Music

133.101	European Music I	15	R MUSC 130
133.107	Music Practice I	15	PHOD
133.108	Popular Song	15	
133.109	Theory of Music: Basic Techniques	15	R MUSI 105, 107, 108; NZSM 160, 161, 162, MUSC 160, 166, 167, 266; Note
133.115	Jazz History	15	R MUSC 125, NZSM 132
133.201	European Music II	15	P any 100-level paper
133.202	New Zealand Music I	15	P any 100-level paper
133.205	The Music of Pink Floyd	15	P any 100-level Music paper
133.206	Choral Repertoire	15	P any 100-level paper
133.207	Music Practice II	15	P 133.107
154.205	Popular Music Studies	15	P any 100-level BA paper
133.301	Opera	15	P any 200-level paper
133.302	New Zealand Music II	15	P any 200-level paper
133.303	Music for Stage and Screen	15	P any 200-level paper
133.305	The Music of the Beatles	15	P any 200-level paper
133.307	Music Practice III	15	P 133.207
133.333	Research Projects in Music History and Repertoire	15	P any 200-level Music paper or PHOD
154.305	A Social History of Popular Music	15	P any 200-level BA paper
207.322	Composition and Improvisation	15	

Note
This paper is open to all students whether they have passed previous theory papers or not. In this course Process is just as important as Outcome as the idea is to present theoretical knowledge in a way that relates to outside systems but injects new concepts into the process.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Music, including at least 15 credits at 100-level, at least 30 credits at 200-level and at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Music; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

The following New Zealand School of Music (NZSM) papers may also be credited to the Music major:

MUSC 125	Jazz History	20	R 133.115, NZSM 132
MUSC 130	Hildegard to Avant Garde: Western Music 900–2005	20	R 133.133, MUSI 141, NZSM 131
MUSC 150	Introduction to World Music	20	R 133.161, MUSI 161, NZSM 150
MUSC 164	Jazz Theory 1	20	R 133.117, NZSM 163
MUSC 166	Classical Theory 1	20	P Entrance test; 133.109; R 133.134, 133.135, MUSI 107, 108, NZSM 161, 162
MUSC 167	Classical Theory 2	20	P MUSC 166 or entrance test; R 133.134, 133.135, MUSI 107, 108, NZSM 161, 162
MUSC 226	Free Jazz	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level points, R 133.213, NZSM 240
MUSC 227	Jazz Rock Fusion	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level points; R 133.215, NZSM 241
MUSC 250	Ethnomusicological Techniques	20	P 30 100-level points; R 133.261, NZSM 250
MUSC 252	Music of Asia 1	20	P 30 100-level points; R 133.262, MUSI 263, NZSM 241
MUSC 264	Jazz Theory 2	20	P MUSC 164, NZSM 163 or equivalent; R 133.217, NZSM 263
MUSC 266	Classical Theory 3	20	P MUSC 167, NZSM 162 or equivalent; R 133.234, MUSI 207, NZSM 262
MUSC 267	Analysis	20	P MUSC 266; R 133.239, MUSI 218, NZSM 262
MUSC 350	Ethnomusicology	20	P MUSC 250 or NZSM 250 and two other Ethnomusicology papers; R 133.361, MUSI 361, NZSM 350
MUSC 352	Music of Asia 2	20	P 40 200-level points; R MUSI 133.362, NZSM 352
PERF 250	Ethnomusicology Performance 1	15	P PHOS and audition; R 133.264, NZSM 217
PERF 350	Ethnomusicology Performance 2	20	P PERF 250 or NZSM 217 and PHOS; R 133.364, NZSM 317

Nursing

No new enrolments in this major from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar.

Philosophy

134.101	Knowledge and Reality	15	
134.102	Great Western Philosophy	15	
134.103	Critical Thinking	15	
134.104	Practical Ethics	15	
134.105	Philosophy of Religion: God, Freedom and Evil	15	R 134.206, 134.306
134.201	Philosophy of Mind	15	P any 100-level BA paper
134.202	Metaphysics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
134.203	Ethics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
134.204	Aesthetics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
134.205	Logic	15	P any 100-level BA paper
134.208	Philosophy of Science	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
134.209	Ancient Philosophy	15	P any 100-level BA paper
134.210	Philosophy of Literature	15	P any 100-level BA paper
134.212	Epistemology: Seeing and Knowing	15	P any 100-level BA paper
134.215	Asian Philosophies	15	P any 100-level BA paper
134.216	Modern Philosophy	15	P any 100-level BA paper
134.217	Recent and Contemporary Philosophy	15	P any 100-level BA paper
134.218	Environmental Philosophy	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper or 132.111
134.220	Business and Professional Ethics	15	P any 100-level BA or BBS paper; R 134.219, 134.319
134.291	Special Topic	15	P any 100-level BA paper
200.215	Political Theory from Plato to Marx	15	P any 100-level BA paper;R 134.211,134.311, 200.211, 200.311
134.301	Philosophy of Mind	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy
134.302	Metaphysics	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy
134.303	Ethics	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
134.304	Aesthetics	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy
134.308	Philosophy of Science	15	P any two 200-level BA or BSc papers
134.309	Ancient Philosophy	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy, or 201.201
134.310	Philosophy of Literature	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy
134.312	Epistemology: Seeing and Knowing	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy
134.315	Asian Philosophies	15	P any two 200-level papers at least one of which is in Philosophy
134.316	Modern Philosophy	15	P any two 200-level papers at least one of which is in Philosophy
134.317	Recent and Contemporary Philosophy	15	P any two 200-level papers at least one of which is in Philosophy
134.318	Environmental Philosophy	15	P any two 200-level BA or BSc papers
134.320	Business and Professional Ethics	15	P any 200-level BA or BBS paper; R 134.219, 134.319
134.391	Special Topic	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy
200.315	Contemporary Political Theory	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Notes
1. Prerequisites may be waived in the case of students with appropriate credits in other subjects; students should consult the Head of School.
2. Not all 200- or 300-level papers will be offered each year. Students should consult the Head of School.
3. No student may enrol for a paper in Philosophy with the same title as one for which credit has already been given.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Philosophy, including at least 15 credits at 100-level, at least 30 credits at 200-level and 60 credits at 300-level. With permission of the Head of School up to 30 credits (ie two papers), including a maximum of 15 credits (ie one paper) at 300-level, may be credited to the Philosophy major from a related discipline.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Philosophy; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Politics

131.121	Rich World, Poor World	15	
148.105	The World Since 1900	15	
148.110	Headlines in History	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
178.110	The New Zealand Economy	15	
200.161	Introduction to Politics	15	
200.162	Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand	15	R 179.102
135.209	Religion and Current Issues	15	P any 100-level BA paper
135.210	Islam: Religion and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
146.208	Political Anthropology	15	P any 100-level BA paper
146.214	The Politics of Culture	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.205	Modern New Zealand Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
148.211	Defending New Zealand: An Historical Survey	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.204	Mana Mäori: Mäori and Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
170.201	What is Feminism?	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
176.206	Understanding Social Life	15	P any 100-level Sociology paper
179.201	Social Policy: Concepts and Theories	15	P 179.101 or 200.162, (179.102 to 2009) or 200.161
200.201	Middle Eastern Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
200.215	Political Theory from Plato to Marx	15	P any 100-level BA paper;R 134.211,134.311, 200.211, 200.311
200.261	World Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 148.261
145.318	Geopolitics	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
148.327	Power and Politics in Modern South East Asian History	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.329	Fascism	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.332	The Politics of Protest	15	P any 200-level BA paper
150.301	Te Mana Te Käwanatanga: Mäori Policy and the State	15	P 150.201
176.303	Making the Nation	15	P any 200-level BA paper
179.301	Government Policy, Planning and Administration	15	P 179.201
179.303	Contemporary Policy Issues in New Zealand	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.301	Contemporary International Conflict	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.302	Israel and the Arab World	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.315	Contemporary Political Theory	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.361	Contemporary New Zealand Politics	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.391	Special Topic	15	PHOS
201.312	Greek Politics	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Note
Appropriate papers from other subject areas may be accepted by the Head of School in place of the prescribed prerequisite.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Politics, including 200.161, 200.215 and 200.261; at least four papers from 200.162, 200.201, 179.303, 200.301, 200.302, 200.315 and 200.361; and up to two papers from the remainder of the Politics schedule. At least 60 credits must be at 300-level, at least 30 of those credits from 200-prefix papers.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Politics; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level. The minor must include at least 60 credits from 200-prefix papers, including 200.161 and either 200.215 or 200.261.

Psychology

175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	Note 1
175.201	Social Psychology	15	P any 100-level BA paper
175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102, Note 1
175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102, Note 1
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102, Note 1
175.210	Ngä Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 175.312, Note 1
175.301	Community Psychology	15	P 175.203, Note 1
175.302	Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology	15	P 175.203, Note 1
175.303	The Practice of Psychological Research	15	P 175.203, Note 1
175.305	Psychology of Adult Development and Ageing	15	P 175.203
175.306	Assessment of Individual Differences	15	P 175.203, Note 1
175.307	Special Topic	15	P 175.203, Note 2
175.309	Forensic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.310	Psychological Aspects of Animal Behaviour	15	P 175.203
175.311	Psychology of Women	15	P 175.203
175.316	Evolution, Culture and Mind	15	P 175.203, R 175.202 (1998–2001 only)
175.317	Health Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.318	Experimental Psychology	15	P 175.203, 175.205, 175.206, Note 3
175.343	Personnel Psychology and Career Development	15	P 175.203, R 175.344, Note 1
175.345	Organisational Psychology	15	P 175.203, R 175.344, Note 1

Notes
1. Laboratory and/or practical work is associated with this paper.
2. Intending students must consult the Head of School, or their nominee, before enrolling.
3. Students who have passed 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206 may be permitted to take the third prerequisite as a co-requisite.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Psychology including 175.101 and 175.102; at least 45 credits at 200-level, including 175.203; and at least 60 credits at 300-level. Students should note that 175.307 cannot be included in a Psychology major.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Psychology; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Rehabilitation Studies		Credits	Requirements
147.101	Rehabilitation Studies	15	
147.102	Psychiatric Disability	15	
147.201	Issues in Rehabilitation	15	P any 100-level BA paper
147.202	Psychiatric Rehabilitation	15	P 147.102
147.203	Measurement in Rehabilitation	15	P 147.101
147.291	Special Topic I	15	Permission HOS
147.292	Special Topic II	15	Permission HOS
147.301	Community-based Rehabilitation	15	P 147.201
147.302	Alcohol and Drug Use	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Major Requirements

Rehabilitation Studies is not available as a major subject.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Rehabilitation Studies; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level. Papers 147.291 and 149.292 may not be included in a Rehabilitation Studies minor.

Religious Studies			
135.101	Hinduism and Buddhism	15	
135.102	Judaism, Christianity and Islam	15	
135.103	Magic and Witchcraft	15	
135.104	Introduction to Sanskrit	15	
135.201	Ancient Religions	15	P any 100-level BA paper; Note
135.204	East Asian Religions	15	P any 100-level BA paper; Note
135.205	Religious Writings	15	P any 100-level BA paper; Note
135.206	Theories of Religion	15	P any 100-level BA paper; Note
135.207	Sex, Gender and Religion	15	P any 100-level BA paper; Note
135.208	Religions in New Zealand	15	P any 100-level BA paper; Note
135.209	Religion and Current Issues	15	P any 100-level BA paper
135.210	Islam: Religion and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
135.211	Jesus and his World	15	P any 100-level BA paper
135.291	Special Topic	15	P any 100-level BA paper
135.301	Ancient Religions	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which must be in Religious Studies, Note
135.305	Religious Writings	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which must be in Religious Studies, Note
135.306	Theories of Religion	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which must be in Religious Studies, Note
135.307	Sex, Gender and Religion	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which must be in Religious Studies, Note
135.308	Religions in New Zealand	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which must be in Religious Studies, Note
135.391	Special Topic	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which must be in Religious Studies, Note
135.392	Special Topic	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which must be in Religious Studies, Note

Note
No student may enrol for a 200- or 300-level paper with the same title as one for which credit has already been given.

Majoring Requirements

No new enrolments in this major from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2008 Calendar.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Religious Studies; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Social Anthropology		Credits	Requirements
146.101	Introductory Social Anthropology	15	
146.102	Endangered Cultures	15	
131.221	Contemporary Development Issues	15	P 146.102 or 131.121
146.206	Visual Ethnography	15	P any 100-level BA paper
146.208	Political Anthropology	15	P any 100-level BA paper
146.209	Food and Eating	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 119.180 or 250.131
146.210	Ritual and Belief	15	P any 100-level BA paper
146.211	Systems of Healing	15	P any 100-level BA paper
146.213	Anthropological Enquiry	15	P any 100-level BA paper
146.214	The Politics of Culture	15	P any 100-level BA paper
146.281	Special Topic	15	PHOS
146.282	Special Topic	15	PHOS
146.283	Special Topic	15	PHOS
150.213	Tikanga-ä-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	P 150.114 or 146.101
176.216	Understanding Globalisation	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 176.316
146.302	Regional Ethnography	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.303	Practice of Field Work	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.304	Culture, Biology and Racism	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.305	Anthropology of Popular Movements	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.306	Visual Anthropology: Photographic Approaches	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.307	The Cultural Construction of Gender and Sexuality	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.310	Applied Anthropology	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.311	Medical Systems of China, India and the West	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.312	Advanced Ritual and Belief	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.313	Issues in South Pacific Anthropology	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.315	Social Suffering and Social Structure	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.316	Visual Anthropology: Film and Video Approaches	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.317	Urban Anthropology	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 146.284
146.318	Environmental Anthropology	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.381	Special Topic	15	PHOS
146.382	Special Topic	15	PHOS
146.383	Special Topic	15	PHOS
148.312	Pacific Prehistory	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.310	Ethnicity and Racism: Contemporary Issues	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Note
Appropriate papers from other subject areas may be accepted in place of the prescribed prerequisites with the approval of Head of School.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Social Anthropology, including 146.101; at least 30 credits at 200-level, including 146.213; and at least 60 credits at 300-level, including 146.303.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Social Anthropology; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level. The minor must include at least 60 credits from 146-prefix papers.

Social Policy			
115.106	Economics	15	R 178.101
176.101	Introductory Sociology	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
176.104	Identity and Culture in New Zealand	15	R 148.106, 176.102
178.100	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	R 112.101, 177.101, 178.100 (prior to 1997), 178.102
178.110	The New Zealand Economy	15	
179.101	Social Policy: An Introduction	15	
200.161	Introduction to Politics	15	
200.162	Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand	15	R 179.102
148.205	Modern New Zealand Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.204	Mana Mäori: Mäori and Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.206	Understanding Social Life	15	P any 100-level Sociology paper

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
176.216	Understanding Globalisation	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 176.316
176.218	Race, Nation and Modernity	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
178.210	Economic Policy	15	P 178.100 or 178.102 or 178.110
179.201	Social Policy: Concepts and Theories	15	P 179.101 or 200.162, (179.102 to 2009)
179.202	An Introduction to Social Research	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule; R 176.202, Note 1
179.203	Law, Government and Social Policy	15	P 179.101 or 200.162, (179.102 to 2009)
179.230	The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15	P any 100-level BA paper
200.215	Political Theory from Plato to Marx	15	P any 100-level BA paper;R 134.211,134.311, 200.211, 200.311
200.261	World Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 148.261
150.301	Te Mana Te Käwanatanga: Mäori Policy and the State	15	P 150.201
176.301	The Sociological Project	15	P 176.201 or 176.206
176.303	Making the Nation	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.310	Ethnicity and Racism: Contemporary Issues	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.320	Media Policy in Contemporary New Zealand	15	P any 200-level BA paper
179.301	Government Policy, Planning and Administration	15	P 179.201, Note 2
179.302	Policy Research and Evaluation	15	P 179.202 or 176.202, Note 1
179.303	Contemporary Policy Issues in New Zealand	15	P any 200-level BA paper
179.304	Comparative Public Policy	15	P 179.201
179.305	Women and Social Policy	15	P 179.201
179.306	Special Topic	15	P 179.201
179.307	Special Topic	15	P 179.201
179.320	Community Development	15	P any 200-level BA paper
179.330	Mäori Development and the Social Services	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.361	Contemporary New Zealand Politics	15	P any 200-level BA paper,R 134.211,200.211

Notes
1. These papers include laboratory or field work requirements.
2. Appropriate papers from other subject areas may be accepted by the Head of School in place of the prescribed prerequisite.

Majoring Requirements

A major in Social Policy consists of 135 credits, including at least one of 179.101 or 200.162 and at least one of 178.100 or 178.110; at least 30 credits at 200-level, including 179.201 and 179.202; and at least 60 credits at 300-level, including 179.301 and 179.302. Students majoring in Social Policy are advised to take 179.203 and 150.201.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Social Policy; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level. The minor must include 179.101 or 200.162, 179.201 and 179.301.

Sociology

176.101	Introductory Sociology	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
176.103	Self and Society	15	
176.104	Identity and Culture in New Zealand	15	R 148.106, 176.102
176.202	Introduction to Sociological Research	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule; R 179.202
176.203	Development and Social Change: Central Themes	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.204	Small Groups	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.205	Animals and Human Societies	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper; R 176.105
176.206	Understanding Social Life	15	P any 100-level Sociology paper
176.207	Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.209	Sociology of Community	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.210	Media, Culture and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.211	Gender and Sexuality: Central Themes	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.213	Special Topic	15	PHOS and any 100-level Sociology paper
176.214	Family and Work	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.215	The Arts in Aotearoa/New Zealand	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 176.312
176.216	Understanding Globalisation	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 176.316
176.217	Health and Society	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
176.218	Race, Nation and Modernity	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
176.219	The Transformation of the Pacific: Central Themes	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
176.220	The World of Work: Central Themes	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.221	Ethnicity and Identity: Central Themes	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.301	The Sociological Project	15	P 176.201 or 176.206
176.302	Techniques of Social Investigation	15	P 176.202 or 179.202
176.303	Making the Nation	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.305	Crime and Society	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.308	Sociology of the Environment	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.309	Development and Social Change: Contemporary Issues	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.310	Ethnicity and Racism: Contemporary Issues	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.312	The Arts in Aotearoa/New Zealand	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 176.215
176.313	Special Topic	15	Permission HOS and any 200-level Sociology paper
176.315	Gender and Sexuality: Contemporary Issues	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.316	Understanding Globalisation in Depth	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 176.216
176.318	Sociology of Death and Dying	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.319	Postfeminisms and Cultural Forms	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.320	Media Policy in Contemporary New Zealand	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.322	The World of Work: Contemporary Issues	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.323	The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues	15	P any 200-level Sociology paper

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Sociology, including at least 15 credits at 100-level (including 176.101), 30 credits at 200-level (including 176.206) and at least 60 credits at 300-level (including 176.301). Subject to the approval of the Head of School students may substitute up to 15 credits from appropriate subject areas.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Sociology; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Spanish

164.151	Introductory Spanish Language I	15	
164.152	Introductory Spanish Language II	15	P 164.151 or equivalent level
164.153	Hispanic Culture and Heritage	15	
164.161	The Idea of Europe	15	
164.162	Contemporary European Literature	15	
164.251	Intermediate Spanish Language I	15	P 164.152 or equivalent level
164.252	Intermediate Spanish Language II	15	P 164.251 or equivalent level
164.253	Nation and Self in Latin American Literature	15	P any 100-level BA paper
164.254	Business Spanish	15	P 164.152 or equivalent level
164.255	Latin American Voices	15	P 164.251
164.261	Crisis and Creation in European Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
164.351	Advanced Spanish Language	15	P 164.252
164.354	Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock	15	P 164.252 or 164.255
164.358	Revolution and the Arts in the 20th-Century Hispanic World	15	P 164.255 or 164.351
164.361	Theory and Practice of Translation	15	C 164.351

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Spanish, including at least 15 credits at 100-level, at least 30 credits at 200-level and at least 60 credits at 300-level. Note that 164.151 cannot be included in a Spanish major.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Spanish; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Statistics		Credits	Requirements
160.101	Calculus I	15	P 160.103 or 160.131 or appropriate school background, Note 1, R 160.161
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15	Note 1; R 115.101, 161.110, 161.120, 161.130, 195.101
161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	Note 1; R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.130, 195.101
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	Note 2; R 115,101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 195.101
160.203	Calculus II	15	P 160.101 or 160.161 (Note 7 and 8)
160.211	Applied Linear Algebra	15	P 160.102, Note 7
161.200	Statistical Models	15	P 160.101 (Note 3); and one of 115.101, 161.100–161.130 (Note 4); R 161.231
161.220	Data Analysis	15	P one of 115.101, 161.100–161.130 (Note 4)
161.221	Applied Linear Models	15	P one of 161.100-161.130 and one of 160.101-160.103
161.230	Probability Modelling	15	P one of 115.101, 161.100–130 (Note 4); and 160.1xx (Note 5); R 161.240
161.231	Statistical Modelling	15	P 160.101 (Note 3) and one of 115.101, 161.100-130 (Note 4); R 161.200
161.240	Applied Probability for Management	15	P one of 115.101, 161.100–161.130 (Note 4); and 160.1xx, (Note 5); R 161.230, 204.200
161.301	Statistical Inference	15	P 161.200 or 161.231
161.320	Fitting Regression Models	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.231
161.321	Sampling and Experimental Design	15	P one of 161.2XX
161.322	Survey Design, Implementation and Analysis	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.223, 161.231
161.323	Multivariate Analysis	15	P one of 161.2XX
161.324	Data Mining	15	P 161.200; R 161.223
161.325	Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240
161.326	Statistical Machine Learning	15	P (159.2xx and 161.1xy) or 161.2xx; R 159.302
161.330	Statistical Programming	15	P (159.1xx and 161.2xx) or (159.2xx and 161.1xx)
161.331	Biostatistics	15	P 161.220 or equivalent level; R 161.321
161.342	Forecasting and Time Series	15	P 161.220 or 161.230
161.343	Simulation	15	P 159.101 (Note 6); 161.220, one of 161.230, 161.240
161.345	Stochastic Models in Operations Research	15	P 160.101, one of 161.200, 161.230, 161.240

Notes

1. At least 16 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus OR at least 24 credits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics.
2. A school mathematics background of Year 12 (NCEA level 2) is recommended for 100-level Statistics papers.
3. The prerequisites of 160.101 may be taken as a corequisite by students with a high level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus.
4. The prerequisite may be waived for students with a high level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Statistics and Modelling.
5. The prerequisite may be waived for students with a reasonable level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus.
6. Or equivalent background in computer programming.
7. Internal students taking one or more of papers 160.203, 160.211 will be required to attend five hours of computer workshops on the use of mathematics packages.
8. A pass in 160.102 would be advantageous.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Statistics, including 160.101 and at least one of 161.100, 161.120, 161.130; 161.200 or 161.231; 161.220 plus a further 75 credits in papers above 100-level from the Statistics schedule above (including at most one of 160.203 or 160.211), at least 60 of which must be at 300-level.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Statistics, including at least 15 credits at 100-level; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Women's Studies		Credits	Requirements
170.101	Introduction to Women's Studies	15	
170.102	Women of Ideas and Action	15	
170.201	What is Feminism?	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
170.202	New Zealand Feminism	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
170.301	Contested Feminisms	15	P 170.201 or 170.202
170.302	Research for Social Change	15	P 170.201 or 170.202
170.303	Gender and Violence	15	P any 200-level BA paper
170.391	Special Topic in Women's Studies	15	PHOS and any 200-level paper

Major Requirements

No new enrolments in this major from 2007 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2006 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2006 Calendar.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Women's Studies; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Part III: Other BA Subjects and Papers

English for Speakers of Other Languages

192.101	English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages	15	Note
192.102	Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages	15	Note

Note
These papers may be credited to other undergraduate degree programmes.

European Studies

No new enrolments in this major from 2004 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2003 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2003 Calendar.

164.161	The Idea of Europe	15	
164.162	Contemporary European Literature	15	
164.261	Crisis and Creation in European Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
164.361	Theory and Practice of Translation	15	C 164.301 or 164.316 or 164.351

Health

250.131	Health Studies	15	
250.231	The Socio-political Context of Health Care	15	P 250.131 or 177.101, R 168.202, 168.231
250.317	Disability in Society	15	P any 200-level BA or BHlthSc paper; R 176.317
250.233	Gender and Health	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 168.213, 168.233
250.331	Health of Communities	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 168.331
250.332	Mental Health	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 168.332
250.333	Health and Ageing	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 168.333

Humanities and Social Sciences

230.100	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114
230.101	Auckland: A Social and Cultural Study	15	
230.102	Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15	

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Museum Studies	Credits	Requirements
167.101 Exhibiting Cultures	15	
Police Studies		
155.215 Criminal Law	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 or PHOD and any 100-level paper
166.201 Organisation and Management of Policing	15	P 176.101 and 175.101 or 175.102
166.202 Police and Society	15	P 176.101 and 175.101 or 175.102
166.203 Social Behaviour and the Police	15	P 176.101 and 175.101 or 175.102
Planning		
132.221 Planning Studies	15	P any 100-level BA or BBS paper

Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business Studies BA/BBS

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Part I Regulations for both degrees.)

Part II

Course of Study

1. (a) To qualify for the conjoint award of the degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business Studies candidates are required to gain at least 510 credits. Each of the two degrees is regarded as a component of the conjoint programme.
   (b) Each paper successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or other of the two components. Except as provided by these Regulations, each component shall be governed by the Regulations of the corresponding degree.
2. The BA component shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:
   (a) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in the BA Schedule. Business Psychology is not available as a major in the conjoint programme.
   (b) Papers with prefixes 114, 152, 157, 178 and 219 may be included in the BA component only if they are required for a major in Economics, Environmental Studies, Media Studies, Politics, or Social Policy.
   (c) No fewer than 105 credits selected from the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, of which at least 30 credits must be at the 200-level or above.
   (d) Students may not include in these 105 credits, papers with prefixes 114, 152, 157, 178 or 219.
   (e) The BA component must include a written communication paper from Part I of the BA schedule.
3. The BBS component must be completed with a major and shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:
   (a) The compulsory eight core business papers: 115.101, 115.102, 115.103, 115.104, 115.105, 115.106, 115.107, 115.108.
   (b) No fewer than 120 credits at the 200-level or above, of which at least 60 credits must be at the 300-level, selected from Schedule A of the Schedule of Undergraduate Papers of the College of Business.
   (c) Students taking a major in Computing, Economics or Information Systems in the BA component may not include papers from these majors in the BBS component.
4. (a) Admission to the conjoint programme requires the attainment in the previous year of study of a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0. Students may be admitted after they have completed papers to the value of 120 credits provided that they have obtained a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 and have passed at least one paper from each component of the conjoint programme.
   (b) Candidates shall normally pass all papers and achieve a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.
   (c) A candidate is normally expected to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.
   (d) A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.
   (e) The requirements for both components of the conjoint programme shall normally be completed within ten years of first enrolment in the conjoint programme or either component.
5. Papers may not be cross-credited into or between components of the joint BA/BBS programme.

Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science BA/BSc

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Part I Regulations for both degrees.)

Part II

Course of Study

1. (a) To qualify for the conjoint award of the degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science, candidates are required to gain at least 510 credits. Each of the two degrees is referred to as a component of the conjoint programme.
   (b) Each paper successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or other of the two components. Except as provided by these Regulations, each component shall be governed by the Regulations of the corresponding degree.
2. The BA component shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:
   (a) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in the BA Schedule. Business Psychology is not available as a major in the BA component.

(b) No fewer than 105 credits selected from the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, of which at least 30 credits must be at the 200-level or above.

(c) Students may not include in these 105 credits, papers with prefixes 121, 160, or 161.

(d) The BA component must include a written communication paper from Part I of the BA schedule.

3. The BSc component shall consist of a total of at least 255 credits from Section A of the BSc Schedule made up as follows:

(a) At least one paper from each of at least four subjects in Section A of the BSc Schedule. For this purpose papers are from different subjects if the first three digits of the paper number are different.

(b) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in Section A of the BSc Schedule.

(c) Papers with prefixes 145 and 175 may be included in the BSc component only if they are needed to meet the majoring requirements for a Geography or Psychology major respectively in this component.

4. Students may not include in the BA component of the BA/BSc conjoint programme papers from the subject in which they major in the BSc component. Similarly, students may not include in the BSc component papers from the subject in which they major in the BA component.

5. (a) Admission to the conjoint programme requires the attainment in the previous year of study of a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0. Students may be admitted after they have completed papers to the value of at least 120 credits provided that they have obtained a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 and have passed at least one paper from each component of the conjoint programme.

(b) Candidates shall normally pass all papers and achieve a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.

(c) A candidate is normally expected to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.

(d) A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.

(e) The requirements for both components of the conjoint programme shall normally be completed within ten years of first enrolment in the conjoint programme or either component.

6. Papers may not be cross-credited into or between components of the joint BA/BSc programme.

The Degree of Bachelor of Communication
BC

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication shall follow a personal course of study which shall consist of papers totalling at least 360 credits with:

(a) Not more than 165 credits at 100-level;

(b) At least 75 credits at 300-level;

(c) At least 300 credits from the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication.

2. Every course of study shall include the core communication papers listed in Part I of the BC Schedule.

3. Every course of study shall include a major of 120 credits plus a minor of 60 credits. The majors and minors and their requirements are shown in Part II of the BC Schedule.

(a) Students who complete a major in Communication Management, Journalism Studies, Marketing Communication, Public Relations or composite Communication Management/Journalism Studies must complete a minor in Expressive Arts, International Languages, Linguistics, Media Studies or composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies.

(b) Students who complete a major in Expressive Arts, Linguistics, Media Studies or composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies must complete a minor in Communication Management, Journalism Studies, Marketing Communication, Public Relations or composite Communication Management/Journalism Studies.

Electives

4. Electives comprising 60 credits, which may be taken from other undergraduate degrees of the University, complete the degree requirement.

Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication

Part I

Core papers for the BC degree		Credits	Requirements
115.107	Management Information Systems	15	R 157.100
139.123	Creative Writing	15	
154.101	Introduction to Media Studies	15	
172.131	Language and Communication	15	
219.100	Introduction to Business Communication	15	R 114.253, 219.203
219.101	Media Skills	15	
219.107	Introduction to Cross-Cultural Communication	15	
230.100	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114

Part II

Specific papers for the Majors and Minors for the BC degree

Communication Management

219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	P any 100-level paper
219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
219.205	Professional Presentations in Business	15	P any 100-level paper
219.206	Managing Communications Technology	15	P any 100-level paper
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	P any 100-level paper
219.302	Gender and Communication in Organisations	15	P any 200-level paper
219.303	Organisational Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.310	Speech Writing	15	P any 200-level paper
219.311	Communication Internship	15	P any 219.2xx and PHOD

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Communication Management, including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Communication Management, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Expressive Arts

		Credits	Requirements
139.209	Speaking: Theory and Practice	15	P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of 119.155,197.114,206.101, 206.104,206.105,219.100, PERF135, PERF136, PERF235, PERF236
139.223	Creative Processes	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 152.230,152.334,206.102, 206.110; or any 100-level 197-prefix paper; or any 226-prefix paper.
139.224	Making Plays for Theatre	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any 226-prefix paper; or 197.107, 197.109, 206.222
139.225	Writing for Children	15	P 139.123 or 139.106
139.226	Life Writing	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 197.107,197.109,197.111, 197.114,206.206,206.207
139.229	Writing Poetry: Love, Loss and Looking Around	15	P 139.123
139.303	Modern Drama	15	P any 200-level English paper
139.323	Media Script Writing	15	P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper
139.326	Travel Writing	15	P any 200-level BA paper; or any one of 206.206,206.207,213.206, 213.216,219.202,219.204, 219.231,221.281,221.282
139.327	Writing Creative Nonfiction	15	P any 200-level BA paper or any one of the following: 213.206, 213.216,219.202,219.204, 219.209,219.231,221.281, 221.282, 226.200
139.329	Advanced Fiction Writing	15	P 139.229 and any 200-level English paper
139.374	Tragedy	15	P any 200-level English paper
154.204	Media Practice I	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.224	Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of the following: BDes 221.361, 221.462,222.270,222.370; BPerfDes 226.203
154.304	Media Practice II	15	P 154.204

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Expressive Arts, including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Expressive Arts, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

International Languages

(a) Chinese

		Credits	Requirements
169.243	20th Century Chinese Literature and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
169.244	Chinese Film and New-Era Civilisation	15	P any 100-level BA paper
241.241	Oral Chinese II	15	P 241.102 or 169.141 and 169.142 or PHOS; C 241.242; R 169.241
241.242	Written Chinese II	15	P 241.102 or 169.141 and 169.142 or PHOS C 241.241; R 169.242
241.341	Oral Chinese III	15	P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS, C 241.342; R 169.341
241.342	Written Chinese III	15	P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS, C 241.341; R 169.342
241.304	Chinese Grammar	15	P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS; 169.344
241.305	Translation from and into Chinese	15	P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS; R 169.343
241.306	Readings in Modern Chinese Literature	15	P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS; R 169.345

(b) French

		Credits	Requirements
164.200	Intermediate French Language I	15	P 164.107 or equivalent level; R 164.101
164.201	Intermediate French Language II	15	P 164.101 or 164.200 or equivalent level
164.208	Entrée to French Literature	15	P 164.162 and 164.101 or 164.200
164.261	Crisis and Creation in European Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
164.301	Advanced French Language	15	P 164.201
164.303	20th Century Novel	15	P 164.208, C 164.301 or equivalent level
164.307	Contemporary French Popular Culture	15	P 164.301
164.361	Theory and Practice of Translation	15	C 164.301
164.396	Special Topic – French	15	P 164.201 and 164.208

(c) German

		Credits	Requirements
164.213	Social Change in German Narrative	15	P any 100-level BA paper
164.215	Intermediate German Language I	15	P 164.118 or equivalent; R 164.116
164.216	Intermediate German Language II	15	P 164.116 or 164.215 or equivalent level
164.217	Modern German Short Fiction	15	P 164.116 or 164.215 or equivalent level
164.261	Crisis and Creation in European Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
164.315	Germany Today – Transitions and Identity	15	P any 200-level BA paper
164.316	Advanced German Language I	15	P 164.216 or equivalent level
164.361	Theory and Practice of Translation	15	C 164.316

(d) Japanese

		Credits	Requirements
169.223	Japanese Literature in Translation	15	P any 100-level BA paper
169.227	Japanese Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
242.201	Japanese 2A	15	P 242.102 or 169.121 and 169.122 or PHOS, R 169.221, 169.222, 169.128, 169.288
242.202	Japanese 2B	15	P 242.201 or 169.122 and 169.121 or PHOS, R 169.221, 169.222
242.203	Japanese Language and Society	15	P 242.102 or 169.121 and 169.122 or PHOS; R 169.224
242.301	Japanese 3A	15	P 242.201 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.321
242.302	Japanese 3B	15	P 242.301 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.322
242.304	Reading and Writing about Current Japan	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.324
242.305	Readings in Modern Japanese Literature	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; C 242.301 and 242.302 or PHOS; R 169.326
242.306	Japanese Linguistics	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.327
242.307	Japanese-English Translation Techniques	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.328

(e) Spanish

		Credits	Requirements
164.251	Intermediate Spanish Language I	15	P 164.152 or equivalent level
164.252	Intermediate Spanish Language II	15	P 164.251 or equivalent level
164.253	Nation and Self in Latin American Literature	15	P any 100-level BA paper
164.255	Latin American Voices	15	P 164.251
164.261	Crisis and Creation in European Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
164.351	Advanced Spanish Language	15	P 164.252
164.354	Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock	15	P 164.252 or 164.255
164.358	Revolution and the Arts in the 20th-Century Hispanic World	15	P 164.255 or 164.351
164.361	Theory and Practice of Translation	15	C 164.351

Note
Students who do not have previous training or background in the relevant international language will need to use two of their electives to achieve the prerequisites at 100-level in the language. In contrast, students who already have proficiency in the language equivalent to at least a year of study at the tertiary level can enter at 200-level or above.

Major requirements

There is no major in International Languages.

Minor requirements

A minor in International Languages requires a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 15 credits at 300-level, from the papers listed for one of the following options: (a) Chinese; (b) French; (c) German; (d) Japanese; or (e) Spanish.

A minor in option (a) Chinese must include 241.241 and 241.242; a minor in option (b) French must include 164.200 and 164.201; a minor in option (c) German must include 164.215 and 164.216; a minor in option (d) Japanese must include 242.201 and 242.202; and a minor in option (e) Spanish must include 164.251 and 164.252.

Students who have previously studied the target language should consult the School of Language Studies for guidance prior to enrolment. Students who are exempt from the above 200-level papers will be required to replace them with appropriate papers in the same language.

Journalism Studies

		Credits	Requirements
219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
219.231	Introduction to Journalism	15	P any 100-level paper
219.232	Feature Writing and Freelancing	15	P any 30 credits or one of 219.100, 230.100 or 139.107 or 119.177
219.234	Editing and Publishing	15	P any 30 credits or one of 219.100, 230.100 or 139.107 or 119.177
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper
219.311	Communication Internship	15	P any 219.2xx and PHOD
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	P any two 200-level papers, R 219.331
219.336	Investigative Reporting	15	P any 200-level paper, R 219.332
219.337	Contemporary Issues in Global Journalism	15	P any two 200-level papers
219.338	Environmental and Science Journalism	15	P any two 200-level papers
219.339	History of Journalism	15	P any 200-level paper

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Journalism Studies, including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Journalism Studies, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Linguistics

172.232	Language and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.235	Linguistic Analysis	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 172.231
172.236	Forensic Linguistics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.237	Language, Discourse and Power	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.334	Field Methods	15	P 172.235
172.335	Language and Identity	15	P 172.232 or 172.237
172.336	Languages of the Pacific	15	P any 200-level Linguistics paper
172.337	Historical and Comparative Linguistics	15	P any 200-level Linguistics paper

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Linguistics, including 60 credits at 200-level and 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Linguistics, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Marketing Communication

		Credits	Requirements
156.231	Marketing Management	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 or 156.200 or any 75 credits
156.232	Consumer Behaviour	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 or 156.200 or any 75 credits
156.234	Advertising and Promotion	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 or 156.200 or any 75 credits
156.236	Marketing Communications	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 or 156.200 or any 75 credits
219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	P any 100-level paper
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	P any 100-level paper
156.331	Marketing Strategy	15	P 156.231 and 156.232
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.311	Communication Internship	15	P any 219.2xx and PHOD
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	P any two 200-level papers; R 219.331

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Marketing Communication, including 156.231, 156.232, either 156.234 or 156.236, either 219.202 or 219.209, 156.331, plus three of 219.304, 219.305, 219.307, 219.311, 219.335.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Marketing Communication, including at least 15 credits at 300-level. At least 30 credits must be from 156-prefix papers and at least 30 credits must be from 219-prefix papers. Either 156.234 or 156.236 may be included but not both.

Media Studies

154.201	Television Studies	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.202	Advertising and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 115.104,156.100,197.102, 197.106,213.206,213.216, or any 200-level 222-prefix paper
154.203	Popular Culture and the Media	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.204	Media Practice I	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.205	Popular Music Studies	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.206	Topics in Film History	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.212	New Zealand Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.222	The Art of the Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.224	Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of the following: BDes 221.361, 221.462,222.270,222.370; BPerfDes 226.203
154.228	Media History	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 139.228
139.376	Sexual/Textual Politics	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.301	Cultural Studies and the Media	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.302	Gender and Race in the Media	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.303	Hollywood Cinema	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.304	Media Practice II	15	P 154.204
154.305	A Social History of Popular Music	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.308	Screen Fictions	15	P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper
154.309	Communications and Culture	15	P any 200-level BA paper; R 139.308
154.310	Visual Culture and the Electronic Image	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.311	Working with New Media: Histories, Technologies, Practices	15	P any 200-level BA paper; or 213.206 or 213.216; or any 200-level 156-prefix paper; or any 200-level 222-prefix paper
154.312	Trauma and Media	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Media Studies, including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Media Studies, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Public Relations

		Credits	Requirements
219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	P any 100-level paper
219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
219.205	Professional Presentations in Business	15	P any 100-level paper
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	P any 100-level paper
219.231	Introduction to Journalism	15	P any 100-level paper
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper
219.309	International Case Studies in Public Relations	15	P any 200-level paper
219.310	Speech Writing	15	P any 200-level paper
219.311	Communication Internship	15	P 219.2xx and PHOD
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	P any two 200-level papers; R 219.331

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Public Relations, including 60 credits at 200-level and 60 credits at 300-level. Both 219.209 and 219.305 must be included in the major.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Public Relations, including both 219.209 and 219.305.

Composite Communication Management/Journalism Studies

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits from Communication Management and Journalism Studies papers, with at least 45 credits in Communication Management and at least 45 credits in Journalism Studies, and including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits from Communication Management and Journalism Studies papers, with at least 30 credits in Communication Management and at least 30 credits in Journalism Studies, and including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits from Expressive Arts and Media Studies, including at least 45 credits in Expressive Arts and 45 credits in Media Studies, with at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits from Expressive Arts and Media Studies papers, with at least 30 credits in Expressive Arts and at least 30 credits in Media Studies, and including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

The Degree of Bachelor of Defence Studies
BDefStuds

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Course of Study

1. The Bachelor of Defence Studies degree consists of at least 360 credits of study with:
   (a) No more than 165 credits from 100-level papers.
   (b) At least 75 credits from 300-level papers.
2. To qualify for the award of the degree a candidate shall:
   (a) Pass all papers listed in Schedule A (210 credits).
   (b) Pass elective papers to a total of 150 credits as indicated in Schedule B.

Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Defence Studies

Schedule A

149.100	Fundamentals of Command	15	
149.110	Introduction to Logistics	15	
149.140	Introduction to Tactics	15	
149.151	An Introduction to the History of Modern Warfare	15	R 148.151
149.160	Introduction to Military Technology	15	
148.204	The New Zealand Land Wars	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
149.200	Command Development	15	P 149.100
149.210	Intermediate Logistics	15	P 149.110
149.230	Military Law	15	P any 100-level paper
149.240	Intermediate Tactics	15	P 149.140
200.261	World Politics	15	P any 100-level paper; R 148.261
149.300	Current Issues in Command Studies	15	P 149.200
149.335	Law of Armed Conflict	15	P any 200-level paper
149.340	Operational Art and Strategy	15	P any 200-level Defence Studies paper

Schedule B

At least 150 credits from the following list of papers or other approved papers drawn from other Bachelor's degrees. The normal prerequisites are to be observed.

		Credits	Requirements
134.103	Critical Thinking	15	
134.104	Practical Ethics	15	
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15	R 115.101,161.110, 161.120,161.130,195.101, Note 1
200.161	Introduction to Politics	15	
230.100	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177,197.114,237.114
134.203	Ethics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
135.210	Islam: Religion and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.205	Modern New Zealand Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
148.220	The Second World War	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
149.251	A Military History of the First World War	15	P any 100-level paper
149.253	A Military History of the American Civil War	15	P any 100-level BDefStuds or BA paper; R 149.291 (2009)
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
153.200	Introduction to Dispute Resolution	15	P any 100-level paper
153.201	Evidence and Advocacy	15	P any 100-level paper
156.200	Marketing for Non-Marketers	15	R 156.100
200.201	Middle Eastern Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
200.215	Political Theory from Plato to Marx	15	P any 100-level BA paper;R 134.211,134.311, 200.211, 200.311
148.333	The Napoleonic Wars	15	P any 200-level BA paper
149.310	Advanced Logistics	15	P 149.210
149.350	An Introduction to the History of Military Intelligence	15	P any 200-level paper
176.302	Techniques of Social Investigation	15	P 176.202 or 179.202
200.301	Contemporary International Conflict	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.302	Israel and the Arab World	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.315	Contemporary Political Theory	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.361	Contemporary New Zealand Politics	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Note

1. A school mathematics background of Year 12 (NCEA Level 2) is recommended for 100-level Statistics papers.

The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science
BHlthSc

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the degree candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits.
2. (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.
   (c) At least 300 credits must be from Schedules A, B, C and D for the BHlthSc.
   (d) No more than 60 credits may be from papers selected from approved subjects listed under the Regulations for degrees other than the BHlthSc.
   (e) At least 45 credits must be from Schedule B and at least 90 credits must be from Schedule C.
3. Candidates may complete the requirements for the BHlthSc with or without a major.
   (a) BHlthSc with a major: A major requires a candidate to include at least 150 credits, of which at least 60 credits must be at 300-level, in a particular subject area. The majors and their requirements are specified in Regulation 4. Double majors are not permitted.
   (b) BHlthSc without a major: A candidate may complete the degree without a major by satisfying all the requirements except Regulation 3(a).
4. Major requirements

Human Health and the Environment

214.111, 214.216, 214.311, 214.312, 214.313, 214.317; at least three papers (45 credits) from: 214.110, 214.211, 214.213, 214.214, 214.215; and at least one paper (15 credits) from 214.314, 214.316.

Mäori Health

A total of 150 credits, including at least two papers from 150.110, 150.111, 150.210, 150.211; 150.201, 150.202 and 150.216; 150.114 or 150.303; 150.301, 150.302 and at least two of 148.337, 150.311, 179.330.

Note
Students whose language competency qualifies them for direct entry to 150.211 will be exempt from paper 150.210 but will be required to substitute another 150-prefix paper. Students whose language competency qualifies them for direct entry to 150.311 will be exempt from papers 150.210 and 150.211, but will be required to substitute two other 150-prefix papers.

Psychology

175.101; 175.102; 175.203; at least three papers (45 credits) from 175.201, 175.205, 175.206, 175.210; at least four papers (60 credits) from 175.301, 175.302, 175.303, 175.305, 175.306, 175.309, 175.311, 175.317, 175.318, 175.345.

Rehabilitation

147.101 and 147.102; 147.201, 147.202, 147.203 and at least one paper from 150.202, 175.205, 175.206, 176.217, 250.233; 147.301 and at least three papers from 128.300, 147.302, 150.302, 175.301, 250.317, 250.332, 250.333.

Notes
1. Students who intend to include 175.205 or 175.206 in their Rehabilitation major, need to take the prerequisite 175.102 as one of the papers required from Schedule B, of the BHlthSc.
2. Students who intend to include 175.301 in their Rehabilitation major, need to take papers 175.102 and 175.203 from Schedule B of the BHlthSc.

Sport and Exercise

214.101, 214.166, 214.170, 214.201, 214.271, 214.274, 234.201, 214.371, 214.372 (30 credits) and one paper (15 credits) from 128.300, 214.373, 234.301.

Transfers and Cross-credits

5. Candidates who have previously completed 214.001 Introduction to Normal Body Function and/or paper 214.002 Applied Science for Health and Exercise, and who have achieved a grade of A or A+ in the paper(s), may, upon application, be credited with paper 214.101 Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function paper and/or 214.102 Applied Sciences for Health Professionals in the BHlthSc degree, respectively.

Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science

Schedule A

Students must complete the three core papers, one communications paper, and a research methods paper (total of 75 credits from Schedule A).

1. The following core papers:

		Credits	Requirements
250.131	Health Studies	15	R 168.101, 168.131
250.231	The Socio-political Context of Health Care	15	P 250.131 or 177.101, R 168.202, 168.231
250.331	Health of Communities	15	P 250.231 or 168.231, R 168.331

2. An approved Communications paper selected from:

119.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	R 119.177, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151
119.177	Written Communication for Information Sciences	15	R 119.155, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151
192.102	Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages	15	Note 1
230.100	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114

Note
The Communications paper should normally be taken within the first 120 credits of study.

3. An approved Research Methods paper selected from:

147.203	Measurement in Rehabilitation	15	P 147.101
150.216	He Huarahi Rangahau: Mäori and Research	15	P three 100-level papers including one 100-level Mäori Studies paper
175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102
176.206	Understanding Social Life	15	P any 100-level Sociology paper
214.212	Research Methods in the Health Sciences	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper

Schedule B

Papers offered by the College of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Communication

192.101	English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages	15	Note 1

Development Studies

131.221	Contemporary Development Issues	15	P any 100 level BA paper
131.321	Strategies for Sustainable Development	15	P any 200 level BA paper

Geography

145.111	Society, Environment and Place	15	
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
145.222	Rivers and Slopes	15	P 145.121
145.224	Biogeography	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.324

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Health

		Credits	Requirements
250.233	Gender and Health	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 168.213, 168.233
250.317	Disability in Society	15	P any 200-level BA or BHlthSc paper; R 176.317
250.332	Mental Health	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 168.332
250.333	Health and Ageing	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 168.333
250.344	Health Service Management	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 152.344
250.346	New Zealand Health System	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 152.346

History

148.337	Mäori Responses to Colonisation	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Mäori Studies

150.110	Te Käkano o te Reo: Mäori Language IA	15	Note 2
150.111	Te Reo Rangatahi: Mäori Language IB	15	Note 2
150.114	He Tirohanga o Mua: Mäori Custom, Lore and Economics	15	
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.202	Hauora Tängata: Mäori Health Foundations	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.210	Te Reo Körerorero: Mäori Language IIA	15	P 150.111
150.211	Te Reo Rangatira: Mäori Language IIB	15	P 150.210
150.213	Tikanga-ä-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	P 150.114 or 146.101
150.216	He Huarahi Rangahau: Mäori and Research	15	P any three 100-level papers including one 100-level Mäori Studies paper
150.301	Te Mana Te Käwanatanga: Mäori Policy and the State	15	P 150.201
150.302	Planning for Mäori Health	15	P 150.202
150.303	Mana Wähine: Mäori Women	15	P 150.216 (or approved alternative research methods paper); R 150.203
150.311	Te Papä o te Reo: Mäori Language III	15	P 150.211

Midwifery

177.232	Human Milk, Lactation and Infant Feeding	15	P any 100-level paper, R 168.212, 168.232
177.314	Birthing and Early Parenting	15	P 250.231 or 168.231, R 168.309

Psychology

175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
175.201	Social Psychology	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc paper
175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102
175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102
175.210	Ngä Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc paper, R 175.312
175.301	Community Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.302	Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.303	The Practice of Psychological Research	15	P 175.203
175.305	Psychology of Adult Development and Ageing	15	P 175.203
175.306	Assessment of Individual Differences	15	P 175.203
175.309	Forensic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.311	Psychology of Women	15	P 175.203
175.317	Health Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.318	Experimental Psychology	15	P175.203,175.205,175.206, Note 3
175.345	Organisational Psychology	15	P 175.203, R 175.344

Rehabilitation Studies

147.101	Rehabilitation Studies	15	
147.102	Psychiatric Disability	15	
147.201	Issues in Rehabilitation	15	P any 100-level BA paper
147.202	Psychiatric Rehabilitation	15	P 147.102
147.203	Measurement in Rehabilitation	15	P 147.101
147.291	Special Topic I	15	P 147.101
147.292	Special Topic II	15	P 147.101
147.301	Community-based Rehabilitation	15	P 147.201
147.302	Alcohol and Drug Use	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Resource and Environmental Planning

132.221	Planning Studies	15	P any 100-level BA or BBS paper

Social Anthropology

		Credits	Requirements
146.101	Introductory Social Anthropology	15	
146.204	Culture and Medicine	15	P 146.101 or 146.102
146.211	Systems of Healing	15	P any 100-level BA paper
146.311	Medical Systems of China, India and the West	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Social Policy

179.101	Social Policy: An Introduction	15	
179.201	Social Policy: Concepts and Theories	15	P 179.101 or 200.162 (or 179.102 to 2009)
179.301	Government Policy, Planning and Administration	15	P 179.201
179.330	Mäori Development and the Social Services	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Sociology

176.101	Introductory Sociology	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
176.103	Self and Society	15	
176.206	Understanding Social Life	15	P any 100-level Sociology paper
176.217	Health and Society	15	P any two 100-level papers at least one of which is from BA schedule

Notes related to Schedule B

1. Paper 192.101 may not be included as a Schedule A Communication paper in place of 192.102
2. 150.110 is for beginners. 150.111 is for students with some prior experience in Te Reo Mäori.
3. Students who have passed 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206 may be permitted to take the third prerequisite as a co-requisite.

Schedule C

Papers offered by the College of Sciences.

Biochemistry

122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102

Cell Biology

162.101	Biology of Cells	15	Note 1

Chemistry

123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	Note 2
123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15	Note 2
123.103	Introductory Chemistry	15	R 119.153, 123.101, 123.102; Note 3

Computer Applications

158.100	Computer Applications and the Information Age	15	

Environmental Science

121.103	New Zealand's Natural Heritage	15	
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103, Note 4
121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103, Note 4

Epidemiology

202.251	Principles of Epidemiology in Human Populations	15	P any 100-level paper in Science

Ergonomics

128.300	Ergonomics: Work, Performance, Health and Design	15	P any 200-level paper

Genetics

203.203	Human Genetics	15	P 162.101, R 162.253

Human Health and the Environment

214.101	Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function	15	R 194.101, 194.241, 194.242
214.102	Applied Sciences for Health Professionals	15	R 123.101, 123.103
214.110	Human Health and Housing	15	
214.111	Chemistry in the Environment	15	R 123.103
214.201	Human Bioscience: Impaired Body Function	15	P 214.101 and 214.102
214.202	Pharmacology	15	P 214.101 and 214.102
214.211	Environmental Science	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.212	Research Methods in the Health Sciences	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper

		Credits	Requirements
214.213	Toxic Substances, Human Health and the Environment	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.214	Microbes and Society	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.215	Food Safety and Human Health	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.216	Environmental and Public Health Law	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.217	Sleep, Circadian Rhythms and Shift Work	15	P 214.101 or equivalent as approved by Programme Director
214.311	Epidemiology and Communicable Diseases	15	P any 200-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.312	Environmental Monitoring and Investigative Methods	15	P any 200-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.313	Environmental and Human Health Impact Assessment	15	P any 200-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.314	Water and Waste Treatment	15	P any 200-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.316	Bio-Physical Effects of Noise, Vibration and Electromagnetic Radiation	15	P any 200-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.317	Human Health and the Environment	15	P 214.216, 214.313

Microbiology

162.211	Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101, R 162.213
162.212	The Microbial World	15	P 162.101, P(D) 162.211 (Note 5) or 162.213
162.283	Medical Microbiology	15	P(D) 162.211, Note 5
162.303	Immunology	15	P 162.101, plus any 200-level paper, R 162.389

Nutrition

151.231	Food Chemistry for Nutrition	15	P 123.101
151.232	Nutrition and Metabolism	15	P 123.101, 122.102, R 214.131
151.331	Maternal and Child Nutrition	15	P 151.232
151.332	Nutrition for Sport and Performance	15	P 151.232
151.333	Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing	15	P 151.232
151.334	Nutritional Science and Eating Behaviour	15	P 151.232
214.131	Introduction to Food and Nutrition	15	R 151.232, 141.101
214.231	Applied Nutrition Issues	15	P 214.131 or equivalent; R 151.232
214.273	Nutrition for Sport, Exercise and Health	15	P 214.101 and 214.102 or 214.131; R 151.232
214.331	Food Choice and Nutrition Promotion	15	P 214.131, 214.231 R 151.232, Note 6

Physics

124.101	Physics I(a)	15	R 124.111, Note 7
124.102	Physics I(b)	15	Note 7
124.111	Physics for Life Sciences	15	R 124.101

Physiology

194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 162.101 or 194.101
194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 162.101, or 194.101 Note 8
194.344	Nerves and the Nervous System	15	P two of 194.241 to 194.243
194.346	Control of Metabolism	15	P two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.233
194.350	Human Lifecycle Physiology	15	P 194.241 or 194.242

Sport and Exercise

214.166	Training Principles and Practice	15	
214.168	Introduction to Sport and Exercise Psychology	15	
214.169	Introduction to Sports Medicine	15	
214.170	Structural Kinesiology	15	
214.270	Applied Sport Science	15	P 162.101 or 194.101 or 214.171, R 194.244; 234.202
214.271	Exercise Prescription and Therapy	15	P 214.170 plus 214.101 or 214.166
214.272	Fitness Assessment	15	P any 100-level paper
214.273	Nutrition for Sport, Exercise and Health	15	P 214.101 and 214.102 or 214.131
214.274	Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health I	15	P 214.101, 214.170, 214.166; R 214.270, 214.272, 234.203
214.371	Advanced Exercise Prescription and Therapy	15	P 214.271
214.372	Exercise Prescription Practicum	30	P 214.271 and 214.274 or 214.272; C 214.371 or Permission of Programme Director
214.373	Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health II	15	P 214.274
234.201	Sport Biomechanics I	15	P 214.170
234.203	Exercise Physiology	15	P 194.101, C 194.241
234.301	Sport Biomechanics II	15	P 234.201, R 194.351
234.302	Investigating Sports Performance	15	P 234.201, 234.203, R 194.352

Statistics

161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	R 115,101, 161.100, 161.110,161.130,195.101, Note 9
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110,161.120,195.101, Note 9

Notes related to Schedule C

1. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.
2. Students must normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalently acceptable level in an alternative assessment system to NCEA, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.
3. 123.103 may not be taken after 123.101 or 123.102 have been passed.
4. Alternative prerequisites may be approved by the Programme Director.
5. Or 141.222.
6. Students are recommended to take 214.101 and/or 214.201. Alternative pre-requisite papers may be allowed by the Director of Health Sciences Programmes.
7. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Physics and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Physics or 124.100 or an acceptable alternative
8. Students are strongly advised to take 194.241 before 194.242 or 194.243.
9. A school mathematics background of Year 12 (NCEA Level 2) is recommended for 100-level Statistics papers.
10. Students wishing to take Physiology or Nutrition papers as choices within the major must complete the prerequisites for these papers at an appropriate time. Students considering these options should take both 122.102 and 123.101, and also 151.232 or 194.242.

Schedule D

Papers offered by colleges other than College of Humanities and Social Sciences, and the College of Sciences

Business Law

155.306	Health Care Law	15	P any two 200 level papers

Human Development

209.102	Human Development I	15	
209.202	Human Development II	15	P 187.102 or 209.102
209.250	Counselling Principles and Practice	15	P any 100-level paper in Education or Social Sciences
209.255	Cultural Issues in Counselling	15	P any 100-level paper in Education or Social Sciences
209.355	Professional Issues in Counselling	15	P 209.250 or 209.255

Human Resource Management

114.271	Occupational Safety and Health I	15	Permission HOD
114.272	Occupational Safety and Health II	15	Permission HOD
114.372	Occupational Hygiene	15	P 114.271, 114.272

Management

152.313	Sport in the Social Context	15	P any 200-level paper
152.319	Management of Fitness and Athletic Conditioning	15	P 152.216 or (P 214.166 and any 200-level paper)

Transition Arrangements

6. These regulations take effect from 1 January 2010.
   (a) Students who passed at least 30 credits towards the Bachelor of Health Science under the 2009 or earlier regulations may complete under those regulations until the end of the 2014 academic year.
   (b) Students who have passed at least 30 credits towards the Bachelor of Health Science prior to 2010 may choose to transfer to these regulations, but must then meet all of the requirements specified herein.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Degree of Bachelor of Mäori Visual Arts
BMVA

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to Part I of the Bachelor of Mäori Visual Arts will conform to the normal requirements and procedures of the University and will be based partly on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate.

Course of Study

2. The Bachelor of Mäori Visual Arts degree consists of four parts, each containing 120 credits.

3. The degree of Bachelor of Mäori Visual Arts may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements prescribed in the Regulations and whose work has been of a sufficiently high standard may be recommended by the Academic Board for admission to the degree with First or Second Class Honours. Candidates awarded Second Class Honours shall be listed in Division I or Division II.

4. The following Schedule sets out parts, paper numbers and credit values applying to papers offered for the degree of Bachelor of Mäori Visual Arts.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Mäori Visual Arts

Part I (at least 120 credits required)

Compulsory:

		Credits	Requirements
150.106	Ngä Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Mäori Visual Art	15	
150.107	Mata Puare: Studio IA	30	
150.108	Mata Puare: Studio IB	45	

plus either

150.110	Te Käkano o te Reo: Mäori Language IA	15	

or

150.111	Te Reo Rangatahi: Mäori Language IB	15	P 150.110 or equivalent

Electives:

Any one of the following papers or another paper approved by the Head of School.

146.101	Introductory Social Anthropology	15	
150.114	He Tirohanga o Mua: Mäori Custom, Lore and Economics	15	
154.101	Introduction to Media Studies	15	

Part II (at least 120 credits required)

Compulsory:

		Credits	Requirements
150.206	Ngä Momo Whakairo: Contemporary Mäori Visual Art	15	P 150.106
150.207	Mata Oho: Studio IIA	30	P 150.107
150.208	Mata Oho: Studio IIB	45	P 150.108

plus either

150.111	Te Reo Rangatahi: Mäori Language IB	15	P 150.110

or

150.210	Te Reo Körerorero: Mäori Language IIA	15	P 150.111

Electives

Any one of the following papers or another paper approved by the Head of School:

146.206	Visual Ethnography	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.204	The New Zealand Land Wars	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 149.151
150.213	Tikanga-ä-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	P 150.114 or 146.101
150.215	Te Hokinga Mai: Repatriation	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.216	He Huarahi Rangahau: Mäori and Research	15	P three papers at 100-level including one paper from Mäori Studies
154.201	Television Studies	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.222	The Art of the Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.303	Mana Wähine: Mäori Women	15	P 150.216 (or approved alternative research methods paper); R 150.203

Part III (at least 120 credits required)

Compulsory:

150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.307	Mata: Studio IIIA	30	P 150.207
150.308	Mata: Studio IIIB	60	P 150.208

plus

150.210	Te Reo Körerorero: Mäori Language IIA	15	P 150.111; Note

Note
If 150.210 has already been passed, a paper approved by the Head of School.

Part IV (120 credits required)

Compulsory:

150.407	Matatau: Studio IVA	60	P 150.307
150.408	Matatau: Studio IVB	60	P 150.308

The Degree of Bachelor of Midwifery
BMid

No new enrolments will be accepted into Part I of the Bachelor of Midwifery in 2010.
Enrolments into Parts II and III will be accepted from current and transferring students.

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Admission

1. (a) Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Midwifery shall before enrolment have met the requirements set down by the Midwifery Council of New Zealand for registration as a midwife in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a midwife.

   (b) Admission to Part I is subject to the successful completion of a First Aid Certificate and Health Clearance requirement.

   (c) Registered nurses may be admitted with credit to the programme and are required to pass all core midwifery papers, facilitate 30 births and meet the standards and competencies required for registration as a midwife with the Midwifery Council of New Zealand.

   (d) Registered midwives may be admitted with advanced standing to Part III of the programme and may be eligible for up to 300 credits dependent on prior qualifications and work experience.

Course of Study

2. Candidates for the Bachelor of Midwifery shall follow a course of study of not less than three years and not more than four years, unless application has been made and

permission granted by the Midwifery Council to complete over a longer period of time.

3. No candidate will be given more than two opportunities to pass papers 177.101, 177.102 and 177.204, or more than one opportunity to pass papers 177.302 and 177.303, unless in extraordinary circumstances and subject to the approval of the Head of School.

4. Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Midwifery will be excluded from re-enrolment for the degree on the following basis:
   (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory 177-prefix paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions or a compulsory 214-prefix paper for which they have been enrolled for three occasions;
   (b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year;
   (c) failure to complete the degree within 4 years from the date of first enrolment, except under exceptional circumstances.

   Students excluded under (a) or (b) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Midwifery course with the approval of the Academic Board.

5. (a) A candidate may be credited with restricted passes in papers totalling up to 45 credits, except in papers with the prefix of 177.
   (b) Exemptions of one or more prescribed papers may be granted on the basis of prior learning by the candidate before admission to the degree course.
   (c) Credit for papers listed in Part I, II and III of the Bachelor of Midwifery degree that have been passed for credits to other degrees or approved qualification may be granted subject to approval by the Academic Board of the University.

6. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in the Bachelor Midwifery programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Midwifery Council of New Zealand for registration as a midwife in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a midwife.
   (a) Should a student in the Bachelor of Midwifery programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Humanities and Social Science of the conviction within seven days.
   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Midwifery Council for registration as a midwife in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a midwife, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.

   Note:
   While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the Midwifery Council of New Zealand in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the Midwifery Council.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Midwifery

The Bachelor of Midwifery includes a minimum of 1500 hours of supervised clinical practice. The programme is delivered in three parts, each containing 120 credits of study.

Part I (120 credits)

All of the following papers:

		Credits	Requirements
177.101	Foundations for Midwifery Practice	15	
177.102	Midwifery Knowledge and Practice I	15	P 177.101
177.103	Human Biosciences in Midwifery	15	P 177.101, 214.101
209.102	Human Development I	15	
214.101	Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function	15	R 194.101, 194.241, 194.242
214.102	Applied Sciences for Health Professionals	15	P 214.101; R 123.101, 123.103
250.231	The Socio-political Context of Health Care	15	P 250.131 or 177.101, R 168.202, 168.231

One of the following papers:

175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
176.101	Introductory Sociology	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104

Part II (120 credits)

All of the following papers:

150.202	Hauora Tängata: Mäori Health Foundations	15	P any 100-level BA paper
177.201	Normal Childbirth and the Neonate	15	P 177.101, 177.102, 177.103
177.202	Women's Health and Sexuality	15	P 177.101, 177.102, 177.103
177.203	Ethico-legal Dimensions of Midwifery Practice	15	P 177.101, 177.102
177.204	Midwifery Practice II	30	P 177.201
177.232	Human Milk, Lactation and Infant Feeding	15	P any 100-level paper, R 168.212, 168.232
214.202	Pharmacology	15	P 214.101 and 214.102

Part III (120 credits)

All of the following papers and an approved elective:

168.310	Research for Clinical Practice	15	P 177.102 and any 200-level paper
177.301	Challenges in Midwifery and Neonatal Care	15	P 177.201, 177.202, 177.203; 177.204
177.302	Midwifery Practice III	30	P 177.301
177.303	Independent Midwifery Practice	30	P 214.202, P 177.301
177.304	Business Management for Health Professionals	15	P any 200-level paper

An approved elective paper to the value of 15 credits. Suggested electives include:

176.207	Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.216	Understanding Globalisation	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 176.316
176.217	Health and Society	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
179.202	An Introduction to Social Research	15	P any two 100-level papers, R 176.202
214.217	Sleep, Circadian Rhythms and Shift Work	15	P 214 or equivalent, as approved by the Programme Director
177.314	Birthing and Early Parenting	15	P 250.231 or 168.231, R 168.309

Registered Midwives admitted to Part III of the programme will complete:

168.310	Research for Clinical Practice	15	

And may select additional papers from the following:

168.311	Ethico-legal Dimensions of Nursing Practice	15	
177.304	Business Management for Health Professionals	15	
177.314	Birthing and Early Parenting	15	R 168.309

An approved 300-level midwifery practice paper or an approved elective.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing
BN

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Admission

1. (a) Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Nursing shall before enrolment have met the requirements set down by the Nursing Council of New Zealand for registration as a nurse in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a nurse.

   (b) Admission to Part One is subject to the successful completion of a First Aid Certificate and Health Clearance requirement.

   (c) Enrolled nurses and nurses with a single registration seeking entry to the Register of Comprehensive Nurses may be admitted with advanced standing in the programme and required to complete such papers as will enable them to meet the Nursing Council of New Zealand standards and competencies for registration.

   (d) Registered midwives may be admitted with advanced standing to Part II of the programme and required to pass all core nursing papers and meet the standards and competencies required for registration as a comprehensive nurse with the Nursing Council of New Zealand.

   (e) Registered nurses seeking to complete a baccalaureate degree will be admitted with advanced standing to Part III of the programme and may be eligible for up to 300 credits dependent on prior qualifications and work experience.

Course of Study

2. Candidates for the Bachelor of Nursing shall follow a course of study for normally not less than three years and not more than five years (extension to six years requires prior approval by Nursing Council of New Zealand) and pass the papers and practical work specified in the Schedule to these Regulations including a minimum of 1100 hours of approved supervised practice. Students will be expected to attend practice laboratories and clinical practice as compulsory components of the degree.

3. No candidate will be given more than two opportunities to pass each Praxis paper, including 168.121 and 168.123.

4. Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Nursing will be excluded from re-enrolment for the degree on the following basis:

   (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory 168-prefix paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions or a compulsory 214-prefix paper for which they have been enrolled for three occasions;

   (b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year;

   (c) failure to complete the degree within five years from the date of first enrolment.

   Students excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Nursing course with the approval of the Academic Board.

5. Normally students will not be permitted to enrol in Part II nursing papers (prefix 168.2xx) prior to completing all of Part I of the programme, or in Part III nursing papers (prefix 168.3xx) prior to completing all of Part II.

6. (a) A candidate may be credited with restricted passes in papers totalling up to 45 credits, except in papers with the prefix of 168.xxx and papers 214.101 and 214.102.

   (b) Exemptions of one or more prescribed papers may be granted on the basis of prior learning by the candidate before admission to the degree course.

   (c) Credit for papers listed in Parts I, II and III of the Bachelor of Nursing degree that have been passed for credit to other degrees or approved qualifications may be granted subject to approval by the Academic Board of the University.

7. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in the Bachelor of Nursing programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Nursing Council of New Zealand for registration as a nurse in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a nurse.

   (a) Should a student in the Bachelor of Nursing programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Humanities and Social Science of the conviction within seven days.

   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Nursing Council for registration as a nurse in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a nurse, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.

Note

While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the Nursing Council of New Zealand in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the Nursing Council.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing

Part I (120 credits)

All of the following papers:

		Credits	Requirements
168.121	Introduction to Nursing and Praxis	15	
168.123	Assessment and Clinical Decision-making I	15	
168.124	Nursing in Health and Wellness Across the Lifespan	15	
168.125	Research Methods and Academic Writing in Nursing	15	
209.102	Human Development I	15	
214.101	Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function	15	R 194.101, 194.241, 194.242
214.102	Applied Sciences for Health Professionals	15	R 123.101, 123.103

One of the following papers:

175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
176.101	Introductory Sociology	15	
176.103	Self and Society	15	

Part II (120 credits)

All of the following papers:

150.202	Hauora Tängata: Mäori Health Foundations	15	P any 100-level BA paper
168.242	Nursing in Long-term Adaptation for Healthy Living	15	P 168.121, 168.123, 168.124 and 168.125, C 214.201
168.243	Praxis II	15	C/L 168.242
168.244	Promoting Health with Individuals, Families and Communities	15	P 168.121, 168.123, 168.124 and 168.125
168.245	Praxis III	15	C/L 168.244
168.246	Professional Development in Nursing	15	P 168.121, 168.123, 168.124 and 168.125
214.201	Human Bioscience: Impaired Body Function	15	P 214.101 and 214.102
214.202	Pharmacology	15	P 214.101 and 214.102

Part III (120 credits)

All of the following papers:

Compulsory:

		Credits	Requirements
168.310	Research for Clinical Practice	15	P any 200-level paper
168.312	Issues in Clinical Practice	15	P 168.246
168.341	Nursing in Acute Illness and Trauma	15	P 168.243, 168.245, C 168.342
168.342	Praxis IV	30	C/L 168.341
168.343	Professional Practice	30	P 168.341, 168.342
168.344	Assessment and Clinical Decision-making II	15	C 168.343

Registered nurses admitted to Part III of the programme will complete:

Compulsory:

		Credits	Requirements
168.310	Research for Clinical Practice	15	
168.311	Ethico-legal Dimensions of Nursing Practice	15	
168.312	Issues in Clinical Practice	15	

And one of the following:

168.305	Knowledge in Nursing	15	
250.331	Health of Communities	15	R 168.331
250.333	Health and Ageing	15	R 168.333
250.344	Health Service Management	15	R 152.344

or an approved 300-level elective paper to the value of 15 credits

The Degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning
BRP

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Course of Study

1. The Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning consists of four parts, each containing 120 credits of study including field trips, studios, workshops and laboratories.
2. To qualify for the award of the degree a candidate shall:
   (a) Pass the papers required in the four parts of the course of study set out in the Schedule of Papers.
   (b) Pass a selection of elective papers sufficient to complete the total number of credits for the degree, including at least 105 credits in an integrated group of papers at 200-, 300- or 400-levels, of which at least 45 credits are at 300- or 400-levels, forming a specialisation in a Planning-related discipline.
   (c) Attend field trips, studios, workshops and laboratories as required.

Honours

3. The degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements prescribed in the Regulations and whose work has been of a sufficiently high standard may be recommended by the Academic Board for admission to the degree with First or Second Class Honours. Candidates awarded Second Class Honours shall be listed in Division I or Division II.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning

Part I

Compulsory:

Core Planning papers (Note 1)

132.106	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems	15
132.111	Planning and the Environment	15
132.112	Planning for Sustainable Development	15

Planning-related papers to the value of 60 credits.

Electives:

Any paper to the value of 15 credits within or outside the BRP Schedule (Notes 2, 3).

Part II

Before enrolling for Core Planning papers in Part II, BRP candidates shall normally have passed or been credited with all Core Planning papers in Part I of the Schedule.

Compulsory

Core Planning papers (75 credits)

132.212	Professional Practice I	15	
132.213	Policy Analysis and Evaluation	15	
132.217	Planning Hazard-Resilient Communities	15	P any 100-level paper
132.218	Building Collaborative Communities	15	P any 100-level paper
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	

Electives

Any Planning-related papers to the value of 45 credits, including those referred to in Regulation 2(b) (Notes 2, 3).

Part III

Before enrolling for Core Planning papers in Part III, BRP candidates shall normally have passed or been credited with all Core Planning papers in Part II of the Schedule.

Compulsory:

Core Planning papers (75 credits)

132.305	Natural Resource Policy and Planning	15
132.311	Planning Theory	15
132.312	Environmental and Planning Law	15
132.313	Advanced Planning Techniques	15
132.314	Transport and Urban Planning	15

Electives:

Any Planning-related papers to the value of 45 credits, including those referred to in Regulation 2(b) (Notes 2, 3).

Part IV

Before enrolling for the Core Planning papers in Part IV, BRP candidates shall normally have passed or been credited with all Core Planning papers in Part III of the Schedule.

Compulsory:

Core Planning papers (90 credits)

132.403	Planning Project	30
132.412	Professional Practice II	15
132.414	Urban Planning and Design	15
132.415	Environmental Planning	15
132.419	Professional Practice III	15

Electives:

Any Planning-related papers with sufficient credits value to bring total credits for Part IV to 120, including those referred to in Regulation 2(b) (Notes 2, 3).

Notes

1. In approved circumstances students transferring from another degree or another university may be permitted to take 132.111 and 132.112 in Part II.
2. Normally 30 credits of electives, which do not contribute to a Planning-related specialisation are sufficient to complete the degree. Papers with significant overlap of content will not be approved for inclusion in the degree. Paper 132.221 Planning Studies cannot be credited to the BRP degree.
3. These electives must be selected with the approval of the Head of School, to meet the requirements of Regulation 2(b) above.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work
BSW

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Course of Study

1. (a) Every candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work shall follow a course of study for not less than four years and complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board 120 days of approved supervised field education. Students will also be expected to attend practice laboratories and field trips as compulsory components of the degree.

   (b) The course for the degree comprises papers to a total value of 480 credits, of which 90 credits relate to supervised field education. Papers are listed as being compulsory, or elective, the latter being papers drawn from other Bachelor's degrees.

   (c) Candidates will be given two opportunities to pass Field Education papers 179.355 and 179.455. Students who fail twice will be excluded from the degree for a period of one year and will be required to apply for entry into the relevant part as specified in the Progression Policy for the degree.

Selection into Parts II, III and IV

2. (a) Candidates shall not enrol in Part II unless:

   (i) They have passed papers to at least 75 credits. The candidate may on the recommendation of Academic Board, be permitted to enrol in approved papers of Part II in the same year that the candidate is enrolled in the remaining papers of the previous part.

   (ii) They have met the requirements set down by the Social Workers Registration Act 2003 for registration as social workers in New Zealand in terms of candidates being 'fit and proper persons to practise social work'.

   (b) Candidates shall not enrol for Part III unless:

   (i) They have passed all the compulsory requirements of the previous parts except that a candidate who has passed all the prerequisites for entry to Part III of the degree, except one of the compulsory papers in Part I or Part II may, with the approval of the Academic Board, be permitted to enrol in Part III; and

   (ii) They have been admitted to Part III by a selection process approved by the Head of School; and

   (iii) They hold a current full driver's licence. Students with disabilities will receive special consideration.

   (c) Candidates shall not enrol in Part IV unless:

   (i) they have been admitted to Part IV by a selection process approved by the Head of School.

Credit Transfer

3. (a) Notwithstanding the provisions of general Regulations, candidates who have completed a tertiary social work Certificate or papers in the social sciences (no more than 120 credits) which are, in the opinion of the Academic Board, substantially the same as those prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work, may be recommended for such credit and/or exemptions as to permit them to enter Part II and complete the BSW degree in three years' full-time study or on a part-time basis.

   (b) Notwithstanding the provisions of general Regulations, candidates who have completed university papers or a tertiary social work Diploma (levels five and six) (no more than 150 credits at the 100 level or level five) which are, in the opinion of the Academic Board, substantially the same as those prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work, may be recommended for such credit and/or exemptions as to permit them to enter Part III and complete the BSW degree in two years' full-time study or on a part-time basis.

   (c) Candidates whose prior learning in informal settings and through work experience substantially meets the requirements for particular papers offered by the School, may apply for recognition of prior learning under the University Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations outlined in the Calendar. Guidelines are available from the Head of School.

Field Education

4. Candidates must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board 120 days of approved supervised field education. The supervised field education and work experience required by BSW Regulation 1(a), are as follows:

   Field Education
   120 days of supervised field education are required. Field education will be in three parts.

   (a) 179.255 Introduction to Field Education

   (i) Reports for this paper will be taken into consideration when students are being selected for entry into Part II of the BSW degree. The paper will be graded on a pass/fail basis. A fail grade will automatically disqualify a candidate from proceeding to the next part of the degree. Provision for an appeal in these situations will be provided.

   (b) 179.355 Field Education I

   (i) Students will be required to undertake field education placements in accordance with requirements of the appropriate School and in accordance with the availability of professionally qualified supervisors.

   (ii) Reports on each student will be submitted to the Head of School by field education supervisors and a pass or fail grade will be awarded by the Academic Board. A fail grade in 179.355 will disqualify a candidate from proceeding to Part IV of the degree. Provisions for an appeal in these cases will be provided.

   (iii) Students will be sufficiently prepared to undertake the placement by having demonstrated in the prerequisite papers the ability to adequately respond to presenting problems and have participated in preliminary placement planning discussions.

   (iv) Where elective papers taken in Part III are available extramurally, students may be requested to complete field education requirements outside of the Massey University campus regions.

   (c) 179.455 Field Education II

   (i) Students will be required to undertake field education placements in accordance with the requirements of the appropriate School and in accordance with the availability of professionally qualified supervisors.

   (ii) Reports on each student will be submitted to the Head of School by field education supervisors and a pass or fail grade will be awarded by the Academic Board.

   (iii) Students will be sufficiently prepared to undertake the placement by having demonstrated in the prerequisite papers the ability to adequately respond to presenting problems and have participated in preliminary placement planning discussions.

Honours

5. The degree of Bachelor of Social Work may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements prescribed in the Regulations and whose work has been of a sufficiently high standard may be recommended by the Academic Board for admission to the degree with First or Second Class Honours. Candidates awarded Second Class Honours shall be listed in Division I or Division II.

Variations

6. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in the Bachelor of Social Work programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of being 'fit and proper persons to practise social work".
   (a) Should a student in the Bachelor of Social Work programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Humanities and Social Sciences of the conviction within seven days.
   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of good character and fitness to be a social worker, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work

Part I (120 credits)

Compulsory papers:

		Credits	Requirements
179.101	Social Policy: An Introduction	15	
179.110	Social and Community Work Practice I	15	
209.102	Human Development I	15	

One paper at any level in Social Anthropology or Mäori Studies.

One of the following papers:

176.101	Introductory Sociology	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
176.104	Identity and Culture in New Zealand	15	R 148.106, 176.102

One of the following papers:

		Credits	Requirements
178.100	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	
178.110	The New Zealand Economy	15	
200.162	Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand	15	R 179.102

Electives:
Papers to a total of 30 credits drawn from papers offered for other Bachelor's degrees.

Part II (120 credits)

Compulsory papers:

150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
179.201	Social Policy: Concepts and Theories	15	P or C 179.101
179.202	An Introduction to Social Research	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule, R 176.202
179.203	Law, Government and Social Policy	15	P or C 179.101
179.210	Social and Community Work Practice II	15	P or C 179.110
179.255	Introduction to Field Education	15	P or C 179.101

Electives:
Papers to a total of 30 credits drawn from papers offered for other Bachelor's degrees.

Part III (105 credits)

Compulsory papers:

179.301	Government Policy, Planning and Administration	15	P 179.201
179.310	Social and Community Work Practice III	15	P 179.210
179.320	Community Development	15	P any 200-level paper
179.330	Mäori Development and the Social Services	15	P any 200-level BA paper
179.355	Field Education I	45	P 179.255, P or C 179.310, 179.320, 179.330

Part IV (135 credits)

Compulsory papers:

179.410	Social and Community Work Fields of Practice	30	P pass in Part III
179.420	Advanced Professional Practice	30	P pass in Part III
179.440	Management in the Social Services	15	P pass in Part III
179.455	Field Education II	45	P 179.355, P or C 179.410, 179.420
179.462	Social Policy Evaluation	15	P 179.301

Undergraduate Diplomas

Diploma in Arts
DipArts

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 120 credits, with at least 45 credits above 100-level.

2. The course of study must include one of the following papers:

230.100	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114
192.102	Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages	15	Note

Note
Students whose prior education was not in English should normally take 192.102.

3. At least 90 credits must be taken from Part II of the Schedule for the Bachelor of Arts degree and/or from Schedule A for the Bachelor of Defence Studies degree. Up to 30 credits may be taken from Schedules for other undergraduate degrees.

4. To qualify for the award of the Diploma with endorsement, a candidate shall either:
   (a) Pass at least 75 credits, including 45 credits above 100-level, from a single major subject or a single minor subject in the Bachelor of Arts degree. The BA majors Business Psychology, Environmental Studies, Politics, and Social Policy are not available as endorsements in the Diploma in Arts.

   Or

   (b) Defence Studies endorsement
   Pass at least 75 credits, including 45 credits above 100-level, from papers listed in Schedule A of the Bachelor of Defence Studies degree.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Or

(c) Expressive Arts endorsement
Pass at least 75 credits, including 45 credits above 100-level, from papers listed below:

		Credits	Requirements
139.104	Drama in Performance	15	
139.123	Creative Writing	15	
139.142	Mythology and Fantasy	15	
139.209	Speaking: Theory and Practice	15	P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of 119.155,197.114,206.101, 206.104,206.105,219.100, PERF135, PERF136, PERF235, PERF236
139.223	Creative Processes	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 152.230,152.334,206.102, 206.110; or any 100-level 197-prefix paper; or any 226-prefix paper.
139.224	Making Plays for Theatre	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any 226-prefix paper; or 197.107, 197.109, 206.222
139.225	Writing for Children	15	P 139.106 or 139.123
139.226	Life Writing	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 197.107,197.109,197.111, 197.114,206.206,206.207
139.229	Writing Poetry: Love, Loss and Looking Around	15	P 139.123
154.204	Media Practice I	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.224	Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of the following: BDes 221.361, 221.462,222.270,222.370; BPerfDes 226.203
139.303	Modern Drama	15	P any 200-level English paper
139.323	Media Script Writing	15	P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper
139.326	Travel Writing	15	P any 200-level BA paper; or any one of 206.206,206.207,213.206, 213.216,219.202,219.204, 219.231,221.281,221.282
139.327	Writing Creative Nonfiction	15	P any 200-level BA paper or any one of the following: 213.206, 213.216,219.202,219.204, 219.209,219.231,221.281, 221.282, 226.200
139.329	Advanced Fiction Writing	15	P 139.123 and any 200-level paper
139.374	Tragedy	15	P any 200-level English paper
154.304	Media Practice II	15	P 154.204

Or

(d) Written and Oral Communication endorsement
No new enrolments in this endorsement from 2009 onwards. Students enrolled for this endorsement in 2008 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2008 Calendar.

5. A candidate who has been awarded a Diploma in Arts may apply to cross-credit up to 45 credits of Diploma papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Diploma in Arts before the transfer of credit will be granted.

The Diploma in Health Science
DipHlthSc

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Regulations.)

Part II

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma in Health Science, candidates are required to gain at least 120 credits for papers listed in the Schedules A, B and C for the Bachelor of Health Science degree. At least 45 of the credits must be at the 200-level or higher.

2. To qualify for the Diploma candidates must pass:
   (a) The core papers 250.131 Health Studies and 250.231 Socio-Political Context of Health Care;
   (b) A Communications paper selected from Schedule A, section 2 of the Bachelor of Health Science degree;
   (c) At least 15 credits from Schedule B, and at least 30 credits from Schedule C of the Bachelor of Health Science degree;
   (d) The balance of papers from Schedules A, B or C of the Bachelor of Health Science degree.

3. Transfers and Cross-credits
   A candidate who has been awarded a Diploma in Health Science may apply to cross-credit up to 45 credits of Diploma papers towards an undergraduate degree of the university, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation shall be required to surrender the Diploma in Health Science before the transfer of credit will be granted.

4. Transition Provisions
   These regulations apply from 1 January 2010.
   (a) All candidates commencing study towards the Diploma in Health Science on or after 1 January 2010 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
   (b) Candidates who commenced study towards the Certificate in Health Science prior to 1 January 2010, and who have passed at least 15 Massey credits while enrolled in the Certificate in Health Science programme, may complete under the CertHlthSc regulations in the 2009 Massey University Calendar (or earlier regulations) until the end of the 2012 academic year.
   (c) Candidates who commenced study towards the Certificate in Health Science in 2009 or earlier may choose to transfer to the Diploma in Health Science, but must then satisfy all requirements specified in the regulations for the Diploma.
   (d) Candidates who commenced study towards the Certificate in Health Science prior to 2010, but who have not completed the Certificate by the end of the 2012 academic year, will not be permitted to complete the Certificate and will be required to transfer to the Diploma in Health Science from 2013.

Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies
DipRehabStuds

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, a candidate shall follow an approved course study for the equivalent of one year of full-time study and pass the examinations in papers chosen from those listed in Regulation 2 to a total of at least 120 credits, of which 45 credits shall be at the 200-level or above.

2. Every course of study for the Diploma shall include:

(a) Five core papers:

		Credits	Requirements
147.101	Rehabilitation Studies	15	
147.201	Issues in Rehabilitation	15	P any 100 level BA paper
147.203	Measurement in Rehabilitation	15	P 147.101
230.100	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177,197.114,237.114
250.131	Health Studies	15	R 168.101, 168.131

(b) Optional papers – three of the following or as approved by the Head of School

146.101	Introductory Social Anthropology	15	
147.102	Psychiatric Disability	15	
150.110	Te Käkano o te Reo: Mäori Language IA	15	Note 1
150.111	Te Reo Rangatahi: Mäori Language IB	15	Note 2
150.114	He Tirohanga O Mua: Mäori Custom, Lore and Economics	15	
175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
176.101	Introductory Sociology	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
179.101	Social Policy : An Introduction	15	
209.102	Human Development I	15	
147.202	Psychiatric Rehabilitation	15	P 147.102
147.291	Special Topic I	15	PHOS
147.292	Special Topic II	15	PHOS
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100 level BA paper
150.202	Hauora Tängata: Mäori Health Foundations	15	P any 100 level BA paper
175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102
176.217	Health and Society	15	P any two 100 level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
209.250	Counselling Principles and Practice	15	P any 100 level paper in Education of Social Sciences
209.255	Cultural Issues in Counselling	15	P any 100 level paper in Education or Social Sciences
250.231	The Socio-political Context of Health Care	15	P 250.131 or 177.101, R 168.202, 168.231
250.233	Gender and Health	15	P any 100 level BA paper, R 168.213, 168.233
128.300	Ergonomics: Work, Performance, Health and Design	15	P any 200-level paper
147.301	Community-based Rehabilitation	15	P 147.201
147.302	Alcohol and Drug Use	15	P any 200-level BA paper
250.317	Disability in Society	15	P any 200 level BA or BHlthSc paper
250.332	Mental Health	15	P any 200 level BA paper, R 168.332
250.333	Health and Ageing	15	P any 200 level BA paper, R 168. 333

Note:
1. Paper 150.110 is for beginners.
2. Paper 150.111 is for students with some prior experience in Te Reo Mäori.

Transfers and Cross-credits

3. A candidate who has been awarded a Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies may apply to cross-credit up to 45 credits of Diploma papers towards an undergraduate degree of the university, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation shall be required to surrender the Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies before the transfer of credit will be granted.

Transition Provisions

4. These regulations apply from 1 January 2010.

(a) All candidates commencing study towards the Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies on or after 1 January 2010 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.

(b) Candidates who commenced study towards the Certificate in Rehabilitation Studies prior to 1 January 2010, and who have passed at least 15 Massey credits while enrolled in the Certificate in Rehabilitation Studies programme, may complete under the CertRehabSt regulations in the 2009 Massey University Calendar (or earlier regulations) until the end of the 2012 academic year.

(c) Candidates who commenced study towards the Certificate in Rehabilitation Studies in 2009 or earlier may choose to transfer to the Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies, but must then satisfy all requirements specified in the regulations for the Diploma.

(d) Candidates who commenced study towards the Certificate in Rehabilitation Studies prior to 2010, but who have not completed the Certificate by the end of the 2012 academic year, will not be permitted to complete the Certificate and will be required to transfer to the Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies from 2013.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Undergraduate Certificates

The Certificate in Arts (CertArts)

Course regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Regulations)

Part II

1. To qualify for the award of the Certificate, a candidate shall pass undergraduate papers to a total of at least 60 credits.
2. At least 45 credits must be taken from Part II of the Schedule for the Bachelor of Arts degree. Up to 15 credits may be taken from Schedules for other undergraduate degrees.
3. A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Certificate in Arts may apply to transfer the Certificate papers towards an undergraduate diploma or degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the diploma or degree in question.
4. A candidate who has been awarded a Certificate in Arts may apply to cross-credit up to 15 credits of Certificate papers towards an undergraduate diploma or undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the diploma or degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 15 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate in Arts before the transfer of credit will be granted.

The Certificate in Pacific Development CertPacificDev

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Certificate, candidates are required to pass papers to the value of 60 credits.
2. Every course of study for the Certificate shall include:

(a) Compulsory:

		Credits	Requirements
230.102	Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15	

(b) Elective papers – select three from the following:

131.121	Rich World, Poor World	15	
146.102	Endangered Cultures	15	
172.132	Language and Culture	15	
179.110	Social and Community Work Practice I	15	
179.230	Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15	P any 100-level BA paper
230.100	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114

The Certificate in Social and Community Work CertSclComWk

The Certificate in Social and Community Work is an introductory programme for practitioners in the social services.

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Admission

1. Persons applying to enrol must have at least 12 months' experience in an appropriate social or community work setting.

Course of Study

2. Every course of study shall include:

(a) Compulsory:

		Credits	Requirements
179.101	Social Policy: An Introduction	15	
179.110	Social and Community Work Practice I	15	
179.210	Social and Community Work Practice II	15	C 179.110
179.220	Strategies for Change in Communities	15	C 179.101
or			
179.230	The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15	C 179.101
179.255	Introduction to Field Education	15	C 179.101

(b) Optional papers – one of the following or as approved by the Head of School:

150.110	Te Käkano o te Reo: Mäori Language IA	15	Note 1
150.111	Te Reo Rangatahi: Mäori Language IB	15	Note 2
150.114	He Tirohanga o Mua: Mäori Custom, Lore and Economics	15	
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper

(c) Elective papers – two of the following:

131.121	Rich World, Poor World	15	
146.102	Endangered Cultures	15	
147.101	Rehabilitation Studies	15	
175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
176.101	Introductory Sociology	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
176.104	Identity and Culture in New Zealand	15	R 148.106, 176.102
200.162	Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand	15	R 179.102
209.102	Human Development I	15	
230.100	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114
179.203	Law, Government and Social Policy	15	P 179.101 or 200.162 (179.102 to 2009)

Notes
1. This paper is for beginners.
2. Previous experience in the Mäori language is necessary.

3. All candidates must attend extramural contact courses as required.
4. Candidates who have already passed a university examination in one of the prescribed papers or in a paper with substantially the same content may be granted an exemption from that paper, but shall be required to offer another paper that they have not already passed.

5. Candidates whose prior learning in informal settings and through work experience substantially meets the requirements for particular papers offered by the School may apply for recognition of prior learning under the University Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations outlined in the Calendar. Guidelines are available from the Head of School.

6. Candidates may credit to the Certificate in Social and Community Work papers to a total of no more than 45 credits that are also credited to the course for another degree or university diploma or certificate providing that such cross-credits shall each require the approval of the Academic Board.

7. A candidate who has been awarded a Certificate may apply to credit Certificate papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations of that degree. A candidate who wishes to credit papers to a total of more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

8. In the case of sufficient merit, the Certificate may be awarded with Distinction.

Generic Regulations for Graduate and Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates in the College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Admission

1. Admission to a graduate diploma, postgraduate certificate, postgraduate diploma, bachelor (honours) or master's degree requires that the candidate will:
   (a) (i) have qualified for the award of a relevant bachelor's degree with a grade point average that demonstrates an adequate level of preparation for the advanced programme; or
   (ii) have an approved academic qualification of similar standing to the relevant bachelor's degree; or
   (iii) have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the specified diploma or degree,

   and, where appropriate to a specific qualification:
   (b) (i) provide evidence of practical/professional experience of an acceptable standard in an area(s) relevant to the qualification; or
   (ii) on the request of the Academic Board carry out such work and satisfy such assessments as the Board may determine to be necessary for admission.

Enrolment

2. Enrolment for a graduate or postgraduate programme of study at Massey University requires:
   (a) approval of admission to the programme by the Academic Board;
   (b) assurance from the relevant academic unit that the financial, human and physical resources relevant to the proposed programme of study are available; and
   (c) registration in papers that meet the academic requirements of the programme.

Academic Requirements

3. (a) An academic programme shall consist of a number of credits accumulated from taught papers and/or research papers, as specified in Part II (Schedule) for the qualification.
   (b) For the award of the degree, diploma or certificate a pass is required in each paper in the qualification. Normally, a candidate may re-enrol and be re-examined only once in a failed paper.

Recognition of Prior Learning

4. (a) Candidates shall not cross-credit papers from a completed graduate or postgraduate qualification to another graduate or postgraduate qualification.
   (b) Candidates may transfer from an incomplete graduate or postgraduate qualification papers constituting not more than 25% of the destination qualification.

Research Reports and Theses

5. (a) A research report will consist of either 30 or 60 credits; a thesis will consist of 90 or 120 credits.
   (b) The research component of postgraduate programmes will be 0, 30, 60, 90 or 120 credits with the proviso that the bachelor's degree with honours and masterate degrees should normally have a minimum research component of 30 credits. Postgraduate diplomas and certificates may have a research component of zero credits and consist entirely of taught papers.

Examination

6. (a) All research reports shall be graded by two examiners, at least one of whom shall be independent of the research work, with external moderation undertaken in accordance with College policies.
   (b) All theses shall be graded by two examiners who are independent of the research work and one of whom is external to the university.
   (c) At the discretion of the examiner(s), a candidate may be examined orally on the subject of the research report or thesis.
   (d) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed research project or thesis may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for honours or distinction.

Honours/Distinction

7. (a) Bachelor (Honours) will be awarded with First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division I, Second Class Honours Division II or Third Class Honours. To qualify for the award of honours, bachelor (honours) degrees must be completed within one year of first enrolling in full-time study or within three years of first enrolling in part-time study.
   (b) Graduate diplomas, postgraduate diplomas and 120-credit masterate degrees will carry the award of Distinction if completed at a superior standard (equivalent to First Class Honours) within one year of first enrolling in full-time study or within three years of first enrolling in part-time study.
   (c) 240-credit masterate degrees will be awarded with First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division I, Second Class Honours Division II or a pass. To qualify for the award of honours, 240-credit masterate degrees must be completed within two years of first enrolling for full-time study or within five years of first enrolling for part-time study.
   (d) These periods may, in special circumstances, be amended/extended by the Academic Board. The Academic Board may also in special circumstances permit candidates to suspend their course of studies for an approved period.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Time Limits

8. Unless otherwise specified for the degree there will be time limits for completion as follows:
   (a) 120-credit Masterates shall be completed within a maximum of four years.
   (b) 240-credit Masterates shall be completed within a maximum of six years.
   (c) Bachelor (Honours) shall be completed within one year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three years of first enrolling in part-time study.
   (d) Where credit has been transferred in accordance with Regulation 4(b), the above time limits may be adjusted when calculating maximum time limits for completion.

9. Candidates who began studying towards a graduate or post-graduate qualification in the College of Humanities and Social Sciences prior to 1999 may be eligible to complete their qualification under transition provisions.

Endorsements

10. Programmes for which subjects are listed may have these specified as endorsements at the time of course approval by the Academic Board. Endorsements will be specified with the name of the degree or diploma received by the candidate.

Exceptions

11. The Academic Board may, in such cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal programme of study which does not conform completely with the Regulations for that degree or diploma, while still conforming to the academic standards of the qualification.

Bachelor Honours Degrees

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours
BA(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

See the Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations for the College of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours shall before enrolment have:
   (a) qualified for admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts and passed at the 300-level such papers as are indicated in the prerequisite provisions in the prescriptions for the subject or subjects they offer at a standard that, in the opinion of the Academic Board, is sufficient to enable them to take an appropriate programme of study for the degree; or
   (b) been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed in the subject or subjects offered.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study to a minimum value of 120 credits and satisfy all course requirements in one of the subject areas listed and detailed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

3. Subject to these Regulations, a candidate who has been awarded the degree in one subject may be a candidate for the degree in another.

4. Subject to these Regulations, candidates enrolled in a course for Master of Arts may, with the permission of the Academic Board, transfer to a course for Bachelor of Arts with Honours provided that for the purpose of Regulation 8(c) (Part I Regulations) the date of first enrolling in the course for Master of Arts be taken as the beginning of the course of study.

5. The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects, with appropriate prerequisites and appropriate courses selected from the following Schedule.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours

Computer Science

No new enrolments in this endorsement from 2008 onwards.

Decision Science

No new enrolments in this endorsement from 2008 onwards.

Economics

Prerequisite

A major in Economics according to the BA Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list. The programme of study shall normally include 178.700, 178.705, 178.708 and 178.721 or its equivalent and 178.799 Research Project.

		Credits	Requirements
178.700	Macroeconomics I	15	P 178.200 and 178.220 or PHOD
178.703	The Theory and Practice of Economics	30	
178.705	Microeconomics I	15	P 178.301 or PHOD
178.708	Topics in Economic Theory	15	P 178.700 and 178.705 or PHOD
178.709	History of Economic Thought	15	
178.710	Advanced Labour Economics	15	
178.711	The Microeconomics of Banking	30	
178.712	International Monetary Economics	30	
178.713	Financial Economics: Advanced Microeconomic Issues	30	Graduate Status, 178.307 and either 178.201 or 178.204 or PHOD
178.714	Financial Economics: Advanced Macroeconomic Issues	30	P 178.200, 178.308 or PHOD
178.715	Applied Economics and Policy	30	
178.716	Economics and Education	15	
178.718	Health Economics	30	
178.721	Research Methods in Applied Economics	15	
178.722	Applied Econometrics	15	
178.723	Topics in Applied Econometrics	15	P 178.220 and 178.320
178.728	Benefit-Cost Analysis and Environmental Benefit Evaluation	15	
178.732	Advanced Econometrics	30	Graduate Status and PHOD

		Credits	Requirements
178.750	Topics in International Economics	15	Graduate Status and 178.200 or 178.201 or 178.204 or 178.240 or PHOD; R 77.403, 78.450, 78.750
178.751	Advanced International Economics II	15	
178.756	Economics of Agricultural and Trade Policies	15	
178.758	Asia Pacific Economics	15	
178.760	Environmental and Natural Resource Economics	15	
178.761	Environmental Evaluation Methods	15	
178.770	Economic Growth and Development	15	
178.791	Special Topic	15	
178.799	Research Project	30	

Education

Prerequisite

A major in Education according to the BA Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including 180.792 Research Exercise:

180.704	Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning	30	R186.731
180.780	Research in Education	30	R 180.790
180.792	Research Exercise	30	
182.711	Policy and Development in Mäori Education	30	
186.737	Young Children and Their Families	30	
187.701	Ethics in Education	30	
187.704	Education and Historical Analysis	30	
187.709	Special Topic	30	
187.710	Special Topic	30	
209.702	Infant Mental Health	30	
209.737	Narrative Research	30	

Note
For students proceeding to the MA, 180.780 Research in Education is a prerequisite for enrolment in 180.891 Thesis.

English

Prerequisite

A major in English according to the BA Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the following list, including 139.799 Research Report (30). With the approval of Head of School, up to 30 credits from other relevant subjects may be substituted for an elective from the following list:

139.702	Criticism, Theory and Research	30	
139.704	Movements in Literary and Cultural Criticism	30	
139.707	Women, Desire and Narrative	30	
139.710	Rhetoric, Composition and the Teaching of Writing	30	
139.723	Aspects of Romanticism	30	
139.725	The Post-Romantic Subject	30	
139.726	Poetic Acts	30	
139.729	Late Twentieth-Century British Fiction	30	
139.735	Shakespeare	30	
139.745	Joyce	30	
139.750	Contemporary New Zealand Writers in an International Context	30	R 139.795 (2008 only)
139.751	A Topic in New Zealand Literature	30	
139.752	New Zealand Drama	30	
139.755	Australian and New Zealand Writers	30	
139.756	Mäori, Pakeha, Representation	30	
139.758	Postcolonial Writing	30	
139.760	Writing Lyric Poetry: Blurring the Boundaries	30	P Graduate Status, and 139.229 or PHOS
139.761	Writing Contemporary Fiction	30	Graduate Status and 139.329; or PHOS
139.763	Community Theatre	30	R 139.753
139.775	Trauma, Memory, Haunting	30	
139.778	Science Fiction Cinema and the Technological Mythos	30	
139.789	Special Topic	30	
139.790	Special Topic	30	
139.791	Special Topic	30	
139.792	Special Topic	30	
139.793	Special Topic	30	
139.794	Special Topic	30	
139.795	Special Topic	30	
139.796	Special Topic	30	
139.799	Research Report (30)	30	

Note
The Research Essay is designed to act as an introduction to research in the field of English. It provides training for and tests the following range of skills: defining an area of research, formulating a question for investigation, developing a sustained and coherent argument, synthesising various forms of data, commenting analytically on material used, meeting the formal requirements of the genre(s) in which results are presented and furnishing scholarly documentation. The results of the research may be partially embodied in the form of an artistic work.

Environmental Studies

Note

This endorsement is not available in the 2010 academic year.

French

Note

This endorsement is not available in the 2010 academic year.

Geography

Prerequisite

A major in Geography according to the BA Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including either 145.798 Research Report (60) or 145.799 Research Report (30):

131.703	Gender and Development	30	
131.704	Sustainable Development	30	
145.701	Power and Geographic Knowledge	30	
145.702	Alpine Geomorphology	30	
145.703	Coastal Geomorphology	30	
145.704	Quaternary Biogeography	30	
145.705	Fluvial Geomorphology: Dynamics and Management	30	P or C 145.327 or equivalent
145.706	Historical Geography	30	
145.707	Economic Geography	30	
145.708	Agricultural Geography	30	
145.710	Consumption and Place	30	
145.713	Special Topic	30	
145.723	Special Topic	30	
145.798	Research Report (60)	60	
145.799	Research Report (30)	30	

German

Note

This endorsement is not available in the 2010 academic year.

History

Prerequisite

A major in History according to the BA Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list and which must include papers 148.720, 148.730 and a 15,000-word Research Report (60) 148.799. With permission of the Head of School a 7,500-word Research Report (30) (148.798) can be substituted for 148.799, together with an approved paper from History or an appropriate discipline.

148.720	Advanced Historiography	30	
148.722	Cook Voyages	30	
148.723	French Republicanism	30	
148.724	New Zealand's Settler Society	30	
148.730	Advanced Historical Methodology	30	
148.791	Special Topic	30	
148.792	Special Topic	30	
148.798	Research Report (30)	30	
148.799	Research Report (60)	60	
200.761	International Relations: Theory and Practice	30	R 148.761

Information Systems

No new enrolments in this endorsement from 2008 onwards.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Japanese

Note

This endorsement is not available in the 2010 academic year.

Mäori Studies

Prerequisite

A major in Mäori Studies according to the BA Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list. Students are required to enrol in 150.714 (or another approved 30-credit paper in research methods) and 150.799 Research Report (30).

		Credits	Requirements
150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Mäori Development	30	
150.702	Mauri Ora: Mäori Mental Health	30	
150.710	Te Reo Whakawhitiwhiti: The Language of Everyday Communication	30	
150.711	Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Mäori Literature	30	
150.714	Tä Te Mäori Rangahau Körero: Mäori Research Methodologies	30	
150.715	Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30	
150.716	Kaupapa Motuhake: Special Topic	30	
150.717	He Hanganga Mäori mo te Hauora: Applied Mäori Mental Health	30	Graduate Status and PHOS; R 150.791 (2007 and 2008 only)
150.791	Kaupapa Motuhake: Special Topic	30	
150.799	Research Report (30)	30	

Mathematics

Prerequisite

A major in Mathematics according to the BA Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, normally including 160.783 Mathematics Project:

160.700	Research Methods	15
160.702	Advanced Algebra	15
160.703	Advanced Analysis	15
160.704	Studies in Theoretical Mathematics	15
160.705	Studies in Discrete Mathematics	15
160.715	Advanced Computational Methods	15
160.725	General Relativity	15
160.733	Methods of Applied Mathematics	15
160.734	Studies in Applied Differential Equations	15
160.737	Studies in Mathematical Physics	15
160.738	Studies in Continuum Mechanics	15
160.739	Studies in Applied Mathematics	15
160.774	Philosophy of Mathematics	15
160.783	Mathematics Project	30
160.791	Special Topic	15
160.792	Special Topic	15
204.743	Studies in Optimisation	15

Media Studies

Prerequisite

A major in Media Studies according to the BA Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list including either 154.797 or 154.798. With the approval of the Head of School, up to 30 credits at the 700-level from other relevant subjects may be substituted for an elective paper from the following list.

139.702	Criticism, Theory and Research	30
139.778	Science Fiction Cinema and the Technological Mythos	30
154.701	Modern and Postmodern Visual Cultures	30
154.702	Advanced Film Studies	30
154.703	Children, Youth and the Media	30
154.704	Media Research Methods	30
154.705	Special Topic in Media	30
154.707	The World of Noir	30
154.708	Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media	30
154.709	Sources of Media Ecology	30

		Credits	Requirements
154.797	Research Report (60)	60	
154.798	Research Report (30)	30	
176.712	Advanced Media Sociology	30	
176.720	Postfeminisms: Advanced Feminist Theory and Cultural Forms	30	
176.722	Special Topic	30	
219.705	Advanced News Media Processes	30	

Note

The Research Essay is designed to act as an introduction to research in the field of Media Studies. It provides training for and tests the following range of skills: defining an area of research, formulating a question for investigation, developing a sustained and coherent argument, synthesising various forms of data, commenting analytically on material used, meeting the formal requirements of the genre(s) in which results are presented and furnishing scholarly documentation. The results of the research may be partially embodied in the form of an artistic work.

Midwifery

Prerequisites

Normally 60 credits from 300-level 168 or 177 prefix papers offered for the BA or BMid degree, normally will have practiced as a registered midwife for a minimum of two years within five years of application for admission to the programme and hold a current annual practising certificate.

Course of Study

Each course of study must include:

168.710	Health Research Design and Method	30	
177.799	Research Report (30)	30	

One or two of the following papers:

177.701	Midwifery Knowledge and Philosophy	30	
177.702	Evidence-Based Midwifery Practice	30	

One paper may be selected from the following list:

168.706	Nursing and Midwifery History	30	
168.707	Women's Health	30	
168.709	Contemporary Trends in Clinical Teaching and Learning	30	
168.712	Pain Management	30	
168.717	Ethical Dilemmas and Decisions in Professional Practice	30	
177.703	Breastfeeding	30	
177.704	Maternal Mental Health	30	
177.759	Practicum	30	
177.791	Special Topic I	30	
177.792	Special Topic II	30	
177.793	Special Topic III	30	
250.741	Managing Professional Practice	30	R 168.708

Nursing

Prerequisites

Normally 60 credits from 300-level Nursing papers offered for the BA or BN degree, normally have practiced as a registered nurse for a minimum of two years within five years of application for admission to the programme and hold a current annual practising certificate.

Course of Study

Each course of study must include:

168.710	Health Research Design and Method	30
168.799	Research Report (30)	30

One or two of the following papers:

168.706	Nursing and Midwifery History	30
168.707	Women's Health	30
168.709	Contemporary Trends in Clinical Teaching and Learning	30
168.717	Ethical Dilemmas and Decisions in Professional Practice	30
168.731	Leadership in Nursing	30
168.732	Personal and Community Health	30
168.793	Special Topic III	30

One paper may be selected from the schedules for the MN degree.

Philosophy

Prerequisite

A major in Philosophy according to the BA Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list including 134.799 Research Report (60):

Compulsory:

		Credits	Requirements
134.703	Ethics of War and Peace	30	
134.740	Advanced Study of Philosophical Topics	30	
134.750	Advanced Study of Philosophical Texts	30	
134.798	Research Report (30)	30	
134.799	Research Report (60)	60	

Politics

Prerequisite

A major in Politics according to the BA Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list. Each course of study must include an approved 30-credit paper in research methods, which will normally be 176.702 and a research report of at least 30 credits (200.798 or 200.799).

131.701	Development and Underdevelopment	30	
131.703	Gender and Development	30	
144.721	Public Policy and Political Economy	30	
144.722	Public Policy Research and Evaluation	30	
144.725	Public Policy Development in Local Government	30	
146.704	Advanced Studies in Ethnicity and Race	30	
148.723	French Republicanism	30	
149.701	The New Zealand Strategic Environment	30	
149.705	Strategic Issues in New Zealand Defence and Foreign Policy	30	
150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Mäori Development	30	
152.741	Public Policy	30	
176.702	Advanced Social Inquiry	30	
176.710	Ethnicity and Racism	30	
178.709	History of Economic Thought	15	
179.701	Social Policy and Political Economy	30	
179.704	Social Policy Studies	30	
200.761	International Relations: Theory and Practice	30	R 148.761
200.797	Special Topic	30	
200.798	Research Report (30)	30	
200.799	Research Report (60)	60	
219.705	Advanced News Media Processes	30	
219.708	Political Communication	30	Graduate Status and Permission Head of Department

Psychology

Prerequisite

A major in Psychology according to the BA Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including Research Report (30) (175.799):

		Credits	Requirements
175.701	Adult Psychopathology	15	
175.704	Studies in Cognition	15	
175.705	Applied Behaviour Analysis	15	
175.706	Small Group Dynamics	15	
175.707	Psychotherapy I: Theory, Research and Practice	15	
175.708	Clinical Assessment	15	
175.710	Psychology of Work	15	
175.711	Social Change and Community Development	15	
175.712	Special Topic	30	
175.713	Special Topic	30	
175.716	Psychology of Language and Communication	15	
175.717	Psychology of Ageing	15	
175.718	Postmodernism and Psychology	15	
175.719	Applied Criminal Psychology	15	
175.720	Advanced Psychology of Women	15	
175.721	Child and Family Therapy	15	
175.722	Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.723	Experimental Psychology Project	30	
175.725	Advanced Social Psychology	30	
175.727	Psychotherapy II: Theory, Research and Practice	15	
175.728	Counselling Psychology	15	
175.729	Psychology and Culture	15	
175.730	Professional Practice in Psychology	15	
175.731	Career Development and Assessment	15	
175.732	Psychological Well-being in Organisations	15	
175.733	Culture at Work	15	
175.734	Child Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.735	Special Topic	15	
175.736	Special Topic	15	
175.737	Occupational Psychology	15	
175.738	Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15	
175.739	Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15	
175.741	Psychological Assessment in Organisations	15	
175.743	Health Psychology: The Social Context	15	
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15	
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15	
175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15	
175.748	The Psychology of Organisational Change	15	
175.751	Neuropsychological Rehabilitation	15	
175.761	Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15	
175.799	Research Report (30)	30	

Note

Paper 175.738 is compulsory for all new students enrolling in postgraduate qualifications in Psychology. This excludes the PhD, PGDipClinPsych, PGDipCogBehTher, PGDipDisTher and PGDipl/OPsych qualifications.

Religious Studies

Note

This endorsement is not available in the 2010 academic year.

Social Anthropology

Prerequisite

A major in Social Anthropology according to the BA Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list. Each course should normally include papers 146.701 and 146.703 and either 146.798 Research Report (60) or 146.799 Research Report (30).

146.701	Contemporary Approaches in Anthropological Theory	30	
146.702	Advanced Regional Ethnography	30	
146.703	The Practice of Anthropology	30	
146.704	Advanced Studies in Ethnicity and Race	30	
146.705	Advanced Anthropology of Popular Movements	30	
146.706	Advanced Visual Anthropology	30	
146.711	Advanced Systems of Healing	30	
146.716	Field Research in Medical Anthropology	30	
146.781	Special Topic	30	
146.782	Special Topic	30	
146.783	Special Topic	30	
146.798	Research Report (60)	60	
146.799	Research Report (30)	30	

Social Policy

Prerequisite

A major in Social Policy according to the BA Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list. Each programme of study shall include 179.796 and normally include 179.701 and 179.702.

132.741	Long-Term Community Planning	30	Graduate Status; R 132.737 (2008 only)
144.725	Public Policy Development in Local Government	30	
178.715	Applied Economics and Policy	30	
179.701	Social Policy and Political Economy	30	
179.702	Advanced Research Methods	30	
179.704	Social Policy Studies	30	
179.705	Income Distribution and Social Security	30	
179.706	Family Policy	30	
179.707	Employment, Unemployment and Labour Market Policies	30	
179.708	Health Policy	30	
179.709	Women, Work and the State	30	

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits
179.711	Special Topic	30
179.712	Special Topic	30
179.713	Comparative Public Policy	30
179.783	Mäori Development and the Social Services	30
179.722	Social Work with Migrants, Refugees and Asylum Seekers	30
179.773	Disability Studies	30
179.777	Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy	30
179.796	Research Report (30)	30

Sociology

Prerequisite

A major in Sociology according to the BA Regulations.

Course of Study

Each course of study must include 176.701 Current Issues and Theories, 176.702 Advanced Research Methods, 176.799 Research Report (30) and one further paper to be selected from the following list:

176.701	Current Issues and Theories	30
176.702	Advanced Social Inquiry	30
176.703	New Zealand Political Sociology	30
176.710	Ethnicity and Racism	30
176.711	Sociology of Underdevelopment	30
176.712	Advanced Media Sociology	30
176.713	Sociology of Economic Life	30
176.714	Public Health, Risk and Society	30
176.715	Culture and New Zealand Society	30
176.718	Environmental Sociology	30
176.719	The Globalisation of Society	30
176.720	Postfeminisms: Advanced Feminist Theory and Cultural Forms	30
176.722	Special Topic	30
176.723	Special Topic	30
176.724	Special Topic	30
176.799	Research Report (30)	30

Statistics

Prerequisite

A major in Statistics, except that it must include 160.203 or 160.211 and at least 75 credits at the 300-level in Statistics.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, normally including 90 credits selected from the following list and a further 30 credits from papers in Mathematics, Computer Science, or related subjects. The course of study shall normally include 161.782 Research Report.

		Credits
161.702	Theory of Linear Models	15
161.704	Bayesian Statistics	15
161.705	Advanced Statistical Inference	15
161.709	Topic in Statistical Theory	15
161.721	Design and Analysis of Experiments	15
161.723	Theory of Multivariate Statistics	15
161.725	Statistical Quality Control	15
161.726	Extensions to the Linear Model	15
161.728	Contingency Table Analysis	15
161.729	Topics in Applied Statistics	15
161.740	Stochastic Processes	15
161.742	Time Series Analysis	15
161.743	Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis	15
161.749	Topics in Applied Probability	15
161.770	Statistical Consulting	15
161.771	Analysis of Experiments for Researchers	15
161.772	Multivariate Analysis for Researchers	15
161.775	Sample Surveys	15
161.778	Biostatistics for Researchers	15
161.781	Analysis Project	15
161.782	Research Report	30
161.790	Special Topic	15
161.791	Special Topic	15
161.795	Special Topic	30

Note
Normally only one of 161.771 to 161.775 will be allowed.

The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours BHlthSc(Hons)

Part I

Refer to the Generic Regulations for Graduate and Postgraduate Degrees and Diplomas for the College of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours shall before enrolment have:
   (a) qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science and passed at the 300-level such papers as are indicated in the prerequisite provisions in the prescriptions for the subject or subjects they offer at a standard that, in the opinion of the Academic Board, is sufficient to enable them to take an appropriate programme of study for the degree; or
   (b) been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed in the subject or subjects offered.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study to a minimum value of 120 credits and satisfy all course requirements in one of the subject areas listed and detailed in the Schedule for these Regulations.

3. Subject to these Regulations, candidates enrolled in a course for the Master of Health Science may, with permission of the Academic Board, transfer to the course for Bachelor of Health Science with Honours provided that for the purpose of Regulation 8 (Part I Regulations) the date of first enrolling in the course for Master of Health Science be taken as the beginning of the course of study.

Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours

Environmental Health

Prerequisite

A major in Environmental Health or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including a research methods paper (168.710 or an approved alternative) and 214.798 Research Report:

168.710	Health Research Design and Method	30
214.772	Advanced Topics in Food Quality	30
214.773	Advanced Topics in Water Quality	30
214.774	Advanced Topics in Sound and its Reception	30
214.775	Advanced Topics in Environmental Health	30
214.776	Advanced Topics in Investigative Methods, Analysis and Interpretation	30
214.781	Advanced Topics in Health Science	30
214.798	Research Report	30
231.704	Mäori Health	30
231.707	Environmental Health	30

or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline

Mäori Health

Prerequisite

A major in Mäori Health or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including a research methods paper (150.714 or 168.710 or an approved alternative) and 150.799 Research Report (30):

		Credits	Requirements
150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Mäori Development	30	
150.702	Mauri Ora: Mäori Mental Health	30	
150.714	Tä Te Mäori Rangahau Körero: Mäori Research Methodologies	30	
150.717	He Hanganga Mäori mo te Hauora: Applied Mäori Mental Health	30	Graduate Status and PHOS; R 150.791 (2007 and 2008 only)
150.799	Research Report (30)	30	
168.710	Health Research Design and Method	30	
231.704	Mäori Health	30	

or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline

Psychology

Prerequisite

A major in Psychology or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including the research methods paper (175.738) and 175.799 Research Report (30):

175.701	Adult Psychopathology	15	
175.707	Psychotherapy I: Theory, Research and Practice	15	
175.708	Clinical Assessment	15	
175.718	Postmodernism and Psychology	15	
175.719	Applied Criminal Psychology	15	
175.720	Advanced Psychology of Women	15	
175.721	Child and Family Therapy	15	
175.722	Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.725	Advanced Social Psychology	30	
175.727	Psychotherapy II: Theory, Research and Practice	15	
175.730	Professional Practice in Psychology	15	
175.732	Psychological Well-being in Organisations	15	
175.733	Culture at Work	15	
175.734	Child Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.735	Special Topic	15	
175.736	Special Topic	15	
175.737	Occupational Psychology	15	
175.738	Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15	
175.739	Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15	
175.741	Psychological Assessment in Organisations	15	
175.743	Health Psychology: The Social Context	15	
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15	
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15	
175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15	
175.748	The Psychology of Organisational Change	15	
175.761	Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15	
175.799	Research Report (30)	30	

Or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline.

Rehabilitation

Prerequisite

A major in Rehabilitation or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including paper 147.701, a research methods paper (168.710 or an approved alternative) and 147.799 Research Report (30):

		Credits	Requirements
147.701	Rehabilitation Theory and Practice	30	
147.702	Rehabilitation Counselling	30	
147.703	Vocational Rehabilitation	30	
147.704	Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation	30	
147.705	Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired	30	
147.799	Research Report (30)	30	
168.710	Health Research Design and Method	30	
231.704	Mäori Health	30	

Or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline.

Sport and Exercise

Prerequisite

A major in Sport and Exercise or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including a research methods paper (168.710, or 119.728, or an approved alternative) and 234.799 Research Report:

119.728	Research Practice	15	Graduate Status and Permission AD
168.710	Health Research Design and Method	30	
151.709	Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15	
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15	
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15	
175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15	
234.701	Muscle Mechanics	15	
234.702	Skeletal Muscle Metabolism	15	
234.703	Advanced Topics in Exercise Science	15	
234.704	Advanced Biomechanics	15	
234.705	Advanced Topics in Physical Conditioning	15	
234.706	Advanced Topics in Exercise, Health and Disease	15	
234.799	Research Report	30	

Or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Masters Degrees

The Degree of Master of Arts
MA

Course Regulations

Part I

See the Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations for the College of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before presenting themselves for examination candidates shall:
   (a) have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts or have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours or have been admitted with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Arts; and
   (b) have satisfied the requirements for the major as prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Arts in any subject they offer or have been admitted with equivalent status as entitled to proceed in the subject.

Course Requirements

2. The choice of papers, thesis topic or other work must normally be approved by the appropriate Head of School or Programme Coordinator unless otherwise specified.

3. Except as provided in Regulations 5, 6 and 7:
   (a) Candidates shall follow a course of study totalling 240 credits normally comprising papers to a value of 120 credits (in one of the subjects listed in the Schedule) plus a thesis (or other approved research-based work) to a value of 120 credits.
   (b) Candidates shall normally complete all papers prior to enrolment in the thesis and candidates will not be permitted to enrol in the thesis until they have passed papers to the value of at least 60 credits;
   (c) Progression from papers to thesis will not normally be approved unless the candidate has achieved a satisfactory standard across all papers attempted.
   (d) When the thesis is forwarded to the examiner, the Head of School shall supply a certificate from the supervisor stating that the thesis embodies work carried out by the candidate under direct supervision and stating also the part the supervisor played in the preparation of the thesis.

Subjects

4. (a) The subjects for examination for the Degree of Master of Arts are listed in the Schedule below.
   (b) The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects, with appropriate pre-requisites and appropriate courses selected from the following Schedule.

Concessions

5. Candidates who have been awarded the degree of BA(Hons) may be a candidate for the degree of MA in the same subject under the following conditions:
   (a) Candidates shall follow an approved course of study of not less than one calendar year in a subject area listed and detailed in the Schedules to these Regulations.
   (b) Candidates may be exempted from some or all of the prescribed papers.
   (c) Candidates shall not be eligible for the award of Honours but may be awarded the degree with Distinction if their work is judged by the examiners to be of superior merit and they complete the requirements for the award of the degree either within one calendar year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three consecutive calendar years of first enrolling for part-time study in the subject area for the degree. Superior merit is defined as equivalent in quality to First Class Honours.
   (d) Candidates must complete all requirements within four consecutive calendar years of first enrolling for the degree.

6. Candidates enrolled for the degree of BA(Honours) who have not been awarded that degree may, on transferring to the course of the degree of Master of Arts, be exempted from such requirements for the MA as the Academic Board may approve. For such candidates, the Course Regulations for the degree of Master of Arts shall be deemed to apply as from the date of their enrolling for the degree of BA(Hons).

7. In special circumstances approved by the Academic Board, candidates for the MA who have presented themselves for examination in all of the required papers but do not present a thesis may be awarded the degree without honours subject to completing within a specified time such additional requirements as may be prescribed.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Arts

Computer Science

No new enrolments in this endorsement from 2008 onwards.

Decision Science

No new enrolments in this endorsement from 2008 onwards.

Defence and Strategic Studies

Papers selected from the following list to the value of not less than 120 credits, plus a thesis (149.800 or 149.899) or other approved research-based work from a Schedule approved by the Board of Defence and Strategic Studies with the value of not less than 120 credits, for a total value of not less than 240 credits.

		Credits	Requirements
149.701	The New Zealand Strategic Environment	30	
149.702	New Zealand's Defence Policy	30	
149.703	Modern Campaign Studies	30	
149.704	Command Studies	30	
149.705	Strategic Issues in New Zealand Defence and Foreign Policy	30	
149.708	Joint Services Campaign Planning	30	
149.709	Terrorism, Insurgency and Transnational Crime	30	P Graduate Status or equivalent
149.760	Advanced Military Technology	30	P Graduate Status or equivalent
149.791	Special Topic	30	
149.792	Special Topic	30	
149.798	Research Report (30)	30	

Note: Candidates normally enrol for a Master of Philosophy in Defence and Strategic Studies.

Development Studies

An approved group of 700-level and/or 800-level papers up to the value of 120 credits plus a thesis (131.899 or 131.816 and 131.817) or other approved research-based work up to the value of 120 credits.

For the Schedule of Papers, refer entry for Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies.

Note: Candidates normally enrol for a Master of Philosophy in Development Studies.

Economics

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Economics, plus a thesis (178.899) with the value of 120 credits. The selected papers shall normally include 178.700, 178.705, 178.708 and 178.721.

Education

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Education, including 180.780, plus a thesis (180.891) with a value of 120 credits.

Note: 180.780 Research in Education is a prerequisite for enrolment in 180.891 Thesis.

Emergency Management

Papers selected from the following list to a value of 120 credits, including at least 60 credits from 130.701, 130.702 and 130.705, a thesis (130.899 or 130.816 and 130.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits, for a total value of not less than 240 credits:

		Credits
114.731	Advanced Occupational Safety and Health	30
114.773	Hazard Management	30
130.701	Natural Hazards	30
130.702	Coping with Disasters	30
130.705	Emergency Management	30
130.791	Special Topic in Emergency Management	30
132.735	Natural Resource Planning	30
132.739	Assessing Environmental Impacts: Principles and Practice	30
132.751	Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities	30
175.738	Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15
130.816	Thesis (Part I)	60
130.817	Thesis (Part II)	60
130.899	Thesis Emergency Management	120

Note: Candidates normally enrol for a Master of Philosophy in Emergency Management.

English

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for English, plus a thesis (139.899 or 139.816 and 139.817) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits. With the approval of the Head of School, up to 30 credits at the 700-level from other relevant subjects may be substituted for an elective paper from the BA (Hons) list.

Note: The Masterate thesis in English is designed to provide training for and to test the following range of skills: defining an area of research, formulating a question for investigation, developing a sustained and coherent argument, synthesising various forms of data, commenting analytically on material used, meeting the formal requirements of the genre(s) in which results are presented and furnishing scholarly documentation. The results of the research may be partially embodied in the form of an artistic work.

Environmental Studies

This endorsement is not available in the 2010 academic year.

French

This endorsement is not available in the 2010 academic year.

Geography

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Geography and a thesis (145.899 or 145.897 and 145.898) with the value of 120 credits.

German

This endorsement is not available in the 2010 academic year.

History

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA (Hons) list for History, including 148.720 and 148.730, and a thesis (148.899 or 148.816 and 148.817) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits.

Information Systems

No new enrolments in this endorsement from 2008 onwards.

Japanese

This endorsement is not available in the 2010 academic year.

Mäori Studies

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Mäori Studies, including 150.714 (or another approved 30-credit paper in research methods) plus a thesis (150.899 or 150.816 and 150.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

Mathematics

An approved selection of papers to give a total of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Mathematics, plus a thesis or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

Media Studies

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA (Hons) schedule for Media Studies, plus a thesis (154.899 or 154.816 and 154.817) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits. With the approval of the Head of School, up to 30 credits at the 700-level from other relevant subjects may be substituted for an elective paper from the BA (Hons) list.

Note: The Masterate thesis in Media Studies is designed to provide training for and to test the following range of skills: defining an area of research, formulating a question for investigation, developing a sustained and coherent argument, synthesising various forms of data, commenting analytically on material used, meeting the formal requirements of the genre(s) in which results are presented, and furnishing scholarly documentation. The results of the research may be partially embodied in the form of an artistic work.

Midwifery

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Midwifery plus a thesis (177.899 or 177.816 plus 177.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

Note: Candidates will normally have practiced as a registered midwife for a minimum of two years within five years of application for admission to the programme.

Museum Studies

Papers to the value of 120 credits selected from the following list of 700-level papers. Papers must include 150.715 and at least two from 167.742, 167.743, 167.744, plus a thesis (167.899 or 167.816 and 167.817) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits.

		Credits
150.715	Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30
167.742	Collection Management	30
167.743	Museum Management	30
167.744	Museums and the Public	30
167.761	Special Topic	30
167.890	Advanced Research Practicum	60
167.816	Thesis (Part I)	60
167.817	Thesis (Part II)	60
167.896	Dissertation	60
167.899	MA Thesis	120
An approved paper from another discipline		30

Notes

1. Candidates normally enrol for a Master of Philosophy in Museum Studies.
2. Candidates with less than three years' full-time museum experience would normally be expected to complete 150.715, 167.742, 167.743, 167.744.
3. 167.890 and 167.896 can be combined to form a single project worth 120 credits.

Nursing

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Nursing or the Master of Nursing list plus a thesis (168.899, or 168.816 plus 168.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Note: Candidates will normally have practiced as a registered nurse for a minimum of two years within five years of application for admission to the programme.

Philosophy

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Philosophy, plus a thesis (134.899 or 134.816 and 134.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

Politics

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Politics, plus a thesis (200.899 or 200.816 and 200.817) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits. All students must complete an approved 30-credit paper in research methods, which will normally be 176.702 and a research project of at least 30 credits.

Psychology

For the degree without specialist endorsement

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Psychology, plus a thesis (175.899 or 175.894 and 175.896) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits. With the approval of the Head of School, up to 30 credits from other relevant postgraduate papers may be substituted.

For the degree with specialist endorsement

Students enrolled for the Clinical Psychology endorsement will complete papers to the value of 150 credits plus a thesis (175.899 or 175.894 and 175.896) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits.

Students enrolled for the Health Psychology endorsement will complete papers to the value of 150 credits plus a thesis (175.898 or 175.895 and 175.896) or other approved research-based work to the value of 90 credits.

Students enrolled for the Industrial/Organisation Psychology endorsement will complete papers to the value of 150 credits plus a thesis (175.899 or 175.894 and 175.896) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits.

Note: No new enrolments in the Industrial/Organisational Psychology endorsement from 2010 onwards.

Endorsements

The degree may be awarded with an endorsement to those candidates who, subject to the approval of the Head of School, follow a course of study as specified in the schedule to the endorsement.

(a) The endorsement schedule (Clinical Psychology) is:

		Credits	Requirements
175.701	Adult Psychopathology	15	
175.707	Psychotherapy I: Theory, Research and Practice	15	
175.708	Clinical Assessment	15	
175.721	Child and Family Therapy	15	
175.727	Psychotherapy II: Theory, Research and Practice	15	
175.722	Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.738	Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15	
175.7xx	Another 15 credits from Psychology		

and

Satisfactorily complete supervised practical work of from 360 to 450 hours associated with enrolment in paper

175.871	Clinical Psychology Practicum	30	PHOS

and

Satisfactorily complete a Research Thesis to the value of 120 credits

(b) The endorsement schedule (Health Psychology) is:

		Credits	Requirements
175.730	Professional Practice in Psychology	15	
175.738	Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15	
175.739	Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15	
175.743	Health Psychology: The Social Context	15	
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15	
175.7xx	Elective Psychology paper	15	
xxx.7xx	Another 30 credits from Psychology or other relevant postgraduate papers offered by the University		

and

Satisfactorily complete supervised practical work of at least 240 hours and assignments associated with enrolment in paper

175.879	Health Psychology Practicum	30	P at least two of 175.744, 175.743, 175.739 and PHOS

and

Satisfactorily complete a Research Thesis to the value of 90 credits in the area of Health Psychology.

175.898	Thesis	90	
or			
175.895	Thesis Part I (30)	30	

and

175.896	Thesis Part II	60	

Note
Paper 175.738 is normally compulsory for all new students enrolling in postgraduate qualifications in Psychology. This excludes the PhD, PGDipClinPsych, PGDipCogBehTher, PGDipDisTher and PGDipI/OPsych qualifications.

Rehabilitation

Papers to a value of 120 credits from the following list, plus a thesis (147.899 or 147.816 and 147.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

147.701	Rehabilitation Theory and Practice	30	
147.702	Rehabilitation Counselling	30	
147.703	Vocational Rehabilitation	30	
147.704	Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation	30	
147.705	Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired	30	
147.706	Adaptive Communication and Independent Living Skills	30	Note 4
147.707	Orientation and Mobility	30	Note 4
147.708	Canine Studies for the Rehabilitation Practitioner	30	Note 4
147.709	Rehabilitation Practicum	30	Notes 5, 6
147.712	Dual Diagnosis	30	Permission HOS
147.791	Special Topic I	30	
147.792	Special Topic II	30	
147.799	Research Report (30)	30	
168.710	Health Research Design and Method	30	
	An approved paper from another discipline	30	

Notes

1. Candidates normally enrol for a Master of Philosophy in Rehabilitation Studies.
2. Prerequisite a BA or equivalent degree with a major in human or social sciences or education.
3. Candidates who have previously taken papers or qualifications equivalent to 147.701 may with the permission of the Head of School substitute other papers.
4. These papers are restricted and are only available to students specialising in the rehabilitation of the visually impaired.
5. Enrolment in a practicum is normally restricted to students specialising in a particular field of rehabilitation. Students are expected to have completed 147.701 and at least one other paper relevant to the chosen field of rehabilitation.
6. Admission to the paper is based on places available, access to field settings, approval of a nominated field work supervisor and demonstrated suitability for advanced skill development in the particular field of practice.

Religious Studies

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Religious Studies, plus a thesis (135.899 or 135.816 and 135.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

Second Language Teaching

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the following list and a thesis (172.899 or 172.816 and 172.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

172.701	Language Awareness and Language Issues	30
172.702	The Second Language Learning Process	30

		Credits
172.703	The Methodology of Second Language Teaching	30
172.704	Curriculum and Materials Design	30
172.791	Special Topic in Second Language Teaching	30
172.799	Research Report (30)	30

Notes

1. Prerequisite: a completed degree with a major in a language-related field of study plus at least one year's teaching experience in an area related to second language teaching.
2. Students who have qualified for the award of Massey University Postgraduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching or its equivalent may study for the MA in Second Language Teaching by thesis only and may qualify for the award of the degree with Distinction if their work is considered to be of sufficient merit and all requirements have been completed within one year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three years of first enrolling for part-time study in the degree.

Social Anthropology

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Social Anthropology, normally including 146.701, 146.703 and either 146.798 or 146.799, plus a thesis (146.899 or 146.816 and 146.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

Social Policy

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Social Policy, plus a thesis (179.899 or 179.816 and 179.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits, or papers to a value of 150 credits, plus a thesis (179.898) or other approved work with the value of 90 credits. Each course of study shall normally include 178.715, 179.701, 179.702 and 179.704.

Sociology

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Sociology (should normally include 176.701 and 176.702), plus a thesis (176.899 or 176.816 and 176.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

Statistics

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Statistics, plus a thesis (161.899) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits. The papers may include up to 30 credits from Mathematics, Computer Science or related subjects.

Visual and Material Culture

Papers to the value of 120 credits plus a thesis to the value of 120 credits selected from the following list. Papers must include 237.701, 237.702 and 237.799 and normally one of 150.715, 154.701 or 167.744 plus a thesis (237.899 or 237.816 and 237.817) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits.

		Credits
150.715	Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30
154.701	Modern and Postmodern Visual Cultures	30
167.744	Museums and the Public	30
237.701	Studies in Material Culture	30
237.702	Studies in Visual Culture	30
237.791	Special Topic	30
237.799	Research Report	30
237.816	Thesis Part I	60
237.817	Thesis Part II	60
237.899	Thesis	120

Note

The thesis (237.899 or 237.816 and 237.817) will be either a written study of 35-40,000 words in length or a combination of written exegesis (no less than 30% or 12-15,000 words) and research-informed creative work (no more than 70% of the course of study).

Women's Studies

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the following list and should normally include 170.701 and 170.702, plus a thesis (170.899 or 170.816 and 170.817).

131.703	Gender and Development	30
139.707	Women, Desire and Narrative	30
168.707	Women's Health	30
170.701	Theoretical Perspectives in Gender and Sexuality	30
170.702	Feminist Research Methodologies	30
170.704	Bodies, Gender and Power	30
170.707	Feminist Textual Subversions	30
170.708	Special Topic in Women's Studies	30
170.709	Gender, Sex, Law	30
170.799	Research Report (30)	30
170.816	MA Thesis (Part I)	60
170.817	MA Thesis (Part II)	60
170.899	MA Thesis Women's Studies	120
179.711	Special Topic	30

The Degree of Master of Defence Studies
MDefStuds

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling, a candidate shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Defence Studies or an equivalent qualification.

Course Requirements

2. The choice of papers, thesis topic or other work must normally be approved by the appropriate Director of Centre or Programme Coordinator unless otherwise specified.

3. Except as provided in Regulations 4 and 5 below:
   (a) Candidates shall follow a course of study totalling 240 credits normally comprising papers to a value of between 120 to 150 credits from those listed plus a thesis to a value of 90 or 120 credits.
   (b) Candidates shall normally complete all papers prior to enrolment in the thesis and candidates will not be permitted to enrol in the thesis until they have passed papers to the value of at least 90 credits.
   (c) Progression from papers to thesis will not normally be approved unless the candidate has achieved a satisfactory standard across all papers attempted.
   (d) Candidates should normally have attended the methods workshop prior to commencing the thesis but must have done so before a substantial part of the thesis is completed.
   (e) When the thesis is forwarded to the examiner, the Director of Centre shall supply a certificate from the supervisor stating that the thesis embodies work carried out by the candidate under direct supervision and stating also the part the supervisor played in the preparation of the thesis.

4. (a) Candidates who have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (Defence and Strategic Studies) may, upon surrender of that qualification, transfer up to 120 credits to the Master of Defence Studies. To be eligible for the award of the degree with honours, the course of study for candidates who have surrendered the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (Defence and Strategic Studies) shall not exceed one year for full-time students or three years for part-time students.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

(b) Candidates who have enrolled for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (Defence and Strategic Studies) and who have not been awarded that qualification may, upon achievement of a satisfactory academic standard, transfer to the Master of Defence Studies degree and be exempt from such requirements as the Academic Board may determine. For such candidates, the Course Regulations for the degree of Master of Defence Studies shall be deemed to apply as from the date of their enrolling for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (Defence and Strategic Studies).

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Defence Studies

Course of Study

5. (a) Candidates shall follow an approved course of study comprising a thesis of either 90 or 120 credits and papers to the value of 120 to 150 credits from the following list. At least 90 credits must come from papers with the 149 subject prefix.

		Credits	Requirements
134.703	The Ethics of War and Peace	30	
149.701	The New Zealand Strategic Environment	30	
149.702	New Zealand's Defence Policy	30	
149.703	Modern Campaign Studies	30	
149.704	Command Studies	30	
149.705	Strategic Issues in New Zealand Defence and Foreign Policy	30	
149.708	Joint Services Campaign Planning	30	
149.709	Terrorism, Insurgency and Transnational Crime	30	Graduate Status or equivalent
149.760	Advanced Military Technology	30	P Graduate Status or equivalent
149.798	Research Report (30)	30	Permission Director of Centre
200.761	International Relations: Theory and Practice	30	

Notes
1. In addition, with the approval of the Director of Centre, it is possible to take a 30 credit masters paper from other programmes within the university or from other New Zealand universities covered by normal transfer of credit regulations.
2. Not all papers may be available in any given year.

6. (a) The 90 credit thesis includes a research methods workshop and either:

		Credits
149.893	Defence Studies Thesis	90
149.891	Defence Studies Thesis Part A	45
and		
149.892	Defence Studies Thesis Part B	45

(b) The 120 credits thesis includes the research methods workshop and either:

149.896	Defence Studies Thesis	120
Or		
149.894	Defence Studies Thesis Part A	60
and		
149.895	Defence Studies Thesis Part B	60

Note
The research methods workshop will be delivered in block mode.

(c) Candidates enrolled in 149.891, 149.893, 149.894 or 149.896 will be expected to attend the research methods workshop or to complete an approved research methods paper. Those students who elect to complete a research methods paper will not be required to attend the research methods workshop. The research methods workshop will be delivered in block mode. It will be of three days duration and will introduce students to the techniques of qualitative and quantitative research investigation.

(d) When enrolled in the thesis, research candidates will normally be required to attend the Centre's Research Seminar and deliver a short presentation on their research.

Transition

7. Students who commenced the MPhil (DSS) prior to 2008 can complete under MPhil regulations until the end of 2012. Such students also have the option of transfer to the MDefStuds at any time during the term of their enrolment providing they will meet the course requirements of the MDefStuds.

8. Students who have had the MPhil (DSS) awarded may not surrender that qualification towards the MDefStuds.

The Degree of Master of Health Science
MHlthSc

Part I

See the Generic Regulations for Graduate and Postgraduate Degrees and Diplomas for the College of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Health Science shall before enrolment have:
   (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Health Science and passed at the 300-level such papers as are indicated in the prerequisite provisions in the prescriptions for the subject or subjects they offer at a standard that, in the opinion of the Academic Board, is sufficient to enable them to take an appropriate programme of study for the degree; or
   (b) qualified for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours; or
   (c) qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma of Health Science with a satisfactory standard across all papers, or
   (d) been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed in the subject or subjects offered.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study to a minimum value of 240 credits and satisfy all course requirements in one of the subject areas listed and detailed in the Schedule for these Regulations.

3. The Academic Board may approve a course of study involving papers from more than one of the subjects listed in the Schedule, provided that at least half of the total points for the papers are chosen from the same subject as the thesis.

4. (a) Candidates for the Master of Health Science shall undertake a course of study normally comprising papers to a value of 120 credits (in one of the subjects listed in the Schedule) plus a thesis to the value of 120 credits.
   (b) Candidates shall normally pass all papers prior to enrolment in the thesis and candidates will not be permitted to enrol in the thesis until they have passed papers to the value of at least 60 credits.
   (c) Progression from papers to thesis will not normally be approved unless the candidate has achieved a satisfactory standard across all papers attempted.
   (d) When the thesis is forwarded to the examiners, the relevant Chief Examiner shall supply a certificate from the supervisor stating that the thesis embodies work carried out by the candidate under direct supervision and stating also the part the supervisor played in the preparation of the thesis.

5. (a) Candidates who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours or have been

awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science may be candidates for the degree of MHlthSc in the same subject and may complete the degree with a 120 credit thesis.

(b) Candidates shall not be eligible for the award of Honours but may be awarded the degree with Distinction if their work is judged by the examiners to be of superior merit and they complete the requirement for the award of the degree within one calendar year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three consecutive years of first enrolling for part-time study in the subject area for the degree. Superior merit is defined as equivalent in quality to First Class Honours.

Note: Graduates of the Bachelor of Health Science without a major who wish to be candidates for the degree of Master of Health Science must first seek approval of the Director of Health Science Programmes.

Subjects

Environmental Health

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Environmental Health, including a research methods paper (168.710 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (214.899 or 214.897 and 214.898) to the value of 120 credits.

Mäori Health

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Mäori Health, including a research methods paper (150.714 or 168.710 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (150.899 or 150.816 and 150.817) to the value of 120 credits.

Psychology

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Psychology, including a research methods paper (175.738 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (175.899 or 175.894 and 175.896) to the value of 120 credits.

Rehabilitation

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Rehabilitation, including paper 147.701 and a research methods paper (168.710 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (147.899 or 147.816 and 147.817) to the value of 120 credits.

Sport and Exercise

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Sport and Exercise, including a research methods paper (168.710 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (234.899 or 234.897 and 234.898) to the value of 120 credits.

The Degree of Master of Mäori Visual Arts
MMVA

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Course Requirements

Candidates who have qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Mäori Visual Arts and who are eligible for admission to the Masterate degree shall follow an approved course of study for not less than one year consisting of 120 credits to fulfil the requirement/s of Part II of the Option selected for the Masterate programme.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Mäori Visual Arts

Part I (120 credits)

Either:

		Credits
150.706	Te Tataitanga Matatau (Maui): Advanced Studio Practice	60

and 60 credits from the Schedule of papers below; or

150.707	Te Tataitanga Matatau (Matau): Advanced Studio Practice	90

and 30 credits from the Schedule of papers below; or

150.720	Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-thesis Practicum	120

Part II (120 credits)

Either:

150.808	Te Wahapu Matatau (Maui): Advanced Studio Practice	60

and 60 credits from the Schedule of papers below not completed previously; or

150.809	Te Wahapu Matatau (Matau): Advanced Studio Practice	90

and 30 credits from the Schedule of papers below not completed previously; or

		Credits
150.821	Ngä Miro Whakaaturanga: Master of Mäori Visual Arts Thesis Practicum	120

Schedule of papers:

150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Mäori Development	30
150.705	Ngä Körero Whakairo: The Narrative Condition	30
150.711	Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Mäori Literature	30
150.714	Tä Te Mäori Rangahau Körero: Mäori Research Methodologies	30
150.715	Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30
150.791	Kaupapa Motuhake: Special Topic	30
167.741	History and Philosophy of Museums	30
167.742	Collection Management	30
167.743	Museum Management	30
167.744	Museums and the Public	30

Note

Candidates are eligible to enrol in 150.720 Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-Thesis Practicum if they are able to demonstrate a minimum of ten years exhibition or commission experience.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Degree of Master of Nursing
MN

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Master of Nursing candidates shall be registered nurses, normally holding a current practising certificate from the Nursing Council of New Zealand, with two years relevant speciality practice within five years of admission to the programme.

Course Requirements

2. Except as provided in Regulations 6 and 7, a candidate's course of study shall not exceed five calendar years unless a specified time of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

3. The practicum papers will be assessed with a pass or fail grade only.

4. The degree will be awarded on the basis of the whole examination, which shall include evaluation of all the separate papers, the research practicum or project and the clinical practicum, with the proviso that all components shall be at least of a pass standard.

Honours

5. Candidates who have been awarded the degree under Regulation 6 below are not eligible for the award of Honours, but may be awarded the degree with Distinction in cases of sufficient merit.

Concessions

6. Candidates who have been awarded an approved postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma (or equivalent) in nursing, or other equivalent programme, may be candidates for the MN degree under the condition that candidates may be credited with up to 60 or 120 credits respectively and exempted from completion of some or all of the prescribed papers. The course of study for candidates credited 60 credits shall not exceed four calendar years and for candidates credited 120 credits shall not exceed three calendar years. Under this concession, and where the speciality papers for an MN endorsement are included in the previously awarded postgraduate qualification, the MN degree will be awarded without endorsement.

7. Candidates enrolled for the degree of BA(Hons) or the DipApplSci(Nursing), PGDipNurs or PGCertNurs who have not been awarded that degree, diploma or certificate may, on transferring to the course of the degree of Master of Nursing, be exempted from such requirements for the MN as the Academic Board may approve. For such candidates the Course Regulations for the degree of the Master of Nursing shall be deemed to apply as from the date of their enrolling for the degree of BA(Hons), DipApplSci, PGDipNurs or PGCertNurs.

Schedules to the Degree of Master of Nursing

Course of Study

The course of study (except for students enrolled in the Neonatal Endorsement) shall be an approved selection of papers comprising 240 credits including:

		Credits	Requirements
168.710	Health Research Design and Method	30	R 168.730
168.728	Assessment and Clinical Decision-Making	30	R 168.715, 168.735, P or C 168.733, Note 1
168.733	Physiology and Pathophysiology	30	Note 1
168.734	Clinical Pharmacology	30	P 168.733

At least 30 credits from:

		Credits	Requirements
168.757	Prescribing Practicum for Nurses	30	P 168.733, 168.734 (B) and one of 168.715 (B), 168.728 (B) or 168.735 (B); Note 2; Note 6, Note 8
168.759	Practicum	30	P one of 168.715, 168.728, or 168.735; Note 1, Note 2
168.799	Research Report (30)	30	P or C 168.710

The degree may be awarded with or without endorsement in a field of practice.

Additional requirements for a degree without endorsement:

Up to 90 credits from

152.742	Health Systems Management	30	R 250.742
168.703	Managing Lifelong Conditions	30	
168.706	Nursing and Midwifery History	30	
168.707	Women's Health	30	
168.709	Contemporary Trends in Clinical Teaching and Learning	30	
168.717	Ethical Dilemmas and Decisions in Professional Practice	30	
168.731	Leadership in Nursing	30	
168.732	Personal and Community Health	30	
168.791 –795	Special Topics I–V	30	
250.741	Managing Professional Practice		R 168.708
or	Approved electives from those offered at 700-level including those offered within endorsements		

Specific Requirements for Endorsement in a particular field of practice:

Note: No new enrolments into the Adult and Older Adult, Child and Family, Mäori Health, Mental Health and Primary Health Care endorsements in the MN degree from 2008. Students enrolled in these endorsements in 2007 may continue under the regulations below.

Adult and Older Adult Endorsement (see note above)

168.719	Clinical Specialty: Older Persons' Health	30	Note 3

and 60 credits from

168.712	Pain Management	30	P or C 168.733
168.722	Wound Management	30	P or C 168.733

Approved electives from those offered at 700-level including those offered within endorsements.

Child and Family Endorsement (see note above)

168.718	Clinical Specialty: Family Practice	30	Note 3

and 60 credits from:

168.712	Pain Management	30	P or C 168.733
168.732	Personal and Community Health	30	
177.703	Breastfeeding	30	

Approved electives from those offered at 700-level including those offered within endorsements.

Mäori Health Endorsement (see note above)

168.721	Mäori-Centred Practice	30

At least 30 credits from:

150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Mäori Development	30
150.702	Mauri Ora: Mäori Mental Health	30

Up to 30 credits from:

Approved electives from those offered at 700-level including those offered within endorsements.

Mental Health Endorsement (see note above)

168.714	Assessment and Therapeutic Intervention in Mental Health	30

and 60 credits from:

		Credits	Requirements
147.704	Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation	30	
147.712	Dual Diagnosis	30	P or C 147.704
150.702	Mauri Ora: Mäori Mental Health	30	
168.720	Clinical Specialty: Mental Health	30	
177.704	Maternal Mental Health	30	

Approved electives from those offered at 700-level including those offered within endorsements.

Neonatal Endorsement

168.725	Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate I	30	
168.726	Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate II	30	P 168.725, 168.729 or equivalent
168.729	Neonatal and Family Assessment and Practice	30	C 168.725; R 168.727, 168.760; Note 7
168.763	Advanced Neonatal Nursing Practicum	30	P 168.725, either 168.727 and 168.760 or 168.729; P or C 168.726; R 168.761, 168.762; Note 5

60 credits of approved electives from those offered at 700-level including those offered within endorsements

Primary Health Care Endorsement (see note above)

168.724	Primary Health Care Nursing	30
168.732	Personal and Community Health	30

and 30 credits of approved electives from those offered at 700-level including those offered within endorsements

Notes

1. This paper is not required for the Neonatal Endorsement.
2. The clinical experience associated with this practicum may be taken in a variety of fields of practice. Approval of the student's choice is dependent on access to appropriate field settings, approval of a nominated clinical preceptor and suitability for practice in the selected field. The student is required to hold a current practising certificate issued by the Nursing Council of New Zealand and have indemnity insurance.
3. This paper may be replaced by an approved elective from those offered at 700-level.
4. Variations to the Schedules must be approved by the Head of School/Director of Nursing Programmes.
5. The clinical experience associated with this advanced practicum is available only by negotiation with the conjoint provider (currently National Women's hospital). Entry to the practicum is dependent on the availability of a practicum placement, an appropriately qualified clinical preceptor and an assessment of the readiness of the student to undertake the advanced practicum.
6. The B entry requirement applies to all students enrolling in 168.757 from 2010.
7. The clinical experience associated with this paper may be taken in a variety of fields of practice related to the neonatal or newborn nursing. Approval of the student's choice is dependent on access to appropriate field settings, approval of a nominated clinical preceptor, and suitability for practice in the selected field. The student is required to hold a current practising certificate issued by the Nursing Council of New Zealand and have indemnity insurance.
8. Entry to a Certificate of Proficiency for 168.757 Prescribing Practicum for Nurses, is decided on a case by case basis.

The Degree of Master of Public Health
MPH

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling a candidate shall have been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health or an equivalent qualification.

Course Requirements

2. A candidate shall follow an approved course of study for the equivalent of one year's full-time study and not more than four years' part-time study.
3. To qualify for the award of the MPH every candidate shall normally complete either:
   (a) a thesis to the value of 120 credits (231.899 or 231.816 and 231.817); or
   (b) a research project to the value of 60 credits plus papers from the PGDipPH schedule to the value of 60 credits.

Honours/Distinction

4. Honours are not available for 120-credit Masters.

The Degree of Master of Public Policy
MPP

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Eligibility

1. Candidates who do not have appropriate prerequisites in economics, social or political science may be required to take selected papers before proceeding to enrol under the MPP Regulations.

Course of Study

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study comprising 240 credits.

Compulsory Papers:

144.721	Public Policy and Political Economy	30
144.722	Public Policy Research and Evaluation	30
144.723	Applied Economics and Public Finance	30
144.724	Public Sector Management and Law	30

and either:

(a) A thesis to the value of 120 credits (144.899 or 144.816 and 144.817)

or

(b)

144.895	Research Report (60)	60

plus

(c) 60 credits from the following Schedule, or other suitable elective papers to a maximum of 60 credits approved by the Head of School or nominee:

		Credits
110.780	Contemporary Issues in Taxation	30
131.701	Development and Underdevelopment	30
131.704	Sustainable Development	30
131.705	Development in Practice	30
132.733	Conservation Policy and Planning	30
132.734	Urban Planning and Development	30
132.735	Natural Resource Planning	30
144.713	Special Topic	30
144.714	Special Topic	30
144.725	Public Policy Development in Local Government	30

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30	
152.702	Advanced Strategic Management	30	
152.704	Business and Sustainability	30	
152.753	Strategic Governance	30	
152.761	Advanced International Business	30	
152.762	The International Business Environment	30	
152.764	Topics in International Business	30	
176.710	Ethnicity and Racism	30	
178.715	Applied Economics and Policy	30	
178.750	Topics in International Economics	15	Graduate Status and 178.200 or 178.201 or 178.204 or 178.240 or PHOD; R 77.403, 78.450, 78.750
178.751	Advanced International Economics II	15	
178.756	Economics of Agricultural and Trade Policies	15	
178.762	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists	30	
179.704	Social Policy Studies	30	
179.705	Income Distribution and Social Security	30	
179.706	Family Policy	30	
179.707	Employment, Unemployment and Labour Market Policies	30	
179.708	Health Policy	30	
179.713	Comparative Public Policy	30	
179.777	Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy	30	
187.772	Theory and Process in Educational Leadership	30	
152.743	Health Policy	30	R 250.743

Concession

3. Candidates who have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (Public Policy) may, upon surrender of that qualification, transfer up to 120 credits to the Master of Public Policy. To be eligible for award of the degree with honours, the course of study for candidates who have surrendered the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (Public Policy) shall not exceed one year for full-time students or three years for part-time students.

The Degree of Master of Resource and Environmental Planning
MRP

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course of study may include:
   (a) papers to the value of 210 credits and a research report to the value of 30 credits (132.798), or
   (b) papers to the value of 150 credits and a thesis to the value of 90 credits (132.897), or
   (c) papers to the value of 120 credits and a thesis to the value of 120 credits (132.899 or 132.815 and 132.816).
2. A candidate will normally be required to take papers 132.731, 132.732 and 132.736 and may substitute papers to the value of 90 credits and a project to the value of 30 credits for a thesis or other approved work.

Concessions

3. A candidate who has been awarded the degree of BRP(Hons) or a comparable first degree in planning may be a candidate for the MRP under the following conditions:
   (a) The candidate may be exempted from some or all of the prescribed papers.
   (b) Where a candidate is exempted from all of the prescribed papers a thesis or other approved work to the value of 120 credits will be required.
   (c) The candidate shall not be eligible for the award of Honours but may be awarded the degree with Distinction provided that all the requirements have been fulfilled within one year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three years of first enrolling for part-time study for the degree. In special circumstances, the Academic Board may extend this period or permit a candidate to suspend the course of study for an approved period.

132.730	Policy Analysis and Evaluation Techniques	30	
132.731	Planning Law	30	
132.732	Planning Theory	30	
132.733	Conservation Policy and Planning	30	
132.734	Urban Planning and Development	30	
132.735	Natural Resource Planning	30	
132.736	Professional Practice	30	
132.737	Special Topic in Planning	30	
132.738	GIS Principles and Applications	30	
132.739	Assessing Environmental Impacts: Principles and Practice	30	
132.741	Long-Term Community Planning	30	Graduate Status; R 132.737 (2008 only)
132.751	Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities	30	Graduate Status or admission to MRP
132.798	Research Report (30)	30	
132.815	Thesis (Part I)	60	
132.816	Thesis (Part II)	60	
132.897	Thesis MRP	90	
132.899	Thesis MRP	120	

Notes
Papers may include compulsory field trips and/or Block courses and related activities.

The Degree of Master of Social Work
MSW

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling in the course for the degree of Master of Social Work candidates shall:

Option I – Master of Social Work

   (a) shall have qualified for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Social Work or Bachelor of Social Work with Honours from this University or shall have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree in social sciences or have been admitted with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Social Work;
   (b) apply to the appropriate School for entry.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study comprising papers to the value of 120 credits, plus a thesis (179.899, or 179.816 plus 179.817) or other approved work to the value of 120 credits, or papers to a value of 150 credits, plus a thesis (179.898) or other approved work to the value of 90 credits.

The papers shall be selected from the following list:

		Credits	Requirements
144.725	Public Policy Development in Local Government	30	
179.702	Advanced Research Methods	30	
179.704	Social Policy Studies	30	
179.720	Spirituality and Social Work	30	
179.721	Social Work and its Development in New Zealand	30	
179.722	Social Work with Migrants, Refugees and Asylum Seekers	30	
179.723	Social Work and Older People	30	
179.724	Trauma and Social Work	30	
179.736	Substance Misuse and Addictions	30	C/P 179.781 or equivalent; 179.774 (2005)
179.740	Social Service Supervision: Theory and Practice	30	
179.741	Social Service Management	30	
179.742	Practice Teaching and Learning in Social Service Supervision	30	
179.743	Clinical Supervision	30	P 179.740
179.761	Current Issues and Theories in Social Service Practice	30	
179.763	Clinical Practice	30	
179.765	Comparative Social Policy	30	
179.767	Management in the Social Services	30	
179.768	Mäori Society and the Social Services	30	
179.769	Women and the Social Services	30	
179.770	Community Development	30	
179.771	Child Welfare	30	
179.772	Family Practice	30	
179.773	Disability Studies	30	
179.774	Special Topic	30	
179.775	Inequality and Poverty	30	
179.776	Women and Work	30	
179.777	Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy	30	
179.778	Mental Health and Social Work	30	
179.783	Mäori Development and the Social Services	30	
179.816	Thesis (Part I)	60	
179.817	Thesis (Part II)	60	
179.898	Thesis	90	
179.899	Thesis	120	

Notes

1. A candidate's choice of papers must be approved by the Head of School.
2. The thesis may be a report of the results of an examination of some aspect of social policy and social work or may comprise one or two major reports or extended case studies.
3. Before beginning a thesis, research report or case study, the candidate must secure approval for the topic from the Head of School.

Concession

3. Candidates with a four-year social work degree (with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours (Division One) or equivalent) or with a completed social work Postgraduate Diploma with Distinction may be permitted, with the approval of the Head of School, to complete the MSW degree with not less than 150 credits, including a thesis.

Option II – Master of Social Work (Applied)

1. Before enrolling in the course for the degree of Master of Social Work (Applied) candidates:
   (a) shall normally have completed a qualification in the social sciences, which has included papers in social and cultural studies, research, psychology and human development, or have substantial relevant experience. The Head of School may permit this requirement to be met during the period of enrolment for the MSW (Applied); and
   (b) shall normally hold a drivers' licence that is valid in New Zealand; and
   (c) shall meet the requirements set down by the Social Workers Registration Act 2003 for registration as social workers in New Zealand in terms of candidates being 'fit and proper persons to practise social work'; and
   (d) shall apply to the appropriate School for entry, in addition to following the normal university admission and enrolment procedures. Candidates may be required to attend a selection interview.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Social Work (Applied)

Candidates will be required to pass the following course of study (240 credits):

		Credits	Requirements
179.781	Social and Community Work Theory and Practice I	30	
179.782	Social Policy Analysis	30	
179.783	Mäori Development and the Social Services	30	
179.784	Social and Community Work Theory and Practice II	30	P 179.781
179.789	Field Work Practice I	30	C/P 179.781 and C/P 179.782, R 179.787
179.790	Field Work Practice II	30	C/P 179.784 and C/P 179.789 or 179.787, R 178.788
179.891	Applied Research in Social Policy and Social Services	15	C/P 179.782, R 179.785 and 179.791
179.792	Management in the Social Services	15	P 179.781, 179.782; C 179.782; R 179.786
179.895	Research Report (30)	30	C/P 179.791 or 179.891 and C/P 179.789 R 179.799

Notes

1. Candidates will be required to undertake two supervised field work placements totalling a minimum of 120 days.
2. The MSW (Applied) is taught throughout the year in order to accommodate field work requirements. Vacations may not coincide with the University semester system.
3. Sufficient papers will be offered at both Albany and Manawatu Campuses to complete the degree course in two years.
4. The degree is offered as an internal programme at the Albany campus and as an extramural programme at the Manawatu Campus.
5. The degree shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination and this will include an evaluation of the separate papers as well as the thesis, research report or case study, with the proviso that the thesis, research report or case study shall be at least of pass standard.
6. Students who have completed an equivalent paper to 179.781, 179.782 or 179.783 may substitute another postgraduate paper, with the approval of the Programme Director.

2. Students enrolled in papers 179.787 and/or 179.788 prior to 2005, and who have completed all of the required papers for the degree, may graduate with 225 credits.

3. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in the Master of Social Work (Applied) programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of being 'fit and proper persons to practise social work'.
   (a) Should a student in the Master of Social Work (Applied) programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Humanities and Social Sciences of the conviction within seven days.
   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of good character and fitness to be a social worker, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.

4. Students enrolled in a Master of Social Work (Applied) will be excluded from re-enrolment for the degree on the following basis:
   (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions.

Postgraduate Diplomas

The Postgraduate Diploma in Arts
PGDipArts

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma each candidate shall normally pass a selection of 700-level papers to a total of 120 credits from those offered internally and extramurally in one of the subject areas listed below.

2. Unless otherwise stated and with the approval of the Head of School, not more than 30 credits from appropriate papers in other disciplines may be included in a candidate's course of study.

   Computer Science (Note 9)
   Decision Science (Note 9)
   Defence and Strategic Studies (Note 1)
   Economics
   Education
   English
   French
   Geography
   Geographic Information Systems (Note 2)
   History (Note 3)
   Information Systems (Note 9)
   Japanese (Note 7)
   Mäori Studies
   Mathematics
   Media Studies
   Philosophy
   Planning
   Politics
   Psychology (Note 4)
   Public Policy (Note 5)
   Religious Studies
   Social Anthropology
   Social Policy
   Social Work
   Sociology
   Statistics (Note 6)
   Visual and Material Culture (Note 8)
   Women's Studies

Notes

1. Every candidate for the Diploma in the subject of Defence and Strategic Studies shall pass a selection of papers to the value of at least 120 credits chosen from those offered in Defence and Strategic Studies at 700-level. For the purposes of this Regulation, 200.761 International Relations: Theory and Practice and 134.703 The Ethics of War and Peace may be regarded as papers in Defence and Strategic Studies.
2. Candidates for the Diploma in the subject of Geographic Information Systems shall normally pass 132.738, 132.740, 189.761 and a further 30 credits in GIS-related papers offered at the 700-level, that may include papers with a 157 or 159 prefix, a GIS research project or such other papers as may be approved.
3. Every candidate for the Diploma in the subject of History must pass 148.720 and 148.730.
4. Papers for the Psychology endorsement shall be selected from the BA(Hons) list for Psychology to a total of at least 120 credits, and must include paper 175.738 Psychological Research: Principles of Design. With the approval of the Head of School, up to 30 credits from other relevant postgraduate papers may be substituted.
5. Every candidate for the Diploma in the subject of Public Policy must select papers listed for the Master of Public Policy and must include three papers from 144.721, 144.722, 144.723, 144.724.
6. To enrol for the Diploma in the subject of Statistics, candidates shall have complied with the general conditions for admission and also have passed three approved papers in Mathematics and/or Statistics.
7. No new enrolments will be accepted for the Japanese endorsement in this qualification in 2010.
8. Candidates for the Diploma in the subject of Visual and Material Culture shall normally pass 237.701, 237.702, 237.799 and a further 30 credits in one of 150.715, 154.701, 167.744 or 237.791. With the approval of the Head of School, up to 30 credits from other relevant postgraduate papers may be substituted.
9. No new enrolments will be accepted for this endorsement from 2008 onwards.

In addition to an endorsement outlined in the Course of Study above, a candidate may be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts with an endorsement in Disability Studies by completing the course of study outlined below.

Disability Studies

The course of study shall normally include:

(a) Compulsory:

		Credits	Requirements
179.773	Disability Studies	30	
179.777	Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy	30	

(b) Plus two papers from the following list:

147.701	Rehabilitation Theory and Practice	30	
179.702	Advanced Research Methods	30	
179.704	Social Policy Studies	30	
179.761	Current Issues and Theories in Social Service Practice	30	
179.763	Clinical Practice	30	
179.770	Community Development	30	
179.772	Family Practice	30	
179.774	Special Topic	30	
179.778	Mental Health and Social Work	30	
179.779	Clinical Aspects of Autism	30	
179.780	Supporting People Whose Behaviour Challenges	30	
179.781	Social and Community Work Theory and Practice I	30	
179.783	Mäori Development and the Social Services	30	
186.741	Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	
186.742	Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	
186.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	
180.780	Research in Education	30	R 180.790
186.788/ 185.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	

Notes

1. Not all papers will be available in any given year.
2. Not more than 30 credits from appropriate papers in other disciplines and subject areas may be included in a candidate's course of study, on approval of the Head of School.
3. Note that the prescriptions and criteria for assessment for the papers listed in the Schedule allow the student to focus on disability studies as a key subject area.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology
PGDipClinPsych

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Eligibility

1. Further to the Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations 1(a)(i)–(iii) and subject to the Regulations for Admission with Equivalent Status, a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology shall, before enrolment, have fulfilled the requirements for one of the following:
   (a) the Master of Arts with Honours in Psychology; or
   (b) the Master of Science with Honours in Psychology; or
   (c) an equivalent course under the Master of Philosophy Regulations; and
   (d) in addition, shall have obtained an appropriate endorsement in Clinical Psychology.

Note: Students holding BA(Hons) or BSc(Hons) degrees in Psychology should consult the Head of School about additional courses and papers they need to complete in order to meet the requirements for admission with equivalent status for eligibility to enrol.

Course of Study

2. To qualify for the Diploma every candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board such course work as is specified in these Regulations and pass in an oral and practical examination.
3. The course for the Diploma shall comprise:
   (a) supervised full-time practical work in one or more institutions approved for this purpose by the Academic Board. Such practical work will normally be carried out full-time for a period of one academic year although under exceptional circumstances applications to carry out this practical work half-time over two years will be considered by Academic Board.
   (b) the submission for assessment of reports on six different cases the candidate has studied since enrolling for the diploma.
   (c) such readings, seminars and other work as shall be required from time to time.
4. The following papers provide a mechanism for assessing the supervied practice and training of students who undertake the Diploma:

		Credits	Requirements
175.841	Clinical Case Studies	48	
175.842	Internship Work	36	
175.843	Practical/Oral Exam	36	

The Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy
PGDipCogBehTher

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate will seek approval of the Head of School.

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling a candidate shall:
   (a) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree from a New Zealand tertiary institution; or
   (b) have been admitted with equivalent status as eligible to proceed to the Diploma; and
   (c) have relevant work experience in mental health, undertaken within five years of application for admission to the course, as approved by the Head of School.
2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma every candidate shall normally:
   (a) pass a selection of papers in Psychology at the 700-level to a total of at least 120 credits and complete practical work as appropriate; and
   (b) complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board such coursework and clinical practical work as may be prescribed from time to time for the approved course of study;
   (c) where prescribed, produce evidence to Academic Board of a specified period of approved employment.
3. The course for the Diploma comprises papers to a total value of 120 credits including at least four papers from the following Schedule:

		Credits	
175.761	Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15	
175.762	Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Depression	15	
175.763	Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Anxiety Disorders	15	
175.764	Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Chronic and Complex Disorders	15	
175.766	Special Topic	15	Note 5
175.767	Research Report (15)	15	Note 5

Plus the following Compulsory paper:

175.765	Cognitive Behaviour Therapy Clinical Practicum	60	

Notes

1. This programme is only available on a part-time basis.
2. Students should normally take 175.761, 175.762, 175.763 and 175.764 in their first year of study, and 175.765 in a subsequent year of study.
3. Unless approved by the Academic Board, papers should be taken in the numerical order in which they are listed.
4. Clinical practicum work placements may not be available in any given year.
5. Candidates who do not have sufficient approved Psychology papers in their undergraduate degree and/or substantial relevant work experience may be required by the Head of School to pass any or all of the following papers: 175.302 Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology; 175.306 Assessment of Individual Differences; 175.316 Evolution, Culture and Mind; 175.707 Psychotherapy I: Theory, Research and Practice; or any other specified papers before being permitted to enrol.
6. Candidates who have completed either an undergraduate or a postgraduate qualification in Psychology at least six years prior to registration for the Diploma may be required by the Head of School to pass 175.707 Psychotherapy I: Theory, Research and Practice or any other specified papers before being permitted to enrol.
7. Approval to complete 175.766 and 175.767 will be subject to approved prior learning and clinical experience.
8. Candidates enrolling for the Clinical Practicum (175.765) shall have prior documented psychotherapy experience in mental health and a current supervised caseload in institutions approved for this purpose by the Academic Board. Practical work will normally be carried out part-time for a period of one academic year.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies
PGDipDevStud

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

1. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study for not less than one year. With the approval of the Academic Board, study for a limited period may be undertaken at an institution outside the University.
2. Where a course of study includes a paper for which pre-requisites, corequisites or linked paper(s) are listed in the Calendar, candidates must fulfil the special requirements unless exemption is formally approved by the Head of School which offers the paper concerned.
3. To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate:
   (a) shall pass papers from the Schedule to these Regulations at the 700-level to the value of at least 120 credits;
   (b) shall normally complete 131.701 and 131.702;
   (c) may include papers not specifically on development but which are deemed pertinent to a candidate's disciplinary specialism to complete a total of 120 credits in the Diploma.

Schedule to the Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies

		Credits	Requirements
131.701	Development and Underdevelopment	30	
131.702	Development Management	30	
131.703	Gender and Development	30	
131.704	Sustainable Development	30	
131.705	Development in Practice	30	
131.706	Globalisation and Development	30	Graduate Status
131.799	Research Report (30)	30	
131.798	Research Report (60)	60	

The Postgraduate Diploma in Discursive Therapies
PGDipDisTher

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate will seek approval of the Head of School.

Eligibility

2. (a) Criteria for approval for admission to the Diploma are a formal professional psychology-, health- or counselling-related qualification and relevant professional work experience.
   (b) Before enrolling a candidate shall:
      (i) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree from a New Zealand tertiary institution; or
      (ii) have been admitted with equivalent status as eligible to proceed to the Diploma; and
      (iii) have relevant work experience in health, mental health or counselling undertaken within five years of application for admission to the diploma, as approved by the Head of School.
3. A candidate shall follow an approved course of study for the equivalent of one-year full-time study and not more than three years part-time study.
4. To qualify for the award of the Diploma every candidate shall normally:
   (a) pass the prescribed papers in Psychology at the 700-level to a total of at least 120 credits; and
   (b) complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board such coursework and practical work as may be prescribed from time to time for the approved course of study.
5. The course for the Diploma comprises six papers to a total value of 120 credits, to be drawn from six papers (175.771–8 below), with the opportunity to substitute a special topic paper for one of 175.773–8 Papers 175.771 and 175.772 are corequisites papers to all other papers within the Diploma:

175.771	Contemporary Theoretical Perspectives	30	
175.772	Contemporary Therapeutic Perspectives	30	
175.773	Principles of Just Therapy	15	C 175.771, 175.772
175.774	Issues of Cultures and Gender in Psychological Practice	15	C 175.771, 175.772
175.776	On-Line Seminar in Contemporary Professional Development	15	C 175.771, 175.772
175.778	Principles of Social Therapy	15	C 175.771, 175.772; R 175.736 (2008)
175.735	Special Topic	15	C 175.771, 175.772; R 175.736
175.736	Special Topic	15	C 175.771, 175.772; R 175.735

Notes

1. Candidates who do not have sufficient approved Psychology papers in their undergraduate degree and/or substantial relevant work experience may be required by the Head of School to pass any or all of the following papers: 175.302 Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology; 175.306 Assessment of Individual Differences; 175.316 Evolution, Culture and Mind; 175.707 Psychotherapy I: Theory, Research and Practice; or any other specified papers before being permitted to enrol.
2. Candidates who have completed either an undergraduate or a postgraduate qualification in Psychology at least six years prior to registration for the Diploma may be required by the Head of School to pass 175.707 Psychotherapy I: Theory, Research and Practice or any other specified papers before being permitted to enrol.
3. A candidate must pass all papers to be awarded the Diploma.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science
PGDipHlthSc

Course Regulations

Part I

See the Generic Regulations for Graduate and Postgraduate Degrees and Diplomas for the College of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science candidates shall pass a selection of papers from the BHlthSc(Hons) Schedule to a minimum value of 120 credits.
2. The subjects of examination for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science are those listed in the Schedule for the BHlthSc(Hons). The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects. The Diploma may be awarded endorsed or unendorsed, with an endorsement in a subject requiring 90 credits or more in that subject.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial/Organisational Psychology
PGDipI/OPsych

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Before enrolment for this Diploma, a candidate will seek approval of the Head of School.

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling a candidate shall:
   (a) have qualified for a Masters or Doctoral degree specialising in I/O Psychology from a New Zealand tertiary institution or similarly recognised institution overseas. Normally this prerequisite degree will include papers in I/O Psychology and I/O Psychology-related topics, and/or a thesis related to I/O Psychology; and
   (b) be in paid or unpaid employment in an organisation where their activities require them to engage in significant I/O Psychology issues. This is determined by the Head of School from the job description, to be provided by the student on the employer's letterhead and signed by an executive-level or human resources manager. All candidates are required to supply this prior to enrolment.
2. Criteria for approval for admission to the Diploma will be:
   (a) the relevance and standard of the candidate's post-graduate studies;
   (b) current and ongoing psychology-related employment. Presentation of a letter, from an organisation approved by the Head of School, stating that the candidate is currently employed in a position in which the practice of I/O Psychology is a significant component. This letter is to be signed by the workplace manager who is supporting the enrolment.

Course of Study

3. A candidate shall follow an approved course of study for the equivalent of one academic year's full-time study and not more than three years' part-time study.
4. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, every candidate shall:
   (a) pass the following papers: 175.821 Professional Issues in the Practice of I/O Psychology and 175.822 Practicum in I/O Psychology;
   (b) produce evidence to the Academic Board of the specified period of approved practical work in the form of an employer's certificate of performance. This is to be provided prior to the examination in 175.822 and is intended to confirm that the candidate has completed the equivalent of one year of full-time work.
5. The course of the Diploma consists of the following compulsory papers to a total value of 120 credits:

		Credits
175.821	Professional Issues in the Practice of Industrial/Organisational Psychology	60
175.822	Practicum in Industrial/Organisational Psychology	60

6. A candidate must pass all components leading to this Diploma.
7. In the event of a change in employment status that may adversely affect the programme of study, the candidate may apply for a suspension of enrolment.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Mäori Visual Arts
PGDipMVA

The Postgraduate Diploma in Mäori Visual Arts offers a qualification for students who have a degree or can demonstrate an appropriate qualification.

Note: Students intending to enrol for papers in Mäori Visual Arts should consult with the Head of School.

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

1. A candidate shall follow an approved course of study of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than three years' part-time study.
2. Candidates are eligible to enrol in 150.720 Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-Thesis Practicum if they are able to demonstrate a minimum of ten years' exhibition or commission experience.

Either:

		Credits
150.706	Te Tataitanga Matatau (Maui): Advanced Studio Practice	60

and 60 credits from the Schedule of papers below;

or

		Credits
150.707	Te Tataitanga Matatau (Matau): Advanced Studio Practice	90

and 30 credits from the Schedule of papers below;

or

150.720	Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-thesis Practicum	120

Schedule of papers

150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Mäori Development	30
150.705	Ngä Körero Whakairo: The Narrative Condition	30
150.711	Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Mäori Literature	30
150.714	Tä Te Mäori Rangahau Körero: Mäori Research Methodologies	30
150.715	Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30
150.791	Kaupapa Motahake: Special Topic	30
167.741	History and Philosophy of Museums	30
167.742	Collection Management	30
167.743	Museum Management	30
167.744	Museums and the Public	30

The Postgraduate Diploma in Museum Studies
PGDipMusStud

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 120 credits from the following list, including 150.715 and at least 60 credits from 167.742, 167.743, 167.744:

150.715	Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30
167.742	Collection Management	30
167.743	Museum Management	30
167.744	Museums and the Public	30
167.761	Special Topic	30
	An approved paper from another discipline	30

Notes

1. Extramural tuition will be provided in sufficient papers each year to enable the completion of a Diploma within the normal period.
2. Candidates with less than three years' full-time museum experience would normally be expected to complete 150.715, 167.742, 167.743, 167.744.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing
PGDipNurs

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling candidates shall be registered nurses, normally holding a current practising certificate from the Nursing Council of New Zealand.

Course of Study

2. A candidate shall follow a course of study comprising papers to the value of 120 credits selected from those listed for the MN degree.
3. The Postgraduate Diploma may be awarded without endorsement.
4. The Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing may be awarded with the following endorsements:

Adult and Older Adult	Neonatal
Child and Family	Occupational Health
Mäori Health	Primary Health Care.
Mental Health	

Note: No new enrolments into the Adult and Older Adult, Child and Family, Mäori Health, Mental Health, Occupational Health and Primary Health Care endorsements in the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing from 2010. Students enrolled in these endorsements in 2009 may continue under the regulations below.

5. (a) In order for the Postgraduate Diploma to be awarded with endorsement, there shall be at least 60 credits selected from the relevant MN Schedule for that endorsement, normally including the relevant assessment paper.

   (b) For an endorsement in Occupational Health candidates shall select two papers from 114.731, 114.772 and 114.773 and two papers from the Master of Nursing schedule.
6. A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma within three years of admission to the programme.

7. A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing may apply to transfer 30 credits to the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing and may be exempted from some of the prescribed papers.

8. A candidate enrolled for the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing who has not been awarded the Certificate may, on transferring to the course of the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing, be exempted from such requirements for the PGDipNurs as the Academic Board may approve. For such candidates, the Course Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing shall be deemed to apply as from the date of their enrolling for the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice PGDipPsychPrac

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Eligibility

1. Further to the Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations 1(a)(i)–(iii) and subject to the Regulations for Admission with Equivalent Status, a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice shall, before enrolment, have fulfilled the following requirements:
   (a) Have qualified for a Master's or Doctoral degree specialising in psychology which is approved as meeting Psychology Board Accreditation Standards.
   (b) Be in employment (paid or unpaid) in a work place where their activities require them to engage in psychologically-based practice, and where the organisation has agreed that 1500 hours during one year (or not more than two years' part-time study) be designated as trainee hours. This will be determined from the job description, to be provided by the student on the employer's letterhead signed by a manager or equivalent. All candidates are required to supply this prior to enrolment.
   (c) Have arranged for approved supervision in the field.
   (d) Meets the requirements set down by the Health Practitioners Competency Assurance Act 2003 that the person is of good character and reputation and is a fit and proper person to be registered. References will be required as part of the application process.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, every candidate shall:
   (a) Pass the following papers: 175.851 and 175.852, Advanced Professional Issues in the Practice of Psychology Parts I and II; and 175.853 and 175.854, Practicum in Psychological Practice Parts I and II.
   (b) Produce evidence to the Academic Board of the specified period of approved practical work in the form of an employer's certificate of performance. This is to be provided prior to the examination in 175.852, and is intended to confirm that the candidate has completed the equivalent of one year of full-time work.

3. The course of the Diploma consists of the following compulsory papers to a total value of 120 credits:

		Credits	Requirements
175.851	Advanced Professional Issues in Psychological Practice Part I	30	C 175.853
175.852	Advanced Professional Issues in Psychological Practice Part II	30	C 174.854
175.853	Practicum in Psychological Practice Part I	30	C 175.851
175.854	Practicum in Psychological Practice Part II	30	C 175.852

4. A candidate must pass all components leading to this Diploma.

5. In the event of a change in employment status that may adversely affect the programme of study, the candidate may apply for a suspension of enrolment.

Note: While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the New Zealand Psychologists Board in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the Psychologists Board.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health PGDipPH

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Course Requirements

Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate will seek approval of the Head of School.

1. A candidate shall follow an approved course of study for the equivalent of one year full-time study, and not more than four years' part-time study.

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma every candidate shall normally pass a selection of papers in Public Health at the 700-level to a total of at least 120 credits, and complete practical work as appropriate.

The following papers are compulsory:

231.701	Theory and Practice of Public Health	30	
231.799	Research Report (30)	30	P 231.701 and one of 231.703, 231.704, 231.705, 231.706, 231.707, 231.708, 176.714, or 178.718

At least 30 credits must be taken from:

176.714	Public Health, Risk and Society	30	
178.718	Health Economics	30	
179.708	Health Policy	30	
231.703	Epidemiology and Biostatistics	30	P 231.701
231.704	Mäori Health	30	P 231.701
231.705	Pacific Health	30	P 231.701
231.706	Occupational Health	30	P 231.701
231.707	Environmental Health	30	P 231.701
231.708	Programme Evaluation	30	P 231.701
231.709	Mäori Research Methods in Public Health Science	30	P 231.701

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

A maximum of 30 credits can be taken from the following papers:

		Credits	Requirements
114.731	Advanced Occupational Safety and Health	30	
114.772	Advanced Occupational Hygiene	30	
114.773	Hazard Management	30	
132.738	GIS Principles and Applications	30	
150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Mäori Development	30	
150.702	Mauri Ora: Mäori Mental Health	30	
150.714	Ta Te Mäori Rangahau Körero: Mäori Research Methodologies	30	
151.717	Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition	15	
168.710	Health Research Design and Method	30	
168.732	Personal and Community Health	30	
175.743	Health Psychology: The Social Context	15	
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15	
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15	
176.702	Advanced Social Inquiry	30	
176.718	Environmental Sociology	30	
179.702	Advanced Research Methods	30	
179.704	Social Policy Studies	30	
179.778	Mental Health and Social Work	30	
179.783	Mäori Development and the Social Services	30	
152.743	Health Policy	30	R 250.743

Note
Not all papers may be available in any given year.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation
PGDipRehab

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate shall complete a course of study approved by the Head of School consisting of not less than 120 credits.

2. Candidates shall either:

   (a) Pass papers as set out in the following Schedule to a total of at least 120 credits.

   One compulsory paper:

147.701	Rehabilitation Theory and Practice	30	

   At least two of the following papers:

147.702	Rehabilitation Counselling	30	
147.703	Vocational Rehabilitation	30	
147.704	Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation	30	
147.705	Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired	30	
147.706	Adaptive Communication and Independent Living Skills	30	
147.707	Orientation and Mobility	30	Note 1
147.708	Canine Studies for the Rehabilitation Practitioner	30	Note 1
147.709	Rehabilitation Practicum	30	Notes 2, 3
147.710	Special Topic	30	
147.712	Dual Diagnosis	30	P or C 147.704
147.791	Special Topic I	30	
147.792	Special Topic II	30	
150.702	Mauri Ora: Mäori Mental Health	30	
168.710	Health Research Design and Method	30	
168.732	Personal and Community Health	30	

   The selection of papers may include an approved paper from another discipline.

   Or:

   (b) Qualify for an endorsement of the Diploma by taking, subject to the approval of the Head of School, papers to the value of 150 credits as specified in the Schedule for that endorsement.

Rehabilitation Counselling

(a) Three compulsory papers:

147.701	Rehabilitation Theory and Practice	30	
147.702	Rehabilitation Counselling	30	
147.703	Vocational Rehabilitation	30	

(b) One of the following papers:

147.704	Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation	30	
147.705	Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired	30	
147.710	Special Topic	30	
168.710	Health Research Design and Method	30	
168.732	Personal and Community Health	30	
	An approved paper from another discipline	30	

(c)

147.709	Rehabilitation Practicum	30	Notes 2, 3

Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired

(a) Two compulsory papers:

147.701	Rehabilitation Theory and Practice	30	
147.705	Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired	30	

(b) Two of the following papers:

147.703	Vocational Rehabilitation	30	
147.706	Adaptive Communication and Independent Living Skills	30	Note 1
147.707	Orientation and Mobility	30	Note 1
147.708	Canine Studies for the Rehabilitation Practitioner	30	Note 1
147.710	Special Topic	30	

(c)

147.709	Rehabilitation Practicum	30	Notes 2, 3

Notes

1. These papers are restricted and are only available to students specialising in the rehabilitation of the visually impaired.
2. Enrolment in a practicum is normally restricted to students specialising in a particular field of rehabilitation. Students are expected to have completed 147.701 and at least one other paper relevant to the chosen field of rehabilitation.
3. Admission to the paper is based on places available, access to field settings, approval of a nominated field work supervisor and demonstrated suitability for advanced skill development in the particular field of practice.
4. Candidates who have already passed a university examination in one of the prescribed papers or in a paper with substantially the same prescription and of the same standard may be allowed by the Academic Board to offer another approved paper which they have not already passed.
5. The Diploma shall be awarded on the combined results of the evaluation of the separate papers and practicum with the proviso that each component shall be at least of a pass standard.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching PGDipSLT

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

1. Candidates for the Diploma in Second Language Teaching shall, before enrolling in the course:
   (a) In the case of a teacher of a language other than English, have been credited with 30 credits at degree level, 15 of them at the 200-level in that language, or submit evidence that an equivalent academic level has been attained; and
   (b) have at least one year of teaching experience in a relevant field.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for the Diploma candidates shall have passed the following papers:

		Credits	Requirements
172.701	Language Awareness and Language Issues	30	
172.702	The Second Language Learning Process	30	
172.703	The Methodology of Second Language Teaching	30	
172.704	Curriculum and Materials Design	30	

Notes
1. Candidates may, in special cases, substitute 172.791 Special Topic or 172.799 Research Report (30) for one of the papers in Regulation 2 with the prior approval of the Head of School.
2. The Report shall embody an investigation of an aspect of second language learning or teaching. The subject of the investigation shall be approved by the Head of School and the results of the investigation shall be submitted in written form.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Sector Evaluation Research PGDipSSER

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Duration

1. This course is designed as a part-time extramural study programme.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Sector Evaluation Research, a candidate shall pass all of the following papers:

		Credits
179.751	Evaluation: Theory and Principles	30
179.752	Professional Evaluation Practice	30
179.753	Techniques and Methods in Evaluation Research	30

Plus a further 30 credits selected from the following papers:

132.730	Policy Analysis and Evaluation Techniques	30
178.762	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists	30
179.704	Social Policy Studies	30
187.746	Advanced Methodology and Strategies in Evaluation	30
231.708	Programme Evaluation	30

Or an elective paper(s) to the value of 30 credits approved by the Head of School or Programme Director.

Note
Not all papers listed will be available in any given year.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Service Supervision PGDipSSS

The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Service Supervision offers an advanced qualification for professionally qualified social and community workers who have achieved a high level of professional competence and who are supervising social and community work practitioners and/or social work students on field work placements.

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Duration

1. This course is designed as a part-time extramural study programme.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for a Diploma in Social Service Supervision, a candidate shall pass all of the following papers:

179.740	Social Service Supervision: Theory and Practice	30	
179.741	Social Service Management	30	
179.742	Practice Teaching and Learning in Social Service Supervision	30	
179.743	Clinical Supervision	30	P 179.740

Notes
1. Papers offered will be available subject to sufficient enrolments.
2. If a candidate has previously completed papers equivalent in content to any of these papers, then the student may apply for an exemption from that paper and enrol in another 30-credit paper with the approval of the Head of School.

Restrictions

3. Should restrictions be necessary, University Regulations will be followed.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Toku Reo Toku Oha
The Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Mäori
PGDipReoM

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma candidates shall have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Academic Board of an intermediate level of proficiency in Mäori language equivalent to a university 300-level Mäori language paper.
2. A candidate shall follow an approved course of study for one full-time year or the equivalent in part-time study.
3. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, a candidate shall have passed papers from the following list to a total of 120 credits.

		Credits
150.710	Te Reo Whakawhitiwhiti: The Language of Everyday Communication	30
150.711	Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Mäori Literature	30
150.712	Te Reo o Kui Mä; me Koro Mä: Traditional and Ceremonial Language Forms	30
150.713	Te Reo o te Ao Whänui: Mäori as an Official Language	30
150.714	Tä Te Mäori Rangahau Körero: Mäori Research Methodologies	30
150.791	Kaupapa Motuhake: Special Topic	30

The Postgraduate Diploma in Whänau Development
PGDipWhänauDev

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipWhänauDev shall have:
   (a) Satisfied the requirements for a Bachelor's degree in a relevant discipline; or
   (b) Satisfied the requirements of the PGCertWhänauDev; or
   (c) (i) been admitted with equivalent status as eligible to proceed to the PGDipWhänauDev; and
   (ii) have relevant work in a related area to whänau development within three years of application for admission.

Course of Study

1. A candidate shall follow a course of study comprising papers to the value of 120 credits selected from those listed in the Schedule for the PGCertWhänauDev and PGDipWhänauDev.
2. In order for the Postgraduate Diploma to be awarded there shall be 90 credits comprising compulsory papers, and 30 credits selected from the research methods papers outlined in the Schedule.
3 A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertWhänauDev may enrol for the diploma provided that they:
   (a) Surrender the PGCertWhänauDev, and
   (b) Follow a course of study comprising papers to the value of 60 credits that includes 150.724 and 30 credits from the listed research papers.
4. A candidate enrolled for the PGCertWhänauDev who has not been awarded the Certificate may, on transferring to the course of the PGDipWhänauDev, be credited with completed papers undertaken for the Certificate. For such candidates, the Course Regulations completed for the PGDipWhänauDev shall be deemed to apply as from the date of their enrolling for the PGCertWhänauDev.
5. A candidate's course of study shall not exceed five calendar years of part-time study for the PGDipWhänauDev, unless a specified time of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

Schedules to the Postgraduate Diploma in Whänau Development

150.722	Te Tü Whänau: Whänau and Society	30
150.723	Ngä Momo Whänau: Whänau Form and Function	30
150.724	Whakapiki Whänau: Whänau Intervention	30

and 30 credits from:

150.714	Tä Te Mäori Rangahau Körero: Mäori Research Methodologies	30
168.710	Health Research Design and Method	30
179.702	Advanced Research Methods	30

Postgraduate Certificates

The Postgraduate Certificate in Arts
PGCertArts

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 60 approved postgraduate credits from the schedules for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Master of Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts. The 60 credits shall normally be selected from a single subject area.

Relationship to Other Qualifications

2. A candidate who has satisfied the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts may be eligible to proceed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts or the Master of Arts, subject to the normal eligibility requirements for the Diploma or degree, respectively.
3. A candidate who proceeds to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts or the Master of Arts will not be awarded the postgraduate certificate but will have the credit for the completed papers transferred to the diploma or degree. If the postgraduate certificate has been awarded then the candidate must surrender the certificate if he/she wishes to credit the certificate papers to the diploma or degree.

The Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science
PGCertHlthSc

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Course of Study

1. A candidate shall follow a course of study comprising papers to the value of 60 credits selected from the Schedule for the endorsement.

Dual Diagnosis		Credits	Requirements
147.704	Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation	30	
147.712	Dual Diagnosis	30	P or C 147.704

2. A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the Certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

The Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing
PGCertNurs

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling candidates shall be registered nurses, normally holding a current practising certificate from the Nursing Council of New Zealand and have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient professional experience and suitability to be likely to benefit from the course.

Course of Study

2. A candidate shall follow a course of study comprising papers to the value of 60 credits selected from those listed for the MN degree.
3. The Postgraduate Certificate may be awarded without endorsement.
4. The Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing may be awarded with the following endorsements:

   Adult and Older Adult
   Child and Family
   Mental Health
   Neonatal
   Primary Health Care
5. In order for the Postgraduate Certificate to be awarded with endorsement there shall be at least 30 credits selected from the relevant MN Schedule for that endorsement.
6. A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Postgraduate Certificate in Whänau Development
PGCertWhänauDev

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertWhänauDev shall have;
   (a) Satisfied the requirements for a Bachelor's degree in a relevant discipline; or
   (b) (i) been admitted with equivalent status as eligible to proceed to the Postgraduate Certificate; and
   (ii) have relevant work in a related area to whänau development within three years of application for admission.

Course of Study

2. A candidate shall follow a course of study consisting of the papers 150.722 Te Tü Whänau: Whänau and Society, and 150.723 Ngä Momo Whänau: Whänau Form and Function.
3. A candidate's course of study shall not exceed three calendar years of part-time study for the PGCertWhänauDev, unless a specified time of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

Schedules to the Postgraduate Certificate in Whänau Development

		Credits
150.722	Te Tü Whänau: Whänau and Society	30
150.723	Ngä Momo Whänau: Whänau Form and Function	30

Graduate Diplomas

The Graduate Diploma in Arts
GradDipArts

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Enrolment

1. To enrol for the Diploma candidates shall have complied with the general conditions for admission and also have satisfied the appropriate Head of School/Department, Academic Director or coordinator that they have sufficient background of qualifications and/or experience to be likely to benefit from the course.

Course Requirements

2. Each course of study requires the approval of the appropriate Head of School/Department, Academic Director or coordinator.
3. A candidate shall follow an approved coherent course of study for the equivalent of one year of full-time study.
4. To qualify for the award of the Diploma with an endorsement a candidate shall pass papers at 200-level and above to a total of at least 120 credits; at least 60 credits must be at 300-level or above. All 120 credits must be from papers listed for a single subject area. Additional and specific requirements are listed under each subject heading in Regulation 8 below.

Subjects

5. The subject areas available for endorsement are:

Chinese	Media Studies
Classical Studies	Music
Economics	Philosophy
Education	Politics
English	Psychology
French	Religious Studies
Geography	Social Anthropology
History	Social Policy
Japanese	Sociology
Linguistics	Spanish
Mäori Studies	Statistics.
Mathematics	

Note: No new enrolments in the following subject areas from the years indicated. Students enrolled for this endorsement may continue under regulations from the previous year: Computer Science (2008), Computing (2008), Decision Science (2008), German (2005), Information Systems (2008), Midwifery (2002), Nursing (2002), Women's Studies (2007).

6. To qualify for the award of the Diploma without an endorsement a candidate shall pass papers at 200-level and above to a total of at least 120 credits; at least 60 credits must be at 300-level or above. At least 90 credits must be from papers listed for the BA, BA(Honours), or MA degrees, including at least 45 credits at 300 level or above. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers that are outside these Schedules, but complementary to the programme. A candidate's programme of study for the Diploma without endorsement must be approved by the Academic Director of the College.
7. A candidate may be credited with no more than 15 credits in which they have gained a Restricted pass.
8. Additional requirements/notes for specific subject areas are listed below.

Chinese

Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers chosen from those offered internally or extramurally each year in Chinese at 200- and 300-levels to a total of at least 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be from 300-level papers.

Classical Studies

Candidates must pass a selection of papers chosen from those offered internally or extramurally each year in Classical Studies at 200- and 300-levels to a total of at least 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be at the 300-level. With the approval of the Head of School, not more than 30 credits from related disciplines may be substituted for Classical Studies papers.

Economics

Candidates must pass a selection of papers chosen from those at the 200- and 300-levels in Economics listed in the BA Schedule to a total of at least 120 credits including up to 60 credits at 200-level and not less than 60 credits at 300-level.

Note
Extramural tuition will be provided in sufficient papers each year to enable the completion of a diploma within the normal period.

Education

Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers at 200- and 300-levels listed in the BA (Education) schedule to a total of at least 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be from 300-level papers. Up to 30 credits may be credited from a project, at the discretion of the Coordinator of the Education Programme.

English

Candidates must pass a selection of papers chosen from those offered internally or extramurally each year in English at 200-, 300- and 700-levels to a total of at least 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be from 300-level or above. With the approval of the Head of School, not more than 30 credits from related disciplines may be substituted for English papers.

Note
Those papers offered in 2010 will be available subject to sufficient enrolments.

French

Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers chosen from those offered internally or extramurally each year in French at 200- and 300-levels to a total of at least 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be at the 300-level. A research paper may be substituted for 15 credits at the 300-level. With the approval of the Head of School, not more than 30 credits from appropriate papers in other disciplines may be substituted for French papers.

Geography

Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers at 200-, 300- and 700-levels to a total of at least 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be from 300- and 700-level papers. Up to 15 credits at 200- or 300-levels may be from a related discipline.

History

Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers chosen from those offered internally and extramurally each year in History at 200-, 300- and 700-levels to a total of at least 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be from the 300- or 700-level papers. With the approval of the Head of School, not more than 30 credits from appropriate papers in other disciplines may be substituted for History papers.

Japanese

Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers chosen from those offered internally or extramurally each year in Japanese at 200-, 300- and 700-levels to a total of at least 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be from 300- and 700-level papers. A research paper may be substituted for 15 credits at the 300-level. With the approval of the Head of School, not more than 30 credits from appropriate papers in other disciplines may be substituted for Japanese papers.

Note
Papers 169.288 and 169.289 cannot be credited towards this qualification.

Linguistics

Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers chosen from those offered internally or extramurally each year in Linguistics at 200- and 300-levels to a total of at least 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be at the 300-level. A research paper may be substituted for 15 credits at the 300-level. With the approval of the Head of School, not more than 30 credits from appropriate papers in other disciplines may be substituted for Linguistics papers.

Mäori Studies

Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers chosen from those offered at 200-, 300- and 700-levels to a total of at least 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be from 300- or 700-level papers. Up to 15 credits may be substituted from approved and comparable papers in other disciplines.

Mathematics

Candidates shall pass an approved selection of papers at 200-, 300- and 700-levels to a total of at least 120 credits. Up to 30 credits may be credited from a project. At least 60 credits must be from 300- and 700-level papers.

Media Studies

Each candidate shall pass a selection of papers chosen from those offered internally or extramurally in Media Studies at 200-, 300- and 700-levels to a total of 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be from papers offered at 300- level or above. With the approval of the Head of School, up to 30 credits from related disciplines may be substituted for Media Studies papers.

Music

Each candidate shall pass a selection of papers at 200-level and 300-level listed in the Schedule for the BA in Music to a total of at least 120 credits. No fewer than 60 shall be at the 300-level. With the approval of the Head of the Conservatorium, up to 30 credits from appropriate papers in other disciplines may be substituted for Music papers.

Philosophy

Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers chosen from those at 200-, 300- and 700- levels to a total of at least 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be from 300- and 700-level papers. With the approval of the Head of School, not more than 30 credits from appropriate papers in other disciplines may be substituted for Philosophy papers.

Politics

Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers chosen from those offered internally and extramurally each year in Politics at 200-, 300- and 700-levels from the Schedules for BA and BA(Hons) to a total of at least 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be from 300- and 700-level papers. With the approval of Head of School, not more than 30 credits from appropriate papers in other disciplines may be substituted for Politics papers.

Psychology

Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers at 200- and 300-levels to a total of 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be from 300-level papers.

Notes
1. Students wishing to obtain the equivalent of an undergraduate major in Psychology should normally include 60 credits at 200-level, including 175.203.
2. Students who wish to obtain specialist graduate qualifications should consult the Head of School before enrolling.
3. 175.101 and 175.102 are not required as prerequisites for University graduates.

Religious Studies

Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers chosen from those offered internally and extramurally in Religious Studies at 200-, 300- and 700-levels to a total of at least 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be from 300- and 700-level papers. With the approval of the Head of School, not more than 30 credits from appropriate papers in other disciplines may be substituted for Religious Studies papers.

Social Anthropology

Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers chosen from those offered at 200-, 300- and 700-levels to a total of at least 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be from 300- and 700-level papers. Up to 15 credits may be substituted from approved papers in a related discipline. Up to 30 credits may be credited from a project at the discretion of the Head of School.

Social Policy

Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers in Social Policy at 200- and 300-levels to a total of at least 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be from 300-level. With the approval of the Head of School, not more than 30 credits from a related discipline may be substituted for Social Policy papers.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Sociology

Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers at 200-, 300- or 700-levels to a total of at least 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be from 300- and 700-level papers. With the approval of the Head of School not more than 30 credits from a related discipline may be substituted for Sociology papers.

Spanish

Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers chosen from those offered internally or extramurally each year in Spanish at 200- and 300-levels to a total of at least 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be at the 300-level. A research paper may be substituted for 15 credits at the 300-level. With the approval of the Head of School, not more than 30 credits from appropriate papers in other disciplines may be substituted for Spanish papers.

Statistics

Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers at 200-, 300- and 700-levels to a total of at least 120 credits. No fewer than 60 credits shall be from 300- and 700-level papers. Up to 30 credits may be credited from projects with the approval of the appropriate Academic Director.

The Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management
GradDipEmergMgt

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Course of Study

1. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study for not less than one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study.

2. To qualify for the Diploma, candidates shall pass papers to a total value of at least 120 credits as follows:

		Credits	Requirements
130.705	Emergency Management	30	

At least 30 credits from the following:

130.701	Natural Hazards	30	Note 1
130.702	Coping with Disasters	30	Note 1

Further papers selected from the following, with not more than 30 credits from papers at the 200-level:

114.242	Human Resource Development	15	
114.271	Occupational Safety and Health I	15	
114.272	Occupational Safety and Health II	15	
132.221	Planning Studies	15	
152.200	Contemporary Management	15	
152.252	Project Management	15	
157.241	Information Systems, Organisations and E-Commerce	15	
158.261	Digital Multimedia Fundamentals	15	
166.203	Social Behaviour and the Police	15	
175.201	Social Psychology	15	
219.206	Managing Communications Technology	15	
114.355	Management Development	15	
152.386	Risk Management I	15	
152.387	Risk Management II	15	
175.345	Organisational Psychology	15	P 175.203, R 175.344
176.308	Sociology of the Environment	15	
219.303	Organisational Communication	15	
130.703	Project in Emergency Management	15	P 130.701 or 130.702, Permission HOD, Note 3
132.751	Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities	30	Graduate Status
147.701	Rehabilitation Theory and Practice	30	Note 2

Notes

1. These papers are normally offered in alternate years.
2. These papers have restricted entry; enrolment is only permitted with academic approval.
3. Students who are considering subsequent qualifications in Emergency Management are strongly advised to include 130.703 among the papers selected.
4. Subject to approval by the Programme Director, students may substitute up to 15 credits from relevant papers at the 200-, 300- or 700-level for a paper in the above list.
5. Extramural tuition only will be provided in sufficient papers each year to enable completion of a Diploma within the normal period.

The Graduate Diploma in Mäori Development
GradDipMäoriDev

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Graduate and Postgraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the Diploma, a candidate shall have passed papers from the following list to a total value of at least 120 credits provided that:

   (a) at least 75 credits are from papers at the 300- or 700-levels; and

   (b) passes have been obtained in any three of 150.201, 150.202, 150.210, 150.211, 150.213.

150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	
150.202	Hauora Tängata: Mäori Health Foundations	15	
150.210	Te Reo Körerorero: Mäori Language IIA	15	
150.211	Te Reo Rangatira: Mäori Language IIB	15	
150.213	Tikanga-ä-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	
150.301	Te Mana Te Käwanatanga: Mäori Policy and the State	15	
150.302	Planning for Mäori Health	15	
150.311	Te Papä o te Reo: Mäori Language III	15	
150.314	Whai Taonga: Mäori Language Policy and Development	15	
179.330	Mäori Development and the Social Services	15	
182.332	Mäori Issues in Education	15	
150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Mäori Development	30	
150.702	Mauri Ora: Mäori Mental Health	30	
150.711	Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Mäori Literature	30	
150.714	Tä Te Mäori Rangahau Körero: Mäori Research Methodologies	30	
150.715	Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30	
150.716	Kaupapa Motuhake: Special Topic	30	
150.717	He Hanganga Mäori mo te Hauora: Applied Mäori Mental Health	30	Graduate Status and PHOS; R 150.791 (2007 and 2008 only)
150.791	Kaupapa Motuhake: Special Topic	30	

2. Candidates who have already passed a university examination in one of the prescribed papers may be allowed by the Academic Board to offer another approved paper which they have not already passed.

3. Endorsement may be given to Diplomas indicating that students have specialised in Mäori Health, Mäori Policy or

Mäori Language. To obtain an endorsement, students must comply with the following:

(a) approval from the Head of School;

(b) demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Head of School substantial experience in the particular field; and

(c) obtain passes in papers specified as follows:

Endorsement in Mäori Health

150.201, 150.202; one of 150.210, 150.211, 150.213; 150.301, 150.302, 150.702, 150.717.

Endorsement in Mäori Policy

150.201, 150.210, either 150.211 or 150.213; 150.301, 150.701.

Endorsement in Mäori Language

150.210, 150.211; 150.311; one of 150.201, 150.202, 150.213; 150.711.

College of Sciences

	Page
Generic Regulations for College of Sciences	
Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates	195
Bachelor of AgriCommerce	195
Bachelor of AgriScience	196
Bachelor of Applied Science*	198
Bachelor of Construction	200
Bachelor of Construction (Quantity Surveying)*	202
Bachelor of Engineering (Honours)	203
Bachelor of Engineering	210
Bachelor of Engineering Technology*	210
Bachelor of Environmental Management	211
Bachelor of Food Technology (Honours)	212
Bachelor of Food Technology	214
Bachelor of Health Science	214
Bachelor of Information Sciences	217
Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science	220
Bachelor of Science	221
Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science	221
Bachelor of Business Studies/Bachelor of Science	231
Bachelor of Technology (Honours)	232
Bachelor of Technology	234
Bachelor of Veterinary Science	235
Bachelor of Veterinary Technology	237
Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations for the College of Sciences	237
Bachelor Honours Degrees	
Bachelor of AgriCommerce with Honours	238
Bachelor of AgriScience with Honours	238
Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours	238
Bachelor of Environmental Management with Honours	241
Bachelor of Health Science with Honours	241
Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours	242
Bachelor of Science with Honours	244
Masters Degrees	
Master of AgriCommerce	246
Master of AgriScience	247
Master of Applied Science	248
Master of Applied Statistics	248
Master of Construction Management	248
Master of Dairy Science and Technology	249
Master of Engineering	249
Master of Environmental Management	250
Master of Ergonomics	250
Master of Food Technology	251
Master of Health Science	251
Master of Information Sciences	252
Master of Logistics and Supply Chain Management	253
Master of Manufacturing Leadership	253
Master of Quality Systems	254
Master of Science	254
Master of Technology	262
Master of Veterinary Medicine	262
Master of Veterinary Science	263
Master of Veterinary Studies	263
Postgraduate Diplomas	
Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce	264
Postgraduate Diploma in AgriScience	264
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science*	265
Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Management	265
Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering	265
Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management	266
Postgraduate Diploma in Ergonomics	266
Postgraduate Diploma in Food Technology	266
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science	267
Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences	267
Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management	268
Postgraduate Diploma in Manufacturing Leadership	264
Postgraduate Diploma in Mäori Resource and Environmental Management	268
Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems	269
Postgraduate Diploma in Science	269
Postgraduate Diploma in Technology	270
Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Clinical Science	271
Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Preventive Medicine	271
Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Public Health	271

	Page
Postgraduate Certificates	
Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development (Electronics & ICT)	271
Postgraduate Certificate in Science	272
Graduate Diplomas	
Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics	272
Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health	273
Graduate Diploma in Industrial Production	273
Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences	274
Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management	274
Graduate Diploma in Meat Industry Operations*	275
Graduate Diploma in Packaging Technology	275
Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems	275
Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies	276
Graduate Diploma in Science	277
Graduate Diploma in Technology	278
Graduate Diploma in Technology Education*	278
Graduate Certificate	
Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology	279

	Page
Undergraduate Diplomas	
Diploma in AgriCommerce	279
Diploma in Agriculture	280
Diploma in AgriScience (Equine Studies)	280
Diploma in Environmental Management	281
Diploma in Health Science	281
Diploma in Horticulture	281
Diploma in Science and Technology	282
Diploma in Veterinary Nursing	283
Undergraduate Certificates	
Certificate in Applied Science	284
Certificate in Environmental Science	284
Science Certificate*	284
Certificate in Science and Technology	284
Sub-degree Diplomas and Certificates	
Diploma in Agriculture*	285
Diploma in Dairy Technology	285
Diploma in Exercise Science*	286
Diploma in Meat Technology	286
Certificate in Agricultural Engineering	287

* No new enrolments in these programmes.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Generic Regulations for College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates

1. The General Regulations governing Matriculation, Enrolment and Examinations shall apply, in addition to the following College of Sciences Generic Regulations and the Regulations specific to the qualification.

2. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Academic Board. Approval will normally be granted for courses that are in accordance with the Course Regulations. The Academic Board may, in such cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study that does not conform completely to the Regulations for that degree, while still conforming to the academic standards of the qualification.

3. For the purposes of the Regulations, a paper is defined as a module of work in a particular subject and is identified by means of a unique paper code number. Each paper carries its own credit value. Papers are classified as 100-level (numbered .100 to .199), 200-level (numbered .200 to .299) and 300-level (numbered .300 to .399).

4. (a) Every course of study shall comply with any specified corequisites, prerequisites and restrictions. However, the Programme Director for a student's programme may waive or amend prerequisite and corequisite provisions where he/she considers that the student is likely to pass the paper with such a waiver or amendment and that this action is in the best interests of the student.

   (b) The term 'prerequisite' refers to a paper that must be completed to a defined standard before a student's enrolment in another paper is confirmed. For this purpose the minimum grade required is C, except where a different grade is specified in the Schedule; e.g. P(D) shows that the minimum grade that satisfies the requirement is D.

   (c) Students who enrol in a paper that has a corequisite must also enrol in the corequisite paper in the same semester, unless they have previously passed the corequisite paper.

   (d) Restrictions: A candidate obtaining credit for a paper may not also receive credit for any other paper listed as a restriction to that paper.

5. Candidates shall not enrol for any 200-level paper unless they have passed at least one 100-level paper or have been exempted from at least one 100-level paper; nor shall candidates enrol in any 300-level paper unless they have passed at least one 200-level paper.

6. (a) Candidates who have attained a sufficiently high standard in an area of study before enrolling may be exempted from the prerequisite for one or more specified 200-level papers.

   (b) Candidates who fail a 200-level paper to which they were admitted under this Regulation may be credited with a pass at the 100-level if the examiners certify they have reached that level.

7. Candidates may be credited with restricted passes. A candidate with a restricted pass in any paper may subsequently enrol in the same paper in order to attempt to improve the grade of pass.

Recognition of Prior Learning

8. (a) Credit may be transferred from an incomplete qualification up to the number of credits that corresponds to the EFTS value of the papers passed for the incomplete qualification, subject to the maxima specified in the Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations (page 24).

   (b) For cross-credits from a completed university qualification, the generic Massey University regulations (page 23) apply.

   (c) Candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit subjects for the New Zealand Certificate of Science, New Zealand Certificate of Engineering, or subjects for some other recognised tertiary qualification, may be cross-credited with specified or unspecified papers not exceeding a total of 120 credits, unless a higher total is specified in the Regulations for the degree.

Transitional Provisions

9. Candidates enrolled prior to 1999 may continue under the Regulations that applied at the time of first enrolment, using the points value for each paper that applied at the time it was passed.

The Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce BAgriCommerce

Part I

Refer to the Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (above).

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the degree, candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits and to satisfy the requirement for practical work specified Schedule C.

2. (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.

   (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.

3. All candidates must pass the core papers specified in Schedule A.

4. The remaining papers must be from the Schedules to the Bachelor of AgriCommerce or any other undergraduate degree paper offered at the University with Programme Director's approval.

Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce

Schedule A

Specific papers for the BAgriCommerce. Approved alternatives are available for some of the papers listed.

		Credits	Requirements
112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
112.302	Advanced Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P112.248
115.102	Accounting	15	R110.100
115.103	Legal and Social Environment of Business	15	
115.104	Principles of Marketing	15	R156.100, 115.200
115.105	Fundamentals of Finance	15	R125.100, 10.200 - (pre-1997)
115.106	Economics	15	R178.101
117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	R117.151
Or			
120.101	Biology of Plants	15	
119.180	Introduction to Agribusiness	15	R119.156

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud, R111.251,111.231,111.252
119.381	Decision-Making for Primary Industry	15	P119.281, or 111.251 or 111.231
119.382	Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15	P 119.381 R 111.352
138.255	Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
152.261	International Business	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
Or			
127.242	Applied Valuation I	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud R127.255
171.102	Plants in Agriculture	15	
Or			
171.128	Production Horticulture	15	R 171.127
178.358	International Trade in Agri-Food Products	15	P any 100 level economics paper and any 200 level paper
or			
127.356	Rural Valuation	15	P 127.242 or 127.255
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	
239.373	AgriCommerce Capstone[1]	15	P or C 112.302

Note
[1] Students should be in the final year of their degree programme.

Students who wish to meet the requirements for accreditation by the Valuers' Registration Board, must include, 127.242, 132.221, 138.281, 155.201, 127.355 (equivalent to 119.382 or 111.352), 127.356 in their programme.

Schedule B

114.241	Managing Human Resources	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
114.326	Human Resource Practices	15	P114.241
114.396	Strategic Human Resource Management	15	P114.241
117.254	Principles of Animal Production and Science	15	P117.151 or 199.101 or 119.154; nil for GradDipRurStud.
117.351	Dairy Production	15	P117.254
117.352	Sheep Production	15	P117.254
119.358	Agricultural Production Systems	15	P119.258, or 117.254, or 171.227, or 117.259. C119.381
125.230	Business Finance	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 or 110.109 pre-2009 or 110.100pre-1997;115.101 or161.110recommended; R 125.201
127.343	Applied Valuation II	15	P127.242
132.221	Planning Studies	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
138.281	Building Technology: Construction and Design	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
152.232	Small Business Management	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRuralStud.
152.333	New Venture Project	15	P any 200-level paper.
152.334	Entrepreneurship, Innovation and Creativity	15	P any paper at 200-level.
155.201	Law of Property	15	P115.103 R155.216, 155.700
156.231	Marketing Management	15	P115.104 or 156.100 or 156.200 or any 75 credits R156.701
171.202	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRuralStud.
171.227	Horticultural Crop Establishment	15	P171.128; nil for GradDipRuralStud.
171.301	Pasture Production and Practice	15	P171.202
171.351	Horticultural Crop Development and Yield	15	P 171.227
171.352	Horticultural Productivity and Quality	15	P 171.227
178.242	Land Economics	15	P any 100-level economics paper
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics I	15	P any 100 level economics paper and any 200-level paper.
189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P 189.151
189.362	Soil Fertility and the Environment	15	P 189.251 or 189.252
189.363	Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use	15	P one of 189.251, 189.252, 233.210, 233.310

Schedule C

Practical work requirements

Candidates must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board a period of not less than 30 weeks of approved practical work experience and associated reports, including:

119.150	Practicum I	0	
119.250	Practicum II	0	P 119.150

Notes
1. Full details about the Regulations governing practical work requirements are set out in guidelines available from the Practical Work Office (College of Sciences). In order to become a Registered Valuer students must undertake and report on at least 48 weeks of practical work experience.

The Degree of Bachelor of AgriScience
BAgriScience

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulations for College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (page 195).

Part II

1. To qualify for the degree, candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits and to satisfy the requirement for practical work specified Schedule C.
2. (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.
3. (a) The majors and their requirements are specified in Schedule A.
   (b) The remaining papers should normally be from Schedule B.
   (c) The Degree cannot be obtained without a major.
4. A candidate may be credited with restricted passes in papers totalling up to 45 credits. A restricted pass shall not qualify as a pass for pre- and co-requisite purposes, unless otherwise specified in the Schedules.

Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of AgriScience

Schedule A

Part I

List of compulsory papers for all Bachelor of AgriScience candidates.

115.106	Economics	15	R178.101
119.153	Chemistry and Physics	15	R 123.101, 123.103, 124.100,
119.154	Molecules to Ecology	15	R 162.101, 162.103.
119.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	R 119.177, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150
or			
219.100	Introduction to Business Communication	15	
119.180	Introduction to Agribusiness	15	
119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P119.180 or 115.106, nil for GradDipRurStudR 111.251, 111.231

		Credits	Requirements
119.258	Agricultural Systems	15	P117.152 or 145.121;nil for GradDipRurStud
119.358	Agricultural Production Systems	15	Note 1
119.373	Integrative Studies	15	Note 1
119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P119.281, or 111.251 or 111.231
138.255	Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
161.120	Introductory Statistics,	15	
Or			
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	

Note
1. Students must have achieved 240 credits.

Part II

Specific papers for each Bachelor of AgriScience degree major.

Bachelor of AgriScience (Agriculture)

117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	R 117.151, 199.101
117.254	Principles of Animal Production and Science	15	P117.152 or 199.101; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.102	Plants in Agriculture	15	
171.202	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P Any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	
189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P189.151

Two papers, from different subject areas (as denoted by prefix) from the following list:

117.351	Dairy Production	15	P117.254
117.352	Sheep Production	15	P117.254
117.354	Intensive Livestock Production	15	P117.254
171.301	Pasture Production and Practice	15	P171.202, Note 2
171.304	Trees on Farms	15	P any 200 level paper
171.305	Seed and Crop Science	15	P 171.202 or 120.101 or 171.102 plus any 200 level paper
171.309	Pasture Species, Cultivars and Renovation	15	P171.202, Note 2
171.385	Controlling Weeds	15	P120.101 or 171.102, Note 2, plus any 200 level paper
189.362	Soil Fertility and the Environment	15	P189.251 or 189.252
189.363	Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use	15	P189.251 or 189.252 or 233.210 or 233.310
189.385	Studies in Soil Science	15	P189.251 or 189.252

Notes
2. Or equivalent knowledge of plants.

Majoring Requirements for Agriculture

To obtain a major in Agriculture, candidates need to complete all the 100- and 200-level papers listed in Schedule A Part II together with two papers at 300 level, one from each of two of the three subject areas listed.

Bachelor of AgriScience (Equine Studies)

117.161	Introduction to Equine Nutrition and Health	15	
171.102	Plants in Agriculture	15	
117.154	Equine Production	15	
117.256	Equine Behaviour, Training and Welfare	15	
117.260	The Equine Lower Limb	15	P117.161; nil for GradDipRurStud
117.258	Equine Reproduction and Breeding	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
117.259	Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete	15	P117.161; nil for GradDipRurStud
117.359	Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete	15	P117.259

Majoring Requirements for Equine Studies

To obtain a major in Equine Studies, candidates need to complete all the 100, 200 and 300 level papers listed in Schedule A Part II.

Bachelor of AgriScience (Horticulture)

112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	P119.180 or 119.156; nil for GradDipRurStud.
120.101	Biology of Plants		
171.128	Production Horticulture	15	R171.127
171.227	Horticultural Crop Establishment	15	P171.128 or 171.127; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.284	Understanding Plant Protection	15	P120.101 or 171.102 or 171.128 or 171.127; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.351	Horticultural Crop Development and Yield	15	P171.227
171.352	Horticultural Productivity and Quality	15	P171.227
171.387	Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases	15	P171.284 or 171.202
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	
189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P189.151

Majoring Requirements for Horticulture

To obtain a major in Horticulture, candidates need to complete all the 100-, 200- and 300-level papers listed in Schedule A Part II.

Schedule B

An approved selection of 200 and 300 level papers listed in the schedules to following degree programmes:

BAgriScience
BAgriCommerce
BEnvMgmt
BSc.

Schedule C

Practical work requirements

Candidates must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board two ten-week periods of practical work experience reported on in papers 119.150 and 119.250 and a total of not less than 30 weeks of approved practical work experience.

119.150	Practicum I	0	
119.250	Practicum II	0	P 119.150

Notes
1. Full details about the Regulations governing practical work requirements are set out in guidelines available from the Practical Work Office (College of Sciences).
2. In order to graduate at the conclusion of academic studies, students are strongly advised to submit the report for Practicum I in the second year of full time study and their Practicum II report in their third year of full time study.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Degree of Bachelor of Applied Science
BApplSc

No new enrolments from 2009

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulations for College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates.

Part II

1. To qualify for the degree, candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits and to satisfy the requirement for practical work specified in Schedule C.
2 (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.
3. (a) All candidates must pass the core papers specified in Schedule A Part I.
   (b) Candidates may complete the requirements for the BApplSc with or without a major (Personal Programme). The majors and their requirements and the requirement for Personal Programme are specified in Schedule A Part II.
   (c) The remaining papers may be from Schedule B of the BApplSc Schedule or from the Schedules for other degrees.
4. A candidate may be credited with restricted passes in papers totalling up to 45 credits. A restricted pass shall not qualify as a pass for pre- and corequisite purposes, unless otherwise specified in the Schedule.

Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Science

Schedule A Part I

Generic papers for the BApplSc degree.

1. The following papers, or an approved alternative in each case:

		Credits	Requirements
119.153	Chemistry and Physics	15	R 123.101, 123.103, 124.100
119.154	Molecules to Ecology	15	R 162.101, 162.103
119.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	R 119.177, 139.107, 139.177,140.125,140.150, 140.151
119.157	Analytical Methods in Applied Science	15	R 160.103, 160.131,161.100,161.120, 161.130
119.180	Introduction to Agribusiness	15	
119.255	Innovative Technologies for Food and Fibre Industries	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
119.373	Integrative Studies	15	Note 1

Note
1. Students should be in the final year of their degree programme

Schedule A Part II

Specific papers for each BApplSc degree major. Approved alternatives are available for some of the papers listed.

Bachelor of Applied Science (Agribusiness)
(no new enrolments from 2006 at the Albany Campus)

115.106	Economics	15	R178.101
119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180; nil for Grad DipRurStud, R 111.251, 111.252, 111.231
112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
112.301	International Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
112.302	Advanced Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P119.281, or 111.251 or 111.231
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P any 100-level Econ paper or 119.156 or 119.180 and any 200-level paper

Bachelor of Applied Science (Agriculture)

1.

119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 or 119.156; nil for Grad DipRurStud, R 111.251, 111.252, 111.231
111.351	Farm and Horticultural Management (a)	15	P 111.251 or 111.231
117.151	Agricultural Enterprises and Products	15	
117.254	Principles of Animal Production and Science	15	P 117.141 or 119.154 or 199.101; nil for GradDipRurStud
119.258	Agricultural Systems	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
119.357	Agricultural Production	15	P 189.151, 117.254, 171.202, P or C 111.351; nil for GradDipRurStud
119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P119.281, or 111.251 or 111.231
138.255	Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.102	Plants in Agriculture	15	
171.202	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P Any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	R 189.142
either			
189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P 189.151 or 189.142
or			
189.252	Land, Soil and Water	15	P 189.141 or 189.142 or 189.151 or 233.101

2. No fewer than 15 credits selected from:

111.254	Agricultural Policy and Law	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud

3. No fewer than an additional 45 credits from Schedule B.

Bachelor of Applied Science (Equine Studies)

119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 or 119.156; nil for Grad DipRurStud, R 111.251, 111.252, 111.231
112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	P Any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
112.301	International Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
117.161	Introduction to Equine Nutrition and Health	15	
117.257	Equine Production	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
117.258	Equine Reproduction and Breeding	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
117.259	Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete	15	P 119.154; nil for GradDipRurStud
117.359	Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete	15	P 117.259
119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P119.281, or 111.251 or 111.231
171.102	Plants in Agriculture	15	

Bachelor of Applied Science (Food Business)
(no new enrolments from 2006)

Students enrolled in this major prior to 2007 may continue under the regulations in the 2006 calendar.

Bachelor of Applied Science (Forestry)
(available in extramural mode only from 2006)

1.

119.160	Forest Systems and Industries	15	
121.103	New Zealand's Natural Heritage	15	

		Credits	Requirements
171.242	Plants for Landscape, Horticulture and Forestry	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.253	Forest Measurement and Inventory	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.284	Understanding Plant Protection	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 or 171.127; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.304	Trees on Farms	15	P any 200-level paper
171.308	Silviculture	15	P any 200-level paper
188.263	Natural Resource Management II	15	P 121.103 or 188.163
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	R 189.142
189.252	Land Soil and Water	15	P 189.141 or 189.142 or 189.151 or 233.101

2. No fewer than 15 credits selected from:

117.151	Agricultural Enterprises and Products	15	
171.202	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P 171.102 or 120.101 (Note 1); nil for GradDipRurStud
233.251	GIS and Remote Sensing	15	P233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121 or 158.100 R233.201 233.204

Note
1. Or equivalent knowledge of plants.

Bachelor of Applied Science (Horticulture)

119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 or 119.156; nil for Grad DipRurStud, R 111.251, 111.252, 111.231
112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
120.101	Biology of Plants	15	R 120.100
138.255	Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.128	Production Horticulture	15	
171.227	Horticultural Crop Establishment	15	P 171.127; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.246	Plant Science	15	P 120.101
171.284	Understanding Plant Protection	15	P 120101 or 171.102; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.327	Horticultural Crop Development	15	P 171.227
171.328	Optimising Horticultural Yield	15	P 171.227
171.329	Quality and Post-harvest Horticulture	15	P 120.101; plus any 200-level paper
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	R 189.142

Bachelor of Applied Science (Landscape Management)

1.

120.101	Biology of Plants	15	R 120.100
138.254	Building Technology: Landscape Construction	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.127	Production and Landscape Horticulture	15	
171.242	Plants for Landscape, Horticulture and Forestry	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.261	Understanding the Landscape	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.265	Landscape and Leisure Business Management I	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.266	Managing Plants in the Landscape	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.284	Understanding Plant Protection	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 or 171.127; nil for GradDipRurStud
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	R 189.142

2.

171.364	Landscape Revegetation	15	P any 200-level paper
171.365	Managing the Landscape	15	P 171.266

Bachelor of Applied Science (Natural Resource Management)

111.254	Agricultural Policy and Law	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
121.103	New Zealand's Natural Heritage	15	
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103 or equivalent knowledge
138.346	Water and Wastes	15	P Any 200-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud R 138.252
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics I	15	
188.263	Natural Resource Management II	15	P 121.103 or 188.163
188.363	Natural Resource Management III	15	P Note 1
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	R 189.142
233.251	GIS and Remote Sensing	15	P233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121 or 158.100 R233.201 233.204
196.205	Ecology and Conservation	15	P 199.101 or 120.101 or 121.103, 161.1xx

Note
1. Prerequisites for 188.363 are 188.263 and either:
   (a) Practical work related to land use systems; or
   (b) One or more of the following papers:, 119.258, 119.259, 171.202, 196.205.

Bachelor of Applied Science (Personal Programme)

No fewer than an additional 120 credits from the papers listed in Schedule B.

Bachelor of Applied Science (Rural Valuation and Management)

1.

119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 or 119.156; nil for GradDipRurStud, R 111.251111.252,111.231
111.351	Farm and Horticultural Management (a)	15	P 111.251 or 111.231
127.242	Applied Valuation I	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud, R 127.255
127.355	Rural Appraisal and Investment	15	P any 200-level paper
127.356	Rural Valuation	15	P 127.242 or 127.255

2. No fewer than 15 credits selected from:

119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P119.281, or 111.251 or 111.231
132.221	Planning Studies	15	P any 100-level BA or BBS paper; R 127.255

or

138.281	Building Technology: Construction and Design	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud, R 138.254 and 138.282

or

155.201	Law of Property	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 or 155.101; R 155.216, 155.700

Note
Candidates intending to apply to the Valuers Registration Board for registration as a valuer will need to include in their programme 132.221 Planning Studies, 138.281 Building Technology: Construction and Design, 138.331 Building Technology: Rural Facilities, 155.100 Introduction to Business Law, 155.201 Law of Property, 171.202 Pasture and Crop Agronomy and 189.151 Soil Properties and Processes. Further details are available from programme advisers.

Schedule B

112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
112.301	International Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
112.302	Advanced Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
117.161	Introduction to Equine Nutrition and Health	15	
117.260	The Equine Lower Limb	15	P 117.154 or 117.161; R 117.171
117.254	Principles of Animal Production and Science	15	P 117.141 or 199.101 or 119.154, nil for GradDipRurStud
117.255	Animal Health, Behaviour and Welfare	15	P 117.141 or 199.101 or 119.154, nil for GradDipRurStud, R 195.251
117.256	Equine Behaviour, Training and Welfare	15	P Any 100-level paper
117.258	Equine Reproduction and Breeding	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
117.259	Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete	15	P 119.154; nil for GradDipRurStud
117.342	Animal Nutrition	15	P 117.254
117.344	Animal Growth and Meat Production	15	P 117.254
117.345	Genetics for Livestock Improvement	15	P 117.254
117.346	Fibre Growth and Production	15	P 117.254
117.347	Reproductive and Lactational Physiology	15	P 117.254
117.351	Dairy Production	15	P 117.254
117.352	Sheep Production	15	P 117.254
117.353	Beef Cattle Production	15	P 117.254

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
117.354	Intensive Livestock Production	15	P 117.254
117.359	Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete	15	P 117.259
119.153	Chemistry and Physics	15	R 123.101, 123.103, 124.100
119.154	Molecules to Ecology	15	R 162.101, 162.103
119.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	R 119.177, 139.107, 139.177,140.125,140.150, 140.151
119.156	Principles of Agribusiness Management	15	
119.160	Forest Systems and Industries	15	
119.170	Mäori Value Systems in Science	15	
119.205	Introduction to Turf Management	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
119.242	Principles of Organic Farming Systems	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
119.255	Innovative Technologies for Food and Fibre Industries	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
119.258	Agricultural Systems	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 or 119.156; nil for GradDipRurStud, R 111.251111.252,111.231
119.305	Sports Turf Management	15	P 119.205
119.357	Agricultural Production	15	P 189.151, 117.254, 171.202, P or C 111.351
119.373	Integrative Studies	15	Note 1
119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P119.281, or 111.251 or 111.231
119.382	Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15	
121.103	New Zealand's Natural Heritage	15	
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103 or equivalent knowledge
127.242	Applied Valuation I	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud,R 127.255
127.355	Rural Appraisal and Investment	15	P any 200-level paper
127.356	Rural Valuation	15	P 127.242 or 127.255
138.251	Sustainable Energy Systems	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
138.254	Building Technology: Landscape Construction	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
138.255	Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
138.281	Building Technology: Construction and Design	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud R 138.254 and 138.382
138.331	Building Technology: Rural Facilities	15	P 138.281, R 138.382
138.346	Water and Wastes	15	P Any 200-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud R 138.252
138.371	Precision Agricultural Systems	15	P 119.255 or 138.255
138.382	Building Technology: Services	15	P 138.281 or 138.282 or 138.254, R 138.331
138.383	Building Technology: Commercial Buildings	15	P 138.281 or 138.282
171.102	Plants in Agriculture	15	
171.202	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P Any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.227	Horticultural Crop Establishment	15	
171.246	Plant Science	15	P or C 120.101
171.261	Understanding the Landscape	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.266	Managing Plants in the Landscape	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.284	Understanding Plant Protection	15	P 120.101 or 171.102
171.301	Pasture Production and Practice	15	P 171.202 (Note 2)
171.304	Trees on Farms	15	P any 200-level paper
171.305	Seed and Crop Science	15	P 171.202, or 120.101 or 171.102 plus any 200-level paper
171.307	Physiological Ecology of Plant Communities	15	P 171.102 or 120.101 (Note 2) plus any 200-level paper
171.309	Pasture Species, Cultivars and Renovation	15	P 171.202 (Note 2)
171.327	Horticultural Crop Development	15	P 171.227
171.328	Optimising Horticultural Yield	15	P 171.227
171.329	Quality and Post-harvest Horticulture	15	P 120.101; plus any 200-level paper
171.346	Applied Plant Physiology	15	P 120.217 or 171.246
171.360	Landscape Design Practice I	15	P 171.262 and P or C 138.254
171.364	Landscape Revegetation	15	P any 200-level paper
171.365	Managing the Landscape	15	P 171.266
171.385	Controlling Weeds	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 (Note 2); plus any 200-level paper
171.387	Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases	15	P 171.284 or 171.202, R 171.384
188.263	Natural Resource Management II	15	P 121.103
188.363	Natural Resource Management III	15	Note 3
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	R 189.142
189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P 189.151 or 189.142
189.252	Land, Soil and Water	15	P 189.141 or 189.142 or 189.151 or 233.101
189.362	Soil Fertility and the Environment	15	P 189.251 or 189.252
189.363	Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use	15	P 189.251 or 189.252 or 233.210 or 233.310
189.365	Studies in Soil Science	15	P 189.251 or 189.252
233.251	Geographic Information Systems and Remote Sensing	15	P233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121 or 158.100 R233.201 233.204 in BSc programme
233.301	Advanced Remote Sensing	15	P 189.271 or 189.274 or 233.201 or 233.204, R 189.371

Notes

1. Students should be in the final year of their degree programme.
2. Or equivalent knowledge of plants.
3. Prerequisites for 188.363 are 188.263 or:
   (a) Practical work related to land use systems; or
   (b) One or more of the following papers: 111.251, 119.258, 119.259, 171.202, 196.205.
4. Pre- and corequisite provisions for any paper of the 111, 112, 117, 119, 138, 171, 188 and 189 series may be waived or amended with discretion of the Programme Director.
5. Restrictions may be applied to papers offered prior to 2001 as determined by the Programme Director.
6. All Schedule B papers may be accessed to complete the 360 credits requirement of the BApplSc degree beyond the Schedule A Parts I and II requirement for each option.
7. All paper numbers have had an additional '1' inserted at the start from the year 2000 onwards.

Schedule C

Practical work requirements

Candidates must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board a period of not less than 30 weeks of approved practical work experience and associated reports, including:

119.150	Practicum I	0	
119.250	Practicum II	0	P 119.150

Notes

1. Full details about the Regulations governing practical work requirements are set out in guidelines available from the Practical Work Office (College of Sciences).
2. Candidates intending to apply to the Valuers Registration Board for registration as a Valuer will be required to complete at least 48 weeks of practical work experience.

The Degree of Bachelor of Construction
BConst

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulations for College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 195.

Part II

1. There are no admission requirements specific to this qualification.
2. The Bachelor of Construction consists of three Parts, each containing 120 credits of study.

3. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.

4. Candidates will complete each Part, and thus progress to the next Part, by passing all papers in that Part. Those candidates who fail to pass a complete Part shall re-enrol in the remaining unpassed papers, but additionally may apply for permission to enrol in papers from a later Part. Such permission will be granted where, in the opinion of Academic Board, both the academic record of the candidate shows proven merit, and the nominated papers from the later Part are from different areas of study to the unpassed papers in the earlier Part.

5. Students previously enrolled in, but not completed, the Bachelor of Construction (Quantity Surveying) shall be granted credit for those papers in the appropriate Schedule that most closely conform in content and standard to the papers previously completed.

Schedules

Bachelor of Construction: Option in Quantity Surveying

Part 1

		Credits	Requirements
115.102	Accounting	15	
115.103	Legal and Social Environment of Business	15	
115.105	Fundamentals of Finance	15	
115.106	Economics	15	
158.100	Computer Applications and the Information Age	15	
160.131	Mathematics for Business I	15	
217.172	Construction and Design	15	
218.100	Construction Materials and Engineering Fundamentals	15	

Part 2

125.230	Business Finance	15	
127.241	Real Estate Valuation and Management	15	
152.252	Project Management	15	Note 3
217.122	Materials Technology	15	Note 6
217.271	Construction and Design: Commercial	15	Note 4
217.274	Building Services	15	Note 5
218.211	Estimating	15	
218.213	Measuring Systems	15	

Part 3

114.254	Managing Employment Relations	15	
127.341	Property Management and Development	15	Note 9
217.374	Construction and Design: Multi-Storey	15	
218.311	Feasibility and Cost Planning	15	
218.315	Professional Practice, Advocacy and Ethics	15	
218.414	Construction Technology and Operations	15	
218.421	Construction Project	15	

Electives – one paper from the following:

152.386	Risk Management I	15	
153.200	Introduction to Dispute Resolution	15	
155.201	Law of Property	15	
178.242	Land Economics	15	
218.431	Facilities Management	15	

Bachelor of Construction: Option in Construction Management

Part 1

		Credits	Requirements
115.102	Accounting	15	
115.103	Legal and Social Environment of Business	15	
115.105	Fundamentals of Finance	15	
115.106	Economics	15	
158.100	Computer Applications and the Information Age	15	
160.131	Mathematics for Business I	15	
217.172	Construction and Design	15	Note 2
218.100	Construction Materials and Engineering Fundamentals	15	

Part 2

125.230	Business Finance	15	
127.241	Real Estate Valuation and Management	15	
152.252	Project Management	15	Note 3
217.122	Materials Technology	15	Note 6
217.271	Construction and Design: Commercial	15	Note 4
217.274	Building Services	15	Note 5
218.211	Estimating	15	
218.213	Measuring Systems	15	

Part 3

114.254	Managing Employment Relations	15	
114.271	Occupational Safety and Health I	15	
127.341	Property Management and Development	15	Note 9
217.374	Construction and Design Multi-Storey	15	
218.315	Professional Practice, Advocacy and Ethics	15	
218.414	Construction Technology and Operations	15	
218.421	Construction Project	15	

Electives – one paper from the following:

132.221	Planning Studies	15	
143.341	Quality Systems Design	15	
152.304	Managing Services	15	
152.386	Risk Management I	15	
153.200	Introduction to Dispute Resolution	15	
218.431	Facilities Management	15	

Bachelor of Construction: Option in Facilities Management

Part 1

115.102	Accounting	15	
115.103	Legal and Social Environment of Business	15	
115.105	Fundamentals of Finance	15	
115.106	Economics	15	
158.100	Computer Applications and the Information Age	15	
160.131	Mathematics for Business I	15	
217.172	Construction and Design	15	Note 2
218.100	Construction Materials and Engineering Fundamentals	15	

Part 2

125.230	Business Finance	15	
127.241	Real Estate Valuation and Management	15	
152.252	Project Management	15	Note 3
217.122	Materials Technology	15	Note 6
217.271	Construction and Design: Commercial	15	Note 4
217.274	Building Services	15	Note 5
218.211	Estimating	15	

Electives – one paper from the following:

114.240	Organisational Behaviour	15	
127.263	Real Estate Appraisal	15	
218.213	Measuring Systems	15	
219.202	Professional and E Business Writing	15	Note 8

Part 3

114.254	Managing Employment Relations	15	
127.341	Property Management and Development	15	Note 9
217.374	Construction and Design Multi-Storey	15	
218.315	Professional Practice, Advocacy and Ethics	15	
218.421	Construction Project	15	
218.431	Facilities Management	15	

Electives – two papers from the following:

114.271	Occupational Safety and Health I	15	
132.221	Planning Studies	15	
143.341	Quality Systems Design	15	
155.201	Law of Property	15	
178.242	Land Economics	15	

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Degree of Bachelor of Construction (Quantity Surveying) BC(QS)

No new enrolments from 2009

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulations for College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 195.

Part II

1. There are no admission requirements specific to this qualification.
2. The Bachelor of Construction (Quantity Surveying) consists of four Parts, each containing 120 credits of study.
3. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.
4. Candidates may complete each Part, and thus progress to the next Part, either by passing all papers, or by award of a combined results pass for the Part as a whole. Those candidates who fail to pass a complete Part shall re-enrol in the remaining unpassed papers, but additionally may apply for permission to enrol in papers from a later Part. Such permission will be granted where, in the opinion of Academic Board, both the academic record of the candidate shows proven merit, and the nominated papers from the later Part are from different areas of study to the unpassed papers in the earlier Part.

Waivers, Exemptions and Recognition of Prior Learning

5. (a) Any student who, prior to enrolling, has attained in the areas of study of the First Part a standard acceptable to the Academic Board, may have the requirement to complete the First Part waived.

   (b) Any student who, prior to enrolling, has attained a sufficiently high standard in the areas of study of one or more papers within the First Part may be granted an exemption from the requirement to complete the paper(s) provided that they substitute and pass other paper(s) of equal credit value that do not form part of the Schedule for the Second, Third or Fourth Parts of the degree.

   (c) Notwithstanding the above, any candidate who has satisfied the requirements in a university paper where, in the opinion of the Academic Board, the prescription and standard are substantially the same as those for a paper with the Bachelor of Construction (Quantity Surveying), shall be granted credit for the corresponding paper provided that the credits given under this Regulation for the Third and Fourth Parts is no more than 45 credits in total and that the total credit shall not exceed 180 credits.

   (d) A candidate who has qualified for the New Zealand Certificate in Quantity Surveying or the National Diploma in Quantity Surveying may be granted credit in all parts up to a limit of 180 credits, such credit being determined by the Academic Board after taking into account the areas of study for the Certificate or Diploma and the standard of pass obtained.

   (e) A candidate who has qualified for the New Zealand Institute of Quantity Surveyors Diploma in Quantity Surveying prior to 1995 and has a minimum of two years' suitable work experience may be granted credit in all parts up to a limit of 210 credits, such credits being determined by the Academic Board after taking into account the areas of study and work experience for the Diploma and standard of pass obtained.

   (f) A candidate who has qualified for the Wellington Polytechnic Advanced Diploma in Quantity Surveying prior to 2000 may be granted credit in all parts up to a limit of 300 credits, such credits being determined by the Academic Board after taking into account the areas of study for the Advanced Diploma and work experience and standard of pass obtained.

   (g) In exceptional circumstances a candidate who can demonstrate at least 15 years' professional practice at a senior level plus a qualification as detailed in (d), (e) or (f) above may, at the discretion of the Academic Board, be granted up to 360 credits credit. Credits will be awarded on the basis of the equivalence of formal and the relevance of experiential learning.

Transition Provisions

6. Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Construction (Quantity Surveying) prior to 2002 shall be granted credit for papers within the various areas of study of the degree subject to the condition that:

   (a) The total requirement to complete the degree for each candidate shall be as nearly equivalent as possible to the total requirements under the previous Regulations; and

   (b) Credit will be given for those papers in the Schedule that most closely conform in content and standard to the papers previously completed.

Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Construction (Quantity Surveying)

First Part		Credits
125.100	Fundamentals of Finance	15
140.150	Technology and Engineering for Industry	15
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15
178.100	Principles of Macroeconomics	15
215.111	Engineering Mathematics I	15
217.121	Mechanical Engineering Principles	15
217.122	Materials Technology	15
217.172	Construction and Design	15

Second Part		
155.100	Introduction to Business Law	15
217.101	Graphical Communication for Technology and Engineering	15
114.254	Managing Employment Relations	15
217.271	Construction and Design: Commercial	15
217.274	Building Services	15
218.211	Estimating	15
218.213	Measuring Systems	15
215.322	Project Engineering	15

Third Part		
125.230	Business Finance	15
153.200	Introduction to Dispute Resolution	15
153.201	Evidence and Advocacy	15
155.201	Law of Property	15
178.242	Land Economics	15
214.212	Research Methods in the Health Sciences	15
143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
218.311	Feasibility and Cost Planning	15

Fourth Part		
125.330	Advanced Business Finance	15
127.341	Property Management and Development	15
127.392	Special Topic Real Estate	15
218.315	Professional Practice, Advocacy and Ethics	15
218.414	Construction Technology and Operations	15
218.421	Construction Project	15
218.422	Construction Research Project	15
218.431	Facilities Management	15

The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours
BE(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 195.

Part II

1. Entry into the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours will be guaranteed to applicants who gain University Entrance, including:

   Either

   (a) 16 credits or more at NCEA Level 3 in each of Physics and Mathematics with Calculus, and, in addition, for the majors of Biotechnology, Chemical and Nanotechnology, and Environmental Technology and Sustainable Energy 14 credits in Chemistry at NCEA Level 3.

   Or

   (b) A mark of 50% or more in each of Physics and Mathematics with Calculus in the NZUEBS qualification, and, in addition, for the majors of Biotechnology, Chemical and Nanotechnology, and Environmental Technology and Sustainable Energy 50% or more in Chemistry in the NZUEBS qualification.

   Candidates who have qualified for entrance to the University, but who do not meet either of these requirements, can substitute a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 for Mathematics with Calculus, 124.100 for Physics and 123.103 for Chemistry.

   Or

   (c) A minimum of a D grade at AS level in Cambridge International Examinations in Physics, Maths (Calculus) and Chemistry (where appropriate). International Baccalaureate students must have completed the full diploma and have gained at least 24 points including the Theory of Knowledge and the Extended Essay.

   Candidates who have qualified for entrance to the University, but who do not meet either of these requirements, can substitute a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 for Mathematics with Calculus, 124.100 for Physics and 123.103 for Chemistry.

   All other applicants will be considered on a case by case basis.

2. The Bachelor of Engineering with Honours consists of four Parts, each containing 120 credits of study plus 900 hours of practical work experience.

3. Candidates shall study one of the following majors:
   Biotechnology
   Chemical and Nanotechnology
   Computer and Electronic Engineering
   Electrical, Electronic and Communication Engineering
   Electronics and Communication Engineering
   Electronics and Computer Systems Engineering
   Engineering and Industrial Management
   Environmental Technology and Sustainable Energy
   Industrial Automation
   Mechatronics
   Multimedia Systems Engineering
   Product Design Engineering
   Product Development
   Software Engineering.
   Telecommunications and Network Engineering.

   Note that while the following majors continue to be offered for current students, no new entrants are being accepted:
   Automation and Control
   Bioprocess Engineering
   Chemical Technology
   Computer Systems Engineering
   Environmental Engineering
   Food Engineering
   Information and Communications Engineering
   Information and Telecommunications Engineering.

4. The papers of study in each of the majors are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.

5. Candidates may complete each Part and thus progress to the next Part by either passing all papers or by award of a combined results pass for the Part as a whole. Those candidates who fail to pass a complete Part shall re-enrol in the remaining unpassed papers, but additionally may apply for permission to enrol in papers from a later Part. Such permission will be granted where, in the opinion of Academic Board, the academic record of the candidate shows proven merit and the nominated papers from the later Part are from different areas of study to the unpassed papers in the earlier Part.

Waivers, Exemptions and Recognition of Prior Learning

6. (a) Any student who, prior to enrolling, has attained in the area of study of the First Part, a standard acceptable to the Academic Board may have the requirement to complete the First Part waived.

   (b) Any student who, prior to enrolling, has attained a sufficiently high standard in the areas of study of one or more papers within the First Part may be granted an exemption from the requirement to complete the paper(s) provided that they substitute and pass other paper(s) of equal credits value that do not form part of the Schedule for the Second, Third or Fourth Parts of their major.

   (c) Notwithstanding the above, any candidate who has satisfied the requirements in a university paper in any area of study where, in the opinion of Academic Board, the prescription and standard are substantially the same as those within the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, shall be granted credit for the corresponding paper, provided that the credit given under this Regulation for the Third and Fourth Parts is no more than 120 credits in total, and that total credit shall not exceed 240 credits.

   (d) A candidate who has qualified for the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, New Zealand Certificate in Science, the National Diploma in Engineering or an equivalent qualification may be granted credit, including part or all of the First and Second Parts, such credit being determined by the Academic Board after taking into account the areas of study of the certificate and the standard of pass attained.

7. Each candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of Academic Board a minimum of 900 hours of approved practical work experience and three associated reports:

   140.110 Practicum I
   140.210 Practicum II
   140.310 Practicum III.

   Note
   Full details about the Regulations governing practical work requirements are set out in guidelines available from the Practical work office (College of Sciences).

8. The degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours; the list of candidates with Second Class Honours shall be listed in two Divisions (Division I and Division II). The class of Honours shall be determined by the candidate's performance in the Second, Third and Fourth Parts of the degree.

9. Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BE(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by Academic Board, upon recommendation of the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded a degree of Bachelor of Engineering, without Honours.

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Automation and Control) BE(Hons)(Auto&Control) (Manawatu Campus)

No new entrants after 2007 – See Industrial Automation

First Part

		Credits
124.101	Physics I(a)	15
124.102	Physics I(b)	15
140.150	Technology and Engineering for Industry	15
143.150	Engineering Fundamentals	15
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15

Second Part

124.251	Analogue Systems Design	15
124.252	Digital Systems Design	15
141.294	Engineering Principles	15
143.221	Mechanics and Materials	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.223	Technological Mathematics B	15
143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
143.334	Computer-Aided Design and Manufacturing	15

Third Part

142.298	Process and Electrical Engineering	15
143.336	Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis	15
143.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15
143.342	Agile Manufacturing	15
143.335	Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering	15
143.346	Control and Linear Systems	15
143.360	Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering	15

Fourth Part (2008 only)

143.458	Simulation, Modelling and Optimisation	15
143.461	Modern Multivariable Control	15
143.467	Control Systems Design	15
143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
143.462	Robotics and Automation	15
143.485	Engineering Project	30

Together with a paper from those listed below:

143.463	Advanced Manufacturing Strategies I	15
143.455	Advanced Industrial Management Practices	15
143.473	Applied Digital Image and Speech Processing	15

An approved elective

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Bioprocess Engineering) BE(Hons)(BioprocEng) (Manawatu Campus)

No new enrolments after 2005

Fourth Part

142.401	Research and Design	30
142.402	Process Control	15
142.403	Advanced Modelling and Simulation	15
142.400	Environmental Biotechnology	15
142.430	Advanced Biotechnology Processing	15
143.479	Technological Systems Operation	15
142.411	Molecular Biotechnology	15

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Biotechnology) BE(Hons)(Biotech) (Manawatu Campus)

First Part

		Credits
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15
123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15
124.101	Physics I(a)	15
140.120	Introduction to Food and Bioprocess Engineering	15
140.125	Communication and the Food and Bioproducts Industry	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15
162.101	Biology of Cells	15

Second Part

122.222	Biochemistry for Technology	15
123.220	Advanced Chemistry for Technology	15
141.294	Engineering Principles	15
142.201	Industrial Microbiology	15
142.297	Industrial Materials Technology	15
142.299	Process Engineering	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15

Third Part

122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15
122.232	Protein Biochemistry	15
140.391	Process Operations and Modelling	15
140.392	Process Operations and Kinetics	15
140.393	Project Engineering and Design	15
142.304	Bioseparation and Purification Processes	15
142.310	Industrial Biotechnology	15
143.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15

Fourth Part

142.411	Molecular Biotechnology	15
142.401	Research and Design	30
142.402	Process Control	15
142.403	Advanced Modelling and Simulation	15
142.400	Environmental Biotechnology	15
142.430	Advanced Biotechnology Processing	15
143.479	Technological Systems Operation	15

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Chemical Technology) BE(Hons)(ChemTech) (Manawatu Campus)

No new entrants after 2005

Fourth Part

142.400	Environmental Biotechnology	15
142.401	Research and Design	30
142.402	Process Control	15
142.430	Advanced Biotechnology Processing	15
143.479	Technological Systems Operation	15
142.412	Advanced Topics in Nanotechnology	15
---.---	An Approved Elective	15

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Chemical and Nanotechnology) BE(Hons)(ChemNano) (Manawatu Campus)

First Part

123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15
123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15
124.101	Physics I(a)	15
140.120	Introduction to Food and Bioprocess Engineering	15
140.125	Communication and the Food and Bioproducts Industry	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15
162.101	Biology of Cells	15

Second Part

123.201	Chemical Energetics	15
123.202	Organic and Biological Chemistry	15
141.294	Engineering Principles	15
142.201	Industrial Microbiology	15
142.297	Industrial Materials Technology	15
142.299	Process Engineering	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
123.204	Chemical and Biochemical Analysis	15
140.391	Process Operations and Modelling	15

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits
140.392	Process Operations and Kinetics	15
140.393	Project Engineering and Design	15
140.394	Clean Technology and Utilities	15
142.304	Bioseparation and Purification Processes	15
142.312	Nanotechnology	15
143.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15

Fourth Part

142.400	Environmental Biotechnology	15
142.401	Research and Design	30
142.402	Process Control	15
142.430	Advanced Biotechnology Processing	15
142.412	Advanced Topics in Nanotechnology	15
143.479	Technological Systems Operation	15
---.---	Approved Elective	15

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Computer and Electronic Engineering) BE(Hons)(CompElecEng) (Albany Campus)

First Part

124.101	Physics I(a)	15
124.102	Physics I(b)	15
140.150	Technology and Engineering for Industry	15
143.150	Engineering Fundamentals	15
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15

Second Part

124.252	Digital Systems Design	15
140.271	Analogue Electronic Devices and Circuits	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.223	Technological Mathematics B	15
143.227	Signals, Systems and Information	15
143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15
159.234	Object-Oriented Programming	15

Third Part

140.320	Embedded Systems Design	15
143.333	Signal Processing	15
143.335	Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering	15
143.332	Communication Systems	15
159.233	Computer Architecture	15
143.349	Data Communications and Networking	15
159.335	Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems	15
159.339	Internet Programming	15

Fourth Part

140.429	Applied Multimedia Signal Processing	15
143.472	Industrial Systems Design and Integration	15
143.457	Advanced Micro Technologies	15
143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
143.474	Advanced Computer Systems Engineering	15
143.485	Engineering Project	30

Either

143.340	Industrial Research Techniques	

Or

---.---	An Approved Elective	15

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Electrical, Electronic and Communication Engineering) (Wellington Campus)

First Part

124.101	Physics I(a)	15
124.102	Physics I(b)	15
140.150	Technology and Engineering for Industry	15
143.151	Engineering and Media Fundamentals	15
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15
160.101	Calculus 1	15
161.100	Principle of Statistics	15
124.251	Analogue Systems Design	15

		Credits
124.252	Digital Systems Design	15
142.298	Process and Electrical Engineering	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.223	Technological Mathematics B	15
143.227	Signals, Systems and Information	15
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15
217.221	Systems Engineering	15

Third Part (2011 onwards)

143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
143.332	Communication Systems	15
143.335	Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering	15
143.339	Design for Computer and Communication Systems	15
143.346	Control and Linear Systems	15
143.352	Electromagnetics	15
143.361	Project Engineering	15
159.334	Computer Networks	15

Fourth Part (2012 onwards)

143.333	Signal Processing	15
143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
143.472	Industrial Systems Design and Integration	15
143.485	Engineering Project	30

Plus three papers from the following:

Communication Engineering Topics

143.448	Wireless Communications Systems	15
143.431	Photonics and Optical Communication	15
143.432	Radio Frequency Systems	15
143.433	Communication, Network Planning and Performance	15

Electrical and Electronic Engineering Topics

143.434	Power Electronics	15
143.435	Power Systems	15
143.436	Electrical Machines and Power Cycles	15
143.457	Advanced Micro Technologies	15

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Electronics and Communication Engineering) BE(Hons)(ElecComEng) (Albany Campus)

First Part

124.101	Physics I(a)	15
124.102	Physics I(b)	15
140.150	Technology and Engineering for Industry	15
143.150	Engineering Fundamentals	15
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15

Second Part

124.252	Digital Systems Design	15
140.271	Analogue Electronic Devices and Circuits	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.223	Technological Mathematics B	15
143.227	Signals, Systems and Information	15
143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15
159.234	Object-Oriented Programming	15

Third Part

140.320	Embedded Systems Design	15
159.233	Computer Architecture	15
143.332	Communication Systems	15
143.333	Signal Processing	15
143.335	Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering	15
159.339	Internet Programming	15
143.349	Data Communications and Networking	15
159.335	Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems	15

Fourth Part

140.429	Applied Multimedia Signal Processing	15
143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
143.448	Wireless Communication Systems	15

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits
143.485	Engineering Project	30
143.457	Advanced Micro Technologies	15
143.471	Digital Communication Networks	15
An approved elective		15

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Electronics and Computer Systems Engineering) BE(Hons)(Elec&CompSysEng) (Manawatu Campus)

First Part

124.101	Physics I(a)	15
124.102	Physics I(b)	15
140.150	Technology and Engineering for Industry	15
143.150	Engineering Fundamentals	15
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15

Second Part

124.251	Analogue Systems Design	15
124.252	Digital Systems Design	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.223	Technological Mathematics B	15
143.227	Signals, Systems and Information	15
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15
159.233	Computer Architecture	15
159.254	Software Engineering A	15

Third Part

143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
143.335	Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering	15
143.339	Design for Computer and Communication Systems	15
143.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
159.351	Software Engineering B	15
159.334	Computer Networks	15
159.355	Concurrent Systems	15
159.356	Software Engineering C	15

Fourth Part

143.465	Management of Information Systems and Reliability	15
143.474	Advanced Computer Systems Engineering	15
159.403	Advanced Computer Systems	15
159.404	Systems Programming	15
143.485	Engineering Project	30

Together with TWO papers from those listed below:

143.333	Signal Processing	15
159.359	Web Technologies	15
143.457	Advanced Micro Technologies	15
143.473	Applied Digital Image and Speech Processing	15
161.326	Statistical Machine Learning	15
158.359	Human-Computer Interaction	15
An approved elective		15

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Engineering and Industrial Management) BE(Hons)(EngIndMan) (Albany and Manawatu Campuses)

First Part

124.101	Physics I(a)	15
124.102	Physics I(b)	15
140.150	Technology and Engineering for Industry	15
143.150	Engineering Fundamentals	15
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15

Second Part

124.251	Analogue Systems Design	15
124.252	Digital Systems Design	15
141.294	Engineering Principles	15
143.221	Mechanics and Materials	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.223	Technological Mathematics B	15
143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
143.334	Computer-Aided Design and Manufacturing	15

Third Part

142.298	Process and Electrical Engineering	15
142.402	Process Control	15
143.342	Agile Manufacturing	15
143.343	Creating Product Flow	15
143.336	Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis	15
143.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
143.360	Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering	15
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15

Fourth Part

143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
143.462	Robotics and Automation	15
143.463	Advanced Manufacturing Strategies I	15
143.464	Advanced Manufacturing Strategies II	15
143.455	Advanced Industrial Management Practices	15
143.472	Industrial Systems Design and Integration	15
143.485	Engineering Project	30

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Environmental Engineering) BE(Hons)(EnvEng) (Manawatu Campus) No new entrants after 2005

Fourth Part

142.400	Environmental Biotechnology	15
142.401	Research and Design	30
142.402	Process Control	15
142.403	Advanced Modelling and Simulation	15
142.405	Topics in Environmental Technology and Sustainable Energy	15
143.479	Technological Systems Operation	15
138.400	Renewable Energy Resource Engineering	15

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Environmental Technology and Sustainable Energy) BE(Hons)(EnvTech) Manawatu Campus

First Part

123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15
123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15
124.101	Physics I(a)	15
140.120	Introduction to Food and Bioprocess Engineering	15
140.125	Communication and the Food and Bioproducts Industry	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15
162.101	Biology of Cells	15

Second Part

122.222	Biochemistry for Technology	15
123.220	Advanced Chemistry for Technology	15
141.294	Engineering Principles	15
142.201	Industrial Microbiology	15
142.297	Industrial Materials Technology	15
142.299	Process Engineering	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15

Third Part

138.251	Sustainable Energy Systems	15
138.346	Water and Wastes	15
140.391	Process Operations and Modelling	15
140.392	Process Operations and Kinetics	15
140.393	Project Engineering and Design	15
140.394	Clean Technology and Utilities	15
142.304	Bioseparation and Purification Processes	15
143.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15

Fourth Part

142.400	Environmental Biotechnology	15
142.401	Research and Design	30
142.402	Process Control	15
142.403	Advanced Modelling and Simulation	15

		Credits
142.405	Topics in Environmental Technology and Sustainable Energy	15
143.479	Technological Systems Operation	15
138.400	Renewable Energy Resource Engineering	15

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Industrial Automation) BE(Hons)(IndAuto) (Manawatu Campus) Formerly known as Automation and Control

First Part

124.101	Physics I(a)	15
124.102	Physics I(b)	15
140.150	Technology and Engineering for Industry	15
143.150	Engineering Fundamentals	15
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15

Second Part

124.251	Analogue Systems Design	15
124.252	Digital Systems Design	15
141.294	Engineering Principles	15
143.221	Mechanics and Materials	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.223	Technological Mathematics B	15
143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
143.334	Computer-Aided Design and Manufacture	15

Third Part

142.298	Process and Electrical Engineering	15
143.336	Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis	15
143.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15
143.342	Agile Manufacturing	15
143.335	Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering	15
143.346	Control and Linear Systems	15
143.360	Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering	15

Fourth Part

143.458	Simulation, Modelling and Optimisation	15
143.467	Control Systems Design	15
143.485	Engineering Project	30
140.391	Process Operations and Modelling	15
143.462	Robotics and Automation	15
143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
143.461	Modern Multivariable Control	15

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Manufacturing Systems Engineering) BE(Hons)(ManufSysEng) (Manawatu Campus) No new entrants after 2005

Fourth Part

143.418	Discrete Automation Project	15
143.421	Discrete Automation Techniques	15
143.463	Advanced Manufacturing Strategies I	15
143.464	Advanced Manufacturing Strategies II	15
143.472	Industrial Systems Design and Integration	15
143.478	Mechatronics	15
143.485	Engineering Project	30

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Mechatronics) BE(Hons)(Mechatronics) (Albany Campus)

First Part

124.101	Physics I(a)	15
124.102	Physics I(b)	15
140.150	Technology and Engineering for Industry	15
143.150	Engineering Fundamentals	15
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15

Second Part

		Credits
124.251	Analogue Systems Design	15
124.252	Digital Systems Design	15
141.294	Engineering Principles	15
143.221	Mechanics and Materials	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.223	Technological Mathematics B	15
143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
143.334	Computer-Aided Design and Manufacturing	15

Third Part

143.335	Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering	15
143.336	Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis	15
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15
159.334	Computer Networks	15
140.320	Embedded Systems Design	15
143.333	Signal Processing	15
143.346	Control and Linear Systems	15
143.360	Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering	15

Fourth Part

143.462	Robotics and Automation	15
143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
143.472	Industrial Systems Design and Integration	15
143.478	Mechatronics	15
143.485	Engineering Project	30

Plus 2 papers from those listed below:

143.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
143.448	Wireless Communication Systems	15
143.457	Advanced Micro Technologies	15
143.471	Digital Communication Networks	15
	An approved elective	

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Mechatronics) BE(Hons)(Mechatronics) (Manawatu Campus)

First Part

124.101	Physics I(a)	15
124.102	Physics I(b)	15
140.150	Technology and Engineering for Industry	15
143.150	Engineering Fundamentals	15
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15

Second Part

124.251	Analogue Systems Design	15
124.252	Digital Systems Design	15
141.294	Engineering Principles	15
143.221	Mechanics and Materials	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.223	Technological Mathematics B	15
143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
143.334	Computer-Aided Design and Manufacturing	15

Third Part

143.333	Signal Processing	15
143.336	Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis	15
143.339	Design for Computer and Communication Systems	15
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15
143.335	Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering	15
143.346	Control and Linear Systems	15
143.360	Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering	15
159.334	Computer Networks	15

Fourth Part

143.462	Robotics and Automation	15
143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
143.472	Industrial Systems Design and Integration	15
143.478	Mechatronics	15
143.485	Engineering Project	30

Together with two papers from those listed below:

143.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
143.457	Advanced Micro Technologies	15

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits
143.461	Modern Multivariable Control	15
143.467	Control Systems Design	15
143.473	Applied Digital Image and Speech Processing	15
An approved elective		

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Mechatronics) BE(Hons)(Mechatronics) (Wellington Campus)

First Part

124.101	Physics I(a)	15
124.102	Physics I(b)	15
140.150	Technology and Engineering for Industry	15
143.151	Engineering and Media Fundamentals	15
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15

Second Part

143.221	Mechanics and Materials	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.223	Technological Mathematics B	15
124.251	Analogue Systems Design	15
124.252	Digital Systems Design	15
143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
143.334	Computer Aided Design and Manufacturing	15
217.221	Systems Engineering	15

Third Part

143.333	Signal Processing	15
143.335	Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering	15
143.336	Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis	15
143.339	Design for Computer and Communication Systems	15
143.346	Control and Linear Systems	15
143.360	Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering	15
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15
159.334	Computer Networks	15

Fourth Part

143.462	Robotics and Automation	15
143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
143.472	Industrial Systems Design and Integration	15
143.478	Mechatronics	15
143.485	Engineering Project	30

Together with two papers from those listed below:

140.429	Applied Multimedia Signal Processing	15
143.467	Control Systems Design	15
158.359	Human-Computer Interaction	15
An approved elective		

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Product Design Engineering) BE(Hons)(ProdDesEng) (Wellington Campus)

First Part

124.101	Physics 1(a)	15
124.102	Physics 1(b)	15
143.151	Engineering and Media Fundamentals	15
158.100	Computer Applications and the Information Age	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15
197.133	Materials: Design and Making	15
213.154	Drawing I	15

Second Part

124.251	Analogue Systems Design	15
124.252	Digital Systems Design	15
143.221	Mechanics and Materials	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
143.334	Computer Aided Design and Manufacturing	15
198.214	Product Design Studio I	15
198.251	Industrial Design Studio I.	15

Third Part (2011 onwards)

		Credits
143.342	Agile Manufacturing	15
143.361	Project Engineering	15
183.301	Product Development Process I	15
183.302	Consumer Research and Innovation	15

Plus TWO of the following Options:

Design Option

198.271	Industrial Design Modelling	15
198.291	Industrial Design Interaction and Interfaces	15

Mechanical Engineering Option

143.336	Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis	15
143.360	Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering	15

Electronic Engineering Option

143.335	Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering	15
159.254	Software Engineering A	15

Fourth Part (2012 onwards)

143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
183.401	Product Development Project I	30
183.408	Product Development Process II	15
183.409	Sustainable Product Development Practices	15

Plus TWO of the following Options

Design Option

198.314	Product Design Studio II	15
An approved elective		15

Mechanical Engineering Option

143.478	Mechatronics	15
An approved elective		15

Electronic Engineering Option

143.339	Design for Computer and Communication Systems	15
An approved elective		15

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Multimedia Systems Engineering) BE(Hons)(MultMedSysEng) (Wellington Campus)

First Part

124.101	Physics I(a)	15
140.150	Technology and Engineering for Industry	15
143.151	Engineering and Media Fundamentals	15
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15
222.100	Introduction to Visual Communication Design Studio	15

Second Part

143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.223	Technological Mathematics B	15
124.251	Analogue Systems Design	15
124.252	Digital Systems Design	15
143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
158.261	Digital Multimedia Fundamentals	15
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15
159.254	Software Engineering A	15

Third Part

159.334	Computer Networks	15
143.333	Signal Processing	15
143.361	Project Engineering	15
143.362	Multimedia Content Creation	15
143.363	Design for Multimedia Systems	15
159.351	Software Engineering B	15
158.359	Human-Computer Interaction	15
159.358	Computer Graphics and Visualisation	15

Fourth Part

140.429	Applied Multimedia Signal Processing	15
143.454	Multimedia Systems Engineering	15
143.485	Engineering Project	30
143.465	Management of Information Systems and Reliability	15

Together with 3 papers from those listed below:

		Credits
152.330	Enterprise Development	15
158.337	Database Development	15
161.326	Statistical Machine Learning	15
---.---	Or up to two (2) Approved Electives	15

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Product Development) BE(Hons)(ProdDev) (Albany and Manawatu Campuses)

124.101	Physics I(a)	15
140.150	Technology and Engineering for Industry	15
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
124.102	Physics I(b)	15
143.150	Engineering Fundamentals	15
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15

Second Part

124.251	Analogue Systems Design	15
141.294	Engineering Principles	15
143.221	Mechanics and Materials	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
124.252	Digital Systems Design	15
143.223	Technological Mathematics B	15
143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
143.334	Computer-Aided Design and Manufacturing	15

Third Part

143.336	Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis	15
143.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15
183.300	Product Design I	15
143.342	Agile Manufacturing	15
143.360	Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering	15
183.301	Product Development Process I	15
183.302	Consumer Research and Innovation	15

Fourth Part

143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
183.400	Product Design II	15
183.401	Product Development Project I	30
183.404	Future-focussed Product Innovation	15
183.408	Product Development Process II	15
143.463	Advanced Manufacturing Strategies I	15
An approved elective		15

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Software Engineering) BE(Hons)(SoftEng) (Manawatu Campus)

First Part

124.101	Physics I(a)	15
124.102	Physics I(b)	15
140.150	Technology and Engineering for Industry	15
143.150	Engineering Fundamentals	15
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15

Second Part

143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
158.258	Web-based and Mobile Systems	15
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15
159.202	Declarative Programming	15
159.233	Computer Architecture	15
159.254	Software Engineering A	15
160.212	Discrete Mathematics	15

Together with a paper from those listed below:

143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.227	Signals, Systems and Information	15

Third Part

		Credits
158.337	Database Development	15
159.351	Software Engineering B	15
158.359	Human–Computer Interaction	15
159.334	Computer Networks	15
159.355	Concurrent Systems	15
159.356	Software Engineering C	15
159.357	Formal Methods	15
161.326	Statistical Machine Learning	

Fourth Part

143.465	Management of Information Systems and Reliability	15
159.359	Web Technologies	15
159.402	Programming Languages	15
159.407	Object-Oriented Software Engineering	15
159.410	User Interface Design	15
143.485	Engineering Project	30
An approved elective		15

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Telecommunications and Network Engineering) BE(Hons)(TelNetEng) (Manawatu Campus)

124.101	Physics I(a)	15
124.102	Physics I(b)	15
140.150	Technology and Engineering for Industry	15
143.150	Engineering Fundamentals	15
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15

Second Part

124.251	Analogue Systems Design	15
124.252	Digital Systems Design	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.223	Technological Mathematics B	15
143.227	Signals, Systems and Information	15
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15
159.253	Computer Systems	15
159.254	Software Engineering A	15

Third Part

143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
143.332	Communication Systems	15
143.333	Signal Processing	15
143.335	Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering	15
143.339	Design for Computer and Communication Systems	15
143.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
143.352	Electromagnetics	15
159.334	Computer Networks	15

Fourth Part

143.457	Advanced Micro Technologies	15
143.465	Management of Information Systems and Reliability	15
143.466	Advanced Telecommunication	15
143.459	Communication Network Planning and Performance	15
143.473	Applied Digital Image and Speech Processing	15
143.485	Engineering Project	30

Together with a paper from those listed below:

143.461	Modern Multivariable Control	15
143.474	Advanced Computer Systems Engineering	15
143.479	Technological Systems Operation	15
159.355	Concurrent Systems	15
161.326	Statistical Machine Learning	15
159.359	Web Technologies	15
An approved elective		

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
BE

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 195.

Part II

Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BE(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Academic Board, upon recommendation of the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded a degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering Technology
BEngTech

No new enrolments from 2009

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulations for College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 195.

Part II

1. There are no admission requirements specific to this qualification.
2. The Bachelor of Engineering Technology consists of three Parts, each containing 120 credits of study, plus 300 hours of practical work experience.
3. Candidates shall study one of the following majors:
   Architectural Technology
   Building Surveying
   Electronic Engineering with options in:
   - Electronics
   - Networking
   - Telecommunications

   Systems Engineering with options in:
   - Computer-Aided Design and Graphics
   - Electrical
   - Systems.
4. The papers of study in each of the majors are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.
5. Candidates may complete each Part and thus progress to the next Part by either passing all papers or by award of a combined results pass for the Part as a whole. Those candidates who fail to pass a complete Part shall re-enrol in the remaining unpassed papers, but additionally may apply for permission to enrol in papers from a later Part. Such permission will be granted where, in the opinion of Academic Board, the academic record of the candidate shows proven merit and the nominated papers from the later Part are from different areas of study to the unpassed papers in the earlier Part.

Waivers, Exemptions and Recognition of Prior Learning

6. (a) Any student who, prior to enrolling, has attained in the areas of study of the First Part a standard acceptable to the Academic Board may have the requirement to complete the First Part waived.

   (b) Any student who, prior to enrolling, has attained a sufficiently high standard in the areas of study of one or more papers within the First Part may be granted an exemption from the requirement to complete the paper(s), provided that they substitute and pass other paper(s) of equal credits value that do not form part of the Schedule for the Second or Third Parts of their major.

   (c) Notwithstanding the above, any candidate who has satisfied the requirements in a university paper in any area of study where, in the opinion of Academic Board, the prescription and standard are substantially the same as those for a paper within the Bachelor of Engineering Technology, shall be granted credit for the corresponding paper, provided that the credit given under this Regulation for the Third Part is no more than 30 credits in total, and that total credit shall not exceed 180 credits.

   (d) A candidate who has qualified for the New Zealand Certificate in Architectural Technology, or the New Zealand Diploma in Architectural Technology, or New Zealand Certificate in Engineering or the New Zealand Certificate in Science or an equivalent NZQA-recognised qualification may be granted credit, including part or all of the First Part and up to 60 credits in the Second Part, such credit being determined by the Academic Board after taking into account the areas of study for the certificate and the standard of pass attained.
7. Each candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board approved practical work experience and an associated report by registering for one of the following papers:

140.220	Practicum	Entailing a minimum of 300 hours work experience
140.230	Industrial Work Experience	Entailing a minimum of 1200 hours work experience being a one-year placement in industry

Schedules

Bachelor of Engineering Technology (Architectural Technology) BEngTech(ArchTech)

Third Part

		Credits
217.302	CAD: Visualisation and Graphics	15
217.371	Building Pathology	15
217.372	Architectural Technology Project	15
217.373	Built Environment	15
217.374	Construction and Design Multi-Storey	15
218.315	Professional Practice, Advocacy and Ethics	15

Plus two papers selected from:

127.341	Property Management and Development	15
215.322	Project Engineering	15
217.304	Internet Technology and Design	15

Bachelor of Engineering Technology (Building Surveying) BEngTech(BuildSurv)

Third Part

127.343	Applied Valuation II	15
153.201	Evidence and Advocacy	15
217.371	Building Pathology	15
217.372	Architectural Technology Project	15
217.374	Construction and Design Multi-Storey	15
218.311	Feasibility and Cost Planning	15
218.315	Professional Practice, Advocacy and Ethics	15

Plus one paper selected from:

125.230	Business Finance	15
127.241	Real Estate Valuation and Management	15

		Credits	Requirements
127.341	Property Management and Development	15	
127.356	Rural Valuation	15	
215.322	Project Engineering	15	

Bachelor of Engineering Technology (Electronic Engineering) BEngTech(ElectronicEng)

Third Part

215.321	Quality and Reliability Engineering	15	
215.322	Project Engineering	15	
216.323	Electronic Engineering Project	15	
216.381	Digital and Communication Networks	15	
216.382	Microcontroller Applications	15	
216.383	Control Systems	15	

Plus either

Electronics Option

216.384	Embedded System Design	15	
216.385	Advanced Electronic Applications	15	

Or

Networking Option

216.386	Network Technologies	30	

Or

Telecommunications Option

216.392	Telecommunications Technology II	15	
216.393	RF Systems	15	

Bachelor of Engineering Technology (Systems Engineering) BEngTech(SystemsEng)

Third Part

		Credits	Requirements
215.321	Quality and Reliability Engineering	15	
215.322	Project Engineering	15	
215.372	Power Systems and Electrical Machines	15	
216.383	Control Systems	15	
217.323	Systems Engineering Project	15	
217.324	Automation Engineering	15	

Plus either

Computer-Aided Design and Graphics Option

217.302	CAD: Visualisation and Graphics	15	
158.261	Digital Multimedia Fundamentals	15	

Or

Electrical Option

216.373	Advanced Power Systems	15	
216.382	Microcontroller Applications	15	

Or

Systems Option

216.382	Microcontroller Applications	15	
217.312	HVAC and Refrigeration Engineering	15	

The Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Management BEnvMgmt

Part I

Refer to the Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (page 191).

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the degree, candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits and to satisfy the requirement for practical work specified Schedule C.

2 (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.

(b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.

3. (a) All candidates must pass the papers specified in Schedule A and the Practical work paper listed in Schedule C.

(b) The remaining papers shall be selected from Schedule B.

4. A candidate may be credited with restricted passes in papers totalling up to 45 credits. A restricted pass shall not qualify as a pass for pre- and co-requisite purposes, unless otherwise specified in the Schedules.

5. Candidates must complete, to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, a period of not less than 10 weeks of approved practical work experience and a report, namely: 119.250 Practicum II. Details about the regulations governing practical work requirements are set out in guidelines available from the Practical Work Office (College of Sciences).

Schedules of papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Management

Schedule A

The following papers or an approved alternative in each case:

115.106	Economics	15	R178.101
119.153	Chemistry and Physics	15	R 123.101, 123.103, 124.100,
119.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	R 119.177, 139.107, 139.177,140.125,140.150, 140.151
or			
219.100	Introduction to Business Communication	15	
121.103	New Zealand's Natural Heritage	15	
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103 or 189.151 or 145.121 or equivalent knowledge
121.212	Environmental Science Field Work I	15	P 123.103 or equivalent knowledge
121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103
132.112	Planning for Sustainable Development	15	
138.346	Water and Wastes	15	P Any 200-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud; R 138.252
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
145.223	Climate and Natural Hazards	15	P 145.121
161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	
171.151	Plants and the Environment	15	
Or			
171.102	Plants in Agriculture	15	
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics I	15	P any 100-level Econ paper and any 200-level paper, R 178.242
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	R 189.142
188.263	Natural Resource Management II	15	P 115.106
188.363	Natural Resource Management III	15	P 188.263
188.373	Environmental Management Capstone	15	Note 1
233.251	GIS and Remote Sensing	15	P 233.101 or 189.151or 141.121, R 189.274, 189.374, 233.304

Note

1. Students should be in the final year of their degree programme.

Schedule B

List of papers approved as electives in this programme or an approved alternative.

117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	R 117.151, 199.101
117.254	Principles of Animal Production and Science	15	P 117.152 or 194.101, or 199.101, or 119.154; nil for GradDipRurStud
117.351	Dairy Production	15	P 117.254
117.353	Beef Cattle Production	15	P 117.254
119.157	Analytical Methods in Applied Science	15	
119.258	Agricultural Systems	15	P 145.121, 171.152; nil for GradDipRurStud.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
119.160	Forest Systems and Industries	15	
119.170	Maori Value Systems in Science	15	
119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud; R 111.251, 111.231
119.358	Agricultural Production Systems	15	P119.281 or 111.251 or 111.231 or 117.254 or 171.227, or 117.259.
119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P119.281, or 111.231 or 111251. R 111.351
119.382	Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15	P/C119.381, or 111.351; R 111.352.
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	
132.217	Planning Hazard-Resilient Communities	15	P any 100-level BA paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
132.221	Planning Studies	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
134.218	Environmental Philosophy	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
138.251	Sustainable Energy Systems	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
138.371	Precision Agricultural Systems	15	P 138.255
145.222	Rivers and Slopes	15	P 145.121
145.327	River Dynamics	15	P 145.222
145.330	Coastal Dynamics	15	P 145.121; any 200-level paper
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level paper
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
171.128	Production Horticulture	15	R 171.127
171.202	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P Any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
171.266	Managing Plants in the Landscape	15	P 171.151
171.267	Introduction to Landscape Management	15	P 171.151
171.301	Pasture Production and Practice	15	P 171.202 (Note)
171.304	Trees on Farms	15	P any 200 level paper
171.367	Managing Human Use of the Landscape	15	P 171.256
171.364	Landscape Revegetation	15	P any 200-level paper
171.365	Managing the Landscape	15	P 171.267
171.385	Controlling Weeds	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 (Note), plus any 200-level paper
178.110	The New Zealand Economy	15	
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics I	15	P any 100-level Econ paper and any 200-level paper
188.251	Introduction to Zero Waste for Sustainability	15	P any 100-level paper, R 188.751
196.205	Ecology and Conservation	15	P 199.101 or 120.101 or 121.103, 161.1xx
196.313	Limnology	15	P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers or equivalent knowledge
196.315	Applied Ecology and Resource Management	15	P 196.205
189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P 189.151
189.252	Land, Soil and Water	15	P 189.151 or 233.101
189.362	Soil Fertility and the Environment	15	P 189.251 or 189.252
189.363	Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use	15	P 189.251 or 189.251 or 233.210 or 233.310
189.365	Studies in Soil Science	15	P 189.251 or 189.252
233.101	Introductory Earth Science	15	R 189.141
233.208	Plate Tectonics and New Zealand Geology	15	P 233.101; R 189.278, 189.378, 233.308
233.301	Advanced Remote Sensing	15	P 233.201 or 233.204 or 233.251; R 189.371

Note
Or equivalent knowledge of plants

Schedule C

Practical work requirements

Candidates must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board a period of not less than 10 weeks of approved practical work experience and associated report, namely,

119.250 Practicum II

Notes
1. Full details about the Regulations governing practical work requirements are set out in guidelines available from the Practical Work Office (College of Sciences).

The Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours BFoodTech(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 195.

Part II

1. Entry into the Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours will be guaranteed to applicants who gain University Entrance, including:

   Either

   (a) 16 credits or more at NCEA Level 3 in each of Physics and Mathematics with Calculus, and, in addition, 14 credits in Chemistry at NCEA Level 3.

   Or

   (b) A mark of 50% or more in each of Physics and Mathematics with Calculus in the NZUEBS qualification, and, in addition, 50% or more in Chemistry in the NZUEBS qualification.

   Candidates who have qualified for entrance to the University, but who do not meet either of these requirements, can substitute a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 for Mathematics with Calculus, 124.100 for Physics, and 123.103 for Chemistry.

   Or

   (c) A minimum of a D grade at AS level in Cambridge International Examinations in Physics, Maths (Calculus) and Chemistry. International Baccalaureate students must have completed the full diploma and have gained at least 24 points including the Theory of Knowledge and the Extended Essay. Candidates who have qualified for entrance to the University, but who do not meet either of these requirements, can substitute a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 for Mathematics with Calculus, 124.100 for Physics and 123.103 for Chemistry. All other applicants will be considered on a case by case basis.

2. The Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours consists of four Parts, each containing 120 credits of study plus 900 hours of practical work experience.

3. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.

4. Candidates may complete each Part and thus progress to the next Part by either passing all papers or by award of a combined results pass for the Part as a whole. Those candidates who fail to pass a complete Part shall re-enrol in the remaining unpassed papers, but additionally may apply for permission to enrol in papers from a later Part. Such permission will be granted where, in the opinion of Academic Board, the academic record of the candidate shows proven merit and the nominated papers from the later Part are from different areas of study to the unpassed papers in the earlier Part.

Waivers, Exemptions and Recognition of Prior Learning

5. (a) Any student who, prior to enrolling, has attained in the area of study of the First Part, a standard acceptable to the Academic Board may have the requirement to complete the First Part waived.

   (b) Any student who, prior to enrolling, has attained a sufficiently high standard in the areas of study of one or more papers within the First Part may be granted an exemption from the requirement to complete the paper(s) provided that they substitute and pass other paper(s) of equal credit value that do not form part of the Schedule for the Second, Third or Fourth Parts of their major.

   (c) Notwithstanding the above, any candidate who has satisfied the requirements in a university paper in any area of study where, in the opinion of Academic Board, the prescription and standard are substantially the same as those within the Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours, shall be granted credit for the corresponding paper, provided that the credit given under this Regulation for the Third and Fourth Parts is no more than 120 credits in total, and that total credit shall not exceed 240 credits.

   (d) A candidate who has qualified for the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, New Zealand Certificate in Science, the National Diploma in Engineering or an equivalent qualification may be granted credit, including part or all of the First and Second Parts, such credit being determined by the Academic Board after taking into account the areas of study of the certificate and the standard of pass attained.

7. Each candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of Academic Board a minimum of 900 hours of approved practical work experience and three associated reports: 140.110 Practicum I, 140.210 Practicum II, 140.310 Practicum III.
   Note: Full details about the Regulations governing practical work requirements are set out in guidelines available from the Practical work office (College of Sciences).

8. The degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours; the list of candidates with second Class Honours shall be listed in two Divisions (Division I and Division II). The class of Honours shall be determined by the candidate's performance in the Second, Third and Fourth Parts of the degree.

9. Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BFoodTech(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by Academic Board, upon recommendation of the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded a degree of Bachelor of Food Technology, without Honours.

Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours BFoodTech(Hons) (Albany Campus)

Third Part

		Credits
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15
123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15
124.101	Physics I(a)	15
140.120	Introduction to Food and Bioprocess Engineering	15
140.125	Communication and the Food and Bioproducts Industry	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15
162.101	Biology of Cells	15

Second Part

122.221	Biochemistry of Foods	15
123.220	Advanced Chemistry for Technology	15
141.221	Unit Operations for Food Processing I	15
141.222	Food Microbiology and Human Health	15
141.292	Food and Packaging Engineering I	15
141.294	Engineering Principles	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15

Third Part

140.391	Process Operations and Modelling	15
140.392	Process Operations and Kinetics	15
141.330	Food Assessment and Characterisation	15
141.362	Food Formulation Technology	15
141.393	Food Microbiology and Safety	15
141.395	Food Chemistry	15
143.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
141.458	Nutrition and Food Choice	15

Fourth Part

141.424	Technologists and Business	15
141.457	Food Product Development	15
141.459	Food Technology Project	30
141.471	Food Process Design and Safety	15
141.491	Advanced Food Technology	15
143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
An approved elective		15

Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours BFoodTech(Hons) (Manawatu Campus)

First Part

123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15
123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15
124.101	Physics I(a)	15
140.120	Introduction to Food and Bioprocess Engineering	15
140.125	Communication and the Food and Bioproducts Industry	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15
162.101	Biology of Cells	15

Second Part

122.222	Biochemistry for Technology	15
123.220	Advanced Chemistry for Technology	15
141.292	Food and Packaging Engineering I	15
141.294	Engineering Principles	15
142.201	Industrial Microbiology	15
142.299	Process Engineering	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15

Third Part

140.391	Process Operations and Modelling	15
140.392	Process Operations and Kinetics	15
141.362	Food Formulation Technology	15
141.393	Food Microbiology and Safety	15
141.395	Food Chemistry	15
143.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15

Plus Either

Food Product Technology Option

141.330	Food Assessment and Characterisation	15
141.458	Nutrition and Food Choice	15

Or

Food Process Engineering Option

140.393	Project Engineering and Design	15
142.304	Bioseparation and Purification Processes	15

Fourth Part

141.471	Food Process Design and Safety	15
141.491	Advanced Food Technology	15
143.479	Technological Systems Operation	15

Plus Either

Food Product Technology Option

141.457	Food Product Development	15
141.459	Food Technology Project	30
143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
An Approved Elective		15

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Or

Food Process Engineering Option

		Credits
141.444	Advanced Food Engineering	15
141.449	Food Engineering Project	30
142.402	Process Control	15
142.403	Advanced Modelling and Simulation	15

Note
With the permission of the Programme Director (Engineering and Technology), candidates may substitute up to three papers for a group of papers that constitute a cohesive course of study exploring the culture and/or dietary preferences of a group of food consumers. Applications must be made prior to commencing study for the First Part.

Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours BFoodTech(Hons) (Singapore Campus)

First Part (not available on this campus)

123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15
123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15
124.101	Physics I(a)	15
140.120	Introduction to Food and Bioprocess Engineering	15
140.125	Communication and the Food and Bioproducts Industry	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15
162.101	Biology of Cells	15

Second Part

		Credits
122.221	Biochemistry of Foods	15
123.220	Advanced Chemistry for Technology	15
141.221	Unit Operations for Food Processing I	15
141.222	Food Microbiology and Human Health	15
141.292	Food and Packaging Engineering I	15
141.294	Engineering Principles	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15

Third Part

140.391	Process Operations and Modelling	15
140.392	Process Operations and Kinetics	15
141.330	Food Assessment and Characterisation	15
141.362	Food Formulation Technology	15
141.393	Food Microbiology and Safety	15
141.395	Food Chemistry	15
143.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
141.458	Nutrition and Food Choice	15

Fourth Part

141.424	Technologists and Business	15
141.457	Food Product Development	15
141.459	Food Technology Project	30
141.471	Food Process Design and Safety	15
141.491	Advanced Food Technology	15
143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
An Approved Elective		15

Notes
1. Not all papers in any Part will be available in any given year.
2. Approved papers may be accepted instead of some of those listed above.

The Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology BFoodTech

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 195.

Part II

Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BFoodTech(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Academic Board, upon recommendation of the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded a degree of Bachelor of Food Technology.

The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science BHlthSc

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Regulations.)

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the degree candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits.
2. (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.
   (c) At least 300 credits must be from Schedules A, B, C and D for the BHlthSc.
   (d) No more than 60 credits may be from papers selected from approved subjects listed under the Regulations for degrees other than the BHlthSc.
   (e) At least 45 credits must be from Schedule B and at least 90 credits must be from Schedule C.
3. Candidates may complete the requirements for the BHlthSc with or without a major.
   (a) BHlthSc with a major: A major requires a candidate to include at least 150 credits, of which at least 60 credits must be at 300-level, in a particular subject area. The majors and their requirements are specified in Regulation 4. Double majors are not permitted.
   (b) BHlthSc without a major: A candidate may complete the degree without a major by satisfying all the requirements except Regulation 3(a).
4. Majoring Requirements

Human Health and the Environment

214.111, 214.216, 214.311, 214.312, 214.313, 214.317; at least three papers (45 credits) from: 214.110, 214.211, 214.213, 214.214, 214.215; and at least one paper (15 credits) from 214.314, 214.316.

Mäori Health

A total of 150 credits, including at least two papers from 150.110, 150.111, 150.210, 150.211; 150.201, 150.202 and 150.216; 150.114 or 150.303; 150.301, 150.302 and at least two of 148.337, 150.311, 179.330.

Note
Students whose language competency qualifies them for direct entry to 150.211 will be exempt from paper 150.210 but will be required to substitute another 150-prefix paper. Students whose language competency qualifies them for direct entry to 150.311 will be exempt from papers 150.210 and 150.211, but will be required to substitute two other 150-prefix papers.

Psychology

175.101; 175.102; 175.203; at least three papers (45 credits) from 175.201, 175.205, 175.206, 175.210; at least four papers (60 credits) from 175.301, 175.302, 175.303, 175.305, 175.306, 175.309, 175.311, 175.317, 175.318, 175.345.

Rehabilitation

147.101 and 147.102; 147.201, 147.202, 147.203 and at least one paper from 150.202, 175.205, 175.206, 176.217, 250.233; 147.301 and at least three papers from 128.300, 147.302, 150.302, 175.301, 176.317, 250.317, 250.332, 250.333.

Notes

1. Students who intend to include 175.205 or 175.206 in their Rehabilitation major, need to take the prerequisite 175.102 as one of the papers required from Schedule B, of the BHlthSc.
2. Students who intend to include 175.301 in their Rehabilitation major, need to take papers 175.102 and 175.203 from Schedule B of the BHlthSc.

Sport and Exercise

214.101, 214.166, 214.170, 214.201, 214.271, 214.274, 234.201, 214.371, 214.372 (30 credits) and one paper (15 credits) from 128.300, 214.373, 234.301.

Transfers and Cross-credits

5. Candidates who have previously completed 214.001 Introduction to Normal Body Function and/or paper 214.002 Applied Science for Health and Exercise, and who have achieved a grade of A or A+ in the paper(s), may, upon application, be credited with paper 214.101 Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function paper and/or 214.102 Applied Sciences for Health Professionals in the BHlthSc degree, respectively.

Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science

Schedule A

Students must complete the three core papers, one communications paper, and a research methods paper (total of 75 credits from Schedule A).

1. The following core papers:

		Credits	Requirements
250.131	Health Studies	15	R 168.101, 168.131
250.231	The Socio-political Context of Health Care	15	P 250.131 or 177.101, R 168.202, 168.231
250.331	Health of Communities	15	P 250.231 or 168.231, R 168.331

2. An approved Communications paper selected from:

119.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	R 119.177, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151
119.177	Written Communication for Information Sciences	15	R 119.155, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151
192.102	Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages	15	Note 1
219.100	Introduction to Business Communication	15	
219.203	Business Communication	15	P any 100-level paper
230.100	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114

Note: The Communications paper should normally be taken within the first 120 credits of study.

3. An approved Research Methods paper selected from:

147.203	Measurement in Rehabilitation	15	P 147.101
150.216	He Huarahi Rangahau: Mäori and Research	15	P three 100-level papers including one 100-level Mäori Studies paper
175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102
176.206	Understanding Social Life	15	P any 100-level Sociology paper
214.212	Research Methods in the Health Sciences	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper

Schedule B

Papers offered by the College of Humanities and Social Sciences.

		Credits	Requirements
Communication			
192.101	English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages	15	Note 1
Development Studies			
131.221	Contemporary Development Issues	15	P any 100 level BA paper
131.321	Strategies for Sustainable Development	15	P any 200 level BA paper
Geography			
145.111	Society, Environment and Place	15	
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
145.222	Rivers and Slopes	15	P 145.121
145.224	Biogeography	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.324
145.320	Quaternary Biography and Environmental Change	15	P 145.223 or 145.224; R 145.302, 145.308 (2009 only
Health			
250.233	Gender and Health	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 168.213, 168.233
250.317	Disability in Society	15	P any 200-level BA or BHlthSc paper; R 176.317
250.332	Mental Health	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 168.332
250.333	Health and Ageing	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 168.333
250.344	Health Service Management	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 152.344
250.346	New Zealand Health System	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 152.346
History			
148.337	Mäori Responses to Colonisation	15	P any 200-level BA paper
Mäori Studies			
150.110	Te Käkano o te Reo: Mäori Language IA	15	Note 2
150.111	Te Reo Rangatahi: Mäori Language IB	15	Note 2
150.114	He Tirohanga o Mua: Mäori Custom, Lore and Economics	15	
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.202	Hauora Tängata: Mäori Health Foundations	15	P any 100-levelBA paper
150.210	Te Reo Körerorero: Mäori Language IIA	15	P 150.111
150.211	Te Reo Rangatira: Mäori Language IIB	15	P 150.210
150.213	Tikanga-ä-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	P 150.114 or 146.101
150.216	He Huarahi Rangahau: Mäori and Research	15	P 150.216 (or approved alternative research methods paper); R 150.203
150.301	Te Mana Te Käwanatanga: Mäori Policy and the State	15	P 150.201
150.302	Planning for Mäori Health	15	P 150.202
150.303	Mana Wahine Maori Women	15	P any 200 level BA paper; C 150.216; R 150.203
150.311	Te Papä o te Reo: Mäori Language III	15	P 150.211
Midwifery			
177.232	Human Milk, Lactation and Infant Feeding	15	P any 100-level paper, R 168.212, 168.232
177.314	Birthing and Early Parenting	15	P 250.231 or 168.231, R 168.309
Psychology			
175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
175.201	Social Psychology	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule A paper
175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102
175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102
175.210	Ngä Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule A paper, R 175.312
175.301	Community Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.302	Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.303	The Practice of Psychological Research	15	P 175.203
175.305	Psychology of Adult Development and Ageing	15	P 175.203
175.306	Assessment of Individual Differences	15	P 175.203

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
175.309	Forensic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.311	Psychology of Women	15	P 175.203
175.317	Health Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.318	Experimental Psychology	15	P175.203,175.205,175.206, Note 3
175.345	Organisational Psychology	15	P 175.203, R 175.344

Rehabilitation Studies

147.101	Rehabilitation Studies	15	
147.102	Psychiatric Disability	15	
147.201	Issues in Rehabilitation	15	P any 100-level BA paper
147.202	Psychiatric Rehabilitation	15	P 147.102
147.203	Measurement in Rehabilitation	15	P 147.101
147.291	Special Topic I	15	P 147.101
147.292	Special Topic II	15	P 147.101
147.301	Community-based Rehabilitation	15	P 147.201
147.302	Alcohol and Drug Use	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Resource and Environmental Planning

132.221	Planning Studies	15	P any 100-level BA or BBS paper

Social Anthropology

146.101	Introductory Social Anthropology	15	
146.204	Culture and Medicine	15	P 146.101 or 146.102
146.211	Systems of Healing	15	P any 100-level BA paper
146.311	Medical Systems of China, India and the West	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Social Policy

179.101	Social Policy: An Introduction	15	
179.201	Social Policy: Concepts and Theories	15	P 179.101 or 200.162 (or 179.102 to 2009)
179.301	Government Policy, Planning and Administration	15	P 179.201
179.330	Mäori Development and the Social Services	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Sociology

176.101	Introductory Sociology	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
176.103	Self and Society	15	
176.206	Understanding Social Life	15	P any 100-level Sociology paper
176.217	Health and Society	15	P any two 100-level papers at least one of which is from BA schedule
176.317	Sociology of Disability	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Notes

1. Paper 192.101 may not be included as a Schedule A Communication paper in place of 192.102
2. 150.110 is for beginners. 150.111 is for students with some prior experience in Te Reo Mäori.
3. Students who have passed 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206 may be permitted to take the third prerequisite as a co-requisite.

Schedule C

Papers offered by the College of Sciences.

Biochemistry

122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102

Cell Biology

162.101	Biology of Cells	15	Note 1

Chemistry

123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	Note 2
123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15	Note 2
123.103	Introductory Chemistry	15	R 119.153, 123.101, 123.102 Note 3

Computer Applications

158.100	Computer Applications and the Information Age	15	

Environmental Science

121.103	New Zealand's Natural Heritage	15	
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103, Note 4
121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103, Note 4

Epidemiology

		Credits	Requirements
202.251	Principles of Epidemiology in Human Populations	15	P any 100-level paper in Science

Ergonomics

128.300	Ergonomics: Work, Performance, Health and Design		P any 200-level paper

Genetics

203.203	Human Genetics	15	P 162.101, R 162.253

Human Health and the Environment

214.101	Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function	15	R 194.101, 194.241, 194.242
214.102	Applied Sciences for Health Professionals	15	R 123.101, 123.103
214.110	Human Health and Housing	15	
214.111	Chemistry in the Environment	15	R 123.103
214.201	Human Bioscience: Impaired Body Function	15	P 214.101 and 214.102
214.202	Pharmacology	15	P 214.101 and 214.102
214.211	Environmental Science	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.212	Research Methods in the Health Sciences	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.213	Toxic Substances, Human Health and the Environment	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.214	Microbes and Society	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.215	Food Safety and Human Health	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.216	Environmental and Public Health Law	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.217	Sleep, Circadian Rhythms and Shift Work	15	P 214.101 or equivalent as approved by Programme Director
214.311	Epidemiology and Communicable Diseases	15	P any 200-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.312	Environmental Monitoring and Investigative Methods	15	P any 200-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.313	Environmental and Human Health Impact Assessment	15	P any 200-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.314	Water and Waste Treatment	15	P any 200-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.316	Bio-Physical Effects of Noise, Vibration and Electromagnetic Radiation	15	P any 200-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.317	Human Health and the Environment	15	P 214.216, 214.313

Microbiology

162.211	Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101, R 162.213
162.212	The Microbial World	15	P 162.101, P(D) 162.211 (Note 5) or 162.213
162.283	Medical Microbiology	15	P(D) 162.211, Note 5
162.303	Immunology	15	P 162.101, plus any 200-level paper, R 162.389

Nutrition

151.231	Food Chemistry for Nutrition	15	P 123.101
151.232	Nutrition and Metabolism	15	P 123.101, 122.102, R 214.131
151.331	Maternal and Child Nutrition	15	P 151.232
151.332	Nutrition for Sport and Performance	15	P 151.232
151.333	Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing	15	P 151.232
151.334	Nutritional Science and Eating Behaviour	15	P 151.232
214.131	Introduction to Food and Nutrition	15	R 151.232, 141.101
214.231	Applied Nutrition Issues	15	P 214.131 or equivalent; R 151.232
214.273	Nutrition for Sport, Exercise and Health	15	P 214.101 or 194.101
214.331	Food Choice and Nutrition Promotion	15	P 214.131, 214.231 R 151.232, Note 6

Physics

124.101	Physics I(a)	15	R 124.111, Note 7
124.102	Physics I(b)	15	Note 7
124.111	Physics for Life Sciences	15	R 124.101

Physiology

194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 162.101 or 194.101
194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 162.101, or 194.101 Note 8
194.344	Nerves and the Nervous System	15	P two of 194.241 to 194.243

		Credits	Requirements
194.346	Control of Metabolism	15	P two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.233
194.347	Human Exercise and Performance	15	P two of 194.241, 194.242, 234.203
194.350	Human Lifecycle Physiology	15	P 194.241 or 194.242

Sport and Exercise

214.166	Training Principles and Practice	15	
214.168	Introduction to Sport and Exercise Psychology	15	
214.169	Introduction to Sports Medicine	15	
214.170	Structural Kinesiology	15	
214.270	Applied Sport Science	15	P 162.101 or 194.101 or 214.171, R 194.244; 234.202
214.271	Exercise Prescription and Therapy	15	P 214.170 plus 214.101 or 214.166
214.272	Fitness Assessment	15	P any 100-level paper
214.273	Nutrition for Sport, Exercise and Health	15	P 214.101 or 194.101
214.274	Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health I	15	P 214.101, 214.170, 214.166; R 214.270, 214.272, 234.203
214.371	Advanced Exercise Prescription and Therapy	15	P 214.271
214.372	Exercise Prescription Practicum	30	P 214.271 and 214.274 or 214.272 or permission of Programme Director
214.373	Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health II	15	P 214.274
234.201	Sport Biomechanics I	15	P 214.170
234.203	Exercise Physiology	15	P 194.101, C 194.241
234.301	Sport Biomechanics II	15	P 234.201 R 194.351
234.302	Investigating Sports Performance	15	P 234.201, 234.203, R 194.352

Statistics

161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	R 161.100, 161.110, 161.130, 195.101, Note 9
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 195.101, Note 9

Notes

1. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.
2. Students must normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalently acceptable level in an alternative assessment system to NCEA, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.
3. 123.103 may not be taken after 123.101 or 123.102 have been passed.
4. Alternative prerequisites may be approved by the Programme Director.
5. Or 141.222.
6. Students are recommended to take 214.101 and/or 214.201. Alternative pre-requisite papers may be allowed by the Director of Health Sciences Programmes.
7. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Physics and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Physics or 124.100 or an acceptable alternative
8. Students are strongly advised to take 194.241 before 194.242 or 194.243.
9. A school mathematics background of Year 12 (NCEA Level 2) is recommended for 100-level Statistics papers.
10. Students wishing to take Physiology or Nutrition papers as choices within the major must complete the prerequisites for these papers at an appropriate time. Students considering these options should take both 122.102 and 123.101, and also 151.232 or 194.242.

Schedule D

Papers offered by colleges other than College of Humanities and Social Sciences, and the College of Sciences

Business Law		Credits	Requirements
155.306	Health Care Law	15	P any two 200 level papers

Human Development

209.102	Human Development I	15	
209.202	Human Development II	15	P 187.102 or 209.102
209.250	Counselling Principles and Practice	15	P any 100-level paper in Education or Social Sciences
209.255	Cultural Issues in Counselling	15	P any 100-level paper in Education or Social Sciences
209.355	Professional Issues in Counselling	15	P 209.250 or 209.255

Human Resource Management

114.271	Occupational Safety and Health I	15	Permission HOD
114.272	Occupational Safety and Health II	15	Permission HOD
114.372	Occupational Hygiene	15	P 114.271, 114.272

Management

152.313	Sport in the Social Context	15	P any 200-level paper
152.319	Management of Fitness and Athletic Conditioning	15	P 152.216 or (P 214.166 and any 200-level paper)

Transition Provisions

6. These regulations take effect from 1 January 2010.
   (a) Students who passed at least 30 credits towards the Bachelor of Health Science under the 2009 or earlier regulations may complete under those regulations until the end of the 2014 academic year.
   (b) Students who have passed at least 30 credits towards the Bachelor of Health Science prior to 2010 may choose to transfer to these regulations, but must then meet all of the requirements specified herein.

The Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences
BInfSc

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulations for College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 195.

Part II

1. To qualify for the degree candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits.
2. (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.
3. (a) Candidates must pass a paper in communication from Section C of the Schedule or an approved alternative.
   (b) Candidates must pass one or more papers from each of the prefixes 158, 159, 160 and 161, including papers at 200-level or above from at least two of these prefixes.
   (c) Candidates must complete one of the following:
      (i) the majoring requirements, as listed in Section A of the BInfSc Schedule, for one of the subjects Computer Science, Computing, Information Technology, Mathematics, Statistics; plus at least 45 credits above 100-level from a subject, other than the majoring subject, listed in the Schedule for any degree (the minor). No more than 15 credits from the schedule of the majoring subject may be used to satisfy the minoring requirement, and no paper may count towards both requirements.
      (ii) the requirements for one of the joint majors listed in Section B of the BInfSc Schedule.
   (d) The remaining papers may be from the BInfSc Schedule or from the Schedules for other degrees.
4. Candidates may complete a double major by:
   (a) Meeting the majoring requirements of both majors; and
   (b) Passing at least 195 credits above 100-level, including at least 105 credits at 300-level, from the combined set of majoring requirements for the two majors.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences

Note

From 2000 onwards all paper numbers have a 1 added before the previous paper prefix, except where a new prefix (e.g. 204) has been assigned. Pre-1999 papers may be acceptable as prerequisites for 300-level papers and as part of majoring requirements; they are generally restricted against current papers.

Section A – Majors

Computer Science

		Credits	Requirements
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15	
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15	P(D) 159.101
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15	P 159.101, 159.102 (or 159.101 taken prior to 2003), R 159.211
159.202	Declarative Programming	15	P 159.101, R 159.211 (taken prior to 2000)
159.233	Computer Architecture	15	P 159.101, 159.102, R 159.253
159.234	Object-Oriented Programming	15	P 159.101, R 159.211
159.235	Graphical Programming	15	P 159.101, 159.102
159.253	Computer Systems	15	P 159.101, 159.102, R 159.233
159.254	Software Engineering A	15	P 159.1xx, R 158.225
158.359	Human-Computer Interaction	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx, R 157.356, 157.359, 159.353
159.302	Artificial Intelligence	15	P 159.201 or 159.202 or 159.211, R 159.318
159.331	Algorithms and Languages	15	P 159.201, 159.202, R 159.311
159.333	Project Implementation	15	Note 1
159.334	Computer Networks	15	P 159.201 or 159.234, R 159.354
159.335	Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems	15	P 159.201, R 159.355
159.339	Internet Programming	15	P 159.201 or 159.234, R 159.359
159.351	Software Engineering B	15	P 159.201 and 159.254
159.354	Architecture and Networks	15	P 159.253, R 159.334
159.355	Concurrent Systems	15	P 159.201 or 159.211, R 159.335
159.356	Software Engineering C	15	P(D) 159.351
159.357	Formal Methods	15	P 159.201 or 159.211, 160.212 or 159.255
159.359	Web Technologies	15	P 159.201 or 159.211, 159.253, R 157.263, 157.332, 157.361, 157.367, 159.339
161.326	Statistical Machine Learning	15	P (159.2xx and 161.1xx) or 161.2xx, R 159.302

Majoring Requirements

159.101, 159.102, 60 credits from 200-level papers and 60 credits from 300-level papers from the Schedule above.

Note
1. Permission of Major Leader for Computer Science (Auckland).

Computing

Majoring Requirements

158.100, 159.101, 159.102, 60 credits from 200-level papers and 60 credits from 300-level papers chosen from papers with 157, 158 or 159 prefixes with at most 60 credits from papers with the same prefix.

Note
1. The Computing major may not be combined into a double major with Computer Science or Information Technology.

Information Systems

No new entrants from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar or enrol under the Information Technology major instead.

Information Technology

		Credits	Requirements
158.100	Computer Applications and the Information Age	15	
157.241	Information Systems, Organisations and E-Commerce	15	P 157.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.242
158.212	Application Software Development	15	P 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.212
158.225	Systems Analysis and Design	15	P 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.221, 157.225, 159.204
158.235	Networks, Security and the Internet	15	P 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.235, 157.367
158.244	System Management	15	P 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx
158.258	Web-based and Mobile Systems	15	P 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.250, 157.258
158.261	Digital Multimedia Fundamentals	15	P 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.261, 157.368, 158.368
159.254	Software Engineering A	15	P 159.1xx, R 158.225
157.341	Strategic Management for Information Systems	15	P 157.2xx or 159.2xx, 157.373
158.326	Software Construction	15	P (159.101 or 157.212 158.212) and (157.226 or 158.225), R 157.231, 157.326
158.337	Database Development	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx, R 157.331, 157.337
158.344	Emerging Issues in Information Technology	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx, R 157.344
158.359	Human-Computer Interaction	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx, R 157.356, 157.359, 159.353
158.368	Multimedia Development	15	P (159.1xx and 158.2xx) or 157.212 or 158.212, R 157.261, 157.368, 158.261
159.351	Software Engineering B	15	P 159.201 and 159.254

Majoring Requirements

158.100; either 158.225 or 159.254, 158.244, 158.258; 158.337, 158.344, a further three papers from the list above of which at least two must be at 300-level.

Mathematics

160.101	Calculus I	15	P 160.103 or 160.131 or appropriate school background (Note 1), R 160.161
160.102	Linear Mathematics	15	Note 2
160.103	Methods of Mathematics	15	Note 3, R 160.131
160.131	Mathematics for Business I	15	Note 3, R 160.103, 160.231
160.203	Calculus II	15	P 160.101 or 160.161, Note 4
160.204	Differential Equations I	15	P 160.101 or 160.161, Note 4
160.211	Applied Linear Algebra	15	P 160.102
160.212	Discrete Mathematics	15	P 160.101 or 160.102 or 157.111
161.200	Statistical Models	15	P160.101 (Note 5) and one of 161.100 161.130 (Note 6) R161.231
160.301	Analysis	15	P 160.203
160.302	Algebra	15	P 160.102 and 160.212
160.314	Combinatorics	15	P 160.212
160.316	Geometry	15	P any 200-level Mathematics paper
160.317	Methods of Mathematical Physics	15	P 160.203, Note 7
160.318	Differential Equations II	15	P 160.203, 160.204
160.319	Mathematical Modelling	15	P 160.204, 160.211
160.320	Mathematics in Education	15	P any 200-level Mathematics paper
160.325	History of Mathematics	15	P 160.101 and any 200-level Mathematics paper
160.380	Project	15	P Note 8

Majoring Requirements

160.101 (unless exempted for prerequisite purposes), 160.102, 60 credits from 200-level papers and 60 credits from 300-level papers listed in the Mathematics Schedule above .

Notes

1. At least 16 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus or at least 24 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics is the acceptable school background for entry to 160.101
2. Students enrolling in 160.102 Linear Mathematics should have achieved at least 14 credits in mathematics at Level 3 of NCEA, or its equivalent.
3. Students who have passed 160.103 or 160.131 are normally required to also pass 160.101 and/or 160.102 before advancing in Mathematics. A student who has passed 160.101 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.
4. A pass in 160.102 would be advantageous.
5. The prerequisite of 160.101 may be taken as a corequisite by students with a high level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus.
6. The prerequisite may be waived for students with a high level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Statistics and Modelling
7. A pass in 160.211 would be advantageous.
8. With permission of the Major Leader for Mathematics.

Statistics		Credits	Requirements
160.101	Calculus I	15	P 160.103 or 160.131 or appropriate school background (Note 1), R 160.161
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15	Note 2, R 115.101, 161.110, 161.120, 161.130
161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	Note 2, R 151.101 161.100, 161.110, 161.130
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	Note 2, R 151.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120
160.203	Calculus II	15	P 160.101 or 160.161, Notes 6 and 7
160.211	Applied Linear Algebra	15	P160.102 Note 6
161.200	Statistical Models	15	P 160.101 (Note 3) and one of 115.101, 161.100-161.130 (Note 4), R 161.231
161.220	Data Analysis	15	P one of 115.101, 161.100-161.130 (Note 4)
161.221	Applied Linear Models	15	P one of 161.100-161.130; and one of 160.101-160.103
161.230	Probability Modelling	15	P one of 115.101, 161.100–161.130 (Note 4) and 160.1xx (Note 5), R 161.240
161.231	Statistical Modelling	15	P 160.101 (Note 3) and one of 115.101, 161.100-161.130 (Note 4), R 161.200
161.240	Applied Probability for Management	15	P 160.1xx (Note 5) and one of 115.101, 161.100–161.130 (Note 4) R 161.230, 204.200
161.301	Statistical Inference	15	P 161.200 or 161.231
161.304	Advanced Statistical Modelling	15	P 161.200 or 161.231
161.320	Fitting Regression Models	15	P one of 161.2XX
161.321	Sampling and Experimental Design	15	P one of 161.2XX
161.322	Survey Design, Implementation and Analysis	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.223, 161.231
161.323	Multivariate Analysis	15	P one of 161.2XX
161.324	Data Mining	15	P 161.220, R 161.223
161.325	Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240
161.326	Statistical Machine Learning	15	P (159.2xx and 161.1xx) or 161.2xx, R 159.302
161.331	Biostatistics	15	P 161.220
161.342	Forecasting and Time Series	15	P 161.220 or 161.230
161.345	Stochastic Models in Operations Research	15	P 160.101, one of 161.200, 161.230, 161.240

Majoring Requirements

160.101, one of 161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 161.130; 161.200 or 161.231, 161.220 plus a further 90 credits in papers above 100-level from the Statistics schedule above (including at most one of 160.203 and 160.211), at least 60 of which must be at 300-level.

Notes

1. At least 16 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus or at least 24 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics is the acceptable school background for entry to 160.101.
2. A school mathematics background of Year 12 (NCEA Level 2) is recommended for 100-level Statistics papers.
3. The prerequisite of 160.101 may be taken as a corequisite by students with a high level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus.
4. The prerequisite may be waived for students with a high level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Statistics and Modelling.
5. The prerequisite may be waived for students with a reasonable level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus.
6. At most one of 160.203 and 160.211 may be included in the majoring requirements.
7. A pass in 160.102 would be advantageous.

Section B – Joint Majors

The requirements for a joint major in any two of the subjects, Computer Science, Information Technology, Mathematics and Statistics, are: 45 credits from 200-level papers and 45 credits from 300-level papers in the Schedules for each of the two chosen subjects (180 credits total), including at most 120 credits from papers with the same prefix.

Applied and Computational Mathematics

The requirements are 159.101, 159.102, 159.201, 160.101, 160.102, 160.203, 160.204, 160.211, 160.212, 204.201, 160.317, 160.318, 160.319, 160.380, 204.301, 204.302.

Biomathematics

The requirements are 122.102, 123.101, 160.101, 160.102, 162.101; 122.231, 160.203, 160.204, 160.211, 160.212, 196.207, 203.202; 122.326, 160.318, 160.319, one of (160.301, 160.302, 160.314 or 160.317) and 203.300.

Computer Science and Electronics

The requirements are 124.101, 159.101, 159.102, 124.241, 124.242, 124.228 or 160.204, 159.201, 159.233 or 159.253, 159.2xx, 124.340 or 140.320 or 143.339, 124.344, 124.345, three from 159.3xx.

Data Mining

Requirements: 158.100, 159.101, 159.102, one of 161.100–161.130; 158.225, 159.202, 159.201 or 159.234, 161.220, 161.221, 161.230 or 161.240, 161.200 or 161.231; 161.324, 75 credits from 158.337, 159.302, 161.304, 161.320, 161.323, 161.326, 161.330, 161.380.

Information Systems and Technology

The requirements are 157.100, 158.100; either 158.225 or 159.254, 158.244, 158.258; 158.337, 158.344, a further 158.3xx or 159.3xx paper from the schedule for the Information Technology major; together with the requirements for the Business Information Systems major of the Bachelor of Business Studies degree.

Mathematics and Physics

The requirements are 124.101, 124.102, 124.226 or 124.229, 124.230 (or 124.228), 124.233, 124.325, 124.328 (or 124.326), 124.327, 160.101, 160.102, 160.203, 160.204, 160.211, 160.302, 160.317, 160.318.

Mathematics Education

The requirements are 160.101, 160.102, 160.203, 160.211; 30 credits from 160.204, 160.212 or 204.201; 160.320; 30 credits from 160.301, 160.302, 160.314, 160.317, 160.318 or 160.319; 187.101, 209.102; 30 credits at 200-level and 45 credits at 300-level from the Education Schedule for the BA degree or the Professional Education Schedule for the BEd degree, including one of 186.201, 187.201, 209.202 or 187.203.

Quantitative Methods and Finance

The requirements are 115.105, 160.101, 160.102, one of 161.100-161.130, 115.106 (or 178.100); 125.220, 125.230; 160.211, one of 160.204 or 204.201; 30 credits from 161.200, 161.220, 161.221, 161.230, 161.231, 161.240; 45 credits from 125.320, 125.330, 125.340, 125.341, 125.342, 125.350, 125.360, 125.361 and 45 credits from 160.318, 160.319, 161.304, 161.320, 161.324, 161.326, 161.342, 161.343, 161.345, 204.301, 204.302.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Software Engineering

The requirements are 158.100, 159.101, 159.102, 158.225, 159.201, 30 credits from 158.235, 158.244, 158.258, 30 credits from 159.202, 159.234, 159.235; 158.329, 158.337, 15 credits from 158.344, 158.359, 158.368, 30 credits from 159.302, 159.331, 159.334, 159.335, 159.339.

Notes
1. 158.329 is worth 30 credits.
2. Students who wish to continue into the BInfSc(Hons) in Software Engineering should take further papers from the list of requirements above.

Section C – Communication

All students must pass 119.177 or an approved alternative.

		Credits	Requirements
119.177	Written Communication for Information Sciences	15	R 119.155, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151

Note
Students whose prior education was not in English may take 192.102 Academic Writing for Speakers of Other Languages instead of 119.177. If they consider themselves to be insufficiently prepared to undertake either 192.102 or 119.177, they should consider enrolling for the paper 192.101 English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages before undertaking 119.177 or 192.102. 192.101 or 192.102 may not be taken after 119.155, 119.177, 140.125, 140.150 or 140.151 has been passed.

The Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science
BMLSc

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulations for College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 195.

Part II

1. Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science shall follow a programme of study of not fewer than four years and pass the papers and practical work specified in the Schedule to these Regulations.
2. Admission to the second and following years of the course is restricted and shall be determined by the BMLSc Programme Management Committee.
3. Credit for papers listed for the second or third years of the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science degree that have been passed for credit to other degrees may be approved only where such papers were completed and the examinations passed in accordance with the BMLSc Regulations.
4. Passes in any of the first, second and third years shall be awarded on the combined results for the papers listed in the BMLSc Schedule for that year.
5. The Academic Board may, after taking into account the recommendations of the examiners, admit a candidate to a supplementary examination in one or more papers in the third year of the Schedule.
6. In any paper that involves practical work, satisfactory performance in the practical work is necessary for a pass to be obtained in the paper. A candidate who reaches the required standard in the practical work but fails the paper may, with the permission of the Programme Director of Medical Laboratory Science, be exempted from the practical work in a subsequent year. Students who fail the practical work component of one or more of the fourth year BMLSc papers may be excluded from the BMLSc.
7. Candidates of sufficient merit may be awarded the degree with distinction, and for this award, results of the third and final examination shall be taken into consideration.
8. Candidates for the degree of BMLSc who have successfully completed the first three years of study towards this degree but do not complete year four may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Science (BSc) with a major in Biological Sciences.

Note

Every effort will be made to place students in suitable medical laboratories in the locality and subjects of their choice for their fourth year. However, the medical laboratories determine the places offered each year in each subject to each university. Consequently, the University cannot guarantee that places in either the locality or the subjects of a student's choice will be available for his/her fourth year.

The allocation of places offered by the medical laboratories is usually by consensus although many laboratories now interview and select students themselves. Students whose spoken English is difficult to understand will be at a disadvantage. Where selection is not based on an interview, and there is more than one student wishing to take a place in a particular laboratory in a particular subject, the student with the highest Grade Point Average (GPA) will be given the place. The GPA will be calculated using the grades for the 200-level BMLSc papers or, for split year students, all completed 200- and 300-level BMLSc papers.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science

First Year (120 credits with 75 credits from List A)

List A Compulsory

119.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	R 119.177, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151, 230.100
122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	Note 1
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	Note 2, R 118.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 195.101; Note 3
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	Note 4

List B Highly Recommended

123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15	Note 1
194.101	Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15	

List C Other Suitable Papers

124.111	Physics for Life Sciences	15	Note 5 R 124.101
158.100	Computer Applications and the Information Age	15	R 157.1xx, 159.110; Note 6
160.101	Calculus I	15	P 160.103 or 160.131 or appropriate school background (Note 7), R 160.161; Note 8
199.101	Biology of Animals	15	
An elective		15	Note 9

Notes
1. Students must normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalently acceptable level in an alternative assessment system to NCEA, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.
2. A school mathematics background of Year 12 (NCEA Level 2) is recommended for 100-level Statistics papers.
3. Or 161.120 Statistics.
4. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.
5. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Physics and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Physics or 124.100 or an acceptable alternative.

6. BMLSc students not familiar with the use of computers are strongly advised to take this paper. Competent computer users may take an alternative 115.107 or 159.1xx paper.
7. At least 16 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus or at least 24 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics is the acceptable school background for entry to 160.101.
8. Either 160.102 or 160.103 is also acceptable.
9. Chosen from the above list or from the subjects for BSc, BBS (Management).
10. The first semester Veterinary Examination is an acceptable alternative for the first semester of the BMLSc.

Second Year (120 credits)

		Credits	Requirements
122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 162.101
122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102
162.211	Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101, R 162.213
162.283	Medical Microbiology	15	P(D) 162.211
194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101, Note 1
194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 194.101, Note 1, Note 2
202.251	Principles of Epidemiology in Human Populations	15	P any 100-level BMLSc or BSc paper
202.281	Pathology, Parasitology and Medical Laboratory Practice	15	P 122.102, P(D) 162.211

Notes
1. Other pre-requisites may be acceptable at the discretion of the Programme Director.
2. Students are strongly advised to take 194.241 before 194.242.

Third Year (120 credits)

		Credits	Requirements
122.382	Clinical Biochemistry	15	P 122.233, R 122.381
162.384	Advanced Medical Microbiology	15	P 122.102, 162.211, 162.283, C 162.389, R 162.301
162.389	Immunology	15	P 162.101, R 162.303
202.371	Human Genetics and Molecular and Clinical Diagnoses	15	P 122.382, 162.384, 162.389, 203.300, C 202.372, 202.381, 202.382R203.203,202.385
202.372	Histological Technique and Medical Cytology	15	P194.241, 194.242 R 202.385, 202.384
202.381	Haematology	15	P 162.101
202.382	Transfusion Science	15	P 162.389
203.300	DNA Technology	15	P 122.231

Fourth Year (120 credits)

Two of the following:

202.471	Advanced Haematology	60	P 202.381, R 202.481
202.472	Advanced Transfusion Science	60	P 202.382, R 202.482
202.473	Advanced Histological Technique	60	P 202.385, R 202.483
202.474	Advanced Medical Cytology	60	P 202.384, R 202.484
202.476	Human Cytogenetics	60	P 202.385
202.477	Immunology and Virology	60	P162.384, 162.389
202.478	Advanced Clinical Biochemistry	60	P 122.382, 162.389, R 122.482
202.479	Diagnostic Medical Microbiology	60	P 162.384, R 162.481

Students will normally not be allowed to enrol for the fourth year course until they have (a) passed the papers specified for the first three years of the degree and (b) passed all 200- and 300-level BMLSc papers after a maximum of two enrolments per paper.

The Degree of Bachelor of Science
BSc

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulations for College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 195.

Part II

1. To qualify for the degree candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits.
2. (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.
   (c) No more than 60 credits may be from papers that are not listed in the Schedule at the end of these Regulations (the BSc Schedule), except that up to 105 credits may be included from a coherent combination of related papers from outside the BSc Schedule.
3. (a) Candidates must pass a paper in communication from Section B of the Schedule, or an approved alternative, and a quantitative paper, either from Statistics or Mathematics.
   (b) Candidates must pass at least one paper from each of at least four subjects in Section A of the BSc Schedule. For this purpose papers are from different subjects if the first three digits of the paper number are different.
   (c) Candidates must complete the majoring requirements for at least one subject listed in Section A of the BSc Schedule.
4. Candidates may complete a double major by:
   (a) Meeting the majoring requirements of both majors; and
   (b) Passing at least 195 credits above 100-level, including at least 105 credits at 300-level, from the combined set of majoring requirements for the two majors.
5. Except as provided in Regulation 6 of the Generic Regulations, candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any 200-level paper in their first year of university study.
6. In any paper that involves practical work, satisfactory performance in the practical work is necessary for a pass to be obtained in the paper.

Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

Section A

Agricultural Science

171.102	Plants in Agriculture	15	
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	R 189.142
194.101	Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15	
117.254	Principles of Animal Production and Science	15	P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154
119.258	Agricultural Systems	15	any 100-level paper
171.202	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P 171.102 or 120.101 (Note 1)
189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P 189.151
189.252	Land, Soil and Water	15	P 189.151 or 189.141 or 233.101
117.342	Animal Nutrition	15	P 117.254
117.344	Animal Growth and Meat Production	15	P 117.254
117.345	Genetics for Livestock Improvement	15	P 117.254 or 203.202
117.346	Fibre Growth and Production	15	P 117.254
117.347	Reproductive and Lactational Physiology	15	P 117.254
117.348	Animal Metabolism	15	P 122.102, 194.241 (Note 2), R 194.346 (2001–2005)
117.351	Dairy Production	15	P 117.254, Note 3
117.352	Sheep Production	15	P 117.254, Note 3
117.353	Beef Cattle Production	15	P 117.254, Note 3
117.354	Intensive Livestock Production	15	P 117.254, Note 3
117.355	Deer Production	15	P 117.254, Note 3
119.373	Integrative Studies	15	Note 4
171.301	Pasture Production and Practice	15	P 171.202 (Note 1)
171.305	Seed and Crop Science	15	P 171.202, or 120.101 or 171.102 plus any 200-level paper

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
171.307	Physiological Ecology of Plant Communities	15	P 171.102 or 120.101 (Note 1), plus any 200-level paper
171.309	Pasture Species, Cultivars and Renovation	15	P 171.202 (Note 1)
171.385	Controlling Weeds	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 (Note 1), plus any 200-level paper
171.387	Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases	15	P 171.284 or 171.202, R 171.384
189.362	Soil Fertility and the Environment	15	P 189.251 or 189.252
189.363	Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use	15	P 189.251 or 189.252 or 233.210 or 233.310

Majoring Requirements

123.101 or 123.102; 162.101; one paper from 161.130, 160.101 or 160.102; one paper from 122.102, 124.101, 124.102, 124.111 (Note 5); 171.102 or 120.101; 194.101 or 199.101; 189.151 or 189.141 or 233.101; 117.254; 171.202; 189.251 or 189.252; 119.258; one paper from 120.217, 194.241, 194.242, 194.243 or 196.205; one 200-level paper listed under Biochemistry, Chemistry, or Genetics (Note 5); 119.373; 30 credits from 300-level papers listed under Agricultural Science or Earth Science in the BSc Schedule, and 15 credits from 300-level papers listed as 120.3xx, 122.3xx, 123.3xx, 162.3xx, 194.3xx, 196.3xx, 199.3xx and 203.3xx in the BSc Schedule.

Notes
1. Or equivalent knowledge of plants.
2 Students are also strongly recommended to take at least one of 122.233, 151.232, 194.242 prior to taking 117.348.
3. Students may not include more than two 117.35x papers as BSc-Schedule credit, but additional 117.35x papers may be counted as non-BSc-Schedule papers (Regulation 2(c)).
4. Students should be in the final year of their degree programme.
5. Agricultural Science majors will normally take 122.102 and a 200-level paper in Biochemistry or Genetics unless they intend to specialise in Soil Science within the Agricultural Science major.
6. Agricultural Science majors are required to complete and report at least 20 weeks of practical work experience in papers 119.150 and 119.250.

Animal Science

117.141	The Animal and its Environment	15	
122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	Note 1
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.101 (Note 2)
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	Note 3
194.101	Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15	
117.254	Principles of Animal Production and Science	15	P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154
117.255	Animal Health, Behaviour and Welfare	15	P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154, R 195.251
122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102
194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101
117.342	Animal Nutrition	15	P 117.254
117.344	Animal Growth and Meat Production	15	P 117.254
117.345	Genetics for Livestock Improvement	15	P 117.254 or 203.202
117.346	Fibre Growth and Production	15	P 117.254
117.347	Reproductive and Lactational Physiology	15	P 117.254
117.348	Animal Metabolism	15	P 122.102, 194.241 (Note 4), R 194.346 (2001–2005)
117.351	Dairy Production	15	P 117.254, Note 5
117.352	Sheep Production	15	P 117.254, Note 5
117.353	Beef Cattle Production	15	P 117.254, Note 5
117.354	Intensive Livestock Production	15	P 117.254, Note 5
117.355	Deer Production	15	P 117.254, Note 5
117.361	Companion Animal Science	15	P 117.254, Note 5

Majoring Requirements

122.102, 123.101, 162.101, 194.101 (or 117.141); one paper in Statistics; 194.241; 122.233; 117.254; 117.255; 117.348; two papers from 117.342, 117.344, 117.345, 117.346, 117.347; one paper from 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.354, 117.355, 117.361.

Notes
1. Students must normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalent level in an alternative assessment system to NCEA, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.
2. 162.103 may not be taken after 162.101 has been passed.
3. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.
4. Students are also strongly recommended to take at least one of 122.233, 151.232, 194.242 prior to taking 117.348.
5. Students may not include more than two 117.35x/117.36x papers as BSc-Schedule credit, but additional 117.35x/117.36x papers may be counted as non-BSc-Schedule papers (Regulation 2(c)).
6. Animal Science majors are strongly recommended to complete and report at least 10 weeks of practical work experience in paper 119.250.

Biochemistry

		Credits	Requirements
122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101 (Note 1), 162.101
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	Note 2
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.101 (Note 3)
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	Note 4
122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 162.101
122.232	Protein Biochemistry	15	P 122.102, R 122.342
122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102
162.211	Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101, R 162.213
122.322	Protein Structure and Function	15	P 122.232, R 122.342
122.327	Advanced Biochemistry	15	P 122.233, plus 122.232 or 120.217
203.300	DNA Technology	15	P 122.231
203.303	Gene Regulation	15	P 203.300
203.307	Advanced Cell Biology	15	P 162.101, 122.231, Note 5
247.300	Research in Molecular Biosciences	15	Note 6

Majoring Requirements

123.101, 122.102, 162.101, 122.231, 122.232, 122.233, 122.322, 203.300, 203.303 plus two of 162.211, 122.327, 203.307 (Note 8).

Notes
1. Students are strongly advised to take 123.102 in addition to 123.101.
2. Students must normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalent level in an alternative assessment system to NCEA, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.
3. 162.103 may not be taken after 162.101 has been passed.
4. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.
5. Students are recommended to take 122.232 and 122.233 before 203.307.
6. Permission from Programme Director Enrolment in the paper is by application only. Students may apply for specific projects that are available in a given semester. Acceptance will be based on the availability of projects and the academic qualifications and background of applicants.
7. Biochemistry majors are strongly advised to take 162.211.
8. 162.211 can be replaced by 123.202, 123.204 or 162.303 and 203.307 can be replaced by 123.312, 123.326, or 194.346 at the discretion of the major leader.

Bioinformatics

This major is currently suspended. Students interested in the area of Bioinformatics should consider a double major combination of either Biochemistry or Genetics with one of Computer Science, Computing or Information Technology.

Biological Sciences

Note: Papers may be selected from Biological Majors as in Notes 2 and 3 below, or from the schedule below.

122.342	Protein Biotechnology	15	P122.102, 122.231 R 122.232, 122.322
203.341	Genetics and Evolution	15	P 122.231 R 122.326
203.342	Molecular and Cellular Biology	15	P 122.231
247.300	Research in Molecular Biosciences	15	Note 3

Majoring Requirements

1. 120.101, 162.101, 199.101 plus a total of 30 credits from 122.102, 123.101, 123.103, 161.130, 194.101, Mathematics and/or Physics.

2. An approved combination of 60 credits from 200-level papers in Animal Science, Biochemistry, Ecology, Genetics, Human Nutrition, Microbiology, Physiology, Plant Biology and/or Zoology. Selection of papers should cover a range of biological disciplines.

3. An approved combination of 60 credits from 300-level papers

in Animal Science, Biochemistry, Ecology, Genetics, Human Nutrition, Microbiology, Physiology, Plant Biology and/or Zoology.

Notes
1. The majoring requirements may also be fulfilled by completing Years 1–3 of the BMLSc degree.
2. The Biological Sciences major may not be combined into a double major with any other biological major.
3. Permission from Programme Director Enrolment in the paper is by application only. Students may apply for specific projects that are available in a given semester. Acceptance will be based on the availability of projects and the academic qualifications and background of applicants.

Biomathematics

		Credits	Requirements
122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101 (Note 1), 162.101
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	Note 2
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.101 (Note 3)
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	Note 4
160.101	Calculus I	15	P 160.103 or 160.131 or appropriate school background (Note 5), R 160.161
160.102	Linear Mathematics	15	Note 6
122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 162.101
160.203	Calculus II	15	P 160.101 or 160.161, Notes 7 and 8
160.204	Differential Equations I	15	P 160.101 or 160.161, Notes 7 and 8
160.211	Applied Linear Algebra	15	P 160.102, Note 7
160.212	Discrete Mathematics	15	P 160.101 or 160.102 or 157.111, Note 7
196.207	Biological Evolution	15	P 162.101
203.202	Genetic Analysis	15	P 162.101
160.301	Analysis	15	P 160.203
160.302	Algebra	15	P 160.102 and 160.212
160.314	Combinatorics	15	P 160.212
160.317	Methods of Mathematical Physics	15	P 160.203, Note 9
160.318	Differential Equations II	15	P 160.203, 160.204
160.319	Mathematical Modelling	15	P 160.204, 160.211
203.300	DNA Technology	15	P 122.231

Majoring Requirements

122.102, 123.101, 160.101, 160.102, 162.101; 122.231, 160.203, 160.204, 160.211, 160.212, 196.207, 203.202; 160.318, 160.319, (one of 160.301, 160.302, 160.314 or 160.317), 203.300.

Notes
1. Students are strongly advised to take 123.102 in addition to 123.101.
2. Students must normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalent level in an alternative assessment system to NCEA, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.
3. 162.103 may not be taken after 162.101 has been passed.
4. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.
5. At least 16 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus or at least 24 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics is the acceptable school background for entry to 160.101.
6. Students enrolling in 160.102 Linear Mathematics should have achieved at least 14 credits in Mathematics at Level 3 of NCEA, or its equivalent.
7. Internal students taking one or more of papers 160.203, 160.204, 160.211, 160.212 will be required to attend five hours of computer workshops on the use of mathematics packages.
8. A pass in 160.102 would be advantageous.
9. A pass in 160.211 would be advantageous.
10. The Biomathematics major may not be combined into a double major with Mathematics or any biological major.

Biotechnology

		Credits	Requirements
122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101 (Note 1), 162.101
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	Note 2
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	Note 3
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.101 (Note 4)
122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 162.101
122.232	Protein Biochemistry	15	P 122.102, R 122.342
142.211	Process Technology	15	P 122.102, 123.101, R 142.310
162.211	Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101
162.212	The Microbial World	15	P 162.101, P(D) 1 of162.211 (Note 5), 162.213, 196.213
120.304	Plant Biotechnology	15	P 120.101; 122.231 R 120.216 Note 6
122.322	Protein Structure and Function	15	P 122.232, R 122.342
162.303	Immunology	15	P 162.101 plus any 200-level paper, R 162.389
162.307	Microbial Biotechnology	15	P 162.211 (Note 5), 162.212, 122.102
162.312	Molecular Microbiology	15	P 162.211 (Note 5)
203.300	DNA Technology	15	P 122.231
203.303	Gene Regulation	15	P 203.300

Majoring Requirements

122.102, 123.101, 162.101, 161.130 (or one of 161.100-161.120), 122.231, 122.232, 162.211, 162.212, 142.211, 122.322, 162.307, 203.300, one of 120.304, 162.303, 162.312, 203.303.

Notes
1. Students are strongly advised to take 123.102 in addition to 123.101.
2. Students must normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalent level in an alternative assessment system to NCEA, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.
3. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.
4. 162.103 may not be taken after 162.101 has been passed.
5. Or 141.222.
6. Prerequisite may be waived at the discretion of the Major Leader.

Chemistry

123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	Note 1
123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15	Note 1
123.103	Introductory Chemistry	15	R 119.153, 123.101, 123.102 (Note 2)
123.201	Chemical Energetics	15	P 123.102
123.202	Organic and Biological Chemistry	15	P 123.101
123.203	Inorganic Chemistry and Modelling	15	P 123.102
123.204	Chemical and Biochemical Analysis	15	P 123.101 or 123.102 (Note 3)
123.311	Advanced Physical and Analytical Chemistry	15	P 123.201, 123.204
123.312	Advanced Organic Chemistry	15	P 123.202, 123.204
123.313	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry	15	P 123.203, 123.204
123.325	Advanced Materials and Nanoscience	15	P 123.201 or 123.205, R 142.431, 236.301
123.326	Advanced Chemical Biology	15	P 123.202

Majoring Requirements

123.101 (Note 4), 123.102, 160.103 or 160.101 (Note 4), 123.201, 123.202, 123.203, 123.204, 123.311, 123.312, 123.313 and either 123.325 or 123.326.

Notes
1. Students must normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalent level in an alternative assessment system to NCEA, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.
2. 123.103 may not be taken after 123.101 or 123.102 has been passed.
3. A good pass in 123.103 may be acceptable.
4. Or an acceptable alternative.
5. The extramural offerings of 123.101, 123.102 and 123.103 will run only if at least 15 students are enrolled.

Computer Science

159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15	
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15	P(D) 159.101
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15	P 159.101, 159.102 (or 159.101 taken prior to 2003), R 159.211
159.202	Declarative Programming	15	P 159.101, R 159.211 (taken prior to 2000)
159.233	Computer Architecture	15	P 159.101, 159.102, R 159.253
159.234	Object-Oriented Programming	15	P 159.101, R 159.211
159.235	Graphical Programming	15	P 159.101, 159.102
159.253	Computer Systems	15	P 159.101, 159.102, R 159.233
159.254	Software Engineering A	15	P 159.1xx, R 158.225

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
158.359	Human-Computer Interaction	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx, R 157.356, 157.359, 159.353
159.302	Artificial Intelligence	15	P 159.201 or 159.202 or 159.211, R 159.318
159.331	Algorithms and Languages	15	P 159.201, 159.202, R 159.311
159.333	Project Implementation	15	Note 1
159.334	Computer Networks	15	P 159.201 or 159.234, R 159.354
159.335	Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems	15	P 159.201, R 159.355
159.339	Internet Programming	15	P 159.201 or 159.234, R 159.359
159.351	Software Engineering B	15	P 159.201 and 159.254
159.354	Architecture and Networks	15	P 159.253, R 159.334
159.355	Concurrent Systems	15	P 159.201 or 159.211, R 159.335
159.356	Software Engineering C	15	P(D) 159.351
159.357	Formal Methods	15	P 159.201 or 159.211, 160.212 or 159.255
159.359	Web Technologies	15	P 159.201 or 159.211, 159.253, R 157.263, 157.332, 157.361, 157.367, 159.339
161.326	Statistical Machine Learning	15	P (159.2xx and 161.1xx) or 161.2xx, R 159.302

Majoring Requirements

159.101, 159.102, 60 credits from 200-level papers and 60 credits from 300-level papers from the Schedule above.

Notes
1. Permission of Major Leader for Computer Science (Auckland).

Computing

Majoring Requirements

158.100, 159.101, 159.102, 60 credits from 200-level papers and 60 credits from 300-level papers chosen from papers with 157, 158 or 159 prefixes, with at most 60 credits from papers with the same prefix.

Notes
1. The Computing major may not be combined into a double major with Computer Science or Information Technology.

Decision Science

No new entrants from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar. Other students interested in the area of Decision Science should consider a major in Mathematics and/or Statistics.

Earth Science

121.103	New Zealand's Natural Heritage	15	
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	R 189.142
233.101	Introductory Earth Science	15	
233.202	Earth Science Field Work I	15	P233.101 or 145.121
233.205	Volcanology and Mineralogy	15	P 233.101, R 233.305
233.250	Understanding New Zealand Geology	15	P 233.101, R 233.200, 233.207
233.251	GIS and Remote Sensing	15	P 233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121 or 158.100, R 233.201, 233.204
233.300	Structural Geology	15	P 233.200
233.301	Advanced Remote Sensing	15	P 233.201 or 233.204
233.302	Earth Science Field Work III	15	P 233.202
233.310	Pedology and Quaternary Geology	15	P 233.200 or 189.252, R 233.210
233.350	How the Earth Works	15	P233.250 or 233.200

Majoring Requirements

233.101; 145.121 or 189.151; 233.250 (or 233.200); 233.251 (or 233.201 or 233.204); 233.202; 233.205 (or 233.305); 233.350 (or 233.300) 233.301 (or 233.304); 233.302; 233.310 (or 233.210).

Note
Earth Science papers have been renumbered from 2009 onwards. Pre-2009 Earth Science paper equivalents will be acceptable as pre-requisites and in the majoring requirements.

Ecology

		Credits	Requirements
120.101	Biology of Plants	15	
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.101 (Note 1)
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	Note 2
199.101	Biology of Animals	15	
120.218	The Flora of New Zealand	15	P 120.101 (Note 3)
162.211	Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101, R 162.213
188.263	Natural Resource Management II	15	P 121.103
196.205	Ecology and Conservation	15	P 199.101 or 120.101 or 121.103, 161.1xx
196.207	Biological Evolution	15	P 162.101
196.213	Microbial Ecology	15	P 162.101, R 162.213
199.206	The Fauna of New Zealand	15	P 199.101 (Note 3)
196.313	Limnology	15	P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers (Note 3)
196.315	Applied Ecology and Resource Management	15	P 196.205
196.316	New Zealand Plant Ecology	15	P 120.218 and 196.205
196.317	Community and Ecosystem Ecology	15	P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers (Note 3)
196.318	Molecular Ecology	15	P 162.101, 122.231 (Note 4)
196.321	Vegetation Studies in New Zealand	15	P 120.218 and 196.205 (Note 5)
120.303	Plant Biodiversity	15	P 120.218
162.304	Environmental Microbiology	15	P 162.212, 1 of 162.211 (or 141.222), 162.213, 196.213
171.307	Physiological Ecology of Plant Communities	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 (Note 3), plus any 200-level paper
171.364	Landscape Revegetation	15	P any 200-level paper
171.385	Controlling Weeds	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 (Note 3), plus any 200-level paper
188.363	Natural Resource Management III	15	P 188.263
199.310	Entomology	15	P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers (Note 3)
199.312	Behavioural Ecology	15	P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers (Note 3)
199.317	Animal Biodiversity	15	P 196.207

Majoring Requirements

120.101, 162.101, 199.101, 161.130 (or alternative Statistics paper; 120.218, 196.205, 196.207, 196.213, 199.206; two papers from 196.313, 196.315, 196.316, 196.317, 196.318, 196.321, 199.312 plus two papers from approved 300-level papers listed in the schedule above.

Notes
1. 162.103 may not be taken after 162.101 has been passed.
2. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.
3. Or equivalent knowledge.
4. Plus any one paper at 200-level in Ecology, Zoology or Plant Biology.
5. Contact paper coordinator for details of alternative prerequisites. A minimum enrolment of 8 and a maximum of 16 students is required.

Electronics

124.101	Physics I(a)	15	Note 1, R 124.111
124.102	Physics I(b)	15	Note 1
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15	
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15	P(D) 159.101
124.233	Classical Mechanics and Waves	15	Note 2, P124.101 or 124.111 124.102, 160.101, R 124.228
124.241	Analogue Electronics	15	P 124.101 or 124.111
124.242	Digital Electronics	15	P 124.101 or 124.111 (Note 3)
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15	P 159.101, 159.102 (or 159.101 taken prior to 2003), R 159.211
159.233	Computer Architecture	15	P 159.101, 159.102, R 159.253
159.253	Computer Systems	15	P 159.101, 159.102, R 159.233
124.328	Applied Electromagnetism	15	P 124.233 (Note 3), 160.203, R 124.326
124.344	Signals and Information	15	P 124.242, 160.204
124.345	Microelectronic Circuits	15	P 124.241, 124.242
143.339	Design for Computer and Communication Systems	15	P 124.241, 124.242
159.334	Computer Networks	15	P 159.201 or 159.234, R 159.354
159.354	Architecture and Networks	15	P 159.253, R 159.334

Majoring Requirements

124.101, 124.102, 159.101, 159.102, 124.241, 124.242, 124.233 (Note 2) or 160.204, 159.201, 159.233 or 159.253, 124.344, 124.345, 143.339, 159.334 or 159.354, 160.101, 160.203.

Notes
1. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Physics and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Physics or 124.100 or an acceptable alternative.
2. Passed from 2010 onwards. Otherwise students must have passed 124.228
3. Students are recommended to take 124.241 before 124.242.
4. No new entrants at the Albany Campus. Students enrolled in this major in 2007 may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar.

Environmental Science		Credits	Requirements
121.103	New Zealand's Natural Heritage	15	
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	Note 1, R 161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 195.101
233.101	Introductory Earth Science	15	R 189.141
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103 (Note 2)
121.212	Environmental Science Field Work I	15	P 121.103 (Note 2), C 121.211
196.205	Ecology and Conservation	15	P 121.103 or 120.101 or 199.101, 161.1xx
121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103 (Note 2)
121.312	Environmental Science Field Work II	15	P 121.103 (Note 2), C 121.311
196.315	Applied Ecology and Resource Management	15	P 196.205

Notes
1. A school mathematics background of Year 12 (NCEA Level 2) is recommended for 100-level Statistics papers.
2. Or equivalent knowledge.

Exercise and Sport Science

Majoring Requirements

194.101, 214.170, 161.130 (or equivalent); 194.241, 234.201, 234.203 and one of 151.232 or 194.242 (Note 1); 234.301, 234.302, 234.303 and one of 128.300, 151.332, 234.304, 194.350 (Note 1).

Notes
1. Students wishing to take Physiology or Nutrition papers as choices within the major must complete the prerequisites for these papers at an appropriate time. Students considering the Nutrition option should take 123.101, 162.101 and 122.102, and also 151.232.
2. Students are strongly advised to take 194.241 before 194.242.
3. Exercise and Sport Science majors are encouraged to take 214.166 Training Principles and Practice, which counts as a non-BSc-Schedule paper (Regulation 2(c)).
4. Exercise and Sport Science papers have been renumbered from 194.xxx to 234.xxx from 2004. Pre-2004 Exercise and Sport Science papers with the same title will be acceptable as prerequisites and in the majoring requirements.

Genetics			
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.101 (Note 1)
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	Note 2
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	Note 3
122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101 (Note 4), 162.101
162.211	Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101, R 162.213
203.202	Genetic Analysis	15	P 162.101
203.203	Human Genetics	15	P 162.101
122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 162.101
122.232	Protein Biochemistry	15	P 122.102, R 122.342
196.207	Biological Evolution	15	P 162.101
203.300	DNA Technology	15	P 122.231
203.303	Gene Regulation	15	P 203.300
203.305	Advanced Practical Genetics	15	P 203.202, 203.300
203.307	Advanced Cell Biology	15	P 162.101, 122.231, (Note 5)
122.322	Protein Structure and Function	15	P 122.232, R 122.342
117.345	Genetics for Livestock Improvement	15	P 203.202 or 117.254
120.302	Plant Development	15	P 120.101 (Note 6)
120.304	Plant Biotechnology	15	P 120.101; 122.231 R 120.216 Note 7
162.312	Molecular Microbiology	15	P162.211
247.300	Research in Molecular Biosciences	15	Note 8

Majoring Requirements

162.101, 123.101, 122.102, 162.211, 203.202, 203.203, 122.231, 203.300, 203.303, 203.305, 203.307

Notes
1. 162.103 may not be taken after 162.101 has been passed.
2. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.
3. Students must normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalently acceptable level in an alternative assessment system to NCEA, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.
4. Students are strongly advised to take 123.102 in addition to 123.101.
5. Students are recommended to take 122.232 and 122.233 before 203.307.
6. Plus any two approved papers at 200-level from 120.2xx, 122.2xx, 162.2xx and 203.2xx. 120.217 is strongly recommended.
7. Pre-requisite may be waived at the discretion of the Major Leader.
9/ Permission from Programme Director Enrolment in the paper is by application only. Students may apply for specific projects that are available in a given semester. Acceptance will be based on the availability of projects and the academic qualifications and background of applicants.

Geography		Credits	Requirements
145.111	Society, Environment and Place	15	
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
145.201	Geographical Research Techniques	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
145.213	Resource Conservation and Sustainability	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.313
145.214	Social Change and Environment	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
145.216	Urban Environments	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
145.218	Development and Inequality	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
145.222	Rivers and Slopes	15	P 145.121
145.223	Climate Change and Natural Hazards	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.325
145.224	Biogeography	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper R 145.324
145.225	Glaciers and Glaciation	15	P 145.121
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103 (Note 1)
233.251	GIS and Remote Sensing	15	P 233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121 or 158.100, R 233.201, 233.204
145.301	Research Practice in Human Geography	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
145.303	Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography	15	P 145.221 or 145.222 (or equivalent)
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
145.318	Geopolitics	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
145.324	Reconstructing Past Environments	15	P 145.223 or 145.224; R 145.302
145.327	River Dynamics	15	P 145.222
121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103 (Note 1)
233.301	Advanced Remote Sensing	15	P 233.201 or 233.204
233.304	Geographic Information Systems	15	P 233.200 or 189.252 or 145.201, R 233.204

Majoring Requirements

145.111, 145.121, one of 145.301, 145.302, 145.303, 145.327, 145.320; a further seven papers from the list above, of which at least three must be at 300-level and up to three may be from 121. xxx or 189.xxx or 233.xxx papers, but only one at 300-level.

Notes
1. Alternative prerequisites may be approved by the Programme Director, BSc.
2. Most courses include some laboratory and/or field work – 145.111 (one day), 145.222 (one day), 145.301 (two days), 145.303 (seven days), 145.304 (six days), 145.320 (one day) and 145.327 (one day) and 145.330 (four days).
3. Students may not include in a BSc more than five 200-level Geography (145.2xx) papers.
4. Geography majors are strongly advised to take a 100-level Statistics paper and 145.201.
5. The Earth Science papers included in the schedule above have been renumbered from 189.xxx to 233.xxx for 2004 onwards. Pre-2004 Earth Science papers with the same title will be acceptable as prerequisites and in the majoring requirements.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Horticultural Science

		Credits	Requirements
120.101	Biology of Plants	15	
122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	Note 1
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.101 (Note 2)
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	Note 3
171.127	Production and Landscape Horticulture	15	
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	R 189.142
120.217	Plant, Cell and Environment	15	P 120.101, 162.101 (Note 4)
122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 162.101
122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102
171.227	Horticultural Crop Establishment	15	P 171.127
171.284	Understanding Plant Protection	15	P 120.101 or 171.102
189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P 189.151
189.252	Land, Soil and Water	15	P 189.151 or 189.141 or 233.101
203.202	Genetic Analysis	15	P 162.101
120.302	Plant Development	15	P 120.101 (Note 5)
120.304	Plant Biotechnology	15	P 120.101;122.231 R 120.216 Note 8
122.327	Advanced Biochemistry	15	P 122.233, plus 122.232 or 120.217
171.305	Seed and Crop Science	15	P 171.202, or 120.101 or 171.102 plus any 200-level paper
171.327	Horticultural Crop Development	15	P 171.227
171.328	Optimising Horticultural Yield	15	P 171.227
171.329	Quality and Post-harvest Horticulture	15	P 120.101 plus any 200-level paper
171.346	Applied Plant Physiology	15	P 120.217
171.385	Controlling Weeds	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 (Note 6), plus any 200-level paper
171.387	Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases	15	P 171.284 or 171.202, R 171.384
189.362	Soil Fertility and the Environment	15	P 189.251 or 189.252
189.363	Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use	15	P 189.251 or 189.252 or 233.210 or 233.310
199.310	Entomology	15	P 199.211
203.300	DNA Technology	15	P 122.231

Majoring Requirements

120.101, 123.101, 162.101, 171.127; 161.130 (or alternative Statistics paper); 120.217, 171.227, plus two other 200-level papers from the list above; 171.327, 171.328, 171.346, plus one other 300-level paper from the list above.

Notes

1. Students must normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalent level in an alternative assessment system to NCEA, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.
2. 162.103 may not be taken after 162.101 has been passed.
3. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.
4. Students are strongly advised to take 123.101 and 122.102 before 120.217.
5. Plus any two approved papers at 200-level from 120.2xx, 122.2xx, 162.2xx and 203.2xx. 120.217 is strongly recommended.
6. Or equivalent knowledge of plants.
7. Horticultural Sciences majors are required to complete and report at least 10 weeks of approved work experience in the practicum paper, 119.250. Students with little experience in the horticultural industry are strongly encouraged to carry out 10 weeks' practical work on a horticultural enterprise prior to the practicum.
8. Pre-requisite may be waived at the discretion of the Major Leader.

Human Nutrition

122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	Note 1
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.101 (Note 2)
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	Note 3
194.101	Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15	
214.131	Introduction to Food and Nutrition	15	
122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102
151.231	Food Chemistry for Nutrition	15	P 123.101
151.232	Nutrition and Metabolism	15	P 123.101, 122.102
194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101
194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 194.101 (Note 4)
202.251	Principles of Epidemiology in Human Populations	15	P any 100-level paper from the BMLSc or BSc Schedule
151.331	Maternal and Child Nutrition	15	P 151.232
151.332	Nutrition for Sport and Performance	15	P 151.232
151.333	Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing	15	P 151.232
151.334	Nutritional Science and Eating Behaviour	15	P 151.232
194.350	Human Lifecycle Physiology	15	P one of 194.241 or 194.242

Majoring Requirements

122.102, 123.101, 162.101, 122.233, 151.231, 151.232, 194.241 or 194.242, 151.331, 151.332, 151.333, 151.334, 194.350.

Notes

1. Students must normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalently acceptable level in an alternative assessment system to NCEA, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.
2. 162.103 may not be taken after 162.101 has been passed.
3. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.
4. Students are strongly advised to take 194.241 before 194.242.

Information Systems

No new entrants from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar or enrol under the Information Technology major instead.

Information Technology

158.100	Computer Applications and the Information Age	15	
157.241	Information Systems, Organisations and E-Commerce	15	P 157.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.242
158.212	Application Software Development	15	P 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.212
158.225	Systems Analysis and Design	15	P 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.221, 157.225, 159.254
158.235	Networks, Security and the Internet	15	P 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.235, 157.367
158.244	System Management	15	P 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx
158.258	Web-based and Mobile Systems	15	P 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.250, 157.258
158.261	Digital Multimedia Fundamentals	15	P 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.261, 157.368, 158.368
159.254	Software Engineering A	15	P 159.1xx, R 158.225
157.341	Strategic Management for Information Systems	15	P 157.2xx or 159.2xx, R 157.373
158.326	Software Construction	15	P (159.101 or 157.212 or 158.212) and (157.226 or 158.225), R 157.231, 157.326
158.337	Database Development	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx, R 157.331, 157.337
158.344	Emerging Issues in Information Technology	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx, R 157.344
158.359	Human-Computer Interaction	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx, R 157.356, 157.359, 159.353
158.368	Multimedia Development	15	P (159.1xx and 158.2xx) or 157.212 or 158.212, R 157.261,157.368,158.261
159.351	Software Engineering B	15	P 159.201 and 159.254

Majoring Requirements

158.100; either 158.225 or 159.254, 158.244, 158.258; 158.337, 158.344, a further three papers from the list above of which at least two must be at 300-level.

Mathematical Physics

124.101	Physics I(a)	15	Note 1, R 124.111
124.102	Physics I(b)	15	Note 1

		Credits	Requirements
160.101	Calculus I	15	P 160.103 or 160.131 or appropriate school background (Note 2), R 160.161
160.102	Linear Mathematics	15	Note 3
124.226	Quantum and Statistical Physics	15	P 124.101 (Note 4), 124.102, 160.101
124.229	Special Relativity and Cosmology	15	P 124.101 (Note 4)
124.230	Biophysics	15	P 124.101 (Note 4), 124.102 or 123.101 or 123.102
124.233	Classical Mechanics and Waves	15	P 124.101 (Note 4), 124.102,160.101,R124.228
160.203	Calculus II	15	P 160.101 or 160.161, Notes 5 and 6
160.204	Differential Equations I	15	P 160.101 or 160.161, Notes 5 and 6
160.211	Applied Linear Algebra	15	P 160.102, Note 5
124.325	Advanced Quantum Physics	15	P 124.226, 124.233 (Note 7), 160.203
124.327	Modern Statistical Physics and Thermodynamics	15	P 124.226, 160.203
124.328	Applied Electromagnetism	15	P 124.233 (Note 7), 160.203, R 124.326
160.317	Methods of Mathematical Physics	15	P 160.203, Note 8
160.318	Differential Equations II	15	P 160.203, 160.204

Majoring Requirements

124.101, 124.102, 160.101 (unless exempted for prerequisite purposes), 160.102, 124.226, 124.229 or 124.230 or 124.233 passed before 2010, 124.233 (Note 7) 160.203, 160.204, 160.211, 124.325, 124.328 (or 124.326), 124.327, 160.317, 160.318 (Note 8).

Notes

1. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Physics and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Physics or 124.100 or an acceptable alternative.
2. At least 16 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus OR at least 24 credits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics.
3. Students enrolling in 160.102 Linear Mathematics should have achieved at least 14 credits in mathematics at Level 3 of NCEA, or its equivalent.
4. Or 124.111.
5. Internal students taking one or more of papers 160.203, 160.204, 160.211 will be required to attend five hours of computer workshops on the use of mathematics packages.
6. A pass in 160.102 would be advantageous.
7. Passed from 2010 onwards. Otherwise students must have passed 124.228
8. A pass in 160.211 would be advantageous.
9. Students intending to proceed to BSc(Hons) in Mathematical Physics should also include 160.302 in their course.
10. The Mathematical Physics major may not be combined into a double major with Mathematics or Physics.

Mathematics

160.101	Calculus I	15	P 160.103 or 160.131 or appropriate school background (Note 1), R 160.161
160.102	Linear Mathematics	15	Note 2
160.103	Methods of Mathematics	15	Note 3, R 160.131
160.131	Mathematics for Business I	15	Note 3, R 160.103, 160.231
160.203	Calculus II	15	P 160.101 or 160.161, Note 4
160.204	Differential Equations I	15	P 160.101 or 160.161, Note 4
160.211	Applied Linear Algebra	15	P 160.102
160.212	Discrete Mathematics	15	P 160.101 or 160.102 or 157.111
161.200	Statistical Models	15	P 160.101 (Note 5) and one of 115.101, 161.100-161.130 (Note 6), R 161.231
160.301	Analysis	15	P 160.203
160.302	Algebra	15	P 160.102 and 160.212
160.314	Combinatorics	15	P 160.212
160.316	Geometry	15	P any 200-level Mathematics paper
160.317	Methods of Mathematical Physics	15	P 160.203, Note 7
160.318	Differential Equations II	15	P 160.203, 160.204
160.319	Mathematical Modelling	15	P 160.204, 160.211
160.320	Mathematics in Education	15	P any 200-level Mathematics paper
160.325	History of Mathematics	15	P 160.101 and any 200-level Mathematics paper
160.380	Project	15	P Note 8

Majoring Requirements

160.101 (unless exempted for prerequisite purposes), 160.102, 60 credits from 200-level papers and 60 credits from 300-level papers listed in the Mathematics Schedule above (Note 11).

Notes

1. At least 16 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus or at least 24 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics is the acceptable school background for entry to 160.101
2. Students enrolling in 160.102 Linear Mathematics should have achieved at least 14 credits in mathematics at Level 3 of NCEA, or its equivalent.
3. Students who have passed 160.103 or 160.131 are normally required to also pass 160.101 and/or 160.102 before advancing in Mathematics. A student who has passed 160.101 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.
4. A pass in 160.102 would be advantageous.
5. The prerequisite of 160.101 may be taken as a corequisite by students with a high level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus.
6. The prerequisite may be waived for students with a high level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Statistics and Modelling.
7. A pass in 160.211 would be advantageous.
8. With permission of the Major Leader for Mathematics.
9. Students who intend to advance to Honours or Masters in Mathematics are recommended to include in their major the papers 160.212, 160.301, 160.302, 160.317, 160.318 and 160.319.

Microbiology

162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.101 (Note 1)
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	Note 2
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	Note 3
122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
162.211	Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101, R 162.213
162.212	The Microbial World	15	P 162.101, P(D) 162.211 (Note 4) or 162.213 or 196.213
162.283	Medical Microbiology	15	P(D) 162.211
122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 162.101
202.251	Principles of Epidemiology in Human Populations	15	P any 100-level paper from BMLSc or BSc Schedule
162.301	Advanced Medical Microbiology	15	P 162.211 (Note 4), 162.212, 162.283, 122.102, C 162.303, R 162.384
162.303	Immunology	15	P 162.101 plus any 200-level paper, R 162.389
162.304	Environmental Microbiology	15	P 162.212 and either 162.211 (Note 4) or 162.213
162.305	Food Microbiology	15	P 162.211 (Note 4), 162.212, 122.102
162.307	Microbial Biotechnology	15	P 162.211 (Note 4), 162.212, 122.102
162.312	Molecular Microbiology	15	P 162.211 (Note 4)
203.300	DNA Technology	15	P 122.231
171.387	Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases	15	P 171.284 or 171.202, R 171.384
247.300	Research in Molecular Biosciences	15	Note 5

Majoring Requirements

123.101, 162.101, 122.102; 162.211, 162.212, 162.283, 122.231; 203.300 plus four of 162.301, 162.303, 162.304, 162.305, 162.307, 162.312.

Notes

1. 162.103 may not be taken after 162.101 has been passed.
2. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.
3. Students must normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalent level in an alternative assessment system to NCEA, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.
4. Or 141.222.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

5. Permission from Programme Director Enrolment in the paper is by application only. Students may apply for specific projects that are available in a given semester. Acceptance will be based on the availability of projects and the academic qualifications and background of applicants.
6. Students considering careers in industrial microbiology/microbial biotechnology are advised to include 142.310 Industrial Biotechnology or 138.346 Waste Management Systems in their degree; the latter paper is also recommended for students considering careers in the area of environmental protection.

Molecular Biosciences

No new entrants from 2007 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2006 may continue under the regulations in the 2006 Calendar. Other students interested in the area of Molecular Biosciences should consider a major in Biological Sciences.

Nanoscience

1. The following core papers:

		Credits	Requirements
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	Note 1
123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15	Note 1
124.101	Physics I(a)	15	Note 2 & 3, R 124.111
160.101	Calculus I	15	P 160.103 or 160.131 or appropriate school background (Note 4), R 160.161
123.203	Inorganic Chemistry and Modelling	15	P 123.102
124.230	Biophysics	15	P124.101 (Note 3), 123.101 or 124.102 or 123.102
236.201	Nanoscience	15	P 123.102
236.301	Advanced Nanoscience	15	P 236.201 or 123.201 and 123.203; R 142.412
236.302	Nanoscience Research Project	15	P 236.201 and 3 other 200-level papers from the Quantum Nanoscience or Bionanoscience options in the BSc(Nano) schedule.

2. Plus either

Quantum Nanoscience option

124.102	Physics I(b)	15	Note 2
124.226	Quantum and Statistical Physics	15	P 124.101 (Note 3), 124.102, 160.101
124.233	Classical Mechanics and Waves	15	P 124.101 or 124.111, 124.102, 160.101, R 124.228
160.203	Calculus II	15	P 160.101 or 160.161, Notes 5 and 6
124.325	Advanced Quantum Physics	15	P 124.226, 124.233 (Note 7), 160.203
124.327	Modern Statistical Physics and Thermodynamics	15	P 124.226, 160.203

3. Or

Bionanoscience option

122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101 (Note 8), 162.101
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	Note 9
122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 162.101
123.202	Organic and Biological Chemistry	15	P 123.101
123.326	Advanced Chemical Biology	15	P 123.202
203.300	DNA Technology	15	P 122.231

Majoring Requirements

123.101, 123.102, 124.101 or 124.111, 160.101, 123.203, 124.230, 236.201, 236.301, 236.302, plus either (Quantum Nanoscience option) 124.102, 124.226, 124.233 (Note 7), 160.203, 124.325, 124.327 or (Bionanoscience option) 122.102, 162.101, 122.231, 123.202, 123.326, 203.300. Second year students in this option major are strongly recommended to take the additional 200-level papers required for one of the Chemistry, Physics or Biochemistry majors.

Notes
1. Students must normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalent level in an alternative assessment system to NCEA, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.
2. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Physics and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Physics or 124.100 or an acceptable alternative.
3. Or 124.111
4. At least 16 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus OR at least 24 credits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics.
5. Internal students taking one or more of papers 160.203, 160.204, 160.211 will be required to attend five hours of computer workshops on the use of mathematics packages.
6. A pass in 160.102 would be advantageous.
7. Passed from 2010 onwards. Otherwise students must have passed 124.228.
8. Students are strongly advised to take 123.102 in addition to 123.101.
9. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.

Physics

		Credits	Requirements
124.100	Foundations of Physics	15	R 119.153, 124.101, 124.111 (Note 1)
124.101	Physics I(a)	15	Note 2, R 124.111
124.102	Physics I(b)	15	Note 2
124.111	Physics for Life Sciences	15	Note 2, R 124.101
124.129	Astronomy	15	
124.226	Quantum and Statistical Physics	15	P 124.101 (Note 3), 124.102, 160.101
124.229	Special Relativity and Cosmology	15	P 124.101 (Note 3)
124.230	Biophysics	15	P124.101 (Note 3), 124.102 or 123.101 or 123.102
124.233	Classical Mechanics and Waves	15	P 124.101 (Note 3), 124.102, 160.101, R 124.228
124.241	Analogue Electronics	15	P 124.101 or 124.111
124.242	Digital Electronics	15	P 124.101 or 124.111 (Note 4)
124.316	Advanced Experimental Physics	15	P two of 124.226, 124.288, 124.229, 124.230, 124.233 (Note 5)
124.325	Advanced Quantum Physics	15	P 124.226, 124.233 (Note 6), 160.203
124.327	Modern Statistical Physics and Thermodynamics	15	P 124.226, 160.203
124.328	Applied Electromagnetism	15	P 124.233 (Note 6), 160.203, R 124.326
124.344	Signals and Information	15	P 124.242, 160.204
124.345	Microelectronic Circuits	15	P 124.241, 124.242

Majoring Requirements

124.101 or 124.111, 124.102, 124.226, 124.229, 124.230 (or 124.233) 124.233, 160.101, 160.203 and four from 124.316, 124.325, 124.327, 124.328, 124.344, 124.345.

Notes
1. 124.100 may not be taken after 124.101 or 124.111 has been passed.
2. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Physics and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Physics or 124.100 or an acceptable alternative.
3. Or 124.111.
4. Students are recommended to take 124.241 before 124.242.
5. Passed from 2001 onwards. Otherwise students must also have passed 124.216.
6. Passed from 2010 onwards. Otherwise students must have passed 124.228

Physiological and Molecular Plant Biology

This major has been merged with the Plant Biology major (see below). No new enrolments from 2005 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2004 may continue under the regulations in the 2004 Calendar.

Physiology

194.101	Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15	
194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101, Note 1
194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 194.101, Note 1, Note 2
194.243	Physiological Strategies for Survival	15	P 194.101 or 199.101, Note 1, Note 2
122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102
151.232	Nutrition and Metabolism	15	P 123.101, 122.102
194.343	Applied Physiology and Animal Welfare	15	P two of 194.241–194.243
194.344	Nerves and the Nervous System	15	P 194.241, 194.242, 194.243, Note 1
194.345	Comparative Physiology	15	P one of 194.241–243 or 199.212
194.346	Control of Metabolism	15	P two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.233

		Credits	Requirements
234.304	Applied Human Physiology	15	P two of 194.241, 194.242, 234.203
194.350	Human Lifecycle Physiology	15	P one of 194.241 or 194.242
151.333	Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing	15	P 151.232

Majoring Requirements

194.101, 194.241, 194.242, plus two papers from 122.233, 151.232, 194.243; two papers from 194.344 194.346,-194.350; plus two further papers from 151.333, 194.343, 194.345, 234.304.

Notes

1. Other pre-requisites may be acceptable at the discretion of the Major Leader.
2. Students are strongly advised to take 194.241 before 194.242 or 194.243.

Plant Biology

120.101	Biology of Plants	15	
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.101 (Note 1)
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	Note 2
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	Note 3
123.103	Introductory Chemistry	15	R 119.153, 123.101, 123.102 (Note 4)
120.217	Plant, Cell and Environment	15	P 120.101, 162.101, Note 5, R 171.346 (prior to 2000)
120.218	The Flora of New Zealand	15	P 120.101 (Note 6)
122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 162.101
122.232	Protein Biochemistry	15	P 122.102 (Note 7), R 122.342
122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102 (Note 7)
171.284	Understanding Plant Protection	15	P 120.101 or 171.102
196.205	Ecology and Conservation	15	P 120.101 or 199.101 or 121.103, 161.1xx
196.207	Biological Evolution	15	P 162.101
203.202	Genetic Analysis	15	P 162.101
120.304	Plant Biotechnology	15	P120.101; 122.231 R 120.216, Note 10
120.302	Plant Development	15	P 120.101, Note 8
120.303	Plant Biodiversity	15	P 120.218
122.322	Protein Structure and Function	15	P 122.232, R 122.342
122.327	Advanced Biochemistry	15	P 122.233, plus 122.232 or 120.217
171.305	Seed and Crop Science	15	P 171.202, or 120.101 or 171.102 plus any 200-level paper
171.346	Applied Plant Physiology	15	P 120.217
171.385	Controlling Weeds	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 (Note 6), plus any 200-level paper
171.387	Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases	15	P 171.284 or 171.202, R 171.384
196.316	New Zealand Plant Ecology	15	P 120.218 and 196.205
203.300	DNA Technology	15	P 122.231
203.307	Advanced Cell Biology	15	P 162.101, 122.231 (Note 9)
247.300	Research in Molecular Biosciences	15	Note 10

Majoring Requirements

120.101, 162.101; 123.101 or 123.103; 120.217, 120.218; two of 122.231, 122.232, 122.233, 171.227, 171.284, 196.205, 196.207 or 203.202; 120.302, one of 120.304 or 120.303, and a further 30 credits from the 300-level papers listed under Plant Biology in the Schedule above.

Notes

1. 162.103 may not be taken after 162.101 has been passed.
2. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.
3. Students must normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalent level in an alternative assessment system to NCEA, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.
4. 123.103 may not be taken after 123.101 or 123.102 has been passed.
5. Students are strongly advised to take 123.101 or 123.103, and 122.102 before 120.217.
6. Or equivalent knowledge of plants.
7. Students planning to take 122.232 or 122.233 must take 122.102 the previous year.
8. Plus any two approved papers at 200-level from 120.2xx, 122.2xx, 162.2xx and 203.2xx. 120.217 is recommended.
9. Students are recommended to take 122.232 and 122.233 before 203.307.
10. Permission from Programme Director Enrolment in the paper is by application only. Students may apply for specific projects that are available in a given semester. Acceptance will be based on the availability of projects and the academic qualifications and background of applicants.
11. Pre-requisite may be waived at the discretion of the Major Leader.

Plant Protection

No new entrants from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar. Other students interested in the area of Plant Protection should study towards the major in Plant Biology and take plant protection papers within this major.

Psychology

		Credits	Requirements
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
175.201	Social Psychology	15	P any 100-level BA or BHlthSci or BSc paper
175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102
175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102
175.210	Ngä Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15	P any 100-level BA or BHlthSci or BSc paper, R 175.312
175.301	Community Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.302	Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.303	The Practice of Psychological Research	15	P 175.203
175.305	Psychology of Adult Development and Ageing	15	P 175.203
175.306	Assessment of Individual Differences	15	P 175.203
175.307	Special Topic	15	P 175.203, Note 1
175.309	Forensic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.310	Psychological Aspects of Animal Behaviour	15	P 175.203, Note 2
175.311	Psychology of Women	15	P 175.203
175.316	Evolution, Culture and Mind	15	P 175.203, R 175.202
175.317	Health Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.318	Experimental Psychology	15	P 175.203, 175.205 and 175.206 (Note 3)
175.343	Personnel Psychology and Career Development	15	P 175.203
175.345	Organisational Psychology	15	P 175.203

Majoring Requirements

175.102, 175.203, a further 45 credits from 200-level papers in Psychology and 60 credits from 300-level Psychology. Students should note that 175.307 does not meet the 300-level majoring requirements.

Notes

1. Permission of the Head of School is also required. Intending students must consult the Head of School, or nominee, before enrolling.
2. Non-Psychology majors may substitute 175.102 and 161.100 or 161.120 or 161.130 for 175.203.
3. Students who have passed 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206 may be permitted to take the third prerequisite as a corequisite.

Software Engineering

158.100	Computer Applications and the Information Age	15	
159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15	
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15	P(D) 159.101
158.225	Systems Analysis and Design	15	P 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.221, 157.225, 159.254
158.235	Networks, Security and the Internet	15	P 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.235, 157.367
158.244	System Management	15	P 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx
158.258	Web-based and Mobile Systems	15	P 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.250, 157.258
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15	P 159.101, 159.102 (or 159.101 taken prior to 2003), R 159.211
159.202	Declarative Programming	15	P 159.101, R 159.211 (taken prior to 2000)
159.234	Object-Oriented Programming	15	P 159.101, R 159.211
159.235	Graphical Programming	15	P 159.101, 159.102
158.329	Software Engineering Project	30	Note 1

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
158.337	Database Development	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx, R 157.331, 157.337
158.344	Emerging Issues in Information Technology	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx, R 157.344
158.359	Human-Computer Interaction	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx, R 157.356, 157.359, 159.353
158.368	Multimedia Development	15	P (159.1xx and either 157.2xx or 158.2xx) or 157.212 or 158.212, R 157.261, 157.368, 158.261
159.302	Artificial Intelligence	15	P 159.201 or 159.202 or 159.211, R 159.318
159.331	Algorithms and Languages	15	P 159.201, 159.202, R 159.311
159.334	Computer Networks	15	P 159.201 or 159.234, R 159.354
159.335	Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems	15	P 159.201, R 159.355
159.339	Internet Programming	15	P 159.201 or 159.234, R 159.359

Majoring Requirements

The requirements are 158.100, 159.101, 159.102, 15 credits from 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.131; 158.225, 159.201, 30 credits from 158.235, 158.244, 158.258, 30 credits from 159.202, 159.234, 159.235; 158.329, 158.337, 15 credits from 158.344, 158.359, 158.368, 30 credits from 159.302, 159.331, 159.334, 159.335, 159.339.

Notes
1. Permission of Major Leader for Information Technology is required.
2. Students who wish to continue into the BSc(Hons) in Software Engineering should take further papers from the list of requirements above.

Sport and Exercise Science

No new enrolments in this major from 2010. Students enrolled for this major in 2009 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2009 Calendar, or transfer to the Exercise and Sport Science major.

Statistics

160.101	Calculus I	15	P 160.103 or 160.131 or appropriate school background (Note 1), R 160.161
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15	Note 2, R 115.101, 161.110, 161.120, 161.130
161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	Note 2, R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.130
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	Note 2, R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120
160.203	Calculus II	15	P 160.101 or 160.161, Notes 6 and 7
160.211	Applied Linear Algebra	15	P 160.102, Note 6
161.200	Statistical Models	15	P 160.101 (Note 3) and one of: 115.101, 161.100-161.130 (Note 4), R 161.231
161.221	Applied Linear Models	15	P one of 161.100-161.130; and one of 160.101-160.103
161.220	Data Analysis	15	P one of: 115.101, 161.100-161.130 (Note 4)
161.230	Probability Modelling	15	P one of: 115.101, 161.100–161.130 (Note 4) and 160.1xx (Note 5), R 161.240
161.231	Statistical Modelling	15	P 160.101 (Note 3) and one of: 115.101, 161.100-161.130 (Note 4), R 161.200
161.240	Applied Probability for Management	15	P 160.1xx (Note 5) and one of (115.101, 161.100–161.130 (Note 4)) R 161.230, 204.200
161.301	Statistical Inference	15	P 161.200 or 161.231
161.304	Advanced Statistical Modelling	15	P 161.200 or 161.231`
161.320	Fitting Regression Models	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.231
161.321	Sampling and Experimental Design	15	P one of 161.2XX)
161.322	Survey Design, Implementation and Analysis	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.223, 161.231
161.323	Multivariate Analysis	15	P one of 161.2XX
161.324	Data Mining	15	P 161.220, R 161.223
161.325	Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240
161.326	Statistical Machine Learning	15	P (159.2xx and 161.1xx) or 161.2xx, R 159.302
161.331	Biostatistics	15	P 161.220
161.342	Forecasting and Time Series	15	P 161.220 or 161.230
161.345	Stochastic Models in Operations Research	15	P 160.101, one of 161.200, 161.230, 161.240

Majoring Requirements

160.101, one of 161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 161.130; 161.200 or 161.231, 161.220 plus a further 90 credits in papers above 100-level from the Statistics schedule above (including at most one of 160.203 and 160.211), at least 60 of which must be at 300-level.

Notes
1. At least 16 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus or at least 24 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics is the acceptable school background for entry to 160.101
2. A school mathematics background of Year 12 (NCEA Level 2) is recommended for 100-level Statistics papers.
3. The prerequisite of 160.101 may be taken as a corequisite by students with a high level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus.
4. The prerequisite may be waived for students with a high level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Statistics and Modelling.
5. The prerequisite may be waived for students with a reasonable level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus.
6. At most one of 160.203 and 160.211 may be included in the majoring requirements.
7. A pass in 160.102 would be advantageous.

Zoology

121.103	New Zealand's Natural Heritage	15	
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.101 (Note 1)
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	Note 2
194.101	Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15	
199.101	Biology of Animals	15	
199.204	Animal Behaviour	15	P 199.101, 161.1xx (Note 3)
199.206	The Fauna of New Zealand	15	P 199.101 (Note 3)
199.211	Invertebrate Zoology	15	P 199.101 (Note 3)
199.212	Vertebrate Zoology	15	P 199.101 (Note 3)
194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101
194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 194.101, Note 4
194.243	Physiological Strategies for Survival	15	P 194.101 or 199.101, Note 4
196.205	Ecology and Conservation	15	P 199.101 or 120.101 or 121.103, 161.1xx
199.310	Entomology	15	P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers (Note 3)
199.312	Behavioural Ecology	15	P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers (Note 3)
199.317	Animal Biodiversity	15	P 196.207
194.344	Nerves and the Nervous System	15	P 194.241 and 194.242, 194.243
194.345	Comparative Physiology	15	P one of 194.241–243 or 199.212
194.346	Control of Metabolism	15	P two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.233
196.313	Limnology	15	P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers (Note 3)
196.315	Applied Ecology and Resource Management	15	P 196.205

Majoring Requirements

199.101, 162.101, 161.130 (or alternative Statistics paper); 196.207, 199.204, 199.211, 199.212; two papers from 194.345, 199.310, 199.312, 199.317 plus two papers from approved 300-level papers listed in the schedule above.

Notes
1. 162.103 may not be taken after 162.101 has been passed.
2. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.
3. Or equivalent knowledge.

4. Students are strongly advised to take 194.241 before 194.242 or 194.243.
5. Non-Psychology majors may substitute 175.102 and 161.100 or 161.120 or 161.130 for 175.203.

Section B – Communication Papers

All students must pass a paper from this list, or an approved alternative:

		Credits	Requirements
119.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	R 119.177, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151
119.177	Written Communication for Information Sciences	15	R 119.155, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151

Note
Students whose prior education was not in English may take 192.102 Academic Writing for Speakers of Other Languages instead of 119.155 or 119.177. If they consider themselves to be insufficiently prepared to undertake any of these three papers, they should consider enrolling for the paper 192.101 English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages before undertaking 119.155, 119.177 or 192.102. 192.101 or 192.102 may not be taken after 119.155, 119.177, 140.125, 140.150 or 140.151 has been passed.

Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science BA/BSc

Course Regulations

Part I

Refer to Generic Undergraduate Part I Regulations for both degrees.

Part II

1. (a) To qualify for the conjoint award of the degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science, candidates are required to gain at least 510 credits. Each of the two degrees is referred to as a component of the conjoint programme.
   (b) Each paper successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or other of the two components. Except as provided by these Regulations, each component shall be governed by the Regulations of the corresponding degree.
2. The BA component shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:
   (a) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in the BA Schedule. Business Psychology is not available as a major in the BA component.
   (b) No fewer than 105 credits selected from the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, of which at least 30 credits must be at the 200-level or above.
   (c) Students may not include in these 105 credits papers with prefixes 121, 160 or 161.
   (d) The BA component must include a Communication paper from Part I of the BA schedule.
3. The BSc component shall consist of a total of at least 255 credits from Section A of the BSc Schedule made up as follows:
   (a) At least one paper from each of at least four subjects in Section A of the BSc Schedule. For this purpose papers are from different subjects if the first three digits of the paper number are different.
   (b) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in Section A of the BSc Schedule.
   (c) Papers with prefixes 145 and 175 may be included in the BSc component only if they are needed to meet the majoring requirements for the Geography or Psychology major, respectively, in this component.
4. Students may not include in the BA component of the BA/BSc conjoint programme papers from the subject in which they major in the BSc component. Similarly, students may not include in the BSc papers from the subject in which they major in the BA component.
5. (a) Admission to the conjoint programme requires the attainment in the previous year of study of a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0. Students may be admitted after they have completed papers to the value of at least 120 credits provided that they have obtained a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 and have passed at least one paper from each component of the conjoint programme.
   (b) Candidates shall normally pass all papers and achieve a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.
   (c) A candidate is normally expected to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.
   (d) A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.
   (e) The requirements for both components of the conjoint programme shall normally be completed within ten years of first enrolment in the conjoint programme or either component.
6. Papers may not be cross-credited into or between components of the conjoint BA/BSc programme.

Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Business Studies and Bachelor of Science BBS/BSc

Course Regulations

Part I

Refer to Generic Undergraduate Part I Regulations for both degrees.

Part II

1. (a) To qualify for the conjoint award of the degrees of Bachelor of Business Studies and Bachelor of Science, candidates are required to gain at least 510 credits. Each of the two degrees is referred to as a component of the conjoint programme.
   (b) Each paper successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or other of the two components. Except as provided by these Regulations, each component shall be governed by the Regulations of the corresponding degree.
2. The BBS component must be completed with a major and shall consist of a total of at least 255 credits made up as follows:
   (a) No more than 135 credits may be at 100-level.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

(b) At least 255 credits must be from the BBS Schedule of papers, including the compulsory eight core business papers: 115.101, 115.102, 115.103, 115.104, 115.105, 115.106, 115.107, 115.108, and at least 60 credits at 300-level.

3. The BSc component shall consist of a total of at least 255 credits of which 240 must be from Section A of the BSc Schedule, made up as follows:
   (a) At least one paper from each of at least three subjects in Section A of the BSc Schedule. For this purpose papers are from different subjects if the first three digits of the paper number are different.
   (b) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in Section A of the BSc Schedule.
   (c) Students taking any major in the Business Information Systems area in the BBS component cannot include papers from this major in the BSc component.
   (d) Students should take an approved paper in communication skills in the BSc component (see Section B of the BSc Schedule).
   (e) The BSc requirement for a quantitative paper is satisfied by passing the core statistics paper in the BBS component.

4. (a) Admission to the conjoint programme requires the attainment in the previous year of study of a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0. Students may be admitted after they have completed papers to the value of at least 120 credits provided that they have obtained a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 and have passed at least one paper from each component of the conjoint programme.
   (b) Candidates shall normally pass all papers and achieve a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.
   (c) A candidate is normally expected to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.
   (d) A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.
   (e) The requirements for both components of the conjoint programme shall normally be completed within ten years of first enrolment in the conjoint programme or either component.

5. Papers may not be cross-credited into or between components of the conjoint BBS/BSc programme.

The Degree of Bachelor of Technology with Honours
BTech(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 195.

Part II

1. Entry into the Bachelor of Technology with Honours will be guaranteed to applicants who gain University Entrance, including:

   Either

   (a) 16 credits or more at NCEA Level 3 in each of Physics and Mathematics with Calculus, and, in addition, for the Food Technology major, 14 credits in Chemistry at NCEA Level 3.

   Or

   (b) A mark of 50% or more in each of Physics and Mathematics with Calculus in the NZUEBS qualification, and, in addition, for the Food Technology major, 50% or more in Chemistry in the NZUEBS qualification.

   Candidates who have qualified for entrance to the University, but who do not meet either of these requirements, can substitute a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 for Mathematics with Calculus, 124.100 for Physics, and 123.103 for Chemistry.

   Or

   (c) A minimum of a D grade at AS level in Cambridge International Examinations in Physics, Maths (Calculus) and Chemistry (where appropriate). International Baccalaureate students must have completed the full diploma and have gained at least 24 points including the Theory of Knowledge and the Extended Essay. Candidates who have qualified for entrance to the University, but who do not meet either of these requirements, can substitute a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 for Mathematics with Calculus, 124.100 for Physics and 123.103 for Chemistry
   All other applicants will be considered on a case by case basis.

2. The Bachelor of Technology with Honours consists of four Parts, each containing 120 credits of study plus 900 hours of practical work experience.

3. Candidates shall study one of the following majors:
   Biotechnology
   Chemical Technology
   Design and Manufacture – Sport Equipment
   Food Technology
   Engineering and Industrial Management
   Industrial Bioscience
   Product Development.

   Note that while the majors above continue to be offered for current students, no new entrants are being accepted.

4. The papers of study in each of the majors are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.

5. Candidates may complete each Part and thus progress to the next Part by either passing all papers or by award of a combined results pass for the Part as a whole. Those candidates who fail to pass a complete Part shall re-enrol in the remaining unpassed papers, but additionally may apply for permission to enrol in papers from a later Part. Such permission will be granted where, in the opinion of Academic Board, the academic record of the candidate shows proven merit and the nominated papers from the later Part are from different areas of study to the unpassed papers in the earlier Part.

Waivers, Exemptions and Recognition of Prior Learning

6. (a) Any student who, prior to enrolling, has attained in the area of study of the First Part, a standard acceptable to the Academic Board may have the requirement to complete the First Part waived.
   (b) Any student who, prior to enrolling, has attained a sufficiently high standard in the areas of study of one or more papers within the First Part may be granted an exemption from the requirement to complete the paper(s) provided that they substitute and pass other paper(s) of equal credit value that do not form part of the Schedule for the Second, Third or Fourth Parts of their major.

(c) Notwithstanding the above, any candidate who has satisfied the requirements in a university paper in any area of study where, in the opinion of Academic Board, the prescription and standard are substantially the same as those within the Bachelor of Technology with Honours, shall be granted credit for the corresponding paper, provided that the credit given under this Regulation for the Third and Fourth Parts is no more than 120 credits in total, and that total credit shall not exceed 240 credits.

(d) A candidate who has qualified for the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, New Zealand Certificate in Science, the National Diploma in Engineering or an equivalent qualification may be granted credit, including part or all of the First and Second Parts, such credit being determined by the Academic Board after taking into account the areas of study of the certificate and the standard of pass attained.

7. Each candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of Academic Board a minimum of 900 hours of approved practical work experience and three associated reports:
140.110 Practicum I
140.210 Practicum II
140.310 Practicum III.

Note: Full details about the Regulations governing practical work requirements are set out in guidelines available from the Practical work office (College of Sciences).

8. The degree of Bachelor of Technology with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours; the list of candidates with second Class Honours shall be listed in two Divisions (Division I and Division II). The class of Honours shall be determined by the candidate's performance in the Second, Third and Fourth Parts of the degree.

9. Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BTech(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by Academic Board, upon recommendation of the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded a degree of Bachelor of Technology, without Honours.

Bachelor of Technology with Honours (Biotechnology) BTech(Hons)(Biotech) (Manawatu Campus)

No new enrolments after 2005

Fourth Part		Credits
142.401	Research and Design	30
142.402	Process Control	15
142.403	Advanced Modelling and Simulation	15
142.411	Molecular Biotechnology	15
142.400	Environmental Biotechnology	15
142.430	Advanced Biotechnology Processing	15
143.479	Technological Systems Operation	15

Bachelor of Technology with Honours (Design and Manufacture – Sport Equipment) BTech(Hons)(DesMan) (Manawatu Campus)

No new enrolments after 2007

Third Part

124.252	Digital Systems Design	15
234.203	Exercise Physiology	15
143.342	Agile Manufacturing	15
143.334	Computer-Aided Design and Manufacturing	15
143.336	Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis	15
183.301	Product Development Process I	15
183.302	Consumer Research and Innovation	15
234.301	Sport Biomechanics II	15

Fourth Part		Credits
143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
194.347	Human Exercise and Performance	15
143.463	Advanced Manufacturing Systems I	15
143.464	Advanced Manufacturing Systems II	15
183.401	Product Development Project I	30
183.404	Future-focussed Product Innovation	15
---.---	An approved Elective	15

Bachelor of Technology with Honours (Engineering and Industrial Management) BTech(Hons)(EngIndMan) (Albany and Manawatu Campuses)

No new entrants after 2006. New entrants should enrol for this major under the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours degree

Fourth Part

143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
143.462	Robotics and Automation	15
143.463	Advanced Manufacturing Strategies I	15
143.464	Advanced Manufacturing Strategies II	15
143.455	Advanced Industrial Management Practices	15
143.472	Industrial Systems Design and Integration	15
143.485	Engineering Project	30

Bachelor of Technology with Honours (Food Technology) BTech(Hons)(FoodTech) (Albany Campus)

No new entrants after 2007

First Part

123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15
123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15
124.101	Physics I(a)	15
140.120	Introduction to Food and Bioprocess Engineering	15
140.125	Communication and the Food and Bioproducts Industry	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15
162.101	Biology of Cells	15

Second Part

122.221	Biochemistry of Foods	15
123.220	Advanced Chemistry for Technology	15
141.221	Unit Operations for Food Processing I	15
141.222	Food Microbiology and Human Health	15
141.292	Food and Packaging Engineering I	15
141.294	Engineering Principles	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15

Third Part

140.391	Process Operations and Modelling	15
140.392	Process Operations and Kinetics	15
141.330	Food Assessment and Characterisation	15
141.362	Food Formulation Technology	15
141.393	Food Microbiology and Safety	15
141.395	Food Chemistry	15
143.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
141.458	Nutrition and Food Choice	15

Fourth Part

141.424	Technologists and Business	15
141.457	Food Product Development	15
141.459	Food Technology Project	30
141.471	Food Process Design and Safety	15
141.491	Advanced Food Technology	15
143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
An Approved Elective		15

Bachelor of Technology with Honours (Food Technology) BTech(Hons)(FoodTech) (Manawatu Campus)

No new entrants after 2007

First Part

123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15
123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits
124.101	Physics I(a)	15
140.120	Introduction to Food and Bioprocess Engineering	15
140.125	Communication and the Food and Bioproducts Industry	15
160.101	Calculus I	15
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15
162.101	Biology of Cells	15

Second Part

122.222	Biochemistry for Technology	15
123.220	Advanced Chemistry for Technology	15
141.292	Food and Packaging Engineering I	15
141.294	Engineering Principles	15
142.201	Industrial Microbiology	15
142.299	Process Engineering	15
143.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
143.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15

Third Part

140.391	Process Operations and Modelling	15
140.392	Process Operations and Kinetics	15
141.362	Food Formulation Technology	15
141.393	Food Microbiology and Safety	15
141.395	Food Chemistry	15
143.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15

Plus either

Food Product Technology Option

141.330	Food Assessment and Characterisation	15
141.458	Nutrition and Food Choice	15

Or

Food Process Engineering Option

140.393	Project Engineering and Design	15
142.304	Bioseparation and Purification Processes	15

Fourth Part

141.471	Food Process Design and Safety	15
141.491	Advanced Food Technology	15
143.479	Technological Systems Operation	15

Plus either

Food Product Technology Option

141.457	Food Product Development	15
141.459	Food Technology Project	30
143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
An Approved Elective		15

Or

Food Process Engineering Option

141.444	Advanced Food Engineering	15
141.449	Food Engineering Project	30
142.402	Process Control	15
142.403	Advanced Modelling and Simulation	15

Note
With the permission of the Programme Director (Engineering and Technology), candidates may substitute up to three papers for a group of papers that constitute a cohesive course of study exploring the culture and/or dietary preferences of a group of food consumers. Applications must be made prior to commencing study for the First Part.

Bachelor of Technology with Honours (Industrial Bioscience) BTech(Hons)(IndBio) (Albany Campus)

No new entrants after 2005

Third Part

		Credits
122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15
125.230	Business Finance	15
151.232	Nutrition and Metabolism	15
141.395	Food Chemistry	15
143.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
183.301	Product Development Process I	15
---.---	An approved elective	15

Fourth Part

122.342	Protein Biotechnology	15
156.334	Marketing Planning	15
203.300	DNA Technology	15
141.424	Technologists and Business	15
141.489	Industrial Bioscience Project	30
142.420	Industrial Biotechnology Seminar	15
An approved elective		15

Bachelor of Technology with Honours (Product Development) BTech(Hons)(ProdDev) (Albany and Manawatu Campuses)

No new entrants after 2006. New entrants should enrol for this major under the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours degree

Third Part

159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15
183.300	Product Design I	15
143.342	Agile Manufacturing	15
143.336	Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis	15
143.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
143.360	Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering	15
183.301	Product Development Process I	15
183.302	Consumer Research and Innovation	15

Fourth Part

143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
143.463	Advanced Manufacturing Strategies I	15
183.400	Product Design II	15
183.401	Product Development Project I	30
183.404	Future-focussed Product Innovation	15
183.408	Product Development Process II	15
An approved elective		15

The Degree of Bachelor of Technology BTech

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 195.

Part II

Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BTech(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Academic Board, upon recommendation of the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded a degree of Bachelor of Technology.

The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science
BVSc

Course Regulations

1. Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science shall:
   (a) follow the prescribed course of study for not less than five years;
   (b) pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed; and
   (c) perform to the satisfaction of the Academic Board approved practical work of normally not less than 20 weeks, which need not be completed consecutively.

2. There shall be a first, second, third, fourth, fifth and sixth examination. The subjects of the examinations shall be:

Year 1 BVSc

Semester One (pre-selection) [first examination]

		Credits	Requirements
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	Note 1
124.111	Physics for Life Sciences	15	Note 2
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	Note 3
199.101	Biology of Animals	15	

Notes
1. Students should normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalently acceptable level in an alternative assessment system to NCEA, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.
2. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Physics and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Physics or 124.100 or an acceptable alternative.
3. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.

A candidate who has attained a sufficiently high standard in Chemistry, Biology or Physics and/or Mathematics in the Entrance Scholarship examination or University Bursaries examination may be exempted by the University from passing one or more of any of the subjects of the first examination, but will be required to substitute other approved papers.

Semester Two (post-selection) [second examination]

227.102	Biochemistry for Veterinary Science	15
227.103	Veterinary Anatomy I	15
227.104	Veterinary Physiology I	15
227.105	Animal Behaviour, Handling and Welfare	15

Year 2 [third examination]

227.201	Animal Science for Veterinarians	33
227.202	Animal Genetics and Breeding	12
227.203	Veterinary Anatomy II	15
227.204	Veterinary Physiology II	15
227.205	Comparative Veterinary Anatomy	15
227.206	Integrative Veterinary Physiology	15
227.207	Mechanisms of Disease	15

Year 3 [fourth examination]

227.301	Veterinary Pathology I	25
227.302	Veterinary Microbiology and Immunology	23
227.303	Veterinary Parasitic Diseases	19
227.304	Poultry, Fish and Wildlife Management and Disease	8
227.305	Veterinary Pharmacology, Therapeutics and Toxicology	19
227.306	Veterinary Clinical Studies	26

Year 4 [fifth examination]

227.401	Veterinary Pathology II	10
227.402	Equine Clinical Studies	19
227.403	Health and Production in Deer, Sheep and Goats	18
227.404	Cattle Health and Production	18
227.405	Small Animal Medicine and Surgery	38
227.406	Pig and Poultry Health, Production and Management	7
227.407	Veterinary Biometrics and Epidemiology	10

Year 5 [sixth examination]

		Credits
227.501	Veterinary Professional Studies	9
227.502	Veterinary Public Health, Food Safety and Quality Management	15
227.503	Veterinary Clinics	96

3. After the first examination, no candidate for the Degree of BVSc may commence the course for, or present themselves for, any examination until they have passed in all the subjects of the previous examination.

4. The Academic Board may, under such conditions as it may determine and taking into account the recommendations of the examiners, admit any candidate to a supplementary examination in a subject or subjects in which the candidate failed to gain a pass.

5. Except for supplementary examinations, a candidate must offer all subjects of an examination at the one examination.

6. Notwithstanding Regulation 5 above, a candidate who has satisfied the requirements in a subject for any examination at a University or other tertiary institution where, in the opinion of the Academic Board, the content and standard are substantially the same as for the degree of BVSc may be exempt from examination in that subject.

7. Notwithstanding Regulations 3 and 5 and with the approval of the Academic Board, candidates may be permitted to enrol in the BVSc course at a point later than for the second examination, provided they have been granted sufficient exemptions to allow the completion, in one academic year, of all requirements up to and including those for the examination relating to the year of entry.

8. Candidates who withdraw or who are excluded from the course will be readmitted to the course only with the approval of Academic Board and under such conditions as it may determine. Applications for readmission should be addressed to the Programme Director, Veterinary Science and be received by 1 September in the year preceding proposed entry.

Note

Candidates withdrawing or excluded under the 'old' Regulations (operative prior to 1995 or 2003) and seeking readmission to the course when the 'new' Regulations are in force will be required to re-enrol under the conditions of the 'new' Regulations.

9. Candidates of sufficient merit may be awarded the degree with Distinction, and for this award, results of the second, third, fourth, fifth and sixth examinations shall be taken into consideration.

Conditions Governing Credit for Practical Work

10. The practical work required by Regulation 1(c) for the BVSc Course Regulations is as follows:
    (a) not less than 14 weeks of practical farm work (paper number 227.310); and
    (b) not less than 6 weeks of veterinary practical work (paper number 227.410).

    The aim of the practical farm work is to give some experience in animal production and familiarity with the environment of farming. The students will be expected to obtain varied experience, particularly with sheep, horses, beef and dairy cattle. They will be required to carry out their work on approved farms, to supply satisfactory reports and to provide certificates from employers stating the periods of employment.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The veterinary practical work will provide experience of veterinary practice. Students will be required to carry out this work at approved places and to provide certificates from suitable persons stating the periods spent in each class of work.

Credit will be given only for the practical work completed in accordance with the conditions detailed by the Veterinary Practical Work Committee. Reports and certificates of employment submitted after the due dates will be accepted only on payment of a late fee. Only in exceptional circumstances will this late fee be modified.

The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology
BVetTech

Course Regulations

Part I

The Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology, candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits and:
   (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100 level;
   (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level;
   (c) The prescribed course of study of not less than three years must be followed.
2. Candidates must:
   (a) Pass a paper in communications from the first examination of the Schedule, or an approved alternative and a quantitative paper, from the third examination or an approved alternative.
   (b) Pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed;
   (c) Perform to satisfaction of the Academic Board a clinical veterinary placement as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations and the Conditions Governing Credit for Practical Work.
3. There shall be a first, second, third and fourth examination.
4. The subjects of the examinations shall be:

Year 1 BVT

Semester One (pre-selection) [first examination]

		Credits	Requirements
119.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	Note 2
124.111	Physics for Life Sciences	15	Note 1
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	Note 3
199.101	Biology of Animals	15	

Notes
1. Students who enter the Bachelor of Veterinary Technology with 124.111 Physics for life sciences shall be required to complete paper 119.155 Communication in the Sciences.
2. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 chemistry and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.
3. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA level 3 biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.

A candidate who has attained a sufficiently high standard in Chemistry or Biology in the Entrance Scholarship examination, University Bursaries examination or NCEA evaluation may be exempted by the University from passing one or more of any of the subjects of the first examination, but will be required to substitute other approved papers.

Semester Two (post-selection) [second examination]

122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15
193.103	Animal Behaviour, Handling and Welfare	15
193.120	Anatomy and Physiology (120)	15
193.122	Principles and Practice of Veterinary Nursing	15

Year 2 [third examination]

		Credits
117.254	Principles of Animal Production and Science	15
193.121	Anatomy and Physiology (121)	15
193.123	Surgical Nursing, Radiology and Imaging	15
193.204	Diagnostic Procedures	15
193.205	Anaesthetic Monitoring and Equipment	15
193.211	Fundamentals of Animal Disease	15
193.212	Veterinary Medical Nursing	15
193.214	Pharmacology and Toxicology for Veterinary Technologists	15

Year 3 [fourth examination]

193.301	Veterinary Biometrics and Epidemiology for Veterinary Technologists	15
193.302	Integrative Studies – Veterinary Technology	30
193.303	Advanced Clinical studies	15

60 points from the following papers or any papers across Massey University with the approval of the BVT programme director and associated college academic directors.

Large Animal Track

117.342	Animal Nutrition	15
117.345	Genetics for Livestock Improvement	15
117.347	Reproductive and Lactational Physiology	15
117.351	Dairy Production	15
117.352	Sheep Production	15
117.353	Beef Cattle Production	15
117.354	Intensive Livestock Production	15
117.355	Deer Production	15
193.304	Animal Emergency Response	15

Equine Track

117.259	Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete	15
117.342	Animal Nutrition	15
117.359	Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete	15
117.763	Equine Science	15
193.304	Animal Emergency Response	15

Small Animal Track

193.210	Marketing and Client Services	15
193.304	Animal Emergency Response	15
193.305	Advanced Animal Behaviour	15

Management/Business Track

115.102	Introductory Accounting	15
114.241	Managing Human Resources	15
152.232	Small Business Management	15
115.103	Legal and Social Environment of Business	15
115.104	Principles of Marketing	15
193.210	Marketing and Client Services	15
193.304	Animal Emergency Response	15

5. After the first examination, no candidate for the Degree of BVT may commence the course for, or present themselves for, any examination until they have passed all subjects of the previous examination.
6. The Academic Board may, under such conditions as it may determine and taking into account the recommendations of the examiners, admit any candidate to a supplementary examination in a subject or subjects in which the candidate failed to gain a pass.
7. Except for supplementary examinations, a candidate must offer all subjects of an examination at the one examination.

8. A candidate who has previously passed an examination at the University or other tertiary institution where, in the opinion of the Academic Board, the content and standards are substantially the same as for the degree of BVT, may be granted credit in that subject. Exemption from some or all of the lectures and practical work may also be granted in which case the student will be required to undertake examination in the subject.

9. A candidate who has previously passed all examinations of the Diploma in Veterinary Nursing at Massey University may be granted credit in all parts up to a limited of 150 points toward the Bachelor of Veterinary Technology degree. If the candidate wishes to apply for more credit they shall be required to forfeit their Diploma in Veterinary Nursing.

10. Admission to the second and following examination is restricted and the selection criteria shall be determined by the Academic Board.

11. Non-attendance and failure to complete the compulsory requirements of a paper will constitute a failure in the paper regardless of the results obtained in other assessments.

Conditions Governing Credit for Practical Work

12. The practical work required by Regulation 1(c) for the BVT Course Regulations is as follows:
    (a) Not less than 350 hours of Clinical experience at Massey University Veterinary Teaching Hospital
    (b) Not less than two weeks (10 working days) of experience at an approved veterinary practice or related industry with documentation confirming satisfactory performance to be submitted to the Programme Coordinator on the first day of the first semester of third year (fourth examination); and
    (c) Failure to complete practical placement requirements will exclude the student from entry into the third year (fourth examination).

13. Students enrolled in the BVetTech degree will be excluded from re-enrolment from that programme on the following basis:
    (a) Failure to pass any 200- and 300- level paper in which they have been enrolled on two occasions.
    (b) Failure to pass all 200- and 300- level papers within a period of five years.
    (c) Candidates who are excluded from the course will be readmitted to the course only with the approval of Academic Board and under such conditions as it may determine.

Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations for the College of Sciences

Admission

1. Admission to a postgraduate diploma, postgraduate certificate, bachelor honours or masters degree requires that the candidate will:
    (a) (i) have qualified in a relevant bachelor degree with a grade point average that demonstrates an adequate level of preparation for the advanced programme; or
    (ii) have an approved academic qualification of similar standing to the relevant bachelor degree; or
    (iii) have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the specified diploma or degree;

    and, where appropriate to a specific qualification:
    (b) (i) provide evidence of practical/professional experience of an acceptable standard in an area(s) relevant to the qualification; or
    (ii) on the request of the Academic Board carry out such work and satisfy such assessments as the Board may determine to be necessary for admission.

Enrolment

2. Enrolment for a postgraduate programme of study at Massey University requires:
    (a) approval of admission to the programme by the Academic Board;
    (b) assurance from the relevant academic unit that the financial, human and physical resources relevant to the proposed programme of study are available; and
    (c) enrolment in papers that meet the academic requirements of the programme.

Academic Requirements

3. An academic programme shall consist of a number of credits accumulated from taught papers and/or research papers, as specified in Part II (Schedule) for the qualification.

Recognition of Prior Learning

4. Papers may not be cross credited from a completed postgraduate qualification to another postgraduate qualification.

Transition Provisions

5. A candidate who has passed papers under previous Regulations at Massey University, but who has not graduated, may have such papers transferred to the equivalent qualification as determined by the Academic Board.

Research Reports and Theses

6. (a) A research report will consist of either 30 or 60 credits; a thesis will consist of 120 credits.
    (b) The research component of postgraduate programmes will be 0, 30, 60 or 120 credits with the proviso that bachelor honours and masters degrees should normally have a minimum research component of 30 credits. Postgraduate diplomas may have a research component of zero credits and consist entirely of taught papers.

Examination

7. (a) The head of academic unit, or nominee, will recommend to the Academic Board the appointment of one independent internal examiner for a research report or thesis, together with an external examiner for a thesis.
    (b) At the discretion of the examiner(s), a candidate may be examined orally on the subject of the research report or thesis.
    (c) For the award of the degree or diploma a pass is required in all papers in the qualification.
    (d) A candidate may re-enrol and be re-examined only once in a failed paper(s). A research project or thesis may be resubmitted if necessary and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will only be eligible for a pass in a bachelor honours degree, a masters degree or a postgraduate diploma.

Honours/Distinction

8. (a) Bachelor (Honours) degrees, 240-credit masters degrees and the ME and MTech will be awarded with First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division I, Second Class Honours Division II or a pass.
    (b) To qualify for the award of honours, Bachelor (Honours) degrees and the ME and MTech must be completed

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

within one year of first enrolling in full-time study or three years of first enrolling in part-time study; 240-credit masters degrees must be completed within two years of first enrolling in full-time study or five years of first enrolling in part-time study.

(c) Postgraduate diplomas and 120-credit masters degrees other than ME and MTech will carry the award of Distinction for excellence if completed at a superior standard within one year of first enrolling in full-time study or three years of first enrolling in part-time study.

Time Limits

9. Unless otherwise specified for the degree there will be time limits for completion as follows:
   (a) 120-credit Masterates shall be completed within a maximum of four years.
   (b) 240-credit Masterates shall be completed within a maximum of six years.
   (c) Bachelor (Honours) shall be completed within one year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three years of first enrolling in part-time study.
   (d) Where credit has been transferred from an incomplete qualification, the above time limits may be adjusted when calculating maximum time limits for completion.

10. Candidates who began studying towards a postgraduate qualification in the College of Sciences prior to 2007 may be eligible to complete their qualification under transition provisions.

Endorsements

11. Programmes for which subjects are listed may have these specified as endorsements at the time of course approval by the Academic Board. Endorsements will be specified with the name of the degree or diploma received by the candidate.

Exceptions

12. The Academic Board may, in such cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal programme of study which does not conform completely with the Regulations for that degree or diploma, while still conforming to the academic standards of the qualification.

Bachelor Honours Degrees

The Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce with Honours BAgriCommerce(Hons)

Part I

See the Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations for the College of Sciences (page 237).

Part II

Course of Study

A Bachelor of AgriCommerce with Honours will comprise a total of 120 credits. Students are required to take one of 111.752, or 112.748 or 112.701, plus Research Practice (119.728) or Research Methods (119.729) or an approved alternative 15 credit research approaches paper, a 30-credit Research Report (239.798); plus an approved selection of 700-level papers from the Schedule for the MAgriCommerce . Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes. Up to 45 credits of Special Topic papers 239.785, 239.786, may be included.

The Degree of Bachelor of AgriScience with Honours BAgriScience(Hons)

Part I

See the Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations for the College of Sciences (page 237).

Part II

Course of Study

A Bachelor of AgriScience with Honours will comprise a total of 120 credits. The course of study shall include either Research Practice (119.728) or Research Methods (119.729), a 30-credit research report (238.798) plus an approved selection of 700-level papers from the Schedules for the Degree of Master of AgriScience. Where less than 120 credits have been specified for any programme, the balance is to be selected from approved 700-level papers listed in the Schedule from other Honours programmes listed in the Calendar. Up to 45 credits of Special Topic papers may be included.

The Degree of Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours BApplSc(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 237.)

Part II

1. The Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits including either Research Practice (119.728) or Research Methods (119.729) or Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences (162.760), reported research to a maximum of 30 credits (xxx.788/78.798), and the papers required for the subject in which the candidate is enrolled. Special Topic papers (xxx.785 and/or xxx.786) may be included to a maximum of 45 credits.

Subjects

2. Candidates shall enrol in one of the following subjects:

Agribusiness	Natural Resource Engineering
Agricultural and Horticultural Systems and Management	Natural Resource Management
Agriculture	Pastoral Science
Animal Production	Plant Science

Equine Science
Horticulture
Landscape Management
Natural Resource Economics
Rural Development
Rural Valuation and Management
Soil Science

Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours

Course Requirements

The course of study for each major shall be either Research Practice (119.728) or Research Methods (119.729) or Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences (162.760), a 30-credit research report (xxx.788/xxx.799) plus an approved selection of 700-level papers as specified below. Where less than 120 credits have been specified for any subject, the balance is to be selected from approved 700-level papers listed in the schedule for the BApplSc(Hons) degree or from other Honours programmes in the Calendar. Special Topic papers xxx.785 and/or xxx.786 may be included.

Agribusiness

Course of Study

Paper 112.788 plus at least 30 credits being an approved selection of papers in the following subject areas: Agribusiness, Economics, Finance, Management and/or Marketing.

Agricultural and Horticultural Systems and Management

Prerequisite

At least 45 credits from 111.35x papers, or other approved subjects as defined for the BApplSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the BApplSc (Honours) schedule to a total of 120 credits, and including 119.729 (or 119.728) and a 30 credit Research Report, either 111.798, 117.798, 171.798, 188.798 or 189.798, plus at least 30 credits from the approved selection of 111.7xx papers.

Agriculture

Prerequisite

A major in Agriculture or another approved subject as defined for the BApplSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the BApplSc (Hons) schedule to a total of 120 credits and including 119.728 or 119.729 and a 30-credit research report (either 111.798, 117.788, 171.788 or 189.788). At least 15 credits are to be in a paper in a different subject area from that of the Research Report.

Animal Production

Prerequisite

PAD.

Course of Study

Paper 117.788 (30 credits) plus at least 30 credits from the 117.7xx series, 117.785 and 117.786. The remaining credits shall be from an approved selection of papers listed in the Schedule for the BApplSc (Hons) degree.

Equine Science

Prerequisite

A major in Equine Studies or another approved subject as defined for the BApplSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the BApplSc (Hons) schedule to a total of 120 credits, including 117.763, 117.786 and a 30-credit research report (117.788).

Horticulture

Prerequisite

At least 45 credits from the Horticultural major or papers approved from 171.3xx or 120.3xx, or approved alternatives.

Course of Study

120 credits including 171.788, 120.798 or 111.798; at least 30 credits from 171.722, 171.724, 171.726, 171.727, 111.752, plus the balance from an approved selection of 171.7xx, 111.7xx, 120.7xx, 189.7xx papers, or approved alternatives.

Landscape Management

Prerequisite

At least 45 credits from approved 171.3xx landscape papers or approved alternatives.

Course of Study

120 credits including 171.788, 171.771, plus the balance from 171.772, 171.773, 119.706, 119.707 or approved alternatives.

Natural Resource Economics

Prerequisite

At least 60 credits in 178.3xx including 178.360 and 178.361 or approved alternatives or PAD.

Course of Study

Paper 178.721 or equivalent, 178.760, 178.728 and 178.799.

Natural Resource Engineering

Prerequisite

138.352 and 138.359.

Course of Study

138.788 plus a minimum of 45 credits from 138.753, 138.754, 138.757, 138.758, 140.701, 140.702.

Natural Resource Management

Prerequisite

188.363 or approved alternative or PAD.

Course of Study

188.763 and 188.788 together with 45 credits from approved 700-level papers.

Pastoral Science

Prerequisite

At least 45 credits from 171.301 and approved 171.3xx or 120.3xx papers, or approved alternatives or PAD.

Course of Study

120 credits including 171.788 or 120.798, plus at least 30 credits from an approved selection of 171.7xx or 120.7xx papers.

Plant Science

Prerequisite

At least 45 credits from approved 171.3xx or 120.3xx papers, or approved alternatives or PAD.

Course of Study

Paper 171.788 or 120.798, plus at least 30 credits from an approved selection of 171.7xx or 120.7xx papers.

Rural Valuation and Management

Prerequisite

Completion of the BApplSc in Rural Valuation and Management or an approved alternative series of papers and equivalent to at least 120 credits in Valuation and Management or PAD.

Course of Study

Paper 111.798 plus at least 30 credits from an approved selection of 127.7xx papers and at least 30 credits from an approved selection of 111.7xx papers.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Rural Development

Prerequisite

At least 45 credits from 111.35x, 178.37x or 131.3xx papers or approved alternatives or PAD.

Course of Study

Papers 119.729 or 178.721 or an approved alternative paper in research methods, 111.760, 111.798 or 131.799 or 178.799.

Soil Science

Prerequisite

At least 30 credits from 300-level soil science papers or approved alternatives or PAD.

Course of Study

Paper 189.788 plus at least 45 credits from the papers 188.752, 189.752, 189.753, 189.754, 189.755, 189.757, 189.758, 189.759, 189.785, 189.786, 233.701, 233.706, 233.707, 233.756 or approved alternatives.

Schedule of Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours

		Credits	Requirements
111.705	Agricultural Land Management Policy	15	PAD
111.752	Advanced Farm and Horticultural Management	30	111.351 or PAD
111.755	Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy	15	PAD
111.756	Sustainable Agricultural Systems	15	PAD
111.759	Farm Business Analysis for Rural Lending Institutions	15	111.351 or PAD
111.760	International Rural Development	30	PAD
111.785	Special Topic	15	PAD
111.786	Special Topic	30	PAD
111.798	Research Report	30	PAD
112.700	Retail Food Marketing	15	PAD
112.748	Agribusiness Management	30	PAD
112.741	Advanced Topics in Agribusiness	30	PAD
112.742	Advanced Topics in Agribusiness Analysis	30	PAD
112.788	Research Report (Hons)	30	PAD
117.761	Ruminant Livestock Feeding	15	117.342 or PAD
117.762	Intensive Livestock Feeding	15	117.342 or PAD
117.763	Equine Science	15	PAD
117.764	Growth and Meat Science	15	117.344 or PAD
117.765	Genetics and Breeding	15	117.345 or PAD
117.766	Fibre Physiology	15	117.346 or PAD
117.767	Reproduction and Fertility	15	117.347 or PAD
117.768	Metabolism and Endocrinology	15	117.348 or PAD
117.769	Lactation and Milk Production	15	117.347 or PAD
117.771	Dairy Production	15	117.351 or PAD
117.772	Sheep Production	15	117.352 or PAD
117.773	Beef Cattle Production	15	117.353 or PAD
117.774	Pig Production	15	117.354 or PAD
117.775	Deer Production	15	117.355 or PAD
117.776	Poultry Production	15	117.354 or PAD
117.783	Advanced Studies in Animal Science	15	PAD
117.784	Advanced Studies in Animal Science	30	PAD
117.785	Advanced Studies in Animal Production	15	PAD
117.786	Advanced Studies in Animal Production	30	PAD
117.788	Research Report (Hons)	30	PAD
119.728	Research Practice	15	PAD
119.729	Research Methods	15	PAD
138.753	Waste Management Engineering	15	138.352, 138.359 or PAD
138.754	Water Systems Engineering	15	138.352, 138.359 or PAD
138.755	Agricultural Machinery Design	15	138.352, 138.359 or PAD
138.756	Post-harvest Engineering	15	138.352, 138.359 or PAD
138.757	Renewable Energy Resources Engineering	15	138.352, 138.359 or PAD
138.758	Water Resource Engineering	15	138.352, 138.359 or PAD
138.788	Research Report (Hons)	30	PAD
140.701	Special Topic	15	PAD
140.702	Special Topic	30	PAD
162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30	PAD
171.707	Advanced Pasture Production and Practice	15	P 171.301 or PAD
171.708	Advanced Silviculture	30	P 171.308 or PAD
171.709	Plant Communities, Land Use and Sustainability	15	P 171.303 or PAD
171.710	Principles of New Zealand Pastoral Practice	15	P 171.303, R 171.707 or PAD
171.722	Fruit Science	30	PAD
171.724	Vegetable Science	30	PAD
171.726	Cut-flower Science	30	PAD
171.727	Nursery Crop Science	30	PAD
171.742	Plant Breeding	30	PAD
171.744	Applied Plant Ecology	15	P 171.301 or P 171.343 or PAD
171.745	Advanced Weed Science	30	P 171.345 or PAD
171.746	Advanced Plant Physiology	30	PAD
171.747	Environmental Plant Physiology	15	P 171.301 or P 171.343 or PAD
171.748	Ecology of Grazing Systems	15	P 171.301 or PAD
171.749	Post-harvest Physiology	30	PAD
171.761	Insect Behaviour and Pheromones	30	PAD
171.762	Insect Biosystematics	30	PAD
171.763	Integrated Pest Management	30	P 171.381 or 171.382 or PAD
171.765	Plant Pathology	30	P 171.381 or 171.382 or PAD
171.766	Plant Pathogenic Fungi	30	P 171.381 or 171.382 or PAD
171.771	Advanced Landscape Management	30	PAD
171.772	Advanced Landscape Management Practice	30	PAD
171.773	Landscape Management Case Studies	15	C 171.771 or 171.772
171.785	Special Topic	15	PAD
171.786	Special Topic	30	PAD
171.788	Research Report (Hons)	30	PAD
178.700	Macroeconomics I	15	PAD
178.705	Microeconomics I	15	PAD
178.708	Topics in Economic Theory	15	PAD
178.728	Benefit-Cost Analysis and Environmental Benefit Evaluation	15	PAD
178.760	Environmental and Natural Resource Economics	15	PAD
178.761	Environmental Evaluation Methods	15	PAD
178.762	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists	30	PAD
188.701	Environmental Agricultural Science	30	PAD
188.703	Environmental Microbiology	30	PAD
188.705	Natural Resource Policy	15	111.254 or PAD
188.706	Participatory Resource Management	15	R111.762, PAD
188.751	Advanced Zero Waste for Sustainability	15	PAD
188.752	Land Reclamation	15	PAD
188.763	Advanced Environmental Management	30	PAD
188.785	Special Topic	15	PAD
188.786	Special Topic	30	PAD
188.788	Research Report	30	PAD
189.752	Advanced Soil Fertility	30	P 189.362 or PAD
189.753	Soil and Land Evaluation	30	P 189.364 or PAD
189.754	Advanced Soil Biology	30	P 189.323 or PAD
189.755	Soil and Water Pollution	30	P 189.363 or PAD
189.757	Advanced Soil Conservation	15	P 189.252 or PAD
189.758	Advanced Soil Water Management	15	P 189.252 or PAD
189.759	Advanced Studies in Soil Science	30	P any 300-level Soil Science paper. R any 189.7xx paper from which modules have been selected
189.785	Special Topic	15	PAD
189.786	Special Topic	30	PAD
189.788	Research Report (Hons)	30	PAD
233.701	Advanced Pedology	30	P 189.364 or PAD
233.706	Environmental Geographical Information Systems	30	PAD
233.707	Environmental Remote Sensing	30	P 189.307 or P189.364 or PAD
233.756	Environmental Geology	30	PAD
235.701	Mäori Values and Resource Management	15	P 188.363 or an approved paper from 111.3xx or 150.3xx, or 152.3xx or PAD
238.700	Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles	15	PAD
238.701	Current Issues in AgriScience	15	PAD
238.710	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods	15	PAD
238.711	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies	15	PAD
238.712	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Theory	15	PAD
238.751	Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science	15	PAD
238.752	Mitigation Strategies for Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emissions	15	PAD

The Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Management with Honours BEnvMgmt(Hons)

Part I

See the Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations for the College of Sciences (page 237).

Part II

Course of Study

A Bachelor of Environmental Management with Honours will comprise a total of 120 credits. Students are required to take 188.763 Advanced Natural Resource (30 credits) plus Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728), plus a 30-credit Research Report (188.788) plus an approved selection of 700-level papers as in the Schedule for the Master of Environmental Management. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes. Up to 45 credits of Special Topic papers 188.785 and/or 188.786 may be included.

The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours BHlthSc(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 237)

Part II

Eligibility

1. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours shall before enrolment have:
   (a) qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science and passed at the 300-level such papers as are indicated in the prerequisite provisions in the prescriptions for the subject or subjects they offer at a standard that, in the opinion of the Academic Board, is sufficient to enable them to take an appropriate programme of study for the degree; or
   (b) been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed in the subject or subjects offered.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study to a minimum value of 120 credits and satisfy all course requirements in one of the subject areas listed and detailed in the Schedule for these Regulations.

3. Subject to these Regulations, candidates enrolled in a course for the Master of Health Science may, with permission of the Academic Board, transfer to the course for Bachelor of Health Science with Honours provided that for the purpose of Regulation 8 (Part I Regulations) the date of first enrolling in the course for Master of Health Science be taken as the beginning of the course of study.

Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours

Environmental Health

Prerequisite

A major in Environmental Health or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including a research methods paper (168.710 or an approved alternative) and 214.798 Research Report:

		Credits
168.710	Health Research Design and Method	30
214.772	Advanced Topics in Food Quality	30
214.773	Advanced Topics in Water Quality	30
214.774	Advanced Topics in Sound and its Reception	30
214.775	Advanced Topics in Environmental Health	30
214.776	Advanced Topics in Investigative Methods, Analysis and Interpretation	30
214.781	Advanced Topics in Health Science	30
214.798	Research Report	30
231.704	Maori Health	30
231.707	Environmental Health	30

Or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline

Mäori Health

Prerequisite

A major in Mäori Health or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including a research methods paper (150.714 or 168.710 or an approved alternative) and 150.799 Research Report (30):

		Credits	Requirements
150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Mäori Development	30	
150.702	Mauri Ora: Mäori Mental Health	30	
150.714	Tä Te Mäori Rangahau Körero: Mäori Research Methodologies	30	
150.717	He Hanganga Maori mo te Hauora: Applied Maori Mental Health	30	Graduate Status and PHOS, R 150.791 (2007 and 2008 only)
150.799	Research Report (30)	30	
168.710	Health Research Design and Method	30	
231.704	Mäori Health	30	

Or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline

Psychology

Prerequisite

A major in Psychology or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations

Course of study

Papers selected from the following list, including the research methods paper (175.738) and 175.799 Research Report (30):

175.701	Adult Psychopathology	15
175.707	Psychotherapy I: Theory, Research and Practice	15
175.708	Clinical Assessment	15
175.718	Postmodernism and Psychology	15
175.719	Applied Criminal Psychology	15
175.720	Advanced Psychology of Women	15
175.721	Child and Family Therapy	15
175.722	Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology	15
175.725	Advanced Social Psychology	30
175.727	Psychotherapy II: Theory, Research and Practice	15
175.730	Professional Practice in Psychology	15
175.732	Psychological Well-being in Organisations	15
175.733	Culture at Work	15
175.734	Child Clinical Neuropsychology	15
175.735	Special Topic	15
175.736	Special Topic	15
175.737	Occupational Psychology	15
175.738	Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15
175.739	Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15
175.741	Psychological Assessment in Organisations	15

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits
175.743	Health Psychology: The Social Context	15
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15
175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15
175.748	The Psychology of Organisational Change	15
175.761	Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15
175.799	Research Report (30)	30

Or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline

Rehabilitation

Prerequisite

A major in Rehabilitation or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations

Course of study

Papers selected from the following list, including paper 147.701, a research methods paper (168.710 or an approved alternative) and 147.799 Research Project (30):

147.701	Rehabilitation Theory and Practice	30
147.702	Rehabilitation Counselling	30
147.703	Vocational Rehabilitation	30
147.704	Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation	30
147.705	Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired	30
147.799	Research Report	30
168.710	Health Research Design and Method	30
231.704	Maori Health	30

Or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline

Sport and Exercise

Prerequisite

A major in Sport and Exercise or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations.

Course of study

Papers selected from the following list, including a research methods paper (168.710, or 119.728, or an approved alternative) and 234.799 Research Report:

		Credits
119.728	Research Practice	15
151.709	Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15
168.710	Health Research Design and Method	30
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15
175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15
234.701	Muscle Mechanics	15
234.702	Skeletal Muscle Metabolism	15
234.703	Advanced Topics in Exercise Science	15
234.704	Advanced Biomechanics	15
234.705	Advanced Topics in Physical Conditioning	15
234.706	Advanced Topics in Exercise, Health and Disease	15
234.799	Research Report	30

Or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline

The Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours BInfSc(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 237)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits in a subject listed for the degree.

Subjects

2. (a) The subjects of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours are Computer Science, Information Technology, Mathematics, Decision Science, Software Engineering and Statistics.

   (b) The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects, with appropriate prerequisites and appropriate courses selected from the following Schedules.

3. Candidates shall not be enrolled or present themselves for examination in the same subject for the degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours and for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts with Honours, Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours, Bachelor of Science with Honours, Master of Arts, Master of Business Studies or Master of Science.

Concessions

4. Subject to these Regulations, candidates who have been awarded the degree in one subject may be a candidate for the degree in another subject in which case an extension of time may be granted in terms of Regulation 6(b) in Part I.

5. Subject to these Regulations, candidates enrolled in a course for Master of Information Sciences may, with the permission of the Academic Board, transfer to a course for Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours, provided that for the purpose of Regulation 6(b) in Part I the date of first enrolling in the course for Master of Information Sciences be taken as the beginning of the course of study.

6. (a) A candidate who has passed, with an average grade of A– standard, at least 240 credits towards the Bachelor of Information Sciences degree, including at least 195 credits above 100-level and the majoring requirements of at least one BInfSc subject, may be exempted by the Academic Board from the requirement of Regulation 1(a) of the Generic Postgraduate Regulations for the College of Sciences.

   (b) If in such a case the examiners certify that the candidate, although failing in the examination for BInfSc(Hons), nevertheless reached a sufficient standard for BInfSc, the candidate shall be deemed to have qualified for the BInfSc degree.

Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours

Note

1. The choice of papers, Research Report or other work must normally be approved by the appropriate Academic Programme Director, unless otherwise specified.

Computer Science

Prerequisite

A major in Computer Science, or equivalent, as described in the Schedule to the BInfSc regulations, with an additional 15 credits at 300-level.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list to a total of 120 credits and including a Research Report (159.799):

159.702	Programming Languages	15
159.703	Advanced Computer Systems	15
159.704	Systems Programming	15

		Credits
159.707	Object-Oriented Software Engineering	15
159.708	Issues in Human–Computer Interaction	15
159.709	Computer Graphics	15
159.710	User Interface Design	15
159.711	Visual Languages	15
159.731	Studies in Computer Vision	15
159.732	Studies in Computer Programming	15
159.733	Studies in the Practice of Computing	15
159.734	Studies in Machine Learning	15
159.735	Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems	15
159.736	Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture	15
159.737	Studies in the Theory of Computing	15
159.738	Special Topic	15
159.739	Special Topic	15
159.740	Studies in Intelligent Systems	15
159.771	Special Topic	15
159.772	Special Topic	15
159.773	Special Topic	15
159.774	Special Topic	30
159.776	Special Topic	15
159.799	Research Report	30

Decision Science

Prerequisite

A major in Decision Science, or its equivalent, as defined in the Schedule to the BInfSc regulations.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to a total of at least 120 credits and normally including 204.798 Research Report.

204.701	Advanced Heuristics in Decision Science	15
204.702	Advanced Decision Science Applications	15
204.743	Studies in Optimisation	15
204.790	Special Topic	15
204.791	Special Topic	15
204.792	Special Topic	30
204.798	Research Report	30

Information Systems

No new entrants from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar or enrol under the Information Technology subject instead.

Information Technology

Prerequisite

A major in Information Technology, or its equivalent, as defined in the schedule to the BInfSc Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list to a total of at least 120 credits and including a Research Report (158.799). Students may take up to 30 credits from other subject areas.

158.729	Socio-technical System Design and Evaluation	15
158.738	Implementation and Management of Systems Security	15
158.751	Object-Oriented Software Development – Theory and Practice	15
158.753	Rapid Application Development	15
158.757	User Interface Design and Evaluation	15
158.758	Mobile Systems Development	15
158.759	Emerging Issues in E-Health	15
158.778	Mobile Applications	15
158.791	Special Topic	30
158.792	Special Topic	30
158.793	Special Topic	15
158.794	Special Topic	15
158.796	Special Topic	15
158.797	Special Topic	15
158.799	Information Technology Research Project	30

Mathematics

Prerequisite

A major in Mathematics as defined in the Schedule to the BInfSc degree. It is recommended that the major include the papers 160.212, 160.301, 160.302, 160.317, 160.318 and 160.319.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers to give 120 credits from the following list:

		Credits
160.702	Advanced Algebra	15
160.703	Advanced Analysis	15
160.704	Studies in Theoretical Mathematics	15
160.705	Studies in Discrete Mathematics	15
160.715	Advanced Computational Methods	15
160.725	General Relativity	15
160.733	Methods of Applied Mathematics	15
160.734	Studies in Applied Differential Equations	15
160.737	Studies in Mathematical Physics	15
160.738	Studies in Continuum Mechanics	15
160.739	Studies in Applied Mathematics	15
160.774	Philosophy of Mathematics	15
160.783	Mathematics Project	30
160.791	Special Topic	15
160.792	Special Topic	15
204.743	Studies in Optimisation	15

Software Engineering

Prerequisite

A joint major in Software Engineering, or its equivalent, as defined in the Schedule to the BInfSc regulations.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to a total of at least 120 credits, and including a 30 credit Project paper (158.799 or 159.793):

158.729	Socio-technical System Design and Evaluation	15
158.738	Implementation and Management of Systems Security	15
158.751	Object-Oriented Software Development – Theory and Practice	15
158.753	Rapid Application Development	15
158.757	User Interface Design and Evaluation	15
158.799	Information Technology Research Project	30
159.731	Studies in Computer Vision	15
159.732	Studies in Computer Programming	15
159.733	Studies in the Practice of Computing	15
159.734	Studies in Machine Learning	15
159.735	Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems	15
159.736	Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture	15
159.737	Studies in the Theory of Computing	15
159.740	Studies in Intelligent Systems	15
159.793	Project	30

Statistics

Prerequisite

A major in Statistics as defined for the BSc degree, and at least one of 160.203 or 160.211.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers to a total of at least 120 credits, normally at least 90 credits selected from the following list. A further 30 credits may be selected from 700-level papers in Mathematics, Computer Science or related subjects. The course of study shall normally include 161.705 Advanced Statistical Inference.

161.702	Theory of Linear Models	15
161.704	Bayesian Statistics	15
161.705	Advanced Statistical Inference	15
161.709	Topic in Statistical Theory	15
161.721	Design and Analysis of Experiments	15
161.723	Theory of Multivariate Statistics	15
161.724	Statistical Data Mining	15
161.725	Statistical Quality Control	15
161.726	Extensions to the Linear Model	15

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits
161.728	Contingency Table Analysis	15
161.729	Topics in Applied Statistics	15
161.740	Stochastic Processes	15
161.742	Time Series Analysis	15
161.743	Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis	15
161.749	Topics in Applied Probability	15
161.770	Statistical Consulting	15
161.771	Analysis of Experiments for Researchers	15
161.772	Multivariate Analysis for Researchers	15
161.773	Regression for Researchers	15
161.774	Time Series for Researchers	15

		Credits	Requirements
161.775	Sample Surveys	15	
161.777	Practical Data Mining	15	R 161.324
161.778	Biostatistics for Researchers	15	
161.780	Analysis Project	15	
161.781	Analysis Project	15	
161.782	Research Report	30	
161.790	Special Topic	15	
161.791	Special Topic	15	
161.795	Special Topic	30	

Note
Normally only one of 161.771–161.779 will be allowed.

The Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours
BSc(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 237.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study of not less than 120 credits in a subject listed in the Schedule for the Bachelor of Science with Honours.

2. The Academic Board may approve a course of study involving papers from more than one of the subjects listed in the Schedule to these Regulations provided that at least half of the total credits for the papers are chosen from one subject.

Subjects

3. The subjects of examination for the degree are those listed under the Schedule.

General Provisions

4. Subject to these Regulations a candidate enrolled in a course for the degree of Master of Science may, with the permission of the Academic Board, transfer to a course for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours, provided that for the purpose of Regulation 6(b) Part I the date of enrolment for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours shall be taken as the date of enrolment for the degree of Master of Science.

5. A candidate shall not be enrolled in the same subject for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours and the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours or the degree of Master of Arts or the Diploma in Science.

6. Subject to these Regulations, a candidate who has completed the requirements for the degree in one subject may be a candidate for the degree in another subject, in which case the period specified in Regulation shall commence from the date of enrolment for the second subject.

7. (a) A candidate who has passed, with an average grade of A– standard, at least 240 credits towards the Bachelor of Science degree, including at least 195 credits above 100-level from Section A of the BSc Schedule and the majoring requirements of at least one BSc subject, may be exempted by the Academic Board from the requirement of Regulation 1(a) of the Generic Postgraduate Regulations for the College of Sciences.

   (b) If in such a case the examiners certify that the candidate, although failing in the examination for BSc(Hons), nevertheless reached a sufficient standard for BSc, the candidate shall be deemed to have qualified for the BSc degree.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours

Unless otherwise specified in the Schedule and dependent on Regulation 6 the course of study for each subject shall be an approved selection of papers from the list of papers specified for the MSc degree in that subject to give 90 credits and a research report (xxx.798 or xxx.799).

Selected students in approved subject areas for the BSc Honours Programme may be offered the opportunity to complete a BSc Honours Programme by undertaking a 90-credit Research paper (247.795 BSc Honours Research Portfolio) and completing 30 credits of 700-level taught papers. Entry to this option will be by invitation, and will be based on academic merit, approval of the relevant Postgraduate Subject Leader, and availability of a suitable project and appropriate supervision.

Agricultural Science

Prerequisite

A major in Agricultural Science or another approved subject as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the MSc degree in Agricultural Science to a total of 120 credits and including 119.728, 119.729 or 162.760 and a 30-credit research report (either 111.798, 117.799, 171.799 or 189.799). At least 15 credits are to be in a paper in a different subject area from that of the Research Report.

Animal Science

Prerequisite

A major in Animal Science or another approved subject as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the MSc degree in Animal Science to a total of 120 credits and including 119.728, 119.729 or 162.760 and a 30-credit research report (117.799).

Biochemistry

Prerequisite

A major in Biochemistry as defined for the BSc degree plus a further approved 15 300-level credits.

Biological Sciences

Prerequisite

A major in Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Ecology, Genetics, Microbiology, Physiological and Molecular Plant Biology, Physiology, Plant Biology or Zoology as prescribed for the BSc, plus a further 15 approved 300-level credits in a second subject in the foregoing list.

Biotechnology

Pre-requisite

A major in Biotechnology as defined for the BSc degree, plus a further approved 15 credits at the 300-level. 203.303 Gene Regulation must be included.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the MSc degree to a total of 120 credits and including the research methods paper 162.760 and a 30-credit research report.

Chemical Physics

Prerequisite

Either a major in Physics as defined for the BSc degree plus 30 credits above 100-level in Chemistry or a major in Chemistry as defined for the BSc degree plus 30 credits above 100-level in Physics.

Chemistry

Prerequisite

A major in Chemistry as defined for the BSc degree plus a further 15 credits at 300-level in Chemistry or another approved subject.

Computer Science

Prerequisite

A major in Computer Science as defined for the BSc degree, plus a further approved 15 credits at 300-level.

Decision Science

Prerequisite

A major in Operations Research (or Decision Science) as defined for the BSc degree.

Earth Science

Prerequisite

A major in Earth Science or Geology as defined for the BSc degree.

Ecology

Prerequisite

A major in Ecology, Zoology or Plant Biology as defined for the BSc degree.

Exercise and Sport Science

Prerequisite

A major in Exercise and Sport Science as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the list of papers for the MSc degree in Exercise and Sport Science to give 90 credits and a Research project (234.799).

Genetics

Prerequisite

A major in Genetics as defined for the BSc degree, plus a further approved 15 credits at 300-level.

Geography

Prerequisite

A major in Geography as defined for the BSc degree.

Horticultural Science

Prerequisite

A major in Horticultural Science or another approved subject as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the MSc degree in Horticultural Science to a total of 120 credits and including 119.728, 119.729 or 162.760 and a 30-credit research report (171.799).

Human Nutrition

Prerequisite

A major in Human Nutrition as defined for the BSc Degree.

Course of study

An approved selection of papers from the list for the MSc Degree in Human Nutrition to give a total of 90 credits and a research project (151.799)

Information Systems

No new entrants from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar or enrol under the Information Technology subject instead.

Information Technology

Prerequisite

A major in Information Technology as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers for the MSc degree in Information Technology to a total of 120 credits including a research report (158.799).

Mathematical Physics

Prerequisite

A major in Mathematical Physics as defined for the BSc degree, or a major in Physics as defined for the BSc degree plus 160.317 Mathematical Physics and 160.318 Differential Equations II, or a major in Mathematics as defined for the BSc degree, including 160.317 Mathematical Physics, plus an additional 30 credits at 300-level in Physics.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers for the MSc degree in Mathematical Physics to a total of 120 credits.

Mathematics

Prerequisite

A major in Mathematics as defined in the Schedule to the BSc degree. It is recommended that the major include the papers 160.212, 160.301, 160.302, 160.317, 160.318 and 160.319.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers for the MSc degree in Mathematics to a total of 120 credits.

Microbiology

Prerequisite

A major in Microbiology as defined for the BSc degree, plus a further approved 15 credits at 300-level.

Molecular Biosciences

Prerequisite

A major in Molecular Biosciences as defined for the BSc degree plus a further approved 15 credits at 300-level.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the list for the MSc degree in Molecular Biosciences to give a total of 90 credits and a research project (203.799).

Nanoscience

Prerequisite

A major in Nanoscience as defined for the BSc degree plus a further 15 credits at the 300-level in an approved subject.

Course of Study

An approved selection of 700-level papers from the list for the MSc degree in Chemistry, Physics, Chemical Physics and Biochemistry to give a total of 90 credits and a research project (236.798).

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Physics

Prerequisite

A major in Physics as defined for the BSc degree plus an approved 15 credits in 300-level Mathematics.

Physiology

Prerequisite

A major in Physiology as defined for the BSc degree.

Plant Biology

Prerequisite

A major in Plant Biology or Physiological and Molecular Plant Biology as defined for the BSc degree, plus a further 15 credits at 300-level.

Plant Protection

Prerequisite

A major in Plant Protection as defined for the BSc degree, plus a further 15 approved credits at 300-level.

Psychology

Prerequisite

A major in Psychology as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the list for the MSc degree in Psychology to give a total of 90 credits (which normally includes 175.738) and a research project (175.799).

Software Engineering

Prerequisite

A major in Software Engineering, as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the list for the MSc degree in Software Engineering to give a total of at least 90 credits and a research project (158.799 or 159.793).

Soil Science

Prerequisite

A major in Earth Science as defined for the BSc degree plus a further 30 credits at 300-level in Earth Science, or an approved undergraduate programme of study in a related discipline.

Statistics

Prerequisite

A major in Statistics as defined for the BSc/BInfSc degree, and at least one of 160.203 and 160.211.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers for the MSc degree in Statistics to a total of 120 credits. The course of study shall normally include 161.705 Advanced Statistical Inference.

Zoology

Prerequisite

A major in Zoology as defined for the BSc degree.

Masters Degrees

The Degree of Master of AgriCommerce
MAgriCommerce

Course Regulations

Part I

See the Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations for the College of Sciences (page 237).

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 240 credits selected from the schedule, except where a concession has been granted, and include either 90 (239.888) or 120 (239.899) credits of reported research together with approved papers at 700-level including 30 credits of approved research methods papers. Special Topic papers 239.785 and 239.786 to a maximum of 45 credits may be included.

2. A candidate shall follow a course of study approved by Academic Board for the equivalent of two years full-time study, and not more than four years part-time study.

Papers

3. The papers that may be selected are those listed in the Schedule for the Master of AgriCommerce. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes.

Concessions

4. Candidates who have completed four years of degree studies and attained a GPA of 6 (usually a three-year degree plus Honours, or Postgraduate Diploma) or a degree supplemented by relevant and extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience may complete the degree with a minimum of 120 credits of further study as prescribed in Regulation 1.

Schedule of Papers for the Master of AgriCommerce

		Credits	Requirements
110.700	Accountancy for Business Administrators	30	PHOD
111.752	Advanced Farm and Horticultural Management	30	111.352
111.755	Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy	15	
111.760	International Rural Development	30	
112.700	Retail Food Marketing	15	
112.701	Agribusiness	15	
112.743	Cooperative Governance and Management	15	
112.748	Agribusiness Management	30	
112.741	Advanced Topics in Agribusiness Analysis	30	
240.752	Integrated Logistics	30	R 112.752
240.753	Supply Chain System Analysis	15	R 112.753
240.754	Supply Chain Optimisation	15	R 112.754
240.755	Executive Supply Chain Management	30	R 112.751, 112.755
114.702	Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations	30	PHOD
117.771	Dairy Production	15	117.351
117.772	Sheep Production	15	117.352
117.773	Beef Cattle Production	15	117.352
117.774	Pig Production	15	117.354
117.775	Deer Production	15	
117.776	Poultry Production	15	117.354
119.728	Research Practice	15	
119.729	Research Methods	15	
125.700	Managerial Finance	30	PHOD
125.731	Applied Finance	30	PHOD
143.719	Quality Management	30	
143.729	Quality Assurance Project	30	
152.700	Organisation and Management	30	PHOD
152.702	Advanced Strategic Management	30	PHOD
152.707	Leading and Changing Organisations	30	PHOD
152.731	Innovation and New Ventures	30	PHOD
152.732	Issues in Entrepreneurship	30	PHOD
152.752	Project Management	30	PHOD

		Credits	Requirements
152.761	Advanced International Business	30	PHOD
152.762	The International Business Environment	30	PHOD
171.701	Advanced Seed Science and Technology	30	P 171.305
171.710	Principles of New Zealand Pastoral Practice	15	P 171.305, R 171.707
171.722	Fruit Science	30	
171.724	Vegetable Science	30	
171.726	Cut-flower Science	30	
171.727	Nursery Crop Science	30	
178.756	Economics of Agricultural and Trade Policies	15	PHOD
178.760	Environmental and Natural Resource Economics	15	PHOD
178.762	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for non-Economists	30	PHOD
188.701	Environmental Agricultural Science	30	
188.705	Natural Resource Policy	15	
188.706	Participatory Resource Management	15	R111.762
235.701	Mäori Values and Resource Management	15	P 188.363 or an approved paper from 111.3xx or 150.3xx, or 152.3xx

		Credits	Requirements
238.700	Life Cycle Assessment(LCA) and Footprinting Principles	15	P any 100-level mathematics or statistics paper
238.710	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods	15	P238.700 or 238.300
238.711	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies	15	P238.710
238.712	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Theory	15	P238.710 & 238.711
239.785	Special Topic	15	
239.786	Special Topic	30	
239.798	Research Report	30	
239.888	Thesis	90	
239.899	Thesis	120	

Note
Papers listed PHOD are College of Business papers.

The Degree of Master of AgriScience
MAgriScience

Course Regulations

Part I

See the Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations for the College of Sciences (page 237).

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 240 credits (or 120 credits if a concession is granted – see below) and include either 90 or 120 credits of reported research from the Schedule together with approved papers at 700-level including (119.729) Research Methods or Research Practice (119.728) if this has not been completed in prior studies. Special Topic papers 238.785 and 238.786 to a maximum of 45 credits may be included. Not more than 30 credits of professional development, 5-credit, papers shall be included.

2. Unless a concession is granted, a candidate shall follow an approved course of study for the equivalent of two years full-time study, and not more than six years part-time study.

Papers

3. The papers that may be selected are those listed in the Schedule to the Master of AgriScience. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes.

Concessions

4. Candidates who have completed four years of degree studies and attained a GPA of 6 (usually a three-year degree plus Honours , or Postgraduate Diploma) or a degree supplemented by relevant and extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience may complete the degree with a minimum of 120 credits of further study as prescribed in Regulation 1.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of AgriScience

111.752	Advanced Farm and Horticultural Management	30	P111.352 or 119.382
111.755	Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy	15	
111.756	Sustainable Agricultural Systems	15	
111.757	Topics in Farming Systems Research	15	
111.760	International Rural Development	30	
112.748	Agribusiness Management	30	
117.761	Ruminant Livestock Feeding	15	P117.342
117.762	Intensive Livestock Feeding	15	P117.342
117.763	Equine Science	15	
117.764	Growth and Meat Science	15	P117.344
117.765	Genetics and Breeding	15	P117.345
117.766	Fibre Physiology	15	P117.346
117.767	Reproduction and Fertility	15	P117.347
117.768	Metabolism and Endocrinology	15	P117.348
117.769	Lactation and Milk Production	15	P117.347
117.771	Dairy Production	15	P117.351
117.772	Sheep Production	15	P117.352
117.773	Beef Cattle Production	15	P117.352
117.774	Pig Production	15	P117.354
117.775	Deer Production	15	
117.776	Poultry Production	15	P117.354
117.777	Advanced Equine Production	30	
117.784	Advanced Studies in Animal Science	30	
119.728	Research Practice	15	
119.729	Research Methods	15	
171.701	Advanced Seed Science and Technology	30	P171.305
171.707	Advanced Pasture Production and Practice	15	P171.301
171.708	Advanced Silviculture	30	
171.709	Plant Communities, Land Use and Sustainability	15	
171.710	Principles of New Zealand Pastoral Practice	15	R171.707
171.711	Advanced Crop Production	15	
171.722	Fruit Science	30	
171.724	Vegetable Science	30	
171.726	Cut-flower Science	30	
171.727	Nursery Crop Science	30	
171.742	Plant Breeding	30	
171.744	Applied Plant Ecology	15	P171.301
171.745	Advanced Weed Science	30	P171.385
171.746	Advanced Plant Physiology	30	
171.747	Environmental Plant Physiology	15	P171.301
171.748	Ecology of Grazing Systems	15	P171.301
171.749	Post-harvest Physiology	30	
171.761	Insect Behaviour and Pheromones	30	
171.762	Insect Biosystematics	30	
171.763	Integrated Pest Management	30	P171.387
171.765	Plant Pathology	30	P171.387
178.762	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists	30	
188.706	Participatory Resource Management	15	
188.752	Land Reclamation	15	
189.752	Advanced Soil Fertility	30	P189.362
189.753	Soil and Land Evaluation	30	P189.363
189.755	Soil and Water Pollution	30	P189.363
189.757	Advanced Soil Conservation	15	P189.252
189.758	Advanced Soil Water Management	15	P189.252
189.759	Advanced Studies in Soil Science	30	P any 300-level Soil Science paper. R any 189.7xx paper from which modules have been selected
235.701	Mäori Values and Resource Management	15	P188.363 or an approved paper from 119.3xx or 150.3xx, or 152.3xx
238.700	Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles	15	P any 100-level mathematics or statistics paper

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
238.710	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods	15	P238.700 or 238.300
238.711	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies	15	P238.710
238.712	Advanced Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Theory	15	P238.710 & 238.711
238.751	Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science	15	
238.752	Mitigation Strategies for Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emissions	15	
238.785	Special Topic	15	
238.786	Special Topic	30	
238.798	Research Report	30	
238.888	Thesis	90	
238.899	Thesis	120	

The Degree of Master of Applied Science
MApplSc

No new enrolments in this programme from 2009. Alternative programmes are described in the 2010 Calendar as follows: MAgriScience, MAgriCommerce, MEnvironmental Management.

Students enrolled for this programme in 2008 may continue under the regulations in the 2008 Calendar.

The Degree of Master of Applied Statistics
MApplStat

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 237.)

Part II

1. A candidate for the Master in Applied Statistics shall before enrolment have completed an undergraduate degree and the equivalent of a major in Statistics.
2. Except as provided in Regulation 3, every candidate for the Degree shall pass a minimum of 240 credits subject to the following conditions: (i) At least 75 credits from Group B, including 161.705 and 161.770 or approved equivalents. Enrolment in 161.770 will normally require previous completion of at least 45 credits from Group B. (ii) A research report or thesis to the value of 60 or 120 credits from Group C.
3. A candidate for the MApplStat degree who has completed part or all of the GradDipApplStats or its equivalent, or part or all of a postgraduate qualification in Statistics, may be exempted from some or all of the prescribed papers, but will be required to present a Thesis or Research Report as part of the MApplStat. Exemptions will be limited to those papers (or their approved equivalents) which have already been passed from Groups A and B as defined below. The maximum possible credit for exemptions will be 120 credits.

Group A

161.771	Analysis of Experiments for Researchers	15	R 161.321
161.772	Multivariate Analysis for Researchers	15	R 161.323
161.773	Regression for Researchers	15	R 161.320
161.774	Time Series for Researchers	15	R 161.342
161.775	Sample Surveys	15	R 161.322
161.777	Practical Data Mining	15	R 161.324
161.778	Biostatistics for Researchers	15	

Notes
1. The total credits taken, exempted and/or credited from Group A may not exceed 60.
2. Restrictions for Group A apply only to corresponding 300-level courses completed after 2002.

Group B

161.702	Theory of Linear Models	15
161.704	Bayesian Statistics	15
161.705	Advanced Statistical Inference	15
161.709	Topic in Statistical Theory	15
161.721	Design and Analysis of Experiments	15
161.723	Theory of Multivariate Statistics	15
161.724	Statistical Data Mining	15
161.725	Statistical Quality Control	15
161.726	Extensions to the Linear Model	15
161.728	Contingency Table Analysis	15
161.729	Topics in Applied Statistics	15
161.740	Stochastic Processes	15
161.742	Time Series Analysis	15
161.743	Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis	15
161.749	Topics in Applied Probability	15
161.770	Statistical Consulting	15
161.790	Special Topic	15
161.791	Special Topic	15

Notes
1. 161.705 and 161.770 or approved equivalents are compulsory; enrolment in 161.770 will normally require previous completion of at least 45 credits from Group B.
2. With the approval of the Director of Graduate Studies, not more than 30 credits from appropriate alternate papers at 700 level may be substituted for one or more of the above Group B papers.

Group C

161.893	Research Report	60
161.895	Thesis	120

Master of Construction Management
MConMgt

Part I

Refer to the Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations for the College of Sciences (page 237).

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study to a minimum value of 240 credits.
2. The subject in which a candidate will enrol for the degree of Master of Construction Management will be specified at the time that the course of study is approved, and will form part of the name of the degree received by the candidate at graduation.
3. (a) Candidates for the Degree shall undertake a course of study normally comprising papers to a value of

120 credits from those listed in the Schedule for these regulations, including a research methods paper, plus a thesis (or other agreed research work) to the value of 120 credits.

(b) Progression from papers to thesis will not normally be approved unless the candidate has achieved a satisfactory standard across all papers attempted.

4. Candidates who have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Management may be candidates for the degree of Master of Construction Management in the same subject and may complete the degree with a 120-credit thesis provided a research methods paper has been completed.

		Credits
114.702	Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations	30
114.710	Organisational Learning	30
114.723	Performance Management	30
114.731	Advanced Occupational Safety and Health	30
119.728	Research Practice	15
119.729	Research Methods	15
127.700	Property Studies	30
130.705	Emergency Management	30
132.731	Planning Law	30
138.753	Waste Management Engineering	15
138.754	Water Systems Engineering	15
138.757	Renewable Energy Resources Engineering	15
138.758	Water Resource Engineering	15
138.760	Indoor Air Quality	15
138.761	Design and Management of Healthy Buildings	15
142.740	Energy Policy	15
142.741	Energy Systems	15
142.742	Energy Economics	15
142.743	Energy Management	15
142.744	Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems	15
142.745	Renewable Energy Conversion Devices	15
142.746	Renewable Energy Resources	15
142.747	Renewable Energy Systems Design	15
142.748	Greenhouse Science and Policy	15
142.750	Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development	15
142.756	Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing)	15
142.757	Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology)	15
142.759	Applied Energy Management	15
143.719	Quality Management	30
152.752	Project Management	30 Note
178.730	Economics for Non-Economists	15
216.798	Research Report	30
216.899	Thesis	120

Note
152.752 Project Management is restricted against 152.252 Project Management and 215.322 Project Engineering for students who have passed 152.252 or 215.322 in their undergraduate studies.

The Degree of Master of Dairy Science and Technology
MDairyScTech

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 237.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Every candidate for the Master of Dairy Science and Technology shall have either a Bachelor of Engineering, Bachelor of Science with Honours, a Bachelor of Technology degree or equivalent. They shall also have approved employment in the New Zealand dairy industry to facilitate the requirements of papers 141.747 Dairy Products Research Projects and 141.748 Dairy Science and Technology Research Project.

2. The Master of Dairy Science and Technology shall comprise 120 credits comprising the four papers listed in the schedule. The course shall normally be:

141.745	Dairy Science, Technology and Engineering	30
141.746	Dairy Products Technology	30
141.747	Dairy Products Research Projects	30
141.748	Dairy Science and Technology Research Project	30

The Degree of Master of Engineering
ME

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 237.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The Master of Engineering degree shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits, comprising papers and/or research.

2. (a) The Master of Engineering degree must include either 60 or 120 credits of research.

   (b) Papers for the degree will normally be those approved from the Schedule that follows for the degree of Master of Engineering. Up to 30 credits may be approved from the 158.7xx series.

Subjects and Endorsements

3. The subject in which a candidate will enrol for the degree of Master of Engineering will be specified at the time that the course of study is approved, and will normally follow the name of a major in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree and will form part of the name of the degree received by the candidate at graduation.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Engineering

119.728	Research Practice	15
140.803	Research Report	60
140.805	Thesis	120
140.808	Research Report – Industrial Automation	60
141.803	Research Report: Food	60
141.805	Thesis: Food	120
143.803	Research Report	60
143.809	Thesis	120
228.895	Research Report	60
228.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
228.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
228.899	Thesis	120

Notes
1. Other postgraduate papers from Schedules within the College of Sciences may be taken, subject to the approval of the Programme Director (Engineering and Technology).
2. The selection of papers must be recommended for approval by the Postgraduate Subject Leader to the Programme Director (Engineering and Technology).
3. There may be a limitation on the type of research approved for Research Projects or Theses, depending upon the resources available.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Degree of Master of Environmental Management
MEnvMgmt

Course Regulations

Part I

See the Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations for the College of Sciences (page 237).

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 240 credits (or 120 credits if a concession is granted – see below) and include either 90 or 120 credits of reported research from the Schedule together with approved papers at 700-level including 188.763 Advanced Natural Resource Management, Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728) if these have not been completed in prior studies. Special Topic papers 188.785 and 188.786 to a maximum of 45 credits may be included.

2. Unless a concession is granted, a candidate shall follow an approved course of study for the equivalent of two years full-time study, and not more than six years part-time study.

Papers

3. The papers that may be selected are those listed in the Schedule to the Master of Environmental Management. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes.

Concessions

4. Candidates who have completed four years of degree studies and attained a GPA of 6 (usually a three-year degree plus Honours, or Postgraduate Diploma) or a degree supplemented by relevant and extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience may complete the degree with a minimum of 120 credits of further study as prescribed in Regulation 1.

Schedules to the Degree of Master of Environmental Management

		Credits	Requirements
111.756	Sustainable Agricultural Systems	15	
111.760	International Rural Development	30	
119.728	Research Practice	15	
119.729	Research Methods	15	
132.733	Conservation Policy and Planning	30	
132.735	Natural Resource Planning	30	
132.738	GIS Principles and Applications	30	
142.740	Energy Policy	15	
142.742	Energy Economics	15	
142.743	Energy Management	15	
142.744	Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems	15	
142.746	Renewable Energy Resources	15	
142.750	Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development	15	
145.703	Coastal Geomorphology	30	
145.705	Fluvial Geomorphology: Dynamics and Management	30	
152.704	Business and Sustainability	30	
171.709	Plant Communities, Land Use and Sustainability	15	
178.728	Benefit-Cost Analysis and Environmental Benefit Evaluation	15	
178.760	Environmental and Natural Resource Economics	15	
178.761	Environmental Evaluation Methods	15	
178.762	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists	30	
171.771	Advanced Landscape Management	30	
188.701	Environmental Agricultural Science	30	
188.705	Natural Resource Policy	15	
188.706	Participatory Resource Management	15	
188.707	Introduction to Advanced Environmental Management I	15	
188.708	Introduction to Advanced Environmental Management II	15	
188.751	Advanced Zero Waste for Sustainability	30	R 188.351
188.752	Land Reclamation	15	
188.763	Advanced Environmental Management	30	
188.785	Special Topic	15	
188.786	Special Topic	30	
188.788	Research Report	30	
188.888	Thesis	90	
188.889	Thesis	120	
189.753	Soil and Land Evaluation	30	
189.755	Soil and Water Pollution	30	
189.757	Advanced Soil Conservation	15	
189.758	Advanced Soil Water Management	15	
189.761	Applied Remote Sensing	30	
196.712	Aquatic Ecology	30	
196.713	Ecology	30	
196.726	Plant Ecology	30	
199.714	Animal Behaviour	30	
199.717	Entomology	30	
211.750	Environmental Education: Policy and Practice	30	
232.701	Conservation Biology	30	
232.702	Freshwater Ecosystem Management	30	
232.703	Wildlife Management	30	
233.706	Environmental Geographical Information Systems	30	
233.707	Environmental Remote Sensing	30	P 189.307 or 189.364
233.756	Environmental Geology	30	
235.701	Mäori Values and Resource Management	15	
238.700	Life Cycle Assessment(LCA) and Footprinting Principles	15	P any 100-level mathematics or statistics paper
238.710	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods	15	P238.700 or 238.300
238.711	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies	15	P238.710
238.712	Advanced Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Theory	15	P238.710 & 238.711
238.751	Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science	15	
238.752	Mitigation Strategies for Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emissions	15	

The Degree of Master of Ergonomics
MErg

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 237.)

Part II

The Master of Ergonomics is either a 120- or 240-credit programme (see Note 2).

Schedule A

128.702	Work Capacity and Performance	15
128.705	Ergonomics Analysis	30
128.706	Micro/Macro Ergonomics	30
128.707	People, Technology and Design	15
114.790	Advanced Research Methods in Human Resource Management	30

Schedule B

One alternative is compulsory. A total of 120 credits is required.

Alternative			Credits
1	128.801	Ergonomics Thesis	120
2	128.803	Ergonomics Research Report	60
		60 credits from the list of optional papers	60
3	128.803	Ergonomics Research Report	60
	128.804	Ergonomics Professional Practice	60

The optional papers are:

128.709	Special Topic	30
114.731	Advanced Occupational Safety and Health	30
114.722	Advanced Organisational Behaviour	30
190.701	Human Factors for Professional Aviation	30

Notes

1. Some applicants without a recognised degree may be required to satisfactorily complete a pre-enrolment paper 128.300 Ergonomics: Work, Performance, Health and Design.
2. Students with an existing Massey University Diploma in Ergonomics with a grade of B or higher or with evidence of acceptable research experience and wishing to take the MErg will be exempted from Schedule A.
3. Students gaining an average grade of B or higher in Schedule A or with evidence of acceptable research experience will be permitted to progress to the degree of Master of Ergonomics.

The Degree of Master of Food Technology
MFoodTech

Part 1

The Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations for the College of Sciences will apply.

Part 2

Course Requirements

1. The Master of Food Technology shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits, comprising papers and/or research.
2. (a) The Master of Food Technology must include either 60 or 120 credits of research.
   (b) Papers for the degree will normally be those approved from the Schedule that follows for the Degree of Master of Food Technology.

Schedules to the Degree of Master of Food Technology

119.728	Research Practice	15	
140.803	Research Report	60	
141.803	Research Report	60	
141.805	Thesis: Food	120	
141.721	Tools for Food Product Development	15	Note 4
141.722	Food Preservation and Storage	15	Note 4
115.711	Food Marketing	15	Note 4
115.712	Contemporary Strategy for the Modern Food Industry	15	Note 4
115.713	Operations and Logistics in a Global Food Supply	15	Note 4
115.714	Leadership and People in the Food Industry	15	Note 4

Notes

1. Other postgraduate papers from Schedules within the College of Sciences may be taken, subject to the approval of the Programme Director (Engineering and Technology).
2. The selection of papers must be recommended for approval by the Graduate Subject Advisor to the Programme Director (Engineering and Technology).
3. There may be a limitation on the type of research approved for Research Projects or Theses, depending on the resources available.
4. Approval is subject to Graduate Status, permission of Programme Director and relevant experience.

The Degree of Master of Health Science
MHlthSc

Part I

(Refer page 237.)

Part II

Eligibility

1. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Health Science shall before enrolment have:
   (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Health Science and passed at the 300-level such papers as are indicated in the prerequisite provisions in the prescriptions for the subject or subjects they offer at a standard that, in the opinion of the Academic Board, is sufficient to enable them to take an appropriate programme of study for the degree; or
   (b) qualified for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours; or
   (c) qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma of Health Science with a satisfactory standard across all papers; or
   (d) been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed in the subject or subjects offered.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study to a minimum value of 240 credits and satisfy all course requirements in one of the subject areas listed and detailed in the Schedule for these Regulations.
3. The Academic Board may approve a course of study involving papers from more than one of the subjects listed in the Schedule, provided that at least half of the total points for the papers are chosen from the same subject as the thesis.
4. (a) Candidates for the Master of Health Science shall undertake a course of study normally comprising papers to a value of 120 credits (in one of the subjects listed in the Schedule) plus a thesis to the value of 120 credits.
   (b) Candidates shall normally pass all papers prior to enrolment in the thesis and candidates will not be permitted to enrol in the thesis until they have passed papers to the value of at least 60 credits.
   (c) Progression from papers to thesis will not normally be approved unless the candidate has achieved a satisfactory standard across all papers attempted.
   (d) When the thesis is forwarded to the examiners, the relevant Chief Examiner shall supply a certificate from the supervisor stating that the thesis embodies work carried out by the candidate under direct supervision and stating also the part the supervisor played in the preparation of the thesis.
5. (a) Candidates who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours or have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science may be candidates for the degree of MHlthSc in the same subject and may complete the degree with a 120 credit thesis.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

(b) Such candidates shall not be eligible for the award of Honours but may be awarded the degree with Distinction if their work is judged by the examiners to be of superior merit and they complete the requirement for the award of the degree within one calendar year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three consecutive years of first enrolling for part-time study in the subject area for the degree. Superior merit is defined as equivalent in quality to First Class Honours.

Note: Graduates of the Bachelor of Health Science without a major who wish to be candidates for the degree of Master of Health Science must first seek approval of the Director of Health Science Programmes.

Subjects

Environmental Health

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Environmental Health, including a research methods paper (168.710 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (214.899 or 214.897 and 214.898) to the value of 120 credits.

Mäori Health

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Mäori Health, including a research methods paper (150.714 or 168.710 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (150.899 or 150.816 and 150.817) to the value of 120 credits.

Psychology

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Psychology, including a research methods paper (175.738 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (175.899 or 175.894 and 175.896) to the value of 120 credits.

Rehabilitation

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Rehabilitation, including paper 147.701 and a research methods paper (168.710 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (147.899 or 147.816 and 147.817) to the value of 120 credits.

Sport and Exercise

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Sport and Exercise, including a research methods paper (168.710 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (234.899 or 234.897 and 234.898) to the value of 120 credits.

The Degree of Master of Information Sciences
MInfSc

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 237.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Except as provided in Regulations 3, 4 and 5, candidates shall:
   (a) follow an approved course of study, which shall normally require two calendar years of full-time study, comprising papers and a thesis to a minimum value of 240 credits in a subject area listed in Regulation 6 and detailed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

Restrictions

2. (a) Candidates shall not be enrolled or present themselves for examination in a subject in which they have already been admitted to an Honours or Masters degree except as specified hereunder in Regulation 4.
   (b) Candidates who have been admitted to the degree in any subject may be a candidate for the degree in another subject and may be awarded honours therein.

Concessions

3. Candidates who have been admitted to the degree of BInfSc(Hons) may be a candidate for the degree of MInfSc and may complete the degree with a minimum of 120 credits in the same subject.

4. Candidates enrolled for the degree of BInfSc(Hons) who have not been admitted to that degree may, on transferring to the course of the degree of Master of Information Sciences be exempted from such requirements for the MInfSc as the Academic Board may approve. For such candidates the Course Regulations for the degree of Master of Information Sciences shall be deemed to apply as from the date of their enrolling for the degree of BInfSc(Hons).

5. In special circumstances approved by the Academic Board candidates for MInfSc who have presented themselves for examination in all of the required papers but do not present a thesis may be awarded the degree without honours subject to completing within a specified time such additional requirements as may be prescribed.

Subjects

6. The subjects for examination for the Degree of Master of Information Sciences are: Computer Science, Decision Science, Industrial Mathematics and Statistics, Information Technology, Mathematics and Statistics.

7. The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects, with appropriate prerequisites and appropriate courses selected from the following Prescriptions.

Schedules to the Degree of Master of Information Sciences

Note: The choice of papers, thesis topic, or other work must normally be recommended for approval by the appropriate Graduate Subject Adviser to the Academic Programme Director unless otherwise specified.

Computer Science

Papers to the value of 120 credits elected from the BInfSc(Hons) list for Computer Science plus a thesis with the value of 120 credits. Up to 30 credits from appropriate alternative papers may be substituted.

Decision Science

Papers to the value of 120 credits selected from the BInfSc(Hons) list for Decision Science plus a thesis and/or other approved work with the value of 120 credits. Up to 30 credits may be substituted from alternative papers.

Industrial Mathematics and Statistics

A major in Mathematics or Statistics as defined for the BSc or BInfSc degree or equivalent. In addition the student must have studied both Mathematics and Statistics at 200-level, including 160.203, 160.204, 160.211, 161.220 or their equivalents. (Note: Alternative qualifications, such as Engineering Science, may be considered as equivalent acceptable pre-requisites).

Course of Study

160.784 or 161.784 (30 credits). An approved selection of six 15-credit papers: at least two chosen from 160.715, 160.733; 160.734, 160.739; at least one paper taken from the 161.70x, 72x, and 74x series; and no more than two papers selected from 161.771-773 (note: alternative 15 credit papers may be substituted with approval). Plus a thesis to the value of 120 credits.

Information Systems

No new entrants from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar or enrol under the Information Technology subject instead.

Information Technology

Papers selected from the BInfSc(Hons) list to the value of 120 credits plus a thesis with the value of 120 credits. Up to 30 credits from appropriate alternative papers may be substituted.

Mathematics

An approved selection of papers to give a total 120 credits from the BInfSc(Hons) list for Mathematics, plus a thesis and/or other approved work with the value of 120 credits.

Statistics

Papers to the value of 120 credits, selected from the BInfSc(Hons) list for Statistics plus a research report (60 credits) or a thesis and/or other approved work to the value of 120 credits. Up to 30 credits from Mathematics, Computer Science or related subjects may be substituted.

The Degree of Master of Logistics and Supply Chain Management ML&SCM

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 237.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Before enrolment, candidates shall have completed either a four-year degree or a three-year degree plus a postgraduate diploma in a relevant area.
2. The Master of Logistics and Supply Chain Management shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits and include either 60 or 120 credits of reported research together with approved papers at 700-level including either 119.729 Research Methods or 152.781 Advanced Research Methods, if this has not been completed in prior studies.
3. Up to 60 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Logistics and Supply Chain Management

120 credits selected from the following:

		Credits	Requirements
240.899	Thesis	120	
or			
240.887	Research Report	60	
xxx.7xx	Electives	60	
240.752	Integrated Logistics	30	R 115.261*; 112.752
240.753	Supply Chain System Analysis	15	R 112.753
240.754	Supply Chain Optimisation	15	R 112.754
240.755	Executive Supply Chain Management	30	R 112.751 or 112.755
240.756	Business Systems and Value Chain Management	15	
119.729	Research Methods	15	
or			
152.781	Advanced Research Methods in Business	30	

The Degree of Master of Manufacturing Leadership (MML)

Course Regulations

Part I

The Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Postgraduate Degrees and Certificates shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. To qualify for the award of Masters a candidate must have completed a course of study totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:

Compulsory papers (120 credits)

140.723	Advanced Value Chain Improvement Project	30
140.722	Creating Viable Manufacturing Visions	15
119.728	Research Practice	16
140.803	Research Report	60

In exceptional circumstances a student may, with the approval of Academic Board, be permitted to substitute one paper of the Diploma by another offered by the University, where the student can demonstrate that this substitution will make the Diploma more applicable to their needs.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Degree of Master of Quality Systems
MQS

Course Regulations

Part 1

The Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Postgraduate Degrees and Certificates shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

To qualify for the award of Masters a candidate must have completed a course of study totalling at least 120 credits, comprising (see note 1):

Schedule A

		Credits
143.719	Quality Management	30
	OR	
143.796	Quality Management for Medical Laboratories	30
	AND	
119.728	Research Practice	15
143.803	Research Report	60
Plus 15 credits taken from		
143.709	Statistical Methods for Quality	30
143.785	Quality Improvement	15
143.786	Service Quality	15
143.787	Quality and People	15
143.788	Quality and Production	15
240.753	Supply Chain System Analysis	15
240.754	Supply Chain Optimisation	15
183.703	Product Development Management	30
240.752	Integrated Logistics	30
240.755	Executive Supply Chain Management	30
Approved Massey 700 or 800 level electives up to 30 credits or		30

OR

Schedule B

		Credits
119.728	Research Practice	15
	AND	
143.803	Research Report	60
Plus 45 credits taken from		
143.709	Statistical Methods for Quality	30
143.785	Quality Improvement	15
143.786	Service Quality	15
143.787	Quality and People	15
143.788	Quality and Production	15
240.753	Supply Chain System Analysis	15
240.754	Supply Chain Optimisation	15
183.703	Product Development Management	30
240.752	Integrated Logistics	
240.755	Executive Supply Chain Management	30
Approved Massey 700 or 800 level electives up to 30 credits or		30

Notes

1. Students who hold a Massey University Graduate Diploma in Quality Assurance or Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems, who graduated prior to 2009 with a grade point average of B or higher, and students with an existing Massey University Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems, who graduated in 2009 or later with a grade point average of B or higher, and who wish to proceed to the Master in Quality Systems, will be eligible for Schedule B only. Students without a Graduate Diploma or Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Assurance or Systems are eligible for Schedule A only.
2. Any 700-level paper taken as part of the Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems, Graduate Diploma in Quality Assurance (pre 2009) or Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems (post 2009), may not be credited towards the Masters degree.

The Degree of Master of Science
MSc

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 237.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Except as provided in Regulation 5, candidates shall:
   (a) follow a course of study of not less than two calendar years comprising either papers to a value of 90 credits and a research report or papers to a value of 120 credits in one of the subjects listed in Regulation 3 (or as provided in Regulation 2), plus a thesis (or other work) to give a further 120 credits.
2. The Academic Board may approve a course of study involving papers from more than one of the subjects listed in Regulation 3, provided that at least half of the total credits for the papers are chosen from the same subject as the thesis.

Subjects

3. The subjects of examination for the degree, Schedules for which follow these Regulations, are: Agricultural Science, Animal Science, Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Biotechnology, Chemical Physics, Chemistry, Computer Science, Conservation Biology, Decision Science, Earth Science, Ecology, Genetics, Geography, Horticultural Science, Human Nutrition, Information Technology, Mathematical Physics, Mathematics, Medical Laboratory Science, Microbiology, Molecular Biosciences, Nanoscience, Nutritional Science, Physics, Physiology, Plant Biology, Plant Protection, Psychology, Quaternary Science, Software Engineering, Soil Science, Software Engineering, Exercise and Sport Science, Statistics and Zoology.
4. Except as provided in Regulation 5, candidates shall not present themselves for examination in the same subject for the degree of Master of Science and the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours or the degree of Master of Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science.
5. (a) Candidates who have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours or have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Science may be candidates for the degree of MSc and may complete the degree with a minimum of 120 credits in the same subject.
   (b) For the subject of Medical Laboratory Science, candidates may be admitted to the degree of Master of Science if they:
      (i) are registered as a New Zealand Medical Laboratory Scientist; and
      (ii) have qualified for either an appropriate Bachelor degree, Postgraduate Diploma or a Massey University Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science or an NZIMLS Fellowship and a Massey University Postgraduate Certificate in Science.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Science

1. The selection of papers must be recommended for approval by the Graduate Subject Adviser to the appropriate Academic Programme Director.

2. There may be a limitation on the type of research approved for research projects or theses, depending upon the resources available.

Agricultural Science

Prerequisite

A major in Agricultural Science or another approved subject as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

One of the following:

		Credits
119.728	Research Practice	15
119.729	Research Methods	15
162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30

and a further 60 or 75 credits from papers with the same subject area as the research report and at least 15 credits in a paper in a different subject area from the 111.7xx, 117.7xx, 171.7xx and 189.7xx series of papers.

A research programme selected of 120 or 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

111.798	Research Report	30
117.798	Research Report (MSc)	30
171.798	Research Report MSc	30
189.798	Research Report MSc	30
111.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
111.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
117.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
117.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
171.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
171.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
189.895	Thesis (Year 1)	60
189.896	Thesis (Year 2)	60
111.899	Thesis	120
117.899	Thesis	120
171.899	Thesis	120
189.897	Thesis	120

Animal Science

Prerequisite

A major in Animal Science or another approved subject as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

151.709	Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15

either

119.728	Research Practice	15

or

119.729	Research Methods	15

or

162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30

30 credits from the 117.76x series of papers and a further 30 or 60 credits from the 116.7xx, 117.7xx, 122.7xx, 151.7xx, 194.7xx and 199.7xx series of papers.

A research programme of 120 or 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

117.798	Research Report (MSc)	30
117.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
117.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
117.899	Thesis	120

Biochemistry

Prerequisites

A major in Biochemistry as prescribed for the BSc plus a further approved 15 credits at the 300-level.

Course of Study

162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30
122.704	Molecular Cell Biology	30

and 30 further credits selected from:

		Credits
122.703	Gene Expression	30
122.713	Advanced Topics in Biochemistry	15
122.791	Special Topic	30
122.792	Special Topic	15
203.711	Advanced Topics in Molecular Genetics	30
203.752	Computational Biology	15
203.797	Research Project in Molecular Biology	15

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

122.798	Research Report	30
122.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
122.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
122.899	Thesis	120

Note

1. 122.703 Gene Expression is strongly recommended for the Biochemistry major.

Biological Sciences

Prerequisite

A major in Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Ecology, Genetics, Microbiology, Physiological and Molecular Plant Biology, Physiology, Plant Biology or Zoology as prescribed for the BSc.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the lists for Biochemistry, Ecology, Genetics, Microbiology, Physiology, Plant Biology and Zoology to give a total of 90 credits, together with a research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the items xxx.798 to xxx.899 listed in the MSc Schedule as a paper for one of those subjects.

Biotechnology

Pre-requisite

A major in Biotechnology as defined for the BSc degree, plus a further approved 15 credits at the 300-level. 203.303 Gene Regulation must be included.

Course of Study

162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30

A further 30 credits selected from:

120.713	Advanced Topics in Plant Biology	30
122.703	Gene Expression	30
122.704	Molecular Cell Biology	30
162.703	Advanced Topics in Microbiology	30
162.704	Current Topics in Microbiology	30
122.791	Special Topic	30
122.792	Special Topic	15
162.790	Special Topic	15
162.791	Special Topic	30
203.791	Special Topic	30
203.792	Special Topic	15

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

122/162.798	Research Report	30
122/162.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
122/162.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
122/162.899	Thesis	120

Chemical Physics

Prerequisites

Either a major in Physics as defined for the BSc degree plus 30 credits above 100-level in Chemistry or a major in Chemistry as defined for the BSc degree plus 30 credits above 100-level in Physics.

Course of Study

123.701	Physical Chemistry	30
123.791	Special Topic	30

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits
123.792	Special Topic	30
124.711	Continuum Physics and Rheology	15
124.721	Quantum Mechanics and Group Theory	15
124.761	Topics in Statistical Physics and Random Processes	15
124.762	Chemical Physics	15
124.792	Special Topic	30
124.793	Special Topic	30

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination from either:

123.798	Research Report	30
123.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
123.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
123.899	Thesis	120
or		
124.798	Research Report	30
124.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
124.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
124.899	Thesis	120

Chemistry

Prerequisites

A major in Chemistry as prescribed for the BSc degree, plus a further 15 credits at 300-level in Chemistry or another approved subject.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give a total of 90 credits together with a research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of papers 123.798 to 123.899.

123.701	Physical Chemistry	30
123.702	Organic Chemistry	30
123.703	Inorganic Chemistry	30
123.704	Analytical and Sustainable Chemistry	30
123.791	Special Topic	30
123.792	Special Topic	30
123.798	Research Report	30
123.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
123.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
123.899	Thesis	120

Computer Science

Prerequisites

A major in Computer Science or Computing as prescribed for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list (159.701–159.798) to give a total of 120 credits and a thesis with the value of 120 credits.

159.701	Advanced Algorithms	15
159.702	Programming Languages	15
159.703	Advanced Computer Systems	15
159.704	Systems Programming	15
159.707	Object-Oriented Software Engineering	15
159.708	Issues in Human–Computer Interaction	15
159.709	Computer Graphics	15
159.710	User Interface Design	15
159.711	Visual Languages	15
159.731	Studies in Computer Vision	15
159.732	Studies in Computer Programming	15
159.733	Studies in the Practice of Computing	15
159.734	Studies in Machine Learning	15
159.735	Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems	15
159.736	Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture	15
159.737	Studies in the Theory of Computing	15
159.738	Special Topic	15
159.739	Special Topic	15
159.740	Studies in Intelligent Systems	15
159.771	Special Topic	15
159.772	Special Topic	15
159.773	Special Topic	15
159.774	Special Topic	30
159.776	Special Topic	15

		Credits	Requirements
159.799	Research Report	30	
159.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
159.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
159.899	Thesis	120	

Conservation Biology

Prerequisite

A major in Ecology or Zoology, or appropriate knowledge in Environmental Sciences, Natural Resource Management, Veterinary Science or another approved subject.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give a total of 120 credits, including 232.701 and at least one of 232.702 and 232.703, together with a research programme of 120 credits made up of 232.897 and 232.898 or 232.899. Related papers may be substituted with approval of the Graduate Subject Advisor.

232.701	Conservation Biology	30	
232.702	Freshwater Ecosystem Management	30	
232.703	Wildlife Management	30	C 232.701 or 196.713
232.704	Wildlife Disease	30	
232.705	Captive Breeding and Management	30	
132.733	Conservation Policy and Planning	30	
132.735	Natural Resource Planning	30	
132.738	GIS Principles and Applications	30	
132.739	Assessing Environmental Impacts: Principles and Practice	30	
188.705	Natural Resource Policy	15	
188.706	Participatory Resource Management	15	
188.763	Advanced Environmental Management	30	
194.709	Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology	30	
196.712	Aquatic Ecology	30	
196.726	Plant Ecology	30	
211.750	Environmental Education: Policy and Practice	30	
235.701	Maori Values and Resource Management	15	
232.791	Special Topic	15	
232.792	Special Topic	30	
232.793	Special Topic	30	
232.799	Research Report	30	
232.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
232.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
232.899	Thesis	120	

Decision Science

Prerequisite

A major in Decision Science (or Operations Research) as prescribed for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give a total of 90 credits together with a research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the items 204.798 to 204.899:

161.749	Topics in Applied Probability	15
204.701	Advanced Heuristics in Decision Science	15
204.702	Advanced Decision Science Applications	15
204.743	Studies in Optimisation	15
204.790	Special Topic	15
204.791	Special Topic	15
204.792	Special Topic	30
204.798	Research Report	30
204.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
204.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
204.899	Thesis	120

Earth Science

Prerequisite

An approved undergraduate programme of study in Earth Science or Geology.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give a total of 120 credits together with a research programme to a total of 120 credits:

		Credits	Requirements
233.701	Advanced Pedology	30	
233.702	Advanced Quaternary Geology	30	
233.704	Advanced Clay Mineralogy	30	
233.705	Volcanology and Tephrochronology	30	
233.706	Environmental Geographic Information Systems	30	
233.707	Environmental Remote Sensing	30	
233.708	Geochemistry	30	
233.709	Advanced Sedimentology	30	
233.756	Environmental Geology	30	
233.791	Special Topic	15	
233.792	Special Topic	30	
233.793	Special Topic	30	
233.799	Research Report	30	
233.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
233.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
233.899	Thesis	120	

Ecology

Prerequisite

A BSc degree with a major in Ecology or another approved subject. Candidates with a degree in Applied Science or in Social Science should proceed via the MPhil Regulations or the PGDipSc Regulations.

Course of Study

Two papers from 196.712, 196.713, 196.726, plus two approved papers from the following list to give a total of 120 credits together with a research programme to a total of 120 credits:

196.712	Aquatic Ecology	30	
196.713	Ecology	30	
196.726	Plant Ecology	30	
196.790	Special Topic	15	
196.791	Special Topic	30	Note
196.792	Special Topic	30	Note
232.701	Conservation Biology	30	
232.702	Freshwater and Ecosystem Management	30	
Any other 700-level paper in Conservation Biology, Plant Biology or Zoology		30	
196.798	Research Report	30	
196.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
196.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
196.899	Thesis	120	

Note
These Special Topic papers will be approved papers from those offered at an appropriate level in Science, Applied Science or Soil Science. Candidates must consult the Graduate Subject Adviser for Ecology for approval of papers.

Exercise and Sport Science

Prerequisite

A major in Exercise and Sport Science as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers and either a Thesis or Research Report selected from the following list to give a total of 240 credits. Normal course of study is 120 credits of papers, including a research methods paper, together with a thesis of 120 credits:

234.701	Muscle Mechanics	15	R 234.751
234.702	Skeletal Muscle Metabolism	15	R 234.751
234.703	Advanced Topics in Exercise Science	15	
234.704	Advanced Biomechanics	15	R 234.753
234.705	Advanced Topics in Physical Conditioning	15	
234.706	Advanced Topics in Exercise, Health and Disease	15	
234.790	Special Topic	15	
234.791	Special Topic	15	
234.792	Special Topic	30	
234.799	Research Report	30	
234.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
234.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
234.899	Thesis	120	

Note
An approved paper in Physiology, Nutritional Science or Psychology may be substituted for up to two of the papers 234.701–234.706.

Genetics

Prerequisite

A major in Genetics as prescribed for the BSc plus a further approved 15 credits at the 300-level.

Course of Study

		Credits
162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30
203.762	Genetic Analysis	30

and a further 30 credits selected from:

120.715	Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics	30
122.703	Gene Expression	30
122.713	Advanced Topics in Biochemistry	15
203.752	Computational Biology	15
203.761	Molecular Evolution	15
203.763	Phylogenetics	15
203.791	Special Topic	30
203.792	Special Topic	15
203.797	Research Project in Molecular Biology	15

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of the combination of the following:

203.798	Research Report	30
203.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
203.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
203.899	Thesis	120

Note
1. 122.703 Gene Expression is strongly recommended for the Genetics major.

Geography

Prerequisites

A major in Geography as prescribed for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give 120 credits and a research programme of 120 credits made up of a combination of items 145.897 to 145.899:

145.701	Power and Geographic Knowledge	30
145.702	Alpine Geomorphology	30
145.703	Coastal Geomorphology	30
145.704	Quaternary Biogeography	30
145.705	Fluvial Geomorphology: Dynamics and Management	30
145.706	Historical Geography	30
145.707	Economic Geography	30
145.710	Consumption and Place	30
145.713	Special Topic	30
145.723	Special Topic	30
145.798	Research Report	60
145.799	Research Report	30
145.897	Thesis (Part 1)	60
145.898	Thesis (Part 2)	60
145.899	Thesis Geography	120

Horticultural Science

Prerequisite

A major in Horticultural Science or another approved subject as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

30 credits from:

119.728	Research Practice	15
119.729	Research Methods	15
162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30

and an approved selection of 60 or 90 credits from the following:

122.703	Gene Expression	30
161.771	Analysis of Experiments for Researchers	15
161.772	Multivariate Analysis for Researchers	15
171.722	Fruit Science	30
171.724	Vegetable Science	30
171.726	Cut-flower Science	30
171.727	Nursery Crop Science	30
171.742	Plant Breeding	30
171.746	Advanced Plant Physiology	30
171.749	Post-harvest Physiology	30

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
171.785	Special Topic	15	
171.786	Special Topic	30	

or any approved paper from the MSc Schedule.

A research programme of 120 or 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

111.798	Research Report	30
171.798	Research Report MSc	30
189.798	Research Report MSc	30
111.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
111.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
171.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
171.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
189.895	Thesis (Year 1)	60
189.896	Thesis (Year 2)	60
111.899	Thesis	120
171.899	Thesis	120
189.897	Thesis	120

Human Nutrition

Prerequisites

A major in Human Nutrition as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of study

An approved range of papers and either a Thesis or a Research Report selected from the following list to give a total of 240 credits. The total research component should not be less than 60 credits. The course of study should normally include 151.708.

151.707	Food Technology/Nutrition Interface	15	
151.708	Nutritional Research Methods	15	
151.709	Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15	
151.711	Advanced Nutritional Biochemistry	30	P 151.722 or other approved background
151.712	Special Topic	15	
151.713	Special Topic	30	
151.715	Advanced Sports Nutrition	15	P 151.322, 151.723 or other approved background
151.716	Advanced Nutrition and Disease	15	P 151.333; R 151.714
151.717	Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition	15	
151.718	Advanced Topics in Macronutrient Nutrition	15	R 151.701
151.719	Advanced Topics in Micronutrient Nutrition	15	R 151.701
151.799	Research Report	30	
151.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
151.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
151.899	Thesis	120	

Information Systems

No new entrants from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar or enrol under the Information Technology subject instead.

Information Technology

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list to a total of 120 credits, including a research report (158.799) and a thesis to the value of 120 credits.

157.730	Web-Based Multimedia Systems	15
158.729	Socio-technical System Design and Evaluation	15
158.738	Implementation and Management of Systems Security	15
158.751	Object-Oriented Software Development – Theory and Practice	15
158.753	Rapid Application Development	15
158.757	User Interface Design and Evaluation	15
158.758	Mobile Systems Development	15
158.759	Emerging Issues in E-Health	15
158.778	Mobile Applications	15
158.791	Special Topic	30
158.792	Special Topic	30
158.793	Special Topic	15
158.794	Special Topic	15
158.796	Special Topic	15
158.797	Special Topic	15

		Credits
158.799	Information Technology Research Project	30
158.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
158.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
158.899	Thesis	120

Mathematical Physics

Prerequisite

A major in Mathematical Physics as defined for the BSc degree, or a major in Physics as defined for the BSc degree plus 160.317 Mathematical Physics and 160.318 Differential Equations II, or a major in Mathematics as defined for the BSc degree, including 160.317 Mathematical Physics, plus an additional 30 credits at 300-level in Physics.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers to give 120 credits as specified below together with a thesis or other papers to give a further 120 credits.

Papers to give 60 credits as follows:

124.721	Quantum Mechanics and Group Theory	15
124.722	Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Field Theory	15
160.725	General Relativity	15
160.737	Studies in Mathematical Physics	15

The remaining papers should be chosen from those listed for the MSc degree in Mathematics or the MSc degree in Physics.

124.897 or 160.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
124.898 or 160.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
124.899 or 160.899	Thesis	120

Note
The course of study should include an assessed component on research methods which may be met through the paper 160.700 Research Methods or through a component of Project or other work.

Mathematics

Prerequisite

A major in Mathematics as defined for the BSc degree. It is recommended that the major include the papers 160.212, 160.301, 160.302, 160.317, 160.318 and 160.319.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers to give 120 credits from the following list together with a thesis and/or other work worth 120 credits.

160.700	Research Methods	15
160.702	Advanced Algebra	15
160.703	Advanced Analysis	15
160.704	Studies in Theoretical Mathematics	15
160.705	Studies in Discrete Mathematics	15
160.715	Advanced Computational Methods	15
160.725	General Relativity	15
160.733	Methods of Applied Mathematics	15
160.734	Studies in Applied Differential Equations	15
160.737	Studies in Mathematical Physics	15
160.738	Studies in Continuum Mechanics	15
160.739	Studies in Applied Mathematics	15
160.774	Philosophy of Mathematics	15
204.743	Studies in Optimisation	15
160.791	Special Topic	15
160.792	Special Topic	15
160.783	Mathematics Project	30
160.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
160.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
160.899	Thesis	120

Medical Laboratory Science

Course of Study

A candidate shall follow, for not less than two semesters, a course of study comprising the following:

202.789	Research Project	30
202.781	Current Topics in Medical Laboratory Science	30

plus 60 credits from:

		Credits
143.796	Quality Management for Medical Laboratories	30
152.742	Health Systems Management	30
152.743	Health Policy	30
152.746	Contemporary Issues in Health Services Management	30
231.701	Theory and Practice in of Public Health	30
161.790	Special Topic	15
161.791	Special Topic	15

Note
The research project paper will involve the investigation of one of the disciplines: Clinical Biochemistry, Microbiology, Virology, Haematology, Transfusion Science, Immunology, Histological Technique or Cytology. There will also be a compulsory section on research methods and communication in general.

Microbiology

Prerequisite

A major in Microbiology as prescribed for the BSc degree, plus a further approved 15 credits at the 300-level.

Course of Study

162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30
162.704	Current Topics in Microbiology	30

and 30 further credits selected from:

162.703	Advanced Topics in Microbiology	30
162.790	Special Topic	15
162.791	Special Topic	30
122.703	Gene Expression	30
122.704	Molecular Cell Biology	30
122.712	Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology	30
122.713	Advanced Topics in Biochemistry	15
203.711	Advanced Topics in Molecular Genetics	30
203.752	Computational Biology	15
203.761	Molecular Evolution	15
203.797	Research Project in Molecular Biology	15

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

162.798	Research Report	30
162.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
162.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
162.899	Thesis	120

Molecular Biosciences

Prerequisite

A major in Molecular Biosciences as prescribed for the BSc plus a further approved 15 credits at the 300-level.

Course of Study

162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30

and a further 60 credits selected from:

120.714	Botanical Evolution	15
122.703	Gene Expression	30
122.704	Molecular Cell Biology	30
203.761	Molecular Evolution	15
203.763	Phylogenetics	15

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

203.798	Research Report	30
203.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
203.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
203.899	Thesis	120

Nanoscience

Prerequisite

A major in Nanoscience as defined for the BSc degree plus a further 15 credits at the 300-level in an approved subject.

Course of Study

An approved selection of 700-level papers from the lists for Chemistry, Physics, Chemical Physics and Biochemistry to give a total of 90 credits.

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

		Credits	Requirements
236.798	Research Report	30	
236.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
236.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
236.899	Thesis	120	

Nutritional Science

Prerequisites

Consult the Graduate Subject Advisor for Nutritional Science.

Course of study

An approved range of papers and either a Thesis or a Research Report selected from the following list to give a total of 240 credits. The total research component should not be less than 60 credits. The course of study should normally include 151.708.

151.704	Human Nutrition	15	P 151.701 or 151.718 or 151.719
151.705	Ruminant Nutrition	15	
151.706	Monogastric Nutrition	15	
151.707	Food Technology/Nutrition Interface	15	
151.708	Nutrition Research Methods	15	
151.709	Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15	
151.711	Advanced Nutritional Biochemistry	30	P 151.722 or other approved background
151.714	Advanced Human Nutrition	30	P 151.704; R 151.716, 151.721
151.715	Advanced Sports Nutrition	15	P 151.322, 151.723 or other approved background
151.718	Advanced Topics in Macronutrient Nutrition	15	R 151.701
151.719	Advanced Topics in Micronutrient Nutrition	15	R 151.701
151.721	Selected Topics in Nutrition and Disease	15	P 151.701 or 151.718 or 151.719 and approval, R 151.714
151.712	Special Topic	15	
151.713	Special Topic	30	
151.799	Research Report	30	
151.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
151.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
151.899	Thesis	120	

Physics

Prerequisite

A major in Physics as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give a total of 90 credits together with a research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the items 124.798 to 124.899:

124.711	Continuum Physics and Rheology	15
124.712	Condensed Matter Physics	15
124.721	Quantum Mechanics and Group Theory	15
124.722	Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Field Theory	15
124.744	Research Methods in Electronics	15
124.745	Topics in Electronic Instrumentation	15
124.761	Topics Statistical Physics and Random Processes	15
124.762	Chemical Physics	15
124.771	Relativistic and Quantum Cosmology	15
124.791	Special Topic	15
124.792	Special Topic	30
124.798	Research Report	30
124.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
124.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
124.899	Thesis	120

Physiology

Prerequisites

A major in Physiology or another approved subject as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

At least 30 credits from:

119.728	Research Practice	15
119.729	Research Methods	15

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits
162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30

either

161.771	Analysis of Experiments for Researchers	15

or

161.772	Multivariate Analysis for Researchers	15

And an approved selection of papers to give 120 credits from:

194.702	Endocrinology	30
194.703	Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology	30
194.704	Reproductive Physiology	30
194.705	Digestive Physiology	30
194.706	Respiratory Physiology	30
194.707	Perinatal Physiology	30
194.708	Sensory Physiology	30
194.709	Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology	30
194.731	Animal Welfare Science	30
194.732	Advanced Cell Physiology	30
194.791	Special Topic	30
194.792	Special Topic	30
194.793	Special Topic	30
194.795	Special Topic	15
194.799	Research Report	30

A research programme to a total of 120 credits made up of a combination of the following:

194.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
194.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
194.899	Thesis	120

Plant Biology

Prerequisite

A major in Plant Biology or Physiological and Molecular Plant Biology as prescribed for the BSc degree plus a further approved 15 credits at the 300-level.

Course of Study

162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30
120.713	Advanced Topics in Plant Biology	30

And a further 30 credits from approved subjects including:

120.714	Botanical Evolution	15
120.715	Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics	30
120.791	Special Topic	30
120.793	Special Topic	15
122.703	Gene Expression	30
122.704	Molecular Cell Biology	30
122.712	Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology	30
162.704	Current Topics in Microbiology	30
203.711	Advanced Topics in Molecular Genetics	30
203.752	Computational Biology	15
203.761	Molecular Evolution	15
203.762	Genetic Analysis	30
203.763	Phylogenetics	15
203.797	Research Project in Molecular Biology	15

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

120.798	Research Report	30
120.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
120.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
120.899	Thesis	120

Plant Breeding

Prerequisite

A major in a relevant biological science as defined for the BSc degree at Massey University (or an approved equivalent qualification).

Course of Study

A total of 30 credits selected from:

119.728	Research Practice	15

And

151.709	Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15

OR

162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30

A further 60 credits comprising:

		Credits
171.742	Plant Breeding	30
171.754	Quantitative Plant Breeding	30

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

120/171.798	Research Report	30
120/171.799	Research Project	30
120/171.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
120/171.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
120/171.899	Thesis	120

Plant Protection

Prerequisite

A major in Plant Protection as prescribed for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

15 or 30 credits from:

119.728	Research Practice	15
119.729	Research Methods	15
162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30

And a further 105 or 90 credits to be selected from:

171.745	Advanced Weed Science	30
171.761	Insect Behaviour and Pheromones	30
171.762	Insect Biosystematics	30
171.763	Integrated Pest Management	30
171.765	Plant Pathology	30
171.766	Plant Pathogenic Fungi	30
171.785	Special Topic	15
171.786	Special Topic	30
199.717	Entomology	30

A research programme to a total of 120 credits made up of a combination of the following:

171.798	Research Report MSc	30
171.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
171.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
171.899	Thesis	120

Psychology

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give 120 credits together with a thesis of 120 credits.

175.701	Adult Psychopathology	15
175.705	Applied Behaviour Analysis	15
175.707	Psychotherapy I: Theory, Research and Practice	15
175.708	Clinical Assessment	15
175.710	Psychology of Work	15
175.712	Special Topic	30
175.713	Special Topic	30
175.716	Psychology of Language and Communication	15
175.717	Psychology of Ageing	15
175.718	Postmodernism and Psychology	15
175.719	Applied Criminal Psychology	15
175.720	Advanced Psychology of Women	15
175.721	Child and Family Therapy	15
175.722	Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology	15
175.723	Experimental Psychology Project	30
175.725	Advanced Social Psychology	30
175.727	Psychotherapy II: Theory, Research and Practice	15
175.728	Counselling Psychology	15
175.730	Professional Practice in Psychology	15
175.731	Career Development and Assessment	15
175.732	Psychological Well-being in Organisations	15
175.733	Culture at Work	15
175.734	Child Clinical Neuropsychology	15
175.735	Special Topic	15
175.736	Special Topic	15
175.737	Occupational Psychology	15
175.738	Psychology Research: Principles of Design	15
175.739	Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15
175.741	Psychological Assessment in Organisations	15

		Credits	Requirements
175.743	Health Psychology: The Social Context	15	
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15	
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15	
175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15	
175.748	The Psychology of Organisational Change	15	
175.751	Neuropsychological Rehabilitation	15	
175.761	Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15	
175.879	Health Psychology Practicum	30	P at least two of 175.744,175.743,175.739; Permission of Head of School
175.894	Thesis (Part I)	60	
175.895	Thesis (Part I)	30	
175.896	Thesis (Part II)	60	
175.898	Thesis	90	
175.899	Thesis	120	

Notes

1. Paper 175.738 is normally compulsory for all new students enrolling in postgraduate qualifications in Psychology.
2. For details concerning endorsement options, see the Regulations for MA in Psychology.
3. Students participating in the Industrial/Organisational programme, see the Regulations for BA (Hons) in Psychology.

Quaternary Science

Prerequisites

An approved undergraduate programme of study in Plant Biology, Ecology, Geography, Earth Science, Geology, Soil Science or Zoology.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give a total of 120 credits together with a research programme to a total of 120 credits:

145.702	Alpine Geomorphology	30
145.703	Coastal Geomorphology	30
145.704	Quaternary Biogeography	30
189.755	Soil and Water Pollution	30
196.712	Aquatic Ecology	30
196.726	Plant Ecology	30
199.718	Biogeography and Systematics	30
233.701	Advanced Pedology	30
233.702	Advanced Quaternary Geology	30
233.705	Volcanology and Tephrochronology	30
233.706	Environmental Geographical Information Systems	30
233.707	Environmental Remote Sensing	30
233.708	Geochemistry	30
233.709	Advanced Sedimentology	30
233.756	Environmental Geology	30
120./145./189./ 196./199./233.791	Special Topic	30
120./145./189./ 196./199./233.792	Special Topic	30
120./145./189./ 196./199./233.798	Research Report	30
120./145./196./ 199./233.897/189.895	Thesis (Year 1)	60
120./145./196./ 199./233.898/189.896	Thesis (Year 2)	60
120./145./196./ 199./233.899/189.897	Thesis	120

Software Engineering

Prerequisite

A major in Software Engineering as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give a total of at least 120 credits, together with a thesis to the value of 120 credits:

		Credits	Requirements
158.729	Socio-technical System Design and Evaluation	15	
158.738	Implementation and Management of Systems Security	15	
158.751	Object-Oriented Software Development – Theory and Practice	15	
158.753	Rapid Application Development	15	
158.757	User Interface Design and Evaluation	15	
158.799	Information Technology Research Project	30	
158.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
158.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
158.899	Thesis	120	
159.731	Studies in Computer Vision	15	
159.732	Studies in Computer Programming	15	
159.733	Studies in the Practice of Computing	15	
159.734	Studies in Machine Learning	15	
159.735	Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems	15	
159.736	Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture	15	
159.737	Studies in the Theory of Computing	15	
159.740	Studies in Intelligent Systems	15	
159.793	Project	30	
159.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
159.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
159.899	Thesis	120	

Soil Science

Prerequisites

An approved undergraduate programme of study in Earth Science, Geology or Soil Science.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give a total of 90 credits together with a research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the items 189.798 to 189.899:

189.752	Advanced Soil Fertility	30
189.753	Soil and Land Evaluation	30
189.754	Advanced Soil Biology	30
189.755	Soil and Water Pollution	30
189.757	Advanced Soil Conservation	15
189.758	Advanced Soil Water Management	15
233.701	Advanced Pedology	30
233.702	Advanced Quaternary Geology	30
233.704	Advanced Clay Mineralogy	30
233.705	Volcanology and Tephrochronology	30
233.706	Environmental Geographical Information Systems	30
233.707	Environmental Remote Sensing	30
233.708	Geochemistry	30
189.791	Special Topic	15
189.792	Special Topic	30
189.798	Research Report MSc	30
189.895	Thesis (Year 1)	60
189.896	Thesis (Year 2)	60
189.899	Thesis	120

Statistics

Prerequisite

A major in Statistics as defined in the Schedule to the BSc Regulations plus 60.203 and 60.211.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers to a total of at least 120 credits, normally at least 90 credits selected from the following list. A further 30 credits may be selected from 700-level papers in Mathematics, Computer Science or related subjects. A thesis with a value of 120 credits. The course of study shall normally include 161.705 Advanced Statistical Inference.

161.702	Theory of Linear Models	15	
161.704	Bayesian Statistics	15	
161.705	Advanced Statistical Inference	15	
161.709	Topic in Statistical Theory	15	
161.721	Design and Analysis of Experiments	15	
161.723	Theory of Multivariate Statistics	15	
161.724	Statistical Data Mining	15	P 161.324 or 161.777
161.725	Statistical Quality Control	15	
161.726	Extensions to the Linear Model	15	
161.728	Contingency Table Analysis	15	
161.729	Topics in Applied Statistics	15	
161.740	Stochastic Processes	15	
161.742	Time Series Analysis	15	

		Credits	Requirements
161.743	Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis	15	
161.749	Topics in Applied Probability	15	
161.770	Statistical Consulting	15	
161.771	Analysis of Experiments for Researchers	15	
161.772	Multivariate Analysis for Researchers	15	
161.773	Regression for Researchers	15	
161.774	Time Series for Researchers	15	
161.775	Sample Surveys	15	
161.777	Practical Data Mining	15	P 161.223 or PADR 161.324
161.778	Biostatistics for Researchers	15	
161.780	Analysis Project	15	
161.781	Analysis Project	15	
161.782	Research Report	30	
161.790	Special Topic	15	
161.791	Special Topic	15	
161.795	Special Topic	30	
161.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
161.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
161.899	Thesis	120	

Note
Normally only one of 161.771 to 161.777 inclusive will be allowed.

Zoology

Prerequisites

An approved undergraduate programme of study in Zoology or a related discipline.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give a total of 120 credits, together with a research programme to a total 120 credits.

		Credits	Requirements
199.714	Animal Behaviour	30	
199.717	Entomology	30	
199.718	Biogeography and Systematics	30	
232.703	Wildlife Management	30	C 232.701 or 196.713
199.790	Special Topic	15	
199.791	Special Topic	30	
199.798	Research Report	30	

Any 700-level paper in Ecology or associated disciplines, subject to the approval of the Graduate Subject Advisor in Zoology:

199.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
199.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
199.899	Thesis	120

The Degree of Master of Technology
MTech

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 237.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The Master of Technology shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits, comprising papers and/or research.
2. (a) The Master of Technology degree must include either 60 or 120 credits of research.
   (b) Papers for the degree will normally be those approved from the schedule which follows for the Degree of Master of Technology. Up to 30 credits may be approved from the 158.7xx series.

Subjects and Endorsements

3. The subject in which a candidate will enrol for the degree of Master of Technology will be specified at the time that the course of study is approved, and will normally follow the name of a major in the Bachelor of Technology (Honours) degree and will form part of the name of the degree received by the candidate at graduation.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Technology

119.728	Research Practice	15
140.803	Research Report	60
140.805	Thesis	120

Notes
1. Other postgraduate papers from Schedules within the College of Sciences may be taken, subject to the approval of the Programme Director (Engineering and Technology).
2. The selection of papers must be recommended for approval by the Postgraduate Subject Leader to the Programme Director (Engineering and Technology).
3. There may be a limitation on the type of research approved for Research Projects or Theses, depending upon the resources available.

The Degree of Master of Veterinary Medicine
MVM

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 237.)

Part II

Entry Requirements

1. Candidates for the MVM shall have completed a veterinary degree. Candidates who have completed a Massey University BVSc, or a veterinary qualification that can be registered by the New Zealand Veterinary Council and is considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent to the Massey University BVSc can enrol for an MVM.

Course Requirements

2. (a) The course, for Massey University BVSc graduates or their equivalent, shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits with papers to a minimum value of 60 credits and a maximum value of 90 credits and a research dissertation to the minimum value of value of 30 credits and a maximum value of 30 credits.
   (b) The papers may be selected from the list of papers listed below.

Endorsement

3. The MVM may be awarded with endorsement identifying the clinical veterinary field in which the candidate undertook study for the degree. The endorsement will be specified at the time of the course approval by Academic Board and form part of the name of the degree received by the candidate at graduation.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Schedule for the Degree of Master of Veterinary Medicine

		Credits
195.751	Canine and Feline Gastroenterology	15
195.752	Canine and Feline Endocrinology	15
195.753	Canine and Feline Oncology	15
195.754	Diagnostic Imaging for Small Animal Veterinarians	15
195.755	Clinical Pathology in Small Animal Practice	15
195.756	Canine and Feline Neurology	15
195.757	Cardiorespiratory Medicine for Small Animal Veterinarians	15
195.758	Avian Medicine	15
195.759	Ophthalmology in Small Animal Practice	15
195.760	Veterinary Law	15
195.799	Dissertation	30
195.811	Dissertation	60

The Degree of Master of Veterinary Science
MVSc

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 237.)

Part II

Entry Requirements

1. Candidates for the MVSc shall have completed a veterinary degree.

Course Requirements

2. (a) Candidates who have completed a Massey University BVSc, or a veterinary qualification that can be registered by the New Zealand Veterinary Council and is considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent to the Massey University BVSc, or a Postgraduate Diploma in an area of Veterinary Science, shall complete an MVSc programme consisting of a Research Methods paper of 15 credits and a thesis to the value of 120 credits in some branch of Veterinary Science.

   (b) Veterinary graduates who do not meet the requirements in 2(a) shall complete an MVSc programme consisting of papers to the value of 120 credits and a thesis to the value of 120 credits.

Endorsement

3. The MVSc may be awarded with endorsement identifying the veterinary field in which the candidate undertook study for the degree. The endorsement will be specified at the time of the course approval by Academic Board and form part of the name of the degree received by the candidate at graduation.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Veterinary Science

Notes

1. Papers shall be selected from the 116.7xx, 116.8xx, 194.7xx, 195.7xx and 195.8xx series and any other papers deemed appropriate by the Graduate Subject Adviser.

2. The selection of papers must be approved by the Academic Programme Director or equivalent.

Physiology and Anatomy

An approved selection of papers at 700- and 800-level from those listed for Physiology and Anatomy in the Schedule of Papers in the University Calendar and a thesis. The thesis shall be not less than 120 credits.

Veterinary Pathology and Public Health

An approved selection of papers at 700- and 800-level from those listed for Veterinary Pathology and Public Health in the Schedule of Papers in the University Calendar and a thesis. The thesis shall be not less than 120 credits.

Veterinary Clinical Sciences

An approved selection of papers at 700- and 800-level from those listed for Veterinary Clinical Sciences in the Schedule of Papers in the University Calendar and a thesis. The thesis shall be not less than 120 credits.

The Degree of Master of Veterinary Studies
MVS

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 237.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 240 credits selected from the 116.7xx, 116.8xx, 117.7xx, 117.8xx, 194.7xx, 194.8xx, 195.7xx and 195.8xx or equivalent level courses offered by the University and approved by Academic Board for inclusion in the course of specific candidates. The courses undertaken must include a dissertation (60 credits) or a thesis embodying the results of original research (120 credits). At least one of the courses shall be an 800-level course (dissertation, thesis or advanced study course).

Endorsement

2. The degree will be granted with an endorsement identifying the veterinary field in which the candidate undertook study for the degree. The endorsement will be specified at the time the course of study is approved by Academic Board and will form part of the name of the degree received by the candidate at graduation.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Postgraduate Diplomas

The Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce PGDipAgriCommerce

Course Regulations

Part I

See the Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations for the College of Sciences (page 237).

Part II

The Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits. The course of study shall include one of 111.752, or 112.748 or 112.701, the remainder being an approved selection of 700-level papers from the Schedule to the MAgriCommerce. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report (239.798) and Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728) or an approved alternative 15 credit research approaches paper, and/or a maximum of 45 credits of Special Topic papers 239.785 and/or 239.786.

The Postgraduate Diploma in AgriScience PGDipAgriScience

Course Regulations

Part I

See the Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations for the College of Sciences (page 237).

Part II

The Postgraduate Diploma in AgriScience shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits. The course of study shall include an approved selection of 700-level papers from the Schedule for the Degree of Master of AgriScience. Where less than 120 credits have been specified for any programme, up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes. Up to 45 credits from Special Topic papers 238.785 and/or 238.786 may be included. Not more than 30 credits of Professional Development, 5 Credit, papers shall be included.

Subjects

The subjects of examination for the degree, Schedules for which follow these Regulations are; Agriculture, Equine Studies and Horticulture.

1. The selection of papers must be recommended for approval by the Graduate Subject Advisor to the appropriate Programme Coordinator.
2. There may be a limitation on the type of research approved for research projects, depending upon the resources available.

Agriculture

Course of Study

1. An approved selection of papers from the 111.7xx, 117.7xx, 171.7xx, 189.7xx, and 238.7xx papers listed in the Schedule to the Degree of Master of AgriScience.
2. At least 15 credits shall be from a paper with a different prefix to those chosen in 1, above.
3. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report (238.798) and Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728) and/or a maximum of 45 credits of Special Topic papers 238.785 and/or 238.786.

Equine Studies

Course of Study

1. An approved selection of papers from:
   (a) the 111.7xx, 117.7xx, 171.7xx, 189.7xx, 238.7xx papers listed in the Schedule to the Master of AgriScience; and
   (b) the 152.7xx and 195.7xx papers listed in the schedules; and
   (c) 117.777.
2. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report (119.799) and Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728) and/or a maximum of 45 credits of Special Topic papers 238.785 and/or 238.786.

Horticulture

Course of Study

1. An approved selection of papers from the 111.7xx, 171.7xx, 189.7xx and 238.7xx papers listed in the Schedule to the Master of AgriScience.
2. At least 15 credits shall be from a paper with a different prefix to those chosen in 1, above.
3. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report (238.799) and Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728) and/or a maximum of 45 credits of Special Topic papers 238.785 and/or 238.786.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science
PGDipApplSc

No new enrolments in this programme from 2009

Alternate programmes are described in this calendar as follows: PGDipAgriCommerce, page 264; PGDipAgriScience, page 264; PGDipEnvMgmt, page 266.

Students enrolled for this programme in 2008 may continue under the regulations in the 2008 Calendar.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Management
PGDipConMgt

Part I

Refer to the Generic Postgraduate Part 1 Regulations for the College of Sciences (page 237).

Part II

Course Requirements

1. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Management candidates shall pass a selection of papers from the Master of Construction Management Schedule to a minimum value of 120 credits.
2. The subjects of examination for the Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Management are those listed in the Schedule for these regulations. The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects.
3. The Diploma may be awarded with an endorsement in a subject as follows:
   (a) For an endorsement in Resource Management the following papers must be passed: 114.700, 114.731, 152.752; plus 30 credits chosen from 114.710, 114.723, 143.719.
   (b) For an endorsement in Facilities Management the following papers must be passed: 114.700, 127.700, 138.761, 142.743; plus 30 credits chosen from 114.731, 138.760 (recommended), 114.723, 119.728 or 119.729, 130.705, 132.731, 152.752 and 178.730.
   (c) For an endorsement in Building Technology the following papers must be passed: 127.700, 138.760 or 138.761, 142.743.

		Credits	Requirements
114.702	Principles of Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations	30	
114.710	Organisational Learning	30	
114.723	Performance Management	30	
114.731	Advanced Occupational Safety and Health	30	
119.728	Research Practice	15	
119.729	Research Methods	15	
127.700	Property Studies	30	
130.705	Emergency Management	30	
132.731	Planning Law	30	
138.753	Waste Management Engineering	15	
138.754	Water Systems Engineering	15	
138.757	Renewable Energy Resources Engineering	15	
138.758	Water Resource Engineering	15	
138.760	Indoor Air Quality	15	
138.761	Design and Management of Healthy Buildings	15	
142.740	Energy Policy	15	
142.741	Energy Systems	15	
142.742	Energy Economics	15	
142.743	Energy Management	15	
142.744	Case studies of Renewable Energy Systems	15	
172.745	Renewable Energy Conversion Devices	15	
142.746	Renewable Energy Resources	15	
142.747	Renewable Energy Systems Design	15	
142.748	Greenhouse Science and Policy	15	
142.750	Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development	15	
142.756	Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing)	15	
142.757	Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology)	15	
142.759	Applied Energy Management	15	
143.719	Quality Management	30	
152.752	Project Management	30	Note
178.730	Economics for Non-Economists	15	
216.798	Research Report	30	

Note
152.752 Project Management is restricted against 152.252 Project Management and 215.322 Project Engineering for students who have passed 152.252 or 215.322 in their undergraduate studies.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering
PGDipE

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 237.)

Part II

Course Structure

1. The Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits. Papers may be selected from the Schedule below, or from the Schedule for the Master of Engineering or from other approved papers. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report and/or a maximum of 45 credits derived from Special Topic papers. Up to 60 credits may be approved from postgraduate papers chosen from other Schedules within the College of Sciences.
2. Candidates who have gained at least 450 credits for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) may be accepted by the Academic Board for enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma provided:
   (a) that the candidate's previous work within the Bachelor's degree is of a satisfactory standard;
   (b) that the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering; and
   (c) that should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering the Diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the Diploma course shall be suspended) until requirements of the Bachelor's Degree have been completed.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Subjects and Endorsements

3. The subject in which the candidate will enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering will be specified at the time that the course of study is approved, and will normally follow the name of the major in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree and will form part of the name of the diploma received by the candidate at graduation.

Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering

		Credits
119.728	Research Practice	15
140.701	Special Topic	15
140.702	Special Topic	30
140.791	Advanced Topics in Technology and Engineering	30
140.802	Research Report	30
140.803	Research Report	60
140.808	Research Report – Industrial Automation	60
141.706	Food Process Engineering	30
141.708	Food Packaging, Preservation and Storage	15
141.714	Practical Rheology	15
141.802	Research Report: Food	30
141.803	Research Report: Food	60
142.721	Water and Wastewater Treatment Technology	30
142.723	Advanced Pollution Control Technology	30
142.725	Alternative Treatment Systems	30
142.756	Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing)	15
142.757	Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology)	15
142.760	Industrial Refrigeration	15
143.711	Special Topic in Industrial Automation	30
143.760	Advanced Topics in Information Sciences and Technology	30
143.765	Advanced Topics in Industrial Automation	30
143.801	Special Topic	15
143.802	Research Report	30
143.803	Research Report	60
216.771	Special Topic	15
216.773	Special Topic in Technology and Engineering	30
216.781	Advanced Topics in Technology and Engineering	30
216.798	Research Report	30
216.799	Research Report	60
228.895	Research Report	60

		Credits	Requirements
141.803	Research Report: Food	60	
142.721	Water and Wastewater Treatment Technology	30	
142.723	Advanced Pollution Control Technology	30	
142.725	Alternative Treatment Systems	30	
142.756	Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing)	15	
142.757	Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology)	15	P 142.756
142.760	Industrial Refrigeration	15	
143.711	Special Topic in Industrial Automation	30	
143.760	Advanced Topics in Information Sciences and Technology	30	
143.765	Advanced Topics in Industrial Automation	30	
143.801	Special Topic	15	
143.802	Research Report	30	
143.803	Research Report	60	
216.771	Special Topic	15	
216.773	Special Topic in Technology and Engineering	30	
216.781	Advanced Topics in Technology and Engineering	30	
216.798	Research Report	30	
216.799	Research Report	60	
228.895	Research Report	60	

The Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management
PGDipEnvMgmt

Course Regulations

Part I

See the Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations for the College of Sciences (page 237).

Part II

The Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits. Students are required to take 188.763 Advanced Environmental Management (30 credits) plus an approved selection of 700-level papers as in the Schedule to the Master in Environmental Management. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report (188.788) and Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728) and/or a maximum of 45 credits of Special Topic papers 188.785 and/or 188.786.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Ergonomics
PGDipErg

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 237.)

Part II

Schedule to the Postgraduate Diploma in Ergonomics

All papers are compulsory. A total of 120 credits is required.

128.702	Work Capacity and Performance	15
128.705	Ergonomics Analysis	30
128.706	Micro/Macro Ergonomics	30
128.707	People, Technology and Design	15
114.790	Advanced Research Methods in Human Resource Management	30

The Postgraduate Diploma in Food Technology
PGDipFoodTech

Course Regulations

Part I

The Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations of the College of Sciences will apply.

Part II

Course Structure

1. The Postgraduate Diploma in Food Technology shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits.
2. The programme shall consist of three parts:
   (a) A compulsory programme of 60 credits as per Schedule A;
   (b) A limited elective programme of 30, 45 or 60 credits selected from papers listed in Schedule B; and
   (c) Other approved paper(s) to a maximum value of 30 credits.
3. Candidates who have gained at least 450 credits for the Degree of Bachelor of Technology (Honours) may be accepted by the Academic Board for enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma provided:
   (a) that the candidate's previous work within the Bachelor's degree is of a satisfactory standard;
   (b) that the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year

of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Food Technology; and

(c) that should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Food Technology, the Diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the Diploma course shall be suspended) until the requirements of the Bachelor Degree have been completed.

Schedule A

Core papers for the Postgraduate Diploma in Food Technology:

		Credits
141.702	Food Product and Process Development	30
141.703	Food Chemistry and Physics	30

Schedule B

Limited elective papers; each student shall select a minimum of 30 and a maximum of 60 credits from the following papers:[1]

		Credits	Requirements
119.728	Research Practice	15	
or			
119.729	Research Methods	15	Note 2
141.708	Food Packaging, Preservation and Storage	15	
141.709	Emerging Technologies for the Food Industry	15	
141.714	Practical Rheology	15	
151.707	Food Technology/Nutrition Interface	15	
171.749	Post-harvest Physiology	30	

Notes

1 Not all papers will be offered every year

2 Students planning to enrol in research-based postgraduate programmes are required to select 119.728.

Schedule C

Other papers to a maximum value of 30 credits may be drawn from the papers below or from other Schedules of 700-level papers within the College of Sciences.

141.716	Research Report (Food)	30
141.794	Special Topic	15
141.795	Special Topic	15

The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science
PGDipHlthSc

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 237.)

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science candidates shall pass a selection of papers from the BHlthSc(Hons) Schedule to a minimum value of 120 credits.

2. The subjects of examination for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science are those listed in the Schedule for the BHlthSc(Hons). The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects. The Diploma may be awarded endorsed or unendorsed, with an endorsement in a subject requiring 90 credits or more in that subject.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences
PGDipInfSc

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 237.)

Part II

Course Structure

1. The Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits. Papers may be selected from the subjects listed in the Schedule for the Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours or other approved papers. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report and/or a maximum of 45 credits derived from Special Topic papers. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes.

2. Candidates who have gained at least 330 credits for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences (including at least 60 credits at 300-level in the majoring subject) may be accepted by the Academic Board for enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma provided that:

   (a) the candidate's previous work within the Bachelor's degree is of a satisfactory standard;

   (b) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences; and

   (c) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences, the Diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the Diploma course shall be suspended) until requirements of the Bachelor's Degree have been completed.

Subjects and Endorsements

3. The subjects of examination for the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences are: Computer Science, Decision Science, Industrial Mathematics and Statistics, Information Technology, Mathematics and Statistics; the Schedules are as specified for the degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours. The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects. The Diploma may be awarded endorsed or unendorsed with an endorsement requiring 60 credits or more in a subject.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management PGDipL&SCM

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 237.)

Part II

1. The Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits.

2. (a) The Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management must include 90 credits from the schedule which follows and include a research methods paper (119.729 Research Methods or 152.781 Advanced Research Methods) for students progressing to Master of Logistics and Supply Chain Management.

   (b) Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes.

Schedule to the Degree of Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management

(a) Core papers to the value of 60 credits

		Credits	Requirements
240.753	Supply Chain System Analysis	15	R 112.753
240.754	Supply Chain Optimisation	15	R 112.754
240.755	Executive Supply Chain Management	30	R 112.751 or 112.755
240.756	Business Systems and Value Chain Management	15	240.756

(b) A further 60 credits of approved 700-level papers which may include:

119.729	Research Methods	15	
or			
152.781	Advanced Research Methods in Business	30	
240.752	Integrated Logistics	30	(R 115.261)* or 112.752
143.719	Quality Management	30	
143.785	Quality Improvement	15	
143.786	Service Quality	15	
143.788	Quality and Production	15	
152.752	Project Management	30	
183.746	Packaging Technology II	15	

The Postgraduate Diploma in Manufacturing Leadership PGDipML

Course Regulations

Part I

The Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Postgraduate Degrees and Certificates shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma a candidate must have completed a course of study totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:

Compulsory papers (120 credits)

140.721	Rapid Response Manufacturing Systems	30
183.703	Product Development Management	30
240.752	Integrated Logistics	30
143.719	Quality Management	30

In exceptional circumstances a student may, with the approval of Academic Board, be permitted to substitute one paper of the diploma by another offered by the University, where the student can demonstrate that this substitution will make the diploma more applicable to their needs.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Mäori Resource and Environmental Management PGDipMäoriResEnvMgmt

Students previously enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Mäori Resource Development prior to 2005 may elect to transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Mäori Resource and Environmental Management with full transfer of credit for papers already passed. Please contact the Academic Director, College of Sciences for programme approval.

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 237.)

The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma in Mäori Resource and Environmental Management shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits in papers at the 700-level or above.

(a) Core papers to the value of 60 credits selected from the following schedule including 235.701 Maori Values and Resource Management:

		Credits
235.701	Mäori Values and Resource Management	15
235.702	Mäori Resource and Environmental Management – Whenua	15
235.703	Mäori Resource and Environmental Management – Fresh Water	15
235.704	Mäori Resource and Environmental Management – Flora and Fauna	15
235.705	Mäori Resource and Environmental Management – Foreshore and Oceans	15
235.706	Maara kai – Traditional and Contemporary Mäori Food Production	15
235.707	Mäori Natural Resource Policy	30

(b) Approved electives to the value of 60 credits selected from the following schedule:

111.752	Advanced Farm and Horticultural Management	30
111.755	Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy	15
111.756	Sustainable Agricultural Systems	15
112.748	Agribusiness Management	30
119.729	Research Methods	15
131.701	Development and Underdevelopment	30
131.702	Development Management	30
132.730	Policy Analysis and Evaluation Techniques	30
132.735	Natural Resource Planning	30
141.702	Food Product and Process Development	30
150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Mäori Development	30
150.714	Ta Te Mäori Rangahau Korero: Mäori Research Methodologies	30
152.701	Advanced Management	30
152.702	Advanced Strategic Management	30
152.781	Advanced Research Methods in Business	30
157.711	Information Management	15
178.728	Benefit-Cost Analysis and Environmental Benefit Evaluation	15
178.762	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists	30

		Credits	Requirements
188.705	Natural Resource Policy	15	
188.706	Participatory Resource Management	15	
188.763	Advanced Environmental Management	30	
196.712	Aquatic Ecology	30	
232.701	Conservation Biology	30	
232.702	Freshwater Ecosystem Management	30	
232.703	Wildlife Management	30	C 232.701 or 196.713
235.790	Special Topic	15	
235.791	Special Topic	15	
235.792	Special Topic	30	
235.799	Research Report	30	

or alternative papers including a Special Topic or Research Report as approved by the Academic Director.

Notes

1. Candidates who have already passed a university examination in one of the core papers may be allowed to offer for approval another paper which they have not already passed.
2. Where a course of study includes a paper for which prerequisites or corequisites are listed in the Calendar, candidates must fulfil the special requirements unless exemption is formally approved.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems
PGDipQS

Course Regulations

Part I

The Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Postgraduate Degrees and Certificates shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma, a candidate must have completed a course of study totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:

143.719	Quality Management	30
	OR	
143.796	Quality Management for Medical Laboratories	30
	AND	
143.729	Quality Assurance Project	30

Plus 60 credits taken from:

		Credits
143.709	Statistical Methods for Quality	30
143.785	Quality Improvement	15
143.786	Service Quality	15
143.787	Quality and People	15
143.788	Quality and Production	15
240.753	Supply Chain Analysis	15
240.754	Supply Chain Optimisation	15
183.703	Product Development Management	30
240.752	Integrated Logistics	30
xxx.7xx	Approved 700-level Massey elective(s) up to 30 credits value	

2. Students whose work is of outstanding merit throughout the course shall, on the recommendation of the examiners and Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Science
PGDipSc

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 237.)

Part II

Course Structure

1. The Postgraduate Diploma in Science shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits. Papers may be selected from one or more of the subjects listed in the Schedule for the Master of Science degree Regulations and may include a 30-credit Research Report and/or a maximum of 45 credits derived from Special Topic papers. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes.
2. Candidates who have gained at least 330 credits for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (including at least 60 credits at 300-level in the majoring subject) may be accepted by the Academic Board for enrolment in the Diploma provided that:
   (a) the candidate's previous work within the Bachelor's degree is of a satisfactory standard;
   (b) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science; and
   (c) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science, the Diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the Diploma course shall be suspended) until requirements of the Bachelor's Degree have been completed.

Subjects and Endorsements

3. The subjects of examination for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science are those listed in the Schedule for the Degree of Master of Science. The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects. The Diploma may be awarded endorsed or unendorsed with an endorsement requiring 60 credits or more in a subject.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Technology
PGDipTech

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 237.)

Part II

Course Structure

1. The Postgraduate Diploma in Technology shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits. Papers may be selected from the Schedule below, or from the Schedule for the Master of Technology or from other approved papers. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report and/or a maximum of 45 credits derived from Special Topic papers. Up to 60 credits may be approved from postgraduate papers chosen from other Schedules within the College of Sciences.

2. Candidates who have gained at least 450 credits for the Degree of Bachelor of Technology (Honours) may be accepted by the Academic Board for enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma provided that:
   (a) the candidate's previous work within the Bachelor's degree is of a satisfactory standard;
   (b) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Technology; and
   (c) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Technology, the Diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the Diploma course shall be suspended) until requirements of the Bachelor's Degree have been completed.

Subjects and Endorsements

3. The subject in which the candidate will enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Technology will be specified at the time that the course of study is approved, and will normally follow the name of the major in the Bachelor of Technology (Honours) degree and will form part of the name of the diploma received by the candidate at graduation.

Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Technology

		Credits
119.728	Research Practice	15
138.757	Renewable Energy Resources Engineering	15
140.701	Special Topic	15
140.702	Special Topic	30
140.791	Advanced Topics in Technology and Engineering	30
140.802	Research Report	30
140.803	Research Report	60
142.711	Microbial and Enzyme Technology	30
142.712	Industrial Application of Biotechnology	30
142.713	Fermentation Process Development	30
142.731	Science of Meat and Meat Products	30
142.732	Process Technology in the Meat Industry	30
142.733	Meat Microbiology and Preservation	30
142.740	Energy Policy	15
142.741	Energy Systems	15
142.742	Energy Economics	15
142.743	Energy Management	15
142.744	Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems	15
142.745	Renewable Energy Conversion Devices	15
142.746	Renewable Energy Resources	15
142.747	Renewable Energy Systems Design	15
142.748	Greenhouse Science and Policy	15
142.750	Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development	15
142.752	Advanced Energy Management	30
142.755	Advanced Energy Engineering	30
142.756	Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing)	15
142.757	Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology)	15
142.759	Applied Energy Management	15
142.760	Industrial Refrigeration	15
142.766	Integrated Energy Resource Planning	15
142.767	Greenhouse Gas Mitigation Analysis	15
142.768	Energy Performance of Buildings	15
142.769	Energy-Efficient Building Design	15
142.771	Advanced Topics in Biotechnology	30
143.791	Quality Systems	30
143.792	Special Topics in Quality Management	30
143.793	Advanced Topics in Quality Management	30
143.802	Research Report	30
143.803	Research Report	60
183.701	Product Development Process	30
183.702	Product Design Techniques	30
183.703	Product Development Management	30
183.704	Product Innovation	30
183.705	Packaging Design	30
183.709	Advanced Product Design	30
183.712	Packaging Technology	30
183.714	Advanced Product Formulation and Development	30
183.716	Advanced Topics in Product Development	30
183.718	Advanced Topics in Packaging Technology	30
183.719	Packaging Materials	30
238.700	Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles	15
238.710	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods	15
238.711	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies	15
238.712	Advanced Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Theory	15
502.700	Professional Development in Product Development Strategy and Portfolio Management	5
502.701	Professional Development in Product Development Process and Market Research	5
502.702	Professional Development in Product Development Resources and Performance Evaluation	5

Note

1. Certain restrictions apply on the 142.74x series. These may not exceed in total 50% of the minimum credits needed from all taught papers.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Clinical Science PGDipVCS

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 237.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits selected from approved 700- and 800-level papers offered in Veterinary Science. The course may include a research report of 60 credits.

Subjects

2. Subjects will be those approved in the discipline of veterinary science.

Endorsement

3. The PGDipVCS may be awarded with endorsement identifying the veterinary field in which the candidate undertook study for the degree. The endorsement will be specified at the time of the course approval by Academic Board and form part of the name of the degree received by the candidate at graduation.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Preventive Medicine PGDipVPM

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 237.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits selected from approved 700- and 800-level papers in disease prevention and health management of livestock. The course may include a research report of 60 credits.

Subjects

2. Subjects will be those approved in the discipline of Veterinary Science.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Public Health PGDipVPH

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 237.)

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits selected from approved 700- and 800-level papers in diagnostic pathology, meat hygiene, public health or state veterinary medicine. The course may include a research report of 60 credits.

Subjects

2. Subjects will be those approved in the discipline of Veterinary Science.

Note

Candidates shall have been admitted to a Degree of BVSc at this University or have passed in subjects substantially equivalent to:

227.302 Veterinary Microbiology and Immunology
227.303 Veterinary Parasitic Diseases
227.401 Veterinary Pathology II

and have been admitted with equivalent status.

Postgraduate Certificates

Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development (Electronics & ICT) PGCertPD(Elect & ICT)

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 237.)

Part II

Admission to the Course

1. Before enrolment for this Certificate a candidate shall have been awarded or qualified for the award of a university degree in engineering, technology, computer science or information technology, or have been admitted with graduate equivalent status.

2. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development (Electronics & ICT) shall be subject to the approval of the Programme Director, Engineering and Technology.

Structure of the Course

3. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development (Electronics & ICT) a candidate shall pass the prescribed modules/papers/courses to the value of 60 credits.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Transfers and Cross-credits

4. No credit will be granted towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development (Electronics & ICT) from a completed University qualification. Candidates may be permitted to transfer credit of up to 30 credits from equivalent papers (not including paper 228.754) taken with another provider of the qualification.

Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development (Electronics & ICT)

		Credits	Requirements
228.751	Technical Update	15	
228.752	Essential Professional Studies	15	
228.753	Sector Study	15	
228.754	Integrated Professional Studies	15	

The Postgraduate Certificate in Science
PGCertSc

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer page 237.)

Part II

Admission to the Course

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Science shall be subject to the approval of the Director of Graduate Studies, College of Sciences.

Structure of the Course

2. The Postgraduate Certificate in Science shall comprise a minimum of 60 credits. Papers may be selected from the Schedule for the degrees of Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours, the Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours, the Master of Engineering, the Master of Science, the Master of Technology and the Master of Veterinary Science. 15 credits may be approved from papers in other postgraduate programmes.

Transfers and Cross-credits

3. A candidate who, having completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and wishing to continue to a postgraduate diploma, will not be awarded the certificate. If the certificate has been awarded the candidate must surrender the certificate if he/she wishes to credit the certificate papers to a postgraduate diploma.

Graduate Diplomas

The Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics
GradDipApplStat

Course Regulations

Part I

The Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (page 191) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this diploma a candidate shall have:
   (a) been admitted or qualified for the award for a university degree or have been admitted with equivalent status; and
   (b) passed approved 100-level papers in Mathematics and Statistics (160.101 Introductory Calculus and one of 161.100 Principles of Statistics, 161.120 Introductory Statistics, 161.130 Introductory Biostatistics or their equivalents).
2. To qualify for the award of the diploma, a candidate shall pass a minimum of 120 credits from the Schedule below, subject to the following conditions:
   (a) a total of at least 45 credits from Group A, including 161.220, 161.200 and 161.221, except that a candidate who has had one or more papers in this group or their equivalent credited to a qualification shall be required to enrol in one or more approved alternative papers to the total credit value equivalent to at least that of the paper or papers replaced;
   (b) a total of at least 45 credits from Group B; and
   (c) including credits from one paper from Group C.
3. Where the course of study includes a paper for which pre-requisites or corequisites are listed in the Calendar, candidates must fulfil these requirements unless exemption is formally granted by the Programme Director for the Diploma.
4. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

Transition Provisions

5. Candidates enrolled for the Diploma in Applied Statistics prior to 1999 may complete the GradDipApplStat with at least 111 credits, including at least 36 credits from Group B and 12 credits from Group C, using the credits value for each paper that applied at the time it was passed.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics

161.200	Statistical Models	15	P 160.101 and one of: 115.101, 161.100-130, R 161.231
161.220	Data Analysis	15	P one of: 115.101, 161.100-161.130
161.221	Applied Linear Models	15	P one of 161.100-161.130; and one of 160.101-160.103
161.231	Statistical Modelling	15	P 160.101 and one of: 115.101, 161.100-161.130, R 161.200

Group B

161.320	Fitting Regression Models	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.231
161.304	Advanced Statistical Modelling	15	P 161.200 or 161.231
161.321	Sampling and Experimental Design	15	P one of 161.2XX
161.322	Survey Design, Implementation and Analysis	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.223, 161.231
161.323	Multivariate Analysis	15	P one of 161.2XX
161.324	Data Mining	15	P 161.220, R 161.223, 161.777
161.325	Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240
161.326	Statistical Machine Learning	15	P (159.2xx and 161.1xx) or 161.2xx, R 159.302

		Credits	Requirements
161.331	Biostatistics	15	P 161.220
161.342	Forecasting and Time Series	15	P 161.220 or 161.230
161.390	Special Topic	15	PPD

With the approval of the Programme Director, 700-level papers may be substituted for 300-level papers and not more than 30 credits from appropriate alternate papers may be substituted for one or more of the above Group B papers.

Group C		Credits	Requirements
161.380	Analysis Project	15	
161.381	Analysis Project	15	
161.382	Analysis Project	30	

Notes

1. No paper in Group C may be taken until at least 30 credits in Group A papers have been passed and the candidate has passed, or is currently enrolled in, at least one paper from Group B.
2. This course is designed primarily for part-time extramural students and not all of the papers will be available each year. In special circumstances, it can be completed internally in one year for full-time students.

The Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health GradDipEH

Course Regulations

Part I

The Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (page 191) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this diploma a candidate shall have:
   (a) qualified for the award for a university degree or have been admitted with equivalent status; or
   (b) gained at least 330 credits towards a relevant undergraduate degree in Applied Science, Engineering, Health Science, Nursing, Science or Technology (including at least 60 300-level credits in the majoring subject) provided that:
      (i) the candidate's previous work for the degree is of a satisfactory standard;
      (ii) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the degree in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health; and
      (iii) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the degree in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health, the diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the diploma course shall be suspended) until the requirements of the Bachelor degree have been completed.
2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma the candidate shall pass papers at 200-level or above to a total of at least 120 credits, of which at least 60 are at 300-level or above.
3. The candidate will be expected to complete all the core papers specified in Part A of the schedule with a further 30 credits selected from papers in Part B of the schedule. However, with written approval of the Academic Director a maximum of 30 credits may be replaced by papers that are outside the Schedules, but complementary to the programme.
4. Where a course of study includes a paper for which prerequisites or corequisites are listed in the Calendar, candidates must fulfil these requirements unless exemption is formally granted by the Programme Director for the Diploma.
5. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health

Part A: Core papers

214.213	Toxic Substances, Human Health and the Environment	15
214.215	Food Safety and Human Health	15
214.216	Environmental and Public Health Law	15
214.311	Epidemiology and Communicable Diseases	15
214.312	Environmental Monitoring and Investigative Methods	15
214.317	Human Health and the Environment	15

Part B: Elective papers

214.313	Environmental and Human Health Impact Assessment	15
214.314	Water and Waste Treatment	15
214.316	Bio-Physical Effects of Noise, Vibration and Electromagnetic Radiation	15
114.372	Occupational Hygiene	15

The Graduate Diploma in Industrial Production GradDipIndProd

Course Regulations

Part I

The Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate shall:
   (a) have qualified for the award for a university degree, a diploma or a qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board, or have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the Graduate Diploma in Industrial Production; and
   (b) satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.
2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate shall pass a total of at least 120 credits selected from:

143.719	Quality Management	30	

or

143.341	Quality Systems Design	15	

The remaining credits to be selected from:

240.753	Supply Chain Analysis	15	R 112.753
240.754	Supply Chain Optimisation	15	R 112.754
143.709	Statistical Methods for Quality	30	
143.785	Quality Improvement	15	
143.787	Quality and People	15	
143.788	Quality and Production	15	
143.797	Industrial Project	30	
183.305	Packaging Materials Manufacture	15	
183.405	Packaging Container Manufacture	15	
183.701	Product Development Process	30	
183.746	Packaging Technology II	15	
183.760	Fast-Moving Consumer Goods Packaging	15	

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

In exceptional circumstances a student may, with the approval of Academic Board, be permitted to substitute one paper of the diploma by another offered by the University, where the student can demonstrate that this substitution will make the diploma more applicable to their needs.

3. Where students elect to undertake 143.797 Industrial Project, the project report must normally be submitted by 31 January of the year following enrolment for the project. An extension may be granted by the Academic Board for up to a further 12 months.

4. Students whose work is of outstanding merit throughout the course and in the Diploma examinations shall, on the recommendation of the examiners and the Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

The Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences
GradDipInfSc

Course Regulations

Part I

The Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (page 191) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate shall have:
   (a) qualified for the award for a university degree or have been admitted with equivalent status; or
   (b) gained at least 330 credits for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences (including at least 60 300-level credits in the majoring subject) provided that:
      (i) the candidate's previous work for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences is of a satisfactory standard;
      (ii) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences; and
      (iii) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences, the diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the diploma course shall be suspended) until the requirements for the Bachelor of Information Sciences Degree have been completed.

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma the candidate shall pass papers at 200-level or above to a total of at least 120 credits, of which at least 60 are at 300-level or above.

3. At least 90 credits must be from papers listed in the Schedules for the BInfSc and BInfSc(Hons) degrees, including at least 60 credits at 300-level or above. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers that are outside these schedules, but complementary to the programme.

4. Where a course of study includes a paper for which prerequisites or corequisites are listed in the Calendar, candidates must fulfil these requirements unless exemption is formally granted by the Programme Director for the Diploma.

5. The Diploma may be awarded with endorsement in a subject if at least 60 credits at 300-level or above have been obtained from papers listed under that subject in the BInfSc Schedule or the BInfSc(Hons) Schedule.

6. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

Transition Provisions

7. Candidates enrolled for the Diploma in Information Sciences prior to 1999 may complete the GradDipInfSc with at least 105 credits, including at least 54 credits at 300-level or above, using the credits value for each paper which applied at the time it was passed.

Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management
GradDipL&SCM

Part I

The Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate shall:
   (a) Have qualified for the award of a university degree, a diploma or a qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board, or have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management; and
   (b) Have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate must have completed a course of study totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:

		Credits	Requirements
240.260	Logistics and Supply Chain Fundamentals	15	
240.261	Logistics Management	30	
240.363	Supply Chain Management	15	
240.364	Purchasing and Supply Management	15	
240.365	Distribution Strategy and Demand Chain Management	15	
143.341	Quality Systems Design	15	
	Plus 30 credits selected from:		
112.301	International Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	
240.753	Supply Chain System Analysis	15	R 112.753
143.786	Service Quality	15	
152.304	Managing Services	15	
183.746	Packaging Technology II	15	
240.362	Industry Trends and Applications	15	
xxx.3xx	An approved elective	15	

In exceptional circumstances a student may, with the approval of Academic Board, be permitted to substitute one paper of the diploma for another offered by the University, where the student can demonstrate that this substitution will make the diploma more applicable to their needs.

3. Students whose work is of outstanding merit throughout the course and in the Diploma examinations shall, on the recommendation of the examiners and the Academic Board be awarded the Diploma with Distinction, provided that the diploma has been completed in one year (full-time students) or three years (part-time students).

The Graduate Diploma in Meat Industry Operations
GradDipMeatIndOp

No new enrolments from 2008

Course Regulations

Part I

The Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (page 191) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate shall:
   (a) qualified for the award for a University degree or a diploma or a qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board, or have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the Graduate Diploma in Meat Industry Operation; and
   (b) submit to the Academic Board evidence of practical experience in the meat or associated industry, which normally shall not be less than two years' duration.
2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, candidates must have completed a course of study totalling at least 120 credits. The course consists of two 30-credit compulsory papers:

		Credits
142.731	Science of Meat and Meat Products	30
142.732	Process Technology in the Meat Industry	30

   and at least 60 credits chosen from an approved area, 30 of which may be substituted by 142.737 Industrial Project. At least 45 of these remaining 60 credits must be at 300-level or higher.
3. Papers are subject to the same prerequisites and corequisites as laid down in the Calendar for those areas of study.
4. The project report must normally be submitted by 31 January of the year following enrolment for the project. An extension may be granted by the Programme Director for up to a further twelve months. Where such an extension is not granted before 31 January of the year following enrolment and the project work is not received by 28 February of that year, then candidates will be required to re-enrol for the project.
5. Students whose work is of outstanding merit throughout the course and in the Diploma examinations, shall, on the recommendation of the examiners and the Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

The Graduate Diploma in Packaging Technology
GradDipPackTech

Course Regulations

Part I

The Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees (page 191) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this diploma candidates shall have:
   (a) qualified for the award for a university degree or a diploma or qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board or have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the Graduate Diploma in Packaging Technology; and
   (b) satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.
2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, candidates must have competed a course of study totalling at least 120 credits. The course consists of six compulsory papers:

183.305	Packaging Materials Manufacture	15
183.405	Packaging Container Manufacture	15
183.406	Food Packaging – Modelling Product Shelf Life	15
183.746	Packaging Technology II	15
183.749	Packaging Technology III	15
183.760	Fast-Moving Consumer Goods Packaging	15

   and at least 30 credits chosen from other Graduate or Postgraduate Diplomas in the area of Technology. It is highly recommended that students take 183.748 Packaging Design Technology (15 credits) as one of these papers.

   Note
   This course is designed as a two-year course for part-time students. Most candidates will be actively involved in the packaging industry and the diploma is designed to provide industry-specific professional development.
3. Students whose work is of outstanding merit throughout the course shall, on the recommendation of the examiners and the Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

The Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems
GradDipQS

Students previously enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Quality Assurance prior to 2005 may elect to transfer to the Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems with full transfer of credit for papers already passed. Please contact the Programme Director, College of Sciences for programme approval.

Part I

The Generic Undergraduate Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate degrees and certificates shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate shall:
   (a) Have qualified for the award of a university degree, a diploma or a qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board, or have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems; and
   (b) Have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma the candidate shall pass a total of 120 credits selected from:

		Credits
143.341	Quality Systems Design	15
143.455	Advanced Industrial Management Practice	15
152.252	Project Management	15

Plus 15 credits selected from:

143.787	Quality and People	15
143.786	Service Quality	15
143.785	Quality Improvement	15

Plus 60 credits selected from:

152.303	Change Management	15
114.240	Organisational Behaviour	15
240.260	Logistics and Supply Chain Fundamentals	15
143.342	Agile Manufacturing	15
143.343	Creating Product Flow	15
152.304	Managing Services	15
114.242	Human Resource Development	15
152.366	Operational Management of International Business	15
128.300	Ergonomics: Work, Performance, Health and Design	15
125.230	Business Finance	15
	Approved Massey elective	15

Notes

1. Any 700-level paper taken in the GDipQS that is also offered in the PGDipQS may not subsequently be counted in the PGDipQS, or re-taken by any student progressing from GDipQS to PGDipQS
2. A maximum of 45 credits may be taken in 200-level papers.
3 Students whose work is of outstanding merit throughout the course and in the Diploma examinations shall, on the recommendation of the examiners and the Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

The Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies
GradDipRurStud

The Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies provides an opportunity for candidates to select a course of study, internal and/or extramural-based, on the wide range of papers normally offered in the Applied Science degree programme. It provides for either specific or broad-based studies.

Course Regulations

Part I

The Generic Regulations for College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates shall apply unless otherwise stated, below. (Page 272 of the 2009 Calendar.)

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate shall have:
   (a) Qualified for the award for a university degree or qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board;

   or

   (b) Been admitted to the University under the admission with equivalent status regulations. Before enrolment, equivalent status candidates shall satisfy the Academic Board that they have sufficient maturity and a reasonable chance of successfully completing the Diploma given their academic background and/or relevant experience.

Requirements

2. To qualify for award of the Diploma candidates shall pass the examination requirements for not fewer than 120 credits. The course shall consist of not more than 45 credits at 100 and 200 level. The remainder shall be at 300-level or higher.

3. The candidate may include not more than 30 credits from Professional Development (5 credit) papers.

4. The course shall include no fewer than 60 credits selected from degree level papers in the 111, 112, 117, 119, 138, 171, 188, 189, 233, 238, 239 and approved 127 series papers listed in the schedules to the Bachelor of AgriCommerce, Bachelor of AgriScience and Bachelor of Environmental Management programmes.

5. Where a course includes a combination of papers approved for the purpose by the Academic Board, the Diploma may be awarded with an endorsement in one of the following areas: Agribusiness, Animal Production; Farm Forestry; Farm Management; Life Cycle Assessment & Management; Lifestyle Farming; Natural Resource Management; Pastoral Farming; Plant Protection; Production Horticulture; Rural Banking; Rural Valuation. The Diploma will also be offered without an endorsement.

6. The candidate's enrolment in a paper will be confirmed only after approval by the Programme Director for the Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies.

7. A candidate may not credit any paper to the GradDipRurStud for which an R grade (restricted pass) has been awarded.

8. Candidates who have satisfied the examination requirements of papers in any uncompleted degree or postgraduate diploma programme offered by a New Zealand university may apply to have the papers transferred to the Diploma as determined by the Academic Board. No papers may be cross-credited from completed degree or diploma programmes.

9. Up to 45 200-level credits may be cross-credited from an awarded Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies to the Bachelor of AgriCommerce, or Bachelor of AgriScience or Bachelor of Environmental Management degree (or other programmes).

10. Candidates are deemed to have met the prerequisite requirements for the 200-level papers specified in an endorsement when they have been admitted to candidature for that endorsement, unless explicitly excluded from this provision in the endorsement rules below.

11. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction, provided they finish within four calendar years of initial enrolment in the programme.

Schedules to the Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies

Endorsement Requirements of Agribusiness

112.248, 112.302, 178.358, 239.373 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

Endorsement Requirements of Animal Production

117.152, 117.254, one paper from 117.34x series and one paper from 111.35x series and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

Endorsement Requirements of Equine Management

Two papers from 117.256, 117.258, 117.259 and 117.260, 117.359, 117.749 and another 90 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

Endorsement Requirements of Farm Forestry

119.160,171.304,171.364,189.363 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

Endorsement Requirements of Farm Management

119.281, 119.357, 119.381, 119.382 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

Endorsement Requirements of Life Cycle Assessment and Management

115.106, 112.248, 178.358, 238.300 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

Endorsement Requirements of Lifestyle Farming

189.151, 117.254 or 171.227, 171.202, plus one paper from the 117.3xx or 171.3xx series of papers and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

Endorsement Requirements of Livestock Improvement

117.254, 117.345, one paper from the 117.35x series, 117.7xx, and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

Endorsement Requirements of Land Use Management

189.252, 119.281, 119.381, 233.251 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

Endorsement Requirements of Natural Resource Management

115.106, 188.263, 188.363, 178.360 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

Endorsement requirements of Pastoral Agriculture

189.151, 171.202, 117.254, 171.301 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

Endorsement requirements of Plant Protection

171.284, either 171.202 or 171.227, 171.385, 171.387 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

Endorsement Requirements of Production Horticulture

119.281, 171.227, 171.351, 171.352 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

Endorsement Requirements of Ruminant Nutrition

117.254, 119.281, 117.342, 117.351 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

Endorsement requirements of Rural Banking

119.281, 119.381, 119.382, an approved paper from the 127.2xx series of papers and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

Endorsement Requirements of Rural Valuation

119.382, 138.331, 127.242 or 127.255, 127.356 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

Endorsement Requirements of Value Chain Management

112.248, 112.302, 240.261 and another 75 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

The Graduate Diploma in Science
GradDipSc

Course Regulations

Part I

The Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (page 191) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate shall have:
   (a) been admitted or qualified for the award for a university degree or have been admitted with equivalent status; or
   (b) gained at least 330 credits for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (including at least 60 300-level credits in the majoring subject) provided that:
      (i) the candidate's previous work for the Degree of Bachelor of Science is of a satisfactory standard;
      (ii) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Science; and
      (iii) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Science, the Diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the Diploma course shall be suspended) until the requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree have been completed.
2. To qualify for the award of the diploma a candidate shall pass papers at 200-level or above to a total of at least 120 credits, of which at least 60 are at 300-level or above.
3. At least 90 credits must be from papers listed in the Schedules for the BSc and MSc degrees, including at least 60 credits at 300-level or above. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers that are outside these Schedules, but complementary to the programme.
4. Where a course of study includes a paper for which prerequisites or corequisites are listed in the Calendar, candidates must fulfil these requirements unless exemption is formally granted by the Programme Director for the Diploma.
5. The Diploma may be awarded with endorsement in a subject if at least 60 credits at 300-level or above have been obtained from papers listed under that subject in the BSc Schedule or the MSc Schedule.
6. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

Transitional Provisions

7. Candidates enrolled for the Diploma in Science prior to 1999 may complete the GradDipSc with at least 105 credits, including at least 54 credits at 300-level or above, using the credits value for each paper that applied at the time it was passed.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Graduate Diploma in Technology
GDipTech

Part I

The Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (page 191) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate shall:
   (a) have been awarded or qualified for the award of a university degree, or have been admitted with graduate equivalent status; or
   (b) be no more than 30 credits short of completing a Massey University undergraduate degree (including having gained at least 60 credits at the highest level of the degree), provided that:
      (i) the candidate's previous work for the degree is of a satisfactory standard;
      (ii) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Technology; and
      (iii) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Technology the Diploma shall not be awarded until the requirements for the Degree have been completed.
2. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma in Technology a candidate shall pass papers at 200-level or above to the value of 120 credits drawn from Schedules A and B, including not less than 60 credits at 300-level or higher. At least 90 credits must come from Schedule A and not more than 30 credits may be included from Schedule B.
3. The Graduate Diploma in Technology may be awarded with or without endorsement. To qualify for an endorsement the candidate shall obtain either:
   (a) a minimum of 60 credits at 300-level or above from the list of papers for a major in a degree listed in Schedule A, provided that if the degree major includes more than 60 credits at 400-level then at least 30 credits in the endorsement must be at 400-level. In all such cases the name of the endorsement is the name of the major; or
   (b) a minimum of 75 prescribed credits, of which at least 45 credits are at 300-level or above, for a Diploma listed in Schedule A. In all such cases the name of the endorsement is the name of the Diploma.
4. In a case of sufficient merit a candidate may be awarded the Graduate Diploma with Distinction.

Recognition of Prior Learning

5. (a) No credit will be granted towards the Graduate Diploma from a completed university qualification.
   (b) The Programme Director may grant an exemption from the requirement to complete a compulsory paper for an endorsement if the candidate has already passed a university paper of equivalent content and standard. The candidate must substitute and pass another paper that better meets the candidate's needs, whilst conforming to the overall academic standard of the endorsement; such exemptions are limited to no more than 30 credits.
6. Candidates must fulfil prerequisite and corequisite requirements listed for particular papers in other parts of the Calendar, or the requirements of prerequisite programme Parts for degrees structured as consisting of several Parts, unless exemption is formally granted by the Programme Director on the basis of knowledge obtained by the candidate through prior learning,

Schedule A

All 200-, 300-, 400-, 500- and 700-level papers for the following degrees and diplomas:

Bachelor of Construction
Bachelor of Engineering
Bachelor of Engineering Technology
Bachelor of Technology
Master of Engineering
Master of Technology
Postgraduate Diploma in Technology
Graduate Diploma in Packaging Technology
Graduate Diploma in Technology Education
Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems
Graduate Diploma in Meat Industry Operations
Graduate Diploma in Industrial Production

Schedule B

Papers at 200-level or above listed in the Schedules for other degrees of Massey University.

The Graduate Diploma in Technology Education
GradDipTechEd

No new enrolments from 2009

Course Regulations

Part I

The Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (page 191) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma candidates shall:
   (a) have been admitted to a university degree or approved diploma or have been granted admission with equivalent status and have satisfied the Academic Board that they are academically qualified to undertake the course; and
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.
2. To qualify for the award of the diploma, candidates must have completed the following course of study consisting of seven papers totalling 120 credits undertaken in accordance with the following specification:

		Credits	Requirements
183.306	Technology Practice	15	
183.307	Technology Knowledge	15	
183.407	Modern Technology Processes	15	P or C 183.306
183.761	Technology Project	30	P or C 183.307, 183.407, 187.392 and 187.393
211.391	Understanding Technology for Technology Education	15	
211.392	Technology Education Theory and Practice	15	P or C 187.391
211.393	Technology in the School Curriculum	15	P or C 187.392

Note
1. With the approval of the Academic Board, paper 183.761 (Technology Project) may be replaced by appropriate paper(s) from other Graduate or Postgraduate Diplomas in the area of Technology or Technology Education.

3. Students whose work is of outstanding merit throughout the course shall, on the recommendation of the examiners and the Academic Board, be awarded a Diploma with Distinction.

Graduate Certificate

The Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology GCertScTech

Course Regulations

Part I

The Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (page 191) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Certificate a candidate shall:
   (a) have been awarded or qualified for the award of a university degree, or have been admitted with graduate equivalent status; or
   (b) be no more than 30 credits short of completing a Massey University undergraduate degree (including having gained at least 60 credits at the highest level of the degree), provided that:
      (i) the candidate's previous work for the degree is of a satisfactory standard;
      (ii) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the degree in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology; and
      (iii) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology, the diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the certificate course shall be suspended), until the requirements for the degree have been completed.
2. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology a candidate shall pass papers at 200-level or above to the value of 60 credits, of which at least 30 credits are at 300-level or above.
3. At least 45 credits must be from the Schedule at the end of these Regulations. The remaining 15 credits may be from an approved paper outside this Schedule.

Recognition of Prior Learning

4. No credit will be granted towards the graduate certificate from a completed university qualification.
5. Candidates must fulfil prerequisite and corequisite requirements listed for particular papers in other parts of the Calendar, or the requirements of prerequisite programme Parts for degrees structured as consisting of several Parts, unless exemption is formally granted by the Programme Director.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology

Schedule A

All 200-, 300-, 400-, 500- and 700-level papers for the following degrees and diplomas:

Bachelor of Applied Science
Bachelor of Applied Science (Honours)
Bachelor of Engineering with Honours
Bachelor of Engineering Technology
Bachelor of Health Science
Bachelor of Health Science (Honours)
Bachelor of Information Sciences
Bachelor of Information Sciences (Honours)
Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science
Bachelor of Science
Bachelor of Technology with Honours
Master of Engineering
Master of Science
Master of Technology
Postgraduate Diploma in Technology
Graduate Diploma in Industrial Production
Graduate Diploma in Meat Industry Operations
Graduate Diploma in Packaging Technology
Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems
Graduate Diploma in Technology Education

Schedule B

Papers specific to the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology:

		Credits	Requirements
141.206	Applied Food Science	15	P 123.101 or 123.103 or 119.153 or equivalent
141.208	Food Preservation	15	P 162.101 or 119.154 or equivalent
141.355	Added-Value Processing of Food Products	15	P 141.206 and 141.208
141.356	Food Formulation and Assessment	15	P 141.206
151.243	Nutritional Biochemistry	15	P 123.101 or equivalent, R 122.102
151.244	Principles of Nutrition	15	P or C 122.102 or 151.243, R 151.232, 151.701
151.345	Nutrition Throughout the Life Cycle	15	P 151.243 and 151.244 or equivalent, R 151.331, 151.333
151.346	Topics in Nutrition	15	P 151.243 and 151.244 or equivalent, R Note 1

Note
1. Students who have passed 151.332 or 151334 may not take 151.346.

Undergraduate Diplomas

The Diploma in AgriCommerce DipAgriCommerce

Part I

Refer to the Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (page 191).

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, a candidate must pass no fewer than 120 credits.
2. The course of study for the Diploma shall comprise 75 credits of 100 level papers and 45 credits of 200 level papers from the Schedule A for the BAgriCommerce including two (2) papers either:
   from 189.151, 171.102, 117.152 for an agricultural focus, or
   from 189.151, 171.128, 120.101 for a horticultural focus.

Qualification with Distinction

3. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction provided they finish within four calendar years from initial enrolment in this programme.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Diploma in Agriculture
DipAg

Course Regulations

Part I

Refer to the Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (page 191).

Part II

Admission

1. Notwithstanding the University admission regulations, an applicant with a National Qualifications Framework Level 4 "Certificate of Agriculture" may be considered for Special Admission.

Course of Study

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma in Agriculture a candidate will normally obtain at least 120 credits in prescribed papers listed in Schedule A, the paper listed in Schedule B and meet all course-related requirements.

Transfers and Cross-credits

3. A candidate who has been awarded the Diploma may apply to credit Diploma papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Diploma before the credit will be granted.

Qualification with Distinction

4. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate enrolled on a full-time basis may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction provided they finish within one calendar year from initial enrolment in this programme. A candidate enrolled on a part-time basis may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction if they show sufficient merit and complete within four calendar years from initial enrolment in this programme.

Transition Provisions

5. These regulations come into effect on 1 January 2009.
   (a) Candidates who commenced study towards the Massey University Diploma in Agriculture in 2008 or earlier, and who have passed at least 15 credits while enrolled in the Diploma in Agriculture may complete under the DipAg regulations in the 2008 Massey University Calendar (or earlier regulation) until the end of the 2012 Academic year.
   (c) Candidates who commenced study towards the Massey University Diploma in Agriculture prior to 2009, but who have not completed the Dip Ag by the end of the 2012 academic year, will not be permitted to complete under DipAg regulations in the 2008 Calendar, but must instead transfer to the DipAg regulations in the 2013 Calendar.

Schedules to the Regulations for the Diploma in Agriculture

Schedule A

		Credits	Requirements
117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	R 117.151, 199.101
117.254	Principles of Animal Production and Science	15	P 117.152 or 117.151
119.181	Decision Tools for Agriculture	15	P117.101,138.153,171.101, 189.151, R 111.231, 111.251,111.258,119.281
119.201	Farm Production Systems	15	P or C 119.181, 119.208
119.208	Farm Resources	15	P or C 119.181
138.153	Agricultural Engineering	15	
171.103	Pasture and Crop Production	15	R 171.202
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	

Schedule B

Practical work requirements

Candidates must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board a period of not less than 52 weeks of practical agricultural work experience and associated report, including:

119.150	Practicum I	0

The Diploma in AgriScience (Equine Studies)
DipAgriScience

Course Regulations

Part I

Refer to the Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (page 191).

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, a candidate must pass no fewer than 120 credits.
2. The course of study for the Diploma shall comprise 75 credits of 100 level papers and 45 credits of 200 level papers from Schedule A of papers for the Equine Studies major of the Bachelor of AgriScience, including: 117.161, 117.154, 117.256, 117.260, 117.258 and 117.259.

Qualification with Distinction

3. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate enrolled on a full-time basis may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction provided they finish within one calendar year from initial enrolment in this programme. A candidate enrolled on a part-time basis may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction provided they finish within three calendar years from initial enrolment in this programme.

The Diploma in Environmental Management
DipEnvMgmt

Part I

Refer to the Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (page 191).

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, a candidate must pass no fewer than 120 credits.
2. The course of study for the Diploma shall comprise 75 credits of 100 level papers and 45 credits of 200 level papers from Schedule A of papers for the BEnvMgmt.

Qualification with Distinction

3. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate enrolled on a full-time basis may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction provided they finish within one calendar year from initial enrolment in this programme. A candidate enrolled on a part-time basis may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction provided they finish within three calendar years from initial enrolment in this programme.

The Diploma in Health Science
DipHlthSc

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer Generic Undergraduate Regulations.)

Part II

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma in Health Science, candidates are required to gain at least 120 credits for papers listed in the Schedules A, B and C for the Bachelor of Health Science degree. At least 45 of the credits must be at the 200-level or higher.
2. To qualify for the Diploma candidates must pass:
   (a) The core papers 250.131 Health Studies and 250.231 Socio-Political Context of Health Care;
   (b) A Communications paper selected from Schedule A, section 3 of the Bachelor of Health Science degree;
   (c) At least 15 credits from Schedule B, and at least 30 credits from Schedule C of the Bachelor of Health Science degree;
   (d) The balance of papers from Schedules A, B or C of the Bachelor of Health Science degree.

Transfers and Cross-credits

3. A candidate who has been awarded a Diploma in Health Science may apply to cross-credit up to 45 credits of Diploma papers towards an undergraduate degree of the university, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation shall be required to surrender the Diploma in Health Science before the transfer of credit will be granted.

Transition Provisions

4. These regulations apply from 1 January 2010.
   (a) All candidates commencing study towards the Diploma in Health Science on or after 1 January 2010 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
   (b) Candidates who commenced study towards the Certificate in Health Science prior to 1 January 2010, and who have passed at least 15 Massey credits while enrolled in the Certificate in Health Science programme, may complete under the CertHlthSc regulations in the 2009 Massey University Calendar (or earlier regulations) until the end of the 2012 academic year.
   (c) Candidates who commenced study towards the Certificate in Health Science in 2009 or earlier may choose to transfer to the Diploma in Health Science, but must then satisfy all requirements specified in the regulations for the Diploma.
   (d) Candidates who commenced study towards the Certificate in Health Science prior to 2010, but who have not completed the Certificate by the end of the 2012 academic year, will not be permitted to complete the Certificate and will be required to transfer to the Diploma in Health Science from 2013.

The Diploma in Horticulture
DipHort

Part I

The Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (page 191) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, a candidate must pass no fewer than 120 credits.
2. The course of study for the Diploma shall comprise the papers specified in the Schedule of Papers.

Transfers and Cross-credits

3. A candidate who has passed papers in a recognised tertiary institution where the prescription and standard are substantially the same as the scheduled papers, or with some other appropriate background, and who can satisfy the Academic Board that a standard of sufficient merit has been achieved, may apply for the appropriate credits to be credited to the Diploma.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the Diploma may apply to credit Diploma papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Diploma before the credit will be granted.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Transition provisions

5. A candidate who has passed papers under the previous Regulations under the previous Diploma in Horticulture or the Certificate of Horticulture at Massey University but has not had the Diploma awarded shall have papers transferred as determined by the Academic Board.

Schedules to the Regulations

6. (a) The Schedule of Papers lists academic paper numbers, titles and pre-/corequisite requirements applying to papers offered for the Diploma in Horticulture.

   (b) Students must select one series of papers only, either Production Horticulture or Landscape Horticulture. The Diploma will be endorsed accordingly.

7. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction provided they finish within four calendar years from initial enrolment in this programme.

Schedule of Papers for the Diploma in Horticulture

Production Horticulture

(a) Compulsory papers

		Credits	Requirements
119.281	Decision tools for Primary Industries	15	P any 100-level paper; R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252.
120.101	Biology of Plants	15	
119.160	Forest Systems and Industries	15	

Or

171.128	Production Horticulture	15	
171.227	Horticultural Crop Establishment	15	P 171.128 or 171.127
171.284	Understanding Plant Protection	15	
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	

(b) Two papers from the following elective papers:

112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	
119.205	Introduction to Turf Management	15	
119.242	Principles of Organic Farming Systems	15	
138.255	Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production	15	P any 100-level paper
189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	
233.251	GIS and Remote Sensing	15	

Landscape Horticulture

(a) Compulsory papers:

120.101	Biology of Plants	15	
171.128	Production Horticulture	15	R171.127
171.151	Plants and the Environment	15	
171.267	Introduction to Landscape Management	15	P any 100-level paper
171.266	Managing Plants in the Landscape	15	P 171.151
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	

(b) Two papers from the following elective papers:

119.205	Introduction to Turf Management	15	P any 100-level College of Sciences paper
138.254	Building Technology: Landscape Construction	15	P any 100-level College of Sciences paper
152.211	Sport Business	15	P and 100 level paper
171.227	Horticultural Crop Establishment	15	P171.128 or 171.127
171.284	Understanding Plant Protection	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 or 171.127
188.263	Natural Resource Management II	15	P 115.106
233.251	GIS and Remote Sensing	15	P 233.101 or 189.151, R 189.274,189.374,233.304

The Diploma in Science and Technology
DipScTech

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulations for College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 195.

Part II

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma in Science and Technology, a candidate shall normally be required to gain at least 120 credits from papers at the 100 and 200 levels from the Schedules of papers for the Diploma of which at least 45 credits must be above the 100 level.

Recognition of Prior Learning

2. A candidate who has passed papers in a recognised tertiary institution where the prescription and standard are substantially the same as the scheduled papers, or with some other appropriate background, and who can satisfy the Academic Board that a standard of sufficient merit has been achieved, may apply for the appropriate credits to be credited to the Diploma.

3. A candidate who has been awarded the Diploma may apply to credit the Diploma towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 45 credits in terms of the Regulation will be required to surrender the Diploma before the credit will be granted.

Course of Study

4. The course of study for the Diploma shall comprise papers from the Schedule A and/or Schedule B of the Schedules to the Regulations for the Diploma in Science and Technology.

5. Candidates must fulfil the prerequisite and co-requisite requirements list for particular papers in other Parts of the Calendar, or the requirements of pre-requisite programme Parts for degrees structured as consisting of several Parts, unless exemption is formally granted by the Programme Director.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in Science and Technology

Schedule A

An approved selection of 100 and 200 level papers from the following Degrees and Diplomas:
Bachelor of AgriCommerce
Bachelor of AgriScience
Bachelor of Construction
Bachelor of Engineering
Bachelor of Engineering Technology
Bachelor of Food Technology
Bachelor of Health Science
Bachelor of Environmental Management
Bachelor of Information Sciences
Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science
Bachelor of Science
Bachelor of Veterinary Technology
Diploma in Veterinary Nursing.

Schedule B

Papers specific to the Diploma in Science and Technology:

195.102	Principles of Canine Behaviour	15
195.103	Canine Health and Husbandry	15

The Diploma in Veterinary Nursing
DipVetNurs

Course Regulations

Part I

The Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Candidates for the Diploma in Veterinary Nursing shall follow the prescribed course of study of not less than two years and satisfactorily complete the papers, practical work and clinical veterinary placement as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations and the Conditions Governing Credit for Practical Work.

2. Admission to the first year of the course is restricted and the selection criteria shall be determined by the Qualification Co-ordinator.
   (a) Selection into the first year is based on eligibility to matriculate to the University, academic ability and a background demonstrating experience with animals. Students who pass the first year would be expected to progress to the second year.
   (b) Enrolment in the second year will require successful completion of the first year and satisfactory completion of two weeks of clinical placements. If places are available in the second year, applications will be considered from students who have:
      (i) successfully completed a programme in veterinary nursing at an institution other than Massey University which achieves the equivalency of the first year of the Diploma as recognised by the Qualification Co-ordinator and
      (ii) completed a minimum of two weeks of veterinary clinical placements.

3. Students who have previously passed an examination in any subject in which the prescription is substantially the same as that for the Diploma may, on recommendation by the Qualification Co-ordinator, be granted credit in that subject or exemption from part or whole of the lectures and practical work. In the latter situation, the student will be required to sit for an Examination in the subject.

4. The Academic Board may, under such condition as it may determine and taking into account the recommendations of the examiners, admit any candidate to a supplementary examination in a subject or subjects in which the candidate failed to pass. Supplementary examinations for the first year must be completed prior to the commencement of the second year.

5. Candidates may progress to Year Two by passing all papers at Year One or by the award of a Combined Results Pass at Year One. A Combined Results Pass for Year One will only be awarded for a maximum of one non-veterinary nursing paper with a D Grade where the student has passed all the prerequisite 100-level 193 pre-fix papers.

Note

Candidates withdrawing or excluded under the 'old' Regulations (operative prior to 2009) and seeking readmission to the course when the 'new' Regulations are in force will be required to re-enrol under the conditions of the 'new' Regulations.

6. Non-attendance and failure to complete the compulsory requirements of a paper will constitute a failure in the paper, regardless of results in other assessments.

7. Candidates of sufficient merit may be awarded the diploma with distinction or credit. These awards will consider results of the first- and second-year examinations.

8. At the first attempt, students must enrol for all papers of Part II of the Diploma in one academic year.

   Students who fail three (3) or more papers in Part II of the Diploma must repeat all papers.

Conditions Governing Credit for Practical Work

9 The practical work required in Regulation 2 for the Diploma in Veterinary Nursing is as follows:
   (a) not less than two weeks (12 working days) of experience in nominated veterinary practices and documentation confirming satisfactory performance submitted to the Director – Veterinary Nursing Programme on the first day of the first semester of the second year; and
   (b) failure to complete placement requirements will exclude the student from entry into the second year.

10. Students enrolled in the DVN programme will be excluded from re-enrolment from that programme on the following basis:
   (a) Failure to pass any 100- and 200- level paper in which they have been enrolled on two occasions.
   (b) Failure to pass all 100- and 200- level papers within a period of five years.
   (c) Candidates who are excluded from the course will be readmitted to the course only with the approval of Academic Board and under such conditions as it may determine.

Schedule for the Diploma in Veterinary Nursing

Part I		Credits
193.103	Animal Behaviour, Handling and Welfare	15
119.154	Molecules to Ecology	15
193.120	Anatomy and Physiology (120)	15
193.121	Anatomy and Physiology (121)	15
193.122	Principles and Practice of Veterinary Nursing	15
193.123	Surgical Nursing, Radiology and Imaging	15
123.103	Introductory Chemistry	15
119.155	Communication in the Sciences	15

Part II		
117.254	Principles of Animal Production and Science	15
193.211	Fundamentals of Animal Disease	15
193.204	Diagnostic Procedures	15
193.205	Anaesthetic Monitoring and Equipment	15
193.208	Externship and Electives	15
193.210	Marketing and Client Services	15
193.212	Veterinary Medical Nursing	15
193.213	Pharmacology for Veterinary Nurses	15

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Undergraduate Certificates

The Certificate in Applied Science
CertApplSc

No new enrolments in this programme from 2009. Students enrolled for this programme in 2008 may continue under the regulations in the 2008 Massey University Calendar. Other students interested in the Certificate in Applied Science should refer to the Certificate in Science Technology, or the range of Undergraduate Diplomas described in the 2010 Massey University Calendar.

The Certificate in Environmental Science
CertEnvSci

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulations for College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 195.

Part II

1. To qualify for the award of the Certificate in Environmental Science, candidates are required to gain at least 120 credits from papers listed under Environmental Science in the Schedule to the BSc degree, including 121.103, 161.130 and at least 45 credits at 200-level or higher.
2. A candidate who has been awarded the Certificate may apply to credit Certificate papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

The Science Certificate
SciCert

No new enrolments from 2010

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulations for College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 195.

Part II

1. To qualify for the award of the Science Certificate, candidates are required to gain at least 120 credits for papers at the undergraduate level.
   (a) at least 90 credits must be from papers listed in Section A of the Schedule to the BSc degree.
   (b) at least 45 of the credits in (a) must be at the 200-level or higher.
2. A candidate who has been awarded the certificate may apply to credit Certificate papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

The Certificate in Science and Technology
CertScTech

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulations for College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 195.

Part II

1. To qualify for the award of the Certificate in Science and Technology, a candidate shall normally be required to gain at least 60 credits from papers at the 100 and 200 levels from the Schedules of papers for the Certificate.

Recognition of Prior Learning

2. A candidate who has passed papers in a recognised tertiary institution where the prescription and standard are substantially the same as the scheduled papers, or with some other appropriate background, and who can satisfy the Academic Board that a standard of sufficient merit has been achieved, may apply for the appropriate credits to be credited to the Certificate
3. A candidate who has been awarded the Certificate may apply to credit papers from the Certificate towards a diploma or undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 30 credits in terms of the Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

Course of Study

4. The course of study for the Certificate shall comprise papers from the Schedule A and/or Schedule B of the Schedules to the Regulations for the Certificate in Science and Technology.
5. Candidates must fulfil prerequisite and co-requisite requirements list for particular papers in other parts of the Calendar, or the requirements of pre-requisite programme Parts for degrees structured as consisting of several Parts, unless exemption is formally granted by the Programme Director.

Schedules to the Regulations for the Certificate in Science and Technology

Schedule A

An approved selection of 100 and 200 level papers from the following Degrees and Diplomas:
Bachelor of AgriCommerce
Bachelor of AgriScience
Bachelor of Construction
Bachelor of Engineering
Bachelor of Engineering Technology
Bachelor of Food Technology
Bachelor of Health Science
Bachelor of Environmental Management
Bachelor of Information Sciences
Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science
Bachelor of Science
Bachelor of Veterinary Technology
Diploma in Veterinary Nursing.

Schedule B

Papers specific to the Certificate in Science and Technology.

		Credits
195.102	Principles of Canine Behaviour	15
195.103	Canine Health and Husbandry	15
199.102	Biology of Birds	15

Sub-degree Diplomas and Certificates

The Diploma in Agriculture
DipAgr

No new enrolments under these regulations from 2009. Students enrolled for this programme in 2008 may continue under the regulations in the 2008 Massey University Calendar. Other students interested in the Diploma in Agriculture should refer to page 275 of the 2009 Massey University Calendar.

The Diploma in Dairy Technology
DipDairyTech

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulation 2 for College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 195.

Part II

1. Every candidate in the diploma shall:
   (a) have attained at least 14 credits at NCEA Level 2 Mathematics, Science or Biology, plus one other subject, or
   (b) produce evidence of a satisfactory standard of general education and/or informal learning equivalent to that specified in (a), and
   (c) be a domestic student as defined by the Education Act (1989) and be currently employed by a dairy company, or
   (d) be an international student currently employed by a dairy company approved at the discretion of the Programme Director, in consultation with major stakeholders in the diploma.
2. The Diploma in Dairy Technology consists of three Parts: Part I of 45 credits, Part II of 60 credits and Part III of 60 credits. During the period between successive Parts of study, candidates shall work full-time in dairy processing plants.
3. The papers of study are listed in the Schedule following these Regulations.
4. Candidates may complete Part I and thus progress to Part II by either passing the papers or by waiver under Regulation 5. Candidates may complete Part II and thus progress to Part III by either passing all the papers or by award of a Combined Results Pass for Part II. Similarly, candidates may complete Part III by either passing all the papers or by the award of a Combined Results Pass for Part III.

   Students failing to complete all papers in a part shall re-enrol in those papers, but additionally may apply for permission to take papers in a later part. Such permission will be granted if the Programme Director is of the opinion that the proposed course of study is of benefit to the student.

Waivers, Exemptions and Recognition of Prior Learning

5. (a) Any candidate who, prior to enrolling, has attained in the areas of study of Part I a standard acceptable to the Academic Board may have the requirement to complete Part I waived.
   (b) Any candidate who has achieved passes in papers or units of learning in either NZQA- or non-NZQA-recognised qualifications where, in the opinion of the Academic Board, the content and standard are substantially the same as those for a paper within the Diploma in Dairy Technology, shall be granted credit for the corresponding paper.
   (c) The total credit given under this Regulation shall not exceed 45 credits in Part I and no more than 15 credits in Part II.
6. Each candidate shall complete a practical report based on a period of practical work, totalling not less than 400 hours, in a dairy processing plant.
7. The Diploma in Dairy Technology may be conferred with Distinction where the candidate maintains a superior standard of work throughout Parts II and III of the course.

Part I

123.013	Elementary Science and Mathematics	45

Part II

141.125	Dairy Chemistry	15
141.126	Dairy Microbiology and Preservation	15
141.127	Dairy Processing	15
141.128	Dairy Engineering	15

Part III

141.019	Practicum	0
141.130	Cheese Technology	15
141.131	Milk Powder Technology	15
141.132	Casein Technology	15
141.133	Butter and Milkfat Technology	15

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Diploma in Exercise Science
DipExSci

No new enrolments from 2010

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulation 2 for College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 195.

Part II

1. Every candidate in the diploma shall:
   (a) have achieved at least 36 credits at NCEA Level 2 including 8 credits in literacy (4 reading and 4 writing from the specified list of literacy credits), 14 credits from Science, Biology or Physical Education and at least 7 credits in each of two more subjects; or
   (b) produce evidence of a satisfactory standard of general education and informal learning experience equivalent to that specified in (a); and
   (c) be able to demonstrate a sufficient level of health and fitness that allows them to participate in all programme activities.
2. The Diploma in Exercise Science (DipExSci) consists of two Parts, each containing 120 credits of study.
3. The papers of study are listed in the Schedule following these Regulations.
4. Candidates may complete Part I and thus progress to Part II either by passing all papers or by award of a combined results pass for Part I as a whole. Those candidates who fail to pass Part I shall re-enrol in the remaining unpassed papers, but additionally may apply for permission to enrol in papers from Part II. Such permission will be granted where, in the opinion of the Academic Board, both the academic record of the candidate shows proven merit and the candidate has met stated prerequisite requirements for the nominated papers.

Waivers, Exemptions and Recognition of Prior Learning

5. (a) Any candidate who prior to enrolling has attained in the areas of study of Part I a standard acceptable to the Academic Board may have the requirements to complete Part I waived.
   (b) Any candidate who prior to enrolling has in the opinion of the Academic Board attained a sufficiently high standard in the areas of study of one or more papers may be granted an exemption from the requirement to complete the paper(s) provided that the total credit given under this Regulation is no more than 120 credits in total. Exemption may also be granted from complete paper(s) in the Schedule provided that the student substitutes and passes other suitable paper(s) of equal credit value.

Transition Provisions

6. Candidates enrolled in the Diploma in Exercise Science programme prior to 2006 shall be granted credit for papers within the various areas of study of the diploma on the condition that:
   (a) the total requirement to complete the Diploma shall be as equivalent as possible to the total requirement under the previous Regulations; and
   (b) credit will be given for those papers in the Schedule that mostly conform in content and standard to the papers previously completed.

Schedule of Papers for the Diploma in Exercise Science

Part I		Credits	Requirements
214.001	Introduction to Normal Body Function	15	
214.060	Introduction to Nutrition for Health	15	
214.062	Individual Fitness Assessment and Instruction	15	
214.070	Kinesiology for Health and Exercise	15	
214.071	Physical Conditioning I	30	
214.072	Acute and Chronic Responses to Exercise	15	
215.051	Written Communication	15	
Part II			
115.108	Organisations and Management	15	
214.161	Fitness Assessment for Special Needs	15	P 214.062
214.164	Exercise Prescription for Special Needs	15	P 214.161
214.167	Practicum	30	P 214.062, 214.071
214.168	Introduction to Sport and Exercise Psychology	15	
214.169	Introduction to Sports Medicine	15	
214.173	Physical Conditioning II	15	P 214.071

Special entry requirements apply.

Other papers may be taken with the prior permission of the Programme Director or Qualification Coordinator.

The Diploma in Meat Technology
DipMeatTech

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulation 2 for College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 195.

Part II

1. Every candidate in the diploma shall either:
   (a) have achieved at least 14 credits at NCEA Level 2 in each of English, Mathematics and either Science or Biology and at least 7 credits at Level 2 in a fourth subject; or
   (b) produce evidence of a satisfactory standard of general education and/or informal learning equivalent to that specified in (a).
2. The Diploma in Meat Technology consists of two Parts, Part I of 45 credits and Part II of 90 credits plus two periods of practical work experience with associated reports.
3. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.
4. Candidates may complete Part I and thus progress to Part II, by passing the papers or by exemption under Regulation 5. Candidates may complete Part II, by either passing all the papers or by award of a Combined Results Pass for the Part as a whole.

Waivers, Exemptions and Recognition of Prior Learning

5. (a) Any student who, prior to enrolling, has attained in the areas of study of Part I a standard acceptable to the Academic Board may have the requirement to complete Part I waived.
   (b) Any candidate who has achieved passes in papers or units of learning in either NZQA- or non-NZQA-recognised qualifications where, in the opinion of the Academic Board, the content and standard are substantially the

same as those for a paper within the Diploma in Meat Technology, shall be granted credit for the corresponding paper.

(c) The total credit given under this regulation shall not exceed 45 credits in Part I and no more than 15 credits in Part II.

6. Each candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of Academic Board two periods of approved practical work totalling not less than 300 hours and generate two associated reports:

142.018 Practicum I
142.019 Practicum II

7. The Diploma in Meat Technology may be conferred with Distinction where the candidate maintains a superior standard of work throughout Part II of the course.

Part I		Credits
142.016	Elementary Meat Science	30
142.017	Elementary Meat Mathematics	15

Part II

142.101	Animal Production Through to Carcass Classification	15
142.102	Preparation and Preservation of Fresh Meat	15
142.103	Meat Plant Services and Utilities	15
142.104	Co-products Derived from Meat Animals	15
142.105	Quality Assurance for the Meat Industry	15
142.106	Added-Value Processing of Meat and Meat Products	15

The Certificate in Agricultural Engineering CertAgricEng

This course aims to provide formal training in Agricultural Engineering for those involved with the provision, installation, maintenance and fault correction of agricultural engineering systems and equipment.

The course is correspondence-based and it is anticipated that most candidates will elect to complete the programme within three years.

Course Regulations

Part I

See Generic Regulation 2 for College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates on page 195.

Part II

1. Before entering upon the course, students must:
   (a) produce such evidence of a satisfactory standard of general education as may be required by the Academic Board; and
   (b) normally be at least 18 years of age.
2. The University may, in any year, place a limit on the number of persons who may enrol for the course and the Academic Board may, at its discretion, select those students to be admitted if more than that number have applied.
3. Candidates shall study one of the following endorsements:
   Water Systems
   Milking Machinery.
4. The course consists of three parts grouped as follows:

Water Systems

Part I		Credits
138.021	Introductory Agricultural Engineering A	15
138.022	Introductory Agricultural Engineering B	15
138.023	Introductory Agricultural Engineering C	15
138.031	Farm Water Systems	15
138.032	Advanced Farm Water Systems	15

Part III

138.041	Field Work Practice	0
138.042	Project	15
138.043	Professional Practice	15

Milking Machinery

Part I

138.021	Introductory Agricultural Engineering A	15
138.022	Introductory Agricultural Engineering B	15
138.023	Introductory Agricultural Engineering C	15

Part II

138.033	Milking Machinery	15
138.034	Advanced Milking Machinery	15

Part III

138.041	Field Work Practice	0
138.042	Project	15
138.043	Professional Practice	15

5. To qualify for the Certificate in Agricultural Engineering, a candidate shall have:
   (a) completed the prescribed course of study; and
   (b) passed the prescribed examinations in each subject.
6. Notwithstanding the requirements of Regulation 5(b) the Academic Director, on the recommendation of the examiners, may award a student a pass as a whole.
7. A candidate may obtain a further endorsement by completing Part II and the paper 138.041 Project of a second endorsement.
8. Students whose work is of sufficient merit throughout the course and in the certificate examination shall, on the recommendation of the examiners and of the Academic Director, be awarded a Certificate with Distinction.
9. A candidate who in the opinion of the Academic Director has passed with sufficient merit papers in a recognised tertiary institution where the prescription and standard is substantially the same as a paper in the Certificate in Agricultural Engineering may apply for transfer or cross-credit of the paper to the Certificate in Agricultural Engineering.

COURSE REGULATIONS

Massey University Qualifications

	Page
Undergraduate Degree	
Bachelor of Philosophy	290
Postgraduate Degree	
Master of Philosophy	290
Doctoral Degrees	
Doctor of Business and Administration	291
Doctor of Clinical Psychology	292
Doctor of Education	294
Doctor of Philosophy	295
Doctor of Science	297
Doctor of Literature	298

	Page
University Certificates	
Certificate in Foundation Studies	298
Foundation Certificate in Academic English	299
Foundation Certificate in Advanced Academic English	299
Certificate in Introductory English for Speakers of Other Languages	300
Certificate in Lower Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages	300
Certificate in Upper Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages	301
Certificate in Advanced English for Speakers of Other Languages	301
Certificate of University Preparation	301

Undergraduate Degree

The Degree of Bachelor of Philosophy
BPhil

Course Regulations

Admission

1. Admission to the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Philosophy shall be at the discretion of the Academic Board.

2. Before enrolment for the degree candidates shall:

   (a) have completed the prerequisites set out in Regulation 5 or have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the degree

   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have attained a standard of knowledge that will enable them to undertake the course.

Course of Study

3. The candidates shall follow a course of full-time study in a special branch of one of the subjects listed in Regulation 5 for at least one academic year.

4. There shall be a written examination, and the candidates may also be required to present themselves for a practical and an oral examination; they shall also be required to submit a thesis, which shall embody the results obtained by the candidates in an original investigation in some branch of the chosen subject. The thesis requirements shall be determined by the Academic Board.

5. The subjects of the examination, one of which must be offered by the candidate, and the prerequisites, are:

   (a) Veterinary Science

Subject	Prerequisite
Anatomy	Third Examination BVSc
Animal Science	Third Examination BVSc
Physiology	Third Examination BVSc
Veterinary Ethology	Third Examination BVSc
Clinical Biochemistry	Fourth Examination BVSc
Pharmacology	Fourth Examination BVSc
Microbiology	Fourth Examination BVSc
Parasitology	Fourth Examination BVSc
Pathology	Fourth Examination BVSc

   (b) Engineering and Technology
   For all Engineering and Technology subjects, candidates must have completed the Third Part in the appropriate major. Refer to BE (Hons), BFoodTech (Hons) and BTech (Hons) regulations for list of subjects available.

Postgraduate Degree

The Degree of Master of Philosophy
MPhil

Course Regulations

1. Candidates for the degree of Master of Philosophy shall, before enrolment:

   (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission in the College in which it is proposed to enrol to either a Bachelor's Degree or to an Honours Degree or

   (b) have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to pursue a course of study for the degree in a College other than that in which they qualified for admission either to a Bachelor's Degree or to an Honours Degree or

   (c) have such other qualifications as the Academic Board may accept.

2. Except as provided in Regulations 1, 3 and 4, candidates shall comply with the Course Regulations for a Master's Degree in the College in which they pursue the course of study.

3. Candidates who have been enrolled on the basis of a Bachelor's Degree for which the required course of study was of three years' duration shall be required to take the examinations in an approved set of advanced level papers in the proposed field of study equivalent in amount to one year of full-time study.

4. In special circumstances, and subject to Regulation 3, the Academic Board may at its discretion modify for candidates the requirements of the Course Regulations for a Master's Degree in the College in which they pursue their course of study. Modifications that may be permitted under this Regulation are substitution, wholly or in part, of a thesis for required course work, and substitution of other requirements for a thesis.

5. The degree shall be awarded on the combined result of the papers (where applicable) and a pass in the thesis (where applicable). In Colleges where the College Masterate is awarded with classes of honours, the Master of Philosophy degree may be awarded with distinction for a result of the same standard as that required for first class honours in the College Masterate.

Doctoral Degrees

The Degree of Doctor of Business and Administration
DBA

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Doctor of Business and Administration candidates shall:
   (a) have completed the requirements for a relevant Massey University Bachelors (Hons) or Master's Degree with First Class or Second Class Division I Honours or the equivalent; and
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of senior management experience to benefit from the course.

Registration

2. An intending candidate for the degree shall make application for provisional registration to the Graduate Research School on the appropriate form. The Doctoral Research Committee, after consultation with the College of Business about eligibility, programme structure and commencement date, shall determine whether the application and the proposed course shall be approved, and if so shall determine the date of provisional registration.

3. Registration shall be subject to confirmation by the Academic Board after the candidate meets specific grade performance standards in the papers in 5(a) below. For the purpose of Regulations 4 and 9, the date of confirmed registration shall be the date of the provisional registration unless otherwise specified by the Academic Board. Candidates will be allocated supervisors at the time of confirmation.

Conditions of Studentship

4. The Academic Board shall determine the minimum period of registration and conditions of studentship for each candidate. Normally for full-time candidates the minimum period of registration shall be three years (36 months) and the maximum will be four years (48 months) from the date of registration. For part-time candidates the minimum period of registration will be four years (48 months) and the maximum six years (72 months) from the date of registration.

Programme of Study

5. Candidates shall follow a course of study comprising 360 credits, undertaken in accordance with the specifications in the Schedule below. The degree is awarded on the basis of meeting specific performance standards in both the papers and the thesis.

(a)		Credits	Requirement
115.901	Advanced Research Seminar	30	
115.902	Advanced Studies in Business and Administration	30	
115.903	Advanced Directed Study in Business and Administration	30	P 115.901 Advanced Research Seminar
115.910	Special Topic in an Appropriate Disciplinary Area	30	
(b)			
115.999	Thesis	240	

Papers

6. The various requirements for course work prescribed in 5(a) will be in accordance with procedures as laid down by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Business, which will be made known to the candidate prior to provisional registration. This information will also include the required performance standards that will be required for transition into 5(b) prior to the formal registration of candidates for the thesis.

Thesis

7. The thesis needs to demonstrate the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, which is considered to be a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding in business and administration. The thesis shall be an integrated report on the candidate's supervised work and may consist of several studies or cases.

   Where a number of studies are submitted for examination, the candidate shall be required to demonstrate the relationship between them. The thesis may also consist of a balance of published or unpublished material or a combination of both.

Thesis Supervision

8. Once the candidate is enrolled in 5 (b) above, there shall be one supervisor, who shall be a member of the academic staff of the University, and normally at least one co-supervisor. At such times as may be deemed appropriate and at least twice each year, the supervisor(s) shall report to the Academic Board on the candidate's progress. If the candidate's progress is considered to be unsatisfactory, subject to any appeal or submission from the candidate, the Doctoral Research Committee may terminate the candidate's registration.

Thesis Examination

9. Once the thesis is completed the candidate shall make formal application to be examined to the Graduate Research School. The thesis shall be submitted for examination no later than the time specified in Regulation 4 excluding periods of suspension (maximum of one year full-time equivalent). In special circumstances, the date for submission may be extended (maximum of one year full-time equivalent) by the Academic Board. The application for examination shall be accompanied by:
   (a) four copies of the thesis, not exceeding 65,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography), embodying the results of the candidate's research in a form consistent with the requirements of Massey University
   (b) four copies of an abstract of the thesis not exceeding 350 words, one copy of which will be bound into each copy of the thesis
   (c) a statement signed by the supervisor stating that the candidate has pursued the research in accordance with the requirements of these Regulations
   (d) a statement signed by the candidate verifying that:
      (i) the work on which the thesis is based has not been accepted either in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma, and clearly defining the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the thesis is based;
      (ii) reference to work other than that of the candidate has been appropriately acknowledged;
      (iii) research practice, ethical and genetic technology policies have been complied with as appropriate; and
      (iv) the thesis does not exceed 65,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography).

The examination process

10. There shall be appointed an Examination Committee experienced in the subject area, which shall include at least: an internal examiner, who shall normally be a member of the academic staff of Massey University who has not been

involved in the supervision of the candidate's research; two external examiners, one of whom will normally be from outside New Zealand; a convenor appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee. Four copies of the thesis shall be submitted for examination. Following receipt of the Thesis Assessment Reports from the three examiners, the convenor will facilitate an oral examination of the candidate on the thesis and the subject area. This oral examination may proceed in the absence of one of the external examiners, provided that it shall not proceed until the convenor has received a report on the thesis from that external examiner. If the examiners agree that the thesis is of an inadequate standard, following consultation with the convenor, a recommendation may be made to the Doctoral Research Committee that an Oral Examination not proceed and that the candidate be failed.

11. The Thesis Examination Committee shall make a recommendation to the Academic Board on the whole examination and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:
    (a) Pass without emendation
    (b) Emendations required

    The candidate is required to complete emendations to the satisfaction of specified examiner(s) but is not required to have a re-examination. The candidate will have a maximum of six months full time or nine months part time to complete the emendations and during this time the candidate will not be required to re-enrol. If the candidate does not complete the emendations to the satisfaction of the specified examiner(s), the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.

    (c) Further research and re-examination required

    The thesis shall be re-examined following the completion of further research and/or revisions. Such an examination shall be in accordance with Regulations 9 and 10 hereof. An oral examination may be requested by the examiners. A candidate may only revise and resubmit a thesis for re-examination once. The candidate will have a maximum of one year full time or eighteen months part time to conduct the required additional research and/or revisions. The candidate must re-enrol and pay tuition fees on a pro-rata basis. If the candidate does not complete the revisions to the satisfaction of all the examiners, the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.

    (d) Fail

    The candidate shall not be awarded the degree and shall not be permitted to apply for re-examination.

12. The combined assessment of the papers and the thesis will form the total examination for the degree of Doctor of Business and Administration.

Right of Appeal

13. No appeals are allowed except those based on procedural irregularities in the examination process. In the event of an appeal being lodged, an Ad Hoc Appeals Committee will be established by the Vice-Chancellor. For an appeal to be considered, applications must be received by the Doctoral Research Committee within three months of formal notification of the examination result by the Graduate Research School.

The Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology DClinPsych

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology candidates shall:
    (a) have completed the requirements for a relevant Massey University Bachelor (Hons) or Master's degree with First Class or Second Class Division I Honours, or the equivalent; the qualifying degree must include a research component constituting at least 25% of the qualification;
    (b) have passed the following papers, or their equivalents, in their qualifying degree: 175.738, and at least five papers from 175.701, 175.707, 175.708, 175.721, 175.722, 175.727, and
    (c) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have demonstrated that they have sufficient personal qualities, ethical standards, and professional potential and have satisfied the DClinPsych selection panel as to their suitability to undertake a research-oriented and professional course of study which satisfies the eligibility requirements to practice as a Registered Psychologist in accordance with the Health Practitioners Competency Assurance Act of 2003, or as amended.
    (d) During the period of enrolment for the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology candidates shall continue to meet the requirements of 1(c).

Registration

2. An intending candidate for the degree shall make application for admission to the Clinical Psychology Programme on the appropriate form and undergo a personal interview before a selection panel who will also consider prior professional experience (if any), a personal statement of intent and career goals, and letters of recommendation from relevant professionals familiar with the candidate's academic and practical work. Upon notification of acceptance to the Clinical Psychology Programme, an intending candidate for the DClinPsych degree shall make application for provisional registration to the Graduate Research School on the appropriate form. The Doctoral Research Committee after consultation with the Clinical Psychology Coordinator about eligibility, programme structure and commencement date, shall determine whether the application and the proposed course are to be approved, and if so shall determine the date of provisional registration and appoint the supervisors.

3. Registration shall be subject to confirmation by the Academic Board after the student meets specified grade performance standards in papers 175.833and 175.920 from sections 5 (a) and (b) of the schedule below and one satisfactory half yearly report for 175.991 Thesis Part A. For the purposes of Regulations 4 and 9, the date of confirmed registration shall be the date of provisional registration unless otherwise specified by Academic Board.

Conditions of Studentship

4. The Academic Board shall determine the minimum period of registration and conditions of studentship for each candidate. Normally for full-time candidates the minimum period of registration will be three years (36 months) and the maximum will be four years (48 months) from the date of registration. Under exceptional circumstances a part-time programme of six years (72 months) will be approved, subject to approval of the Clinical Programme Coordinator and the Head of School.

Programme of Study

5. Candidates shall follow a course of study comprising 360 credits undertaken in accordance with the specifications in the schedule below. The degree is awarded on the basis of meeting specified performance standards in the academic papers, the clinical practicum papers, the internship, and the thesis.

Schedule for the degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology

		Credits
	(a)	
175.833	Advanced Clinical Neuropsychology	15
175.834	Advanced Clinical Practice in Psychology	15
	(b)	
175.920	Clinical Psychology Practicum I	15
175.921	Clinical Psychology Practicum II	15
175.922	Clinical Psychology Internship	60
	(c)	
175.991	Thesis Part A	90
175.992	Thesis Part B	90
175.993	Thesis Part C	60

Papers, Practica, and Internship

6. The various requirements for course work, practica, and internship prescribed in 5 (a) and 5 (b) will comply with procedures as laid down by the Clinical Programme Coordinator of the School of Psychology and by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Humanities and Social Sciences, which will be made known to the candidate prior to provisional registration. This information will also include the required performance standards that will be required for successful completion of the practica and for successfully passing the oral examination that occurs at the conclusion of the internship. The requirements for transition to full registration is that the candidate must meet specified grade performance standards in papers 175.833 and 175.920 in section 5 (a) and (b) of the schedule above and one satisfactory half yearly report for 175.991 Thesis Part A.

Thesis

7. The thesis needs to demonstrate the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, which is considered to be a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding in clinical psychology. The thesis shall be an integrated report on the candidate's supervised research work, including at least one empirically validated illustration of the contribution of the thesis research to clinical practice, completed during the internship. The thesis may consist of the candidate's published or unpublished material or a combination of both.

Thesis Supervision

8. There shall be one supervisor, who shall be a member of the academic staff of the School of Psychology at the University, and at least one co-supervisor. In addition there will be a mentor who is a member of the Clinical Psychology Programme staff. Together these three individuals will constitute a Thesis Supervisory Committee which shall monitor progress towards established time-lines and ensure that the thesis works meets the objectives of contribution to clinical knowledge. At such times as may be deemed appropriate and at least twice a year during the thesis period the Supervisory Committee shall report to the Academic Board on the candidate's progress. If the candidate's progress is considered to be unsatisfactory subject to any appeal or submission from the candidate, the Doctoral Research Committee may terminate the candidate's registration.

Thesis Examination

9. Once the thesis is completed the candidate shall make formal application to be examined to the Graduate Research School. The thesis shall be submitted for examination no later than the times specified in Regulation 4. Such time shall exclude any period of suspension (maximum of one year full time equivalent). In special circumstances the date for submission may be extended (maximum of one year full time equivalent) by the Academic Board. The application for examination shall be accompanied by:

   (a) four copies of a thesis, not exceeding 65,000 words (excluding appendices and references) embodying the results of the candidate's research and demonstration of practical application, in a form consistent with the requirements of Massey University;

   (b) four copies of an abstract of the thesis, not exceeding 350 words, one copy of which will be bound into each thesis;

   (c) a statement signed by the supervisor that the candidate has pursued the research in accordance with the requirements of these regulations;

   (d) a statement signed by the candidate verifying that:

      (i) the work on which the thesis is based has not been accepted either in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma, and clearly defining the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the thesis is based;

      (ii) reference to work other than that of the candidate has been appropriately acknowledged;

      (iii) research practice, ethical and genetic technology policies have been complied with as appropriate; and

      (iv) the thesis does not exceed 65,000 words (excluding appendices and references).

The Examination Process

10. There shall be appointed an Examination Committee experienced in the thesis subject area, which shall include at least: an internal examiner, who shall normally be a member of the academic staff of Massey University who has not been involved in the supervision of the candidate's research; two external examiners, one of whom will normally be from outside New Zealand; a convenor appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee. Four copies of the thesis shall be submitted for examination. Following receipt of the Thesis Assessment Reports from the three examiners, the convenor will facilitate an oral examination of the candidate on the thesis and the subject area. This oral examination may proceed in the absence of one of the external examiners, provided that it shall not proceed until the convenor has received a report on the thesis from that external examiner. If the examiners agree that the thesis is of an inadequate standard, following consultation with the Convenor, a recommendation may be made to the Doctoral Research Committee that an Oral Examination not proceed and that the candidate be failed.

11. The Thesis Examination Committee shall make a report to the Academic Board on the whole examination, and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:

   (a) Pass without emendation

   (b) Emendations required

   The candidate is required to complete emendations to the satisfaction of specified examiner(s) but is not required to have a re-examination. The candidate will have a maximum of six months full time or nine months part time to complete the emendations and during this time the candidate will not be required to re-enrol. If the candidate does not complete the emendations to the satisfaction of the specified examiner(s), the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.

(c) Further research and re-examination required

The thesis shall be re-examined following the completion of further research and/or revisions. Such an examination shall be in accordance with Regulation 9 and 10 hereof. An oral examination may be requested by the examiners. A candidate may only revise and re-submit a thesis for re-examination once. The candidate will have a maximum of one year full time or eighteen months part time to conduct the required additional research and/or revisions. The candidate must re-enrol and pay tuition fees on a pro-rata basis. If the candidate does not complete the revisions to the satisfaction of all the examiners, the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.

(d) Fail

The candidate shall not be awarded the degree and shall not be permitted to apply for re-examination.

The combined assessment of the thesis and the candidate's professional practice following the internship final examination (as specified in 6 above) will form the total examination for the award of the Doctor of Clinical Psychology degree.

Right of Appeal

12. No appeals are allowed except those based on procedural irregularities in the examination process. In the event of an appeal being lodged, an Ad Hoc Committee will be established by the Vice-Chancellor. For an appeal to be considered, applications must be received by the Doctoral Research Committee within three months of formal notification of the examination result by the Graduate Research School.

The Degree of Doctor of Education
EdD

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Doctor of Education candidates shall:
   (a) completed the requirements for a relevant Massey University Bachelors (Hons) or Master's Degree with First Class or Second Class Division I Honours or the equivalent; and
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional leadership experience in education to benefit from the course.

Registration

2. An intending candidate for the degree shall make application for provisional registration to the Graduate Research School on the appropriate form. The Doctoral Research Committee, after consultation with the Director, Graduate Studies of the College of Education about eligibility, programme structure and commencement date, shall determine whether the application and the proposed course are to be approved, and if so shall determine the date of provisional registration.

3. Registration shall be subject to confirmation by the Academic Board after the student meets specified grade performance standards in the papers in sections 5(a) below. For the purposes of Regulations 4 and 9, the date of confirmed registration shall be the date of provisional registration unless otherwise specified by Academic Board. Candidates will be allocated supervisors at the time of confirmation.

Conditions of Studentship

4. The Academic Board shall determine the minimum period of registration and conditions of studentship for each candidate. Normally for full-time candidates the minimum period of registration will be three years (36 months) and the maximum will be four years (48 months) from the date of registration. For part-time candidates the minimum period of registration will be four years (48 months) and the maximum will be six years (72 months) from the date of registration.

Programme of Study

5. Candidates shall follow a course of study comprising 360 credits, undertaken in accordance with the specifications in the Schedule below. The degree is awarded on the basis of meeting specified performance standards in both the papers and the thesis.

(a)		Credits	Requirement
180.910	Advanced Research and Evaluation Methodology	30	P 180.911, 180.912
180.911	Advanced Professional Education	30	
180.912	Advanced Studies in Education	30	P 180.911
180.929	Advanced Directed Study in Education	30	P 180.910, 180.911, 180.912
(b)			
180.930	Thesis Doctor of Education	240	

Papers

6. The various requirements for course work prescribed in 5(a) will be in accordance with procedures specified by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education, which will be made known to the candidate prior to provisional registration. This information will also include details of the performance standards that will be required for transition into 5(b) prior to the formal registration of the candidate for the thesis.

Thesis

7. The thesis needs to demonstrate the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, which is a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding in professional education. The thesis shall be an integrated report of the candidate's supervised work and may consist of several studies or cases.

   Where a number of studies are submitted for examination, the candidate shall be required to demonstrate the relationship between them. The thesis may also consist of the candidate's published or unpublished material or a combination of both.

Thesis Supervision

8. There shall be one supervisor, who shall be a member of the academic staff of the University, and normally at least one co-supervisor. At such times as may be deemed appropriate and at least twice each year during the thesis period, the supervisor(s) shall report to the Academic Board on the candidate's progress. If the candidate's progress is considered to be unsatisfactory, subject to any appeal or submission from the candidate, the Doctoral Research Committee may terminate the candidate's registration.

Thesis Examination

9. Once the thesis is completed the candidate shall make formal application to be examined to the Graduate Research School. The thesis shall normally be submitted for examination not later than the times specified in Regulation 4. Such time shall

exclude any period of suspension (maximum of one year full-time equivalent). In special circumstances, the date for submission may be extended (maximum of one year full-time equivalent) by the Academic Board. The application for examination shall be accompanied by:

(a) four copies of the thesis, not exceeding 65,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography) embodying the results of the candidate's research in a form consistent with the requirements of Massey University

(b) four copies of an abstract of the thesis, not exceeding 350 words, one copy of which will be bound into each thesis

(c) a statement signed by the supervisor stating that the candidate has pursued the research in accordance with the requirements of these Regulations

(d) a statement signed by the candidate verifying that:

(i) the work on which the thesis is based has not been accepted either in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma, and clearly defining the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the thesis is based;

(ii) reference to work other than that of the candidate has been appropriately acknowledged;

(iii) research practice, ethical and genetic technology policies have been complied with as appropriate; and

(iv) the thesis does not exceed 65,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography).

The Examination Process

10. There shall be appointed an Examination Committee experienced in the subject area, which shall include at least: an internal examiner, who shall normally be a member of the academic staff of Massey University who has not been involved in the supervision of the candidate's research; two external examiners, one of whom will normally be from outside New Zealand; a convenor appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee. Four copies of the thesis shall be submitted for examination. Following receipt of the Thesis Assessment Reports from the three examiners, the convenor will facilitate an oral examination of the candidate on the thesis and the subject area. This oral examination may proceed in the absence of one of the external examiners, provided that it shall not proceed until the convenor has received a report on the thesis from that external examiner. If the examiners agree that the thesis is of an inadequate standard, following consultation with the convenor, a recommendation may be made to the Doctoral Research Committee that an oral examination not proceed, and that the candidate be failed.

11. The Thesis Examination Committee shall make a recommendation to the Academic Board on the whole examination and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:

(a) Pass without emendation

(b) Emendations required

The candidate is required to complete emendations to the satisfaction of specified examiner(s) but is not required to have a re-examination. The candidate will have a maximum of six months full time or nine months part time to complete the emendations and during this time the candidate will not be required to re-enrol. If the candidate does not complete the emendations to the satisfaction of the specified examiner(s), the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.

(c) Further research and re-examination required

The thesis shall be re-examined following the completion of further research and/or revisions. Such an examination shall be in accordance with Regulations 9 and 10 hereof. An oral examination may be requested by the examiners. A candidate may only revise and resubmit a thesis for re-examination once. The candidate will have a maximum of one year full-time and eighteen months part time to conduct the required additional research and/or revisions. The candidate must re-enrol and pay tuition fees on a pro-rata basis. If the candidate does not complete the revisions to the satisfaction of all the examiners, the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.

(d) Fail

The candidate shall not be awarded the degree and shall not be permitted to apply for re-examination.

12. The combined assessment of the papers and the thesis will form the total examination for the degree of Doctor of Education.

Right of Appeal

13. No appeals are allowed except those based on procedural irregularities in the examination process. In the event of an appeal being lodged, an Ad Hoc Appeals Committee will be established by the Vice-Chancellor. For an appeal to be considered, applications must be received by the Doctoral Research Committee within three months of formal notification of the examination result by the Graduate Research School.

The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy
PhD

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy candidates shall:

(a) have completed the requirements for a relevant Massey University Bachelor's (Hons) or Master's Degree with First or Second Class Honours, Division I, or the equivalent; and

(b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient experience of independent research to benefit from the course.

Registration

2. (a) An intending candidate for the degree shall make application for provisional registration to the Graduate Research School on the appropriate form. The Doctoral Research Committee, after consultation with the head of the appropriate academic unit, shall determine whether the application and the proposed course are to be approved, and if so shall determine the date of provisional registration and appoint the supervisors.

(b) In exceptional circumstances a student enrolled in a Massey University Master's Degree may have their case considered to be provisionally registered as a candidate for the Doctor of Philosophy degree. Research conducted for the Master's Degree may form part of the doctoral thesis. Initial registration for the degree is provisional and will be considered for confirmation after one year of satisfactory study.

3. Registration shall be subject to confirmation by the Academic Board within one year for full time candidates or 18 months for part time candidates from the date of Provisional Registration, and normally after two satisfactory half-yearly reports. A deferral of up to six months for Confirmation of Registration may be permitted. For the purposes of Regulations 5 and 7, the date of confirmed registration shall be the date of provisional registration unless otherwise specified by Academic Board.

Supervision

4. There shall be one supervisor, who shall be a member of the academic staff at the University, and normally at least one co-supervisor. At such times as may be deemed appropriate and at least twice each year, the supervisor(s) shall report to the Academic Board on the candidate's progress. If the candidate's progress is considered to be unsatisfactory, subject to any appeal or submission from the candidate, the Doctoral Research Committee may terminate the candidate's registration.

Conditions of Studentship

5. The Academic Board shall determine the minimum period of registration and conditions of studentship for each candidate. Normally for full-time candidates the minimum period of registration shall be two years (24 months) and the maximum will be four years (48 months) from the date of registration. For part time candidates the minimum period of registration will be three years (36 months) and the maximum six years (72 months) from the date of registration.

   Note: For candidates in the New Zealand School of Music, the maximum period of candidacy is five years whether registered on a full-time or part-time basis.

Thesis

6. The degree is awarded for a thesis that demonstrates the candidate's ability to carry out independent research that is a significant contribution to the knowledge and understanding of a field of study. The thesis shall be an integrated report on the candidate's supervised work and may consist of several studies or cases. Where a number of studies are submitted for examination, the candidate shall be required to demonstrate the relationship between them. The thesis may consist of the candidate's published or unpublished material or a combination of both. Candidates submitting a thesis in the creative and performing arts may prepare a presentation which consists of creative work and written components. The creative works and performance should take a form appropriate to the discipline.

Examination

7. Once the thesis is completed candidates shall make formal application to be examined to the Graduate Research School. The thesis shall be submitted for examination not later than the times specified in Regulation 5, excluding periods of suspension (maximum of one year full-time equivalent). In special circumstances, the date for submission may be extended (maximum of one year full-time equivalent) by the Academic Board. The application for examination shall be accompanied by:
   (a) four copies of the thesis, not exceeding 100,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography), embodying the results of the candidate's research in a form consistent with the requirements of Massey University. For a PhD in Music which includes major components of composition and/or performance, the thesis will not exceed 60,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography)
   (b) four copies of an abstract of the thesis, not exceeding 350 words, one copy of which will be bound into each thesis
   (c) any aspect of the thesis of which public presentation is an integral part should be examined in that context. A permanent record must be made for archival purposes –
   (d) a statement signed by the supervisor verifying that the candidate has pursued the course in accordance with the requirements of these Regulations
   (e) a statement signed by the candidate verifying that:
      (i) the work on which the thesis is based has not been accepted in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma, and clearly defining the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the thesis is based;
      (ii) reference to work other than that of the candidate, has been appropriately acknowledged;
      (iii) research practice, ethical and genetic technology policies have been complied with as appropriate; and
      (iv) the thesis does not exceed 100,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography).

The Examination Process

8. There shall be appointed an Examination Committee experienced in the thesis subject area that shall include at least: an internal examiner, who shall normally be a member of the academic staff of Massey University who has not been involved in the supervision of the candidate's research; two external examiners, one of whom will normally be from outside New Zealand; a convenor appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee. Four copies of the thesis shall be submitted for examination. For candidates submitting a thesis in creative and performing arts, the thesis must include a permanent record of the performance/exhibition. The convenor will arrange for the examiners to attend an exhibition or performance or presentation in the appropriate format. Following receipt of the Thesis Assessment Reports from the three examiners, the convenor will facilitate an oral examination of the candidate on the thesis and the subject area. This oral examination may proceed in the absence of one of the external examiners, provided that it shall not proceed until the convenor has received a report on the thesis from that external examiner. If the examiners agree that the thesis is of an inadequate standard, following consultation with the convenor, a recommendation may be made to the Doctoral Research Committee that an oral examination not proceed, and that the candidate be failed.

9. The Examination Committee shall make a recommendation to the Academic Board on the whole examination and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:
   (a) Pass without emendation
   (b) Emendations required

      The candidate is required to complete emendations to the satisfaction of specified examiner(s) but is not required to have a re-examination. The candidate will have a maximum of six months full time or nine months part time to complete the emendations, and during this time the candidate will not be required to re-enrol. If the candidate does not complete the emendations to the satisfaction of the specified examiner(s), the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.
   (c) Further research and re-examination required

      The thesis shall be re-examined following the completion of further research and/or revisions. Such an examination shall be in accordance with Regulations 7 and 8 hereof. An oral examination may be requested by the examiners. A candidate may only revise and resubmit a thesis for re-examination once. The candidate will have a maximum of one year full-time or eighteen months part time to conduct the required additional research

and/or revisions. The candidate must re-enrol and pay tuition fees on a pro-rata basis. If the candidate does not complete the revisions to the satisfaction of all the examiners, the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.

(d) Fail

The candidate shall not be awarded the degree and shall not be permitted to apply for re-examination.

Right of Appeal

10. No appeals are allowed except those based on procedural irregularities in the examination process. In the event of an appeal being lodged, an Ad Hoc Appeals Committee will be established by the Vice-Chancellor. For an appeal to be considered, applications must be received by the Doctoral Research Committee within three months of formal notification of the examination result by the Graduate Research School.

The Degree of Doctor of Science
DSc

The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for a significant original contribution to science.

Eligibility

1. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Science shall either be a graduate of Massey University or have been granted admission with equivalent status.

2. Candidates shall not present themselves for the Degree of Doctor of Science until at least 10 years after graduation in a qualifying degree.

3. The degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for an original contribution(s) of special excellence to knowledge. This will have been published in the form of scholarly papers and/or books. Additional unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.

Application

4. A written application should be made to the Graduate Research School including:
   (a) sufficient evidence of the work to enable an Assessor to judge the suitability to proceed to examination
   (b) a summary identifying the subject area to be examined with key elements of the work and its contribution to knowledge and
   (c) a list of all publications that will be associated with the application.

Assessment

5. (a) The Doctoral Research Committee will appoint an Assessor who is competent to advise whether the examination should proceed, including justification to support the advice.
   (b) The Assessor will also recommend four persons with international standing in the subject area who may be suitable examiners. The Doctoral Research Committee may, if it considers it necessary, seek further advice on appropriate examiners.

6. (a) Upon receipt of the Assessors' report, the Doctoral Research Committee will decide whether the applicant shall proceed to examination.
   (b) The applicant will be advised in writing of the assessment outcome.

Examination

7. Consequent to a decision to proceed to examination, the Doctoral Research Committee will appoint an examination convener and three external examiners, at least one of whom will be resident outside New Zealand.

   The candidate should submit the following material to the Graduate Research School:
   (a) an application to be examined using the appropriate form DRC 4/1, and which includes the following:
      (i) a statutory declaration attesting to the originality of the work;
      (ii) a statement that the work to be examined has not previously been accepted for another qualification at this or any other university; and
      (iii) a receipt for payment of the Higher Doctorate enrolment fee.
   (b) three bound copies of the work to be examined, in the form of a permanent record.

8. (a) Each examiner will assess the submitted work independently and in confidence before providing a written report to the Graduate Research School.
   (b) Upon receipt of the three examiners' reports, the examination convener will provide the Graduate Research School with a summary of the key elements in the reports, together with a recommendation on the outcome of the examination.

9. (a) The Doctoral Research Committee will consider the examiners' reports and the convener's recommendation and recommend to Academic Board whether or not the degree shall be awarded.
   (b) In the event that an agreed result cannot be obtained, the Doctoral Research Committee will appoint a referee to provide advice.

10. One hard bound copy and one digital copy of the work submitted shall be retained by the University and deposited in the Library.

11. In the event that the Doctoral Research Committee decides not to proceed with an examination or if the result of the examination was that the degree not be awarded, the candidate may not reapply for examination for five years, and only then with evidence of significant new work.

The Degree of Doctor of Literature
DLitt

The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded for a significant contribution in the fields of Humanities or Social Sciences.

Eligibility

1. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Literature shall either be a graduate of Massey University or have been granted admission with equivalent status.

2. Candidates shall not present themselves for the Degree of Literature until at least 10 years after graduation in a qualifying degree.

3. The degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded for an original contribution(s) of special excellence to knowledge. This will have been published in the form of scholarly papers and/or books or creative works or performances. Additional unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.

Application

4. A written application should be made to the Graduate Research School including:
   (a) sufficient evidence of the work to enable an Assessor to judge the suitability to proceed to examination
   (b) a summary identifying the subject area to be examined with key elements of the work and its contribution to knowledge and
   (c) a list of all publications, creative works, or performances that will be associated with the application.

Assessment

5. (a) The Doctoral Research Committee will appoint an Assessor who is competent to advise whether the examination should proceed, including justification to support the advice.
   (b) The Assessor will also recommend four persons with international standing in the subject area who may be suitable examiners. The Doctoral Research Committee may, if it considers it necessary, seek further advice on appropriate examiners.

6. (a) Upon receipt of the Assessors' report, the Doctoral Research Committee will decide whether the applicant shall proceed to examination.
   (b) The applicant will be advised in writing of the assessment outcome.

Examination

7. Consequent upon a decision to proceed to examination, the Doctoral Research Committee will appoint an examination convener and three external examiners, at least one of whom will be resident outside New Zealand.

   The candidate should submit for examination the following material to the Graduate Research School:
   (a) an application to be examined using the appropriate form DRC 4/1, and which includes the following:
      (i) a statutory declaration attesting to the originality of the work;
      (ii) a statement that the work to be examined has not previously been accepted for another qualification at this or any other university; and
      (iii) a receipt for payment of the Higher Doctorate enrolment fee.
   (b) three bound copies of the work, or three copies of the work in an appropriate presentation for the discipline, in the form of a permanent record.

8. (a) Each examiner will assess the submitted work independently and in confidence before providing a written report to the Graduate Research School.
   (b) Upon receipt of the three examiners' reports, the examination convener will provide the Graduate Research School with a summary of the key elements in the reports, together with a recommendation on the outcome of the examination.

9. (a) The Doctoral Research Committee will consider the examiners' reports and the convener's recommendation and recommend to Academic Board whether or not the degree shall be awarded.
   (b) In the event that an agreed result cannot be obtained, the Doctoral Research Committee will appoint a referee to provide advice.

10. One hard bound copy and one digital copy of the work submitted shall be retained by the University and deposited in the Library.

11. In the event that the Doctoral Research Committee decides not to proceed with an examination or if the result of the examination was that the degree not be awarded, the candidate may not reapply for examination for five years and only then with evidence of significant new work.

University Certificates

The Certificate in Foundation Studies
CertFoundStud

The Certificate in Foundation Studies is aimed at preparing students for undergraduate study in a New Zealand tertiary environment. The programme includes courses in the areas of Business, Humanities, Social Science, and Science.

Entrance Requirements

1. Before enrolling for the Certificate, candidates shall:
   (a) satisfy the Academic Board that they have completed the equivalent of Year 12, NCEA Level 2; and
   (b) have a minimum IELTS score of 5.5 overall with a minimum of 5.0 in each band or 14 literacy credits at NCEA level 1 or higher.

2. Candidates must successfully complete a minimum of six papers.
   (a) Candidates must complete two compulsory papers:

		Credits
192.018	Foundation Studies in English for Academic Purposes	45
192.019	Foundation Studies in Academic Study Skills	15

   (b) Candidates must choose four papers from:

110.011	Foundation Studies in Accounting	15
119.010	Bridging Mathematics and Statistics	15
119.011	Bridging the Physical Sciences	15
119.012	Bridging the Biological Sciences	15
123.011	Foundation Studies in Chemistry	15

		Credits
124.011	Foundation Studies in Physics	15
150.001	Bridging Studies in Māori Culture and Society	15
152.011	Foundation Studies in Management	15
160.011	Foundation Studies in Mathematics	15
178.011	Foundation Studies in Economics	15
230.001	Bridging the Humanities	15
230.002	Bridging the Social Sciences	15

University Admission

3. Candidates who successfully complete the Certificate will have satisfied the minimum requirements for admission to an undergraduate degree at Massey University.

Restrictions

4. Students are only permitted to count either 119.010 or 160.011 towards the Certificate in Foundation Studies.

Prerequisite Requirements

5. Students will not be permitted to enrol in any elective papers (b) until 192.018 and 192.019 have been passed.

The Foundation Certificate in Academic English
FoundCertAcadEngl

The Foundation Certificate in Academic English is aimed at preparing students for whom English is a second or additional language for university study in New Zealand in the medium of English. The programme includes preparation in academic English and learning conventions appropriate for pre-degree and undergraduate study.

General

1. The Massey University Regulations governing Admission, Enrolment, Recognition of Prior Learning, Assessment and Examinations, and Unsatisfactory Academic Progress shall apply, in addition to the following Regulations specific to the qualification.

Course Regulations

2. Before enrolling for the Foundation Certificate, a candidate shall have:
   (a) received a conditional offer of place to their next programme of study (conditional on English language proficiency only); and
   (b) a minimum 5.0 IELTS in each band or equivalent.
3. Candidates must pass all four papers to be eligible for the award of the qualification.

		Credits	Requirements
192.020	Academic Reading and Writing I	18	
192.021	Language Skills for Academic Study I	18	
192.022	Academic Reading and Writing II	18	P 192.020
192.023	Language Skills for Academic Study II	18	P 192.021

Prerequisite requirements

4. Candidates must successfully complete 192.020 before proceeding to 192.022, and must successfully complete 192.021 before proceeding to 192.023.

University Admission

5. Candidates must achieve the following grade point average (scale 0 – 9) to satisfy the Calendar Admission Regulations for English Language Competency (2008, p. 20, notes 4 and 6).

Certificate in Foundation Studies	2.0
Certificate of University Preparation	4.0
Undergraduate	7.0

Note
The Director, Centre for University Preparation and English Language Studies, may waive the requirement for an internationally recognised English language test result upon satisfactory evidence of equivalent proficiency.

The Foundation Certificate in Advanced Academic English
FoundCertAdvAcadEngl

The Foundation Certificate in Advanced Academic English is aimed at preparing students for whom English is a second or additional language for university study in New Zealand in the medium of English. The programme includes preparation in academic English and learning conventions appropriate for postgraduate or selected undergraduate study.

General

1. The Massey University Regulations governing Admission, Enrolment, Recognition of Prior Learning, Assessment and Examinations, and Unsatisfactory Academic Progress shall apply, in addition to the following Regulations specific to the qualification.

Course Regulations

2. Before enrolling for the Foundation Certificate, a candidate shall have:
   (a) received a conditional offer of place to their next programme of study (conditional on English language proficiency only); and
   (b) a minimum 5.5 IELTS in each band or equivalent.
3. Candidates must pass all four papers to be eligible for the award of the qualification.

192.030	Advanced Academic Reading and Writing I	18	
192.031	Advanced Academic Language Skills and Conventions I	18	
192.032	Advanced Academic Reading and Writing II	18	P 192.030
192.033	Advanced Academic Language Skills and Conventions II	18	P 192.031

Prerequisite requirements

4. Candidates must successfully complete 192.030 before proceeding to 192.032, and must successfully complete 192.031 before proceeding to 192.033.

University Admission

5. Candidates must achieve the following grade point average (scale 0–9) to satisfy the Calendar Admission Regulations for English Language Competency (2008, p. 20, notes 4 and 6).

Graduate Diploma	2.0
Postgraduate	4.0
Selected undergraduate or postgraduate[2]	7.0

Notes
1. The Director, Centre for University Preparation and English Language Studies, may waive the requirement for an internationally recognised English language test result upon satisfactory evidence of equivalent proficiency.
2. Selected undergraduate or postgraduate programmes are those that state higher English language admission criteria than the standard postgraduate requirements.

The Certificate in Introductory English for Speakers of Other Languages CertIntroESOL

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for the Certificate, students must provide evidence of a satisfactory standard of general education as may be required by the Academic Board.
2. Candidates for admission to the Certificate in English for Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) who are not permanent residents or citizens of New Zealand must hold the required visa or permit.
3. It is expected that candidates for the Certificate in Introductory ESOL will be familiar with English script and have education at least to secondary level in their first language and familiarity with classroom routines and approaches to learning. It is expected that students will be able to read and write in their mother tongue and that they will be able to transfer these skills to their study of English.
4. The entry level into the programme for each applicant is decided after a placement assessment which assesses the applicant's reading, writing, listening and speaking skills. The pathway through the Certificate is negotiated with each student.
5. To qualify for the award of the Certificate a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 72 credits of which 36 credits must be selected from the schedule of Group A papers and 36 credits selected from the schedule of Group B papers.
6. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.

Schedule for the Certificate in Introductory English for Speakers of Other Languages

Course of Study

Every course of study must include 36 credits from the following list of Group A papers:

		Credits
192.064	Listening and Speaking for Basic Needs	18
192.065	Reading and Writing for Basic Needs	18

Every course of study must include 36 credits from the following list of Group B papers:

192.062	Personal Narratives and Plans	18
192.063	Introductory Reading and Writing	18

Notes

1. If approved by the Director of the Massey University Centre for University Preparation and English Language Studies, candidates may substitute papers listed in the Schedule for the Certificate in Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages for the Group B papers above.
2. No paper may be credited to more than one Certificate in English for Speakers of Other Languages.

The Certificate in Lower Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages CertLowerIntESOL

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for the Certificate, students must provide evidence of a satisfactory standard of general education as may be required by the Academic Board.
2. Candidates for admission to the Certificates in English for Speakers of Other Languages who are not permanent residents or citizens of New Zealand must hold the required visa or permit.
3. It is expected that candidates for the Certificate in Intermediate ESOL will be familiar with English script and have education at least to secondary level in their first language and familiarity with classroom routines and approaches to learning. It is expected that students will be able to read and write in their mother tongue and that they will be able to transfer these skills to their study of English.
4. The entry level into the programme for each applicant is decided after a placement assessment which assesses the applicant's reading, writing, listening and speaking skills. The pathway through the Certificate is negotiated with each student.
5. To qualify for the award of the Certificate a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 72 credits of which 36 credits must be selected from the schedule of Group A papers and 36 credits selected from the schedule of Group B papers.
6. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.

Schedule for the Certificate in Lower Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages

Course of Study

Every course of study must include at least 36 credits from the following list of Group A papers:

192.072	Reading and Writing for Everyday Situations	18
192.074	Information and Explanation	18
192.076	Descriptions and Presentations	18

Every course of study may include up to 36 credits from the following list of Group B papers:

192.070	Extending Personal Narratives and Plans	18
192.073	Lower Intermediate Reading and Writing	18
192.075	Contact with New Zealanders	18

Note

1. If approved by the Director of the Centre for University Preparation and English Language Studies, candidates may substitute papers listed in the Schedule for the Certificate in Upper Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages for the Group B papers above.
2. No paper may be credited to more than one Certificate in English for Speakers of Other Languages.

Certificate in Upper Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages CertUpperIntESOL

1. Before enrolling for the Certificate, students must provide evidence of a satisfactory standard of general education as may be required by the Academic Board.
2. Candidates for admission to the Certificates in English for Speakers of Other Languages who are not permanent residents or citizens of New Zealand must hold the required visa or permit.
3. It is expected that candidates for the Certificate in Intermediate ESOL will be familiar with English script and have education at least to secondary level in their first language and familiarity with classroom routines and approaches to learning. It is expected that students will be able to read and write in their mother tongue and that they will be able to transfer these skills to their study of English.
4. The entry level into the programme for each applicant is decided after a placement assessment which assesses the applicant's reading, writing, listening and speaking skills. The pathway through the Certificate is negotiated with each student.
5. To qualify for the award of the Certificate a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 72 credits of which 36 credits must be selected from the schedule of Group A papers and 36 credits selected from the schedule of Group B papers.
6. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.

Schedule for the Certificate in Upper Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages

Course of Study

Every course of study must include at least 36 credits from the following list ofGroup A papers:

		Credits
192.078	Upper Intermediate Reading and Writing	18
192.079	Language Skills and Strategies for Tertiary Studies	18
192.080	English for Academic Purposes: Upper Intermediate	18
192.082	Events and People in the Past	18
192.085	Making Contact through Conversation	18

Every course of study may include up to 36 credits from the following list of Group B papers:

192.081	Introduction to English for Business	18
192.086	Communicating Interculturally	18
192.087	Media and Analytical Skills	18
192.088	Developing Critical Reading and Writing	18

Note

1. If approved by the Director of the Centre for University Preparation and English Language Studies, candidates may substitute papers listed in the Schedule for the Certificate in Advanced English for Speakers of Other Languages for the Group B papers above.
2. No paper may be credited to more than one Certificate in English for Speakers of Other Languages.

Certificate in Advanced English for Speakers of Other Languages CertAdvESOL

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for the Certificate, students must provide evidence of a satisfactory standard of general education as may be required by the Academic Board.
2. Candidates for admission to the Certificates in English for Speakers of Other Languages who are not permanent residents or citizens of New Zealand must hold the required visa or permit.
3. It is expected that candidates for the Certificate in Advanced ESOL will be familiar with English script and have education at least to secondary level in their first language and familiarity with classroom routines and approaches to learning. It is expected that students will be able to read and write in their mother tongue and that they will be able to transfer these skills to their study of English.
4. The entry level into the programme for each applicant is decided after a placement assessment which assesses the applicant's reading, writing, listening and speaking skills. The pathway through the Certificate is negotiated with each student.
5. To qualify for the award of the Certificate a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 72 credits of which 36 credits must be selected from the schedule of Group A papers and 36 credits selected from the schedule of Group B papers.
6. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.

Schedule for the Certificate in Advanced English for Speakers of Other Languages

Course of Study

Every course of study must include at least 36 credits from the following list of Group A papers:

192.089	Advanced Reading and Writing	18
192.090	Expressing Complex Ideas and Relationships	18
192.093	English for Business Communication	18
192.095	English for Academic Purposes: Advanced	18
192.096	Extending Language Skills and Strategies for Tertiary Studies	18

Every course of study may include up to 36 credits from the following list of Group B papers:

192.091	Accessing the Community	18
192.092	Advanced Reading and Writing (Special Topic)	18
192.094	English for Communication in the Workplace	18

Note

No paper may be credited to more than one Certificate in English for Speakers of Other Languages.

The Certificate of University Preparation
CertUniPrep

Course Regulations

1. Candidates for the Certificate should normally have completed year 13 in a New Zealand secondary school or its equivalent, and have at least one C grade in the New Zealand Entrance Bursaries and Scholarships Examinations or 14 credits at Level 3 in an approved subject under the National Certificate of Educational Achievement. The performance of the Candidates in other level 3 subjects will be taken into account. Persons who are eligible for entry to University under Matriculation Regulations but have not completed year 13 may also enrol for the Certificate.

2. Candidates for the Certificate of University Preparation must enrol and follow an approved programme of study for not less than one semester full-time or its equivalent in part-time study with all study completed in no more than two semesters of study.

3. Candidates must pass four papers (15 x 4 for a total of 60 credits), including two compulsory and two elective papers, as set out in the Certificate of University Preparation Schedule in the Calendar.

4. Students who are not qualified under the Matriculation Regulations will satisfy the minimum requirements for entry to the University by satisfactory completion of the Certificate of University Preparation.

5. The Academic Board or Pro Vice-Chancellor as delegated authority may vary or waive these Regulations in individual cases.

Schedule to the Certificate of University Preparation

The programme of study of each candidate for the Certificate of University Preparation must include the two compulsory papers listed under Part A and two elective papers selected from those listed in Part B.

Part A Compulsory Papers		Credits	Requirement
187.080	Study Skills	15	
206.001	Communication Skills	15	

Part B Elective Papers			
110.011	Foundation Studies in Accountancy	15	
119.010	Bridging Mathematics and Statistics	15	
119.011	Bridging the Physical Sciences	15	
119.012	Bridging the Biological Sciences	15	Note
123.011	Foundation Studies in Chemistry	15	
124.011	Foundation Studies in Physics	15	
150.001	Bridging Studies in Maori Culture and Society	15	
152.011	Foundation Studies in Management	15	
160.011	Foundation Studies in Mathematics	15	
178.011	Foundation Studies in Economics	15	
230.001	Bridging the Humanities	15	
230.002	Bridging the Social Sciences	15	

Note
Students for whom Biology is the only qualifying subject under Regulation 1 will not be permitted to take 119.012.

New Zealand School of Music

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

	Page
Undergraduate and Honours Degrees	
Bachelor of Music	304
Bachelor of Music with Honours	308
Masters Degrees	
Master of Music	309
Master of Musical Arts*	310
Master of Music Therapy	311
Doctoral Degree	
Doctor of Musical Arts*	311
Postgraduate Diplomas	
Postgraduate Diploma of Music*	312
Postgraduate Diploma of Music Teaching	313
Artist Diploma	313
Graduate Diploma	
Graduate Diploma in Music	314
Certificate	
Foundation Certificate in Jazz	314

* Subject to CUAP approval

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Undergraduate and Honours Degrees

The Degree of Bachelor of Music
BMus

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

Statute for the Bachelor of Music

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University which has been adopted for the NZ School of Music.

General Requirements

1. The course of study for the Bachelor of Music shall consist of papers/courses worth at least 360 VUW points/360 MU credits,[1] of which at least 180 VUW points/180 MU credits shall be for papers/courses numbered 201–399 with a minimum of 75 NZSM MUSC, PERF, and/or CMPO points/credits at 300 level. Students may include papers/courses prescribed for undergraduate degrees of Massey University or Victoria University of Wellington.

2. All candidates wishing to enrol in the Classical Performance and Jazz majors must apply for audition not later than the date specified by the NZ School of Music.

   Note: The annual application dates are available on the NZSM website and in other publications or by direct enquiry to the School. The following options are approved: carillon, classical guitar, harpsichord, lute, pianoforte, organ, voice and any standard classical orchestral or jazz instrument. Applications to present any other instrument must be made to the NZSM by the specified date.

3. A candidate shall, to the satisfaction of the Director of the School of Music, complete such practical work as may be prescribed and participate in approved vocal or instrumental work within the NZ School of Music.

Majors

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one of these majors:

   Classical Performance

   (a) PERF 130; MUSC 105, 166, 167, and one of MUSC 130–139; and at least one of PERF 132, 134, or 136;

   (b) PERF 230; either PERF 232 and 233, PERF 233 and 234, or PERF 235 and 236; MUSC 266; and at least one of MUSC 230–239, 245; and

   (c) PERF 330; either PERF 332 and 333, PERF 333 and 334, or PERF 335 and 336; and at least one of MUSC 210, 230–249, 267, 330–345, 365–369.

   Composition

   (a) For a major in Composition with a specialisation in Instrumental/Vocal Composition:
      (i) CMPO 101, 102, MUSC 105, 166 and 167;
      (ii) CMPO 201, 202, 230, 231, and MUSC 266;
      (iii) CMPO 301, 302; and
      (iv) One course/paper from MUSC 245–249 or 345–349; one from MUSC 265, 267–269, 365–369, or CMPO 330; and one from MUSC 151, 210, or any PERF paper.

   (b) For a major in Composition with a specialisation in Sonic Arts:
      (i) CMPO 101, 110, MUSC 105, 166, and either MUSC 164, 167 or 264;
      (ii) CMPO 210, 211 , MUSC 265;
      (iii) CMPO 310, 311; and
      (iv) One course/paper from MUSC 245–249 or 345–349; one from MUSC 250, 261–264, 266–269, or 361–369; one from CMPO 230–249 or 330–349; and one from MUSC 151, 210, or any PERF paper.

   Notes

   Admission into CMPO 201 and CMPO 210 is contingent on the submission of an acceptable portfolio.

   A number of the above papers are not offered in 2010; please contact the Programme Leader (Composition) for advice on acceptable substitutions.

   Jazz

   (a) PERF 120, 121, 122; MUSC 105, 125, and 164;

   (b) MUSC 264, CMPO 235; either PERF 220, 221, 222 or CMPO 220, 221; and

   (c) 75 CMPO, MUSC, or PERF points at 300 level, including either PERF 320, 322 or CMPO 320, 321; and one of MUSC 326, 327, or CMPO 335.

   Music Studies

   (a) For a major in Music Studies without specialisation:
      (i) MUSC 105; either MUSC 164 or 166; one paper/course from MUSC 151, 210, or any PERF or CMPO paper; and two additional papers/courses, one from MUSC 120–159 and one from MUSC 120–174;
      (ii) 80 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at the 200-level, including at least two courses/papers from MUSC 220–259;
      (iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at the 300 level, including at least one course/paper from MUSC 320–359.

   (b) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Musicology:
      (i) MUSC 105, 166, 167; one paper/course from MUSC 151, 210, or any PERF or CMPO paper; and one paper/course from MUSC 130–139;
      (ii) MUSC 266; two courses/papers from MUSC 230–239; and one additional course/paper from MUSC 220–259;
      (iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at the 300 level, including at least three papers/courses from MUSC 320-359, of which at least one must be from MUSC 330-339 and at least one must be from MUSC 330–349.

   (c) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Ethnomusicology:
      (i) MUSC 105, 150, 151; and either MUSC 164 or MUSC 166.
      (ii) MUSC 264 or MUSC 266, one of PERF 250-259; 60 further MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 200 level, including at least two papers from MUSC 220-269, of which one must be from MUSC 248-259.
      (iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300 level, including at least three courses/papers from MUSC 320-69, of which two must be from MUSC 349-359.

   (d) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Jazz Studies:
      (i) MUSC 105, 125, 164; one paper/course from PERF 120–129; and one from MUSC 130–159;

[1] NZSM points adopt the 1 EFTS = 120 points/credits equivalence. At Massey University from 2007, 1 EFTS = 120 credits and at Victoria University 1 EFTS = 120 points.

(ii) 80 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 200 level, to include MUSC 264, CMPO 235, and one course/paper from MUSC 225–229;

(iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300 level, including at least one paper/course from MUSC 325–329 and one from MUSC 320–324 or 330–359.

Cross-crediting

5. For candidates completing the NZ School of Music BMus degree and another Massey University qualification credit shall be granted in accordance with the Massey University Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning Regulations.

   Note: These regulations are available at: http://calendar.massey.ac.nz/

6. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of Victoria University of Wellington:

   (a) a candidate completing a BMus degree combined with another undergraduate degree or conjoint degree programme of Victoria University of Wellington may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately;

   (b) a candidate completing a BMus degree combined with a double degree programme of Victoria University of Wellington may have up to 240 points.

   In either case, the overall course of study for the BMus and the other programme shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1 and 3 of this statute and section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

   Note: Candidates whose other course of study is not a first degree (e.g. a diploma) will be granted a smaller number of points as described in the Schedule to the Credit Transfer Statute of Victoria University of Wellington.

Transitional Arrangements

7. (a) Candidates who first enrolled for the BMus at Massey University or Victoria University of Wellington in 2005 or who have completed fewer than 120 VUW points/120 MU credits[1] towards the BMus may complete the degree of that university under that statute, making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director, as long as they do so by the end of 2010. Alternatively, they may transfer to this statute, with credit and exemptions as set out on the NZ School of Music website (http://www.nzsm.ac.nz).

   (b) Other candidates who began their course of study at Massey University or Victoria University of Wellington under the BMus statute in force before 2006 shall complete the degree of that university under that statute, making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director, as long as they do so by the end of 2010.

   (c) Information concerning restrictions against Massey and Victoria papers included in qualifications prior to 2006 is available from the New Zealand School of Music.

   (d) Candidates who commenced an Ethnomusicology or History and Literature of Western Music major under the statute in the 2006 or 2007 Calendar may complete that major, if necessary by making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director NZSM. Candidates who have completed fewer than 240 points towards either major may apply to transfer to the new Music Studies major making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director NZSM. In either case such candidates may, if necessary, be exempted from the prerequisites specified for papers that were not included in the 2006 or 2007 statute.

   (e) Candidates who commenced a Composition major under the statute in the 2006 or 2007 Calendar may complete that major, if necessary by making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director NZSM. Candidates who have completed fewer than 240 points towards the major may apply to transfer to the current Composition major making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director NZSM. In either case such candidates may, if necessary, be exempted from the prerequisites specified for papers that were not included in the 2006 or 2007 statute.

Schedule to the Bachelor of Music

		Credits	Requirements
CMPO 101	Introduction to Composition and Sonic Arts	15	C One of MUSC 160, 164, 166 or 133.109; X NZSM 101, NZSM 102, NZSM 103
CMPO 102	Instrumental/Vocal Composition 1	15	C One of MUSC 160, 164, 166 or 133.109; P MUSC166, B- or better in CMPO 101; X NZSM 101, 133.251, 133.252
CMPO 110	Introduction to Computer Music Programming	15	X MUSI 104, NZSM 10, NZSM 181
CMPO 130	Instrumentation	15	P MUSC 166
CMPO 182	Sound	15	X NZSM 180, 133.171
CMPO 184	Recording 1	15	X NZSM 182, 133.172
PERF 103	Performance Second Study 1	15	P PHOS and audition; for Voice C PERF 136; X MUSI 195, NZSM 112
PERF 120	Jazz Performance 1	30	P audition; C PERF 121, 122, MUSC 164; X 133.110, NZSM 111
PERF 121	Jazz Improvisation 1	15	P audition; C MUSC 164; X 133.114, NZSM 115
PERF 122	Jazz Ensemble Workshop 1	15	P audition; C PERF 120, 121 or NZSM 111, 115; X 133.112, NZSM 122
PERF 123	Fusion Ensemble	10	P audition; X 133.148, NZSM 123
PERF 126	Improvisation for non-Jazz Majors	15	P audition; X PERF 120, 121, 220, 221, 330, NZSM 111, 211, 311, 116
PERF 130	Classical Performance 1	30	P audition; C MUSC 166; X NZSM 110
PERF 132	Technique and Accompaniment for Pianists 1	30	P audition; C PERF 130 or 103; X MUSI 193, NZSM 113
PERF 133	Small Ensemble 1	10	P audition and PHOS; X 133.131, NZSM 121
PERF 134	Large Ensemble 1	10	P audition ; X MUSI 194, NZSM 120
PERF 135	Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 1	10	P audition; ; C PERF 120, 130, 220, 230, 320, 330 in Voice or PHOS; X 133.130, MUSI 126, NZSM 118
PERF 136	Diction and Language 1	10	P audition; C PERF 120 or 130 in Voice or PERF 132 or PHOS; X 133.130, MUSI 126, NZSM 118
PERF 150	Gamelan – Orchestras of South East Asia	10	X MUSI 265, NZSM 125
PERF 165	Project in Performance 1A	15	P audition and PHOS
PERF 166	Project in Performance 1B	15	P audition and PHOS
PERF 167	Project in Performance 1C	10	P audition and PHOS
PERF 168	Project in Performance 1D	10	P audition and PHOS
MUSC 105	Music Now: Understanding Music Through the Lens of the 20th–21st Centuries	20	X NZSM 130
MUSC 120	Ragtime to Rap, African-American Music	20	X MUSI 181, NZSM 152
MUSC 125	Jazz History	20	X 133.115, NZSM 132
MUSC 130	Hildegard to Avant Garde: Western Music 900–2005	20	X 133.133, MUSI 141, NZSM 131
MUSC 131	Introduction to Opera	20	133.133, MUSI 141, NZSM 131
MUSC 132	The Beethoven Phenomenon	20	133.133, MUSI 141, NZSM 131
MUSC 150	Music in World Cultures	20	X 133.161, MUSI 161, NZSM 150
MUSC 151	Music in Aotearoa New Zealand – Mäori Music	20	X MUSI 171, NZSM 151
MUSC 160	Basic Musical Techniques	18	X MUSI 105, 107, 108, NZSM 160, 161, 162

		Credits	Requirements
MUSC 164	Jazz Theory 1	20	X 133.117, NZSM 163
MUSC 166	Classical Theory 1	20	P Entrance test; X 133.134, 133.135, MUSI 107, 108, NZSM 161, 162
MUSC 167	Classical Theory 2	20	P MUSC 166; X 133.134, 133.135, MUSI 107,108, NZSM 161, 162
CMPO 201	Instrumental/Vocal Composition 2a	15	P MUSC 167, B- or better in CMPO 102 and application by portfolio submission; X NZSM 201, 203
CMPO 202	Instrumental/Vocal Composition 2b	15	P CMPO 201; NZSM 201
CMPO 210	Sonic Arts 2: Form, Process and Materials	15	P B- or better in CMPO 101, one of CMPO 110 or 180–189, and application by portfolio submission; X NZSM 204, NZSM 202
CMPO 211	Music Programming and Instrument Design for Live Electronics	15	P B- or better in CMPO 101, CMPO 110; X NZSM 204, NZSM 202
CMPO 220	Jazz Composition Principal Study 1	15	C CMPO 235, MUSC 264; X 133.228, NZSM 208
CMPO 221	Jazz Composition Principal Study 2	15	P CMPO 220; C CMPO 235, MUSC 264; X 133.228, NZSM 208
CMPO 230	Instrumentation	15	P MUSC 167 or 164, or NZSM 162 or 163; X NZSM 205, MUSI 216
CMPO 231	Small Ensemble Orchestration	15	P CMPO 230 or equivalent; X NZSM 205, MUSI 216
CMPO 235	Jazz Arranging and Composition 1	15	P MUSC 164; C MUSC 264 or NZSM 263; X 133.224, NZSM 206
CMPO 280	Synthesis, Sampling and Sequencing	15	P CMPO 101, or CMPO 220 or CMPO 320; X NZSM 283, 133.272
CMPO 284	Recording 2	15	P B- or better in CMPO 184 or NZSM 182, or 133.172; X NZSM 282, 133.272
PERF 203	Performance Second Study 2	15	P PHOS and B- or better in PERF 103 or NZSM 112; for Voice C PERF 236; X MUSI 295, NZSM 212
PERF 220	Jazz Performance 2	30	P B- or better in PERF 120 or NZSM 111; C PERF 221, 222, MUSC 264; X 133.210, NZSM 211
PERF 221	Jazz Improvisation 2	15	P B- or better in PERF 120 or NZSM 111; C PERF 221, 222, MUSC 264, X 133.210, NZSM 211
PERF 222	Jazz Ensemble Workshop 2	15	P PERF 122 or NZSM 122; C PERF 220, 221; X 133.212, NZSM 222
PERF 223	Advanced Fusion Ensemble	15	P PERF 123 or NZSM 123; X 133.248, NZSM 223
PERF 224	Latin Ensemble	15	P audition and PERF 120 or NZSM 111; X 133.249, NZSM 224
PERF 230	Classical Performance 2	30	P B- or better in PERF 130 or NZSM 110; C MUSC 266 or PHOS; X 133.230, MUSI 202, NZSM 210
PERF 232	Technique and Accompaniment for Pianists 2	15	P PERF 132 or NZSM 113 or audition; C PERF 203 or 230; X MUSI 293, NZSM 213
PERF 233	Small Ensemble 2	15	P Audition, PHOS; X 133.231, MUSI 226, NZSM 221
PERF 234	Large Ensemble 2	15	P PERF 134 or NZSM 120 or PHOS; X 133.231, MUSI 294, NZSM 220
PERF 235	Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 2	15	C PERF 120, 130, 220, 230, 320, 330 in Voice or PHOS; X 133.230, NZSM 218
PERF 236	Diction and Language 2	15	P PERF 136; C PERF 120, 130, 220, 230, 320, 330 in Voice or Piano, or PHOS; X 133.230, NZSM 218
PERF 250	Gamelan Performance	15	
PERF 251	Pacific Islands Performance 1	15	
PERF 252	Asian Music Performance 1	15	
PERF 255	Ethnomusicology Ensemble	15	P PERF 150 or NZSM 125 or PHOS; X MUSI 265, NZSM 225
PERF 265	Intermediate Project in Performance 2A	15	P audition and PHOS
PERF 266	Intermediate Project in Performance 2B	15	P audition and PHOS
PERF 267	Intermediate Project in Performance 2C	15	P audition and PHOS
PERF 268	Intermediate Project in Performance 2D	15	P audition and PHOS
MUSC 207	Individual Project	20	P PHOS
MUSC 210	Introduction to Conducting	20	P MUSC 266; X NZSM 261
MUSC 226	Free Jazz	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level points; X 133.213, NZSM 240, 133.213
MUSC 227	Jazz Rock Fusion	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level points; X 133.215, NZSM 241
MUSC 230	Music History Special Topic	20	P 20 NZSM 100-level points; C MUSC 166 or PHOS
MUSC 234	Vocal Music from the Troubadours to Monteverdi	20	P MUSC 1166; C MUSC 166 or PHS, X MUSI 241, 341, NZSM 234,334
MUSC 235	Baroque Music (1600–1750)	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level points; C MUSC 166; X MUSI 242, 342, NZSM 235,335
MUSC 236	Music in the 18th Century: Enlightenment and Revolution	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level points; C MUSC 166; X MUSI 243, 343, NZSM 236, 336
MUSC 237	Music in the 19th Century	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level points; C MUSC 166; X MUSI 244, 344 NZSM 237, 337
MUSC 245	Music in the 20th Century	20	P MUSC 105; X NZSM 238, 239, 338. 339
MUSC 246	Electronic Music History	20	P 15 100-level points; X NZSM 242
MUSC 247	Introduction to Music in 20th-Century Sound Cinema	20	P 30 100-level points
MUSC 248	Pop Music Since the 1950s	20	P 40 100-level points
MUSC 249	Music in New Zealand Society	20	P MUSC 151 or 40 100-level points; X MUSI 171, NZSM 253
MUSC 250	Music in Social and Cultural Contexts	20	P 30 100-level points; X 133.261, NZSM 250
MUSC 251	Music and Dance of Oceania 1	20	P 30 100-level points; X MUSI 262, NZSM 251
MUSC 252	Music of Asia 1	20	P 30 100-level points; X 133.262, MUSI 263, NZSM 252
MUSC 254	Ethnomusicology Special Topic	20	P 30 100-level points
MUSC 264	Jazz Theory 2	20	P MUSC 164
MUSC 265	Electronic Music: Theory and Analysis	20	P MUSC 246 or NZSM 242 or any 100-level music paper; X NZSM 265
MUSC 266	Classical Theory 3	20	P MUSC 166. , or NZSM 161 and 162, or equivalent; X 133.234, MUSI 207, 208, NZSM 262
MUSC 267	Analysis	20	P MUSC 167, MUSC 266; X 133.239, MUSI 218, NZSM 262,362
CMPO 301	Combined Seminar in Composition/Sonic Art	20	P CMPO 201 and 202, or CMPO 210 and 211, X NZSM 301, 302, 304
CMPO 302	Advanced Projects in Instrumental/Vocal Composition	20	P CMPO 202, MUSC 266; X NZSM 301
CMPO 310	Advanced Projects in Fixed-Media Sonic Art	20	P CMPO 210; X NZSM 302, NZSM 304
CMPO 311	Advanced Projects in Live Electronics	20	P CMPO 211; X NZSM 302, NZSM 304

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

		Credits	Requirements
CMPO 320	Advanced Jazz Composition 1	20	P CMPO 221 or NZSM 208, MUSC 264 or NZSM 263; X 133.328, NZSM 308
CMPO 321	Advanced Jazz Composition 2	20	P CMPO 320 or NZSM 208, MUSC 264 or NZSM 263; X 133.328, NZSM 308
CMPO 330	Large Ensemble Orchestration	20	P CMPO 231 or NZSM 205; X NZSM 305, MUSI 216
CMPO 335	Jazz Arranging and Composition 2	20	P CMPO 235 or NZSM 206, MUSC 264 or NZSM 264; X 133.324, NZSM 306
CMPO 340	Musical Multimedia	20	P 30 CMPO or 40 MUSC 200-level points, or 40 200-level points from an approved discipline; X NZSM 341, 443
CMPO 341	Sound, Time, Space	20	P 40 MUSC 200-level points, or CMPO 210, or 40 200-level points from an approved discipline
CMPO 345	Special Topic in Composition	20	P 40 200 level CMPO or MUSC points
CMPO 384	Production and Mastering	20	P B- or better in CMPO 284 or NZSM 282 or 133.272; X NZSM 382
PERF 303	Performance Second Study 3	20	P B- or better in PERF 203 or NZSM 212 and PHOS; X MUSI 395, NZSM 312
PERF 320	Jazz Performance 3	40	P MUSC 264, B- or better in PERF 220 or NZSM 211, B- or better in PERF 221; C PERF 322; X 133.310, NZSM 311
PERF 322	Jazz Ensemble Workshop 3	20	P PERF 222 or NZSM 222; C PERF 320; X 133.312, NZSM 322
PERF 324	Advanced Latin Ensemble	15	P PERF 224 or NZSM 124; X 133.249, NZSM 224
PERF 330	Classical Performance 3	40	P MUSC 266, B- or better in PERF 230 or NZSM 210; X 133.330, MUSI 302, NZSM 310
PERF 332	Accompanying 3	15	P PERF 232 or NZSM 213 or audition; C PERF 330 or 303; X MUSI 393, NZSM 313
PERF 333	Small Ensemble 3	15	P PERF 233 or NZSM 221 or audition and PHOS; X 133.331, MUSI 326, NZSM 321
PERF 334	Large Ensemble 3	15	P PERF 234 or NZSM 220 or audition; X 133.331, MUSI 394, NZSM 320
PERF 335	Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 3	15	P PERF 235 or NZSM 218; C PERF 120, 130, 220, 230, 320 or 330 in Voice, or PHOS; X 133.330, NZSM 318
PERF 336	Diction and Language 3	15	P PERF 236 or NZSM 218; C PERF 220, 320 or 330 in Voice or Piano, or PHOS; X 133.330, NZSM 318
PERF 340	Special Topic in Performance	20	
PERF 345	Electronic Performance	20	P CMPO 210 or NZSM 202
PERF 350	Ethnomusicology Performance 2	20	P PHOS and PERF 250 or NZSM 217; X 133.364, NZSM 317
PERF 351	Pacific Islands Performance 2	15	P MUSC 251 or MUSC 351 or PHOS; X PERF 251
PERF 352	Asian Music Performance 2	15	P MUSC 252 or MUSC 352 or PHOS; X PERF 252
PERF 365	Advanced Project in Performance 3A	20	P audition and PHOS

		Credits	Requirements
PERF 366	Advanced Project in Performance 3B	20	P audition and PHOS
PERF 367	Advanced Project in Performance 3C	15	P audition and PHOS
PERF 368	Advanced Project in Performance 3D	15	P audition and PHOS
MUSC 307	Independent Research Project	20	P 40 200-level MUSC points and PHOS; X 133.333, NZSM 332
MUSC 309	Special Topic	20	P 40 200-level MUSC points and PHOS; X 133.345, 133.346
MUSC 326	Studies in Jazz Literature	20	P 20 200-level MUSC points
MUSC 327	Jazz Studies Special Topic	20	P 20 200-level MUSC points. 20 200-level PERF points
MUSC 330	Special Topic Music History	20	P MUSC 167 or MUSC 204, MUSC 105 and 20 200-level MUSC points; X MUSC 345
MUSC 331	Studies in Instrumental Music	20	P MUSC 167 and 20 200-level MUSC points; X 133.201, NZSM 231
MUSC 334	Studies in Early Music	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230-239 or PHOS; C MUSC 266 or 264; X NZSM 234, 334, MUSI 241, 341
MUSC 335	Studies in Baroque Music	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230-239 or PHOS; C MUSC 266 or 264; X NZSM 235, 335, MUSI 242, 342
MUSC 336	Studies in 18th-Century Music	20	P one of MUSC 220-259 or PHOS; C MUSC 266; X NZSM 236, 336, MUSI 243, 343
MUSC 337	Studies in 19th Century Music	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230–239 or PHOS; C MUSC 266; X NZSM 237, 337, MUSI 244, 344
MUSC 340	Historical Performance Practice	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230-249 or PHOS; C MUSC 266; X MUSI 372, NZSM 340, 440
MUSC 342	Editing as Interpretation	20	P MUSC 266 and one of MUSC 230-239 or PHOS; C MUSC 266; X MUSC 342; X NZSM 438
MUSC 344	Approaches to the Study of Music	20	P MUSC 164 or 166, and one of MUSC 220-259. C One of MUSC 330-359 or PHOS; X NZSM 344,431,
MUSC 345	Studies in 20th–21st Century Music	20	P MUSC 167 or 264, MUSC 105 and 20 200-level MUSC points; X NZSM 238, 338, 239, 339
MUSC 346	Critical Approaches to Music in Film	20	P 40 MUSC 200-level points or MUSC 247, or FILM 231
MUSC 348	Composer Special Topic	20	
MUSC 349	Pop Music Since the 1950s	20	40 200-level points
MUSC 350	Research in Music, Society and Culture	20	MUSC 164 or 166, and one of MUSC 220-259; C One of MUSC 330-359 or PHOS; X 133.361, MUSI 361, NZSM 350
MUSC 351	Music and Dance of Oceania 2	20	P 40 200-level points; X MUSI 362, NZSM 351
MUSC 352	Music of Asia 2	20	P 40 200-level points; X MUSI 133.362, NZSM 352
MUSC 355	Ethnomusicology Special Topic	20	
MUSC 365	Materials of 20th-Century Music	20	P MUSC 266
MUSC 368	Counterpoint	20	P MUSC 266
MUSC 369	Special Topic in Analysis:	20	C: MUSC 266 or PHOS

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

The Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours
BMus(Hons)

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

Statute for the Bachelor of Music with Honours

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University which has been adopted for the NZ School of Music.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BMus(Hons) degree shall have:
   (a) completed a BMus degree;
   (b) satisfied the prerequisites as listed in section 3 for the major to be presented, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the Director of the NZ School of Music; and
   (c) been accepted by the Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

2. A candidate may be required to attend an audition and/or an interview and/or submit a portfolio of work in support of their application.

   Note: Provision may be made for international students to submit videotapes as a preliminary audition.

3. The majors for the BMus(Hons) and their prerequisites are as follows:

   Arranging
   Classical Performance
   Composition/Sonic Arts
   Ethnomusicology
   Jazz Performance
   Musicology
   Music Studies

   With the exception of Jazz Performance and Arranging, the prerequisites for each major are the BMus requirements for that specialisation as stated in Section 4 of the BMus statute. The prerequisites for Jazz Performance are the BMus requirements for the Jazz specialisation as stated in Section 4 of the BMus Statute, and the prerequisites for Arranging are the BMus requirements either for the Jazz specialisation, or for the Composition specialisation, as stated in Section 4 of the BMus Statute.

   Students majoring in musicology or ethnomusicology in the BMus(Hons) will normally have completed the requirements for that specialisation within the BMus in Music Studies.

   Students wishing to enrol in BMus(Hons) in musicology who completed a BMus in Music Studies without specialisation may do so if they take or have taken at least one paper from MUSC 330–349.

General Requirements

4. A candidate for the BMus(Hons) shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling. The NZ School of Music Board of Studies may extend the maximum period in special cases.

5. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BMus(Hons) shall satisfy the requirements as specified in section 6 for the major to be presented. The candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of the Director of the NZ School of Music such practical work as may be prescribed and participate in approved vocal or instrumental work within the School.
   (b) The courses of practical training and the practical examinations in Classical Performance and Jazz Performance shall at any time be limited to the options approved for the purpose by the Director of the NZ School of Music, and each candidate in Classical Performance and Jazz Performance shall present one of those options.

Majors

6. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the majors listed below:*

   Arranging
   (a) Two of NZSM 406, 407 or 409.
   (b) 60 points from NZSM 430-479.

   Classical Performance
   (a) One of NZSM 411–414.
   (b) 60 points from NZSM 430–479.

   Composition/Sonic Arts
   (a) NZSM 401.
   (b) 30 points from NZSM 402–409.
   (c) 60 points from NZSM 430–479.

   Ethnomusicology
   (a) NZSM 453 and NZSM 451, except that the Director of the New Zealand School of Music may approve the substitution of antoher course, in case the student has already completed MUSC 350
   (b) 30 points from NZSM 401–499
   (c) 30 points from any approved 400-level University courses.

   Jazz Performance
   (a) NZSM 412 and NZSM 471.
   (b) 30 points from NZSM 401–499.

   Musicology
   (a) NZSM 431, except the Director may approve the substitution of another course, in case the student has already completed NZSM 344 or MUSC 344
   (b) 60 points from NZSM 433–440, 446-447, 460-469
   (c) 30 points from NZSM 401–499, except that the Director of the School may approve the substitution of another 400 or 500 level course.

   Music Studies
   (a) 60 points from NZSM 431–469
   (b) 30 points from NZSM 401–499
   (c) 30 points from any approved 400-level courses.

Award of Honours

7. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a major by completing the requirements for the degree within four years of first enrolment for the degree in that major. (See Sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

Schedule to the Bachelor of Music with Honours

		Credits	Requirements
NZSM 401	Project in Composition/Sonic Arts 1	30	P portfolio
NZSM 402	Project in Composition/Sonic Arts 2	30	P portfolio
NZSM 403	Combined Project in Composition/Sonic Arts	30	P portfolio
NZSM 404	Special Topic in Sonic Arts	30	P PHOS; X NZSM 404 prior to 2008
NZSM 405	Special Topic in Composition	30	P 40 200 level CMPO or MUSC points

		Credits	Requirements
NZSM 406	Project in Orchestration	30	P CMPO 330 or equivalent
NZSM 407	Jazz Arranging	30	P CMPO 335; X 133.784, 133.785
NZSM 408	Composition/Sonic Arts Second Study	15	P portfolio
NZSM 409	Independent Arrangement Project	30	P CMPO 330 or CMPO 335 or equivalent
NZSM 411	Classical Performance (Solo)	60	P Audition
NZSM 412	Jazz Performance	60	P Audition
NZSM 413	Small Ensemble	60	P Audition
NZSM 414	Accompanying	60	P Audition
NZSM 415	Small Ensemble Second Study	15	P Audition
NZSM 416	Accompanying Second Study	15	P Audition
NZSM 417	Opera Performance	15	P Audition
NZSM 418	Large Ensemble	15	P Audition
NZSM 419	Independent Performance Project	15	C one of NZSM 411, 412, 413, 414; PHOS
NZSM 421	Period Instrument Performance Studies	15	P Audition; C 60 400-level NZSM points
NZSM 422	Electronic Performance	30	P CMPO 210 or NZSM 202; X PERF 345
NZSM 431	Approaches to the Study of Music	30	P MUSC 164 or MUSC166, and one of MUSC220-259. C One of MUSC 320-359, or one of NZSM 430-479, or PHOS; X NZSM 344,
NZSM 433	Twentieth-Century Music Studies	30	P one of MUSC 320–349
NZSM 435	Music in New Zealand	30	P one of MUSC 330–349
NZSM 436	Schenkerian Analysis Seminar	30	P one of MUSC 330–349 and NZSM 262 or MUSC 266.
NZSM 438	Editing as Interpretation	30	P MUSC 266 and one of MUSC 230-239 or PHOS; X MUSC 342
NZSM 439	Eighteenth-Century Music Studies	30	P one of MUSC 320-359 and MUSC 266 or PHOS
NZSM 440	Historical Performance Practice	30	P MUSC 266 one of MUSC 234–239 and one of x34-x39; X NZSM 340
NZSM 442	Sound, Time, Space	30	P Any 300-level paper in a related discipline or PHOS; X CMPO 341
NZSM 443	Musical Multimedia	30	P Any 300-level Musicology or Ethnomusicology paper; X CMPO 340
NZSM 444	Opera Studies	15	P PHOS
NZSM 445	Operatic Criticism	30	P one of MUSC 330–349 or equivalent
NZSM 446	Special Topic in Musicology	30	P any 300-level BMUS academic paper in history and literature or musicology; C MUSC 345 and NZSM 433; X MUSC 345 and NZSM 433
NZSM 447	Special Topic in Analysis	30	
NZSM 448	Special Topic in Performance	30	P PHOS
NZSM 449	Special Topic in Jazz	30	40 200-level MUSC points
NZSM 450	Special Topic in Ethnomusicology	30	P PHOS
NZSM 451	Field Research in Music	30	P MUSC 164 or 166, and one of MUSC 220-259, or PHOS
NZSM 453	Research in Music, Society and Culture	30	P MUSC 164 or 166, and one of MUSC 220-259; C One of MUSC 320-359, or one of NZSM 430-479, or PHOS
NZSM 454	Literature Review in a Selected Area in Ethnomusicology	30	
NZSM 460	Critical Approaches to Music in Film	30	P 40 MUSC 200-level points, or MUSC 247, or FILM 231; X MUSC 346
NZSM 461	Materials of 20th/21st-Century Music	30	P MUSC 266; X MUSC 365
NZSM 470	Music Therapy Principles	30	P PHOS, X NZSM 520
NZSM 471	Jazz Research	30	
NZSM 472	Research for Classical Performers	30	
NZSM 474	Music Pedagogy	30	
NZSM 481	Sound Recording	15	X CMPO 284, 384
NZSM 492	Special Topic A	15	P PHOS; X MUSI 427
NZSM 493	Special Topic B	15	P PHOS
NZSM 494	Research Project	30	P B+ in one of MUSC 320-359 and PHOS
NZSM 495	Independent Project	15	P Two of MUSC 220–259 and PHOS
NZSM 496	Directed Independent Study	30	P PHOS

*Subject to CUAP approval

Masters Degrees

The Degree of Master of Music
MMus

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

This qualification, taught by the New Zealand School of Music, is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is/these regulations are to be read in conjunction with Victoria University's Personal Courses of Study Statute which has been adopted by the New Zealand School of Music.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the Master of Music degree shall have
   - (i) completed a BMus(Hons) degree from a New Zealand university with either First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1, or its equivalent; and
   - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites as specified in Section 2 for the subject to be presented, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the NZ School of Music Board of Studies, and
   - (iii) been accepted by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music as a candidate for the degree.

   (b) Requirement a(i) may be waived by the New Zealand School of Music Board of Studies for a candidate who has produced evidence of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

   (c) A candidate may be required to attend an audition and/or interview in support of their application.

   Note: Provision may be made for international students to submit videotapes as a preliminary audition.

2. The subjects of examination are:

   Composition
   Musicology
   Performance.

   The prerequisites for each subject are the corresponding specialisation requirements set out in the BMus(Hons) Statute/regulations.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

General Requirements

3. The course of study for the MMus shall consist of either (a) a thesis worth 120 points in a 100% written form or comprising an approved combination of written and creative work, or (b) a thesis worth 90 points in a 100% written form or comprising an approved combination of written and creative work, and an approved 400-500 paper worth 30 points. The course of study shall satisfy the requirements for a subject as listed in Section 5.

4. A candidate shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements within four years of first enrolling. The NZ School of Music Board of Studies may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Subject requirements

5. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below:

   Composition: NZSM 592 or NZSM 598

   Musicology: NZSM 591 or NZSM 597

   Performance: NZSM 596 NZSM 599.

Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The Master of Music may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in Sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule

		Credits	Requirements
NZSM 591	Musicology	120	X MUSI 591, 133.890
NZSM 592	Composition	120	X MUSI 592, 133.892
NZSM 596	Performance	120	X MUSI 596, 133.896
NZSM 597	Musicology	90	X MUSI 591, 133.890
NZSM 598	Composition	90	X MUSI 592, 133.892
NZSM 599	Performance	90	X MUSI 596, 133.896

The Degree of Master of Musical Arts
MMA

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

Subject to CUAP approval

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMA shall have
   (i) completed a Bachelor of Music with Honours with First or Second Class Honours, Division 1, or a Postgraduate Diploma in Music with Distinction or Merit; and
   (ii) passed an audition, in the case of a candidate in Performance, submitted an acceptable portfolio of compositions in the case of a candidate in Composition, or sound-based works in the case of a candidate in Sonic Arts; and
   (iii) been accepted by the NZSM Postgraduate Committee as a candidate for the Masters.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MMA shall comprise 120pts of study, which includes the following:
   (a) Coursework
   30pts of study at 500-level, in a topic that engages with critical perspectives on fields relating to creative endeavours, such as aesthetics, performance practice, critical analysis, etc. The course must contain substantial written components.
   (b) Thesis
   90pts of creative research expressed either through a public recital(s) and written exegesis or a portfolio of compositions or sound-based works and written exegesis. The scope of the proposed recital/portfolio is to be approved by the Director of the NZSM.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled full-time for one year and shall complete the requirements of the degree within two years of first enrolment. The NZSM Postgraduate Committee may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Subject requirements

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below:
   (a) Composition/Sonic Arts
   NZSM 598 and 30pts of NZSM 430–459 or 501–510
   (b) Performance
   NZSM 599 and 30pts of NZSM 430–459 or 501–510

Schedule to the MMA Statute

NZSM 501	Special Topic	30
NZSM 502	Special Topic	30
NZSM 503	Special Topic	30
NZSM 504	Special Topic	30
NZSM 598	Composition	90
NZSM 599	Performance	90

Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MMA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

The Degree of Master of Music Therapy
MMusTher

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

This qualification, taught by the New Zealand School of Music, is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is/these regulations are/to be read in conjunction with Victoria University's Personal Courses of Study Statute which has been adopted by the New Zealand School of Music.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment a candidate for the MMusTher shall have:
   (a) (i) completed a degree relevant to Music Therapy; and
   (ii) passed at least 30 points (0.25 EFTS) in Psychology or another approved social science discipline (candidates may be permitted to complete this requirement concurrently); and
   (iii) satisfied the Director of the New Zealand School of Music through audition and interview that they have the appropriate academic, life experience and musical ability to proceed with the programme of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music for a candidate whom has adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) the course of study for the MMusTher shall comprise:
   Part 1: NZSM 520, NZSM 521, NZSM 522, NZSM 523, and either NZSM 524 or NZSM 525; and
   Part 2: NZSM 526.
   (b) Music therapists holding an appropriate postgraduate qualification may be admitted directly to Part 2.

Award of Honours

3. The MMusTher may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2, Sections 19 and 20:
   (a) a candidate who completes Parts 1 and 2 within two years of first enrolling for the degree (or within five years if part-time)
   (b) a candidate admitted directly to Part 2 who completes the requirements within one year of first enrolling for the degree (or within three years if part-time).

   The Director of the School may extend these periods in special cases.

Schedule

		Credits	Requirements
NZSM 520	Music Therapy Principles	30	X NZSM 491, 133.792
NZSM 521	World Music and Music Therapy	15	P NZSM 520; X 133.797
NZSM 522	Music Therapy Methods	30	P or C NZSM 520, X 133.798
NZSM 523	Music Therapy Practicum	30	P NZSM 520 and 522, 133.799
NZSM 524	Independent Study	15	X 133.790
NZSM 525	Special Topic: Music Therapy	15	P NZSM 520, X 133.794
NZSM 526	Case Work and Research	120	P NZSM520, 521, 522, 523, 525; X 133.891

Doctoral Degree

The Degree of Doctorate of Musical Arts
DMA*

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

Subject to CUAP approval

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the DMA shall have
   (a) completed a Master of Music with First Class Honours (or Second Class Honours, Division 1) or Master of Musical Arts with Distinction or Merit.
   (b) passed an audition, in the case of a candidate in performance, or submitted an acceptable portfolio of compositions in the case of a candidate in composition, or sound-based works in the case of a candidate in sonic arts, and submitted an acceptable sample of extended writing;
   (c) been accepted by the NZSM Doctoral Committee as a candidate for the doctorate

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the DMA shall comprise two parts, worth 120 and 240 points respectively:
   Part I (year 1) shall comprise;
   (a) one of NZSM 651-655 (30 points),
   (b) NZSM 650: the preparation of a research prospectus for the thesis which specifies the scope of creative work and relationship between creative work and exegesis (30 points), and
   (c) either NZSM 640 or NZSM 641: creative research expressed either through a public recital or a portfolio of compositions or sound-based works. The repertoire to be performed and scope of the portfolio must be approved in advance by the Director (60 pts).

   Part 2 (years 2-3) shall comprise research demonstrated through creative work and an exegesis (240 points). The creative work will comprise either:
   (a) two public recitals and two lecture recitals; or
   (b) a portfolio of compositions or sound-based works and public presentation(s). The repertoire to be performed and scope of the portfolio must be approved in advance by the Director. The exegesis will consist of a substantive piece of writing that offers a critical perspective on the creative work.

   Progression: In order to proceed to Part 2 of the programme excellence should be demonstrated in the 60-pt creative component assessment, and a minimum overall average grade of B+ must be achieved in all aspects of Part I. Once the portions of Part I have been satisfactorily completed and the 30 pt detailed research prospectus has been graded by the supervisor, the postgraduate coordinator will schedule a confirmation event, to include a public presentation of the

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

research prospectus; the public presentation will include a representative creative component. A panel appointed by the Director will both moderate the grade of the prospectus and determine if the candidate may transfer from Part 1 (provisional) to Part 2 (full).

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled full-time for three years and shall complete the requirements of the doctorate within five years of first enrolment. The NZSM Doctoral Committee may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Subject requirements

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below:

   (a) Composition

   Part 1: NZSM 640 Composition/ Sonic Arts, NZSM 650, and one of NZSM 651-655

   Part 2: NZSM 660 Composition/ Sonic Arts thesis (portfolio, public presentation(s) and exegesis)

   (b) Performance

   Part 1: NZSM 641 Performance, NZSM 650 and one of NZSM 651-655

   Part 2: NZSM 661 Performance thesis (two recitals, two lecture recitals and exegesis).

Schedule to the DMA Statute

		Credits
NZSM 640	Composition/ Sonic Arts	60
NZSM 641	Performance	60
NZSM 650	Research proposal and public presentation	30
NZSM 651	Special Topic	30
NZSM 652	Special Topic	30
NZSM 653	Special Topic	30
NZSM 654	Special Topic	30
NZSM 655	Special Topic	30
NZSM 660	Composition/ Sonic Arts thesis	240
NZSM 661	Performance thesis	240

*Subject to CUAP approval

Postgraduate Diplomas

Postgraduate Diploma in Music
PGDipMus*

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

Subject to CUAP approval

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipMus shall have

   (i) completed a Bachelor of Music; and

   (ii) passed an audition, in the case of a candidate in Performance, or submitted an acceptable portfolio of compositions or sound-based works, in the case of a candidate in Composition/Sonic Arts; and

   (iii) been accepted by the Director, NZSM as a candidate for the PGDipMus.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director, NZSM for a candidate who has completed a 300-level programme other than the BMus and who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGDipMus shall comprise 120 points of coursework as specified in the Subject Requirements below.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled full-time for one year, or part-time for two years. The NZSM Postgraduate Committee may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Subject Requirements

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below:

   (a) Composition/Sonic Arts

   (i) NZSM 401
   (ii) 30 pts from NZSM 402–409
   (iii) 30 pts from NZSM 402–429
   (iv) 30 pts from NZSM 402–499

   (b) Performance

   (i) 60 pts from NZSM 411–414
   (ii) 30 pts from NZSM 401–429
   (iii) 30 pts from NZSM 406–499

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Merit or Distinction in a subject area by completing the requirements for the degree within four years of first enrolment for the degree in that major. (See sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

Schedule to the PGDipMus Statute

The schedule to the PGDipMus Statute is the same as that for the BMus(Hons).

The Postgraduate Diploma of Music Teaching
PGDipMusTch

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington
(not offered in 2010)

This qualification, taught by the New Zealand School of Music, is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is/these regulations are/to be read in conjunction with Victoria University's Personal Courses of Study Statute which has been adopted by the New Zealand School of Music.

Entry Requirements

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma of Music Teaching shall before enrolment, have:
   (a) (i) completed a Bachelor of Music and
   (ii) passed an audition of repertoire of a level appropriate for a third-year Bachelor of Music recital.
   (b) Requirement (a) may be waived by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music for a candidate who has adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. A candidate shall follow the approved programme of study comprising papers worth 120 NZSM points and including 207.710 (Massey University) or NZSM 531, 532 or 533, 534, 535 and one elective selected from the Schedule to the BMus(Hons).

3. The PDipMusTch will be awarded with a specialisation in Singing.

4. A candidate shall normally complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Music Teaching within one year of enrolling for full-time study, or within three years of first enrolling for part-time study. The Director may extend those periods in special circumstances.

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The PGDipMusTch may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Course of Study Statute. To be eligible a candidate shall complete the requirements within one year of first enrolling if full-time or within three years if part-time. The Director of School may extend these maximum periods in special cases.

Schedule

		Credits	Requirements
207.710	Music Education: Theory and Practice (Massey)	30	
or			
NZSM 531	Music Pedagogy	30	X 133.783
NZSM 532	Recital	15	X 133.771
NZSM 533	Performance A	15	X 133.760
NZSM 534	Singing Teaching A	30	X 133.776
NZSM 535	Singing Teaching B	30	X 133.750

Artist Diploma
ArtDip

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

This qualification, taught by the New Zealand School of Music, is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is/these regulations are/to be read in conjunction with Victoria University's Personal Courses of Study Statute which has been adopted by the New Zealand School of Music.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment a candidate for the Artist Diploma shall have:
   (i) completed the MMus degree in Performance with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division One at a New Zealand university (or equivalent); and
   (ii) passed an audition before a panel comprising senior members of the performance staff of the New Zealand School of Music and the Director of the School.
   (b) Requirement a (i) may be waived by the Director of the School in exceptional circumstances for a candidate who has completed a BMus degree in Performance and has adequate training and ability to follow an advanced course of musical performance study.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the Artist Diploma shall consist of NZSM 701 and NZSM 702, both of which will be assessed on a pass/fail basis.

3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled full-time for two years and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director of the School may extend the maximum period in special cases
   (b) Each paper shall be completed in the year of first enrolment for that paper.

Schedule

		Credits	Requirements
NZSM 701	Advanced Musical Performance 1	120	
NZSM 702	Advanced Musical Performance 2	120	

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 23.

Graduate Diploma

Graduate Diploma in Music
GDipMus

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

This qualification, taught by the New Zealand School of Music, is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is/these regulations are/to be read in conjunction with Victoria University's Personal Courses of Study Statute which has been adopted by the New Zealand School of Music.

Entry requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Music shall have:

   (a) (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand, and

   (ii) been accepted by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music as a candidate for the diploma.

   (ii) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director of the School for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. The personal course of study for the GDipMus shall consist of a coherent programme of study of at least 120 NZSM points approved by the Director of the School.

3. (a) Except as provided in (b) the course of study shall consist of at least 120 NZSM points at 200-500 level including at least 72 points (0.60 EFTS) at 300 level or above, from papers offered for the BMus or BMus(Hons).

   (b) The Director of the School may approve the inclusion of up to 30 points (0.25 EFTS) at an equivalent level from other qualifications offered by the New Zealand School of Music or by Massey University or Victoria University of Wellington.

4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the Diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director of the School may extend this maximum period in special cases.

Certificate

The Foundation Certificate in Jazz
CertJazz

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University which has been adopted for the NZ School of Music.

1. Before enrolment, candidates shall satisfy the Director of the NZ School of Music that they have sufficient educational achievement to be able to follow the programme with a reasonable chance of success, and have completed Year 12 of secondary school or have equivalent life experience. Applicants may be required to attend an audition in support of their application.

2. The Foundation Certificate in Jazz consists of 18 weeks of full-time study to a total value of 72 NZSM points.[2]

3. The course of study comprises the following papers:

NZSM 001	Musicianship Studies	15	C NZSM 002, 004, 005
NZSM 002	Theory and History Studies	15	
NZSM 003	Computing Skills	6	
NZSM 004	Instrument Study	15	C NZSM 001, 002, 005
NZSM 005	Performance Studies	15	C NZSM 001, 002, 004
NZSM 006	Communication Skills	6	X 219.043*

* Offered by Massey University

4. Supplementary assessments may be offered to candidates who fail an assessment by a small margin or where there are extenuating circumstances.

Prescriptions 2010

Alphabetical Order

Code	Subject	Page
110	Accountancy	317
112	Agribusiness	320
239	AgriCommerce	555
111	Agricultural and Horticultural Systems Management	319
138	Agricultural Engineering	359
119	Agriculture and Horticulture	334
171	Agriculture/Horticulture Plants	436
238	AgriScience	554
117	Animal Science	330
178	Applied and International Economics	452
197	Art and Design Studies	502
206	Arts and Languages Education	510
207	Arts and Languages Education	512
190	Aviation Studies	485
137	Banking Management	358
122	Biochemistry	338
218	Building and Construction	534
115	Business and Administration	324
155	Business Law	409
123	Chemistry	339
241	Chinese	556
201	Classical Studies	506
219	Communication and Journalism	534
159	Computer Science	418
217	Computer-Aided Design	532
183	Consumer Technology	465
204	Decision Science	509
149	Defence and Strategic Studies	393
131	Development Studies	349
153	Dispute Resolution	406
233	Earth Science	549
169	East Asian Studies	434
196	Ecology	500
232	Ecology	500
216	Electrical and Electronic	529
130	Emergency Services Management	348
228	Engineering	547
215	Engineering Technology	527
139	English	361
192	English Language Studies	492
121	Environmental Science	338
128	Ergonomics	348
164	European Languages	428
212	Fashion Design	520
125	Finance	344
213	Fine Arts	522
141	Food Technology	368
203	Genetics	508
145	Geography	385
180	Graduate School of Education	461
250	Health	558
208	Health and Human Development	514
209	Health and Human Development	515
214	Health Sciences	524
148	History	391
114	Human Resource Management	321
230	Humanities and Social Sciences	547
198	Industrial Design	503
157	Information Systems	413
158	Information Technology	416
242	Japanese	557
185	Learning and Teaching	468
186	Learning and Teaching	474
172	Linguistics and Second Language Teaching	439
240	Logistics and Supply Chain Management	566
152	Management Systems	401
235	Mäori Resource and Environmental Management	552
150	Mäori Studies	392
156	Marketing	411
160	Mathematics	420
154	Media Studies	407
202	Medical Laboratory Science	507
162	Microbiology	427
177	Midwifery	451
247	Molecular Biosciences	558
167	Museum Studies	431
133	Music	352
236	Nanoscience	553
188	Natural Resource Management	482
NZSM	New Zealand School of Music papers	568–577
168	Nursing	432
151	Nutritional Science	399
226	Performance Design	544
134	Philosophy	353
221	Photography	537
124	Physics	341
194	Physiology and Anatomy	496
120	Plant Biology and Biotechnology	337
166	Police Studies	430
200	Politics	505
142	Process and Environmental Technology	373
143	Production Technology	379
501	Professional Development in Agriculture/ Horticulture	559
502	Professional Development in Technology	559
127	Property Studies	347
175	Psychology	441
231	Public Health	547
144	Public Policy	385
147	Rehabilitation Studies	390
135	Religious Studies	355
132	Resource and Environmental Planning	350
187	Social and Policy Studies in Education	475
184	Social and Policy Studies in Education	467
146	Social Anthropology	387
179	Social Policy and Social Work	456
176	Sociology	447
189	Soil Science	483
224	Spatial Design	542
234	Sport and Exercise	551
161	Statistics	423
181	Te Uru Maraurau: Mäori Multicultural Education	462
182	Te Uru Maraurau: Mäori Multicultural Education	464
136	Teacher Education	356
140	Technology and Engineering	366
210	Technology, Science and Mathematics Education	517
211	Technology, Science and Mathematics Education	519
223	Textile Design	541
220	Tourism and Hospitality	537
225	Transportation Design	543
195	Veterinary Clinical Sciences	498
193	Veterinary Nursing	494
116	Veterinary Pathology and Public Health	329
118	Veterinary Science	334
227	Veterinary Science	544
237	Visual and Material Culture	553
222	Visual Communication Design	538
170	Womens' Studies	435
199	Zoology	504

Prescriptions 2010

Numerical Order

Code	Subject	Page
110	Accountancy	317
111	Agricultural and Horticultural Systems Management	319
112	Agribusiness	320
114	Human Resource Management	321
115	Business and Administration	324
116	Veterinary Pathology and Public Health	329
117	Animal Science	330
118	Veterinary Science	334
119	Agriculture and Horticulture	334
120	Plant Biology and Biotechnology	337
121	Environmental Science	338
122	Biochemistry	338
123	Chemistry	339
124	Physics	341
125	Finance	344
127	Property Studies	347
128	Ergonomics	348
130	Emergency Services Management	348
131	Development Studies	349
132	Resource and Environmental Planning	350
133	Music	352
134	Philosophy	353
135	Religious Studies	355
136	Teacher Education	356
137	Banking Management	358
138	Agricultural Engineering	359
139	English	361
140	Technology and Engineering	366
141	Food Technology	368
142	Process and Environmental Technology	373
143	Production Technology	379
144	Public Policy	385
145	Geography	385
146	Social Anthropology	387
147	Rehabilitation Studies	390
148	History	391
149	Defence and Strategic Studies	393
150	Mäori Studies	392
151	Nutritional Science	399
152	Management Systems	401
153	Dispute Resolution	406
154	Media Studies	407
155	Business Law	409
156	Marketing	411
157	Information Systems	413
158	Information Technology	416
159	Computer Science	418
160	Mathematics	420
161	Statistics	423
162	Microbiology	427
164	European Languages	428
166	Police Studies	430
167	Museum Studies	431
168	Nursing	432
169	East Asian Studies	434
170	Womens' Studies	435
171	Agriculture/Horticulture Plants	436
172	Linguistics and Second Language Teaching	439
175	Psychology	441
176	Sociology	447
177	Midwifery	451
178	Applied and International Economics	452
179	Social Policy and Social Work	456
180	Graduate School of Education	461
181	Te Uru Maraurau: Mäori Multicultural Education	462
182	Te Uru Maraurau: Mäori Multicultural Education	464
183	Consumer Technology	465
184	Social and Policy Studies in Education	467
185	Learning and Teaching	468
186	Learning and Teaching	474
187	Social and Policy Studies in Education	475
188	Natural Resource Management	482
189	Soil Science	483
190	Aviation Studies	485
192	English Language Studies	492
193	Veterinary Nursing	494
194	Physiology and Anatomy	496
195	Veterinary Clinical Sciences	498
196	Ecology	500
197	Art and Design Studies	502
198	Industrial Design	503
199	Zoology	504
200	Politics	505
201	Classical Studies	506
202	Medical Laboratory Science	507
203	Genetics	508
204	Decision Science	509
206	Arts and Languages Education	510
207	Arts and Languages Education	512
208	Health and Human Development	514
209	Health and Human Development	515
210	Technology, Science and Mathematics Education	517
211	Technology, Science and Mathematics Education	519
212	Fashion Design	520
213	Fine Arts	522
214	Health Sciences	524
215	Engineering Technology	527
216	Electrical and Electronic	529
217	Computer-Aided Design	532
218	Building and Construction	534
219	Communication and Journalism	534
220	Tourism and Hospitality	537
221	Photography	537
222	Visual Communication Design	538
223	Textile Design	541
224	Spatial Design	542
225	Transportation Design	543
226	Performance Design	544
227	Veterinary Science	544
228	Engineering	547
230	Humanities and Social Sciences	547
231	Public Health	547
232	Ecology	500
233	Earth Science	549
234	Sport and Exercise	551
235	Mäori Resource and Environmental Management	552
236	Nanoscience	553
237	Visual and Material Culture	553
238	AgriScience	554
239	AgriCommerce	555
240	Logistics and Supply Chain Management	566
241	Chinese	556
242	Japanese	557
247	Molecular Biosciences	558
250	Health	558
501	Professional Development in Agriculture/ Horticulture	559
502	Professional Development in Technology	559
NZSM	New Zealand School of Music papers	568–577

Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010

Mode of Delivery

*	= Not available in 2010
B1, B2	= Available as a block course
E, E1, E2	= Available extramurally
F1, F2	= Face to face teaching
I, I1, I2, I3, I4, I5, I6, I7, I8, I9, I10, I11, I12, I13, I14, I15, I16, I17, I18, I19, I20, I21, I22, I23, I24, I25, I26, I27, I28, I29, I30, I31, I32, I33, I34, I35, I36, I37, I38, I39, I40, I41, I42, I43, I44, I45, I46, I47, I48, I49	= Available internally

Semesters

S1	Semester One
S2	Semester Two
S3	Summer School
S12	Double Semester

Locations

AG	Auckland Geographic Area
AL	Massey Albany
CH	Christchurch
EM	Employers and Manufacturers Association
ET	Eastern Institute of Technology
HK	Hokowhitu Campus
ML	Malaysia
MA	Military Stds Inst. Auckland
NT	Email/Internet
PG	Papua New Guinea Geographic Area
PL	Police College
PN	Massey Palmerston North
SP	Singapore
WG	Wellington Geographic Area
WL	Massey Wellington

Accountancy

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
110.001 Foundation Studies in Accounting	24 credits		
A foundation course in accounting. Topics include an introduction to the principles of accounting, a general overview of accounting and the legal environment in New Zealand, and familiarisation with accounting terminology.	*	*	*
110.002 Accounting Principles	20 credits		
An introduction to the basic concepts of financial statements and their components.	*	*	*
110.003 Accounting Practices	20 credits		
A practical introduction to recording transactions for the presentation of financial statements for sole traders, partnerships and not-for-profit organisations in accordance with accounting practices for accounting entities.	*	*	*
110.011 Foundation Studies in Accounting	15 credits		
A foundation course in accounting. Topics include an introduction to the principles of accounting, a general overview of accounting and the legal environment in New Zealand, and familiarisation with accounting terminology.	S2 S2 S2	I I I	AL PN WL
110.100 Introductory Accounting	15 credits		
An introduction to accounting in an organisational systems context. The paper then explores the use of accounting techniques and financial information in support of business decisions.	*	*	*
110.104 Management Accounting	20 credits		
An introduction to the collection, interpretation and preparation of information business managers need to plan, control and make decisions about their operations.	*	*	*
110.105 Taxation	20 credits		
An introduction to the application of the New Zealand tax legislation and taxation responsibilities of New Zealand residents, individuals and companies.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
110.107 Financial Accounting	20 credits		
A study of the legislative and other requirements for the analysis and reporting on the financial activities of Companies incorporated under New Zealand Company Legislation.	*	*	*
110.109 Introductory Financial Accounting	15 credits		
An introduction to the foundations of accountancy, including recognition, measurement and disclosure issues underlying the preparation, presentation and evaluation of general purpose financial reports. Students are introduced to both manual and electronic methods of processing financial data. The paper also provides an introduction to the study of business finance.	S1 S2 S2 S2 S2 S3	E E I I I E	PN PN AL PN WL PN
110.209 Intermediate Financial Accounting	15 credits		
A detailed study of financial reporting, with particular emphasis on corporate regulatory requirements, both professional and statutory.	S1 S1 S1 S1 S2	E I I I E	PN AL PN WL PN
110.229 Management Accounting	15 credits		
A study of cost accumulation and allocation processes used for internal routine reporting to managers for cost management and operational planning and control; internal non-routine reporting to managers for strategic and tactical decisions; inventory valuation and income determination for external reporting. Where appropriate, examples and applications in primary industries and the public sector will also be considered.	S1 S1 S1 S1 S2	E I I I E	PN AL PN WL PN
110.230 Introductory Financial and Management Accounting	15 credits		
The preparation and use of accounting and related data in the planning, controlling, decision-making, and internal and external reporting functions of business.	S1	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
110.249 Accounting Information Systems	15 credits		
A study of accounting information systems incorporating systems design and controls, together with a review of data processing methods, both manual and computerised, with special attention being given to microcomputers.	S2 S2 S2 S2	E I I I	WL AL PN WL
110.279 Auditing	15 credits		
An introduction to the basic principles of auditing, including the function of audits and the concepts that govern audit processes and practices.	S2 S2 S2 S2	E I I I	PN AL PN WL
110.289 Taxation	15 credits		
An introduction to the basic principles of taxation, the elements of taxation and the concepts that govern tax practice. The paper will also provide an awareness of the economic implications of taxation at both local and global levels.	S2 S2 S2 S2	E I I I	WL AL PN WL
110.293 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
110.294 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
110.297 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
110.303 Integrative Accounting	15 credits		
An integrated study of accounting sub-disciplines and other related disciplines to create an appreciation of how accounting operates in practice. Emphasis will also be placed on integration of expanded competencies with knowledge-based skills.	S1 S2 S2 S2 S2	E E I I I	PN PN AL PN WL
110.309 Advanced Financial Accounting	15 credits		
A study of advanced financial accounting topics and contemporary professional and conceptual issues relevant to financial reporting.	S1 S1 S1 S1	E I I	PN AL PN WL
110.329 Advanced Management Accounting	15 credits		
A study of advanced topics and contemporary issues in management accounting in a range of industry settings, including strategic management and performance management.	S1 S1 S1 S1	E I I I	PN AL PN WL
110.349 Advanced Accounting Information Systems	15 credits		
Advanced study of the concepts and application of computer-based accounting and business systems.	S2	E	AL
110.379 Advanced Auditing	15 credits		
A study of advanced topics and contemporary issues in auditing.	S2 S2 S2	E I I	PN AL PN
110.380 Estate and Tax Planning	15 credits		
Practical issues arising in estate and tax planning for investors and small business in New Zealand.	S1	E	PN
110.389 Advanced Taxation	15 credits		
A study of advanced topics and contemporary issues in taxation, including tax policy, international taxation and tax administration.	S2 S2 S2	E I I	PN AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
110.391 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
110.393 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
110.396 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
110.700 Accountancy for Business Administrators	30 credits		
An integrated paper in accounting with emphasis placed upon financial reporting and analysis, cost accounting and accounting for decision-making (including budgeting).	S1	E	PN
110.710 Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting	30 credits		
An in-depth study of selected contemporary financial accounting and external reporting issues through a review of the relevant extant literature.	S2 S2	E I	AL AL
110.711 Advanced Accounting Theory	30 credits		
This paper is designed for students who wish to continue their search for truth in accounting at an advanced level. They will be introduced to various conceptual issues espoused in the accounting literature such as the historical development of accounting, the relationship between philosophy of science and accounting, and the theoretical foundation of some of the important issues currently facing accounting as a profession.	S1 S1	E I	AL AL
110.713 Financial Accounting For Diploma in Professional Accounting	24 credits		
Advanced study of financial accounting and reporting. It will include critical analysis of concepts and the study of contemporary issues.	*	*	*
110.714 Social and Environmental Accounting	30 credits		
A study of the theory and practice of accounting for social and environmental events. This relatively new area of accounting has an extensive and growing literature. Participants will examine recent annual reports to locate practical examples of Social and Environmental Accounting.	*	*	*
110.717 Research Methods in Accounting	30 credits		
This paper explores a range of different conceptual approaches to researching accounting issues and examines tools and techniques that are available for research in accounting. As an integral part of the paper, students are required to prepare and present a research proposal.	S1 S1	E I	PN AL
110.718 International Accounting	30 credits		
A study of accounting with particular reference to information disclosure and financial decision-making at an international level.	*	*	*
110.720 Contemporary Issues in Management Accounting	30 credits		
This paper involves original research in particular areas of interest.	S2 S2	E I	PN AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
110.723 Management Accounting	24 credits		
This paper critically examines a number of contemporary topics and issues in management accounting. The paper is divided into three parts. Part I sets out a general organisational and behavioural framework for analysing the design and use of management accounting systems. Part II deals with various strategic management accounting concepts and techniques. Part III explores performance measurement and incentive compensation issues in highly decentralised organisations.	*	*	*
110.743 Accounting Information Systems	24 credits		
Advanced study of the nature and purpose of business information systems, including the use, design and evaluation of information systems from an accounting perspective. It will include critical analysis of concepts, study of contemporary issues and case studies.	*	*	*
110.770 Contemporary Issues in Auditing	30 credits		
The study of contemporary issues of auditors' independence, judgement and reporting to regulatory authorities.	*	*	*
110.773 Auditing	24 credits		
A study of the theory and practice of external financial auditing as applied to corporate entities.	*	*	*
110.780 Contemporary Issues in Taxation	30 credits		
A study of contemporary issues in taxation legislation and practice.	*	*	*
110.783 Taxation	24 credits		
A study of aspects of taxation in various organisations, in the business and non-business sectors, based on case research and case studies.	*	*	*
110.784 Contemporary Issues in Taxation Policy	30 credits		
A study of contemporary issues in taxation policy, administration and imposition in New Zealand.	*	*	*
110.785 International Taxation	30 credits		
A study of contemporary issues involving the imposition of taxes on transactions and investments between parties resident in New Zealand and in foreign tax jurisdiction.	*	*	*
110.790 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12	E	PN
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
	S12	I	WL
110.792 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S1	E	PN
	S1	I	AL
	S2	E	PN
110.795 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
110.796 Research Report	60 credits		
	S12	E	PN
	S2	I	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
110.798 Research Report	30 credits		
	*	*	*
110.799 Research Report	30 credits		
	S1	E	PN
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S12	E	PN
110.800 MPhil – Accounting	120 credits		
	*	*	*
110.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S2	E	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
110.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1	E	PN
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S12	E	PN
110.899 MBS Thesis – Accountancy	120 credits		
	S12	E	PN
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
110.900 PhD in Accounting	120 credits		
	S12	E	PN
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
	S12	I	WL

Agricultural and Horticultural Systems Management

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
111.101 Farm Management and Agricultural Policy	15 credits		
An introduction to farm management principles and the application of techniques for planning, implementation and control of agricultural systems. A study of New Zealand farms as social, economic and legal business units. Decision-making about land, labour and capital in the context of farming uncertainty. Visits to case farms. Identification of the external forces that have an impact on the farm business and how such forces create both opportunities and threats to individual farm businesses.	S12	E	PN
111.752 Advanced Farm and Horticultural Management	30 credits		
Studies related to the principles of farm and/or horticultural management using case studies of farm and/or horticultural businesses; risk analysis and management; personnel management; development of business plans; financial management; opportunity analysis.	S12	E	PN
	S12	I	PN
111.755 Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy	15 credits		
This paper focuses on extension and consultancy theory and its application in commercial farming and horticulture. The design, implementation and evaluation of extension and consultancy programmes; managing an agricultural consultancy business; codes of practice (ethics); current and emerging extension and consultancy issues. Case studies of local agricultural consultancies.	S2	E	PN
	S2	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
111.756 Sustainable Agricultural Systems	15 credits		
The analysis, design and implementation of food and fibre production systems that minimise environmental threats while recognising farmer objectives; identification and evaluation of externalities in primary production systems; issues related to ecological and social impact in agriculture; property rights, land ownership and obligation to future generations; government policies and other factors influencing land use at the farm level.	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
111.760 International Rural Development	30 credits		
Strategies and programmes for the improvement of social, economic and biophysical conditions in rural areas of developing countries. Topics include poverty alleviation, rural credit, micro-enterprise, technological change and community-based resource management. Approaches and methodologies used by governments and aid agencies for the planning and appraisal of rural development projects are also covered.	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
111.785 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S12 S12 S2	E I E	PN PN PN
111.786 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12 S12 S2	E I E	PN PN PN
111.798 Research Report	30 credits		
	S12 S12 S2	E I E	PN PN PN
111.887 Research Report	60 credits		
	S12 S12 S2	E I E	PN PN PN
111.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S12 S12	E I E I	PN PN PN PN
111.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S12 S12	E I E I	PN PN PN PN
111.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
111.900 PhD – Agricultural and Horticultural Systems Management	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN

Agribusiness

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
112.248 Supply Chain Management	15 credits		
The study of the movement of food and agricultural products from the farm to the final consumer. Emphasis on supply chain management applied to food products. Field laboratories to study the local transportation and logistics industry.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
112.301 International Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15 credits		
Application of a broad range of business concepts – economic, financial and marketing – to international food and agribusiness. Computer simulation of food and agribusiness. Sales and negotiation for food and agricultural business. Field laboratories to study local food/agribusiness firms.	*	*	*
112.302 Advanced Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15 credits		
Extensive use of food industry and agribusiness case studies. Emphasis is placed on strategic analysis and decision making applied to New Zealand and international agribusiness	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
112.700 Retail Food Marketing	15 credits		
A systems approach to food marketing including farm, wholesale, retail and consumer level, supply and demand for food commodities, pricing, marketing cost, margins, functions, marketing power and its sources, and the institutional structure of food marketing.	S1	E	PN
112.701 Agribusiness	15 credits		
An introduction to agribusiness management. Particular emphasis is placed on the unique characteristics of agribusinesses and the tools and frameworks by which to assess them. This paper is designed for students who do not have prior tertiary training in agribusiness or farm management and course content/case studies will be adapted to be either on or off-farm depending on the requirement of the student.	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
112.741 Advanced Topics in Agribusiness	30 credits		
This paper will involve critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of agribusiness.	S1 S2	I I	PN PN
112.742 Advanced Topics in Agribusiness Analysis	30 credits		
This paper will involve critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspect of agribusiness analysis.	S1 S2	I I	PN PN
112.743 Cooperative Governance Management	15 credits		
An advanced study of the theory and practises of cooperatives and mutuals. Emphasis is placed on the ownership and governance of cooperatives and their subsequent performance in meeting the conflicting demands placed on them through shareholder/supply or shareholder/buyer complexities. The competitiveness of cooperatives in a global environment is explored through appropriate case studies, with particular attention being paid to global equity and consumer markets.	S1 S1	B1 I	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
112.748 Agribusiness Management	30 credits		
Contemporary NZ and international agribusiness issues and strategies. Emphasis is placed on the dynamics of agribusiness strategies, structures and institutions, agricultural trade and environmental issues, food and fibre markets and supply chains. Case studies are used extensively throughout the course.	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
112.788 Research Report (Hons)	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
112.789 Research Report (PGDip)	30 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
112.795 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1 S1 S12 S12	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
112.796 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S1 S1 S12 S12	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
112.798 Research Report	30 credits		
	S1 S1 S12 S12	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
112.887 Research Report	60 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
112.889 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
112.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S12 S12	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
112.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S12 S12	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
112.900 PhD Agribusiness	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN

Human Resource Management

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
114.180 Applied Human Resource Management	15 credits		
The study of the organisational concepts and processes of human resource management, including human resource practice, employment relations and human resource development.	*	*	*
114.240 Organisational Behaviour	15 credits		
This paper examines the behaviour of people in the work environment. Students develop a basic understanding of individual behaviour and explore issues of motivation, communication, leadership, decision-making, careers, power and organisational change. The paper is based on a foundation of theory but incorporates a strong practical emphasis.	S1 S1 S1 S1	B1 E I I	SP WL AL PN
114.241 Managing Human Resources	15 credits		
An introduction to personnel management processes in organisations.	S1 S1 S1 S1	B1 E I I	SP WL AL PN
114.242 Human Resource Development	15 credits		
An introduction to the process of training and human resource development within organisations. The paper is modelled on a learner-centred, systematic approach to training. Emphasis is placed on principles of effective human resource development in the areas of learning, and the design, implementation and evaluation of HRD programmes.	S2 S2 S2	B1 E I	SP PN PN
114.254 Managing Employment Relations	15 credits		
Theories of employment relations; industrial conflict; conflict resolution and collective bargaining; employees' and employers' organisations; New Zealand employment relations legislation and policy.	S1 S1 S1 S2	B1 E I I	SP PN PN AL
114.271 Occupational Safety and Health I	15 credits		
An introduction to the principles of occupational safety and health and their application to workplaces in New Zealand. Topics include: the causes of accidents and injuries; health and safety legislation; accident investigation and prevention; fundamentals of industrial toxicology and case studies.	S12 S12	B1 E	SP PN
114.272 Occupational Safety and Health II	15 credits		
Detailed studies of hazards commonly found in the work environment. Topics include toxic hazards; noise; dusts, vapours and gases; biological hazards; radiation.	S12 S12	B1 E	SP PN
114.280 Applied Human Resource Management	15 credits		
The study of the organisational concepts and processes of human resource management, including personnel management, industrial relations and human resource development.	*	*	*
114.297 Human Resource Development	15 credits		
An introduction to a range of issues involved in human resource development from the perspective of business communication, personnel management and training and development.	S12	B1	EM
114.298 Employment Relations Management	15 credits		
Industrial relations in perspective; the Employment Relations Act; contract negotiation, construction and interpretation; principal employment statutes; termination of contracts.	S12	B1	EM

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
114.326 Human Resource Practices	15 credits		
A critical examination of selected human resource management practices. During the paper, students will develop familiarity with human resource management policies and practices in a practical context, through relevant theory and an appreciation of the ethical issues involved.	S2 S2 S2 S2	B1 E I I	SP PN AL PN
114.330 Equity and Diversity in the Workplace	15 credits		
A study of the historical, legal and social issues of diversity and equality in the workplace in New Zealand and overseas.	S1	E	WL
114.350 Current Issues in Human Resource Management	15 credits		
Critical examination of current issues in human resource management. The areas chosen for study will vary to reflect the changing emphasis within the multidisciplinary framework of human resource management.	S1 S1 S1	B1 E I	SP PN AL
114.355 Management Development	15 credits		
A study of the managerial competencies associated with organisational effectiveness and the methods of developing these within organisations. The paper considers the roles of cognitive power, values, skill, experience and temperament in managerial performance.	S2 S2	B1 E	SP WL
114.368 Special Topic in Occupational Safety and Health	15 credits		
A special topic in Occupational Safety and Health.	S12	B1	EM
114.370 Special Topic Occupational Safety and Health	15 credits		
	S12 S2	B1 B1	AG WG
114.372 Occupational Hygiene	15 credits		
A study of the principles of occupational hygiene and their application to the workplace in New Zealand. Topics include the recognition, evaluation and control of health hazards in the work environment; noise measurement and control; relevant legislation and standards; dust, vapour and gas measurement techniques; ventilation and case studies.	S12	E	PN
114.374 Project in Occupational Safety and Health	15 credits		
An applied research paper in which the student conducts an extended, systematic enquiry into a particular topic in occupational safety and health.	S12	E	PN
114.375 Special Topic in Occupational Safety and Health	15 credits		
A special topic in Occupational Safety and Health.	*	*	*
114.396 Strategic Human Resource Management	15 credits		
An exploration of contemporary and emergent issues in the management of human resource, with particular emphasis on the organisation's response to trends in its external environment.	S2 S2 S2	E I I	PN AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
114.397 The New Zealand Industrial Relations Framework	15 credits		
The industrial relations regulatory framework and its application, interpretation and operation in the workplace.	S12	B1	EM
114.398 Labour Negotiation Techniques	15 credits		
An overview of negotiation behaviour through an examination of the theory, preparation, planning, strategies and tactics of negotiation.	S12	B1	EM
114.700 Principles of Human Resource Management	15 credits		
An introduction to the area of human resource management. Particular emphasis is placed on the principles and practices associated with determining, attracting, selecting, developing and rewarding human resources.	*	*	*
114.701 Principles of Organisational Behaviour	15 credits		
A study of theory and practices of organisational behaviour.	*	*	*
114.702 Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations	30 credits		
This paper introduces the area of Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations. Specifically, the focus of the paper is on the principles and practices associated with organisational behaviour, employment relations, human resources management and development.	S1 S1 S1 S1	E I I I	PN AL PN WL
114.704 Principles of Employment Relations	15 credits		
A study of theory and practices of employment relations.	*	*	*
114.705 Principles of Human Resource Development	15 credits		
An introduction to the area of human resource development. Particular emphasis is placed on processes of management development, systematic training and the creation of learning environments in the workplace.	*	*	*
114.708 Special Topic in Principles of Human Resource Management	30 credits		
	*	*	*
114.709 Managing the Employment Relationship	30 credits		
A general understanding of Employment Relations and Human Resource management with an emphasis on contemporary theory and practice. This paper provides the opportunity for critical reflection and analysis of theories and practices relating to managing the employment relationship in any organisation.	*	*	*
114.710 Organisational Learning	30 credits		
An in-depth investigation of issues confronting teams and organisations seeking improvement through generative learning. Special emphasis is placed on leadership and vision, mental models, systems thinking and defensive routines. Tools, techniques and cases of organisational learning will be considered.	S12	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
114.711 Advanced Human Resource Development 15 credits			
This paper examines the optimal conditions for the development of people at work, taking account of factors in the workplace, in government policy and social context and in individual engagement with learning. The relationship of HRD to other human resource management practices such as pay, performance management, career management and job design are also explored.	*	*	*
114.717 Assessment and Selection in HRM 30 credits			
This paper explores and critically evaluates theories and methods of employee selection and assessment in human resource management (HRM) contexts. Critical issues in assessment and potential resolutions are identified. Gaps between information conveyed through academic sources versus practical applications are highlighted and evaluated. The paper investigates both local and international applications of assessment in HRM.	S1	I	AL
114.722 Advanced Organisational Behaviour 30 credits			
This paper is an examination of applied psychology and sociology in the context of organisations. The content is based on a foundation of theory which students are expected to critically analyse. The paper is designed so that students apply the theory to modern organisational situations.	*	*	*
114.723 Performance Management 30 credits			
This paper critically analyses the role of Performance Management in individual, team and organisational performance by examining its theoretical and practical underpinnings. Implications for training, reward and disciplinary systems are also explored.	S1 S3	E I	PN AL
114.725 Competitive Advantage and Human Resource Management 15 credits			
An examination of how human resource management contributes to organisational effectiveness, and company strategy formulation and implementation. This paper also identifies the competitive challenges faced by New Zealand organisations in the future.	*	*	*
114.727 International and Comparative Employment Relations 15 credits			
This paper uses a comparative approach to give an understanding of the relative significance of employment relations systems adopted by various countries.	*	*	*
114.728 Valuing Human Resource Talent in Business Enterprises 30 credits			
An examination of human resource management focusing on the value of talent in business enterprises. This will include contemporary approaches and issues involved in the management and measurement of knowledge-based assets for assisting stakeholders and decision-makers.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
114.731 Advanced Occupational Safety and Health 30 credits			
An advanced course of study of the current issues in occupational safety and health. This paper provides a detailed study of the hazards commonly found in the work environment.	S12	E	PN
114.735 Competitive Advantage and HRM Strategy 30 credits			
An examination of how strategic human resource management theory and practice contributes to sustained competitive advantage in business enterprises. Particular reference is made to the environmental factors that influence talent management in New Zealand and globally.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
114.761 International Human Resource Management 30 credits			
An examination of the management of employees from an international perspective, including comparative HRM, the practice of HRM in multinational firm, and developments in the emerging field of Strategic International Human Resource Management (SIHRM).	S2	I	AL
114.762 Career Management in an International Context 30 credits			
An examination of the theory and management of careers with an emphasis on new forms of careers and the management of careers both within and across global boundaries.	S2	I	AL
114.770 Special Topic (Health and Safety Auditing) 30 credits			
A course of advanced study involving the principles and application of health and safety auditing techniques.	S12 S2	B1 B1	AG WG
114.772 Advanced Occupational Hygiene 30 credits			
An advanced paper studying the current issues in occupational safety and health, which involves the recognition, evaluation and control of health hazards in the work environment, including the study of noise, ventilation systems and air pollution.	S12	E	PN
114.773 Hazard Management 30 credits			
This paper studies techniques of hazard identification assessment and control at an advanced level. A review and analysis of the HSE Act 1992 is undertaken as well as hazard analysis, fault tree analysis and cost-benefit analysis.	*	*	*
114.775 Special Topic in Occupational Safety and Health 30 credits			
	S2	I	AL
114.778 Research Report Part 1 30 credits			
	S2	I	AL
114.779 Research Report Part 2 30 credits			
	S1	I	AL
114.788 Special Topic 15 credits			
	S1 S2 S3	I I I	AL AL AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
114.790 Advanced Research Methods in Human Resource Management	30 credits		
To introduce students to the research design principles of qualitative and quantitative research methodologies, data collection procedures, analysis of data and interpretation of results, and writing the research report. All students intending to proceed to the MBS in Human Resource Management must complete 114.790.	*	*	*
114.792 Research Report (2P)	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S12	E	PN
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
114.796 Special Topic Training and Development	30 credits		
	*	*	*
114.797 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S2	I	AL
	S3	I	AL
114.798 Research Report	30 credits		
	*	*	*
114.799 Research Report	30 credits		
Students are required to conduct a piece of independent research.	S1	I	AL
	S12	E	PN
	S12	I	PN
	S12	I	WL
114.893 Thesis in Human Resource Management (3P)	90 credits		
	*	*	*
114.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S2	I	PN
114.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1	I	PN
114.899 Thesis Human Resource Management	120 credits		
	S12	E	PN
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
	S12	I	WL
114.900 PhD Human Resource Management	120 credits		
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
	S12	I	WL

Business and Administration

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
115.100 Journalism Technology Practices	15 credits		
Develop information gathering and recording skills including the ability to take shorthand at no less than 80 wpm and type at 30 wpm or more.	*	*	*
115.101 Statistics for Business	15 credits		
An introduction to the presentation, analysis and interpretation of quantitative data. Topics include the construction of charts and summary statistics, probability, sampling, hypothesis testing, regression, time series analysis and quality management.	S1	E	PN
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	I	WL
	S2	E	WL
	S3	E	PN
	S3	I	AL
115.102 Accounting	15 credits		
An introduction to the way accounting techniques and accounting information are used in planning, monitoring and evaluating organisational performance and in discharging accountability to interested parties within and outside organisations.	S1	E	PN
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	I	WL
	S2	E	PN
	S3	E	PN
115.103 Legal and Social Environment of Business	15 credits		
An introduction to the current business environment. The paper uses a stakeholder model of business relationships to focus on selected legal, social and ethical elements that impact on the operation of business organisations in New Zealand.	S1	I	AL
	S2	E	WL
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	I	WL
	S3	E	WL
115.104 Principles of Marketing	15 credits		
An introduction to the concepts and principles of marketing. The paper is designed to develop a basic understanding of consumers, market analysis, marketing planning, and marketing management.	S1	I	AL
	S2	E	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	I	WL
	S3	E	PN
115.105 Fundamentals of Finance	15 credits		
An introduction to the management and financing of financial and real assets. Areas of study include the time value of money concept, the relationship between risk and return, financial management, and capital budgeting techniques.	S1	I	AL
	S2	E	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	I	WL
	S3	E	PN
	S3	I	AL
115.106 Economics	15 credits		
An introduction to the economic analysis of markets, with emphasis on the behaviour of individuals, firms and government. The framework developed is used to analyse and evaluate contemporary economic policies in both New Zealand and international contexts.	S1	E	PN
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	I	WL
115.107 Management Information Systems	15 credits		
An introductory study of the roles and applications of information systems in organisations and society. The paper emphasises the development of information systems, and their uses for communication, goal achievement and knowledge management in applied contexts.	S1	E	PN
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	I	WL
	S2	E	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
115.108 Organisations and Management	15 credits		
An introduction to key management concepts and processes in New Zealand and international organisations. This includes an examination of management thought, practices and functions, organisational communication and organisational behaviour.	S1	E	PN
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	I	WL
	S2	I	AL
	S3	E	PN
115.277 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	E	PN
	S12	E	PN
	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
115.287 Special Topic	6 credits		
	S1 S12 S2	E E E	PN PN PN
115.288 Special Topic	12 credits		
	*	*	*
115.301 Public Sector Human Resource Management	15 credits		
This paper deals with the knowledge and skills usually required for the human resource responsibilities in contemporary public sector line management. Emphasis is given to linking human resource practice to the strategy of the student's employing organisation.	*	*	*
115.302 Public Sector Policy Management	15 credits		
This paper consists of a systematic examination of the policy environment, policy development processes, ethics in policy advice and management of policy development. Skills in these areas are developed by practical exercises relating to the students' own work environment.	*	*	*
115.303 Public Sector Financial Management	15 credits		
This paper introduces the principles, practices and techniques of financial management as they apply for public sector line managers. This includes the development and use of financial reports in management decision-making; performance monitoring and external reporting.	*	*	*
115.304 Public Sector Planning Management	15 credits		
This paper starts from the perspective of the desired future position and works back to the present to define those aspects to be changed. This is done in the context of public sector environments and processes. Planning skills are developed by exercises relating to the students' work environment.	*	*	*
115.305 Public Sector Service Delivery Management	15 credits		
This paper examines service delivery to public sector clients. Emphasis is on the complexities of customer service in areas with multiple public objectives.	*	*	*
115.306 Special Topic in Public Sector Management (Practicum) (A)	15 credits		
	S12	B1	PN
115.307 Public Sector Evaluation Management	15 credits		
This paper examines the required characteristics for the evaluation of public sector quality performance. Evaluation skills are developed by exercises.	*	*	*
115.308 Nga Ahuatanga (Contemporary Mäori Development)	15 credits		
This paper examines four interfaces between the public sector and te ao Mäori: Tikanga and te reo Mäori – The Treaty of Waitangi – Mäori organisational arrangements – Contemporary Mäori development. For each theme the aim is both the acquisition of knowledge and development of relevant skills.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
115.309 Special Topic in Public Sector Management (Practicum) (B)	15 credits		
	S12	B1	PN
115.310 Public Sector Reform and Change Management	15 credits		
The changing role of government, shifting relationships between public and private organisations, the growing interdependence of nations and regions and increasing fiscal constraints are all pressures for reform in the public sector. Managers can respond better if they understand these pressures and how they might be managed. This paper considers these pressures for change and how managers in the public sector might respond.	*	*	*
115.311 Human Resource Management in Local Government	15 credits		
This paper deals with the knowledge and skills usually required for the human resource responsibilities in contemporary local government line management. Emphasis is given to linking human resource practice to the strategy of the student's employing organisation.	*	*	*
115.312 Policy Management in Local Government	15 credits		
This paper consists of a systematic examination of the policy environment, policy development processes, ethics in policy advice, and management of policy development. Skills in these areas are developed by practical exercises relating to the students' own work environment. Local government circumstances are emphasised.	*	*	*
115.313 Financial Management in Local Government	15 credits		
This paper introduces the principles, practices and techniques of financial management as they apply for public sector line managers. This includes the development and use of financial reports in management decision-making, performance monitoring and external reporting. Local government circumstances are emphasised.	*	*	*
115.314 Planning Management in Local Government	15 credits		
This paper starts from the perspective of the desired future position and works back to the present to define those aspects to be changed. This is done in the context of local government environments and processes. Planning skills are developed by exercises relating to the students' work environment.	*	*	*
115.315 Service Delivery Management in Local Government	15 credits		
This paper examines service delivery to local government clients. Emphasis is on the complexities of customer service in areas with multiple public objectives. Local government circumstances are emphasised.	*	*	*
115.316 Special Topic in Local Government Management (Practicum): A	15 credits		
	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
115.317 Evaluation Management in Local Government 15 credits			
This paper examines the required characteristics for the evaluation of local government quality performance. Evaluation skills are developed by exercises.	*	*	*
115.319 Special Topic in Local Government Management (Practicum): B 15 credits			
	*	*	*
115.377 Special Topic 15 credits			
	S1	E	PN
	S12	E	PN
	S2	E	PN
115.387 Special Topic 6 credits			
	S1	E	PN
	S12	E	PN
	S2	E	PN
115.388 Special Topic 30 credits			
	*	*	*
115.720 MBA Special Topic 18 credits			
	*	*	*
115.721 Business Law and Ethics 15 credits			
A study of the external legal and ethical environments of business and the relevant issues with which business managers must deal.	S1	B1	AL
	S1	B1	CH
	S1	B1	PN
	S1	B1	WL
	S2	B1	AL
115.723 Accounting I 15 credits			
A paper designed to explain the accounting function from a management perspective. The paper will cover; (a) the key relationships between wealth, the measurement of wealth and change in wealth which are a function of organisational purpose, products and strategies; (b) data capture, processing and reporting which enable monitoring of progress toward and enhance prospects of achieving objectives; (c) benchmarking for improving organisational performance improvement and the use and misuse of comparison as a means of assessment; (d) compliance and organisational constraints on reporting to external stakeholders; and (e) other contemporary issues in accounting and management.	S1	B1	AL
	S1	B1	CH
	S1	B1	PN
	S1	B1	WL
	S2	B1	AL
	S2	B1	CH
	S2	B1	PN
	S2	B1	WL
115.724 Business Finance 15 credits			
A paper covering the corporate finance function in business, dealing with the sourcing of funds to establish and expand the application of those funds in pursuing the goals of the organisation. Particular attention is given to valuing financial assets, to investment and capital budgeting decisions, to the capital structure, and to working capital management.	S1	B1	AL
	S1	B1	CH
	S1	B1	PN
	S1	B1	WL
	S2	B1	AL
	S2	B1	CH
	S2	B1	PN
	S2	B1	WL
115.725 Leadership and People 15 credits			
A study of the behaviour of people in the work environment, including issues of organisational structure and management theory together with issues of motivation, communication, leadership, decision-making, career development, power and organisational change.	S1	B1	AL
	S1	B1	CH
	S1	B1	PN
	S1	B1	WL
	S2	B1	CH
	S2	B1	PN
	S2	B1	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
115.726 Marketing 15 credits			
A study of the marketing function in business, including a range of marketing tools and techniques and their application to marketing situations.	S1	B1	AL
	S1	B1	CH
	S1	B1	PN
	S1	B1	WL
	S2	B1	AL
	S2	B1	CH
115.727 Entrepreneurship and Innovation 15 credits			
A study of the theory and practice of entrepreneurship with special reference to the overall business sector. The paper will examine the dimensions of innovation and entrepreneurship with emphasis on the entrepreneur's contribution to existing organisations and new ventures.	S2	B1	WL
115.728 Contemporary Strategy 15 credits			
The paper examines the process of strategic policy and decision-making in organisations and includes a study of legal, political, behavioural and environmental factors that influence the process. The systems and techniques of strategic planning and decision-making are examined in the context of the business organisation.	S12	B1	AL
	S2	B1	PN
115.729 Accounting and Management 15 credits			
An advanced study of the accounting function with particular reference to the contribution of the function to strategic policy and planning and as an integrative function in the business.	S1	B1	AL
	S1	B1	PN
115.731 Change Management 15 credits			
An advanced study of models, management processes and research on implementing, monitoring and evaluating organisational changes.	S1	B1	AL
	S1	B1	PN
	S2	B1	CH
115.732 Operations and Logistics 15 credits			
A study of the Operations Management function, including manufacturing and processing systems; productivity, quality management and leading-edge techniques in the optimisation of systems and physical resources.	S1	B1	AL
	S1	B1	CH
	S1	B1	PN
	S1	B1	WL
	S2	B1	AL
	S2	B1	CH
115.734 Strategic Management – Planning and Application 15 credits			
This paper engages cases from real organisations in New Zealand and abroad which require strategic integration and application of knowledge across all of the business functions. Significant instruction in formulation and implementation of strategies across organisational contexts will be provided. The paper includes a mandatory international study tour.	S3	B1	PN
115.735 Applied Business Research 15 credits			
This paper provides students with an understanding of the role, place, techniques and tools of research in the management and decision-making processes of a business organisation.	S2	B1	AL
115.736 Business Development 15 credits			
A course of study relevant to the candidate's career context.	S1	B1	AL
	S1	B1	CH
	S1	B1	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
115.737 MBA Applied Research Project	30 credits		
Students are required to undertake an independent applied research project on an agreed subject approved by the MBA Director.	S1 S12 S12 S12	B1 B1 B1 B1	AL CH PN WL
115.738 Corporate Governance Best Practice	15 credits		
An introduction to the duties, responsibilities, best practices and dynamics of governance roles across the spectrum of private, public and institutional organisations.	S1	B1	WL
115.739 Special Topic I	15 credits		
	S12 S12 S12 S12	B1 B1 B1 B1	AL CH PN WL
115.740 Special Topic II	15 credits		
	S12 S12 S12 S12	B1 B1 B1 B1	AL CH PN WL
115.742 Cross-Cultural Behaviour	15 credits		
This course draws upon psychology, sociology and anthropology to examine the role of culture in the behaviour of managers, employees, consumers, competitors and the community in international business. Among the topics included are communication, motivation, change, group dynamics, stress, negotiation, interpersonal relationships, and decision-making. The course employs case studies, exercises, and other methods to provide awareness of varied cultural environments and experiences.	S12	B1	PN
115.743 Information, Technology and e-Commerce	15 credits		
A study of the nature and role of information, technology and electronics in international business. The course focuses on a state-of-the-art review of the use of information systems, issues and trends in business-related technology, and the nature, purpose and evolution of e-business. Through the integration of theory and practice, the course is intended to equip students with knowledge, methods, and awareness of the electronic revolution that increasingly shapes international business operations.	S1	B1	WL
115.745 Economics – Applied and International	15 credits		
An examination of the theory and functions of the economic systems of selected nations of differing political systems. The course includes a survey of microeconomics and macroeconomics relevant to the central functions of international business. Included is the impact of national economic policy on corporate decision-making, market structures, foreign trade and corporate performance. Topics studied intensively will be based upon the economic issues and the frontiers of knowledge at the time and place the course is offered.	S1 S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2	B1 B1 B1 B1 B1 B1 B1	AL CH PN WL AL PN WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
115.749 Cross-Cultural Decision-Making and Negotiation	15 credits		
A study of the purposes, concepts and practices of decision-making and negotiating across cultures, with specific reference to international business. Cultural influences on individual and group behaviour are examined, as are relationships, status, power, national and corporate culture, rituals and rules, social structure. The function and practice of negotiation are defined and studied. Case studies and other methods are used to assist understanding of effective cross-cultural decision-making and negotiation techniques.	S12	B1	PN
115.750 Investments and Risk	15 credits		
The course includes a study of the nature, role and practice of competition and risk in business on national and international levels. Among the topics covered are competitive advantage, risk identification and evaluation, formulation and execution of corporate competition policies, and the design of policies to compete effectively internationally. Case studies from diverse companies and countries are included in the course.	S12 S12	B1 B1	AL PN
115.751 International Trade	15 credits		
A study of the trade of goods, services, finance and other resources internationally, including the governing laws, regulations and agreements. Included are United Nations-sponsored conventions, the World Trade Organisation, bilateral and multilateral agreements, dispute resolution, intellectual property, and selected issues and trends. The course uses case studies and examples to provide realistic illustrations of practical links between the theory and practice of international trade.	S12	B1	PN
115.755 International Research Project	15 credits		
This paper provides students with an opportunity to determine a business research problem, specify it precisely, carry out a literature review, determine appropriate methodology within a research plan, and give a presentation that invites feedback on the most appropriate means of solving the research problem identified.	S12	B1	PN
115.756 Special Topic	15 credits		
This paper provides students with an opportunity to determine a business research problem, specify it precisely, carry out a literature review, determine appropriate methodology within a research plan, and give a presentation that invites feedback on the most appropriate means of solving the research problem identified.	*	*	*
115.757 MBA Strategic Consultancy Project	30 credits		
The course provides an opportunity for MBA Students to integrate the knowledge and skills acquired during the programme and to apply them in a business environment with the aim of achieving a positive impact on business performance.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
115.760 Public Sector Evaluation	15 credits		
This paper explains the importance of evaluation for setting directions in the public sector, how to categorise situations and to match evaluation techniques to those situations. Evaluation ethics are explored. Evaluation skills are developed by exercises.	*	*	*
115.761 General Management in the Public Sector	15 credits		
A comparative approach to management in the private and public sectors, leading into development of understanding and skills necessary to be effective as a senior public sector manager. Topics include governance – management relationships, sector conventions, skills in handling planning and accountability processes, leadership and ethics.	*	*	*
115.762 Developing Public Policy	15 credits		
This paper explains the public sector policy process, from identification of desired outcomes, through the policy development processes, up to the decision stage. The emphasis is on process leadership and management, with practical guidance on linking policy to outcomes and getting acceptance of proposals.	*	*	*
115.763 Public Sector Principles, Reform and Emerging Directions	15 credits		
This paper explores the public sector environment; its historical and theoretical foundations, the conventions and law that govern its operation, its economic significance, contemporary issues of structure and operation, and evolving concepts of public sector reform. Perspective is provided by international comparisons.	*	*	*
115.767 Special Topic in Cross Cultural Management	15 credits		
An investigation of the challenges involved in managing people of different cultures. Emphasis is given to use of dilemma methodology in understanding cultural dynamics. Cultural issues will be explored in the context of student experiences conducting tutorials for an assigned group of international students.	*	*	*
115.770 Procurement and Supplier Management	15 credits		
Understand the role and management of buyer-supplier partnerships and the use of innovative acquisition techniques to manage supply chain contracting and purchasing.	*	*	*
115.771 The Global Supply Chain	15 credits		
Understanding and developing critical thinking and evaluation skills to analyse key global supply chain factors.	*	*	*
115.772 Supply Chain Modelling	15 credits		
Understanding the role of modelling in operational, strategic and tactical Supply Chain planning. Includes a range of Supply Chain models and other analytical techniques.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
115.773 Supply Chain Strategy	15 credits		
Understanding and analysing the role of supply chain strategy as a fundamental business practice and competitive strategy. Includes creating/implementing a supply chain strategy and determining a desired direction of supply chain development.	*	*	*
115.778 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
115.779 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
115.780 Special Topic MBA	18 credits		
	*	*	*
115.781 Special Topic MBA	18 credits		
	*	*	*
115.782 Special Topic MBA	18 credits		
	*	*	*
115.785 Special Topic MBA	3 credits		
	*	*	*
115.786 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
115.787 Special Topic	6 credits		
	*	*	*
115.788 Special Topic	12 credits		
	*	*	*
115.789 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	E	PN
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	I	WL
115.790 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S1	E	PN
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	I	WL
115.794 Research Report Part 1	30 credits		
	S1	E	PN
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	I	WL
115.795 Research Report Part 2	30 credits		
	S1	E	PN
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	I	WL
115.797 Research Report Part 1	15 credits		
	S2	E	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
115.798 Research Report Part 2	15 credits		
	S1	E	PN
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	I	WL
115.897 Thesis Part 1	60 credits		
	S2	E	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	I	WL
115.898 Thesis Part 2	60 credits		
	S1	E	PN
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	I	WL
115.901 Advanced Research Seminar	30 credits		
This paper will provide students with an intensive course in research methodologies. It is intended to provide the knowledge of technique and the analytical skills required for intensive and rigorous research. It will also act as a building block for the successful completion of the doctoral programme.	S12	B1	PN
115.902 Advanced Studies in Business and Administration	30 credits		
The current state of theory and practice in the generic field of Business and Administration will inform the content of this paper. It will also focus on cognate studies in corporate governance, organisational strategy, organisational change, leadership and structural change.	S12	B1	PN
115.903 Advanced Directed Study in Business and Administration	30 credits		
This paper links directly to the methodology paper above. Its purpose is to provide the technical integration of the design, production and intellectual defence of each candidate's thesis proposal. It will also act as the vehicle for any pilot studies that will assist in the proposal development (P 115.901 Advanced Research Seminar).	S2	B1	PN
115.910 Special Topic in an Appropriate Disciplinary Area	30 credits		
A learning environment is provided in this paper to enable students to develop critical and reflective practice in a discipline of their choice as a preliminary step to commencing thesis work. Opportunities will be given to apply the processes of inquiry, formal critique, advocacy and action. Particular attention will be given to the gaining of additional perspectives on prevailing practice and policy within the area of disciplinary choice.	S2	B1	PN
115.999 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	B1	PN

Veterinary Pathology and Public Health

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
116.507 Veterinary Public Health and Laboratory Diagnosis	8 credits		
Advanced treatment of practical issues in veterinary public health and meat hygiene. Application and interpretation of diagnostic procedures, including necropsies and laboratory tests.	*	*	*
116.599 BPhil Veterinary Pathology	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
116.721 Veterinary Diagnostic Pathology	60 credits		
An applied course in veterinary diagnostic pathology, which includes supervised performance of necropsies, participation in the routine microbiological, parasitological and histological examination of pathological material and clinical pathology including basic haematology and clinical chemistry.	S12	I	PN
116.722 Applied Veterinary Parasitology	60 credits		
An advanced course in aspects of veterinary parasitology by supervised experience, directed reading, practical assignments, detailed studies of selected cases and seminar presentations.	S12	I	PN
116.723 Applied Veterinary Microbiology	60 credits		
An advanced course in diagnostic aspects of veterinary bacteriology, virology, mycology and serology by supervised experience, directed reading, detailed studies of selected cases and seminar presentations. Paper 116.721 or equivalent experience is a prerequisite for this course.	S12	I	PN
116.724 Veterinary Anatomical Pathology	60 credits		
An advanced course in anatomical pathology that includes supervised performance and reporting of necropsies, histopathology and detailed study of selected cases. Paper 116.721 or equivalent experience is a prerequisite for this course.	S12	I	PN
116.725 Meat Hygiene	60 credits		
Practical and theoretical aspects of meat science. Interrelationships of production, process and product including aspects of animal welfare and meat quality. The production of meat from fish, poultry and game. General food safety principles. The HACCP concept. Food-borne diseases. Occupational zoonoses. National and international legislation. Regular assignments and a project report describing an investigation carried out at a meat export plant.	S12	I	PN
116.726 Veterinary Public Health	60 credits		
The application of veterinary science to the promotion of human health. Interrelations between agricultural practices and the environment significant to animal and human health. Food safety including undesirable residues and the HACCP concept. Food-borne diseases, zoonoses and emergence of diseases from animal reservoirs. The application of epidemiological principles to the investigation, prevention and control of diseases.	S12	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
116.727 Veterinary Clinical Pathology	60 credits		
An advanced course in clinical pathology by supervised experience, directed reading, detailed studies of selected cases and seminar presentations. Paper 116.721 or equivalent experience is a prerequisite for this course.	S12	I	PN
116.728 Wildlife Health	60 credits		
An advanced course that focuses on the application of veterinary pathology, epidemiology and clinical science to the detection and management of disease in wildlife. It includes supervised practical experience, directed reading, detailed case studies and seminar presentations. Paper 116.721 or equivalent experience is a prerequisite for this course.	S12	I	PN
116.781 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S12	I	PN
116.782 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
116.783 Special Topic	60 credits		
	S12	I	PN
116.800 MPhil	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
116.801 Master of Veterinary Science Year 1	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
116.802 Master of Veterinary Science Year 2	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
116.803 Master of Veterinary Science Year 3	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
116.804 Dissertation for Master of Veterinary Studies	60 credits		
A detailed examination of a specific topic within the field of study of the candidate, approved by the Chief Supervisor in advance, which may include aspects of original research, problem investigation, and/or study of pre-existing data or published literature.	S12	I	PN
116.805 Thesis for Master of Veterinary Studies	120 credits		
Presentation of the results of a substantial piece of original research within the field of study of the candidate, together with a review of relevant literature, on a subject approved in advance by the Chief Supervisor. The preparation and presentation of the thesis shall comply with the requirements then in force in relation to preparation of theses for the Master of Veterinary Science degree.	S12	I	PN
116.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
116.900 PhD Veterinary Pathology	120 credits		
	S12	E	PN

Animal Science

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
117.101 Animal Production	15 credits		
Growth in farmed animals and meat production. Beef cattle production, and either: sheep production – nutrition, reproduction and genetic improvement; a study of wool and the wool industry; or dairy production – nutrition, reproduction and genetic improvement; principles of milk production by the cow, milk removal and milk quality.	S12	E	PN
117.141 The Animal and its Environment	15 credits		
An introduction to the biology of the animal and its interactions with the environment from conception to maturity. Ovum production in the female, fertilisation, conception, growth and development of the foetus. Birth and survival adaptations of the neonate, including thermoregulation and dam-offspring behavioural interactions. Post-natal growth patterns and ageing, concepts of puberty and maturity. Adult animal responses to climatic effects; flow of nutrients and energy from food to tissues. Animal ethics and welfare.	*	*	*
117.152 Animals and Agriculture	15 credits		
Knowledge of the underlying science and practices associated with the main animal production systems relevant to New Zealand agriculture, together with comparisons in an international context. Consideration of issues of resource use, environmental impact, biosecurity, and animal welfare.	S12 S2	E I	PN PN
117.154 Equine Production	15 credits		
A study of equine production in New Zealand, and in other countries with major equine populations. Using the different equine production systems as examples, the processes from birth to intended use are compared. The effects of various industries' controls and regulations on owners, trainers and administrators are considered.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
117.161 Introduction to Equine Nutrition and Health	15 credits		
An introductory course on principles and knowledge relevant to equine nutrition, behaviour and to selected disease management.	S12	E	PN
117.254 Principles of Animal Science and Production	15 credits		
The processes of animal; nutrition, reproduction, selection and breeding and growth and development, mammary development and lactation as major components of animal science and production. The emphasis will be placed on common principles applied across differing species.	S1 S12	I E	PN PN
117.255 Animal Health, Behaviour and Welfare	15 credits		
A course to provide an understanding of major diseases of livestock in New Zealand and their relevance for production, market access and public health. The role of management in improving herd and flock health. Exotic diseases. Animal remedies. Diseases of dogs. Behaviour and welfare of farm animals. Field trips – demonstrations on livestock handling, animal health programmes and services, livestock product quality.	S2	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
117.256 Equine Behaviour, Training and Welfare		15 credits	
The paper will describe the ethology of the horse. Particular emphasis will be placed on understanding the theory of learning and how it underpins basic training and training for the different disciplines. It will describe the welfare of horses associated with different equine management systems both in New Zealand and overseas. The legislation which protects horses will be described.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
117.257 Equine Production		15 credits	
The paper explores the system of horse production in New Zealand, and in other countries with major equine populations. Using the different equine production systems as examples, the processes from birth to intended use are compared. The effects of various industries' controls and regulations on owners, trainers and administrators are considered.	S12	E	PN
117.258 Equine Reproduction and Breeding		15 credits	
Aspects of stud management, reproductive anatomy and physiology, and factors that affect breeding management, fertility and conception, the onset of puberty, breeding season, fertility and conception, and parturition. Common health problems and applied nutrition of the foal, mare and stallion.	S2	I	PN
117.259 Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete		15 credits	
Anatomy and physiology of the respiratory, cardiovascular and musculoskeletal systems of the horse; methods of assessment of these systems; alterations in normal function and the means to treat or manage these alterations.	*	*	*
117.260 The Equine Lower Limb		15 credits	
Introduction and exploration of the basic and unique aspects of the tissues of the foot and lower limb of the horse. The emphasis is placed on the structure and functions of the moving parts of the lower limb, how alterations in the functioning of the limb can lead to changes in the horse's gait, and how corrective measures can be rationally proposed.	S12	E	PN
117.342 Animal Nutrition		15 credits	
The principles of animal nutrition as related to ruminant and monogastric livestock. An in-depth coverage of the processes of feed intake, digestion, absorption and metabolism, and the factors affecting them. The determination of the nutritive value of feedstuffs, with particular emphasis on forages. Schemes for estimating animal requirements for energy, protein and minerals. The principles of ration formulation and the use of computer programmes. Practical feeding regimes, design, implementation and interpretation of nutrition trials.	S1	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
117.344 Animal Growth and Meat Production		15 credits	
Patterns of growth and development of farm animals will be described with emphasis on those characteristics of growth with economic implications for meat production, such as the rate, efficiency and composition of growth. Structural and functional aspects of muscle, bone and fat as they relate to animal well-being as well as carcass and meat quality will be considered. In describing factors that can affect animal growth, carcass composition and meat quality, particular attention will be given to on-farm factors.	S1	I	PN
117.345 Genetics for Livestock Improvement		15 credits	
The relative influence of genetic and environmental factors on quantitative traits. Methods of calculating breeding values or indices to exploit genetic variation in quantitative traits. The use of computers to utilise pedigree and performance records. Selection for disease resistance, the use of new reproductive technologies to enhance genetic gain and the potential importance of molecular genetics in livestock improvement. Maternal influences and methods of selecting for maternal components. Crossbreeding and inbreeding as selection tools.	S2	I	PN
117.346 Fibre Growth and Production		15 credits	
The place of wool and speciality fibres from animals in textile fibre markets. Fibre evaluation, trading and processing. The physiology of follicle development and fibre growth. Modification of fibre production and properties by animal breeding and management.	S12	E	PN
117.347 Reproductive and Lactational Physiology		15 credits	
The structure and function of the male and female reproductive tracts and of the mammary gland in farm animals. Mating, fertilisation and pregnancy. Mammary growth and establishment of lactation. The birth process and adaptations of the newborn. Milk secretion and composition. Nutrient supply to the mammary gland and its relationship to metabolic disease. Factors affecting the yield and composition of milk. Factors controlling puberty, breeding seasons, fertility and fecundity.	S1 S12	I E	PN PN
117.348 Animal Metabolism		15 credits	
A study of animal metabolism at the whole-body level. The emphasis will be on integrative aspects of metabolism, including developing a quantitative model of nutrient and energy flow from the food to organs, tissues and products. Mechanisms controlling body metabolism in general and the intrinsic and extrinsic factors affecting them will be emphasised.	S2	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
117.351 Dairy Production		15 credits	
The structure, size and products of the New Zealand dairy industry and unique features of milk production from grazed pasture. Key aspects of herd management. Feeding, planned use of pasture, stocking rates and efficiency. Fertility; mating management and calving dates. Breeding and genetic improvement in the herd. The roles of culling and superior replacements. Milk composition and quality, milk harvesting machines and methods, influence on mastitis. Diseases and disorders of dairy cattle. Integration of these key factors and effects on herd productivity.	S1 S12	I E	PN PN
117.352 Sheep Production		15 credits	
Products and features of sheep farms as the basis for establishing farming objectives. Factors affecting the quantity and quality of meat and wool. Market trends. Developments in the following aspects of sheep production and their integration in typical sheep farming systems will be studied: genetic improvement; reproductive processes; feeding the flock; maintenance of flock health.	S1 S12	I E	PN PN
117.353 Beef Cattle Production		15 credits	
Beef cattle production in New Zealand. Beef cattle production systems in relation to market requirements. A description of feeding, breeding, health and growth of cattle in traditional cow-calf, once-bred heifer, bull beef, steer, heifer and feedlot finishing systems. An outline of how different breeds and crosses can be used over a variety of possible systems of beef cattle production.	S2	I	PN
117.354 Intensive Livestock Production		15 credits	
The production and marketing of intensively farmed livestock. Pig and chicken meat and egg production systems are emphasised. Major factors influencing the quantity and quality of production are discussed. Teaching material is integrated by means of a practical exercise assisted by tutorial that considers aspects of establishing a pig or poultry unit.	S12	E	PN
117.359 Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete		15 credits	
As the equine athlete is trained changes occur in the cardiovascular, respiratory and musculoskeletal systems. The basic and applied aspects, and the detection of changes, will be discussed, in the context of training regimens for different equine activities.	*	*	*
117.361 Companion Animal Science		15 credits	
The integration of scientific and theoretical aspects of animal science for companion animal management in New Zealand. Emphasis will be placed on the scientific foundation for the promotion of well-being and longevity, rather than for animal systems that are production or performance driven. Topics covered include nutrition, health, behaviour, welfare, reproduction and genetics of dogs and cats, with reference to other species where appropriate.	S12	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
117.761 Ruminant Livestock Feeding		15 credits	
An advanced paper in practical aspects of feeding ruminants, with emphasis on the grazing animal. Rumen development in young animals; estimation of energy and protein and mineral requirements for ruminants; factors affecting voluntary intake; nutritive value of feeds; ration formulation.	S2	I	PN
117.762 Intensive Livestock Feeding		15 credits	
The principles and science of feed evaluation, feed requirements and diet formulation for pigs, poultry, fish and companion animals.	S12	I	PN
117.763 Equine Science		15 credits	
Advanced studies of aspects of equine nutrition and reproduction. Students will be familiar with the principles of animal nutrition, metabolism and reproduction in other mammalian species, but will need to relate these to the horse by obtaining their own evidence from the literature and applying it to in-depth studies of selected aspects of nutrition and reproduction.	S12	I	PN
117.764 Growth and Meat Science		15 credits	
An advanced course on animal growth and meat science, particularly with respect to the main meat-producing species farmed in New Zealand. Topics include factors affecting the rate, efficiency and composition of growth, measurement of body and carcass composition and meat quality, constraints to animal growth, the bases of variation in meat quality characteristics and physiological explanations for variation in growth. Opportunities are provided for individual students to focus on areas of personal interest.	S12	I	PN
117.765 Genetics and Breeding		15 credits	
An advanced course in animal breeding and genetics designed to introduce aspects of breeding value estimation, index selection and maternal effects across herd/flock genetic evaluations, genotype by an environment interaction, major genes, applied molecular genetics, inbreeding, crossbreeding and physiological genetics.	S12	I	PN
117.766 Fibre Physiology		15 credits	
An advanced course in the structure and function of fibre follicles and the physiology of fibre growth. Factors that affect fibre growth, including genetic variation. The qualities of mammalian textile fibres, their assessment and practical importance.	S12	I	PN
117.767 Reproduction and Fertility		15 credits	
An advanced course in the physiology and application of reproduction in farm animals, control of breeding activity and parturition and new reproductive technologies in relation to animal production.	S12	I	PN
117.768 Metabolism and Endocrinology		15 credits	
An advanced course in the metabolism of carbohydrate, fat and protein in ruminants and/or non-ruminants. Endocrine control and nutrient flows in various physiological states.	S12	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
117.769 Lactation and Milk Production	15 credits		
An advanced course in aspects of physiology and biochemistry of mammary gland development and lactation that affect milk production. Principles of milk removal, machine milking, mastitis and its control.	S12	I	PN
117.771 Dairy Production	15 credits		
An advanced course in the principles and practices of dairy production from grazed pastures. Management and control of feeding, effects of stocking rate on productivity, effects of grazing management, supplementary feeds, fertility, calving dates and dry-off dates, breeds and breeding in relation to dairy farm productivity.	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
117.772 Sheep Production	15 credits		
An advanced course in the products, principles and practices of sheep production from grazed pastures. Breeds, crossbreeding and genetic improvement. Fertility and fecundity. Feed requirements and feed management in production systems.	S12	I	PN
117.773 Beef Cattle Production	15 credits		
An advanced course in the principles and practices of beef production from grazed pastures. Nutrition and feeding, growth and carcass quality, reproductive performance, breeds and their utilisation in relation to cow-calf and finishing beef cattle systems of production.	S12	I	PN
117.774 Pig Production	15 credits		
An advanced course in the principles and practices of pig production. Nutrition and feeding; housing and waste disposal; growth and carcass quality; management of reproduction and genetic improvement; animal welfare; profitability; industry structure.	S12	I	PN
117.775 Deer Production	15 credits		
An advanced course in the principles and practices of deer production from grazed pastures. Nutrition and management of stags and hinds. Reproduction in deer; unique features and seasonality. Production of venison and velvet. Breeds and breeding. Temperate deer and tropical deer. Tourism and the deer industry. Food products from the deer industry.	S12	I	PN
117.776 Poultry Production	15 credits		
Production of eggs and meat; energy and nutrient requirements; effects of housing, light and the thermal environment; waste disposal; welfare.	S12	I	PN
117.777 Advanced Equine Production	15 credits		
An advanced course in the principles and practises of equine production. Emphasis will be placed on examining current industry practises relating to growth and development, health and injury, and industry organisation.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
117.783 Advanced Studies in Animal Science	15 credits		
Advanced studies of major physiological systems and functions in animals and their relevance to animal production. These studies can be undertaken in any of the following topics: Nutrition; Climatic Physiology; Growth and Meat Science; Genetics and Breeding; Fibre Physiology; Reproduction and Fertility; Metabolism and Endocrinology; Lactation and Milk Production, Equine Science.	S12	I	PN
117.784 Advanced Studies in Animal Science	30 credits		
Advanced studies of major physiological systems and functions in animals and their relevance to animal production. These studies can be undertaken in any of the following topics: Nutrition; Climatic Physiology; Growth and Meat Science; Genetics and Breeding; Fibre Physiology; Reproduction and Fertility; Metabolism and Endocrinology; Lactation and Milk Production, Equine Science.	S12	I	PN
117.785 Advanced Studies in Animal Production	15 credits		
Advanced studies of animal production methods and systems which can be undertaken in any of the important types of production animals: beef or dairy cattle; sheep; deer; horses; pigs or poultry. The studies of ruminant animal production will focus on the intensive use of grazed pastures.	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
117.786 Advanced Studies in Animal Production	30 credits		
Advanced studies of animal production methods and systems that can be undertaken in any of the important types of production animals: beef or dairy cattle; sheep; deer; horses; pigs or poultry. The studies of ruminant animal production will focus on the intensive use of grazed pastures.	S12	I	PN
117.788 Research Report (Hons)	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
117.789 Research Report (Diploma)	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
117.798 Research Report (MSc)	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
117.799 Research Report (BSc Hons)	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
117.887 Research Report	60 credits		
	S12	I	PN
117.889 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
117.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1 S12 S2	I I I	PN PN PN
117.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1 S12 S2	I I I	PN PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
117.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
117.900 PhD Animal Science	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
Veterinary Science			
118.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1 S12 S2	I I I	PN PN PN
118.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1 S12 S2	I I I	PN PN PN
118.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
118.900 PhD Veterinary Science	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
Agriculture and Horticulture			
119.008 Farm Resources	30 credits		
	S12	E	PN
119.010 Bridging Mathematics and Statistics	15 credits		
This paper introduces students to basic mathematical concepts and statistics. The paper is designed to lead into 100-level study in mathematics and/or statistics.	S1 S1 S1 S2	I I I I	AL PN WL WL
119.011 Bridging the Physical Sciences	15 credits		
This paper focuses on basic physical concepts including, units of measurement, dynamics and forces, as well as the properties of atoms, atomic structure, and basic concepts of chemistry.	S1	I	PN
119.012 Bridging the Biological Sciences	15 credits		
This paper introduces a broad range of topics in the biological sciences, including the structure and function of cells, plants and animals (including humans), DNA and its control of cellular processes, genetics, ecology and evolution.	S1 S1 S1	I I I	AL PN WL
119.101 Farm Production Systems	15 credits		
A detailed analysis of whole-farm systems involving a number of field visits. An analytical approach to problem-solving is developed. Field visits to case farms. This paper must be passed to qualify for the award of the Diploma in Agriculture	S12	E	PN
119.150 Practicum I	0 credits		
Industry experience for at least ten consecutive weeks in a public or private business related to the land-based industries. A descriptive report demonstrating satisfactory observational, analytical and reporting skills is required.	S2 S3	E E	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
119.153 Chemistry and Physics	15 credits		
A study of introductory inorganic chemistry and physics with associated demonstration of their role in or application to life processes. Energy provides a common theme for an integration of both sciences. The curriculum is linked to paper 119.154, Molecules to Ecology. Essential for students with little previous knowledge of scientific principles wishing to concentrate in an applied biological science.	S1 S2	I E	PN PN
119.154 Molecules to Ecology	15 credits		
An integrated study of organic chemistry, biochemistry, cell biology, biological organisation and ecology with simultaneous demonstration of their involvement in life processes in natural and harvested ecosystems. Suitable for students with previous knowledge of introductory chemistry and physics wishing to concentrate in an applied biological science.	S12 S2	E I	PN PN
119.155 Communication in the Sciences	15 credits		
A paper designed to introduce science students to the communication skills they will need through their undergraduate degree and in a science-related career. These skills include report writing, developing a position paper, presenting a seminar, accurate integration of secondary source material, appropriate scientific style, and the correct use of grammar, syntax, punctuation and structuring techniques.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2	I I I E I	AL PN WL PN PN
119.157 Analytical Methods in Applied Science	15 credits		
Methods for solving problems involving numerical solutions. Mathematical and statistical techniques for the description, interpretation and analysis of data in selected agricultural, horticultural and natural resource management contexts, including the use of spreadsheets and statistical software.	*	*	*
119.160 Forest Systems and Industries	15 credits		
Systems concepts and the use of a 'systems approach' when studying managed and natural ecosystems. Global wood production. The New Zealand forest industry. Examples of plantation, native forest and agroforestry systems are presented in detail, emphasising economic, environmental and social issues. An introduction to the use of value chain analysis in forestry.	S1	E	PN
119.170 Mäori Value Systems in Science	15 credits		
An introduction to the value systems of Mäori, especially as they apply to science, the environment and food products. Topics covered include whakapapa, tikanga, kaitiakitanga, iwi/hapu/whanau structures and their relationships to present-day systems. The impacts of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and selected legislation on Mäori and science will also be discussed.	S1 S2	E E	PN PN
119.177 Written Communication for Information Sciences	15 credits		
Students learn to express their ideas effectively in writing in a manner appropriate to both the university and the information technology industry. Regular and focused writing practice is an essential component of the paper.	S12 S2 S2	E I I	NT AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
119.180 Introduction to Agribusiness	15 credits		
An introduction to New Zealand agribusiness in a global context. The macro-environment and its impact on strategy and structure. The role and functions of management in agribusinesses. Descriptive frameworks for defining the impact of agribusiness inventory on liquidity, wealth and profit.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
119.181 Decision Tools for Agriculture	15 credits		
Application of decision tools for whole farm systems analysis at the tactical level. Analytical frameworks to assist financial, human resources, production and marketing decision-making. This paper has field laboratories at case study firms.	S1 S12	I E	PN PN
119.201 Farm Production Systems	15 credits		
A detailed analysis of whole-farm systems involving a number of field visits to case farms. An analytical approach to problem-solving is developed. This paper must be passed to qualify for the award of the Diploma in Agriculture.	S1 S12	I E	PN PN
119.205 Introduction to Turf Management	15 credits		
An overview of principles and practices applicable to sport and amenity turf management, incorporating the structure of the New Zealand turf industry; characteristics and requirements of surfaces; botanical characteristics of turf grass plants; turf equipment; pest and disease management; irrigation; weed management; nutrition; compaction and aeration; drainage; mowing theory; thatch control; establishment.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
119.208 Farm Resources	15 credits		
A study of the land, labour, capital and management resources of farms. This paper has field laboratories at case study farms.	S1 S12	I E	PN PN
119.242 Principles of Organic Farming Systems	15 credits		
An introduction to the principles, methodologies, marketing opportunities and certification requirements of organic agricultural and horticultural farming and gardening systems. Recognition and understanding of the nature of organic systems and identification of the significance of biological principles involved in organic land-use management. Commercial organic horticultural and agricultural enterprises will be visited to see the spectrum of management needs of organic systems.	S1 S12	I E	PN PN
119.250 Practicum II	0 credits		
Industry experience for at least ten consecutive weeks in a public or private business related to the land-based industries. A detailed, investigative report identifying and analysing opportunities, problems, policies and technical and research issues is required.	S2 S3	E E	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
119.255 Innovative Technologies for Food and Fibre Industries	15 credits		
The application of emerging technologies in the agricultural, horticultural and land-based sectors, including biotechnology and bioinformatics. Key concepts and systems underpinning the development of emerging technologies. Implications and issues for the management of production systems and natural resources.	S12	E	PN
119.258 Agricultural and Horticultural Systems Management	15 credits		
An interdisciplinary study of agricultural systems to describe and analyse the relationships between system components. Analysis of the inter-relationships within agricultural systems, including the sub-systems for primary production, processing, marketing and policy, and the relationships of these systems within their environment.	S12 S2	E I	PN PN
119.281 Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15 credits		
Application of decision tools for farm systems analysis at the tactical level. Analytical frameworks to assist decision-making in finance, human resources, production and marketing.	S1 S2	I E	PN PN
119.292 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1 S1 S12 S2	E I E E	PN PN PN PN
119.305 Sports Turf Management	15 credits		
Cost-effective sports surface provision for different user groups; objective evaluation of performance characteristics of different surfaces for different uses and their specialise preparation; preparation of specifications for the design and construction of sports turf systems.	S1	E	PN
119.357 Agricultural Production	15 credits		
An interdisciplinary study of farming systems. Case farms with pastoral livestock or arable crop enterprises are used to integrate student's knowledge of the management of soil, plant and animal factors in relation to the operation of a farm business. Student groups monitor and evaluate the management of a client's farm throughout the year and analyse and report on opportunities to improve the performance of the system.	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
119.358 Agricultural Production Systems	15 credits		
An interdisciplinary study of agricultural, horticultural or equine systems. Case studies are used to integrate student's knowledge of the production system, the human factors associated with it and the context in which it operates.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
119.373 Integrative Studies		15 credits	
An integrative paper designed to emphasise the importance of the broad knowledge base gained in the degree and the value of multidisciplinary teams in addressing the issues and problems of importance to the industries served by the degree. Emphasis will be placed on the application of knowledge to problem-solving, group learning and problem-solving strategies and communication in the context of applied science. Real-world problems will be used.	S12 S2	E I	PN PN
119.381 Decision-Making in Primary Industry		15 credits	
A practical approach to strategic management and entrepreneurship in primary industry. An exploration, through in-field case studies, of business analysis, financial management and alternative pathways to ownership.	S1 S2	E I	PN PN
119.382 Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry		15 credits	
An in-depth study of investment and risk analysis for farm/horticultural purchase and development projects. An exploration, through an in-field case study, of sources of risk and risk management strategies. A selection of topics in legislation affecting farm and horticultural businesses.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
119.392 Special Topic		15 credits	
	S1 S1 S12 S2	E I E E	PN PN PN PN
119.706 Advanced Turf Management I		15 credits	
Advanced investigations into selected aspects of turfgrass growth and development, establishment of cool and/or warm season turfgrass species, compaction relief and drainage strategies, fertiliser programme development, irrigation requirements of specific turfgrass species and integrated pest and disease management.	S12	I	PN
119.707 Advanced Turf Management II		15 credits	
Development of integrated management strategies for the development, preparation, development of specifications and monitoring of specified sports turf areas, including both natural and synthetic surfaces. The courses will combine both theory and specific small-scale research investigations aimed at developing turf management programmes.	S12	I	PN
119.710 Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems		30 credits	
An advanced, integrated study of the environmental and management factors influencing the cycling of nutrients in grazed pasture production systems. Contemporary production systems are analysed and strategies devised to maximise the efficiency of nutrient use (including fertiliser recommendations) in pasture and supplementary feed production and animal nutrition. Financial risks associated with farm management strategies that minimise environmental risk are assessed.	S12	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
119.711 Nutrient Management in Arable Systems		15 credits	
An advanced integrated course of study on the environmental and management factors, including soils, establishment systems and fertiliser application, influencing the cycling of nutrients in, and loss of nutrients from, arable production systems. Crop growth models. Crop decision support systems for nutrient management and fertiliser recommendations.	S1	E	PN
119.728 Research Practice		15 credits	
Research practice for research students in science, applied science, technology and veterinary science. Topics include: philosophy of science; research ethics; literature search and review techniques; project development and management; scientific writing; oral presentation skills; vocabulary of statistics; introduction to quantitative data analysis; and completion of a research proposal. Emphasis is placed on effective communication of science.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
119.729 Research Methods		15 credits	
Research methods for students whose research focuses on the human-science interface and human applications of science. The paper includes foundations of science, ethics, the scientific method, and systems approaches to problem-solving and research; selection of appropriate research methods, including survey methods, case studies, enterprise/project analysis, and modelling; analysis and presentation of research results and communication skills.	S1 S1 S2	E I E	PN PN PN
119.791 Special Topic		15 credits	
	S1 S1 S1 S1	E I I I	PN AL PN WL
119.792 Special Topic		15 credits	
	S1 S1 S1 S12	I I I I	AL PN WL AL
119.797 Special Topic		30 credits	
	S12 S12 S12 S12	E I I I	PN AL PN WL
119.887 Research Report		60 credits	
	S12 S12 S12	I I I	AL PN WL
119.888 Thesis		90 credits	
	S12 S12 S12	I I I	AL PN WL
119.889 Thesis		120 credits	
	S12 S12 S12	I I I	AL PN WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
119.900 PhD	120 credits		
	S12 S12 S12	I I I	AL PN WL
119.999 Doctor of Science Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
Plant Biology and Biotechnology			
120.101 Biology of Plants	15 credits		
An integrated study of the structure, function and diversity of plants. Topics include: anatomy and morphology; maintenance of the organism (nutrition, photosynthesis, respiration and transport); growth and development; co-ordination and regulation of growth; effects of environment on growth and development; reproduction; floral biology; plant systematics and plant diversity; plant breeding, biotechnology, and genetic engineering.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
120.217 Plant, Cell and Environment	15 credits		
A study of the growth, development and functioning of plants and their interaction with the physical environment with reference to the soil-plant-atmosphere continuum and mineral nutrition. Plant responses to environmental extremes such as waterlogging, salinity, mineral toxicities, elevated CO_2 and UV radiation will be covered.	S1	I	PN
120.218 The Flora of New Zealand	15 credits		
The place of the New Zealand flora in a world context. This paper considers the origins and relationships of the New Zealand flora, plant distributions, adaptive features, morphology, anatomy and reproduction, along with a consideration of plant communities.	S12 S2 S2	E B1 I	PN AL PN
120.301 Physiological and Molecular Plant Biology	15 credits		
Modern developments in plant biology are covered, including topics such as plant-pathogen interactions, the regulation of plant growth and development by plant hormones, photo-morphogenesis, symbiotic associations, and nitrogen fixation. The practical component of the paper includes visits to local research laboratories and emphasises modern experimental methods and instrumentation.	*	*	*
120.302 Plant Development	15 credits		
Diverse patterns of plant development that were initially described from cytological and morphological perspectives are beginning to be understood at a mechanistic level through the use of molecular and genetic techniques. This paper provides an introduction to classic literature pertaining to different aspects of plant development and integrates it with more recent molecular genetic studies. The role of plant hormones and other signalling molecules in plant developed is also covered.	S2	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
120.303 Plant Biodiversity	15 credits		
This course begins with a historical perspective outlining classic problems of evolutionary biology that are important for understanding plant biodiversity. The nature of morphological variation is discussed, as are molecular marker systems and modern techniques currently being used to investigate the evolution of plant biodiversity. Research is highlighted from studies of genetic, morphological and ecological diversity. Hypotheses concerning patterns of plant species diversification and distribution are critically discussed. Model and non-model plants are considered in terms of the insight that their study is providing into understanding morphological and ecological diversification. The relevance of these findings for historical questions, understanding and conservation of biodiversity is discussed.	S2	I	PN
120.304 Plant Biotechnology	15 credits		
An overview of modern methods by which plants can be modified to provide new genetic material for use in agriculture, horticulture, forestry and industry. This paper links basic and applied science and focuses on the dramatic progress being made in plant tissue culture, recombinant DNA technology, QTL analysis and marker-assisted selection. Emphasis is on both prospects and limitations, and includes discussion of environmental, ethical and regulatory issues	S1	I	PN
120.713 Advanced Topics in Plant Biology	30 credits		
The paper will involve use of the current literature to critically examine the experimental systems used to advance knowledge in Plant Biology.	S12	I	PN
120.714 Botanical Evolution	15 credits		
This paper discusses at an advanced level, current topics and issues important for understanding plant evolution, species radiation and biodiversity.	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
120.715 Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics	30 credits		
The paper covers the history of landmark discoveries and progression of theory in genetics over the last century.	S12	I	PN
120.791 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
120.793 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S12	I	PN
120.798 Research Report	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
120.799 Research Project	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
120.800 MPhil – Plant Biology	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
120.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1	I	PN
	S12	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
120.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1	I	PN
	S12	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
120.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
120.900 PhD in Plant Biology	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
Environmental Science			
121.103 New Zealand's Natural Heritage	15 credits		
An introductory course describing the geology, geomorphology, soils, plants and animals of New Zealand. Special emphasis is placed on the interrelations between the physical environment and the biota. The paper contains three case studies that illustrate the role played by society in the conservation of New Zealand's natural heritage. A course of practical work will be required.	S12 S2	E I	PN PN
121.211 New Zealand Environmental Issues	15 credits		
A consideration of environmental issues that affect New Zealand, particularly at the present time. It will include deforestation, soil erosion, pollution of air, land and water with industrial and agricultural pollutants, and conservation.	S1 S2	I E	PN PN
121.212 Environmental Science Field Work I	15 credits		
Two one-week field trips within New Zealand to examine issues of national and global significance to the environment.	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
121.311 Global Environmental Issues	15 credits		
A consideration of environmental issues that affect, or may affect in the future, the global ecosystem. It will include the 'Enhanced Greenhouse Effect', the 'Ozone Hole', destruction of the rainforest, desertification, population control, ocean pollution, sustainability of agriculture and fisheries.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
121.312 Environmental Science Field Work II	15 credits		
Two one-week field trips within New Zealand to examine issues of national and global significance to the environment.	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
Biochemistry			
122.102 Biochemistry of Cells	15 credits		
The study of cellular processes at a molecular level, applicable to animal, plant and microbial systems: proteins, including enzymes; major processes of carbohydrate metabolism; the importance of ATP and proton gradients in metabolism. Applications of Biochemistry in Medicine and Biotechnology are included.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
122.221 Biochemistry of Foods	15 credits		
Structure and function of proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, nucleic acids. Macro- and micronutrients. Energy content of food and energy expenditure in humans. Enzymes. Digestion, absorption and transport of nutrients. Energy-yielding metabolism and the basic principles in biosynthetic processes using gluconeogenesis and glycogen synthesis as examples. Integration and control of metabolism. Introductory nutrition and nutrition-related disorders.	S2	I	AL
122.222 Biochemistry for Technology	15 credits		
Structure and function of proteins, carbohydrates, lipids and nucleic acids; a study of enzymes and their properties with examples of industrial applications; an introduction to metabolism and metabolic pathways, including energy-yielding metabolism and selected biosynthetic processes; integration and control of metabolism; introductory nutrition or population ecology. Analytical biochemistry, including spectrophotometry and chromatographic techniques such as gas chromatography and high performance liquid chromatography.	S2	I	PN
122.231 Genes and Gene Expression	15 credits		
Structure of DNA. Replication, DNA repair and transcription. Regulation of prokaryotic gene expression. Technologies used in the study of genes and gene expression: plasmids, sequencing, restriction enzymes, libraries, PCR, southern, northern and western analysis, expression vectors and the production of recombinant proteins. A practical course that illustrates concepts presented in the lectures.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
122.232 Protein Biochemistry	15 credits		
How proteins are synthesised in the cell and directed to carry out their various roles. Topics will include protein biogenesis, targeting and post-translational modification, the relationship between protein structure and function, catalytic proteins, structural proteins, membranes and membrane proteins. Lectures will be complemented with a practical course focused on developing skills to investigate proteins.	S2	I	PN
122.233 Metabolic Biochemistry	15 credits		
Energy metabolism. Biosynthesis of carbohydrates and the metabolism of polysaccharides. Lipid metabolism. Nitrogen metabolism. Integration and regulation of carbohydrate, lipid and amino acid metabolism. Cellular communication systems.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
122.322 Protein Structure and Function	15 credits		
Analysis of the relationship between structure and function of proteins and enzymes, including purification techniques, structural motifs, homology studies, protein families, site-directed mutagenesis, protein-ligand interactions and kinetic analysis of enzymes. Lectures will be complemented with a practical course focussed on developing skills to purify and characterise proteins.	S1	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
122.327 Advanced Biochemistry	15 credits		
Contemporary topics in biochemistry within the areas of biological energy transduction, and animal or plant biochemistry. A laboratory course in advanced biochemical techniques.	S2	I	PN
122.342 Protein Biotechnology	15 credits		
Aspects of the structure-function relationships of proteins including folding, structural motifs, ligand binding, properties exploited in purification, analytical techniques, uses and applications of proteins in biotechnology.	*	*	*
122.382 Clinical Biochemistry	15 credits		
The biochemistry of human tissues with particular emphasis on disease detection. The practical course will include analytical methods and specialised techniques applied to clinical chemistry.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
122.703 Gene Expression	30 credits		
Advanced studies of selected topics in gene regulation at transcriptional and post-transcriptional levels.	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
122.704 Molecular Cell Biology	30 credits		
Advanced studies of selected topics in inter- and intra-cellular communication and transport.	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
122.712 Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology	30 credits		
This paper will involve use of the current literature to critically examine the experimental systems used to advance knowledge in Molecular Biology.	S12	I	PN
122.713 Advanced Topics in Biochemistry	15 credits		
The paper will involve use of the current literature to critically examine the experimental systems used to advance knowledge in Biochemistry.	S12	I	PN
122.791 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
122.792 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S12	I	PN
122.798 Research Report	30 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
122.800 MPhil – Biochemistry	120 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
122.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S12 S12	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
122.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S12 S12	I I I I	AL PN AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
122.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
122.900 PhD in Biochemistry	120 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
Chemistry			
123.001 Foundation Studies in Chemistry	24 credits		
This paper provides a preliminary course in chemistry designed for students with little experience of learning chemistry in English. The basic concepts of chemistry will be covered in relation to phenomena encountered in everyday life. Emphasis is placed on reading, writing and discussing chemistry in English. A laboratory course gives practice at handling chemicals and scientific equipment.	*	*	*
123.011 Foundation Studies in Chemistry	15 credits		
This paper provides a preliminary course in chemistry designed for students with little experience of learning chemistry in English. The basic concepts of chemistry will be covered in relation to phenomena encountered in everyday life. Emphasis is placed on reading, writing and discussing chemistry in English. A laboratory course gives practice at handling chemicals and scientific equipment.	S2 S3	I I	PN AL
123.013 Elementary Science and Mathematics	45 credits		
Chemistry, including atomic and molecular structure, bonding, chemical equilibria, acids and bases, introduction to organic chemistry. Physics, including force, work, energy, heat, light and electricity. Mathematics, including linear and simultaneous equations and statistics.	*	*	*
123.101 Chemistry and Living Systems	15 credits		
This paper takes a wide range of examples from everyday life to illustrate concepts of organic and biological chemistry. The structure, properties and reactions of organic compounds, identification of organic compounds using spectroscopy, and the mechanisms of organic reactions are covered. It also introduces the concepts of chemical equilibrium, particularly as they are applied to acids and base, and chemical kinetics.	S1 S1 S12 S3	I I E E	AL PN PN PN
123.102 Chemistry and the Material World	15 credits		
This paper starts with an introduction to the structure of molecules and current bonding theory. The chemistry of materials is then introduced followed by an examination of the properties of transition metal complexes. The role of energy in chemistry together with the physical properties of various materials is also covered.	S12 S2 S2	E I I	PN AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
123.103 Introductory Chemistry		15 credits	
An introductory course in chemistry suitable for students with little previous experience in the subject. The basic concepts of chemistry including atoms, the periodic table, colours, molecules, moles, chemical reactions, acids and bases, rates and equilibria, and their relationship to everyday life, are taught in the core modules. Topics included in a choice of optional modules include: the environment, foods, polymers, organic and nuclear chemistry.	S1 S12 S2 S3	I E E E	PN PN PN PN
123.201 Chemical Energetics		15 credits	
This paper first introduces the laws of thermodynamics which govern the equilibrium yield of any chemical reaction, and then considers the factors that influence the rates of chemical reactions. Specific examples of industrial and biochemical processes, including surface catalysis, will be considered.	S2	I	PN
123.202 Organic and Biological Chemistry		15 credits	
Students will find out how to apply simple principles to understand the reactions of organic and biological molecules. This will provide the knowledge needed to predict how organic reactions work and to understand the related biological processes. Students will also be given the tools to identify a variety of different molecules. The laboratory course will cover the making and identification of organic materials, using the principles that have been learned in the lecture course.	S2	I	PN
123.203 Inorganic Chemistry and Modelling		15 credits	
Topics in inorganic chemistry including transition metal complexes, organometallic chemistry, bioinorganic chemistry, main group chemistry, and symmetry and point groups. An introduction to molecular modelling and its application to chemical bonding problems.	S1	I	PN
123.204 Chemical and Biochemical Analysis		15 credits	
A paper that introduces the underlying concepts and practical methodologies used for the analysis of chemical and biochemical compounds. Both qualitative and quantitative aspects of chemical and biochemical analyses using a range of spectroscopic and laboratory techniques will be studied.	S1	I	PN
123.220 Advanced Chemistry for Technology		15 credits	
A practical approach to the principles and practices in organic, biological, and physical chemistry (thermodynamics and kinetics, structure, reactions and mechanism) and their selected applications to industrial, technological and biological systems, including food. Lectures are complemented by a course of laboratory work.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	AL PN SP

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
123.311 Advanced Physical and Analytical Chemistry		15 credits	
Quantum mechanics with applications to rotational, vibrational, and electronic spectroscopy. Molecular fluorescence and atomic spectroscopy as analytical techniques. Intermolecular interactions and nonideal solutions. Principles of advanced chromatography. A course of practical work to complement the lectures.	S1	I	PN
123.312 Advanced Organic Chemistry		15 credits	
Structure, reactivity and synthesis of organic molecules, retrosynthetic analysis, reactive intermediates, stereoelectronic effects, heterocyclic chemistry and nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy (NMR) including 2D and multinuclear experiments. The emphasis is on understanding organic reactions, utilising them to make molecules of interest, and structural characterisation by NMR. Lectures are complemented by problem solving sessions and a laboratory course which includes a small project.	S1	I	PN
123.313 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry		15 credits	
The applications of group theory methods for molecular orbital theory and spectroscopy for inorganic systems including vibrational, electronic and spin spectroscopy. The chemistry of coordination and organometallic compounds including reaction mechanisms of d-block elements, homogeneous and heterogeneous catalysis, metal-metal bonded systems and f-block elements. A course of practical work to complement the lectures.	S2	I	PN
123.325 Advanced Materials and Nanoscience		15 credits	
The study of materials on the nanometre scale. The physical principles underlying their properties as illustrated by quantum dots and nanotubes. Experimental techniques including scanning probe microscopy and surface spectroscopy. Applications to solar energy conversion and storage. A course of laboratory experiments will complement the lecture material.	S2	I	PN
123.326 Advanced Chemical Biology		15 credits	
The fundamental molecules of life with an examination of the chemical basis for their biological functions. The fundamentals of chemical and biological catalysis will be explored, and the actions of drug molecules as mimics or inhibitors of bioprocesses will be discussed. Physical aspects and energetics will be addressed. A laboratory programme and written and oral assignments will complement the lecture material.	S2	I	PN
123.701 Physical Chemistry		30 credits	
Atomic and molecular interactions, the link between these microscopic properties of matter and the bulk properties of matter, and the kinetics of very fast reactions.	S12 S12	I I	AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
123.702 Organic Chemistry	30 credits		
Advanced principles and applications of contemporary organic chemistry, with examples from the recent primary literature. Topics include: carbon nanotubes, nanoparticles and conducting polymers; stereoselective synthesis, chiral auxiliaries, reagents and catalysts; structure and synthesis of DNA, action of intercalators on DNA; bioorthogonal chemical reactions; peptides, medicinal chemistry and combinatorial synthesis.	S12	I	PN
123.703 Inorganic Chemistry	30 credits		
Advanced aspects of modern coordination and main group chemistry with an emphasis on topics from the current literature. Topics will include supramolecular chemistry, organometallic chemistry, bioinorganic chemistry, and polyphosphazenes.	S12	I	PN
123.704 Analytical and Sustainable Chemistry	30 credits		
Topics in surface and structural analysis; advanced chromatography methods; green chemistry; energy generation and uses in New Zealand.	S12	I	PN
123.791 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
123.792 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
123.798 Research Report	30 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
123.800 MPhil – Chemistry	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
123.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S12 S12	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
123.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S12	I I I	AL PN AL
123.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
123.900 PhD in Chemistry	120 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN

Physics

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
124.001 Foundation Studies in Physics	24 credits		
This paper provides a preliminary course in physics designed for students with little experience of learning physics in English. The basic concepts of physics that are covered include: scientific method and measurement, vectors, kinematics, dynamics, equilibrium, work and energy, rotation, simple harmonic motion, waves, electrostatics and electric circuits. Emphasis is placed on reading, writing and discussing physics in English. The laboratory course gives practice at handling scientific equipment as well as gathering and processing physical data.	*	*	*
124.011 Foundation Studies in Physics	15 credits		
This paper provides a preliminary course in physics designed for students with little experience of learning physics in English. The basic concepts of physics that are covered include: scientific method and measurement, vectors, kinematics, dynamics, equilibrium, work and energy, rotation, simple harmonic motion, waves, electrostatics and electric circuits. Emphasis is placed on reading, writing and discussing physics in English. The laboratory course gives practice at handling scientific equipment as well as gathering and processing physical data.	*	*	*
124.100 Foundations of Physics	15 credits		
Philosophy of scientific measurement and method. Kinematics. Dynamics. Equilibrium. Vectors (momentum and force). Work and energy. Transmission of energy by wave motion. Light and sound. DC electric circuits.	S3	E	PN
124.101 Physics I(a)	15 credits		
Translational kinematics, dynamics, simple harmonic motion. Waves, geometrical and physical optics. DC and AC circuits. Modern physics. Electronics. A laboratory course based on the above.	S1 S1 S1	I I I	AL PN WL
124.102 Physics I(b)	15 credits		
Rotational dynamics. Mechanical and thermal properties of matter. Thermodynamics. Electromagnetism. A laboratory course based on the above.	S2 S2 S2	I I I	AL PN WL
124.111 Physics for Life Sciences	15 credits		
Describing motion. Forces and torques, work and energy in biological and non-biological system. Heat energy – its production and transfer in animals. Stress, strain and the strength of biological material. Ideal Gas Law. Flow of fluids in tube. Light, sound and their biological detection. DC and AC electric circuits. Acoustics and ultrasound. Ionising radiation. Biomedical instruments. A laboratory course based on the above which includes the use of basic statistics in the interpretation of data and illustration of the scientific method.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
124.129 Astronomy	15 credits		
Astronomy is an ancient yet still vibrant field of study. This paper introduces students to the basic heavenly bodies: planets, stars and galaxies and more exotic objects such as quasars and black-holes. Modern topics such as dark matter and extra-solar planets are included. Observational exercises including telescopes form part of the assessment.	S2	I	AL
124.226 Quantum and Statistical Physics	15 credits		
Kinetic theory and introductory statistical mechanics, introductory quantum physics. A course of laboratory work related to the above.	S2	I	PN
124.228 Physics of Waves and Vibrations	15 credits		
AC theory, optics, electromagnetic wave phenomena. A course of laboratory work related to the above.	*	*	*
124.229 Special Relativity and Cosmology	15 credits		
The empirical basis for special relativity, the Lorentz transformation, the paradoxes, Hubble's law, the cosmological principle, the empirical basis for cosmological theories, the Big Bang Theory, the Steady State Theory. A course of laboratory work related to the above.	S1	I	PN
124.230 Biophysics	15 credits		
The physics of biological systems. Modern physical techniques applied to biological systems. A course of related laboratory/literature work.	S2	I	PN
124.233 Classical Mechanics and Waves	15 credits		
Classical and Lagrangian mechanics, physics of waves and vibrations. A course of laboratory work related to the above.	S1	I	PN
124.241 Analogue Electronics	15 credits		
A general introduction to analogue electronics and design. Topics covered include circuit analysis and simulation, power supplies, transducers, electronic devices, amplifiers and applications. A laboratory course based on the above. Modular computer-aided design and build group project involving analogue circuits.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
124.242 Digital Electronics	15 credits		
A general introduction to digital electronics and design. Topics covered include digital design fundamentals, logic circuit families, combinational and sequential logic circuits, microprocessors and microcontrollers, data acquisition and conversion, signal processing. A laboratory course based on the above. Modular computer-aided design and build group project involving digital circuits.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
124.251 Analogue Systems Design	15 credits		
A general introduction to analogue electronics and design. Topics covered include circuit analysis and simulation, power supplies, transducers, electronic devices, amplifiers and applications. A laboratory course based on the above. Modular computer-aided design and build group project involving analogue circuits.	S1 S1 S1	I I I	AL PN WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
124.252 Digital Systems Design	15 credits		
A general introduction to digital electronics and design. Topics covered include digital design fundamentals, logic circuit families, combinational and sequential logic circuit, microprocessors and microcontrollers, data acquisition and conversion, signal processing. A laboratory course based on the above. Modular computer-aided design and build group project involving digital circuits.	S2 S2 S2	I I I	AL PN WL
124.316 Advanced Experimental Physics	15 credits		
A course in experimental physics comprising laboratory work.	S2	I	PN
124.325 Advanced Quantum Physics	15 credits		
Wave mechanics, atomic physics, solid state physics.	S1	I	PN
124.327 Modern Statistical Physics and Thermodynamics	15 credits		
Modern concepts and methods of statistical mechanics, their applications in physics and to interdisciplinary problems. Thermodynamics.	S1	I	PN
124.328 Applied Electromagnetism	15 credits		
An in-depth study of the application of electromagnetics in modern engineering, including selected aspects of vector algebra, magnetostatics, conductors, insulators, Poisson's and Laplace's equation, transmission lines, time-varying fields and Maxwell's equations. Other topics included in this paper are wave propagation, wave guides, solution of wave guide equations and their applications, and microwave devices. A practical course.	S2	I	PN
124.344 Signals and Information	15 credits		
Review of signals and systems, Fourier series, Fourier transform (DFT and FFT), sampling theory, advanced topics on A/D and D/A, noise, comb filters. Filter design, finite and infinite impulse response digital filters. Polynomial analogue filter design and implementation, z-transforms, multi-rate signal processing, adaptive signal processing. A practical course.	S1 S2	I I	PN AL
124.345 Microelectronic Circuits	15 credits		
The design and use of modern microelectronic components and microsystems. Technologies relevant to fabrication of micro devices and systems. The use of modern design tools. Introduction to a hardware description language. Laboratory course. Electronic devices, analogue circuits, digital circuits.	S12 S2	I I	PN AL
124.711 Continuum Physics and Rheology	15 credits		
Classical Fluid Mechanics: fluid kinematics, stress in a fluid, Navier-Stokes equations, application to simple flows, viscometric flows. Non-Newtonian Fluids: stress tensors, constitutive equations, rheometry.	S12	I	PN
124.712 Condensed Matter Physics	15 credits		
Selected topics of solid-state physics: crystal lattices and band structure, thermodynamic and electronic properties of materials, elementary transport processes. Macroscopic Quantum Phenomena: superfluidity, superconductivity, magnetism.	S12 S12	I I	AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
124.721 Quantum Mechanics and Group Theory	15 credits		
Group representations, irreducible representation, group character, Wigner-Eckart theorem. Dirac formalism. Unitary displacement operators, SU(n) symmetries. Angular momentum matrices, rotations, generalised rotation operators. Spinor and vector particles. Angular correlations. Product representations. Clebsch-Gordon coefficients. Hadron symmetries. Quantum statistics: density operator and dynamical evolution.	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
124.722 Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Field Theory	15 credits		
Lorentz covariance. Four-vectors, electromagnetic fields and Maxwell's equations in four-vector formalism. Klein-Gordon Equation, Dirac equation and Spinors. Feynman diagrams. Second quantisation, oscillators and canonical formulation. Scattering. Symmetries and the gauge principle.	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
124.741 Analogue and Digital Signal Processing	15 credits		
Analogue signal processing systems, sampling, digital filters, FFT and applications, stochastic signals, power spectra, adaptive filtering, multirate signal processing.	*	*	*
124.742 Electronic Devices and Materials	15 credits		
Semiconductor devices, electronic transport in microstructures, technology of microstructures and integrated circuits. Materials: dielectric, magnetic, superconducting, amorphous.	*	*	*
124.743 Quantum Electronics	15 credits		
Wave mechanics: one-dimensional Schrödinger equation, barriers, discrete energy levels, perturbation theory, sudden approximation. Semiconductor physics: energy bands, Fermi level, equilibrium carrier densities, transport properties.	*	*	*
124.744 Research Methods in Electronics	15 credits		
A literature research paper investigating significant developments in electronics technology, applications and methods.	S12	I	PN
124.745 Topics in Electronic Instrumentation	15 credits		
Case studies of a range of electronic and signal processing applications.	S12	I	PN
124.751 Electronic Design and Manufacturing	15 credits		
This paper provides an opportunity to learn about electronic design and manufacture through an industrial based design and build project. The paper covers the formulation of customer requirements and technical specifications; conceptual and detailed design; manufacturing techniques; testing and reliability. An opportunity for students to develop their 'coaching skills' will be provided.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
124.752 Digital Communication Networks	15 credits		
Switched and non-switched networks, queuing theory, teletraffic theory, layered architecture in networks, routing, congestion control. LAN, WAN, TCP/IP and OSI stacks, ISDN, common channel signalling, frame relay, FDDI, DQDB, SMDS, BISDN, ATM, SDH networks, internetworking. Mobile communication networks including GSM and network design and management. A practical course.	S1	I	PN
124.753 Applied Digital Image/Speech Processing	15 credits		
Image formation and capture. Point, local and global operators. Linear and nonlinear filters. Image segmentation, pattern classification and measurement. The human visual system. Automatic visual inspection and image analysis. Image coding and storage. Speech coding, analysis and synthesis. Laboratory demonstrations and project course.	S12	I	PN
124.754 Very Large Scale Integrated Circuit Technology	15 credits		
The design, construction and testing of a variety of VLSI devices including full custom, semi-custom and programmable. Characteristics of semiconductors. Technological and economic aspects of the semiconductor industry, with special reference to devices such as advanced microprocessors. Laboratory course.	*	*	*
124.756 Application Specific Integrated Circuits	15 credits		
The design and use of modern digital components based on programmable logic devices. Technologies relevant to niche markets. The use of modern design tools. Introduction to a hardware description language. Laboratory course.	*	*	*
124.757 Mechatronics	15 credits		
Mechatronics philosophy, mechatronic systems design, dynamic system modelling and simulation, motion sensing and actuation, microcomputer control, real-time interfacing, intelligent control and artificial intelligence, machine vision, robot technology and engineering, intelligent mechatronics, mechatronics case studies and group design projects. A practical course.	S1	I	PN
124.761 Topics in Statistical Physics and Random Processes	15 credits		
Random data: mean square values, probability density functions, autocorrelation functions, power spectral density functions, levels crossing. Descriptions and applications. The Optical Field: intensity fluctuations. Coherence. Nonlinear dynamics and chaos. Phase transitions, critical phenomena, mean field theory.	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
124.762 Chemical Physics	15 credits		
Topics drawn from representative areas of Chemical Physics including: theoretical methods and algorithms; gas phase dynamics and structure; condensed phase dynamics, structure and thermodynamics; surfaces, interfaces and materials; polymers, biopolymers and complex systems.	S12 S12	I I	AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
124.771 Relativistic and Quantum Cosmology	15 credits		
Classical and relativistic models of the large-scale structure of the universe. Solutions to general relativistic field equations. Big Bang cosmology, nucleosynthesis, microwave background. Problems with Big Bang model.	S12	I	AL
124.791 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
124.792 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
124.793 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
124.798 Research Report	30 credits		
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
124.799 Research Report	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
124.800 MPhil – Physics	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
124.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
124.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
124.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
124.900 PhD in Physics	120 credits		
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN

Finance

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
125.100 Fundamentals of Finance	15 credits		
An introduction to the management and financing of financial and real assets. Areas of study include the financial system, business financial management, valuation and investment, personal finance, real property, property markets, and property investment and management.	*	*	*
125.120 International Trade and Finance	20 credits		
An introduction to the financing of international trade, and the workings of the foreign exchange and international capital markets. The paper includes an analysis of the benefits and risks associated with the financing of international trade.	*	*	*
125.211 The Financial Planning Process	15 credits		
This paper is the introductory paper for the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies endorsements in Personal Financial Planning and Personal Risk Management. The paper examines cash management, personal risk management, investments and estate planning and introduces students to important finance concepts.	S1	E	PN
	S3	E	PN
	S3	I	AL
125.220 Financial Institutions, Markets and Money	15 credits		
The paper describes how financial assets are created, traded and influenced by the key economic variables. It also discusses the influence of central banks and governments on the financial system. Topics covered include the functions and operations of the institutions and markets for financial assets including money, bond, share, foreign exchange and futures markets.	S2	E	PN
	S2	I	PN
	S3	E	PN
125.230 Business Finance	15 credits		
The paper provides students with a fundamental knowledge of financial theory and practice. In addition to valuation and capital budgeting, students will study working capital management, capital structure, the cost of capital, dividend policy and ethics in finance.	S1	E	PN
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	I	WL
	S2	E	PN
	S2	I	AL
125.240 Fundamentals of Investment	15 credits		
This paper introduces the quantitative techniques that apply to investment valuation and management. Topics included are the valuing of equity and fixed interest securities, the trade-off between risk and return and an introduction to portfolio management from the financial planning perspective.	S1	E	PN
125.241 Introduction to Investments	15 credits		
Quantitative techniques that apply to investment valuation and management are introduced. Topics included are methods for valuing shares, fixed interest securities, options and futures; the trade-off between risk and return; and an introduction to portfolio management.	S1	I	AL
	S2	E	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	I	WL
	S3	B1	PN
125.250 Spreadsheet Modelling and Data Analysis	15 credits		
An introduction to financial modelling using spreadsheets and statistical analysis of finance data. Topics covered include data merging and manipulation, simulation and scenario analysis, the calculation of risk and return, regression and time series analyses and their applications in finance.	S2	E	PN
	S2	I	PN
125.310 Financial Planning Implementation	15 credits		
This paper deals with the implementation of the financial planning process; a business plan and financial plan are required. The paper also covers topics relevant to successful practice management.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
125.311 Insurance Planning Implementation		15 credits	
This paper deals with the implementation of the insurance planning process in an integrated planning structure, as well as the skills relevant to successful practice management. A business plan is developed covering research, marketing, management, and retirement from the business. A major case study requirement is included.	S2	E	PN
125.320 International Finance		15 credits	
This paper provides an understanding of the theory, institutions and environment of international finance, investment and management. Students will gain an insight into how exchange rates and their movements affect business organisations and can be managed. The role of conventional financial theory in an international environment will also be considered.	S1 S2 S2 S2	I B1 E I	AL WL PN PN
125.330 Advanced Business Finance		15 credits	
This is a practical paper with a quantitative base. The paper builds on a theoretical foundation from which students can consider practical financing problems. Consideration of the practical aspects of corporate financial management, capital markets and long-term financial strategy are undertaken with the objective of making corporate decisions more effectively.	S1 S1 S1 S1 S2	E I I I I	PN AL PN WL AL
125.340 Investment Analysis		15 credits	
The application of analytical techniques to investment decision-making. An appraisal of capital markets, security valuation and portfolio selection and management under conditions of uncertainty.	S1 S2 S2 S2 S2	I E I I I	AL PN AL PN WL
125.342 Investment Planning		15 credits	
The application of valuation techniques and the evaluation of investment theory and portfolio construction encompassing fixed income and equities from the perspective of a financial planner.	S2	E	PN
125.350 Financial Risk Management		15 credits	
This paper provides an overview of the theory and practice of financial risk management or hedging. Financial risk exposures can be categorised into three areas: interest rate risk, foreign exchange risk and commodity price risk. The focus will be on the methods of identifying and measuring the impact of these exposures and the appropriate instruments to hedge the firm's exposures.	S1 S1 S1 S2	B1 E I I	WL PN PN AL
125.351 Personal Risk Management		15 credits	
This paper provides a risk management perspective of the risks faced by individuals, providing an overview of the process of identifying and evaluating personal risk exposures, and the methods of mitigating their potential impact. Topics covered include the exposures resulting from premature death, disability, medical and superannuation. The paper also provides an introduction to insurance law and regulations.	S1	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
125.356 Business Insurance		15 credits	
This paper introduces the use of insurance within a business context, using a risk management perspective to look at the major risk exposures and the techniques that can be used to mitigate them. The paper also looks at accounting, financial management, and the other skills required to assess the risk of a client. The emphasis is on the applied aspects of the material.	S1	E	PN
125.357 Advanced Issues in Insurance		15 credits	
This paper deals with advanced technical aspects of insurance, including a solid grounding in the theory that underlies the processes of ratemaking. It also examines contemporary issues in insurance law and dispute resolution. Strategic issues in the industry, including likely future structural changes, will be analysed.	S2	E	PN
125.360 Banking Studies		15 credits	
This paper looks at the theory and practice of banking. It provides an overview of regulation in New Zealand and Australia. Major study areas include bank performance and risk analysis, asset and liability management, lending, bank use of derivatives, and an introduction to international banking.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
125.361 Seminar in Banking Management		15 credits	
This paper will apply topics in papers previously taken by allowing students to manage their own bank in a competitive simulation called The Stanford Bank Game. Lectures will cover additional advanced banking topics.	*	*	*
125.362 Banking in Retail Markets		15 credits	
An introduction to banking from the retail perspective. Topics covered include the nature of retail banking, delivery systems, principles of deposit products and services, personal lending, mortgage broking and an introduction to small business lending.	*	*	*
125.363 Money, Banking and Financial Markets		15 credits	
This course examines the financial system as a whole with emphasis on the interaction between banks, other financial intermediaries and financial markets, and the role played by central banks.	S1 S3	I I	AL AL
125.700 Managerial Finance		30 credits	
An introduction to the theory of finance with an emphasis on managerial and corporate applications. Topics covered include the sources, costs and valuation of financial assets, investments, capital budgeting, capital structure, dividend policy and financial planning.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2	E I I E I I	PN AL PN PN AL PN
125.720 Special Topic		30 credits	
	*	*	*
125.721 Special Topic		30 credits	
	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
125.731 Applied Finance		30 credits	
This paper deals with the theory and practice of financial management in business using case analysis. Topics will include valuation, risk analysis, financing, and working capital management; emphasis and direction can be influenced by class members' interests.	S1	I	AL
125.732 Advanced Corporate Finance		30 credits	
Advanced Corporate Finance is a paper with a quantitative base. It builds a theoretical foundation from which students can consider finance issues. Consideration of corporate financial management, capital markets and long-term financial strategy is undertaken with the objective of making corporate decisions more efficiently.	S1 S2 S2 S2	I B1 I I	AL PN AL PN
125.733 Small Enterprise Financial Management		30 credits	
Advanced study of the theoretical and practical issues relating to small enterprise financial management, with an emphasis on diagnostic, analytical and financial management skills required to support financial decision-making in a small enterprise.	*	*	*
125.740 Advanced Investment Analysis		30 credits	
This paper covers security pricing models, the influence of investors' preferences, performance and investment opportunities in financial markets. An in-depth coverage of investments and portfolio management is provided to develop a way of analysing and thinking about investment that blends theory and practice.	S1 S1 S1 S2	B1 I I I	PN AL PN AL
125.780 Advanced International Finance		30 credits	
This paper covers advanced topics in international finance, including an understanding of the institutions and evolution of the international financial structure, the foreign exchange market and derivatives. The additional complications of applying financial theory to multinational corporations, international funding, international investing, and capital budgeting are examined.	S1	I	AL
125.781 Advanced Financial Risk Management		30 credits	
This paper considers the roles of financial risk management in reducing risk and increasing returns in an organisation. Students will be exposed to advanced topics in financial futures, options, swaps and financial engineering.	S2 S2 S2	B1 I I	PN AL PN
125.782 Venture Capital and Private Equity		30 credits	
This paper deals with private equity investment. It focuses on both theoretical and practical aspects of venture capital investing. In addition it considers other forms of private equity investment, particularly management buy-outs and buy-ins. It examines the financial structural contracting used to overcome agency problems and improve firm performance.	S3	I	AL
125.783 Research in Finance: Investments		30 credits	
Advanced coverage of contemporary issues in investments through readings of theoretical articles and recent empirical studies. Topics include market efficiency and empirical anomalies, risk-return relationships, and alternative investment vehicles and strategies.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
125.784 Research in Finance: Corporate Finance		30 credits	
Advanced coverage of contemporary issues in corporate finance through readings of theoretical articles and recent empirical studies. Topics include capital structure, payout policy, corporate governance and diversification of business activities.	*	*	*
125.785 Research Methods in Finance		30 credits	
This paper provides a well-rounded econometric and practical foundation from which students can understand and perform quality empirical research in finance.	S1 S1 S1 S2	B1 I I I	PN AL PN AL
125.786 Econometrics of Financial Markets		30 credits	
This paper teaches students advanced methods used in econometrics and forecasting. Topics include time-series analysis; testing and model selection; simultaneous equations; nonstationarity; vector autoregressive models; causality and exogeneity; binary choice models and panel data analysis.	S1	I	AL
125.791 Research Report Part 1		15 credits	
	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
125.792 Research Report Part 2		15 credits	
	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
125.793 Research Report		60 credits	
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
125.795 Research Report Part 1		30 credits	
	S2	I	AL
125.796 Research Report Part 2		30 credits	
	S1	I	AL
125.797 Special Topic		30 credits	
	S2	I	AL
125.798 Research Report		30 credits	
	S12 S12 S12	E I I	PN AL PN
125.799 Research Report		30 credits	
	S12 S12 S12	E I I	PN AL PN
125.897 Thesis (Year 1)		60 credits	
	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
125.898 Thesis (Year 2)		60 credits	
	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
125.899 Thesis		120 credits	
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
125.900 PhD in Finance		120 credits	
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN

Property Studies

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
127.241 Real Estate Valuation and Management		15 credits	
An introduction to the theory and practice of property management, facilities management, investment analysis and property valuation. This paper incorporates the use of technology in relation to all aspects of property.	S1 S1 S1	E I I	PN AL PN
127.242 Applied Valuation I		15 credits	
An introduction to valuation examining the duties of a valuer, code of ethics and report writing as well as the principles and methods of valuation and the application of these to the valuation of residential and rural property. The paper has a practical orientation containing a substantial fieldwork and case studies component.	S2 S2 S2	E I I	PN AL PN
127.255 Rural Valuation I		15 credits	
An introduction to valuation, examining the duties of a valuer, code of ethics and report writing as well as the principles and methods of valuation and the application of these to the valuation of residential and rural property. The paper has a practical orientation containing a substantial fieldwork and case studies component.	S2	B1	PN
127.260 Property Investment for Financial Planners		15 credits	
An introduction to property investment considering the nature of real estate, alternative forms of ownership structures, real estate financing and real investment analysis.	S2	E	PN
127.261 Real Estate Studies		15 credits	
This paper introduces the key concepts in the study of real estate principles and practices. Specific emphasis is given to introducing legislation, ethics, and the property market environment.	S1	B1	AL
127.263 Real Estate Appraisal		15 credits	
An examination of the theory and practice of real estate appraisal considering residential, commercial, industrial and rural properties, and businesses as going concerns.	S2	B1	AL
127.341 Property Management and Development		15 credits	
The application of analytical techniques to the management of real estate resources. Feasibility studies and project appraisal in relation to property development. Equity investment criteria; public policies in regional and urban development; locational decisions.	S1 S1 S1	E I I	PN AL PN
127.342 Real Estate Investments		15 credits	
An examination of advanced real estate investment issues. This includes: real estate finance; capitalisation techniques; cash flow analysis; statistical applications in real estate investment; and public interest assets valuation.	S2 S2 S2	E I I	PN AL PN
127.343 Applied Valuation II		15 credits	
The valuation of commercial and industrial property, both vacant and improved. Rental valuations, insurance valuations, statutory valuations, and the valuation of leasehold, partial and fractional interests. The paper has a practical orientation containing a substantial fieldwork and case studies component.	S1 S1 S1	E I I	PN AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
127.344 Property Studies Practicum		15 credits	
This paper is intended to give students majoring in the property studies area experience in the property industry. Students will receive credit for successfully working in an approved property business for a minimum of 400 hours in a twelve-month period and presenting two suitable work reports.	S1 S2	E E	PN PN
127.355 Rural Appraisal and Investment		15 credits	
The appraisal of rural property for farm finance propositions. Rural banking, accounts analysis and cashflow budgeting. Evaluation of investment in rural property.	*	*	*
127.356 Rural Valuation		15 credits	
The valuation of rural property including: pastoral, peripheral, horticultural and forestry land issues relating to the valuation of leasehold interests and Mäori Land. The dispute resolution process. The paper has a practical orientation and includes a field test.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
127.361 Real Estate Management		15 credits	
An introduction to real estate business management considering new ventures, management principles, financial and human resource management, and agency and real estate marketing.	S1	B1	AL
127.362 Planning Studies and Property Structures		15 credits	
Planning theory and practice in the urban, rural and regional environment in New Zealand. An introduction to the fabric and structure of primarily domestic scale buildings.	S3	B1	AL
127.363 Advanced Real Estate Management		15 credits	
An advanced examination of real estate business management, including planning, risk management, financial management and control systems for managers.	S2	B1	AL
127.389 Special Topic Property Structures		15 credits	
	*	*	*
127.700 Property Studies		30 credits	
A study of the theory and practice of real estate, valuation and property management. (This paper is designed for students with no prior formal papers in valuation and property management.)	S1	E	PN
127.715 Property Investment Theory and Practice		30 credits	
The study of property investment theory and practice utilising established real estate investment techniques including time value of money (TVM) and risk analysis in the property investment decision process. An examination of investors' motivations, strategies, goals and philosophies. Measuring property performance, and preparing property investment feasibility reports.	*	*	*
127.730 Advanced Property Development		30 credits	
A detailed empirical investigation concerning the application of feasibility studies and risk management to property development.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
127.745 Advanced Real Estate Investments	30 credits		
A detailed empirical investigation of the application of asset pricing models to real estate investments.	*	*	*
127.789 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
127.791 Special Topic Property Studies	30 credits		
	S1	E	PN
127.792 Contemporary Issues in Real Estate	30 credits		
A study of the new challenges facing property professionals as a result of greater public awareness of the environment and the cultural heritage of New Zealand.	S2	E	PN
127.795 Research Report	60 credits		
	S12	E	PN
127.798 Research Report	30 credits		
	S1 S2	E E	PN PN
127.799 Research Report	30 credits		
	S12	E	PN
127.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S2	I	PN
127.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1	I	PN
127.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
127.900 PhD – Property Studies	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN

Ergonomics

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
128.300 Ergonomics: Work, Performance Performance, Health and Design	15 credits		
This paper studies the ergonomics perspective in relation to occupational health and safety problems. Topics include ergonomics methods and data, ergonomic principles relating to the design of displays, controls, machines, tools, work environments and the organisation of work.	S1 S12	I E	PN PN
128.702 Work Capacity and Performance	15 credits		
Ergonomics of the basic body systems, musculoskeletal, cardiovascular, respiratory and endocrine/neural as well as physiological energy expenditure responses and adaptation to physical work, anthropometric and biomechanical studies of group and individual factors affecting performance.	S12	E	PN
128.705 Ergonomics Analysis	30 credits		
Principles underpinning the ergonomics approach with focus on methods of measurement, investigation, work analysis, including study of aspects of workplace, information and work organisation design as well as a study in industry which will act as an exemplar for professional practice.	*	*	*
128.706 Micro/Macro Ergonomics	30 credits		
Human psychological, social and organisational characteristics and reliability related to ergonomics; systems theory, training, instruction, workplace information and organisational design.	S12	E	PN
128.707 People, Technology and Design	15 credits		
Consideration of people in relation to the physical environment and design technology.	*	*	*
128.709 Special Topic	30 credits		
Study in any approved ergonomics application areas.	S12	E	PN
128.801 Ergonomics Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	E	PN
128.803 Ergonomics Research Report	60 credits		
	S12	E	PN
128.804 Ergonomics Professional Practice	60 credits		
Supervised academic and industrial professional practice training. Includes design and conduct of a practical ergonomics project in an industrial setting and demonstration of mastery of professional issues.	S12	E	PN
128.900 PhD Ergonomics	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN

Emergency Services Management

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
130.701 Natural Hazards	30 credits		
A study of natural hazards and their effects. Specific attention will be paid to earthquakes, windstorms, flooding, volcanicity, tsunamis and landslips and their impact on people and the environment. Hazards particularly relevant to New Zealand will be emphasised.	S12	E	PN
130.702 Coping with Disasters	30 credits		
Study of the human issues and problems involved in preparing for and coping with disasters. Attitudes towards disaster preparation are studied together with the nature of disasters and their effects on human beings. The organisation and control of human behaviour during disasters will be studied together with rehabilitation interventions, particularly for the alleviation of stress for those involved.	S12	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
130.703 Project in Emergency Management	15 credits		
Study of a selected emergency management topic, generally with a research base, undertaken by the individual student under the supervision of academic and professional staff. The topic and method of study must be approved by the paper coordinator.	S12	E	PN
130.705 Emergency Management	30 credits		
An examination of the social, psychological, community and organisational aspects of disaster management in New Zealand. Emphasis is on the development and implementation of an all-hazards, comprehensive and integrated approach to emergency management. Selected readings and case studies will be used to facilitate the development of an effective response to social, psychological, community and organisational issues.	S12	E	PN
130.791 Special Topic in Emergency Management	30 credits		
	S12	E	PN
130.816 Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	S12	E	PN
130.817 Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	S12	E	PN
130.899 Thesis Emergency Management	120 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
130.900 PhD Emergency Management	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN

Development Studies

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
131.121 Rich World, Poor World	15 credits		
This paper introduces students to the field of development studies and to some of the most pressing issues for people living in 'developing' countries. It steers a course between theory and practice and uses case studies from many parts of the world. Key themes are debt, refugees and famine.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
131.221 Contemporary Development Issues	15 credits		
An interdisciplinary paper concerned with the nature of development and underdevelopment and contemporary development themes in third world countries. Particular attention may be given to explaining theories of development, health, work, migration, human security, NGOs and the future prospects for development.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
131.321 Strategies for Sustainable Development	15 credits		
A consideration of concepts, processes, practices and possible strategies for sustainable development at global, national and community levels. Special attention is paid to the Pacific Islands and to specific examples of strategies that seek more sustainable livelihoods.	S2	E	PN
131.701 Development and Underdevelopment	30 credits		
An interdisciplinary paper which explores the historical origins and contemporary processes of development and underdevelopment. The main areas covered include: the origins and meaning of development; theories of development and underdevelopment; and contemporary approaches to development practice.	S12	I	PN
131.702 Development Management	30 credits		
An applied course dealing with the processes and methods for the planning, implementation and evaluation of development programmes and projects. The course focuses on the managerial aspects and on the analytical tools that link contemporary policy frameworks and operational practices.	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
131.703 Gender and Development	30 credits		
An examination of the interaction of gender differences, development planning and social change. Selected topics may include the household, women's work, resource management, education, health and tourism. Research methods, including gender analysis are also taught.	S12	E	PN
131.704 Sustainable Development	30 credits		
This paper will look at what is meant by sustainable development and present case studies of its implementation. The theoretical perspectives on sustainable development will be considered. The paper aims to present a variety of concepts and ideas about sustainable development and assist students to develop critical skills in relation to global, regional and local development needs.	*	*	*
131.705 Development in Practice	30 credits		
A critical examination of the role, experiences and contribution of a range of practitioners and agencies to the development process. These include multilateral donors such as the World Bank and IMF; bilateral aid donors and Non-Government Organisations. Students are also taught analytical tools to help them assess development in practice.	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
131.706 Globalisation and Development	30 credits		
An examination of three critical themes in globalisation and development: tourism, migration, and development in conflict and post-conflict situations.	S12	I	PN
131.798 Research Report (60)	60 credits		
	*	*	*
131.799 Research Report (30)	30 credits		
	*	*	*
131.816 Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	S12 S12 S2 S2	E I E I	PN PN PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
131.817 Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	S1	E	PN
	S1	I	PN
	S12	E	PN
	S12	I	PN
131.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	E	PN
	S12	I	PN
131.900 PhD Development Studies	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN

Resource and Environmental Planning

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
132.106 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems	15 credits		
A conceptual and practical understanding of Geographic Information Systems for Planning, including background information on spatial data, database design and carto-graphy. Laboratory exercises using ArcGIS.	S1	I	PN
132.111 Planning and the Environment	15 credits		
Introduction to present and historical resource and environmental planning concepts, policies, processes and issues. Sustainability principles are examined in the context of international trends and developments and the New Zealand planning framework.	S2	I	PN
132.112 Planning for Sustainable Development	15 credits		
The multi-dimensional and multi-disciplinary nature of planning is explored with reference to the challenge of sustainable development and the application of planning principles to real-world issues.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
132.206 Spatial Analysis Using GIS	15 credits		
The theory and practice of spatial analysis using GIS techniques. Network and digital terrain-based modelling. Computer-based studios using ArcGIS.	*	*	*
132.207 Principles of Geographic Information Systems	15 credits		
A conceptual and operational understanding of Geographic Information Systems for GIS professionals. Students will learn to create and link maps and attribute data, perform overlay analysis and make Structured Query Language queries, and present information in map form using ARC/INFO. Computer-based studios.	*	*	*
132.212 Professional Practice I	15 credits		
The institutional, professional and legal settings for urban and environmental planning in New Zealand. Topics will include policy and plan development, implementation at different levels of government and the role of tangata whenua. Lectures are complemented by workshop exercises.	S2	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
132.213 Policy Analysis and Evaluation	15 credits		
The principles, role and application of analytical techniques in planning and policy analysis. Economic, social and environmental impact assessment. Evaluation techniques, including Goals Achievement Matrix, Cost-Benefit Analysis, Planning Balance Sheet, Optimisation and Multicriteria Evaluation, with skill development based on laboratory exercises.	S2	I	PN
132.216 Topic in Planning	15 credits		
	S1 S2	I I	PN PN
132.217 Planning Hazard-Resilient Communities	15 credits		
An introduction to the role of planning in building sustainable and disaster resilient com-munities through the use of various processes and tools to assess hazard vulnerability, reduce hazard risks, improve disaster readiness, develop effective response capabilities and facilitate recovery.	S1	I	PN
132.218 Building Collaborative Communities	15 credits		
An introduction to collaborative community planning, with a particular focus on the theory and practice of public participation and conflict resolution.	S1	I	PN
132.221 Planning Studies	15 credits		
An introduction for non-planners to planning and practice in the New Zealand urban, rural and natural resource environment. Introduction to the principles of the Resource Management Act and its administration. The principles and procedures involved in making consent applications under the Act. Emphasis is placed on planning procedures at local authority level.	S1	E	PN
132.305 Natural Resource Policy and Planning	15 credits		
An interdisciplinary approach to the cultural, philosophical, legal, institutional and practical issues involved in the strategic planning and management of New Zealand's natural heritage, including analysis of appropriate New Zealand and international case-studies.	S1	I	PN
132.306 Geographic Information Systems in Practice	15 credits		
A conceptual and operational understanding of Geographic Information Systems and different aspects of GIS applications. Students will assess the relative merits of different software and hardware options for GIS, learn to exchange data between different GIS software and assess the organisational context for implementing GIS. Computer-based laboratory.	*	*	*
132.307 Structured Programming for GIS	15 credits		
The principles and practice of programming introduced through macro writing and Visual Basic programming in the context of GIS customisation. Computer based studios.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
132.311 Planning Theory	15 credits		
The philosophical and theoretical context of planning; the different planning paradigms and the application of theory in the practice of planning are examined. The implications of using jargon and technical language. The roles of planning institutes in developing professional ethics and promoting the theory and practice of planning. Studios, workshops and seminars.	S2	I	PN
132.312 Environmental and Planning Law	15 credits		
An introduction to New Zealand Environmental Planning law with a specific focus on the Resource Management Act 1991 and the legislative, judicial and administrative aspects of the New Zealand legal system as they relate to environmental law and the planning process. The place of law in the sustainability debate, property rights and legal aspects of the Treaty of Waitangi are covered.	S1	I	PN
132.313 Advanced Planning Techniques	15 credits		
Forecasting and scenario methods for projecting alternative futures as well as economic and demographic variables. Skills in State of the Environment reporting and monitoring. Spatial analysis techniques. Data collection, analysis and presentation. Computer laboratory exercises and a major case study dealing with the application of a technique to a selected planning problem.	S2	I	PN
132.314 Transport and Urban Planning	15 credits		
Different disciplinary approaches to transport and urban development. Determinants of national, regional, urban and suburban transport trends, policies and development. Relationship between transport paradigms, development processes and urban form.	S2	I	PN
132.316 Topic in Planning	15 credits		
	S1 S2	I I	PN PN
132.322 GIS Practicum	15 credits		
At least 180 hours supervised practice in a GIS application environment. The environment will be selected by the student in consultation with the paper coordinator and be carried out under the direction of an approved supervisor.	S12	E	PN
132.403 Planning Project	30 credits		
A planning study of an approved topic. Emphasis is on locating the study within an accepted planning paradigm or process; problem definition based on theory and precedent; an appreciation of practice issues; researching and analysing relevant information; and producing a solution to the problem. Findings are presented in a seminar and planning report. Collaboration with academic staff. Tutorials cover presentation skills.	S12	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
132.412 Professional Practice II	15 credits		
The knowledge and skills required by the professional planner in practice. The course makes use of workshop sessions and other forms of interactive teaching to explore current practice issues, including plan and policy development for urban and environmental issues, consultation, environmental education, mediation, resource consents and the role of the expert witness.	S2	I	PN
132.414 Urban Planning and Design	15 credits		
Application of the theory and design of development planning to modern cities. The institutional and disciplinary contexts and constraints within which development plans are formulated. Case studies and fieldwork, together with practical studios covering analytical methods and design. Relationship between transport, urban form and urban design.	S2	I	PN
132.415 Environmental Planning	15 credits		
Sustainable natural resource development approaches and debates are considered within the context of integrated natural resource planning. The paper explores and applies planning theories and methods to a selected natural resource problem or issue in New Zealand. Field work as part of project research.	S1	I	PN
132.416 Topic in Planning	15 credits		
	S1 S2	I I	PN PN
132.419 Professional Practice III	15 credits		
A practical context for the integration and application of knowledge to contemporary planning practice and investigation and resolution of current issues. Students' understanding of current planning debates and the role of planning as a profession is extended through participation in debate with current protagonists of different points of view and group work to resolve and defend a position.	S1	I	PN
132.730 Policy Analysis and Evaluation Techniques	30 credits		
Analytical techniques used in planning. Evaluation methods, impact assessment, forecasting and scenario methods, use of performance indicators, soft system approaches and natural resource accounting. Techniques are illustrated by case studies and practised in computer-based exercises.	S2	B1	PN
132.731 Planning Law	30 credits		
The Resource Management Act 1991 and the legislative, judicial and administrative aspects of the New Zealand legal system as they relate to environmental law and the planning process. Topics covered include the place of law in the sustainability debate and environmental ethics, property rights, legal aspects of the Treaty of Waitangi and developments in case law dealing with current environmental and planning issues.	S12	B1	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
132.732 Planning Theory	30 credits		
The philosophical and theoretic foundations of planning and the principles of urban design are identified and analysed using studios and seminars. Business, other disciplines and indigenous approaches to environmental planning challenge traditional views about 'public interest'. The role of planners in collaborative and communicative approaches to urban and environmental planning is identified, along with the effect of jargon in communication. The future of planning, including changes to codes of ethics and practice given a global focus on sustainable management is discussed.	*	*	*
132.733 Conservation Policy and Planning	30 credits		
A studio-based analysis of conservation policy and planning issues. Paradigm shifts in conservation biology, heritage management, ecology and integrated environmental planning approaches are explored. Scientific, community and indigenous knowledge is applied to prepare biodiversity and heritage conservation policy and plans for protected areas and private lands.	S2	B1	PN
132.734 Urban Planning and Development	30 credits		
Different theoretical and practical approaches to urban planning and development, and consequences for the urban landscape, infrastructure, economy and services	*	*	*
132.735 Natural Resource Planning	30 credits		
Natural resource planning principles and practice. Application of the concept of sustainable development to the management of biophysical resources and systems. Case studies will focus on the integration of planning and ecological principles in resolving resource management problems. Specialised techniques and methods to advance natural resource planning practice.	S1	E	PN
132.736 Professional Practice	30 credits		
Development of the knowledge and skills required by the professional planner in practice. The paper focuses on a range of issues in current planning practice and examines a variety of techniques that might be used to address those issues. Interactive teaching techniques are combined with lectures.	S1	B1	PN
132.737 Special Topic in Planning	30 credits		
	S1 S12 S12 S2	E E I E	PN PN PN PN
132.738 GIS Principles and Applications	30 credits		
A conceptual and operational understanding of Geographic Information Systems. Students will create and link map and attribute data, perform overlay analysis, perform network analysis, create digital terrain models, make logical queries of the database, apply GIS to catchment analysis and axial analysis, present information in map form and create an application using ArcGIS. Computer-based studios.	S12 S12	E I	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
132.739 Assessing Environmental Impacts: Principles and Practice	30 credits		
The principles and practice of Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) with reference to projects, plans and policies. Case studies and group work will be used to illustrate the diversity and range of issues addressed in EIA.	*	*	*
132.740 Geographic Information Systems Programming and Practice	30 credits		
The principles and practice of programming in the context of GIS. Issues in GIS implementation.	*	*	*
132.741 Long-Term Community Planning	30 credits		
This paper examines the theoretical and empirical aspects of long-term community planning and also explores evolving good practice.	*	*	*
132.751 Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities	30 credits		
A study of natural hazards and the role of planning in building sustainable and disaster resilient communities. Develop and apply planning processes and tools to assess hazard vulnerability, reduce hazard risks, improve disaster readiness, develop effective response capabilities, and facilitate recovery.	*	*	*
132.798 Research Report (30)	30 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
132.815 Thesis MRP (Part I)	60 credits		
	S12 S2 S2	E E I	PN PN PN
132.816 Thesis MRP (Part II)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S12	E I E	PN PN PN
132.897 Thesis MRP	90 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
132.899 Thesis MRP	120 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
132.900 PhD RP	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN

Music

133.101 European Music I	15 credits		
An introduction to European music from Gregorian chant to the present, based upon the study of selected works.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
133.107 Music Practice I	15 credits		
A practical course providing opportunities and directions for developing music writing, arranging and performance skills.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
133.108 Popular Song	15 credits		
A study of popular song from George Gershwin to the early works of Elton John, emphasising the listening process with special attention to the relationship between words, music and metaphor.	*	*	*
133.109 Theory of Music: Basic Techniques	15 credits		
Training in the basic procedures of tonal music, including harmonic analysis and melodic and rhythmic notation.	S2	E	PN
133.115 Jazz History	15 credits		
Study of the historical development of jazz, acquisition of skills in analysis of the contributions of performers, composers and innovators to the evolution of jazz, and in the recognition of specific performers and important recordings.	S2	E	PN
133.201 European Music II	15 credits		
A study of music as narrative based on selected works.	S1	E	PN
133.202 New Zealand Music I	15 credits		
A study of New Zealand music based on selected works. Particular attention will be given to the way composers construe cultural identity.	*	*	*
133.205 The Music of Pink Floyd	15 credits		
A study in the music of the group Pink Floyd.	S2	E	PN
133.206 Choral Repertoire	15 credits		
A study of vocal ensemble and choral repertoire. Students are required to join an approved choir or vocal ensemble for the semester duration.	*	*	*
133.207 Music Practice II	15 credits		
A practical musicianship course that develops musicianship skills established in 133.107 and in particular music writing and performance. Students will be engaged in reflection on issues of musicianship interpretation and technique and will engage in practical areas related to their work.	S1	E	PN
133.301 Opera	15 credits		
A study of opera as the synthesis of music, words, staging and symbol. Scores: Mozart, The Magic Flute; Britten, Peter Grimes.	S1	E	PN
133.302 New Zealand Music II	15 credits		
An advanced study of New Zealand classical, popular and film music.	*	*	*
133.303 Music for Stage and Screen	15 credits		
A study of the workings of music in a variety of stage and cinematic contexts.	S3	E	PN
133.305 The Music of the Beatles	15 credits		
A study of the music of the Beatles. Students will analyse popular music using range of analytical tools.	*	*	*
133.307 Music Practice III	15 credits		
A practical musicianship course which develops musicianship skills achieved in 133.207 Music Practice II.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
133.333 Research Projects in Music History and Repertoire	15 credits		
Students will investigate two areas of music history as agreed with the paper co-ordinator presenting the results in a written form.	*	*	*
133.761 Performance B	15 credits		
Preparation and public performance of additional repertoire beyond that of 133.760 with technical and musical mastery in situations relevant to the particular discipline. Production of programme notes or significant oral introductions.	S1 S1 S12 S2 S2	I I I I I	AL WL WL AL WL
133.763 Ensemble B	15 credits		
Preparation and public performance of additional repertoire beyond that of 133.761 with technical and musical mastery in situations relevant to the particular discipline. Production of programme notes or significant oral introductions.	S12 S12	I I	AL WL
133.767 Composition B	15 credits		
A continuation of the work undertaken in 133.766, Composition A.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I I I	AL WL AL WL
133.785 Advanced Arranging	15 credits		
The student will develop more advanced techniques with emphasis on arranging standard and original material for a small group, fusion/commercial band, Salsa/Latin band, large ensemble and string group. There will also be a requirement to rehearse ensembles to a concert performance standard.	S2 S2	I I	AL WL
133.800 MPhil Thesis Music	120 credits		
	S12 S12 S12	I I I	AL PN WL
133.881 Performance and Research	120 credits		
Development of a research project which includes preparation for, and delivery of a performance. The research and performance components are to be mutually supportive in content.	*	*	*
133.900 PhD Music	120 credits		
	S12 S12 S12	I I I	AL PN WL

Philosophy

134.101 Knowledge and Reality	15 credits		
An introduction to questions about existence, perception and the mind.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
134.102 Great Western Philosophy	15 credits		
This paper examines the ideas of some of the 'greats' in Western philosophy, including Socrates, Plato, Descartes, Mill and many others.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
134.103 Critical Thinking	15 credits		
This paper examines the structure of arguments, using non-formal methods to determine whether an argument is good, or whether it may be flawed.	S1 S1 S3	E I E	PN PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
134.104 Practical Ethics		15 credits	
An examination of ethical issues that arise in everyday life.	S1 S2 S2	I E I	AL PN PN
134.105 Philosophy of Religion: God, Freedom and Evil		15 credits	
Selected topics from western philosophy of religion, such as the existence of God, the problem of evil, miracles, life after death, mystical experience, and the conflict between human freedom and divine foreknowledge.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
134.201 Philosophy of Mind		15 credits	
An investigation of many philosophical questions concerning minds, consciousness and language.	*	*	*
134.202 Metaphysics		15 credits	
Topics in metaphysics selected from the following: personal identity, freedom and determinism, action and purpose, the problem of universals and particulars, causality, events and states of affairs.	*	*	*
134.203 Ethics		15 credits	
This paper examines the theories that underpin our ethical thinking, developing an understanding of the nature of ethical thinking in general, and the advantages and disadvantages of major ethical theories.	S2	I	PN
134.204 Aesthetics		15 credits	
An examination of topics in metaphysics, epistemology, logic, and ethics which arise in aesthetics and the philosophy of art.	*	*	*
134.205 Logic		15 credits	
An introduction to modern formal logic using propositional logic and first-order predicate logic. Formal logic provides an important link between the humanities and maths and sciences, particularly computer and information sciences.	S2	E	PN
134.208 Philosophy of Science		15 credits	
An investigation of fact and theory, explanation and discovery, and of modern attempts to improve on naïve empiricist accounts of science.	*	*	*
134.209 Ancient Philosophy		15 credits	
An examination of ancient philosophies, particularly those of Socrates, Plato and Aristotle.	*	*	*
134.210 Philosophy of Literature		15 credits	
An examination of topics in metaphysics, epistemology, logic, and ethics which arise in the philosophy of literature.	S1	I	PN
134.212 Epistemology: Seeing and Knowing		15 credits	
An examination of whether and how minds can come to have knowledge about the world.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
134.215 Asian Philosophies		15 credits	
An introduction to the major themes in Indian and Chinese philosophy.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
134.216 Modern Philosophy		15 credits	
This paper will investigate metaphysical and epistemological views of the 17th–18th centuries, focussing on Descartes, Leibniz, Locke, Berkeley and Hume. It will pay particular attention to early modern notions of causation.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
134.217 Recent and Contemporary Philosophy		15 credits	
A consideration of some of the most influential philosophers from Kant to the present.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
134.218 Environmental Philosophy		15 credits	
This paper uses philosophy to explore environmental issues, such as whether our concern for environmental well-being can be adequately grounded in a concern for human well-being, and whether we have any obligations to preserve the 'wilderness'.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
134.220 Business and Professional Ethics		15 credits	
An examination of the practice of ethical reasoning with special concern for issues that arise in business and professions.	S2	E	PN
134.291 Special Topic		15 credits	
	*	*	*
134.301 Philosophy of Mind		15 credits	
An investigation of many philosophical questions concerning minds, consciousness and language.	*	*	*
134.302 Metaphysics		15 credits	
Topics in metaphysics selected from the following: personal identity, freedom and determinism, action and purpose, the problem of universals and particulars, causality, events and states of affairs.	*	*	*
134.303 Ethics		15 credits	
This paper examines the theories that underpin our ethical thinking, developing an understanding of the nature of ethical thinking in general, and the advantages and disadvantages of major ethical theories.	S2	I	PN
134.304 Aesthetics		15 credits	
An examination of topics in metaphysics, epistemology, logic, and ethics which arise in aesthetics and the philosophy of art.	*	*	*
134.308 Philosophy of Science		15 credits	
An investigation of fact and theory, explanation and discovery, and of modern attempts to improve on naïve empiricist accounts of science.	*	*	*
134.309 Ancient Philosophy		15 credits	
An examination of ancient philosophies, particularly those of Socrates, Plato and Aristotle.	S2	E	PN
134.310 Philosophy of Literature		15 credits	
An examination of topics in metaphysics, epistemology, logic, and ethics that arise in the philosophy of literature.	S1	I	PN
134.312 Epistemology: Seeing and Knowing		15 credits	
An examination of whether and how minds can come to have knowledge about the world.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
134.315 Asian Philosophies	15 credits		
An introduction to the major themes in Indian and Chinese philosophy.	*	*	*
134.316 Modern Philosophy	15 credits		
This paper will investigate metaphysical and epistemological views of the 17th–18th centuries, focussing on Descartes, Leibniz, Locke, Berkeley and Hume. It will pay particular attention to early modern notions of causation.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
134.317 Recent and Contemporary Philosophy	15 credits		
A consideration of some of the most influential philosophers from Kant to the present.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
134.318 Environmental Philosophy	15 credits		
This paper uses philosophy to explore environmental issues, such as whether our concern for environmental well-being can be adequately grounded in a concern for human well-being, and whether we have any obligations to preserve the 'wilderness'.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
134.320 Business and Professional Ethics	15 credits		
An examination of the practice of ethical reasoning with special concern for issues that arise in business and professions.	S2	E	PN
134.391 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
134.703 Ethics of War and Peace	30 credits		
Topics to be discussed include: the nature of moral reasoning, the ethics of killing in self-defence, just war theory, the ethics of nuclear deterrence, holy wars, war crimes and collective responsibility, non-violent resistance, and the ethics of pacifism.	S2	E	PN
134.740 Advanced Study of Philosophical Topics	30 credits		
An in-depth study of selected philosophical topics at an advanced level from epistemology, metaphysics, theories of mind, or value theory.	S2	E	PN
134.750 Advanced Study of Philosophical Texts	30 credits		
A detailed examination of selected philosophical texts at an advanced level.	S1	B1	PN
134.798 Research Report (30)	30 credits		
	S12	E	PN
134.799 Research Report (60)	60 credits		
	S12	E	PN
134.800 MPhil Thesis Philosophy	120 credits		
	*	*	*
134.816 Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	S12 S1	E E	PN PN
134.817 Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	S1 S12	E E	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
134.899 MA Thesis Philosophy	120 credits		
	S12	E	PN
134.900 PhD Philosophy	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN

Religious Studies

135.101 Hinduism and Buddhism	15 credits		
An introductory study of religions of Indian origin, particularly Hinduism and Buddhism.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
135.102 Judaism, Christianity and Islam	15 credits		
An introduction to the religions of Jews, Christians and Muslims, focussing on their origins, beliefs, and practices, as well as contemporary social and political issues affecting them. Each religion is studied separately from an empathetic but academic perspective.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
135.103 Magic and Witchcraft	15 credits		
A multidisciplinary study of magic and witchcraft in selected societies in different time periods.	S2	E	PN
135.104 Introduction to Sanskrit	15 credits		
An introduction to the Classical Sanskrit language, including the Devanagari script, basic grammatical structures and common vocabulary.	S2	E	PN
135.201 Ancient Religions	15 credits		
A study of religion in selected ancient societies, such as Egypt, Mesopotamia and Persia (Iran). In each case, religious beliefs and practices are examined against the background of their historical context.	S1	E	PN
135.204 East Asian Religions	15 credits		
An introductory study of the origins, history, beliefs and practices of East Asian religions. The traditions covered are Daosim, Confucianism, Shinto, Bon and Buddhism in China, Japan and Tibet.	*	*	*
135.205 Religious Writings	15 credits		
A study of selected religious writings.	*	*	*
135.206 Theories of Religion	15 credits		
A study of theories of religious belief and practice. Classic theories are introduced, together with a proposed new theory. Emphasis is placed on religious practices as well as on beliefs, and attention paid also to suitable methodologies for the academic study of religion.	*	*	*
135.207 Sex, Gender and Religion	15 credits		
An exploration of how religious traditions such as Buddhism, Christianity, Hinduism and Islam shape the construction of gender and the expression of sexuality.	*	*	*
135.208 Religions in New Zealand	15 credits		
This paper takes a broad view of this country's religious life in all its variety in the present time. It includes consideration of Mäori and Pacific Island beliefs today and how world religions are practised in New Zealand.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
135.209 Religion and Current Issues	15 credits		
This paper looks at religious factors in contemporary issues – local, national and global. Current issues and events are examined in relation to their religious content, and the significance of these issues and events within the religion and in current world context is assessed.	S2	E	PN
135.210 Islam: Religion and Society	15 credits		
An historical and contemporary survey of Islam as a religion and a civilization, with particular emphasis on religio-political ideals and practice.	*	*	*
135.211 Jesus and His World	15 credits		
A study of the life and teaching of Jesus, his Jewish context, and the early Jesus movement, based on the writings of the period.	*	*	*
135.291 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
135.301 Ancient Religions	15 credits		
A study of religion in selected ancient societies, such as Egypt, Mesopotamia and Persia (Iran). In each case, religious beliefs and practices are examined against the background of their historical context.	*	*	*
135.304 East Asian Religions	15 credits		
An introductory study of the origins, history, beliefs and practices of East Asian religions. The traditions covered are Daosim, Confucianism, Shinto, Bön and Buddhism in China, Japan and Tibet.	*	*	*
135.305 Religious Writings	15 credits		
A study of selected religious writings.	*	*	*
135.306 Theories of Religion	15 credits		
A study of theories of religious belief and practice. Classic theories are introduced, together with a proposed new theory. Emphasis is placed on religious practices as well as on beliefs, and attention paid also to suitable methodologies for the academic study of religion.	*	*	*
135.307 Sex, Gender and Religion	15 credits		
An exploration of how religious traditions such as Buddhism, Christianity, Hinduism and Islam shape the construction of gender and the expression of sexuality.	*	*	*
135.308 Religions in New Zealand	15 credits		
This paper takes a broad view of this country's religious life in all its variety in the present time. It includes consideration of Mäori beliefs today and how Pacific Island and world religions are practised in New Zealand.	S2	E	PN
135.391 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
135.392 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
135.399 Research Paper	15 credits		
	*	*	*
135.720 Perspectives on Religious Studies	30 credits		
An investigation of the development and rationale of Religious Studies, its relationship to various academic disciplines, the nature of religion and current theoretical issues in the critical study of religion.	*	*	*
135.792 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
135.798 Research Report (30)	30 credits		
	S12	E	PN
135.799 Research Report (60)	60 credits		
	S12	E	PN
135.800 MPhil Thesis Religious Studies	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
135.816 Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	S12 S2	E E	PN PN
135.817 Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	S1 S12	E E	PN PN
135.899 MA Thesis Religious Studies	120 credits		
	S12	E	PN
135.900 PhD Religious Studies	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
Teacher Education			
136.107 Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Years I	15 credits		
An introduction to the functions and responsibilities inherent in the teacher role. Student teachers will examine and experience the roles of teachers and learners within early childhood and junior school settings.	S12 S12	E I	PN HK
136.108 Introduction to Classroom Practice	15 credits		
This paper provides an introduction to the professional role of the teacher. Students are introduced to bicultural and multicultural professional practices, classroom organisation, learning of individuals and groups, learning environments and key curriculum areas.	S2 S2 S2	E I I	PN HK ET
136.160 The Self, Learning and Development Within Education	15 credits		
An introduction to the self in education through understanding theories of learning and development relevant to teaching in the Aotearoa/New Zealand primary school context.	S1 S1 S1	E I I	PN HK ET
136.161 The Self in School and Society	15 credits		
An introduction to the self through an examination of the historical and contemporary relationship between society, community, school and teaching in Aotearoa/New Zealand.	S2 S2 S2	E I I	PN HK ET

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
136.162 Introduction to Literacy and Numeracy	15 credits		
An introduction to the development of specialised subject content and pedagogical content knowledge for teachers of literacy and numeracy in Aotearoa/New Zealand.	S1 S1 S2	E I E	PN HK PN
136.163 Foundations of Mathematics Teaching	15 credits		
An introduction to children's mathematical thinking and mathematical practices and the development of subject content knowledge for primary school teachers in Aotearoa/New Zealand.	S2 S2	E I	PN HK
136.164 Foundations of Literacy Teaching	15 credits		
An introduction to understanding the processes of literacy learning in children and the application of this knowledge to literacy teaching in English, and in Te Reo Mäori as appropriate.	S1 S1	E I	PN HK
136.165 Multidisciplinary Studies	30 credits		
An introduction to the theory and practice of learning and teaching through a multidisciplinary approach to subject knowledge relevant to primary school education in Aotearoa/New Zealand, including a foundational module in Te Reo Mäori.	S12 S12	E I	PN HK
136.204 Professional Inquiry and Practice Primary Education II	15 credits		
Contemporary psychological perspectives on learning and teaching in a variety of educational contexts are examined. Student teachers will evaluate, synthesise and integrate principles and practices of effective teaching and management to support the learning process.	*	*	*
136.206 Developing Teaching Practice	20 credits		
This paper provides opportunities for students to further develop their pedagogical practice. Students are introduced to management and pedagogical strategies and assessment practices.	S12 S12	E I	PN HK
136.259 Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Years II	15 credits		
Within relevant educational contexts, student teachers will be expected to examine and implement practices contributing to fulfilling the role of the teacher within professional responsibilities. Student teachers will observe, plan, implement and evaluate programmes for individuals and groups of children in accordance with appropriate guidelines.	S12 S12	E I	PN HK
136.260 Effective Teaching of Mathematics	15 credits		
The further development of specialised content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge for effective teaching of mathematics and statistics in primary schools in Aotearoa/New Zealand.	S12 S12	E I	PN ET
136.261 Effective Teaching of Reading	15 credits		
This paper further develops the understanding of the processes of literacy learning in children and its research-based application to literacy teaching in English, and in Te Reo Mäori as appropriate.	S1 S1	E I	PN HK

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
136.263 Interdisciplinary Studies	30 credits		
A critical analysis of interdisciplinary subject and curriculum knowledge and relevant pedagogy as applied to primary school education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.	S12 S12	E I	PN HK
136.264 The Child in Diverse Contexts	30 credits		
Development of the knowledge and skills necessary for a critical analysis of the underlying relationships between the child, whanau, family, community, school and society.	S12 S12	E I	PN HK
136.265 Effective Teaching of Writing	15 credits		
This paper further develops the critical analysis of the theories, content and pedagogies of literacy development, focusing particularly on writing.	S1 S2	E I	PN HK
136.304 Professional Inquiry and Practice III (Primary)	15 credits		
This course develops students who will be informed, reflective practitioners capable of critical inquiry into the social, political and cultural contexts of education. Emphasis will be placed on understanding the ethical and social implications of the teaching and learning process and acquiring knowledge of the politics of educational change with specific reference to Primary teaching.	S12	E	PN
136.305 Professional Inquiry and Practice III (Primary)	15 credits		
This paper provides students with in-depth opportunities to analyse and engage in research-informed, critically reflective teaching and management practices, within bicultural and multicultural classrooms for a sustained period.	S12 S12	E I	PN HK
136.359 Professional Inquiry and Practice III (Early Years)	15 credits		
This course develops students who will be informed, reflective practitioners capable of critical inquiry into the social, political and cultural contexts of education. Emphasis will be placed on understanding the ethical and social implications of the teaching and learning process and acquiring knowledge of the politics of educational change with specific reference to Early Years teaching.	S12 S12	E I	PN HK
136.360 Mathematics for Diverse Learners	15 credits		
An advanced study of subject matter knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge in mathematics and statistics for primary teachers with a focus on effective pedagogical practices in primary mathematics classrooms.	S1 S1	E I	PN HK
136.361 Literacy for Diverse Learners	15 credits		
A critical evaluation of the theory and practice of the teaching of literacy skills. Students will acquire an understanding of differential instruction, develop competence in literary assessment, learn how to manage classroom literacy instruction effectively, and learn strategies for collaborating with other professionals and parents.	S2 S2	E I	PN HK

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
136.362 Interdisciplinary Studies for Diverse Learners		30 credits	
An in-depth study of biculturalism and diversity in relation to subject, curriculum and pedagogical knowledge. Further development of the knowledge, skills and attitudes to facilitate inclusive, responsive and creative learning environments within interdisciplinary teaching.	S12 S12	E I	PN HK
136.363 The Teacher in School and Society		30 credits	
An in-depth critical evaluation of theory and research on the teacher as learner, educator and professional, and its application within the context of the school in contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand society.	S12 S12	E I	PN HK
136.442 Teaching Experience I – Primary Graduate Programme		15 credits	
An introduction to the role and responsibilities of the teacher with a particular emphasis on working with individuals and small groups leading to whole class teaching. Student teachers will critically examine the nature of learning and teaching.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	AL HK AL
136.443 Teaching Experience II – Primary Graduate Programme		30 credits	
Student teaching skills are extended in a range of primary schools and with different age groups of children. Emphasis will be placed on teaching, management and pedagogical strategies in primary school contexts. Critical analysis and self reflection will be a major focus.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	AL AL HK
136.481 Secondary Teaching Experience International I		15 credits	
This course introduces students to pedagogical knowledge in an international educational context and prepares for personal and professional growth through ongoing reflection	S1	E	ML
136.482 Secondary Teaching Experience International II		15 credits	
This course provides students with the opportunity to extend and diversify their pedagogical knowledge through the synthesis and application of teaching skills and reflective practice.	S2	E	ML
136.483 Secondary Teaching Experience I		15 credits	
This course introduces students to pedagogical knowledge in educational contexts and prepares for personal and professional growth through ongoing reflection.	S1 S12 S2	E E E	PN PN PN
136.484 Secondary Teaching Experience II		15 credits	
This course provides students with the opportunity to extend and diversify their pedagogical knowledge through the synthesis and application of teaching skills and reflective practice.	S1 S2	E E	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
136.485 Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Childhood Education		15 credits	
Student teachers will develop and demonstrate their personal philosophy of teaching commensurate with a level of skills sufficient for them to assume the full responsibilities of a beginning teacher in Aotearoa/New Zealand early childhood centres. Critical reflection, curriculum theory and research will provide the basis for refining and improving teaching and curriculum practice.	S2	E	PN
136.490 Integrated Teaching Studies I		30 credits	
This paper focuses on learning theories, motivation, school culture, educational philosophies, roles of the teacher, planning, teaching approaches, classroom management, assessment, supporting Mäori students and catering for diverse learners within the New Zealand secondary context.	S12 S12 S12 S12	E E I I	ML PN HK ET
136.491 Integrated Teaching Studies II		15 credits	
This paper focuses on adolescent development, school guidance and support systems, preparing for the first year of teaching, the use of educational technologies, recent initiatives and educational issues in relation to the New Zealand secondary school system.	S2 S2 S2 S2	E E I I	ML PN HK ET

Banking Management

137.701 Banking Management I		30 credits	
This paper provides a thorough understanding of the principles and practices of banking management. Topics covered include the economic environment and financial markets; theories and models of the banking firm; the building blocks of finance; the role of central banking, including monetary policy and prudential supervision; bank financial statements and the evaluation of performance; and asset and liability management.	*	*	*
137.702 Banking Management II		30 credits	
This paper provides a thorough understanding of the more advanced principles and practices of banking management. Topics covered include shareholder value, capital and VAR, bank performance evaluation, cost management, non-interest income, financial innovation, and banking and society.	*	*	*
137.703 International Banking and Financial Markets		30 credits	
A review of selected topics in International and Corporate Banking and Financial Markets with an emphasis on comparative banking systems, globalisation, the international expansion of banks and international banking regulation.	S12 S2	B1 E	PG PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
137.704 Risk Management for Financial Institutions		30 credits	
The identification, evaluation and control of pure risk from the viewpoint of financial institutions. Topics covered include the nature of risk management in banks; risk assessment procedures; coping with disaster; market and transfer risks, including foreign exchange and cash management; the identification of manipulation, cornering and fraud; cheque kiting and other cheque swindles; embezzlement; credit card frauds; computer systems and their risks; human resource management issues in the identification and control of risk.	S1 S2	E E	PN PN
137.706 Strategic Iss in Banking		30 credits	
This paper provides a thorough understanding of the theory and practice of strategic management in banking. It looks at the nature and process of strategic management. The majority of the paper studies the more important strategic issues banks currently face including the organisational structure, mergers and acquisitions, non-bank competition, technology and customer retention.	*	*	*
137.710 The Theory and Management of Banking		30 credits	
An examination of the theory and management of Banking with specific reference to bank financial statements, bank capital, monetary policy, payment systems, asset and liability management, securitisation, and banking regulation.	S1 S2 S2	E E I	PN PN PN
137.711 Strategic Banking Issues		30 credits	
This paper addresses current strategic issues in Banking. Emphasis is placed on the New Zealand banking system, with attention given to banking products, technology and innovation in banking, competition and productivity in banking, shareholder value and corporate governance in banking, bank credit and credit culture, non-bank competition, bancassurance, ethics and social responsibility, and banking legislation.	S1	E	PN
137.786 Special Topic		30 credits	
	S1 S12 S2	E E E	PN PN PN
137.795 Research Report		60 credits	
	S12	E	PN
137.798 Research Project		30 credits	
	S1 S2	E E	PN PN
137.799 Research Project		30 credits	
	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
137.899 Thesis		120 credits	
	S12	I	PN
137.900 PhD in Banking		120 credits	
	S12	I	PN

Agricultural Engineering

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
138.021 Introductory Agricultural Engineering A		15 credits	
A study of basic engineering principles as they apply to agriculture. A review of basic mathematical manipulations, data collection and analysis. An examination of engineering principles and practices as they relate to the design, selection, maintenance and operation of farm structures, farm water and waste management systems, on-farm electrical use, tractors and associated machinery, milking machinery. Laboratory and field exercises (of a practical nature) related to the above topics. Note that three papers are taught as a single subject.	S12	E	PN
138.022 Introductory Agricultural Engineering B		15 credits	
A study of basic engineering principles as they apply to agriculture. A review of basic mathematical manipulations, data collection and analysis. An examination of engineering principles and practices as they relate to the design, selection, maintenance and operation of farm structures, farm water and waste management systems, on-farm electrical use, tractors and associated machinery, milking machinery. Laboratory and field exercises (of a practical nature) related to the above topics. Note that three papers are taught as a single subject.	S12	E	PN
138.023 Introductory Agricultural Engineering C		15 credits	
A study of basic engineering principles as they apply to agriculture. A review of basic mathematical manipulations, data collection and analysis. An examination of engineering principles and practices as they relate to the design, selection, maintenance and operation of farm structures, farm water and waste management systems, on-farm electrical use, tractors and associated machinery, milking machinery. Laboratory and field exercises (of a practical nature) related to the above topics. Note that three papers are taught as a single subject.	S12	E	PN
138.031 Farm Water Systems		15 credits	
A study of the principles and practice of the design of on-farm water systems. Topics covered include surveying, hydraulic principles, water supply systems and irrigation systems. Field visits.	S12	E	PN
138.032 Advanced Farm Water Systems		15 credits	
The design and analysis of more sophisticated water supply and irrigation systems. A practical study of engineering drawing covering both sketching and formal drawing. A short course covering water quality and farm water treatment systems. Field visits.	*	*	*
138.033 Milking Machinery		15 credits	
A study of the basic designs of milking machines, their operation and installation. Topics covered include cleaning of milking machines, avoiding milk quality grades and the testing for milking efficiency.	S12	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
138.034 Advanced Milking Machinery		15 credits	
The problems associated with milking machinery: Mastitis and milk quality problems, water quality and farm water treatment systems, stray voltage, problem-solving of cleaning systems, problem-solving related to milking efficiency.	S12	E	PN
138.041 Field Work Practice		0 credits	
A minimum of 30 weeks of practicum, which should normally be continuous, supervised and approved by the course controller. Monthly reports are required.	S12	E	PN
138.042 Project		15 credits	
A practical application of the principles covered in Parts I and II of the course, giving students experience in the formulation, analysis and solution of appropriate engineering projects.	*	*	*
138.043 Professional Practice		15 credits	
The principles and practice of business communication and project management in the context of Agricultural Engineering.	S12	E	PN
138.153 Agricultural Engineering		15 credits	
A study of basic engineering principles as they apply to design, maintenance and operation of agricultural buildings and structures, farm water, refrigeration and heating, fencing and waste management; the design, utilisation, selection, operating principles, latest development and safety of tractors, ATVs and implements used in agriculture.	S12 S2	E I	PN PN
138.251 Sustainable Energy Systems		15 credits	
A study of current and future energy supplies to New Zealand society and industry with particular emphasis on renewable energy sources such as solar, wind and biomass. Energy management and conservation. The use of energy, including electrical reticulation, liquid transport fuels, heating, cooling, cogeneration and remote area power supply systems. Energy costs and environmental implications. Related laboratory work.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
138.254 Building Technology: Landscape Construction		15 credits	
Principles of timber and concrete construction, paving systems, properties of building materials, soils and site appraisals, architectural design and history of New Zealand domestic architecture. A detailed course in land surveying. Laboratory work and field visits.	S1	E	PN
138.255 Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production		15 credits	
Engineering principles underpinning the systems used in the growing, harvest and post-harvest treatment of agricultural and horticultural products. Emphasis is placed on deriving the system performance specification following consideration of capacity, product quality and safety, and ecological requirements.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
138.281 Building Technology: Construction and Design		15 credits	
Principles of light-timber framed construction, properties of building materials, basic surveying, soils and site appraisals, architectural design and history of New Zealand architecture. Laboratory work and field visits.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
138.331 Building Technology: Rural Facilities		15 credits	
Principles of appraisal for rural facilities. Topics include electrical and energy systems, plumbing and drainage, agricultural and horticultural production facilities, environmental management, alternative energy systems, principles of structural systems. Laboratory work and field visits.	S2	E	PN
138.346 Water and Wastes		15 credits	
An introduction to hydrology, water quality characteristics, drinking water treatment and pump/pipeline systems. An overview of waste management strategies. An examination of wastewater treatment technologies including physical, biological and natural treatment systems. An introduction to solid waste and hazardous waste management.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
138.371 Precision Agricultural Systems		15 credits	
Aspects of precision agriculture systems including data input, yield mapping techniques, global positioning systems and geographic information systems. These aspects are linked to management and decision support within the production stages of the supply chain for land-based industries.	S1	I	PN
138.382 Building Technology: Services		15 credits	
Principles of services in domestic, commercial, industrial and rural buildings and facilities. Topics include electrical and energy systems, plumbing and drainage, heating, ventilating, air conditioning, lighting, intelligent buildings and alternative energy systems, principles of structural systems. Laboratory work and field visits.	S2 S2 S2	E I I	PN AL PN
138.383 Building Technology: Commercial Buildings		15 credits	
Principles of the infrastructure of low and high rise commercial and industrial buildings. Topics include commercial cladding systems, office interiors, acoustic, security, Sick Building Syndrome, fire protection services and contract management. Laboratory work and field visits.	S1 S1 S1	E I I	PN AL PN
138.400 Renewable Energy Resource Engineering		15 credits	
The design and operational analysis of renewable energy supply systems using natural resources, particularly wind, solar, micro-hydro and biomass. Case study evaluations and site visits. Economic and social issues of independent power supply systems.	S2	B1	PN
138.753 Waste Management Engineering		15 credits	
Conceptual and ethical aspects of waste management engineering. Integrated system design. Principles and design of physical, chemical and biological treatment technologies with an emphasis on natural systems and appropriate technologies. Field visits and project work.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
138.754 Water Systems Engineering	15 credits		
Engineering aspects of irrigation, drainage and rural water supply. Testing of equipment. Estimation of relevant soil and plant.	*	*	*
138.755 Agricultural Machinery Design	15 credits		
Advanced analytical techniques for the function and design of machinery systems to address issues in agriculture, horticulture and the international machinery business. A practical course in the critical evaluation and application of machinery.	*	*	*
138.756 Post-harvest Engineering	15 credits		
An advanced study of bioengineering systems for post-harvest handling, packaging, storage, marketing, distribution and retailing within New Zealand's biological industries, including selected topics from fresh fruit and vegetables, minimally processed fruit and vegetables, cereals, dairy, wool, forestry or meat produce.	*	*	*
138.757 Renewable Energy Resources Engineering	15 credits		
The design and operational analysis of renewable energy supply systems using natural resources, particularly wind, solar, micro-hydro and biomass. Case study evaluations and site visits. Economic and social issues of independent power supply systems.	*	*	*
138.758 Water Resource Engineering	15 credits		
Surface and groundwater flow, including natural channel dynamics and sediment transport, behaviour of natural aquifers, groundwater hydraulics. Design of water management systems, including deterministic river basin modelling, water quality management modelling, regional management of water resources. Field work and laboratory studies.	*	*	*
138.760 Indoor Air Quality	15 credits		
A study of the factors that influence the quality of indoor air in non-industrial buildings. The topics covered include: thermal comfort, HVAC systems and humidification, particulates, microbiological contaminants and exposure limits, indoor air sampling procedures.	*	*	*
138.761 Design and Management of Healthy Buildings	15 credits		
A study of the factors affecting non-industrial-built environments, including building investigation techniques, material selection, lighting, acoustics, vibration, ionisation and EMFs, interior design, building and systems maintenance, furnishings, productivity and building ecology. Implications of the Building Act (1990) and the Health, Safety and Employment Act (1992).	S12	E	PN
138.782 Advanced Topics in Agricultural Engineering	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Agricultural Engineering.	S12	I	PN
138.785 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S12	I	PN
138.786 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
138.788 Research Report (Hons)	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
138.789 Research Report (PGDip)	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
138.887 Research Report	60 credits		
	S12	I	PN
138.889 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
138.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1 S12 S2	I I I	PN PN PN
138.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1 S12 S2	I I I	PN PN PN
138.900 PhD Ag/Hort Engineering	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
English			
139.102 Survey of English Literature	15 credits		
139.104 Drama in Performance	15 credits		
An exploration of three plays in performance. Students will study theories and conventions of performance and will participate in theatrical presentations. No previous experience of theatre is required.	S2	I	PN
139.105 Fiction: The Long and Short of It	15 credits		
A study of short stories and novels from Mansfield to the present selected from New Zealand, England, Canada and the USA. Emphasis will be on the reading process and the varieties of fictional techniques.	S2	E	PN
139.120 Shakespeare and Film	15 credits		
This paper studies four Shakespeare plays, in printed text and in recent popular film versions.	S2	I	PN
139.123 Creative Writing	15 credits		
An exploration of the processes involved in writing poetry and short stories. Students learn the fundamental elements of craft, such as metaphor, structure and plot, through the close reading of published poetry and fiction, through their own practice as creative writers, and through providing and receiving workshop feedback.	S1 S12 S2 S2	I E I I	PN PN AL WL
139.139 Introduction to English Studies	15 credits		
This paper considers the nature and functions of literary texts and the ways in which they are invested with meaning. The paper will focus on the practice of reading literary texts, and the processes of writing critically about them.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
139.142 Mythology and Fantasy	15 credits		
A survey of medieval myth and fantasy in the English, Scandinavian and Celtic traditions, emphasising the reworking of narratives and the developing of the students' own story-telling skills.	*	*	*
139.151 Recent Writing in Aotearoa/New Zealand	15 credits		
An introduction to the writing of Aotearoa/New Zealand published since 1970. Students will develop the skills in practical criticism necessary to read literary texts; some attention will also be paid to film. Emphasis is given to texts that deal with such social questions as ethnicity, culture, gender and class.	*	*	*
139.171 Introduction to Literary and Cultural Studies	15 credits		
By studying a selection of notable literary texts, students will learn to recognise their characteristic features, gain some sense of historical and cultural factors relevant to the study of literature, develop skills in close reading and develop their own ability to respond in written form.	S1	I	AL
139.201 Love and Revenge in Shakespeare's England	15 credits		
This paper explores poetry and drama by Shakespeare and his contemporaries. It focuses on themes of romantic love, love of the world, sacred love, revenge and retribution.	*	*	*
139.202 Romantic Writing: Self and Nature	15 credits		
A study of the relationship between self and nature as explored in texts by British men and women writers of the period 1780–1830.	*	*	*
139.203 Drama to 1870	15 credits		
A study of nine representative plays combining a survey of drama and theatre up to the beginning of the modern era with a detailed exploration of the texts of the set plays.	*	*	*
139.205 Five Classic Novels	15 credits		
A study of five classic English novels, with special attention to the writing and storytelling process and the major themes and issues within each novel.	*	*	*
139.209 Speaking: Theory and Practice	15 credits		
An introduction to the theoretical and practical aspects of spoken rhetoric. Attention will be paid to building a rapport with an audience, to the preparation of material for spoken delivery and to the technical elements of voice production.	S1 S1 S1 S2	E I I I	PN PN WL AL
139.210 Rewriting Classic Fiction	15 credits		
This paper will consider a number of canonical literary texts and contemporary fictions that self-consciously rework them.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
139.223 Creative Processes	15 credits		
An investigation of human creativity that involves the study of creative practice and the making of original works of performance, film and writing.	S3	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
139.224 Making Plays for Theatre	15 credits		
Students will receive a grounding in the skills of writing and devising experimental texts for theatrical performance and an opportunity to employ these skills in the creation of original plays.	S3	E	PN
139.225 Writing for Children	15 credits		
An exploration of creative writing for children through students' own production of original texts and through the critical and theoretical analysis of selected contemporary writing.	S3	E	PN
139.226 Life Writing	15 credits		
A theoretical and practical study of the nature of life writing, including oral history, biography and autobiography, personal memoirs and family history.	S1 S1 S1	E I I	PN AL WL
139.229 Writing Poetry: Love, Loss and Looking Around	15 credits		
A creative writing paper in which students develop and advance poetry writing skills by exploring and working within the three major modes of lyric poetry: the love poem, the elegy and the ode.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
139.230 Writing Centre Theory and Practice	15 credits		
The primary aim of this course is to introduce students to critical theory related to writing pedagogy, with a particular emphasis on theory related to academic writing and peer tutoring of writing. Students will also consider how this theory impacts on their own writing and on the practice of peer tutoring.	S1	I	PN
139.242 Medieval Worlds	15 credits		
This paper explores the poetry, drama and stories of medieval England, including lyric poetry, the romance Sir Gawain and the Green Knight, plays from the religious festivals, and selections from Chaucer's Canterbury Tales. Attention will be paid to medieval English language, as well as cultural sites around which texts were produced, practised and performed.	S1	E	PN
139.251 Mid-Twentieth Century Aotearoa/New Zealand Literature	15 credits		
A study of selected poetry and prose fiction from about 1920 to 1970. Attention will be given to the critical analysis of texts and to the creation of a self-conscious national literature in these years.	S1	I	PN
139.253 The American Short Story	15 credits		
Beginning with the early nineteenth century 'tales' of Irving and Hawthorne, we follow the development of short fiction in the United States through James, Wharton and other turn-of-the-century figures, to the flowering of the short story in the twenties and thirties (Hemingway, Faulkner, etc.). We end by looking at postwar innovations by such writers as Silko, Coover and Barth.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
139.254 Literature and Nationalism in Modern Ireland	15 credits		
A study of Anglo-Irish texts by W B Yeats, Lady Gregory, James Joyce, J M Synge, Sean O'Casey and others, all written at a time when the prospect of Irish 'home rule' had faded and a literary renaissance seemed to some the only effective way of maintaining Irish identity and culture.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
139.272 Auckland Writers and Their Region	15 credits		
An examination of selected writers associated with the Auckland region in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The role of place and the ethos of literature in the emergence of a sense of cultural nationalism will be considered, with particular reference to the writers associated with the mid-twentieth century mythology of a 'North Shore literature'.	*	*	*
139.275 Gothic	15 credits		
An exploration of the term 'Gothic' in critical discourse, literature and film. The enduring Gothic themes of fantasy, the unconscious and death will be related to contemporary literary and social debates.	S1	I	AL
139.302 Victorian Writing: Self and Society	15 credits		
A study of the relationship between self and society in texts by British men and women writers of the Victorian period.	S1	E	PN
139.303 Modern Drama	15 credits		
A study of innovative modern plays, by means of investigative workshops, theatrical performances, lecture/demonstrations and seminar presentations.	SS	E	PN
139.304 Literature and Society in Early Modern England	15 credits		
The literature of the period 1660–1760 is characterised by the urgency with which it addressed social changes that are recognisably modern. Three major themes in this literature are explored: the rise of individualism; the development of a feminist critique of gender relationships; the birth of the 'entertainment industry' as literature became a commodity in the marketplace.	*	*	*
139.305 Twentieth Century Literature	15 credits		
A study of a variety of modern fiction and poetry. Emphasis will be given to aspects of literary modernism and postmodernism.	S1	E	PN
139.323 Media Script Writing	15 credits		
An introduction to the skills, formats, technique and terminology of professional writing for film and television, including consideration of the different natures of film and television as media and the issues involved in the adaptation of traditional literary forms for the modern media.	S12	E	PN
139.326 Travel Writing	15 credits		
A study of travel writing, involving both critical and ideological analysis and creative writing developed from the students' own field work.	S1 S12 S2	I E I	AL PN WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
139.327 Writing Creative Nonfiction	15 credits		
An exploration of the genre of creative nonfiction, with particular emphasis on the creative essay and on the application of techniques usually associated with fiction and poetry (voice, point of view, narrative, lyric structure) to nonfiction material.	*	*	*
139.329 Advanced Fiction Writing	15 credits		
Students will advance their understanding of and practice in literary fiction writing by examining the use of voice, detail, character, plot, structure, dialogue, and language. In addition to reading both contemporary literary fiction and critical essays on the genre by authors, students will write original short stories and critically review their own work and the work of peers.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
139.330 Writing Centre Practicum	15 credits		
This practicum will develop students' ability to apply theories relating to writing pedagogy to practical contexts, and deepen their ability to become critical practitioners of the peer tutoring process. Students will develop an understanding of the theoretical basis of action research and will use this method to critically reflect on their own practice as writers and as peer tutors of writing.	S2	I	PN
139.352 Postcolonial Literature	15 credits		
A study of recent writing in English from diverse cultures, paying special attention to the ways in which these address the consequences of European colonisation. Recent postcolonial theory will provide a frame for textual analysis.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
139.361 The Literature of Women	15 credits		
A study of the dynamics between women and patriarchal society and the nature of female culture through the reading of selected literary texts by women. Brief reference will be made to the theoretical assumptions underlying feminist studies in order to establish the groundwork for such an enquiry.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
139.374 Tragedy	15 credits		
A study of tragedy as an enduring cultural concept, showing how it can find expression in dramatic and cinematic forms from Ancient Greece to the present. A selection of plays will be explored through textual analysis, production workshops and theatrical performance.	S2	I	AL
139.375 Autobiography	15 credits		
A study of examples and theories of autobiography. A representative sample of texts will raise issues of referentiality and the construction of self. New Zealand and other writers will be included, and students will also be given the opportunity to investigate oral narratives and diary writing.	*	*	*
139.376 Sexual/Textual Politics	15 credits		
A study of modern gender formations from Shakespeare to the present as represented in literature, popular culture and film. Topics include heterosexuality, feminism, masculinity, pornography and queer theory. Viewing of film and video is a required part of the paper.	S2	I	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
139.378 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1 S2	I I	AL AL
139.379 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
139.391 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
139.392 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
139.393 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
139.394 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
139.702 Criticism, Theory and Research	30 credits		
An introduction to the requirements and nature of research in English and Media Studies. This will include attention to research methods and to the theoretical discourses which inform and frame research in these disciplines.	*	*	*
139.704 Movements in Literary and Cultural Criticism	30 credits		
A study of the most influential critical movements of the past thirty years: structuralist criticism, deconstruction, psychoanalytical criticism, feminist criticism, cultural materialism, new historicism, cultural history (including postmodernism).	*	*	*
139.707 Women, Desire and Narrative	30 credits		
Feminist post-structuralist theory and relevant literary texts are used to examine how female desire and sexuality have been constructed within the patriarchal symbolic order. Consideration is also given to the extent to which language and narrative form function as the space for the negation as well as for the reclamation of female subjectivity.	S12	E	PN
139.710 Rhetoric, Composition and the Teaching of Writing	30 credits		
This paper introduces students to contemporary theory and practice in writing instruction.	*	*	*
139.723 Aspects of Romanticism	30 credits		
A study of the treatment of seven Romantic themes in British literature of the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, covering a wide range of writers and genres. The seven themes are revolution, originality, yearning for the far away and long ago, Gothic horror, 'back to nature', introspection and vision.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
139.725 The Post-Romantic Subject	30 credits		
A study of the representation of human subjectivity and changing notions about the nature of 'self' in Post-Romantic writing. Students will be introduced to recent textual and cultural theories about subjectivity that challenge essentialist and humanist assumptions. These theories will be elaborated through the reading of a variety of poetic and fictional texts from the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.	S12	E	PN
139.726 Poetic Acts	30 credits		
A study of poetry, from Romantic to Modern, as speech acts which display shifting cultural perceptions and beliefs. Emphasis will be given to poems, such as dramatic monologues, which display a particular speaking situation and to the social issues which arise from that display. Students will be introduced to aspects of speech act theory, and attention will be given to topics such as agency, power, insanity, gender, and self-representation. Authors will include, but not be limited to, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Felicia Hemans, Robert and Elizabeth Browning, Augusta Webster, Ezra Pound, T.S. Eliot.	*	*	*
139.729 Late Twentieth-Century British Fiction	30 credits		
A study of the main trends in British fiction in the second half of the twentieth century, concentrating on such aspects as the sense of a fictional tradition, fictional post-modernism, and the intersections between fiction, on the one hand, and history, philosophy, religion and gender concerns on the other.	*	*	*
139.735 Shakespeare	30 credits		
A variety of approaches to Shakespeare's poems and plays, with special emphasis on textual analysis, performance styles and recent critical approaches, in particular, new historicism.	S12	E	PN
139.745 Joyce	30 credits		
A study of the works of James Joyce, focusing particularly on Ulysses. Considerable attention will be given to intertextuality, and students will be expected to read the Odyssey, Hamlet and selected works by Yeats, George Russell and other Irish writers, all of which inform Ulysses. Joyce's formative influence on Derrida, Cixous and other influential contemporary theorists will also be discussed.	*	*	*
139.750 Contemporary New Zealand Writers in an International Context	30 credits		
This course sets contemporary New Zealand fiction and poetry in an international context. The innovations and technical demands of our most challenging writers will be studied with reference to selected international examples. Globalisation and the postcolonial will be addressed as key terms in contemporary cultural debate.	S12	B1	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
139.751 A Topic in New Zealand Literature	30 credits		
An examination of selected poems and critical writings by Allen Curnow and selected prose fiction by Janet Frame (about six novels and collections of stories, together with her Autobiography). Emphasis is given to close analytical reading of the texts and the discussion of historical and contextual as well as stylistic elements.	*	*	*
139.752 New Zealand Drama	30 credits		
A study of twelve representative New Zealand plays, written between 1957 and the present, that reflect some major themes and problems of our society and offer a wide variety of theatrical idioms and techniques. Approaches include lectures, seminar papers and practical workshop exploration.	*	*	*
139.755 Australian and New Zealand Writers	30 credits		
A larger debate about gender and settler studies will inform the exploration of selected novels, short stories and poetry. Two films related to the texts will also be studied. Students will be encouraged to think about the particular narratives and constructions of nation, sex, family and race in these works, using a wide range of modern theoretical approaches.	*	*	*
139.756 Mäori, Pakeha, Representation	30 credits		
An examination of literary and other cultural texts, produced between 1863 and the present, which purport to represent Mäori to a predominantly Pakeha audience. Students will consider, in relation to these texts, the nature of representation itself, the relationship of self and other, and the ideologies and pathologies that underlie images of indigenous people in colonial/postcolonial discourse.	*	*	*
139.758 Postcolonial Writing	30 credits		
A study of some of the major recognised works and some more recent writing in postcolonial literature, primarily by authors from Africa and the Caribbean. Close reading of the fiction, combined with cultural criticism, is used to illuminate questions about the purposes of literature and how we study it.	*	*	*
139.760 Writing Lyric Poetry: Blurring the Boundaries	30 credits		
Students will investigate the lyric poem as a genre by examining and questioning assumptions about speaker, form, structure, and language. They will explore these issues through the reading of contemporary (late 20th and 21st century) poems and critical essays and through the writing of their own poems, critical essays and peer reviews.	S12	E	PN
139.761 Writing Contemporary Fiction	30 credits		
Students will write original short fiction and see it through to a re-envisioned draft. Additionally, students will study trends in contemporary fiction in relation to modernism and postmodernism, focusing on issues of language, voice and structure.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
139.763 Community Theatre	30 credits		
What role does theatre have in the community? Is there a valid place for community theatre in a secular society? If so, what stories need to be told through theatre? How might we tell them? The exploration of these questions will involve, initially, the examination of a range of historical and contemporary models of community theatre. Students will then engage in exploratory workshops, in community research, writing, rehearsals and theatrical performance.	*	*	*
139.775 Trauma, Memory, Haunting	30 credits		
A study of the dynamics of trauma, blocked memory, haunting and mourning at both individual and collective levels, focusing on contemporary fiction, film and theory. Topics for discussion include post-traumatic stress disorder, racial dislocation, war and masculine subjectivity, fantasy and the state, and articulations of the 'unspeakable'. The focus is on representation, on the means by which these concepts are given cultural significance through various discursive practices.	*	*	*
139.778 Science Fiction Cinema and the Technological Mythos	30 credits		
Western culture has a profound ambivalence toward its own technological artefacts. Science fiction cinema, itself such an artefact, will be analysed as the longest sustained meditation on technology and human values undertaken at the level of popular culture. Students will review the genre in order to critically appraise its prevailing themes.	*	*	*
139.789 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
139.790 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
139.791 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
139.792 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
139.793 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
139.794 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
139.795 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
139.796 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
139.798 Research Paper	90 credits		
	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
139.799 Research Report (30)	30 credits		
	S12	E	PN
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
139.800 MPhil Thesis English	120 credits		
	S12	E	PN
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
139.801 Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	S12	E	PN
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
139.802 Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	S1	E	PN
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S12	E	PN
139.816 Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	S12	E	PN
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
139.817 Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	S1	E	PN
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S12	E	PN
139.899 MA Thesis English	120 credits		
	S12	E	PN
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
139.900 PhD English	120 credits		
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN

Technology and Engineering

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
140.110 Practicum I	0 credits		
A written report on a period of approved industrial work experience demonstrating understanding of the structure of industrial and commercial organisations and the role of professional staff, including engineers and technologists in such organisations.	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
	S12	I	SP
	S12	I	WL
140.120 Introduction to Food and Bioprocess Engineering	15 credits		
An introduction to process engineering. Heat transfer, introductory thermodynamics, mass and energy balancing, process flow diagrams. Introductory programming concepts and the use of computing in the food and bioproducts processing industries. A practical engineering course.	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
140.125 Communication and the Food and Bioproducts Industry	15 credits		
An overview of the food and bioproducts processing industries. Information retrieval and written communication skills for the presentation of technological and research and development reports in industry. Selected aspects of marketing, product development, industrial chemistry and processing and their application in the food and bioproducts processing industries.	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
140.150 Technology and Engineering for Industry	15 credits		
Industrial organisations: structure, reliance on technological advance for competitive advantage, relationships with the wider community. Quantitative techniques for assessing investment strategies and approaches to problem-solving. Roles of professional technologists/engineers in industry. Written communication skills for presentation of technical research and developments reports in industry. A practical course.	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	WL
140.210 Practicum II	0 credits		
A written report on a period of approved industrial work experience demonstrating understanding of the scientific, engineering and/or technological knowledge on which the operations of the organisation are based.	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
	S12	I	SP
	S12	I	WL
140.220 Practicum	0 credits		
A written report on a period of approved industrial work experience, demonstrating understanding of the engineering and/or technological knowledge upon which the operations of the organisation are based.	S12	I	WL
140.230 Industrial Work Experience	0 credits		
Approved industrial work experience resulting in a written report demonstrating the ability to apply theoretical knowledge to a practical situation, and critically analyse the operations of all or part of an industrial or commercial organisation.	S12	I	WL
140.271 Analogue Electronic Devices and Circuits	15 credits		
An introduction to semiconductor devices, differential amplifier circuits and amplifier circuit frequency response analysis. The course will include a selection of topics, including the operation of Bipolar Junction Devices and Field Effect Devices, along with appropriate models, to provide a basis for understanding feedback and amplifier circuits.	S1	I	AL
140.310 Practicum III	0 credits		
A written report on a period of approved industrial work experience demonstrating the ability to critically analyse the operations of all or part of an industrial or commercial organisation to a professionally acceptable level of competence.	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
	S12	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
140.320 Embedded Systems Design		15 credits	
Embedded systems design methodology and modelling techniques; specification and representation of embedded systems; hardware and software partitioning and cost estimation; interface synthesis and the real-time Operating System (RTOS); programming embedded systems; interfacing to external hardware and software; rapid prototyping and verification; system integration, debugging and testing; design projects for embedded systems supported by project-centred lectures.	S2	I	AL
140.391 Process Operations and Modelling		15 credits	
A study of particle technology and of concentration processes such as multistage evaporation, drying and membrane processing. A systematic approach to modelling process operations using ordinary differential equations. A laboratory course.	S1 S1 S1	I I I	AL PN SP
140.392 Process Operations and Kinetics		15 credits	
A study of process cooling, integrated thermal and hydraulic design of continuous heat exchangers and applied non-Newtonian fluid mechanics. Principles and applications of reaction kinetics and reactors. Bioreactors and bioreactions. A laboratory course.	S2 S2 S2	I I I	AL PN SP
140.393 Project Engineering and Design		15 credits	
Execution of capital expenditure projects, including feasibility and preliminary design studies, costing, preparation of flowsheet and layout diagrams, hazard analysis, consideration of ethical, legal and social issues, tendering and contract administration. Principles of engineering design and scale-up. Case studies. A practical course.	S2	I	PN
140.394 Clean Technology and Utilities		15 credits	
The supply and optimisation of plant utilities including cooling, heating and electricity. Methods of process auditing including surveys and process integration. Life Cycle Analysis.	S1	I	PN
140.429 Applied Multimedia Signal Processing		15 credits	
Modern digital audio and video signal processing algorithms and applications. The human aural and visual systems. Image, video and audio coding, analysis, storage and transmission. Digital Video Effects (DVFX) and Digital Audio Effects (DAFX). A practical course with laboratory demonstrations and project work.	S1 S1	I I	AL WL
140.701 Special Topic		15 credits	
	S1 S1 S1 S2	E I I E	PN AL PN PN
140.702 Special Topic		30 credits	
	S1 S1 S12 S12	I I I I	AL PN AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
140.711 Research Report (Technology and Engineering)		30 credits	
Research in a defined area of Technology and Engineering.	S1 S1 S12 S12	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
140.712 Research Report (Technology and Engineering)		60 credits	
Research in a defined area of Technology and Engineering.	S1 S1 S12 S12	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
140.721 Rapid Response Manufacturing Systems		30 credits	
This paper will explore the conditions necessary to convert supply chains which contain manufacturing elements into agile/rapidly responsive value streams. Aspects of Theory of Constraints, LEAN, ERP, Advanced Planning and Scheduling and Measurement systems will be covered. Project Management methods to enhance speed-to-market will also be included	S12	E	PN
140.722 Creating Viable Manufacturing Visions		15 credits	
An examination of how operational excellence be exploited to ensure enterprise growth and sustainable success.	S12 S12	E I	PN AL
140.723 Advanced Value Chain Improvement Project		30 credits	
Application of the Theory of Constraints Thinking Processes to an in-house improvement project. Advanced topics on Manufacturing Strategy.	S12 S12	E I	PN AL
140.741 Light and Lighting		15 credits	
This paper considers photometric concepts and develops the principles of light control and distribution. Human visual processes are considered and colour science is introduced.	S1	B1	AL
140.742 Lamps and Luminaires		15 credits	
This paper develops the principles of light production as applied to lamps and considers the application of lamps in lighting design. The requirements for lamp control gear are considered together with the application of optical control to achieve accurate and efficient distribution of luminous flux. Methods of photometric testing of lamps and luminaries will be investigated.	S2	B1	AL
140.743 Interior Lighting Design		15 credits	
This paper develops the principles of interior lighting design. The human requirements and statutory regulations are investigated. Lighting designs are undertaken to demonstrate the techniques involved. The utilisation of daylight to enhance lighting installations and assist with energy savings is considered. Creative lighting techniques are investigated.	S1	B1	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
140.744 Energy Efficient Lighting and Exterior Lighting Design	15 credits		
This paper considers the efficiency of lamps and luminaires in producing and distributing luminus flux. Lighting controls for energy saving applications are investigated. Principles of exterior lighting for work places are considered and the flood lighting of building facades is developed. The design of landscape lighting for commercial and public spaces is undertaken. The statutory requirements for, and the techniques associated with, road way and pedestrian lighting are considered. The design of lighting for sports grounds is undertaken.	S2	B1	AL
140.791 Advanced Topics in Technology and Engineering	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Technology and Engineering.	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
140.801 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
140.802 Research Report	30 credits		
Research in a defined area of Technology and Engineering.	S1 S1 S12 S12	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
140.803 Research Report	60 credits		
Research in a defined area of Technology and Engineering.	S1 S1 S12 S12	I I I I	AL PN PN AL
140.805 Thesis	120 credits		
Research in a defined area of Technology and Engineering.	S12 S12 S12	I I I	AL PN WL
140.806 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S1 S12	I I I I	AL PN WL AL
140.807 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S1 S12	I I I I	AL PN WL AL
140.808 Research Report – Industrial Automation	60 credits		
	S12	I	PN
140.900 PhD Technology	120 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN

Food Technology

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
141.019 Practicum	0 credits		
A written report on a period of practical work experience demonstrating an understanding of dairy product manufacture.	S1	I	PN
141.125 Dairy Chemistry	15 credits		
Milk production and milk collection technologies. Composition, functionality and structure of the important components of milk and their roles in dairy products. The effect of processing on the structure and functionality of milk constituents. Deteriorative reactions in milk and dairy products. Measurement of product composition. A laboratory course.	S1	I	PN
141.126 Dairy Microbiology and Preservation	15 credits		
Important micro-organisms in milk and dairy products and factors affecting their reproduction and survival. Casein and cheese fermentation processes. Control of spoilage and pathogenic micro-organisms during production and storage of dairy products. Principles of Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point procedures. A laboratory course.	S1	I	PN
141.127 Dairy Processing	15 credits		
Engineering principles underlying heat exchangers, pumping, centrifugal separation, homogenisation and ultra filtration. Application of these unit operations to dairy processing. An introduction to potable water and waste stabilisation treatments. A practical course.	S1	I	PN
141.128 Dairy Engineering	15 credits		
Engineering principles underlying refrigeration, evaporation and drying. Application of these unit operations to dairy processing. Plant utility systems, including steam and boilers, electrical energy and electric motors. An introduction to instrumentation and control of dairy product manufacturing plant. A practical course.	S1	I	PN
141.130 Cheese Technology	15 credits		
Technologies for manufacture of different types of cheeses: cheddar, cheshire, gouda and processed. Analysis of the manufacturing processes, including cheese starters, compositional factors, processing steps within the vat and processing steps post-vat. Fermented foods such as yoghurt. Manufacture of whey products. A practical course.	S1	I	PN
141.131 Milk Powder Technology	15 credits		
Technologies for manufacture of skim and whole milk powders, including reception and standardisation, preheating, evaporation, homogenisation, primary and secondary drying, blending and packing. Description of evaporators and dryers. A practical course.	S1	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
141.132 Casein Technology		15 credits	
Technologies for manufacture of casein including: reception and pasteurisation of skim milk, methods of precipitation, cooking, dewheying and washing, dewatering and drying, grinding, blending and packing. Manufacture of caseinates and coprecipitates. A study of the principles of quality management and quality improvement techniques. A practical course.	S1	I	PN
141.133 Butter and Milkfat Technology		15 credits	
Technologies for cream reception and pasteurisation, manufacture of butter by the Fritz process and manufacture of butter by the Ammix process. Manufacture of anhydrous milk fat, margarine and ice cream. Packaging of dairy products. A practical course.	S1	I	PN
141.206 Applied Food Science		15 credits	
An overview of the physical, chemical, biochemical and functional properties of major and minor food constituents (water, proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, vitamins, minerals, pigments, flavours, toxins) and food groups (dairy, meat, eggs and plants). Chemical and biochemical reactions causing deterioration in foods. New foods, functional foods, nutraceuticals, other innovative products and innovation practices.	S1	E	PN
141.208 Food Preservation		15 credits	
Significance of spoilage and pathogenic microorganisms in food and processing environments. Identifying potentially hazardous foods and other quality issues. Industrial hygiene and microbial preservation techniques to produce safe, wholesome foods. Hazard analysis and food safety programmes for industrial production and handling of food. Conventional, new and anticipated methods for detection, identification and enumeration of microbes in foods and on premises.	S2	E	PN
141.221 Unit Operations for Food Processing I		15 credits	
The second law of thermodynamics and its application; prediction of heat transfer coefficients; air psychrometrics; principles of mass transfer; analysis of process engineering operations including heat exchangers and drying; particle technology; instrumentation, data transfer and related aspects of factory services. A laboratory course.	S1 S2	I I	SP AL
141.222 Food Microbiology and Human Health		15 credits	
The microbial world with particular reference to aspects important to the food and health care industries. Microbial classification, including discussion of micro-organisms of medical concern. Microbial physiology and growth. Physical and chemical methods of microbial control. Production and action of antimicrobial drugs. Introductory bacterial genetics. Principles of genetic engineering and industrial/medical applications. Elementary immunology, including the human immune response to infection and manifestation of food allergies. A laboratory course.	S2	I	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
141.292 Food and Packaging Engineering I		15 credits	
An introduction to the physical properties of biological materials and packaging materials, including thermophysical properties of biological materials, the principles of rheology and the mass transfer and heat transfer properties of packaging materials. A practical course.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	AL PN SP
141.294 Engineering Principles		15 credits	
Units and dimensional analysis; conservation (mass and energy) balances of steady and unsteady state processes, first law of thermodynamics and its application; principles of steady and unsteady state heat transfer; fluid mechanics. A laboratory course.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	AL PN SP
141.330 Food Assessment and Characterisation		15 credits	
An outline of the methodologies used for studying the properties of food by sensory analysis and instrumental methods. A study of the flavour, colour and rheological properties of food and their linkages with sensory measurements of flavour and aroma, colour and texture. Interpretation and understanding of sensory and instrumental data and the relationships between the two. A practical course.	S2 S2 S2	I I I	AL SP PN
141.339 Instrumental and Analytical Techniques		15 credits	
Studies of modern instruments and techniques used in food research, including theory and application of spectroscopic methods, e.g. ultra-violet, visible, infrared and atomic spectroscopy, NMR and mass spectrometry. Theory and application of chromatographic separation techniques in the analysis of food materials. A practical course.	*	*	*
141.343 Project Engineering		15 credits	
Techniques for execution of capital expenditure projects in the food industry, including procedures for feasibility and preliminary design studies, project costing, preparation of flowsheet and layout diagrams, hazard analysis, consideration of ethical, legal and social environments, tendering and contract administration. Case studies. A practical course.	*	*	*
141.355 Added-Value Processing of Food Products		15 credits	
An overview of food processing unit operations and their role in the industrial production of foods. A course designed to integrate food science, microbiology and food safety in the industrial environment with processing practices in order to offer novel methods to formulate foods and assure safety for the consumer.	S1 S1	B1 E	PN PN
141.356 Food Formulation and Assessment		15 credits	
A study of the industrial ingredients used in the formulation of foods along with the assessment techniques used to evaluate these ingredients and the resultant foods.	S2 S2	B1 E	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
141.362 Food Formulation Technology		15 credits	
The use of industrial ingredients to improve the quality and storage life of foods. A study of the functional properties of food constituents and industrial ingredients and their use in the formulation of foods. Evaluation of the links between objective and sensory assessments of food quality and the practical application of experimental design to industrial food formulation. Food regulations and food law. A practical course.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	SP AL PN
141.363 Food Packaging Technology and Plant Utilities		15 credits	
Manufacture and properties of packaging materials, including polymers, paper, glass and metal containers. Selection of packaging materials. Methods for assessment of suitability for purpose of packaging materials. Provision of services in processing plants, including: refrigeration, steam, hot water and energy. Selection of utility requirements, use of energy surveys and process integration. Principles of electricity supply and selection of electric motors. Water and wastewater treatment.	*	*	*
141.371 Food Plant Utilities		15 credits	
Provision of services in processing plant, including refrigeration, steam, water, electricity, instrumentation, lighting and ventilation. Selection of utility equipment. Provision for treatment of wastes. A practical course.	*	*	*
141.393 Food Microbiology and Safety		15 credits	
The interaction of microorganisms of spoilage and public health significance with food and with the processing environment. Industrial hygiene and food processing techniques for controlling microbial activity to produce safe, wholesome foods. Conventional and automated methods for detection, identification and enumeration of microbial populations in foods and premises. Predictive microbiology. Hazard analysis and formulation of a food safety programme for industrial production and handling of food; consideration of relevant food legislation. A practical course.	S1 S1 S1	I I I	AL PN SP
141.395 Food Chemistry		15 credits	
A practical approach to the physical, chemical, biochemical and functional properties of major and minor food constituents (water, proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, vitamins, minerals, pigments, flavours, toxins) and food groups (dairy, meat, eggs and plants). Chemical and biochemical reactions causing deterioration in foods and some methods of control (including packaging). A laboratory course.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	AL PN SP
141.422 Advanced Food Structures		15 credits	
The integrative understanding of structures and interactions of food components in natural food systems, e.g. milk, meat, horticultural products, and the restructuring of foods and food products from component parts (e.g. carbohydrates, proteins) to mimic natural structures. A practical course.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
141.423 Advanced Topics in Food Science		15 credits	
An advanced study of current issues and recent advances in food science. Topics covered include consumer nutrition, with emphasis on diet and degenerative diseases, food allergies, diet and behaviour; genetic engineering of foods, evaluation of new technologies and techniques. A project.	*	*	*
141.424 Technologists and Business		15 credits	
Interpersonal skills and tools required for teamwork, project management and leadership in the workplace. Awareness of different management styles, organisational climates and organisational structures especially as they relate to R&D and production management. Ability to do product costings and understand a range of accounting and financial tools. Strategy and business planning and links to technology, R&D and product development.	S1 S1	I I	AL SP
141.425 Advanced Instrumental and Analytical Techniques		15 credits	
Studies of modern instruments and techniques used in food science research, including advanced studies of the application of spectroscopy, e.g. ultraviolet, visible, infrared and atomic spectroscopy, NMR and mass spectrometry, chromatographic and other separation techniques in the analysis of food materials. A practical course.	*	*	*
141.429 Food Science Project		30 credits	
An original investigation on some aspect of food science. The student works under academic supervision and learns skills in problem-solving, research methods and communication. This project integrates the knowledge the student has already acquired.	*	*	*
141.444 Advanced Food Engineering		15 credits	
Mechanical properties of packaging, including compression and shear under static and dynamic loading conditions. Impact loading and vibration. Assessment of transportation hazards and their laboratory simulation; assessment of product fragility and design of packages to withstand transportation hazards. Design and performance testing of complete packages; test result evaluation. Case studies of advanced food process engineering operations. A practical course.	S1	I	PN
141.449 Food Engineering Project		30 credits	
A preliminary design study incorporating both team and individual components in which possible processes and equipment for manufacture of a food product are assessed on both technical and economic grounds. Preliminary design of an equipment system. A research component seeking necessary data for the design.	S12	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
141.457 Food Product Development		15 credits	
Qualitative and quantitative techniques used in development of new food products; generation and screening of ideas/concepts, formulation of products using computer packages, sensory methods for product development, instrumental evaluation of products, nutrition evaluation of products, consumer and market testing, process development, pilot plant testing and product launch. A laboratory course.	S1 S1 S1	I I I	AL PN SP
141.458 Nutrition and Food Choice		15 credits	
Nutrient requirements, nutrition and disease, functional properties of foods, New Zealand diet, influences on food choice including relevant models, role of nutrition within the New Zealand food industry.	S2 S2 S2	I I I	AL PN SP
141.459 Food Technology Project		30 credits	
An original investigation of a food industry problem or opportunity. The student works under academic supervision within an industrial research brief and learns from practice, systematic skills in problem analysis, research and communication. Consideration of ethical, legal and social environments. This major project integrates knowledge the student has already acquired.	S12 S12 S12	I I I	AL PN SP
141.461 Food Characterisation		15 credits	
An outline of the methodologies used for studying the properties of food by sensory analysis and instrumental methods. A study of the flavour, colour and rheological properties of food and their linkages with sensory measurements of flavour and aroma, colour and texture. Interpretation and understanding of sensory and instrumental data and the relationships between the two. A practical course.	*	*	*
141.471 Food Process Design and Safety		15 credits	
The development and design of a product formulation and production process for a defined food product concept, and the production and marketing of the product at pilot scale. A study of the requirements and feasibility of factory scale manufacture, including financial analysis. Consideration of ethical, legal and social issues, including product and plant safety and environmental impact. A study of food manufacture in a variety of food processing companies. A study of essential services, including water and wastewater treatment. A practical course.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	SP AL PN
141.489 Industrial Bioscience Project		30 credits	
An original investigation into some aspect of biopharmaceutics and natural products. The student works under academic supervision and develops skills in problem solving, research methods and communications. This project integrates the knowledge that the student has already acquired.	S12	I	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
141.491 Advanced Food Technology		15 credits	
An integrative study of food systems. Problem based learning is used to understand political, economic, societal and technological forces shaping the food industry. Topics include consumer preferences, legislation, food ingredient composition, modes of preservation, packaging and storage technologies, and emerging technologies in the design of food products for national and international markets. Case studies to emphasise the relevance of theoretical food research to the realities of the food industry today.	S1 S1 S1	I I I	AL PN SP
141.702 Food Product and Process Development		30 credits	
Techniques used in product development, product formulation including use of quantitative techniques. The principles of product and process development, risk management in new product introductions, causes of success and failure of products. The principles and practices of quantitative market and consumer research, sensory evaluation in commercial environment, market research tools and their use and understanding. Specific applications of sensory evaluation techniques and correlation with instrument assessment. Product costing, practices and tools involved in market segmentation and niche marketing.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
141.703 Food Chemistry and Physics		30 credits	
Applied chemical, physical and structural properties of food materials. Integrative aspects of structures and interactions of food components in natural and restructured food products. A study of biophysical properties of foods and their measurement, including rheology and texture. A study of selected modern instrumental methods for food component analysis.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
141.705 Advanced Nutrition		30 credits	
Advanced nutrition including current issues in nutrition and health, nutrition topics relevant to the food industry. Nutrition and food legislation.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
141.706 Food Process Engineering		30 credits	
Advanced rheology, unit operations, transport dynamics and reaction engineering and their application to the evaluation and design of food processes and equipment including thermal separation, preservation and packaging processes and equipment. A practical course with tutorials, pilot plant assignments and case studies.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
141.708 Food Packaging, Preservation and Storage		15 credits	
Application of a multi-disciplinary approach drawing from microbiology, chemistry, reaction kinetics, process engineering and packaging technology to the development, evaluation and optimisation of preservation processes, packaging technologies, and storage and supply chain systems for fresh and manufactured food products.	S1 S1	B1 I	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
141.709 Emerging Technologies for the Food Industry		15 credits	
In-depth case-studies of the principles and modelling of novel food processes, including an appraisal of the advantages and disadvantages compared with established processes. New developments in the preservation of foods, the structuring of foods, the separation of food materials and packaging, storage and handling of foods can be studied.	S2 S2	B2 I	PN PN
141.714 Practical Rheology		15 credits	
A study of the theoretical framework and practical training for the reliable measurement and interpretation of rheological data in complex solid and fluid liquid systems.	S12	B1	PN
141.716 Research Report (Food)		30 credits	
Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
141.717 Research Report (Food)		60 credits	
Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering.	S1 S1 S12 S12 s2	I I I I I	AL PN AL PN AL
141.721 Tools for Food Product Development		15 credits	
Techniques used in Product Development, product formulation, including quantitative techniques. The principles of product and process development, risk management in new product introductions, causes of success and failure of products. The principles and practice of quantitative market research and consumer research, sensory evaluation in a commercial environment, market research tools and their use and understanding.	S12	B1	PN
141.722 Food Preservation and Storage		15 credits	
Application of a multi-disciplinary approach drawing from microbiology, chemistry, reaction kinetics, process engineering and packaging technology to the development, evaluation and optimisation of preservation processes, packaging technologies, and storage and supply chain systems for fresh and manufactured food products.	S12	B1	PN
141.745 Dairy Science, Technology and Engineering		30 credits	
Specialised aspects of dairy chemistry, microbiology, process technology, engineering. Project and plant management. Product evaluation, product and process development. Dairy industry structure, strategy, organisation and function. Legislation and safety. A practical course.	S12	I	PN
141.746 Dairy Products Technology		30 credits	
Case studies in which the technology and control of the manufacture of appropriate dairy products such as cheese, butter, milk powder, casein and whey protein are examined. A practical course.	S12	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
141.747 Dairy Products Research Projects		30 credits	
Research projects in the technology of appropriate dairy products such as cheese, milk powder, casein and whey protein. A practical course.	S12	I	PN
141.748 Dairy Science and Technology Research Project		30 credits	
An original research project that encourages integration of knowledge and practice of skills gained in the other papers. A rigorous scientific investigation applied to solution of real industrial problems.	S12	I	PN
141.794 Special Topic		15 credits	
	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
141.795 Special Topic		15 credits	
	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
141.796 Advanced Topics in Food Engineering		15 credits	
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Food Engineering.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
141.800 MPhil – Food Technology		120 credits	
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
141.801 Special Topic: Food		15 credits	
Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
141.802 Research Report: Food		30 credits	
Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering.	S1 S1 S12 S12 S2	I I I I I	AL PN AL PN AL
141.803 Research Report: Food		60 credits	
Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering.	S1 S1 S12 S12 S2	I I I I I	AL PN AL PN AL
141.805 Thesis: Food		120 credits	
Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering.	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
141.806 Thesis (Year 1)		60 credits	
	S1 S1 S12 S12	I I I I	AL PN AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
141.807 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
141.900 PhD Food Technology	120 credits		
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN

Process and Environmental Technology

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
142.016 Elementary Meat Science	30 credits		
Elementary meat science will be dealt with in this paper. The chemistry component will look at atomic and molecular structure, bonding, chemical equilibria, acids and bases as well as an introduction to organic chemistry. There will also be a section on biological systems considering single and multicellular organisms. The physics portion will include the study of force, work, energy, heat, light and electricity.	S2	I	PN
142.017 Elementary Meat Mathematics	15 credits		
The elementary mathematics to enable a better understanding of the operation of a meat processing plant will be covered. The course will consider such mathematical principles as linear and simultaneous equations and statistics.	S2	I	PN
142.018 Practicum I	0 credits		
A written report on a period of practical work demonstrating an understanding of industry structure and also the legislative elements that affect the meat industry.	S2	I	PN
142.019 Practicum II	0 credits		
A written report on a period of practical work experience demonstrating an understanding of process technology in the meat industry and its application.	S2	I	PN
142.101 Animal Production Through to Carcass Classification	15 credits		
Overall meat production up to when the carcass is classified as it leaves the slaughter floor will be considered. Topics include animal growth and development, on-farm opportunities to influence carcass and meat quality, pre-slaughter handling of meat-producing animals, slaughter and carcass dressing procedures for the main meat-producing species, and carcass classification. Current practices as well as trends and developments are addressed.	S2	I	PN
142.102 Preparation and Preservation of Fresh Meat	15 credits		
The microbiology, biochemistry and technology involved in the production of fresh and frozen meat and meat products will be addressed. Identification of factors contributing to microbial loads on fresh carcass meat and the use of modern meat-preservation technologies to prevent and control the development of microbial populations with a view to extending product shelf-life. It will include a review of hazardous microbes carried by fresh meat and meat products and their control in a modern processing facility.	S2	I	PN
142.103 Meat Plant Services and Utilities	15 credits		
Theory and application of services into the meat plant, including refrigeration, steam, hot water, air and the supply of potable water and the handling of wastewater as well as other waste streams will be addressed. Issues such as waste minimisation, legislation and resource optimisation will also be considered as will a broad coverage of the principles of plant design including siting, layout, and construction.	S2	I	PN
142.104 Co-products Derived from Meat Animals	15 credits		
Technology including the applied microbiology and chemistry involved in the processing of hides and pelts to the finished leather stage, inedible and edible processing of blood, foetal blood and co-products, casings and yields and costing for the various co-product options.	S12	B1	PN
142.105 Quality Assurance for the Meat Industry	15 credits		
Concepts of food safety and other product quality elements from a customer perspective will be considered along with the interrelationships of production, process and product. An examination of techniques and methods for product and process control and improvement including ISO Standards, HACCP, Risk Analysis, ante- and post-mortem inspection, auditing principles, general food safety principles and occupational safety and health. Consideration will also be given to current legislation and requirements that impact on the meat processing industry.	S12	B1	PN
142.106 Added-Value Processing of Meat and Meat Products	15 credits		
The technology of producing a range of added-value meat products looking at the applied science and microbiology involved. Topics include restructured meat technologies, hamburger manufacture, ready-to-eat meals, canned products, surimi processing, bone and mechanically recovered meat processing, tallow refining, fine chemical processing, additive properties and uses, yields and product costing.	S12	B1	PN
142.201 Industrial Microbiology	15 credits		
An industry-focussed course in microbiology with particular reference to the importance of microorganisms and their application in selected industries. This programme of study examines the growth and control of industrially important microorganisms, the role of microbes in the production of food products, their application in both waste treatment and in industrial fermentation, and the role of microbes in the health sector. A laboratory course.	S1	I	PN
142.211 Process Technology	15 credits		
The principles of process technology as applied to the modern fermentation industry. Examples will be taken from selected fermentation products, including antibiotics, enzymes and vaccines.	S1	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
142.297 Industrial Materials Technology		15 credits	
Thermophysical, rheological, mechanical, mass transfer, heat transfer, electrical and deteriorative properties of materials including metals, plastics, glasses, composites, fibre-based and biological materials. A practical course.	S1	I	PN
142.298 Process and Electrical Engineering		15 credits	
The second law of thermodynamics and its application; air psychrometrics; analysis of process engineering operations including heat exchangers and drying; instrumentation, data transfer and related aspects of factory services; fundamentals of electrical engineering including circuit analysis, single- and three-phase power systems, power transformers and electrical machines. A laboratory course.	S1 S1 S1	I I I	AL PN WL
142.299 Process Engineering		15 credits	
The second law of thermodynamics and its application; prediction of heat transfer co-efficients; air psychrometrics; principles of mass transfer; analysis of process engineering operations including heat exchangers and drying; particle technology; instrumentation, data transfer and related aspects of factory services. A laboratory course.	S2	I	PN
142.300 Reaction Engineering		15 credits	
A systematic approach to mathematical modelling of environmental, chemical and biological processes with emphasis on models represented by ordinary differential equations; including formulation techniques, solution by analytical and numerical methods, validation and application of models. Principles of reaction kinetics and reactor engineering in both chemical and biological systems and applications including optimal design, control and operation of industrial reaction processes.	*	*	*
142.301 Project Engineering		15 credits	
Techniques for planning and execution of capital expenditure projects in industry including procedures for feasibility and preliminary design studies, project costing, preparation of process flowsheet and layout diagrams, hazard analysis, consideration of ethical legal and social environments, tendering and contract administration. Case studies from practising project managers on the practical application of the principles of good project engineering. A practical course in drawing.	*	*	*
142.302 Clean Process Technology		15 credits	
Advanced clean technology concepts and techniques including process integration, input/output analysis, risk benefit assessment, process improvement and life cycle analysis. Global and industrial case studies.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
142.303 Concentration Processes		15 credits	
Single- and multi-stage evaporation. Constant rate and falling rate drying. Product weight loss. A study of particle operations including sedimentation, centrifugation, fluidisation and flotation. Non-Newtonian fluid technology, applications of refrigeration to freezing and chilling of biological materials. A laboratory course.	*	*	*
142.304 Bioseparation and Purification Processes		15 credits	
The principles and practice of bioseparations and purification processes. The following unit operations will be included: distillation, leaching, liquid/liquid extraction, protein fractionation, flocculation and chromatographic separations. A laboratory course.	S2	I	PN
142.310 Industrial Biotechnology		15 credits	
The principles of operation of the modern fermentation industry. Specific examples will be taken from products of animal cell culture; production of antibiotics, vaccines, enzymes, microbial polysaccharides and antibodies. An introduction to process economics, good manufacturing practice, process validation and marketing. A discussion of clean steam and other utilities generation and distribution in the biotechnology industry. A practical course.	S1	I	PN
142.311 Molecular Biotechnology		15 credits	
A course on the applications of molecular biotechnology in the bioprocessing industries, the food industry and the waste management industry. Topics include the fundamentals of molecular biotechnology, the production and purification of recombinant proteins, environmental biotechnology. A discussion of the current issues on safety, regulation, patenting and field trials. A practical course.	*	*	*
142.312 Nanotechnology		15 credits	
A study of the interdisciplinary field of nano-technology with examination of contemporary topics and issues.	S2	I	PN
142.331 Chemical Technology I		15 credits	
A study of selected chemical process industries with an emphasis of chemical principles and their translation into technology. These industries include pulp and paper, agrichemical and plastics. Innovations in the industries to 'green' their processes will be examined. A laboratory course based on a research and development project to produce a fine chemical within set specifications.	*	*	*
142.340 Environmental Strategies for Industry		15 credits	
A study of environmental systems and their analysis. Attitudes towards the environment and environmental engineering codes of ethical practice. Institutional systems for environ-mental management. Regulation of impacts of industrial activity on the environment. The Resource Management Act 1991. Waitangi Tribunal industrial pollution claims. ISO 14001. Environmental management systems, impact assessments and audits.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
142.400 Environmental Biotechnology	15 credits		
A study of bacterial- and algal-based remediation with emphasis on emerging technologies that incorporate a philosophy of resource recovery. Studies of environmental technologies including those for biological treatment of liquid, solid and gaseous effluents, nutrient removal, composting, anaerobic fermentation, bio-scrubbing, odour control and remediation of contaminated soils.	S1	I	PN
142.401 Research and Design	30 credits		
Students conduct individual research projects in which they review literature, design and perform experiments, operate scientific equipment, analyse results and draw conclusions. Design projects are conducted in groups. Students perform flowsheeting, equipment sizing, detailed design, conduct a feasibility study, analyse alternate processing routes, and conduct hazard and environmental analyses. Research reports and design reports are presented in both written and oral form.	S12	I	PN
142.402 Process Control	15 credits		
Practical process control techniques including tuning single proportional integral derivative controllers, choosing appropriate control loops for a processing plant and measurement instrumentation. An overview of advanced control techniques. Programmable logical controllers. A practical course.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
142.403 Advanced Modelling and Simulation	15 credits		
The development of a systematic approach to mathematical modelling of environmental and processing systems. This includes the conceptualisation, formulation, analytical and numerical solutions, validation and application of the models. Principles are illustrated with heat transfer, reaction and fluid flow-based examples.	S2	I	PN
142.405 Topics in Environmental Technology and Sustainable Energy	15 credits		
A study of waste treatment systems for biogas production and an examination of biogas generation and extraction from landfills. A review of physicochemical processes for water/wastewater/toxic waste treatment. A study of waste incineration and associated energy recovery. An overview of air pollution and dispersion, pollutant transport in soils, and measurement and abatement techniques for noise pollution.	S1	I	PN
142.411 Molecular Biotechnology	15 credits		
Applications of principles of modern biotechnology to the development of microbial processes in the production of higher value products. Emphasis on the production of recombinant biopharmaceuticals. The use of bioinformatics in the drug discovery process, the process of therapeutic development and approval. Understanding of the key issues regarding regulatory guidelines, intellectual property (IP) protection and the business environment. A practical course.	S1	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
142.412 Advanced Topics in Nanotechnology	15 credits		
An advanced study of selected topics in nanotechnology with particular emphasis on those topics of relevance to chemical technology.	S2	I	PN
142.430 Advanced Biotechnology Processing	15 credits		
An advanced study of bioprocessing technologies including cell disruption, ion exchange, adsorption and crystallisation operations, the design of mixing vessels and bioreactors, bubble columns and packed beds. A detailed study of gas-liquid oxygen transfer and scale-up and scale-down of mixers and reactors. A study of environmental biotechnology processes.	S2	I	PN
142.431 Chemical Technology II	15 credits		
A study of modern aspects of chemical technology with an emphasis where appropriate on 'green' chemistry innovations. Topics include aspects of materials science and advanced materials, metal industries, petrochemicals, electrochemical processes and chirotechnology. A study of New Zealand industries with regard to the chemical basis of their processes.	*	*	*
142.440 Solid Waste Engineering	15 credits		
A study of municipal solid wastes, sludge from water and wastewater treatment plants; agricultural slurries and toxic materials. Legislation, waste sources and generation rates; storage, collection, transfer and processing/recycling of solid wastes. Disposal and treatment of residual solids, slurries and hazardous materials via landfills, digestion, land application, composting and incineration.	*	*	*
142.711 Microbial and Enzyme Technology	30 credits		
A study of the organisms and biotechnologies used in the production of enzymes, industrial feedstocks, pharmaceuticals and food products. Case studies will examine important microbial metabolites and production processes, involving both micro-organisms and enzymes.	S12	I	PN
142.712 Industrial Application of Biotechnology	30 credits		
An overview of molecular aspects of the biotechnological industry. Due emphasis is given to the basic aspects of industrial strain improvement techniques, plant cell cultivation, animal cell cultivation and monoclonal antibody production. Industrial and commercial aspects of the emerging biotechnology programmes of pharmaceutical, agricultural, chemical and environmental biotechnology.	S12	I	PN
142.713 Fermentation Process Development	30 credits		
A study of fermentation process technology including principles of biological materials processing, microbial growth kinetics and energetics, fermenter design and operation, and downstream processing.	S12	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
142.721 Water and Wastewater Treatment Technology	30 credits		
An integrated course of physical, chemical and biological unit operations used for both water and wastewater management. This course focuses on principles, process development, design, and performance calculations of treatment systems. Indices of water quality, the impact wastewater effluents on receiving waters, legislative requirements and other associated topics also reviewed.	*	*	*
142.722 Solid Waste Management	30 credits		
A study of municipal solid wastes, sludges from water treatment, biosolids from waste-water treatment plants and agriculture slurries. A review of associated legislation, waste resources and generation rates. An investigation of storage, collection, transfer, processing and recycling of solid wastes. Studies also cover disposal of residual solids, sludges and slurries via landfilling, incineration, composting, digestion and landfarming.	*	*	*
142.723 Advanced Pollution Control Technology	30 credits		
Nitrogen and phosphorus removal technologies including chemical and biological methods. Principals of biological nutrient removal including nitrification, denitification and enhanced biological phosphorus removal. Basic principles of advanced toxic/ hazardous water [solid liquid and gaseous] treatment technologies. Soil pollution including soil water dynamics, pollutant transport in soil, cation and anion adsorption capacity and specific aspects of biocide and heavy metal contamination, land disposal and phytoremediation. Noise pollution measurement, classification and abatement techniques.	*	*	*
142.724 Environmental Engineering Design	30 credits		
A project-oriented course using typical design activities such as literature review, feasibility study, process design, and detailed facilities design. Group projects requiring team approaches to problem-solving are undertaken as well as individual projects. Experimental research work is required to develop solutions to unique problems.	*	*	*
142.725 Alternative Treatment Systems	30 credits		
Alternative water and wastewater treatment process such as adsorption, absorption, leaching, in situ soil and groundwater remediation, septic tank systems, sand filtration, spray irrigation, composting, sludge thickening, digestion and dewatering. Project work involving detailed analysis of environmental problems based on critical reviews of the scientific literature and quantitative analysis of problems using a mass balance approach.	*	*	*
142.731 Science of Meat and Meat Products	30 credits		
A study of muscle function and post-mortem changes, pre-slaughter handling and meat quality, slaughter and dressing, chilling and freezing, cutting, boning and packaging, together with by-product processing including rendering, fellmongery and casing production.	S12	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
142.732 Process Technology in the Meat Industry	30 credits		
A study of heat transfer theory and application including chilling and freezing technology, sterilisation and insulation. Refrigeration including basic equipment and cycles, product requirements, humidity, psychometric charts, cold storage and cold stores and product deterioration. Water supply and wastewater treatment. Principles of plant design including siting, layout, construction, cost estimation, services.	S12	E	PN
142.733 Meat Microbiology and Preservation	30 credits		
A study of fresh and frozen meats, reformed meat products, cured meats and sausages with particular emphasis on the impacts of processing on spoilage and hazardous microflora.	S12	E	PN
142.734 Quality Assurance Meat Industry	30 credits		
A study of quality management and quality measurement including an introduction to statistics. Plant sanitation and the control of food additives and contaminants. Introduction to ISO 9000 and Total Quality Management.	S12	E	PN
142.737 Industrial Project	30 credits		
The industrial project is designed to draw together the area of major study that the student has undertaken during the paper component of their diploma and to integrate this with a meat industry emphasis.	S12	E	PN
142.740 Energy Policy	15 credits		
The factors that influence energy policy at an international and national level are placed in the context of ecologically sustainable development. A key goal is to understand how contemporary pressures such as greenhouse emissions, air pollution and resource depletion can affect energy policy measures. Energy policy instruments such as demand side management, carbon taxes, the promotion of new energy technologies, least cost analysis and pricing structures which can be used to create a sustainable pattern of energy use world-wide are examined.	S12 S2	E E	PN PN
142.741 Energy Systems	15 credits		
An introduction to the design and operation of energy conversion and supply systems. The focus is on the principal small-to-medium scale energy systems currently in use in Australia and New Zealand. Key areas covered include engine-based RAPS systems, hybrid systems, photovoltaic systems, wind power systems and solar thermal systems. Co-generation systems, fuel cells and microhydro systems are also considered.	S12 S2	E E	PN PN
142.742 Energy Economics	15 credits		
Economic theory relevant to the energy sector. Discounted cash flow analysis, levelised costs, benefit-cost analysis and the internalising of externalities. Price determination and risk management. Open access to energy facilities, the taxation of the energy sector, and the role of public utilities and government industry regulators. No prior knowledge of economics is required.	S1	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
142.743 Energy Management	15 credits		
The efficient use of energy in buildings, factories and transport systems. Techniques for measuring and monitoring energy use. Approaches to optimising the performance of electrical appliances and systems. Design principles to minimise energy use in buildings and devices and an assessment of the relative costs of energy conservation and energy production in various appliances. An energy audit project and report on the results.	S1 S12 S2	E E E	PN PN PN
142.744 Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems	15 credits		
A set of case studies of renewable energy systems to develop the principles of innovation, project management, demonstration and commercialisation and including the major renewable energy technologies, grid connected and remote area applications. A review of the renewable energy industry, the financing of major projects and a discussion of evaluation methods for renewable energy projects.	S12 S2	E E	NT PN
142.745 Renewable Energy Conversion Devices	15 credits		
The principles of operation, design and particular installation requirements of the major renewable energy power generation devices, including photovoltaic cells, wind turbines and solar thermal collectors. The devices used to convert or control power flows within systems in terms of their function and operational requirements including inverters, maximum power point trackers and battery charge controllers. The various energy storage options.	S1	E	PN
142.746 Renewable Energy Resources	15 credits		
The availability and distribution of various renewable energy resources such as solar radiation, wind, hydro, tidal, wave and biomass. Methods for measuring, monitoring and analysing these resources and some practical examples to illustrate these procedures. Principles for undertaking a resource assessment for a particular site including sources of data, analysis of that data and estimation of data when actual data is not available.	S1	E	PN
142.747 Renewable Energy Systems Design	15 credits		
The design of renewable energy systems and estimating the performance and economics of such systems. The use of simulation programs to estimate these parameters for remote area power applications. Input data requirements, method of operation, and strengths and weaknesses of these simulation tools. Practical examples to utilise these tools on a range of applications.	S12 S2	E E	PN PN
142.748 Greenhouse Science and Policy	15 credits		
A study of the scientific theory of global warming, the natural and enhanced greenhouse effect, causes of global warming, climate modelling and experimental evidence relevant to testing these models. The consequences of global warming, climate change scenarios, greenhouse gas abatement strategies and social and technological approaches to reducing greenhouse emissions. Greenhouse policies, national and international frameworks, legal aspects, economic and fiscal measures.	S1	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
142.749 Energy in Society	15 credits		
A review of the sources, uses and consequences of energy use in human society, including patterns of consumption; energy conversion technology; environmental and social impacts; conventional and alternative sources; energy conservation and options for future energy supplies.	*	*	*
142.750 Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development	15 credits		
Addresses the challenges of assessing, designing, introducing and maintaining small scale renewable energy technologies in developing countries, particularly in their rural areas. It is here that the big increases in global population and energy demand are predicted to occur over the coming two decades. The problem is viewed in a holistic rather than a purely technical way. A broad description of what constitutes renewable energy technology is adopted since most energy in the rural areas of developing countries is currently derived from traditional renewable sources.	S2	E	PN
142.752 Advanced Energy Management	30 credits		
Principles of clean technology and energy management, load management, identification of energy management opportunities, monitoring and targeting, evaluation of cost benefit, presentation of the investment case, energy management implementation programmes, energy audit principles, energy trend and cost analysis, energy demand forecasting, energy pricing strategies. Case studies of energy management initiatives.	*	*	*
142.755 Advanced Energy Engineering	30 credits		
Thermodynamics including energy analysis, energy supply and transfer, cogeneration, refrigeration, air conditioning, heat pumps, energy conservation, process integration, utilities systems, process energy survey methods, efficiency analysis, cost engineering, energy data analysis, process simulation and control.	*	*	*
142.756 Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing)	15 credits		
Energy survey techniques and auditing, mass and energy balances, thermodynamics, energy analysis, air psychrometrics, heat transfer, introductory process integration (pinch technology).	S12 S2	E E	PN PN
142.757 Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology)	15 credits		
Advanced process integration (pinch technology), heat exchangers, cogeneration, boilers, supply of mechanical power (including electric motors), refrigeration and heat pumps, pumps and fans, dryers, some selected separation and concentration processes.	S2 S2	E E	NT NT

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
142.759 Applied Energy Management	15 credits		
This paper identifies energy cost saving opportunities resulting from the uptake of both established and new energy efficiency technologies. Cost-benefit analyses will be undertaken based on case studies and proven methodologies. Topics include energy auditing, benchmarking, financial analysis (beyond pay-back), energy management and the triple bottom line, monitoring and targeting, the New Zealand energy market, electrical, mechanical and thermal efficiency, design optimisation (new construction), developing a five year energy management plan, energy purchasing (fuel choices, tariff types, demand charges), load management, renewable energy. Relevant government strategy and policy programmes such as NEECS, Kyoto and climate change are discussed.	S2	E	PN
142.760 Industrial Refrigeration	15 credits		
The customer/contractor interface and preparation of specifications; ozone depletion, global warming and refrigerant choice; estimation of heat loads; prediction of chilling and freezing and design of chillers and freezers; product weight loss; refrigeration plant layout and design; operational efficiency of refrigeration systems; absorption refrigeration; water vapour and refrigeration.	S2	B2	PN
142.761 Advanced Topics in Bioprocess Engineering	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Bioprocess Engineering.	S12	I	PN
142.766 Integrated Energy Resource Planning	15 credits		
Analytical concepts and tools necessary to approach the problem of planning an adequate energy supply and demand balance across an economy at the local, national or regional levels. Use of Integrated Resource Planning methodology as a tool for the systematic analysis of the energetic, environmental and economic costs and benefits of future energy alternatives.	S12	E	PN
142.767 Greenhouse Gas Mitigation Analysis	15 credits		
Principles of greenhouse gas accounting and the application of sound and verifiable analysis for greenhouse gas mitigation projects. The evolution of regulated and voluntary carbon markets and the development of international monitoring and verifications protocols. Examples from selected greenhouse gas mitigation projects including Kyoto-compliant verified emission reductions (VERs), certified emission reduction and other GHG-offsets traded on international carbon markets.	S12	E	PN
142.768 Energy Performance of Buildings	15 credits		
Factors affecting the energy performance of buildings: building design, selection and operation of energy end-use technologies. Topics include efficient, passive and solar designs, energy audits, lighting, HVAC and other building services, smart controls and metering, building energy rating schemes, energy performance contracting of building services.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
142.769 Energy-Efficient Building Design	15 credits		
The unit aims to provide a practical and scientific understanding of the impact of climate on building design and the use of energy-efficient building design principles and software for building design and energy rating. The unit will develop an understanding of the world's climate and solar radiation and how they impact on the energy rating and design of buildings. This is followed by the practical aspects of energy-efficient and passive solar building design and rating.	S1	E	NT
142.771 Advanced Topics in Biotechnology	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Biotechnology.	S12	I	PN
142.781 Advanced Topics in Chemical Technology	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Chemical Technology.	S12	I	PN
142.791 Advanced Topics in Environmental Engineering	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Environmental Engineering.	S12	I	PN
142.800 MPhil Process and Environmental Technology	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
142.900 PhD Process and Environmental Technology	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN

Production Technology

143.150 Engineering Fundamentals	15 credits		
A broad course introducing several areas of engineering activity including properties of materials, structures, digital logic, electronic components, circuit design and communications. Consumer needs as they affect the design process. These activities will be integrated by designing and building projects utilising all of the skills acquired and subject to normal engineering constraints of cost, size, material availability, etc.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
143.151 Engineering and Media Fundamentals	15 credits		
A broad course introducing engineering fundamentals including properties of materials, structures, digital logic, electronic components, circuit design, communications and Internet technologies. These activities will be integrated by design and build projects utilising all of the skills acquired, subject to normal engineering constraints of cost, size, material availability, etc.	S1	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
143.221 Mechanics and Materials	15 credits		
Properties of materials including stress and strain, yield, strengthening methods and failure. Mechanics of materials including axial loading, shear, beams, torsion, stress concentrations and structures. Kinematics and dynamics of mechanisms, including velocity and acceleration. Product engineering design and methodology, including design communication tools, computer-aided engineering and practical manufacturing and assembly techniques. A practical course.	S1 S1 S1	I I I	AL WL PN
143.222 Technological Mathematics A	15 credits		
Mathematical modelling and differential equations in modelling real-world engineering and technological phenomena. Methods of analytical solution of differential equations including the Laplace transform. A wide range of numerical techniques; integration, differentiation, solution of ordinary differential equations, solution of linear and non-linear algebraic equations including matrices. An introduction to regression analysis and its application. Application of MATLAB and Excel to the solution of engineering problems.	S1 S1 S1	I I I	AL PN WL
143.223 Technological Mathematics B	15 credits		
Mathematical modelling, techniques and application to real-world engineering and technological phenomena. Linear algebra, including vectors, vector spaces, matrices, linear transforms, eigen-problems and diagonalisation of quadratic forms. Fourier transform and analysis, beginning from Fourier series. Systems of linear differential equations and state-space representations. Complex analysis and Nyquist plots. Extensive use of MATLAB, a universal environment for mathematical modelling and problem-solving.	S2 S2 S2	I I I	AL PN WL
143.227 Signals, Systems and Information	15 credits		
Signal classification, types and representations. Signal analysis. Linear systems. Basic communication systems. Modulation, channels, noise and bandwidth. Basic information theory, channel capacity, Shannon's theorem, PCM, quantisation. Coding. Topics on discrete mathematics. A practical course.	S2 S2 S2	I I I	AL PN WL
143.228 Electronic Systems Design I	15 credits		
A general introduction to analogue electronics and design. Topics include transducers, actuators, motors, circuit analysis, electronic instruments, transformer and its applications, electronic devices, equivalent circuits, frequency response analysis, amplifiers and applications, electronics manufacture, circuit simulation. Includes a laboratory course based on the above, accompanied by a modular 'design and build' group project with an animatronic theme.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
143.229 Electronic Systems Design II	15 credits		
A general introduction to digital electronics and design. Topics include digital design fundamentals, combinational and sequential logic circuits, state machines, microprocessors and controllers, data acquisition and conversion. Includes a laboratory course based on the above. A group project building on the project work of 143.229.	*	*	*
143.291 Design for Industry	15 credits		
Design methodologies used in industry and their application to consumer products. The course involves aspects of both engineering and product design, including concept generation, screening, prototyping, engineering analysis and 2D presentation techniques. A practical course.	*	*	*
143.292 Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15 credits		
Product development processes and theory. Innovation and improvement as applied to products and processes, including an introduction to the product development process and to the design of modern operations systems to meet market expectations. Technologists' skills to facilitate effective innovation and improvement, set within systematic frameworks. Impact of ethics and the Treaty of Waitangi.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	AL PN WL
143.326 Process Systems Operation	15 credits		
Theory and practice involved in the operation of modern process systems. The course includes a systems approach to mass transfer with specific relation to reactors and reaction kinetics, distillation, gas absorption, drying and evaporation. An introduction to mathematical modelling process systems.	*	*	*
143.332 Communication Systems	15 credits		
A study of communication systems and their applications in modern engineering. Topics which are studied include signal design, waveform and line coding, multiplexing, modulation schemes, interference, demodulator structures, detectors and optical fibre communications.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
143.333 Signal Processing	15 credits		
Review of signals and systems, Fourier series, Fourier transform (DFT and FFT), sampling theory, advanced topics on A/D and D/A, noise, comb filter. Filter design, finite and infinite impulse response digital filters. Polynomial analogue filter design and implementation, z-transforms, multi-rate signal processing, adaptive signal processing. A practical course.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	PN WL AL
143.334 Computer-Aided Design and Manufacturing	15 credits		
Fundamentals of computer-aided product design and manufacturing, including parametric and feature-based CAD/CAM systems, data structure and format, modern CNC machinery, NC-part programming, CNC machining, rapid prototyping and reverse engineering, and layer manufacturing. A practical course.	S2 S2 S2	I I I	AL PN WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
143.335 Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering		15 credits	
Practical issues of control systems engineering: instrumentation, SCADA, PLCs, DSPs, digital implementation of controllers. Practical project-based controller design and implementation. Electrical machines and power electronics. A practical course.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	AL PN WL
143.336 Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis		15 credits	
Selection of materials by property profiles, and manipulation of material properties. Advanced static and dynamic analysis of loaded structures and mechanisms. A theoretical and practical introduction to the finite element method of stress analysis.	S1 S1 S1	I I I	AL PN WL
143.339 Design for Computer and Communication Systems		15 credits	
Individual and group project work supported by project-centred lectures. Project topics such as electronic design and production methods and tools, embedded microcomputer and related systems design and applications, software and hardware interfacing of standard and custom peripheral systems to modern computer work stations.	S1 S1	I I	PN WL
143.340 Industrial Research Techniques		15 credits	
The application of mathematics to technological and industrial problem-solving with emphasis on optimisation, system identification through experimentation with designed experiments and multivariate analyses using computer-based statistical packages such as Minitab. Emphasis on application to quality assurance and quality control. A practical course.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	AL PN SP
143.341 Quality Systems Design		15 credits	
The principles of quality systems including total quality management ISO system standards, Baldrige awards, organisational culture, the management of change and continuous improvement and workforce empowerment. Tools and principles for quality management such as quality function deployment, statistical process control and process capability analysis. An introduction to technological systems and the role of the technologist as a change agent and manager in such systems.	S2 S2 S2 S2	E I I I	WL AL PN WL
143.342 Agile Manufacturing		15 credits	
A detailed study of the issues, concepts and techniques required for transforming organisations into effective entities, whether in manufacturing, commerce or health. The latest principles for operational improvement will be introduced such as Theory of Constraints and Lean Thinking. The dynamics of operations, scheduling, goals and measurement and the synchronisation of physical, human and financial resources for ongoing improvement are explored.	S2 S2 S2	E I I	PN AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
143.343 Creating Product Flow		15 credits	
Ensuring products flow through a system is important as organisations seek to improve customer service and reduce costs. This paper provides fundamental techniques that can optimise the steps that transform raw materials into products. Techniques introduced are facility design, cellular manufacture, changeover reduction, 5-Sigma, inventory management, resource planning and standardised work. The skills learnt could be applied in manufacturing, a supply chain or any service business.	S12 S2 S2	E I I	PN AL PN
143.346 Control and Linear Systems		15 credits	
Linear systems theory. Classical design methods for linear feedback. Control loop choosing and tuning. Implementation of PID controllers.	S2 S2 S2	I I I	AL PN WL
143.347 Engineering Applications in Industry		15 credits	
An in-depth investigation of selected industries to reveal the underlying chemistry, physics and engineering involved in the raw materials, processes and products associated with the selected industries.	*	*	*
143.349 Data Communications and Networking		15 credits	
This is a laboratory-based paper that provides an in-depth study of data communication networks and open system standards, transmission media, the electrical interface, data encoding and transmission modes. Other topics covered include error detection and correction, flow control, multiplexing, switching techniques, network topologies, routing, networking protocols, layering, standardisation, local area networks, FDDI, Ethernet, TCP/IP, WANS, internetworking and network management.	S1	I	AL
143.352 Electromagnetics		15 credits	
An in-depth study of the application of electromagnetics in modern engineering, including selected aspects of vector algebra, magnetostatics, conductors, insulators, Poisson's and Laplace's equation, transmission lines, time-varying fields and Maxwell's equations. Other topics included in this paper are wave propagation, wave guides, solution of wave guide equations and their applications, and microwave devices. A practical course.	S2	I	PN
143.360 Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering		15 credits	
Mechanical engineering design, mechanical components, mechanical actuation systems, pneumatic and hydraulic systems. Traditional and non-traditional manufacturing processes and machine tools. A practical course.	S2 S2 S2	I I I	AL PN WL
143.361 Project Engineering		15 credits	
A broad study of the theory and practice of project management in an engineering and technology context. Includes techniques for decision-making, project estimation, the use of project management software and human factor considerations. A number of practising project managers will be invited to make presentations on the practical application of the principles of good project management.	S2	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
143.362 Multimedia Content Creation	15 credits		
A creative, hands-on course exploring multimedia content creation and delivery using a range of professional editing and authoring software.	S1	I	WL
143.363 Design for Multimedia Systems	15 credits		
Individual and group project work supported by project-centred lectures on issues and technologies supporting multimedia systems design and development.	S2	I	WL
143.418 Discrete Automation Project	15 credits		
A project paper in which students design and implement an industrial automation system to meet a real-world industrial need.	*	*	*
143.421 Discrete Automation Techniques	15 credits		
The theory and application of PLC systems and programming; pneumatics and hydraulic systems design; actuators, sensors and translators; mechanisms; materials handling systems; interfacing logic systems to physical systems. A practical course.	*	*	*
143.441 Quality Systems	30 credits		
The objectives of this paper are to: explore the development of modern quality management models; position quality management in relation to management, leadership and organisational systems theory; examine concepts of quality assurance and the use of ISO system standards, systems and techniques, and statistical thinking for quality.	*	*	*
143.448 Wireless Communications Systems	15 credits		
An overview of wireless networks, the wireless medium, the concept of spread spectrum and code-division multiple access. An in-depth study of the generation of spreading sequences, wireless network planning and operation, wireless systems and standards, and GSM, TDMA and CDMA technologies. An examination of contemporary topics including mobile data networks; wireless LANs, wireless ISP, ad hoc networking and WPAN, satellite communications, antennas, and propagation modes. Management of Wireless Networks.	S1	I	AL
143.454 Multimedia Systems Engineering	15 credits		
Advanced topics in multimedia systems engineering with a strong emphasis on the design of hardware and software systems to enable the delivery of interactive multimedia content. Practical demonstrations and project work.	S1	I	WL
143.455 Advanced Industrial Management Practices	15 credits		
This paper covers the development of professional skills essential for management roles in industrial businesses, e.g. in manufacturing, food and beverage, etc. It involves developing skills such as: managing conflict and change, building teams and setting goals; through the study of World Class manufacturing practices. This is achieved through case studies and relates to real-life scenarios through self-reflection. It also develops a defined career plan to attain management level positions in industry.	S12 S12 S12	E I I	PN AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
143.456 Management of Information and Communication Systems	15 credits		
An in-depth study of the strategy and planning of information systems including information resource management and capacity planning. The management of information services and end-user computing, project management and human factors are discussed. A project.	*	*	*
143.457 Advanced Micro Technologies	15 credits		
The design and use of modern microelectronic components and microsystems. Technologies relevant to fabrication of micro devices and systems. The use of modern design tools. Introduction to a hardware description language. Laboratory course.	S12 S2	I I	PN AL
143.458 Simulation, Modelling and Optimisation	15 credits		
A practical course in modelling, simulation and optimisation of systems in industry.	S12	I	PN
143.459 Communication Network Planning and Performance	15 credits		
The paper introduces the main concepts of performance modelling for teletraffic engineering and shows how to invert performance models to produce accurate planning models for communication networks.	S1	I	PN
143.460 Technological Management Techniques	15 credits		
Modelling and simulation of industrial process systems. Optimisation methods. Management of reliability, maintenance and safety. The analysis of failure test data. Maintained systems. Safety critical systems, high reliability systems design and software development. The role of the technologist in public debates on safety. This paper will also address the theory, methods and application of statistical quality control.	*	*	*
143.461 Modern Multivariable Control	15 credits		
Multivariable control and advanced control technologies, including nonlinear control, Lyapunov stability theory, robust control, optimal control and adaptive control. An applied mini-project is assigned using a few setups available while a control system design package is used extensively both as a design tool and to reinforce teaching.	S2	I	PN
143.462 Robotics and Automation	15 credits		
Automation and industrial robotics, robot system specification, low-cost automation, robot classification, transformation and kinematics of robots, robot grippers, shop-floor communication, robot programming, mobile robots, product and process design for automated assembly, evaluation methods and capital analysis for robots and automation systems, instrumentation, sampled data/digital implementation, DSPs and practical laboratory work and an assignment.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	PN AL WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
143.463 Advanced Manufacturing Strategies I	15 credits		
Advanced studies of manufacturing and technological systems and the role of the technologist as a change agent and manager. Problem-solving skills, the Goldratt Thinking Processes, advanced scheduling concepts, technological issues in manufacturing. Emphasises the needs of technology managers, including the development of professional skills and thinking processes. Significant components of case study, computer simulation laboratories, computer applications, group work.	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
143.464 Advanced Manufacturing Strategies II	15 credits		
Strategies and techniques for establishing new manufacturing initiatives in New Zealand. Topics include new products, new technologies, new manufacturing facilities, etc. A practical course requiring students to plan, from scratch, all the procurement and manufacturing activities, plant and equipment, etc. required to establish the product in the market.	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
143.465 Management of Information Systems and Reliability	15 credits		
Organisational management structures, managing systems development projects, managing skilled IS staff, managing organisational information, IS security, out-sourcing, user support, IS failure, business re-engineering, organisational transformation, management of reliability, maintenance and safety in modern industries, safety critical systems, high reliability system design and software development. Principles of quality management and ISO system standards. Professional practice.	S12 S2	I I	PN WL
143.466 Advanced Telecommunication	15 credits		
This paper provides advanced topics in modulation and coding techniques, spread spectrum communication, frequency spectrum planning and management, radio link design, signal processing for communication, high frequency electronics, broadband residential communication systems (xDSL), wireless loop technologies, Digital Audio Broadcasting, digital TV and satellites for communication. Students will do project work and will prepare a report on a selected communication topic.	S12	I	PN
143.467 Control Systems Design	15 credits		
A practical course in control system design involving the analysis of a control problem followed by the synthesis, modelling and implementation of a solution. The emphasis is on control system design in an industrial context.	S12 S12	I I	PN WL
143.468 Quality and Reliability Management	15 credits		
Management of reliability, maintenance and safety in modern manufacturing industries. The analysis of failure test data. Maintained systems. Safety critical systems, high-reliability systems design and software development. The role of the technologist in public debates on safety. Quality management, including total quality management ISO system standards, Baldrige awards, organisational culture and the management of change.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
143.471 Digital Communication Networks	15 credits		
Switched and non-switched networks, performance engineering, layered network architectures, advanced routing and congestion control, Local Area and Wide Area network technologies, Common Channel Signalling, broadband network technologies – including ATM and MPLS, internetworking issues, network and service convergence. Mobile communication networks including GSM/GPRS and CDMA, network security, design and management.	S1	I	AL
143.472 Industrial Systems Design and Integration	15 credits		
CAD/CAM/CAE and their application in mould design and manufacturing, manufacturing database, shopfloor integration, FMS, CIMS, virtual engineering, knowledge-based intelligent industrial systems, rule/object-oriented systems representation, inference, analysis and development in CLIPS, industrial monitoring systems, case studies and group project. A practical course.	S1 S1 S1	I I I	AL PN WL
143.473 Applied Digital Image and Speech Processing	15 credits		
Image formation and capture. Point, local and global operators. Linear and nonlinear filters. Image segmentation, pattern classification and measurement. The human visual system. Automatic visual inspection and image analysis. Image coding and storage. Speech coding, analysis and synthesis. Laboratory demonstrations and project course.	S12	I	PN
143.474 Advanced Computer Systems Engineering	15 credits		
Advanced topics related to computers and associated systems. Modules cover hardware and software aspects of specific technologies such as Artificial Neural Networks, intelligent multi-agent collaborative systems, parallel programming and application of hardware signal processing systems, digital system design using hardware description languages with application to programmable gate arrays. Practical demonstrations and project work.	S1 S12	I I	AL PN
143.477 Special Topic (Marketing)	15 credits		
A course in aspects of marketing of special interest to engineers and technologists.	*	*	*
143.478 Mechatronics	15 credits		
Mechatronics design philosophy, mechatronic elements, mechatronic systems, mechatronics case studies and design project, motion control and interfacing, sensors and interfacing, microcontroller and programming applications, behaviour control and implementation, dynamics simulation of working machines, mechatronics in PC-based control system, integration of mechanical, pneumatic and electric and electronics systems.	S1 S1 S1	I I I	AL PN WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
143.479 Technological Systems Operation	15 credits		
Technological systems and the role of the technologist as an improvement agent and manager. The dynamics of industrial systems, synchronous manufacturing and the integration of physical, human and financial resources to achieve ongoing improvement. Communication, interpersonal and teamwork skills within frameworks of systematic technical methodologies. Emphasis on the needs of technology managers and fostering of relevant engineering professional skills. Lectures, laboratories and syndicate work.	S1	I	PN
143.480 Engineering and Automation Project	30 credits		
An individual project in which, under academic supervision, students apply their problem-solving skills, their design skills and their accumulated knowledge to a specific problem. Most projects involve either industrial problems or are related to research and development activities.	*	*	*
143.482 Industrial Operations Research Project	30 credits		
A project involving both individual and group activity that applies operations research methodology and techniques in an industrial or technological context. Usually this will be concerned with the planning, costing, data collection and analysis, communication, optimisation and simulation aspects of an actual industrial problem.	*	*	*
143.485 Engineering Project	30 credits		
A project involving both individual and group activity in which, under academic supervision, students apply their problem-solving skills, their design skills and their accumulated knowledge to a specific problem. Most projects involve either industrial problems or are related to research and development activities.	S12 S12 S12 S12 S2	E I I I E	PN AL PN WL PN
143.701 Special Topics in Computer Systems Engineering	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Computer Systems Engineering.	S12	I	PN
143.709 Statistical Methods for Quality	30 credits		
The aims are to introduce the concept of statistical thinking and to develop the student's capabilities to use statistical thinking and methodology to improve processes. Topics include problem-solving and process improvement strategies, variation, process control, experimental design, model building and inference. This paper is directed at consumers of statistics and emphasises the function of statistical methods in business industry and research decision-making.	S12	E	PN
143.711 Special Topic in Industrial Automation	30 credits		
	S1 S12 S2	I I I	PN PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
143.715 Special Topics in Mechatronics	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Mechatronics.	S1 S1 S12 S12 S2	I I I I I	AL PN AL PN AL
143.719 Quality Management	30 credits		
The objectives of this paper are to explore the development of modern quality management models; position quality management in relation to management, leadership and organisational systems theory; examine concepts of quality assurance and the use of ISO system standards, systems, and techniques and statistical thinking for quality.	S12	E	PN
143.721 Special Topics in Industry Operations Research	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Industrial Operations Research.	S1 S12 S2	I I I	PN PN PN
143.729 Quality Assurance Project	30 credits		
A practical application of quality management principles and techniques to an organisational situation, incorporating planning, undertaking and reporting of a substantial project. The paper also encourages critical review and reflection on the selected project.	S12	E	PN
143.731 Special Topics in Information Engineering	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Information Engineering.	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
143.740 Production Systems	24 credits		
Production fundamentals, new products, processes, planning, organisation, control and economics of production.	*	*	*
143.741 Special Topics in Manufacturing and Industrial Technology	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Manufacturing and Industrial Technology.	S1 S12 S2	I I I	PN PN PN
143.749 Materials Planning and Control	24 credits		
Purchasing, physical storage, stock control, materials requirements planning, Just-in-Time systems, loading and scheduling, cost control and distribution of finished product.	*	*	*
143.750 Industrial Engineering	24 credits		
A study of the value of industrial engineering techniques in production systems, including measurement of production, productivity, work study, ergonomics and payment systems.	*	*	*
143.751 Special Topics in Information Sciences and Technology (a)	15 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Information Sciences and Technology.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I I I	AL PN AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
143.752 Special Topics in Information Sciences and Technology (b)	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Information Sciences and Technology.	S1 S1 S12 S12 S2	I I I I I	AL PN AL PN AL
143.753 Advanced Topics in Information and Telecommunication Engineering	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Information and Telecommunication Engineering.	S1 S12 S2	I I I	PN PN PN
143.754 Advanced Topics in Software Engineering	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Software Engineering.	S1 S1 S12 S12 S2	I I I I I	AL PN AL PN AL
143.755 Advanced Topics in Manufacturing Systems Engineering	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Manufacturing Systems Engineering.	S1 S12 S2	I I I	PN PN PN
143.756 Research Report	30 credits		
Research in a defined area of Information Sciences and Technology.	S1 S1 S12 S12	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
143.757 Research Report	60 credits		
Research in a defined area of Information Sciences and Technology.	S1 S1 S1 S12	I I I I	AL PN WL AL
143.759 Production and Quality	24 credits		
An understanding of the interrelationship of the production function and quality requirements including the management practices and techniques necessary to attain and maintain quality in an industrial setting. Includes quality in design, sampling and acceptance testing, manufacturing planning, inspection and testing, manufacturing process control, quality costs.	*	*	*
143.760 Advanced Topics in Information Sciences and Technology	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Information Science and Technology.	S12	I	PN
143.761 Advanced Topics in Computer Systems Engineering	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Computer Systems Engineering.	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
143.765 Advanced Topics in Industrial Automation	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of industrial automation.	S12	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
143.771 Advanced Topics in Industrial Operations Research	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Industrial Operation Research.	S12	I	PN
143.775 Advanced Topics in Information Engineering	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Information Engineering.	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
143.781 Advanced Topics in Manufacturing and Industrial Technology	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Manufacturing and Industrial Technology.	S12	I	PN
143.785 Quality Improvement	15 credits		
Concepts of and the major approaches to quality improvement. The full range of quality improvement methodologies, tools and techniques as well as team-based problem-solving methods.	S1	E	PN
143.786 Service Quality	15 credits		
The concept of service quality and the definition of customer models for evaluating the service function, using customer data for improvement, and the design and management of a service function.	S2	E	PN
143.787 Quality and People	15 credits		
Industrial management theory and industrial engineering techniques in production environments and an appreciation of the human factors and management technologies that underpin the techniques.	S2	E	PN
143.788 Quality and Production	15 credits		
Interrelationship of the production function and product quality requirements. Contemporary practices and techniques to maintain and improve product quality through design, planning, manufacturing and related operations.	S1	E	PN
143.791 Quality Systems	30 credits		
The principles of total quality management including continuous improvement, empowerment and team building for quality systems implementation, strategic quality management, quality systems management, human resource development and training for quality management, quality function deployment and the management of change.	S12	I	PN
143.792 Special Topics in Quality Management	30 credits		
A selection of topics from service quality, software quality assurance, safety critical quality, human aspects of quality management, quality in education, quality auditing practice, measurement for quality, quality evaluation, management of quality, procurement quality assurance, quality in agriculture, quality in public-owned or -operated organisations, statistical quality methods or computer tools for quality management.	S1 S12 S2	I I I	PN PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
143.793 Advanced Topics in Quality Management	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Quality Management.	S12	I	PN
143.796 Quality Management for Medical Laboratories	30 credits		
Principles of quality management using a management systems approach. Total quality and continuous improvements as they relate to the delivery of services. Application of the New Zealand Code of Good Practice and other documents relevant to the operation of medical laboratories, with particular emphasis on the validation of test methods, calibration and an understanding of repeatability and reproducibility. Quality systems management in the medical laboratory with particular reference to specific codes of good practice related to Medical Laboratory Science. The above topics will be set in the context of the basic principles of quality management.	S12	E	PN
143.797 Industrial Project	24 credits		
A practical study of the application of production principles and techniques to an industrial situation. Topics, which may be within a wide range of production warehousing and inventory activities, must be approved in advance.	*	*	*
143.798 Industrial Project	48 credits		
A practical study of the application of production principles and techniques to an industrial situation. Topics, which may be within a wide range of production warehousing and inventory activities, must be approved in advance.	*	*	*
143.799 Industrial Project	72 credits		
A practical study of the application of production principles and techniques to an industrial situation. Topics, which may be within a wide range of production warehousing and inventory activities, must be approved in advance.	*	*	*
143.800 MPhil – Production Technology	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
143.801 Special Topic	15 credits		
Research in a defined area of Information Sciences and Technology.	S1 S12 S2	I I I	PN PN PN
143.802 Research Report	30 credits		
Research in a defined area of Information Sciences and Technology.	S1 S12 S2	I I I	PN PN PN
143.803 Research Report	60 credits		
Research in a defined area of Information Sciences and Technology.	S1 S12 S12 S2	I E I I	PN PN PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
143.807 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S12 S12	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
143.808 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S12 S12	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
143.809 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
143.900 PhD Production Technology	120 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN

Public Policy

144.713 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12	I	AL
144.714 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
144.721 Public Policy and Political Economy	30 credits		
A critical and comparative examination of the relationship between public policy and models of political economy, with particular emphasis on the relationship between the state and civil society.	S12	E	AL
144.722 Public Policy Research and Evaluation	30 credits		
An examination of the methods and traditions used in analysing, evaluating and auditing public policy.	S1	E	AL
144.723 Applied Economics and Public Finance	30 credits		
The application of economic principles and techniques in the formation of public policy, with particular emphasis on the role of public finance in national and international development.	S12	E	AL
144.724 Public Sector Management and Law	30 credits		
An examination of the processes, theories and practices of management in the administration of public policy. Particular attention will be focused on the relationship between the executive, legislative and judicial spheres of government.	S12	E	AL
144.725 Public Policy Development in Local Government	30 credits		
A critical examination of the New Zealand local government legislation, with particular reference to the application of the planning and consultation processes provided in the legislation to the development of public policy in local government.	*	*	*
144.816 Thesis Part I	60 credits		
	S12 S2	E I	AL AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
144.817 Thesis Part II	60 credits		
	S1 S12	I E	AL AL
144.895 Research Report (60)	60 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	AL AL
144.899 Thesis in Public Policy	120 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	AL AL
144.900 PhD Public Policy	120 credits		
	S12	I	AL

Geography

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
145.111 Society, Environment and Place	15 credits		
An introduction to the diversity of human geography. Three themes are selected from the following: local-global connections; geography of leisure and consumption; political geography; sustainable development.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
145.121 Introduction to Physical Geography	15 credits		
How the Earth works: an overview of the morphology and dynamics of the Earth's surface and its environment.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
145.201 Geographical Research Techniques	15 credits		
A course of research techniques in physical and human geography.	S1		PN
145.208 Special Topic I	15 credits		
	*	*	*
145.209 Special Topic II	15 credits		
	*	*	*
145.213 Resource Conservation and Sustainability	15 credits		
Various distinctly geographical approaches to resource conservation are discussed. Topics include: environmental change, human impact, renewable and non-renewable resource conservation, and the role of the state.	S1	E	PN
145.214 Social Change and Environment	15 credits		
Exploration of the theme of social change and environment with reference to world systems and imperialism studied from a historical geography perspective and focusing on New Zealand.	S1	I	PN
145.216 Urban Environments	15 credits		
An examination of aspects of the social, economic and cultural geographies of urban life, drawing upon various approaches in Human Geography.	S2 S3	I E	PN PN
145.218 Development and Inequality	15 credits		
An investigation into how inequality impedes development in our world. Case studies from the Pacific, Asia and Africa consider the struggles of people disadvantaged by their ethnicity, gender or class.	S2	E	PN
145.222 Rivers and Slopes	15 credits		
This paper identifies processes operating within drainage basins and the effects of human impact on this environment. Using theoretical concepts and fieldwork, the paper offers a framework for understanding slope and river landforms and sediments.	S1	I	PN
145.223 Climate Change and Natural Hazards	15 credits		
A detailed analysis of the process-form relationships and the impact of past, present and potential future extreme climatic events and geophysical hazards, including enhanced 'greenhouse' warming and ozone depletion.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
145.224 Biogeography	15 credits		
An introduction to and explanation of the geographical distribution of living organisms in terms of current and former processes. Topics include biogeographical analysis, species diversity, quaternary ecology, palynology, environmental reconstruction, quaternary biogeography.	S3	E	PN
145.225 Glaciers and Glaciation	15 credits		
A study of patterns and processes of glaciation on geological and contemporary timescales with a particular emphasis on glaciological theories and processes, glacial erosional and depositional landforms, using the 'glacial landsystem' approach to studying glaciers.	S2	I	PN
145.301 Research Practice in Human Geography	15 credits		
An exploration of the social construction of knowledge, emphasising taken-for-granted and critical theory in research method. An introduction to theoretical approaches in human geography, research design and qualitative methodology and techniques. There is a compulsory field work component.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
145.303 Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography	15 credits		
Project-based field work studying process-form relationships operating at a range of scales in an Alpine environment.	S3	E	PN
145.304 Applied Field Geomorphology	15 credits		
Field-based paper discussing recent and ongoing geomorphic research and its application in landscape management using selected sites in the North Island.	S2	E	PN
145.308 Special Topic III	15 credits		
	S2	I	PN
145.309 Special Topic IV	15 credits		
	*	*	*
145.311 Geographies of Globalisation	15 credits		
The paper explores processes of globalisation emphasising spaces and agents of global change, and global-local connections across a variety of topics.	S1	I	PN
145.318 Geopolitics	15 credits		
An advanced study of concepts and approaches from classical geopolitics through to the 'new geopolitics' of the early 21st century.	S1	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
145.320 Quarternary Biogeography and Environmental Change	15 credits		
This paper examines how we strive to understand the future of our environment, on a local to global scale, by investigating environmental evolution and change in the past, making extensive use of lab work.	S1	I	PN
145.327 River Dynamics	15 credits		
Analysis of process-form relationships operating at a range of spatial and temporal scales within fluvial systems. Incorporates a fieldwork-based project.	S1	I	PN
145.330 Coastal Dynamics	15 credits		
A detailed analysis of process-form relationships operating at a range of spatial and temporal scales within coastal systems.	*	*	*
145.701 Power and Geographic Knowledge	30 credits		
Examination of the philosophy of geographic knowledge; and an exploration of the ways in which the production and use of geographic knowledge is inextricably bound up with relations of power.	S12	I	PN
145.702 Alpine Geomorphology	30 credits		
Selected topics in geomorphology including an analysis of relationships between variables such as tectonics, bedrock structure, glaciation and long-term climatic variability.	S12	I	PN
145.703 Coastal Geomorphology	30 credits		
An in-depth study of a number of topics with emphasis upon coastal evolution and the development of depositional coastal landforms; aspects of contemporary dynamics are also covered. Topics to suit the research interests of individual students may be included.	*	*	*
145.704 Quaternary Biogeography	30 credits		
Study of Quaternary environmental changes and their impact on vegetation patterns. Special use is made of palynology to provide the basic data from which vegetational history is reconstructed in New Zealand, South-east Asia and the South Pacific. Students do their own research project.	S12	I	PN
145.705 Fluvial Geomorphology: Dynamics and Management	30 credits		
A research-based analysis of process-form relationships operating at a range of spatial and temporal scales within fluvial systems, considering implications for river management.	S12	I	PN
145.706 Historical Geography	30 credits		
An examination of: research practices in historical geography, research themes including settlement in the 'new world', colonialism and imperialism, and the historical geography of New Zealand. A project using primary sources forms part of the coursework.	S12	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
145.707 Economic Geography	30 credits		
Several themes are examined in relation to the geography of advanced capitalism at global, national and intra-urban scales. Within this broad framework students are encouraged to develop personalised courses of study which reflect their individual interests.	S12	I	PN
145.708 Agricultural Geography	30 credits		
Selected topics in Agricultural Geography.	*	*	*
145.710 Consumption and Place	30 credits		
This paper explores consumption processes, practices and places. Using a number of themes it encourages students to engage with relationships between production and consumption, cultural and economic change, and matters of identity and ethics.	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
145.713 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
145.723 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
145.798 Research Report (60)	60 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
145.799 Research Report (30)	30 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
145.800 MPhil Thesis Geography	120 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
145.897 Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	S12	I	PN
145.898 Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	S12	I	PN
145.899 Thesis Geography	120 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
145.900 PhD Geography	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN

Social Anthropology

146.101 Introductory Social Anthropology	15 credits		
Social Anthropology, a foundation discipline in the social sciences, seeks to explain and understand cultural and social diversity. This course introduces students to key contemporary topics in the discipline, including the practice of field research, politics and power, systems of healing, mythology and ritual, urbanisation and globalisation, kinship and family.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S3	E I I E E	PN AL PN PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
146.102 Endangered Cultures		15 credits	
The impact of modern civilisation on indigenous peoples. Through a set of ethnographic case studies, exploration of Fourth World peoples' experiences of conquest, colonisation, culture change, assimilation, social disintegration, ethnocide, ecocide, modernisation and economic development and the indigenous movements they have developed in their struggle to survive and preserve their cultures.	S12 S2 S2	E I I	PN AL PN
146.206 Visual Ethnography		15 credits	
An in-depth exploration of visual representation from within and of a selected culture or cultures. Visual media including photography, documentary and fiction film, and video provide the basis for an intensive analysis of specific ethnographic representations in relation to wider anthropological issues.	S2	I	AL
146.208 Political Anthropology		15 credits	
An introduction to the anthropology of politics covering the various forms of political structures, processes and leadership in human societies as they are organised into bands, tribes, chiefdoms or states. Emphasis is placed on basic concepts for an anthropologically informed understanding of politics (e.g. power, authority, legitimacy and political culture) and on political ritual and the relationship between religion and politics.	S1	I	PN
146.209 Food and Eating		15 credits	
This course explores the food chain, from production, through consumption, to exchange. It considers the ways in which food is implicated in the reproduction of and resistance to, inequalities of class, gender, and ethnicity.	S1	I	PN
146.210 Ritual and Belief		15 credits	
A study of selected topics in the fields of ritual and belief such as rites of passage, witchcraft, sorcery, shamanism and symbolic representation.	S2 S3 S3	E E I	PN PN AL
146.211 Systems of Healing		15 credits	
A study of a variety of the ways that small communities of people throughout the world have developed to address the problems of illness. Students will be introduced to different cultural conceptions of the nature of the person, physical and spiritual; people's relations with the environment, physical and spiritual; and how order and unity within people and communities are maintained or, if lost, restored.	S2 S2	E I	PN AL
146.213 Anthropological Enquiry		15 credits	
An introduction to the language of anthropological enquiry and to the historical and philosophical connections between key concepts and perspectives in sociocultural anthropology.	S1 S2 S2	E I I	PN AL PN
146.214 The Politics of Culture		15 credits	
Anthropological approaches to nationalism, ethnicity and the politics of culture with some reference to the South Pacific.	S1	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
146.281 Special Topic		15 credits	
	*	*	*
146.282 Special Topic		15 credits	
	*	*	*
146.283 Special Topic		15 credits	
	*	*	*
146.302 Regional Ethnography		15 credits	
A study of historical and contemporary ethnographic work covering one or more selected regions.	*	*	*
146.303 Practice of Field Work		15 credits	
Through a study of accounts of field work experience by anthropologists, students will develop their knowledge and appreciation of the perspectives, approaches, methods, problems, experiences and ethics involved in anthropological field work based on participant observation.	S1 S1 S1	E I I	PN AL PN
146.304 Culture, Biology and Racism		15 credits	
An advanced study of anthropological perspectives on the issue of 'race' and racism, including the nature/nurture debate, scientific racism, biological determinism and sociobiology.	*	*	*
146.305 Anthropology of Popular Movements		15 credits	
An introduction to anthropological approaches to the study of popular movements considered in relation to several contemporary ethnographic case studies. Themes include ethical issues surrounding research in this area; guerrilla warfare and counter-insurgency; cultural resistance; state terror and cultures of terror; the relationship between national liberation struggles and (1) religion (2) women (3) indigenous peoples and (4) social banditry.	*	*	*
146.306 Visual Anthropology: Photographic Approaches		15 credits	
Theoretical and practical study of the use of still photography in anthropological research and representation. Examination of the history and current practice of ethnographic photography and introduction to critical and practical skills in photographic production for anthropological enquiry.	*	*	*
146.307 The Cultural Construction of Gender and Sexuality		15 credits	
A cross-cultural examination of the diversity and complexity of gender relations and identity. Through a series of ethnographic case studies, consideration of how women and men are shaped by particular forms of social life. Past and present theorisation of gender relations and the relation between this body of theory and anthropological practice will be examined.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
146.311 Medical Systems of China, India and the West	15 credits		
This paper consists of an introduction to the study of the world's great literate medical traditions: Chinese, Indian and Western. The first half of the paper outlines the history and basic principles of Chinese and Indian literate medical traditions. The second half of the paper develops some anthropological analyses and critiques of Western medicine.	S2	E	PN
146.312 Advanced Ritual and Belief	15 credits		
An exploration of the symbolic and performative dimension of social practice, including ritual, in a variety of cultural contexts.	S2	I	AL
146.313 Issues in South Pacific Anthropology	15 credits		
An exploration of current issues and theoretical debates in the anthropological study of the South Pacific. Issues discussed include the processes and consequences of nation-state formation and the commodification of culture through tourism.	S1	I	AL
146.315 Social Suffering and Social Structure	15 credits		
Study of forms of symbolic violence in capitalist and caste-based social formations. Special attention will be paid to methodological issues, in particular to the study of consumption practices as a 'tool' for investigating social structure.	*	*	*
146.316 Visual Anthropology: Film and Video Approaches	15 credits		
The study of the use of film and video in anthropological research and representation.	*	*	*
146.317 Urban Anthropology	15 credits		
A comparative approach to the emergence of cities in a range of cultures worldwide, the ethnographic exploration of a variety of sociocultural phenomena distinctive to urban life and a consideration of the contribution of urban studies to anthropology in general.	*	*	*
146.318 Environmental Anthropology	15 credits		
An exploration of historical and contemporary approaches in environmental anthropology. Nature/culture relationships are examined from a variety of theoretical and ethnographic perspectives. Key areas include human ecological relations, cultural perceptions of the natural environment, identity and sense of place, the impact of globalisation, and the cultural-politics of environmental activism.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
146.381 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
146.382 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S2	I	AL
146.383 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
146.701 Contemporary Approaches in Anthropological Theory	30 credits		
A study of current theoretical issues and debates in social anthropology.	S12 S12	E I	PN AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
146.702 Advanced Regional Ethography	30 credits		
An advanced study of historical and contemporary ethnographic work covering one or more selected regions.	*	*	*
146.703 The Practice of Anthropology	30 credits		
A study of the methodological dimensions of intensive long-term research in other cultures.	S12 S12	E I	PN AL
146.704 Advanced Studies in Ethnicity and Race	30 credits		
An advanced study of anthropological approaches to understanding and studying the cultural bases, meaning, manifestation and significance of ethnicity and racism.	*	*	*
146.705 Advanced Anthropology of Popular Movements	30 credits		
Advanced study of popular movements considered in relation to several contemporary ethnographic case studies. Themes include ethical issues surrounding research in this area; guerrilla warfare and counter-insurgency; cultural resistance; state terror and cultures of terror; the relationship between national liberation struggles and (1) religion (2) women (3) indigenous peoples and (4) social banditry.	*	*	*
146.706 Advanced Visual Anthropology	30 credits		
Advanced theoretical and practical study of the uses of visual media for anthropological research and representation. Independent visual ethnographic research projects using still-photography or video form as the basis for critical theorisation and the development of further practical skills in this seminar/workshop course.	*	*	*
146.711 Advanced Systems of Healing	30 credits		
Each student will engage in independent research about one system of healing or one problem in the medical anthropology field. Results of individual research projects will be shared and discussed at seminar meetings. At the end of the second semester each student will submit a research essay of about 10,000 words, which should be an original contribution to the field of medical anthropology, suitable for publication.	*	*	*
146.716 Field Research in Medical Anthropology	30 credits		
Students will engage in independent local ethnographic projects on topics of the students' own devising in the field of medical anthropology. Potential research projects include imported healthcare systems; biographic studies of patients, nurses and doctors; rituals surrounding birth and death. Carefully planned and conducted original projects are encouraged.	*	*	*
146.781 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
146.782 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
146.783 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	PN AL
146.798 Research Report (60)	60 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	PN AL
146.799 Research Report (30)	30 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	PN AL
146.800 MPhil Thesis Social Anthropology	120 credits		
	S12 S12 S12	E I I	PN AL PN
146.816 Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S12 S12	E I E I	PN PN PN AL
146.817 Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S1 S12	E I I E	PN AL PN PN
146.899 MA Thesis Social Anthropology	120 credits		
	S12 S12 S12	E I I	PN AL PN
146.900 PhD Social Anthropology	120 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN

Rehabilitation Studies

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
147.101 Rehabilitation Studies	15 credits		
An introduction to the functional and social aspects of disability and the purpose and process of rehabilitation. Rehabilitation services are explored and illustrated for those with physical, sensory, psychiatric, 'health-related' and multiple disabilities, as well as for those experiencing disabilities associated with addictive behaviour. Emphasis is placed on 'community-based' services and the role(s) of the various practitioners involved.	S1	E	PN
147.102 Psychiatric Disability	15 credits		
The paper provides an introduction to psychiatric disability in New Zealand with a particular focus on disability arising from schizophrenia. Attention is given to mental health legislation, issues of diagnosis, treatment and family education, support and rehabilitation.	S1	E	PN
147.201 Issues in Rehabilitation	15 credits		
A study of the major issues which underlie the practice of rehabilitation is undertaken. Emphasis is placed on the personal, social, cultural and environmental factors which affect one's adjustment to the onset of a significant disability and the role of the rehabilitation professional in facilitating this process.	S2	E	PN
147.202 Psychiatric Rehabilitation	15 credits		
An investigation of the theory and practice of rehabilitation for those with psychiatric disability. Emphasis is placed on the Strengths Model of service delivery.	S2	E	PN
147.203 Measurement in Rehabilitation	15 credits		
An examination of the principles of measurement is applied to both assessment and outcome measures commonly used in rehabilitation. Emphasis is placed on measures of adjustment, activities of daily living (ADL) and quality of life (QOL).	S2	E	PN
147.291 Special Topic I	15 credits		
	*	*	*
147.292 Special Topic II	15 credits		
	*	*	*
147.301 Community-based Rehabilitation	15 credits		
An investigation into the 'worldviews' underlying the paradigm shift from individualised to community-based rehabilitation. Emphasis will be placed on the impact that this shift has on the practice of rehabilitation in this country.	S2	E	PN
147.302 Alcohol and Drug Use	15 credits		
The paper focuses on alcohol and drug use in New Zealand, including biophysical, psychological and social aspects; the epidemiology of drug use and associated problems, including legal and public policy responses. An overview of interventions required to reduce harmful psychological, medical and social impacts is provided with particular emphasis on harm reduction and health promotion as intervention tools.	S1	E	PN
147.701 Rehabilitation Theory and Practice	30 credits		
Rehabilitation theory, process and practice in physical, social and vocational rehabilitation are examined. Models of rehabilitation are investigated in the light of various models of helping, service delivery, disability and disablement.	S1	B1	PN
147.702 Rehabilitation Counselling	30 credits		
A broad survey of the counselling approaches in dealing with personal adjustment to disabling conditions is undertaken. Emphasis is placed on counselling theories and their application to the area of rehabilitation from a cross-cultural perspective.	S2	B1	PN
147.703 Vocational Rehabilitation	30 credits		
A thorough investigation of the major theories, frameworks, support systems and practices employed in vocational assessment, evaluation and placement. Emphasis is placed on vocational and avocational adjustment for working-age adults who have a disability with some reference to the transition from school to adulthood.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
147.704 Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation	30 credits		
Examination of the epidemiology of alcohol and drug problems, particularly in the New Zealand context, and the theory and intervention strategies which underpin their effective rehabilitation. Emphasis is placed on assessment and treatment, including individual and family/network interventions, with a brief overview of prevention and early intervention.	S1	B1	PN
147.705 Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired	30 credits		
Exploration of the unique aspects of rehabilitation and special education as they pertain to visually impaired children and adults. The causes, effects on functioning and remediations, and the specific services and delivery systems available are covered. Emphasis is placed on low vision services throughout.	S1	B1	PN
147.706 Adaptive Communication and Independent Living Skills	30 credits		
Exploration of the effects of disability on communication and other activities of daily living. Sensory alternatives, creative adaptations and methods of intervention are reviewed. Emphasis is placed on assessment, task analysis and instructional design.	S2	I	PN
147.707 Orientation and Mobility	30 credits		
Exploration of the principles of independent travel for blind and visually impaired people, as well as the specific techniques employed to achieve safe and efficient travel in myriad environmental settings.	S2	I	PN
147.708 Canine Studies for the Rehabilitation Practitioner	30 credits		
Study of ethology, nutrition, genetics and health and welfare of dogs. The course is designed for professional handlers of working dogs, particularly those trained to work with people with disabilities.	*	*	*
147.709 Rehabilitation Practicum	30 credits		
Supervised practice in field work placements in one or more areas of rehabilitation. Placements will be selected by the student in consultation with the paper coordinator and be carried out under the direction of an approved supervisor.	S1 S12 S2 S3	I I I I	PN PN PN PN
147.710 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
147.712 Dual Diagnosis	30 credits		
An examination of contemporary therapeutic models of care for clients with coexisting substance abuse and mental health disorders. A range of assessment, engagement and intervention strategies, which underpin effective rehabilitation, are introduced. Cultural and psychosocial influences and relevant legislation are addressed.	S2	B1	PN
147.791 Special Topic I	30 credits		
	*	*	*
147.792 Special Topic II	30 credits		
	*	*	*
147.798 Research Report (60)	60 credits		
	*	*	*
147.799 Research Project (30)	30 credits		
	*	*	*
147.816 Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	S1	B1	PN
147.817 Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	S2	B1	PN
147.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	B1	PN
147.900 PhD Rehabilitation	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN

History

148.105 The World Since 1900	15 credits		
A survey of the international, political, economic, social, scientific and technological developments shaping the world since 1900.	S2	I	PN
148.109 European Roots	15 credits		
A survey of major and recurring themes in European history 1000–2000, with particular focus on the period 1648–1914.	S2	I	AL
148.110 Headlines in History	15 credits		
An introduction to the study of contemporary issues in historical context.	S1 S2	E I	PN PN
148.111 A History of the World	15 credits		
A history of the development of human societies in their physical and cultural environments from the earliest times to the present day. The colonisation of the globe by humans and their interaction with the environment is one central theme. Another is questioning why different societies developed in different ways. A third is the consequences of their eventual interaction with one another.	S2	E	PN
148.112 Lifestyles in Modern Europe	15 credits		
An introduction to the social history of Europe 1715–1870. The focus is upon Western Europe and such issues as capitalism and its impact, the differing social orders and class relations, and developments in ideas, lifestyles and leisure.	*	*	*
148.113 Early Medieval England	15 credits		
An introduction to the political and social cultures of early medieval England. The predominance of the West Saxon kings in the 9th–10th centuries, the Viking settlements of the 9th–11th centuries and the Norman Conquest in the later 11th century form the political backdrop against which the cultural developments of the period are studied.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
148.114 Making New Zealand: A Survey to 1914	15 credits		
A survey of New Zealand social, political, economic and environmental history to 1914.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
148.115 Remaking New Zealand: A Survey Since 1914	15 credits		
A survey of New Zealand social, political, economic and environmental history from 1914.	S2	E	PN
148.120 Blockbuster and Biopics: History at the Movies	15 credits		
The ways in which popular culture shapes our understanding of the past are examined through recent movies.	S1 S12 S3	I E E	AL PN PN
148.204 The New Zealand Land Wars	15 credits		
A study of the New Zealand Land Wars, focusing on the causes, campaigns and consequences.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
148.205 Modern New Zealand Politics	15 credits		
A survey focusing on New Zealand political history in its economic and social context and international affairs from the 1890s to the present.	S1 S1	E I	PN AL
148.208 Revolutionary Europe 1750–1850	15 credits		
A survey of European history in the age when the French revolution and the industrial revolution transformed the old social order, with particular reference to Great Britain.	*	*	*
148.211 Defending New Zealand: An Historical Survey	15 credits		
A study of the evolution of New Zealand's defence strategy and policy.	*	*	*
148.212 The Crusades	15 credits		
A study of medieval European holy war.	S12 S3	E E	PN PN
148.213 Modern United States History	15 credits		
A survey of the domestic history and foreign relations of the United States of America since the Civil War.	S1	E	PN
148.214 New Zealand Rural History	15 credits		
A survey of the history of farming and rural society in New Zealand.	*	*	*
148.215 An Introduction to Modern Asian History	15 credits		
A study of the major themes in the history of the Asian nations on the Pacific Rim from the late nineteenth century to the 1970s.	*	*	*
148.216 The Tudors and the English Reformation	15 credits		
A study of political and cultural issues related to the Tudor administrations and the Reformation of the English Church during the sixteenth century.	S2	E	PN
148.217 Victoria's World	15 credits		
A study of the economic, social and cultural history of Britain and its empire from about 1830 to World War I.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
148.218 The Vikings	15 credits		
A study of Viking contacts in Europe during the 8th–11th centuries, with a focus on the political, economic, social and religious contexts of the migrations to and settlements in the north-eastern Atlantic (France, England, Ireland, Scotland and Iceland).	*	*	*
148.219 Exports, Expats, Ideas: NZ Abroad	15 credits		
An analysis of New Zealand's engagement with the world with a focus on environmental, demographic, political, cultural, intellectual and scientific aspects.	*	*	*
148.220 The Second World War	15 credits		
A survey of the Second World War which is both thematic and chronological.	S2	I	AL
148.221 The Black Death and Other Plagues, 1300–1700	15 credits		
A study of epidemic disease and its effects in medieval and early modern Europe.	S2	E	PN
148.291 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	I	PN
148.292 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
148.301 English Radicalism	15 credits		
A study of political, working-class, middle-class, religious and intellectual movements in England of the period 1750–1870.	S2	I	AL
148.312 Pacific Prehistory	15 credits		
A study of the pre-European discovery and settlement of the Pacific Islands and theories about origins of Pacific Islanders in general and Polynesians in particular.	*	*	*
148.313 The French Revolution	15 credits		
A study of political and social change in France between 1789 and 1799.	S1 S2	E I	PN PN
148.316 New Zealand Between the Wars	15 credits		
A study of developments in the period between the two World Wars.	S2	E	PN
148.317 New Zealand Religious History	15 credits		
The institutional and social history of religion in New Zealand from the missionary age to the present.	*	*	*
148.324 Late Medieval England	15 credits		
Study of the culture and society of fourteenth and fifteenth century England.	S2	E	PN
148.327 Power and Politics in Modern South East Asian History	15 credits		
A comparative study of selected nation states in Asia with an emphasis on political, economic and social development in the 20th century.	*	*	*
148.329 Fascism	15 credits		
A survey of the origins and nature of Fascism, mainly but not exclusively in Europe between the World Wars.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
148.330 Medieval Women	15 credits		
A cultural study of women's experience in medieval England.	*	*	*
148.331 Germany's Long Century, 1871–1991	15 credits		
A thematic and generally chronological survey of German history from 1871 to 1991.	S1	I	AL
148.332 The Politics of Protest	15 credits		
The nature, causes and forms of protest in democratic societies such as New Zealand are the focus for study. Students examine various models of and explanations for protest, and test these against both historical and contemporary case studies from both New Zealand and elsewhere. The responses of the state to active dissent are also analysed closely.	S1	I	PN
148.333 The Napoleonic Wars	15 credits		
An analysis of the Napoleonic Wars, 1799–1815, and their impact on politics and society.	S2	E	PN
148.334 Sports History	15 credits		
An analysis of the relationship between sport and society, commencing with the development of sport in Britain during the second half of the nineteenth century and related topics such as sport and empire, women in sport and commercialism and nationalism in sport.	S1	E	PN
148.335 The Great War and its Legacy	15 credits		
An exploration of the social, cultural, political and economic impacts and the longer term consequences of the Great War 1914–18.	S12 S2	E I	PN PN
148.336 Urbanisation in the British Empire	15 credits		
An investigation of the process and impact of urbanisation in the United Kingdom, New Zealand and Australia in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries.	*	*	*
148.337 Mäori Responses to Colonisation	15 credits		
An in-depth investigation of Mäori efforts to retain and enhance tino rangatiratanga and mana motuhake since colonisation, both through engagement with the Crown and through the development of indigenous movements and inter-tribal cooperation.	S1 S12	I E	AL PN
148.391 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S2	I	AL
148.392 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
148.720 Advanced Historiography	30 credits		
An examination of the relationship between ideas about the nature and meaning of history and the writing of history. The paper concentrates on groups of historians who have propounded a philosophy of history and have been practitioners of the historian's art.	S12	B1	AL
148.722 Cook Voyages	30 credits		
An examination of Cook's three voyages from a variety of perspectives: biographical, culture contact and impact on indigenous peoples, and the artistic, anthropological, scientific and politico-economic legacy of the voyages.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
148.723 French Republicanism	30 credits		
A study of the evolution of Republicanism in France	*	*	*
148.724 New Zealand's Settler Society	30 credits		
An exploration of the nature of settler society, 1840–1914.	*	*	*
148.730 Advanced Historical Methodology	30 credits		
A study of the theory and practice of historical research methodology.	S12	B1	PN
148.791 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
148.792 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
148.798 Research Report (30)	30 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	PN AL
148.799 Research Report (60)	60 credits		
	S12 S12 S12	E I I	PN AL PN
148.800 MPhil Thesis History	120 credits		
	S12	I	AL
148.816 Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	S12 S12 S2 S2	E I E I	PN AL PN AL
148.817 Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S12 S12	E I E I	PN AL PN AL
148.899 MA Thesis History	120 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	PN AL
148.900 PhD History	120 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	PN AL

Defence and Strategic Studies

149.100 Fundamentals of Command	15 credits		
The paper will provide an introduction to the subject of military command. It introduces the concept of command as vested authority incorporating elements of leadership and management. It also introduces several key issues of relevance to military commanders and examines whether there is a particular New Zealand style of command.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
149.110 Introduction to Logistics	15 credits		
The paper will provide an introduction to military logistics with an emphasis on the application of logistics in both war and military operations other than war.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
149.140 Introduction to Tactics		15 credits	
This paper will provide an introduction to land centric military operations. The paper examines the application of tactics across offensive, defensive, enabling, stability and support operations.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
149.151 An Introduction to the History of Modern Warfare		15 credits	
A survey of the history of warfare, with special emphasis on the impact of technology on battlefield tactics from about 1450 until the present day.	S1 S12	I E	PN PN
149.160 Introduction to Military Technology		15 credits	
This paper is an examination of the essential elements of military technology and their impact upon warfare.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
149.200 Command Development		15 credits	
This paper examines command at the higher end of the conflict spectrum from the strategic-political to Army Corps command. A selection of current leadership theories and the ideas of key military theorists are considered. A number of 'face of battle' analyses are conducted with an emphasis on command.	S1 S1 S2 S2 S2	B1 B1 B1 E I	MA PL MA PN PN
149.210 Intermediate Logistics		15 credits	
This paper continues the study of military logistics in a contemporary perspective through an examination of a multi-functional logistics environment at the tactical level in peace and war.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
149.230 Military Law		15 credits	
This paper provides an overview of the military justice system. A selection of legislation will be discussed with particular emphasis to its impact on the NZDF and its commanders. The principles of the laws of armed conflict will be introduced.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
149.240 Intermediate Tactics		15 credits	
This paper examines military concepts with an emphasis on combined arms operations at battalion level in offensive, defensive, enabling, stability and support operations.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
149.251 A Military History of the First World War		15 credits	
This paper is an examination of the strategy, tactics, technology and military implications of the First World War.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
149.253 A Military History of the American Civil War		15 credits	
This paper is an examination of the strategy, campaigns, tactics, technology and military implications of the American Civil War.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
149.291 Special Topic		15 credits	
	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
149.300 Current Issues in Command Studies		15 credits	
An examination of contemporary events and trends in the political, military and social environment that may impact upon the nature of command, both now and in the future. The paper employs a collaborative approach to the identification and analysis of current issues in the field of command studies.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
149.310 Advanced Logistics		15 credits	
This paper examines military logistics processes at the strategic level and the inherent linkages with national power.	S2	E	PN
149.335 Law of Armed Conflict		15 credits	
This paper is an examination of the law of armed conflict during times of international and non-international armed conflict.	S1 S2	E I	PN PN
149.340 Operational Art and Strategy		15 credits	
This paper continues the study of military operations beyond tactics to campaigns and strategy. It focuses on principles, doctrines and case studies.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
149.350 An Introduction to the History of Military Intelligence		15 credits	
A study of the history of military intelligence and its role in advice to government.	*	*	*
149.701 The New Zealand Strategic Environment		30 credits	
A study of strategic theory and the domestic and international factors affecting New Zealand's strategic environment.	S1 S12	E B1	PN MA
149.702 New Zealand's Defence Policy		30 credits	
A study of the formulation and implementation of New Zealand's defence policy.	S2	E	PN
149.703 Modern Campaign Studies		30 credits	
A study of the causes, course and consequences of one or more military campaigns.	*	*	*
149.704 Command Studies		30 credits	
This paper develops and assesses students' knowledge and understanding of the art of command and its key components: leadership and management. Particular emphasis is placed on key issues commanders face and on the command style of various nations (including New Zealand).	S1 S12	E B1	PN MA
149.705 Strategic Issues in New Zealand Defence and Foreign Policy		30 credits	
A study of current strategic issues of importance to New Zealand's defence and foreign policy.	S1	E	PN
149.708 Joint Services Campaign Planning		30 credits	
This paper is an advanced study of the nature and planning of joint Service campaigns. It contains an examination of the historical development and current doctrine of joint campaigning and identifies the principles and practices of planning such operations.	S1 S12	E B1	PN MA
149.709 Terrorism, Insurgency and Transnational Crime		30 credits	
A consideration of the phenomenon of contemporary terrorism, its impact and the implications for defence and security forces.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
149.760 Advanced Military Technology	30 credits		
An examination of advanced elements of military technology and their impact upon warfare.	*	*	*
149.791 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
149.792 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
149.798 Research Report (30)	30 credits		
	S12 S12	B1 E	MA PN
149.799 Research Report (60)	60 credits		
	S12	E	PN
149.800 MPhil Thesis in Defence and Strategic Studies	120 credits		
	S12	E	PN
149.891 Defence Studies Thesis Part A	45 credits		
	S12	E	PN
149.892 Defence Studies Thesis Part B	45 credits		
	S12	E	PN
149.893 Defence Studies Thesis	90 credits		
	S12	E	PN
149.894 Defence Studies Thesis Part A	60 credits		
	S12	E	PN
149.895 Defence Studies Thesis Part B	60 credits		
	S12	E	PN
149.896 Defence Studies Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	E	PN
149.899 MA Thesis Defence and Strategic Studies	120 credits		
	S12	E	PN
149.900 PhD Defence and Strategic Studies	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN

Mäori Studies

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
150.001 Bridging Studies in Mäori Culture and Society	15 credits		
This paper prepares students for university level study of Mäori culture, social sciences and education and examines the principles and implications of biculturalism and the Treaty for New Zealand's social institutions and practices.	*	*	*
150.106 Ngä Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Mäori Visual Art	15 credits		
An introduction to the scope of Mäori art with a view to recognising traditional elementary forms and their significance. Social and cultural dimensions will be considered and Mäori art forms from pre-contact times to the present will be examined within the context of a dynamic and changing society.	S1	E	WL
150.107 Mata Puare: Studio IA	30 credits		
An exploration of the principles and elements of design and their application within two-dimensional contexts. The cultural significance of Mäori design processes will be examined in order to understand interrelationships between form and content.	S1	I	PN
150.108 Mata Puare: Studio IB	45 credits		
An exploration of the principles and elements of design and their application within three-dimensional contexts. The cultural significance of Mäori design processes will be examined in order to understand interrelationships between form and content.	S2	I	PN
150.110 Te Käkano o te Reo: Mäori Language IA	15 credits		
An introductory paper in Mäori language. The paper is for students who have no previous knowledge of the language. There will be an emphasis on oral competency, pronunciation, sentence construction and the extension of vocabulary beyond simple greetings.	S1 S1 S1	E I I	PN AL PN
150.111 Te Reo Rangatahe: Mäori Language IB	15 credits		
Ko tënei whakaakoranga reo Mäori hei mahinga mä te tauira kua tïmata kë ki te ako i te reo Mäori. Ko töna tino kaupapa, ka whakamahia te reo hei reo whakawhitiwhiti whakaaro, hei reo körerorero i waenganui i te tängata. For students with experience in learning Mäori language and who wish to continue learning through university study. There is an emphasis on using and understanding spoken and written Mäori as a language of communication and interaction. Paper 150.110 is more suitable for beginners.	S2 S2 S2	E I I	PN AL PN
150.114 He Tirohanga o Mua: Mäori Custom, Law and Economics	15 credits		
An analysis of Mäori knowledge, custom and economic foundations. Customary lifestyles will be examined within a context of ritual, philosophy, technology, economic principles, and social organisation in order to understand pre-contact Mäori culture and the implications for modern times.	S2 S2 S2	E I I	PN AL PN
150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15 credits		
A study of the Treaty of Waitangi, background, Mäori and English texts and the application to contemporary New Zealand. There is a particular focus on land, legislation, court decisions, social policies, the environment, constitutional matters, claims to the Waitangi Tribunal and Treaty settlements. Differing perspectives of tribes and the Crown as well as opportunities for resolution are discussed.	S1 S1 S1	EI I I	PN AL PN
150.202 Hauora Tängata: Mäori Health Foundations	15 credits		
Cultural understandings of health form the basis for an exploration of cultural, biological, social, economic, environmental and political interactions and their impacts on Mäori health. Implications for health workers and for Mäori are examined within the context of Mäori health perspectives, health services and Mäori health gains.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
150.204 Mana Mäori: Mäori and Politics		15 credits	
The nature of Mäori politics, and Mäori engagement with the political system in Aotearoa/New Zealand. It will explore the avenues through which Mäori have sought to realise their political aspirations, historically and in contemporary settings, particularly in relation to national political institutions.	S2	E	PN
150.206 Ngä Momo Whakairo: Contemporary Mäori Visual Art		15 credits	
An interpretation of the design structures that constitute Mäori art from a bicultural perspective together with an examination of the factors that determine stylistic change.	S2	E	PN
150.207 Mata Oho: Studio IIA		30 credits	
An examination of the significance of Mäori visual culture with a view to understanding the interrelationships between form and function within 'traditional' and 'contemporary' contexts. Advanced development of media and processes within two-dimensional frameworks.	S1	I	PN
150.208 Mata Oho: Studio IIB		45 credits	
An examination of the significance of Mäori visual culture with a view to understanding the interrelationships between form and function within 'traditional' and 'contemporary' contexts. Advanced development of media and processes within three-dimensional frameworks.	S2	I	PN
150.210 Te Reo Körerorero: Mäori Language IIA		15 credits	
Nei rä te reo körero, te reo tuhituhi hei reo whakawhitiwhiti i roto i roto i te nohotahitanga a te tängata. Ka tirohia te takotoranga o te reo, ngä kupu kei te hängai ki ngä kaupapa maha, otirä, ka tirohia ngä kïpeha pënei i te kïwaha. This paper emphasises the use and understanding of spoken and written Mäori as a language of communication in everyday social and cultural situations. It will focus on the structure of the language, vocabulary appropriate to various contexts, as well as figures of speech such as colloquialisms.	S1 S1 S1	E I I	PN AL PN
150.211 Te Reo Rangatira: Mäori Language IIB		15 credits	
Ka äkona te momo reo e ahu mai ana i te kawa o ö tätou marae e hängai ana ki te tangihanga, ki te whakataukï, ki te pepeha, ki te körero püräkau, ki te waiata tawhito. I roto i ënei kaupapa körero katoa ka wänangahia te momo reo hei whakapakari i tö reo körero, i tö reo tuhituhi, i tö reo whakamärama. Ko ngä whakahaere katoa mö tënei pepa kei roto i te reo Mäori. This paper explores the type of language associated with te kawa o te marae relevant to tangihanga, whakataukï, pepeha, körero püräkau and waiata tawhito. The paper emphasises using and understanding spoken and written Mäori as a language of teaching, communication and interaction.	S2 S2 S2	E I I	PN AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
150.213 Tikanga-ä-Iwi: Tribal Development		15 credits	
A critique of the tribe as a foundation for traditional Mäori society, including an examination of land tenure, kinship, descent, tribal economies and cultural cohesion. Hapü and iwi structures will be described as well as patterns of leadership.	S1	E	PN
150.215 Te Hokinga Mai: Repatriation		15 credits	
An examination of the evolving concepts of cultural ownership and the politics of appropriation and return of cultural property. A review of international agreements and national legislation will be complemented by contemporary case studies in repatriation, including the Parthenon Marbles and Mätaatua Whare.	*	*	*
150.216 He Huarahi Rangahau: Mäori and Research		15 credits	
An introduction to Mäori-focused research. Methodological, ethical and philosophical issues will be explored using a range of case studies taking into account Mäori values, Mäori community expectations, sources of information and the interface between mätauranga Mäori and scientific method.	S2	E	PN
150.301 Te Mana Te Käwanatanga: Mäori Policy and the State		15 credits	
Recent policies, legislation and judicial outcomes that impact on Mäori people are examined as well as interaction between Mäori and the State in formulating policies for Mäori. A framework for analysis derived from Mäori perspectives serves as a basis for understanding policy development and is applied to specific policy areas including Mäori land, broadcasting, fishing, employment, health, the environment and Treaty settlements.	S2	E	PN
150.302 Planning for Mäori Health		15 credits	
Strategies for the advancement of Mäori health will be reviewed with a particular focus on health promotion, mental health, the national health strategy, strategies for health funding and the delivery of health services, and the link between Mäori health strategies and positive Mäori development.	S1	E	PN
150.303 Mana Wähine: Mäori Women		15 credits	
A theory and research based examination of issues that concern Mäori women in all contexts, including the roles that Mäori women assume both within a Mäori social framework and beyond. Theories of mana wähine and the ways mana is maintained, enhanced or lessened will be examined.	S2	E	PN
150.307 Mata: Studio IIIA		30 credits	
Advanced development of 150.207 in selected areas. An approved, individually conceived programme with content related to personal strengths and interests within two- dimensional frameworks.	S1	I	PN
150.308 Mata: Studio IIIB		60 credits	
Advanced development of 150.208 in selected areas. An approved, individually conceived programme with content related to personal strengths and interests within three-dimensional frameworks.	S1 S21	E I	PN AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
150.311 Te Papä o te Reo: Mäori Language III	15 credits		
Tuatahi he ako i te momo reo e ahu mai ana i te möteatea-ä-körero, körero püräkau, me ngä körero mo tëtahi o ou nei tïpuna. I roto i ënei kaupapa katoa ka wänangatia tënei momo reo hei whakapakari i tö reo körero, tö reo tuhituhi, to reo whakamärama. Ko ngä whakahaere katoa mo tënei pepa kei roto i te reo Mäori. This paper explores Mäori poetry, tribal legends and writings about ancestors. It attempts to link a range of Mäori philosophies, idioms and metaphors with Mäori as a modern oral and written language. The paper emphasises using and understanding Mäori for teaching, communication and interaction.	S1 S1	E I	PN AL
150.314 Whai Taonga: Mäori Language Policy and Development	15 credits		
E toru ngä wähanga. Tuatahi, ko ngä ähuatanga kua pä ki te reo Mäori i ngä tau ki muri. Tuarua, ko ëtahi o ngä reo tangata whenua o täwähi, me te whakatakato kaupapa kia ora tonu ai tätahi reo. Tuatoru, ko ngä kaupapa e ora tonu ai te reo Mäori. Häunga ätahi o ngä tuhingä, ko ngä whakahaere katoa, kei roto i te reo Mäori. An exploration of three dimensions of Mäori language: past policies and practises relating to usage; comparisons of the Mäori situation with other indigenous languages; the analysis of policies in terms of Mäori language survival, revitalisation, promotion and usage across all domains. The course will be taught in Mäori.	*	*	*
150.407 Matatau: Studio IVA	60 credits		
Advanced conceptual development of 150.307 in selected areas. An approved individually conceived programme with content related to personal strengths and interests within two-dimensional frameworks.	S1	I	PN
150.408 Matatau: Studio IVB	60 credits		
Advanced conceptual development of 150.308 in selected areas. An approved individually conceived programme with content related to personal strengths and interests within three-dimensional frameworks.	S2	I	PN
150.701 Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Mäori Development	30 credits		
Strategies for Mäori advancement are examined within a Mäori development framework. Barriers to development and the facilitation of positive development are explored using criteria relevant to indigenous self-determination. There is a focus on land, fisheries, social policy, health, Treaty settlements and opportunities for positive development.	S12	E	PN
150.702 Mauri Ora: Mäori Mental Health	30 credits		
An exploration of determinants of mental health for Mäori, epidemiological trends and Mäori cultural implications for community and clinical practice.	S12	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
150.705 Ngä Körero Whakairo: The Narrative Condition	30 credits		
An examination of literature on Mäori or indigenous cosmological narrative and its implications for contemporary discourse in literature and its manifestations in Mäori or indigenous visual culture.	S12	I	PN
150.706 Te Tataitanga Matatau (Maui): Advanced Studio Practice	60 credits		
An individually-designed programme of advanced studio practice in Mäori or indigenous visual culture development, with content related to personal strengths and interests. Prior approval for the programme is required.	*	*	*
150.707 Te Tataitanga Matatau (Matau): Advanced Studio Practice	90 credits		
An individually designed programme of advanced studio practice in Mäori or indigenous visual culture development, with content related to personal strengths and interests.	S12	I	PN
150.710 Te Reo Whakawhitiwhiti: The Language of Everyday Communication	30 credits		
A focus on the use of Mäori language at home, in the workplace, in social situations, in sport and recreation. Students will be encouraged to express ideas and opinions in Mäori with confidence and to incorporate new words into the vocabulary as indicated. The significance of local idiom will be an important part of the paper.	S12	E	PN
150.711 Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Mäori Literature	30 credits		
Tuatahi he ako i te taumata momo reo, te kawa o tätau marae pënei i te tangihanga, whakataukï, pepeha, körero püräkau, waiata tawhito. Tuarua he kaupapa mai i te rëanga poropiti Mäori o ërä atu rau tau. Ka tätaritia hoki ngä körero mo tërä poropiti a Te Kooti Ärikirangi Te Türuki i ahu mai ai ngä kaupapa maha e pä ana ki te mana motuhake. Tuatoru kä tätaritia ngä körero e pä ana ki tënei kaupapa hohonu, e taukapo ai önä kaupapa ko te poroporoaki tënä. This paper explores language forms used in marae procedure, and language associated with tangihanga, whakataukï, pepeha, körero püräkau, waiata tawhito. In addition the prophecies and aspirations of Te Kooti Ärikirangi Te Türuki are explored. There is also an examination of the oral narrative and written literature associated with poroporoaki.	S12	E	PN
150.712 Te Reo o Kui Mä; me Koro Mä: Traditional and Ceremonial Language Forms	30 credits		
Students will be encouraged to listen to and analyse the language of kaumätua, and to identify idiomatic expressions, unique constructions, and contextual references. The use of ceremonial marae language will form part of the study and will involve fieldwork with attendance of selected marae hui, including tangihanga.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
150.713 Te Reo o te Ao Whänui: Mäori as an Official Language	30 credits		
The use of Mäori language in specialised areas and in sectors such as health, education, justice and commerce will be explored. Students will be required to demonstrate high levels of written and oral competence in one or two specialist areas, to undertake translations of contemporary technical documents as well as the compilation of an extended glossary.	S12	E	PN
150.714 Tä Te Mäori Rangahau Körero: Mäori Research Methodologies	30 credits		
An examination of methodologies appropriate for research within Mäori communities, iwi, hapü and whänau. Emphasis will be placed on accessing relevant information held in public repositories, on the internet and on computerised databases. The identification of frameworks for research in Mäori contexts, ethical issues, and research design form important aspects of the paper.	S12	E	PN
150.715 Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30 credits		
An examination of the dynamics of Mäori culture and custom as part of the Aotearoa/New Zealand heritage. Particular emphasis is placed on the significance of land, language, oral tradition, the marae, art, and the Treaty of Waitangi, as well as an examination of the role of government in heritage through a study of legislation, policy and programmes. Case studies will focus on conservation, maintenance, sustainability and revitalisation.	S12	E	PN
150.716 Kaupapa Motuhake: Special Topic	30 credits		
The purpose of 150.716 is to enable students to study a paper at the 300- or 700-level in another subject. It will be particularly useful where a broad approach to postgraduate studies is envisaged and where a thesis relevant to both Mäori Studies and another discipline is contemplated. Approval to have the paper credited towards an MA or MPhil must be obtained prior to enrolment.	*	*	*
150.717 He Hanganga Mäori mo te Hauora: Applied Mäori Mental Health	30 credits		
This paper focuses on the application of Mäori mental health models and recovery practices. It will explore early intervention processes including issues of kaupapa Mäori ethics, statutory requirements, best practice standards based on dual competency and recovery based outcomes.	S12	E	PN
150.720 Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-thesis Practicum	120 credits		
An individually supervised and approved study involving Mäori or indigenous visual culture to realise an individually conceived body of work. The constitution of the pre-thesis studio will consist of a catalogue of works presented for exhibition together with a presentation of ideas both in situ and through a formal public presentation.	S12 S12	E I	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
150.722 Te Tu Whänau: Whänau and Society	30 credits		
An advanced study of the standing of whanau within society, the impacts of socio-economic determinants on whänau, whänau participation in education and the economy, and the ways in which whänau are able to engage with societal institutions, including institutions within te ao Mäori.	S1	B1	AL
150.723 Ngä Momo Whänau: Whanau Form and Function	30 credits		
An advanced study of the nature of whänau structures and their changing patterns, the human, resource, and functional capacities of whänau, and indicators of whänau wellbeing.	S2	B1	AL
150.724 Whakapiki Whänau: Whänau Intervention	30 credits		
An advanced study of the indications, relative merits, applications, and outcomes of interventions aimed at increasing whänau capacities.	S2	B1	AL
150.791 Kaupapa Motuhake: Special Topic	30 credits		
An opportunity to follow a particular academic interest. The topic and the manner in which it is approached requires prior approval. It should be consistent with the broad direction of the postgraduate programme being pursued and have sufficient depth and scope to justify inclusion at the 700-level. A prescribed paper at the 700-level in another subject may suffice.	S12	E	PN
150.799 Research Report	30 credits		
	S12	E	PN
150.800 MPhil Mäori Studies	120 credits		
	S12	E	PN
150.808 Te Wahapu Matatau (Maui): Advanced Studio Practice	60 credits		
An individually designed programme of advanced studio practice in Mäori or indigenous visual culture development, with content related to personal strengths and interests.	*	*	*
150.809 Te Wahapu Matatau (Matau): Advanced Studio Practice	90 credits		
An individually designed programme of advanced studio practice in Mäori or indigenous visual culture development, with content related to personal strengths and interests.	S12	I	PN
150.816 Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	S12	E	PN
150.817 Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	S12	E	PN
150.821 Ngä Miro Whakaaturanga: Master of Mäori Visual Arts Thesis Practicum	120 credits		
An individually supervised and approved study involving research into Mäori or indigenous visual culture to realise an individually conceived body of work that allows for the design and/or coordination of an exhibition, together with an exhibition report that resolves research and practice, or a database that contextualises the body of work within the student's personal oeuvre.	S12 S12	E I	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
150.899 MA Thesis Mäori Studies	120 credits		
	S12	E	PN
150.900 PhD Mäori Studies	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
Nutritional Science			
151.231 Food Chemistry for Nutrition	15 credits		
Chemical composition and physical properties of food. Modification of nutrient content of foods due to formulation, processing and preparation. Food regulation and food safety.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
151.232 Nutrition and Metabolism	15 credits		
Physiological function and metabolic fate of carbohydrates, lipids and proteins and their involvement in meeting energy needs for maintenance, growth and performance. Nutritional and physiological functions of vitamins, minerals, water and electrolytes in humans. The pharmacological role of specific micronutrients. Physical and biochemical measurements of nutritional status of populations and individuals; including assessment of body composition and dietary intake.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
151.243 Nutritional Biochemistry	15 credits		
Biochemistry of relevance to nutritional science: Structure and function of proteins, carbohydrates and lipids; enzymes and enzyme kinetics; metabolic pathways of protein, carbohydrate and lipid metabolism and their regulation; an introduction to genes and regulation of gene expression.	S1 S1 S2 S2	E I E I	PN PN PN PN
151.244 Principles of Nutrition	15 credits		
Introduction to key concepts in nutrition: Body composition, dietary intake methodologies, food composition, physiological functions and metabolic fates of macronutrients, nutritional and physiological functions of vitamins, minerals, water and electrolytes.	S1 S1 S2 S2	E I E I	PN PN PN PN
151.331 Maternal and Child Nutrition	15 credits		
Nutrient functions, requirements and partitioning during pregnancy, lactation, infancy, childhood and adolescence: determination of nutritional requirements; assessment of normal growth and body composition; food and nutritional issues with reference to the NZ Food and Nutrition Guidelines.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
151.332 Nutrition for Sport and Performance	15 credits		
Nutritional aspects of exercise physiology and metabolism. Nutritional principles for enhancing performance in recreational and elite athletes Food and nutrition for specific sporting codes and specific groups (e.g. children, elite athletes, female athletes, the elderly). Assessment of nutritional status of athletes.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
151.333 Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing	15 credits		
Review of current literature and research on nutrient needs and factors affecting nutritional status of adults and the elderly. The role of nutrition in causing and preventing degenerative diseases. The nutritional, physiological, metabolic and sociological determinants of obesity.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
151.334 Nutritional Science and Eating Behaviour	15 credits		
Behavioural aspects of food choice, including the impact of food policy and regulation, marketing and nutrition promotion. Nutrition communication and health promotion measures to influence nutritional status will be covered, including use of behavioural models and models of food choice. Examples will be drawn from current settings-based health promotion initiatives in New Zealand, related to a range of demographic groups. Food insecurity and the politics of food.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
151.345 Nutrition throughout the Life Cycle	15 credits		
Changing nutrient functions, requirements and partitioning during the lifecycle (from the foetus though infancy, childhood, adolescence and adulthood plus pregnancy, lactation and ageing); determination of nutritional requirements; assessment of normal growth and body composition; food and nutritional issues with reference to the NZ Food and Nutrition Guidelines. Examples of the role of nutrition in causing and preventing degenerative diseases, and obesity.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I E I E	PN PN PN PN
151.346 Topics in Nutrition	15 credits		
Topics in nutrition in the areas of sports nutrition, contemporary nutrition issues and insights, food choice and the implications of the Treaty of Waitangi.	S1 S1 S2 S2	E I E I	PN PN PN PN
151.704 Human Nutrition	15 credits		
Nutrition through the life cycle: nutrition and reproduction, nutrition in pregnancy, infant nutrition, nutrition in childhood and adolescence, nutrition in the adult years, nutrition in the elderly.	S1 S1 S1 S1	B1 B1 I I	AL PN AL PN
151.705 Ruminant Nutrition	15 credits		
Digestion, absorption and utilisation of nutrients, principles of forage feeding value, genetic engineering and forage nutritive value.	S1 S1	B1 I	PN PN
151.706 Monogastric Nutrition	15 credits		
Comparative food intake, digestion, metabolism and growth in monogastric animals; nutritive values of feedstuffs; estimation of nutrient requirements; growth models; food processing techniques; nutrition of specific monogastric animals – avian, pig, fish, horse, cat, dog.	S1 S1 S1 S1	B1 B1 I I	AL PN AL PN
151.707 Food Technology/Nutrition Interface	15 credits		
Processing of food; food preservation; food marketing; sensory science; food legislation and policy; nutrient substitutes; functional foods.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
151.708 Nutritional Research Methods		15 credits	
Experimental design in nutrition; methods and approaches in human and animal nutrition research including assessment of food and nutrient intake, assessment of energy expenditure and assessment of body composition.	S1 S1 S1 S1	B1 B1 I I	AL PN AL PN
151.709 Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences		15 credits	
Study in applied statistics with emphasis on animal and nutritional sciences. Introduction to and extensive use of the statistical package SAS. Regression and multiple regressions analysis, analysis of variance of standard experimental designs, covariance analysis and general linear models.	S2 S2 S2 S2	I I B1 B1	AL PN AL PN
151.711 Advanced Nutritional Biochemistry		30 credits	
Aspects of Biochemistry of relevance to nutritional science and research. Digestion, absorption and detoxification; brain growth, development and metabolism; nutrition in infection and disease; biochemistry of bone and connective tissues; advanced protein, fat and carbohydrate metabolism.	*	*	*
151.712 Special Topic		15 credits	
A selected course of study, which may include a project or lectures and assignments; details of content to be specified for each student.	S1 S1 S1 S1 S12	E E I I E	AL PN AL PN AL
151.713 Special Topic		30 credits	
A selected course of study which may include a project, or lectures and assignments; details of content to be specified for each student. This paper may be used to carry out advanced study in nutrition in a particular area or species, e.g. monogastric, ruminant, poultry, fish, etc.	S1 S1 S1 S1 S12 S12 S12 S12	E E I I E E I I	AL PN AL PN AL PN AL PN
151.714 Advanced Human Nutrition		30 credits	
Selected topics in advanced human nutrition.	*	*	*
151.715 Advanced Sports Nutrition		15 credits	
A selection of topics in advanced sports nutrition, with the opportunity to complete advanced literature research and/or practicum components. Application of principles of sports nutrition to specific sporting codes and exercise programmes. The main focus is on the evaluation and implementation of food and nutrition requirements of athletes in training, and during competition. An in-depth understanding of the scientific reasoning behind requirements will be developed.	S2 S2 S2 S2	B1 B1 I I	AL PN AL PN
151.716 Advanced Nutrition and Disease		15 credits	
A selection of topics relevant to nutrition and disease, chosen to suit the research or career orientation of individual students.	S1 S1 S1 S1	B1 B1 I I	AL PN AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
151.717 Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition		15 credits	
Public health nutrition is the promotion of good health through the prevention of nutrition-related illness in the population. This paper will examine a selection of nutrition-related public health problems and describe how research-based evidence is used to develop effective promotion strategies.	S2 S2 S2 S2	B1 B1 I I	AL PN AL PN
151.718 Advanced Topics in Macronutrient Nutrition		15 credits	
An advanced study of food composition, digestive and metabolic processes, and interactions of macronutrients.	S1 S1 S1 S1	B1 B1 I I	AL PN AL PN
151.719 Advanced Topics in Micronutrient Nutrition		15 credits	
An advanced study of the roles of vitamins, minerals, and trace elements in metabolic processes and their roles in human metabolism plus altered metabolic processes caused by specific micronutrient deficiency.	S2 S2 S2 S2	B2 B2 I I	AL PN AL PN
151.721 Selected Topics in Nutrition and Disease		15 credits	
Overview of interrelationships between nutrition and disease, including coverage of insulin resistance syndrome, obesity, cardiovascular disease and hypertension, diabetes mellitus, malignant diseases, nutrition and infection and food intolerance and allergy.	*	*	*
151.799 Research Report		30 credits	
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
151.806 Research Report		60 credits	
	S12	I	PN
151.893 Research Project		30 credits	
	S1 S1 S12 S12	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
151.894 Research Project		60 credits	
	S1 S1 S12 S12	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
151.897 Thesis (Year 1)		60 credits	
	S1 S1 S12 S12	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
151.898 Thesis (Year 2)		60 credits	
	S1 S1 S12 S12	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
151.899 Thesis		120 credits	
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
151.901 PhD Nutritional Science		120 credits	
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN

Management Systems

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
152.010 Foundation Studies in Management		24 credits	
A foundation course in management. This course will provide students with a broad concept of management. Topics include an introduction to the principles and practices of management, business and its environment and in particular the New Zealand business environment as well as familiarisation with management terminology.	*	*	*
152.011 Foundation Studies in Management		15 credits	
A foundation course in management. This course will provide students with a broad concept of management. Topics include an introduction to the principles and practices of management, business and its environment and in particular the New Zealand business environment as well as familiarisation with management terminology.	S1 S1 S2 S2 S2	I I I I I	AL WL AL PN WL
152.100 Introduction to Organisations and Management		15 credits	
An introduction to the key issues in New Zealand management and to the concepts and processes of organisations, including: an examination of management thought, processes and functions; organisational environments; organisational behaviours; and the ethical dimension of organisational knowledge and practices.	*	*	*
152.111 Sport-Specific Skill Development for High-Performance Athletes		15 credits	
Achieving sport specific competencies in the areas of techniques, tactics, values, history and law/regulations of the chosen sport.	*	*	*
152.112 Sports Conditioning for High-Performance Athletes		15 credits	
Achieving practical and theoretical competencies in the following six target areas: fitness management, mental skills, sports nutrition, injury management, biomechanics, recovery, as applicable to the chosen sport.	*	*	*
152.113 Professional Development for High-Performance Athletes		15 credits	
Achieving practical and theoretical competencies in the following four target areas: communication skills, critical thinking/problem-solving, financial/legal/management planning, an understanding of sport and society, as applicable to the chosen sport.	*	*	*
152.114 Managing Group Dynamics for High-Performance Athletes		15 credits	
Achieving practical and theoretical competencies in the following four target areas: relationship skills, cultural awareness, team/group dynamics, leadership skills, as related to their current sporting career and for life after sport.	*	*	*
152.115 Vocational/Educational Development for High-Performance Athletes		15 credits	
Achieving practical and theoretical competencies in an approved programme of learning and relate this to the development of a personal career choice.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
152.116 Introduction to Sport Coaching		15 credits	
An introduction to the generic principles of coaching from the management, educational, psychological and sport science perspectives.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
152.117 Introduction to Sport Management		15 credits	
An introduction to the study of sport in society with an examination of the development of sport management in New Zealand and overseas.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
152.200 Contemporary Management		15 credits	
A critical study of selected trends and recent developments in management theory, research and practice.	S1 S1 S1 S1 S1	B1 E I I I	SP PN AL PN WL
152.203 Business and Society		15 credits	
This paper studies the interplay of business and society in the context of business development in New Zealand and contemporary business practice.	S2	I	AL
152.204 Investigative Management Skills		15 credits	
An introduction to the context and process of an organisation investigation incorporating major management techniques.	S1 S1 S1	B1 E I	SP PN PN
152.205 Special Topic: Organisation and Management		15 credits	
A critical study of selected trends and recent developments in management theory, research and practice.	*	*	*
152.206 Special Topic: Organisation and Management		15 credits	
	*	*	*
152.211 Sport Business		15 credits	
This paper explores the unique features of sport business, including aspects of promotion, sponsorship, funding, volunteer management, and sport structures within New Zealand.	S1 S1 S1	E I I	PN AL PN
152.212 Outdoor Recreation Management		15 credits	
This paper introduces the students to the theories, concepts, and practices of outdoor recreation management in New Zealand. This will include areas such as adventure tourism, risk management, and the management of outdoor resources.	*	*	*
152.214 Sport Coaching: Management and Leadership		15 credits	
This paper examines the fundamental aspects of contemporary sport coaching. It focuses on coaching from a management perspective. Coaching philosophy, sport psychology, pedagogy, and management processes are investigated.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
152.215 Sport Facility and Event Management		15 credits	
This paper examines specific management and administrative aspects of sport facilities and events.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
152.216 Sport Coaching: Exercise Fundamentals		15 credits	
This paper provides a broad understanding of fitness training, athlete testing, injury management, sport nutrition, structural kinesiology, sport biomechanics and exercise physiology.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
152.217 Sport Management Planning		15 credits	
A study of the theories, concepts and practices of sport management planning in New Zealand, including risk management and the management of sport organisations and resources.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
152.230 Entrepreneurship and Small Business I		15 credits	
This paper gives an introduction to entrepreneurship and its application to new ventures as well as to existing small businesses. It examines venture start-up, growth and harvesting as part of the venture life-cycle. Other areas examined include creativity and entrepreneurship. This paper establishes the foundation for advanced study in enterprise development.	S1 S1 S1 S1 S1	B1 E I I I	SP WL AL PN WL
152.232 Small Business Management		15 credits	
This paper develops competencies relevant to operating small and medium sized enterprises. The focus is on critical skills, ethical awareness and the concepts needed by today's small business owners, and introduces specialist topics in enterprise development.	S1 S2 S2 S2 S2	I B1 E I I	AL SP PN PN WL
152.252 Project Management		15 credits	
An introduction to the theory and methods employed in project management.	S1 S1 S1	B1 E I	SP PN AL
152.261 International Business		15 credits	
A study of business and management from an international perspective. An introduction to the conduct of business in the global environment utilising different forms of enterprise including e-business, direct trade relations, and foreign direct investment in the context of rapid economic change. These are examined in the context of regionalism and globalism.	S1 S1 S2 S2 S2 S2	I I B1 E I I	AL WL SP PN AL PN
152.262 Contemporary Issues in International Business		15 credits	
This paper examines contemporary international events and their potential ramifications for International Business.	S2 S2 S2	B1 E I	SP PN PN
152.263 Applied International Trade Management		15 credits	
An introduction to the applied aspects of conducting and managing business in international markets with a focus on import and export trade, joint ventures, cooperative alliances and e-business.	S2	I	AL
152.269 Principles of E-Business		15 credits	
An introduction to e-business from a managerial perspective in a global economy.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
152.270 Mäori Management		15 credits	
Mäori Management is designed for people who have a responsibility for undertaking management activities related to Mäori business development and commercial activities. It examines the history and structure of Mäori organisations, contemporary management structures and the impact of associated government policies and legislation.	S2	E	PN
152.300 Strategy and Governance		15 credits	
This paper examines basic strategic management concepts, the tools and techniques of strategic analysis and their application, including linkages between governance, strategy, structure and ethics, in the context of organisational culture and stakeholder expectations.	S1 S2 S2 S2 S2	I B1 E I I	AL SP PN PN WL
152.303 Change Management		15 credits	
This paper studies organisational and management issues in adapting organisations to meet changed circumstances and requirements. Emphasis is given to analytical models of change, assessing organisations, intervention approaches, and instituting and evaluating changes.	S1 S1 S1 S2	B1 E I I	SP PN PN AL
152.304 Managing Services		15 credits	
This paper examines theories and issues relating to the place of services in the economy. Topics include customer service, quality improvement, technological innovation and managing capacity and demand. An integrative management perspective and practical management techniques are features of the paper.	S1 S2 S2 S2 S2	I B1 E I I	WL SP PN AL PN
152.307 E-Business Strategy and Models		15 credits	
A study of the underlying models of e-business and the relationships with suppliers, customers and employees. An examination of the strategies for value chain, supply chain and enterprise planning in various industry sectors will be conducted.	S2	E	PN
152.308 Profit Centre Management		15 credits	
	*	*	*
152.313 Sport in the Social Context		15 credits	
This paper examines the political and social context of sport and leisure management in New Zealand and global contexts. Particular emphasis is given to social issues in sport, exercise and leisure that impact on management decision-making and action. Ethical issues associated with the sport and leisure industries are identified and their resolution is considered.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
152.318 Sport Psychology and Leadership for Managers and Coaches		15 credits	
This paper examines theory, research and practice in aspects of sport psychology and leadership.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
152.319 Management of Fitness and Athletic Conditioning	15 credits		
This paper provides a basic understanding of the physiological and nutritional concepts and mechanisms related to exercise and the scientific basis of fitness and training.	S2	I	PN
152.323 Pacific Rim Tourism	15 credits		
This paper studies tourism development, tourism flows and tourism marketing within the East Asia-Pacific region and New Zealand's tourism relationship to that region. The paper examines the economic, social and environmental dimensions of tourism development with specific reference to the CER relationship with Australia and relationships with Japan, Korea, China, Canada, USA, the newly industrialised nations of East Asia, ASEAN countries and the island states of the South Pacific.	*	*	*
152.328 Leadership	15 credits		
An introduction to the theory and practice of leadership relevant to business managers, team leaders and coaches. This paper provides the opportunity for students to explore personal dimensions of leadership and offers a range of development skills for team leaders.	S3	I	AL
152.330 Enterprise Development	15 credits		
This paper examines issues relating to entrepreneurship and management in the start-up, survival and development of enterprises. Emphasis is placed on the use of the case study approach from the perspective of the manager or consultant. The paper will be particularly useful for actual or intending advisers, consultants, and small business owner-managers as well as other students interested in business problem-solving.	S1 S1	E I	PN AL
152.333 New Venture Project	15 credits		
This paper studies the process of initiating and managing a new venture. The paper includes opportunity identification and assessment processes for new ventures; comprehensive business planning including data collection and analysis; strategy formulation and results forecasting; integration of concepts and techniques relevant to new ventures. Integrated plans for launching new products and services by existing businesses are also considered.	S2 S2	E I	PN AL
152.334 Entrepreneurship, Innovation and Creativity	15 credits		
This paper studies organisational entrepreneurship including the management of innovation and creativity. It examines the learning environment in which the entrepreneurship and innovation process takes place.	S2 S2	E I	PN AL
152.343 Current Issues in University Management	15 credits		
The emphasis in this paper will be on the dynamics of university management. The paper will include an analysis of the university as an organisation; university management systems and sectional operations; current issues concerning the university in its social, political and economic environment. Note: The paper assumes that students have access to the staff and operations of a university.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
152.366 Operational Management of International Business	15 credits		
Managing the operational effectiveness of the enterprise conducting business in international markets including international supply chain, quality, and distribution management.	S1 S2	I E	AL PN
152.370 Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Mäori – Advanced Mäori Business Development and Management	15 credits		
The paper is based on selected organisations in both the public and private sector. The paper examines in depth the interface between customary and contemporary management practices. There will be a particular focus on the management of Mäori resources and the development of new and innovative structures to cope with resource development.	S2	E	PN
152.373 National Sport Organisation Coaching Practicum	30 credits		
This paper is designed to provide experience in the coaching field according to specific code requirements. Note: It is a restricted paper run by Massey University and the New Zealand national sport organisations. Only students nominated by their national sport organisation are eligible to enrol in this paper.	S12	B1	PN
152.375 Nga Ture Whenua – Managing Mäori Resources	15 credits		
An examination of the systems for the management of Mäori resources including the application of the Treaty of Waitangi.	*	*	*
152.376 Sport Management/Coaching Practicum	30 credits		
The practicum is designed to provide practical experience in the sport management or coaching areas according to individual interests and experience.	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
152.380 Special Topic Management	15 credits		
This paper is an individual project on a Management Systems assignment.	*	*	*
152.381 Action Learning Management Practicum	15 credits		
Students will develop leadership, task management and team-building skills within an experiential learning framework. The paper integrates outdoor 'adventure' activities with selected aspects of contemporary management theory. Students play an integral part in the design and execution of the paper. The paper integrates the assessment of risk and the management of safety and ecological care with programme activities.	*	*	*
152.386 Risk Management I	15 credits		
An overview of the principles and practice associated with risk identification, analysis and assessment.	S12	E	PN
152.387 Risk Management II	15 credits		
A detailed examination and critique of risk control methods.	S12	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
152.392 Environmental Management for Business		15 credits	
This paper provides the foundation for environmental management of businesses. The first half of the course discusses the concept of ecology and the major environmental issues of the 21st century including global warming, ozone depletion, acid rain, population growth, air and water pollution and environmental impact of development. The second half of the paper deals with business and government responses to the issues raised and how companies can be proactive in managing this growing and complex area as discussed in the first half of the paper.	S3	I	AL
152.700 Organisation and Management		30 credits	
A study of the theories of management and their application within organisations.	S1 S1 S1 S12 S2	I I I E I	AL PN WL PN AL
152.701 Advanced Management		30 credits	
A study of selected dimensions of advanced management practice. Areas to be covered include organisational analysis and associated approaches to management and organisational performance.	*	*	*
152.702 Advanced Strategic Management		30 credits	
An advanced study of the systems and techniques of strategic planning, policy formulation and implementation.	S1 S2 S2	I E I	AL WL WL
152.703 Managing Quality		30 credits	
An advanced study of the foundations of the quality movement and management practice. Emphasis will be placed on theoretical and applied issues as they relate to the manager's role.	*	*	*
152.704 Business and Sustainability		30 credits	
An examination of the global debate on environmental issues, the literature on sustainability and the implications of sustainability for business policy and management.	S2 S2 S2	E I I	WL AL WL
152.705 Advanced Change Management		30 credits	
An advanced study of models, management processes and research on implementing, monitoring and evaluating organisational changes.	S2	I	AL
152.706 Corporate Citizenship		30 credits	
An examination of the issues which emerge from the interplay of business and society. Questions of social responsibility and business practice, business ideology and the sociocultural environment, and the role of business in social change will be studied.	*	*	*
152.707 Leading and Changing Organisations		30 credits	
A study of the practices, methods and frameworks for leading and changing organisations.	S12	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
152.708 New Zealand Industry and Management History		30 credits	
A study of the growth of New Zealand business and its management using a case study approach. Firms from different industry sectors will be studied in detail to analyse the major changes in their management and organisation and key political and economic influences in the New Zealand business environment.	*	*	*
152.709 Leadership		30 credits	
A critical study of leadership theory and practice, with an emphasis upon contemporary perspectives. This paper provides the opportunity for critical reflection and analysis of leadership and is relevant to understandings of leadership in any organisation.	S1	I	AL
152.710 Advanced Sport in the Social Context		30 credits	
An examination of the meaning and role(s) of sport and leisure in contemporary society with particular reference to selected topical issues and the implications that these have on the organisation and management of sport.	S2	E	PN
152.711 Advanced Sport Management		30 credits	
An examination of contemporary sport and recreation management practice in New Zealand and overseas.	S12	E	PN
152.713 Advanced Sport Coaching		30 credits	
This paper makes an in-depth examination of contemporary sport coaching issues. Students will study sport pedagogy and coaching philosophy.	*	*	*
152.715 Advanced Sport Practicum		30 credits	
The advanced practicum is designed to provide practical experience in the sport management or coaching areas according to individual interests and experience.	S12	E	PN
152.719 Advanced Management of Fitness/ Athletic Conditioning		30 credits	
An examination of exercise prescription, sports conditioning and nutrition for enhancing athletic performance. The scientific basis of fitness training and physiological mechanisms are applied to athletic conditioning.	*	*	*
152.720 Advanced Tourism Management		30 credits	
An advanced course of study in tourism management in Australia and New Zealand. Topics to be examined include the implications of a single tourism market under CER, the tourism policy-making process, and the organisation, structure and composition of the tourism industry and its implications for management.	*	*	*
152.722 Advanced Tourism Planning and Development		30 credits	
An examination of tourism planning and development in New Zealand and the Pacific Rim. Topics include tourism feasibility studies, resort and facility management, private sector-public sector relationships, community relationships, impact assessment and management, and development planning.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
152.729 Special Topic in Tourism Management	30 credits		
	*	*	*
152.731 Innovation and New Ventures	30 credits		
A study of the theory and practice of entrepreneurship with special reference to the small business sector. The paper will examine the dimensions of entrepreneurship with emphasis on the entrepreneur's contribution to existing organisations and new ventures.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
152.732 Issues in Entrepreneurship	30 credits		
An advanced study of entrepreneurship including the analysis of trends and issues relating to the entrepreneurial process. A range of topics are offered to allow some customisation of the paper to the particular educational and research interests of students.	S2	E	WL
152.740 Public Sector Management	30 credits		
An examination of the processes, theories and practices of management in the public sector including the environment in which such organisations operate. The paper includes a comparison of the New Zealand public service and relevant aspects of systems of government with those of selected countries. Change and reform in the public sector is also included.	S2	I	AL
152.741 Public Policy	30 credits		
An examination of decision-making and policy determination in the public sector. An integrated approach, combining economic, behavioural, legal and political analysis is employed in order to gain a thorough understanding of public policy.	*	*	*
152.742 Health Systems Management	30 credits		
The health care systems of New Zealand and selected nations are compared and critically analysed from a management perspective.	S1	E	PN
152.743 Health Policy	30 credits		
The dimensions of policy formation in health are examined with particular emphasis on the relationship between policy and the political process.	S2	E	PN
152.746 Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management	30 credits		
Issues relevant to the efficient and effective delivery of health services are identified and examined.	*	*	*
152.750 Management Bestsellers: Critical Readings	30 credits		
The paper examines several contemporary management bestsellers from a variety of perspectives including historical, textual, cultural and empirical. Sample questions raised include: How do the texts compare to research findings?; How are the texts relevant to the New Zealand managerial setting?; How do the texts work in managerial practice? The tests provide a vehicle for exploring and developing a deeper understanding of the relations of management theory, management research and management practice.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
152.752 Project Management	30 credits		
A comprehensive study of the theory and methods employed in project management.	S1 S2	E I	PN AL
152.753 Strategic Governance	30 credits		
Addressing issues relevant to the public, private and not-for-profit sectors, this paper provides a critical evaluation of current and emerging governance architectures in relation to differing expectations as regards stakeholders value. It considers the strategic contribution of the board in the context of risk management, enterprise encouragement, the distinction between governance and management in the light of the new technologies, the value of human, physical and intellectual capital, and globalisation.	*	*	*
152.754 Current Issues and Practices in Corporate and Institutional Governance	30 credits		
A study of current issues and practices in corporate and institutional governance including boards of governance best practice and the make-up, conduct and dynamics of governing bodies in the private, public and voluntary sectors. Particular emphasis will be placed upon the effective functioning of governance.	*	*	*
152.755 Project in Corporate and Institutional Governance	30 credits		
A project involving investigation in areas of particular interest to individuals, examining aspects of governance.	*	*	*
152.757 Critical Management Studies	30 credits		
This paper questions contemporary views of management and organisations. It is grounded in critical, postmodern approaches to management studies that provide support for challenges to the grand narratives that dominate established theories.	*	*	*
152.761 Advanced International Business	30 credits		
A comparative study of International Business theory and practice.	S1 S1 S1	E I I	WL AL WL
152.762 The International Business Environment	30 credits		
An advanced study of contemporary issues relating to the international business environment. Issues to be examined include the development of free trade association; the business opportunities and threats posed by economic development; changing security issues; the emergence of Japanese and European economic spheres of influence; and the gradual reorientation of the Australian and New Zealand economies.	*	*	*
152.763 Australasian Management Perspectives	30 credits		
An advanced course of study of business and management in the Australasian region. Emphasis is given to the development of CER and its implications for management in Australia and New Zealand; the structure and function of government and policy-making in Australia and implications for business; and the changing nature of the Australasian business environment.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
152.764 Topics in International Business	30 credits		
A series of projects involving investigation in areas of particular interest to individuals, examining aspects of business and management relevant to the international environment. Students will gain experience in defining and executing research projects within a specialised field.	S2	I	AL
152.765 Advanced Trade Management	30 credits		
A series of research projects relating to applied aspects of conducting and managing business in international markets with a focus on import and export trade, joint ventures, cooperative alliances and e-commerce.	S3	I	AL
152.766 International Business Entrepreneurship	30 credits		
A series of research projects relating to entrepreneurship in international business. Projects focus on new business opportunities emerging from the current period of rapid global change, including e-commerce and other emerging forms of enterprise configuration.	S2	I	AL
152.768 Managing Knowledge	30 credits		
An advanced exploration of the challenges of managing knowledge and knowledge work, for the purpose of producing more effective managers and team members in knowledge-intensive work environments. The role of computerised 'knowledge management' systems, and the relationship between people and technology which constitute special challenges to managing in such environments will be considered.	S1	I	AL
152.778 Research Report Part 1	30 credits		
	S2	I	AL
152.779 Research Report Part 2	30 credits		
	S1	I	AL
152.780 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S1	I	AL
152.781 Advanced Research Methods in Business	30 credits		
Research approaches to management and organisation theory. Includes reading and designing research in these areas up to the preparation of research proposals.	S1 S12 S2 S3 S3	I E I B1 I	AL WL AL PN AL
152.784 Research Report	30 credits		
	S1 S2	I I	AL AL
152.785 Research Report	30 credits		
	S1 S12 S12 S12	I E I I	AL PN PN WL
152.786 Research Report	60 credits		
	S1 S12 S12 S12	I E I I	AL PN AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
152.787 Thesis	90 credits		
	*	*	*
152.800 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12 S12 S12 S12	E I I I	PN AL PN WL
152.900 PhD in Management	120 credits		
	S12 S12 S12	I I I	AL PN WL

Dispute Resolution

153.200 Introduction to Dispute Resolution	15 credits		
An introduction to the modes of dispute resolution including negotiation, mediation and arbitration and the relevant law.	S1	E	PN
153.201 Evidence and Advocacy	15 credits		
The law of evidence in arbitration proceedings and the techniques of advocacy in dispute resolution processes.	S2	E	PN
153.202 Law and Mediation	15 credits		
The legal framework for mediation and an introduction to the law of contract and tort.	S2	E	PN
153.204 Negotiation Principles	15 credits		
Negotiation principles as applied to avoiding and resolving disputes.	S1	E	PN
153.210 Dispute Resolution Practicum	15 credits		
A residential practicum covering negotiation, mediation and arbitration and other dispute resolution techniques.	S2 S3	B1 B1	PN PN
153.301 Law and Practice of Arbitration I	15 credits		
Law and Practice of Arbitration relating to appointment, jurisdiction and interlocutory matters (refer 153.304).	S1	E	PN
153.302 Mediation Process	15 credits		
An examination of the nature of disputes, negotiation, mediation, and other non-adjudicative dispute resolution processes.	S1	E	PN
153.304 Law and Practice of Arbitration II	15 credits		
Law and practice of arbitration relating to hearings, remedies and awards.	S2	E	PN
153.305 Mediation Practice	15 credits		
An examination of the practice of mediation and the application of mediation to specialised areas.	S2	E	PN
153.306 Negotiation Practice	15 credits		
Application of the theory of the negotiation process.	S2	B1	PN
153.310 Arbitration Practicum	15 credits		
A practical residential paper on practice, procedure and award writing.	S2 S3	B1 B1	PN PN
153.311 Mediation Practicum	15 credits		
A practical residential paper on the practice and procedure of non-adjudicative dispute resolution including settlement agreements.	S2 S3	B1 B1	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
153.320 Employment Dispute Resolution	15 credits		
The theory and practice of solving employment disputes.	S2	E	PN
153.700 Elements of Dispute Resolution	30 credits		
The law and practice of mediation and arbitration.	S1	E	PN
153.701 Advanced Arbitration	30 credits		
The law and practice of New Zealand and international arbitrations using the Model Law and other institutional procedures.	*	*	*
153.702 International Law for Dispute Resolution	30 credits		
A study of treaties affecting international trade and the application of legal regimes affecting dispute resolution.	*	*	*
153.703 Advanced Negotiation	30 credits		
An exploration of the fundamental dynamics of the process of negotiation leading to dispute resolution agreements.	*	*	*
153.704 Advanced Mediation	30 credits		
An examination at an advanced level of key principles and processes of mediation.	*	*	*
153.705 Dispute Resolution Management	30 credits		
An introduction to the management of dispute resolution including case and practice management.	*	*	*
153.706 Reasoning and Decision Making	30 credits		
An examination of key principles and techniques of reasoning and decision-making especially as relative to Dispute Resolution.	*	*	*
153.707 Theory of Conflict	30 credits		
The theory of conflict and its application to dispute resolution.	*	*	*
153.708 Advanced Employment Dispute Resolution	30 credits		
The theory and practice of solving employment disputes.	S2	E	PN
153.710 Special Topic in Dispute Resolution	30 credits		
	*	*	*
153.711 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
153.712 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S2	B1	PN
153.715 Dispute Resolution Research Methods	30 credits		
Research approaches to dispute resolution topics and the preparation of research proposals.	*	*	*
153.795 Research Report	60 credits		
	S12	E	PN
153.799 Dispute Resolution Research Report	30 credits		
A research paper requiring the student to conduct a piece of independent research with guidance and academic supervision.	S12 S12	E I	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
153.800 Thesis	120 credits		
A research paper requiring the student to conduct independent research with academic supervision within the area of dispute resolution.	*	*	*
153.895 Thesis	90 credits		
	*	*	*
153.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	*	*	*
153.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	*	*	*

Media Studies

154.101 Introduction to Media Studies	15 credits		
An introduction to theories of the media and communications. Particular attention will be paid to the concepts of representation and audience, the political economy of media products, and the social and cultural context in which they occur.	S1 S1 S1 S1	E I I I	PN AL PN WL
154.103 Seeing Through the Media	15 credits		
A theoretical and practical introduction to film, television, and critiques of technology. Classical cinema and genre theory will be explored, as well as the wider questions of technology and human values.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
154.108 Reading the Media	15 credits		
A theoretical and practical introduction to the critical analysis of media texts and modes, including print, film and television. A variety of critical approaches and terminologies will be explored.	*	*	*
154.201 Television Studies	15 credits		
An examination of the nature, role and meaning of television within contemporary culture. Particular attention will be given to the changing roles of television with respect to institutions of broadcasting, modes of representation and technological innovation. This will be explored through detailed analysis of various television genres such as news, drama, documentary and comedy.	S2 S2 S2	E I I	PN AL PN
154.202 Advertising and Society	15 credits		
A study of the meaning and significance of advertising within contemporary society with particular emphasis upon the ideological role of advertising and the techniques employed in the production of meaning in advertisements. The analysis will utilise contemporary critical theory to explore the significance of advertising within consumer culture and the wider global marketplace.	S1 S2	I E	WL PN
154.203 Popular Culture and the Media	15 credits		
A survey of cultural theories and debates in relation to modern mass media. A number of issues such as identity, representation and media policy will be considered in their historical contexts and in relation to a variety of texts from popular culture and the media.	S1 S2 S2	I E I	WL PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
154.204 Media Practice I		15 credits	
An in-depth explication of various media production skills with an emphasis upon hands-on experience and the development of individual abilities associated with the various media.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	PN WL AL
154.205 Popular Music Studies		15 credits	
An examination of the nature, role and meaning of popular music within contemporary Western societies. Particular attention will be paid to the political economy of the international music industry, genre and auteur studies, and audiences and subcultures.	S2 S2	E I	PN WL
154.206 Topics in Film History		15 credits	
A selective study of the history of film including a consideration of the ways in which social contexts, industrial conditions, technologies and individuals have influenced film narratives and film theory.	S1	I	AL
154.212 New Zealand Cinema		15 credits	
The paper explores the development of New Zealand cinema from the 1920s to the present day, with a focus on questions of aesthetics and concepts of national identity.	S1	I	AL
154.222 The Art of the Film		15 credits	
An introduction to film aesthetics, examining the meanings and effects produced through the use of form and style. Students will analyse films from popular cinema, art cinema, documentary, animation and the avant-garde.	S1	E	PN
154.224 Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film		15 credits	
A study of the genre of documentary (non-fiction) film. The paper will provide students with a critical awareness of the theory, history and various forms relevant to the genre. Students will plan and produce documentary films.	S3	E	PN
154.228 Media History		15 credits	
How the human quest for meaning and value shapes and is in turn re-shaped by changes in media technologies. Students examine media from cave paintings to cyberspace, and study transitions from orality to literacy and from print to electronic media.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
154.291 Special Topic		15 credits	
	*	*	*
154.292 Special Topic in Media Studies		15 credits	
	*	*	*
154.301 Cultural Studies and the Media		15 credits	
A consideration of theoretical and critical approaches to the study of culture and media in contemporary society. Attention will be given to the question of cultural identity and to how this relates to changing attitudes to nationhood and to the impact of consumerism. Frameworks for approaching this question include semiotics, Marxism, psychoanalysis, postmodernism, postcolonialism and globalisation.	S2	I	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
154.302 Gender and Race in the Media		15 credits	
Issues in the representation of gender, race and ethnicity in the media, considered from a variety of critical and theoretical approaches.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
154.303 Hollywood Cinema		15 credits	
A detailed examination of Hollywood cinema and its alternatives, with particular reference to the concepts of narrative, genre and auteur.	S2 S2 S2	E I I	PN AL PN
154.304 Media Practice II		15 credits	
The further development of skills and abilities in a chosen media area with particular emphasis upon the production of a major media project.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	AL PN WL
154.305 A Social History of Popular Music		15 credits	
The social history of popular music from the emergence of rock'n'roll in the 1950s to the proliferation of musical genres in the 1990s. Particular reference will be paid to the intersection of popular music and cultural politics in North America, the United Kingdom and Australia.	*	*	*
154.308 Screen Fictions		15 credits	
An exploration of different techniques used by filmmakers to tell stories in ways which arouse spectators' interest, encourage reflection, create suspense or generate excitement. These cinematic techniques are compared with literary style and other forms of storytelling and narrative. The main focus is on film adaptations of literary works.	S1	I	AL
154.309 Communications and Culture		15 credits	
An investigation of the cultural implications of global communications technologies, including critiques of 'development' and the exploration of alternatives based on dialogue and cultural diversity.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
154.310 Visual Culture and the Electronic Image		15 credits	
An examination of the developing aesthetics of the electronic image in film, TV, video and digital media, along with the changing modes of reception and interpretation evident in art, design and popular culture.	S1	E	PN
154.311 Working with New Media: Histories, Technologies, Practices		15 credits	
A study of particular forms of new media (the internet, film, games, music) and the cultures that have grown around them. The paper focuses on the practices of new media, and how these have affected professional and private roles, as well as on associated and emerging theories.	S2 S2	E I	PN WL
154.312 Trauma and Media		15 credits	
A study of the representation of traumatic experience, including violence, abuse, war, genocide and terror in photography, film, television and the internet. The paper also considers how psychological theories of trauma have influenced critical approaches to the media.	S1	I	PN
154.391 Special Topic in Media Studies		15 credits	
	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
154.392 Special Topic in Media Studies	15 credits		
	*	*	*
154.701 Modern and Postmodern Visual Cultures	30 credits		
An introduction to the key critical debates and cultural practices that have defined the response to modern mass media and their major ideological formations. Particular emphasis is placed on avant-garde notions of montage and their continuing influence on postmodern media theory and practice.	S12	E	PN
154.702 Advanced Film Studies	30 credits		
This paper engages students with a variety of critical and theoretical approaches to cinema, mapping their development across history and examining their usefulness in understanding the social, cultural, economic, political and aesthetic significance of film.	S12	E	PN
154.703 Children, Youth and the Media	30 credits		
A critical examination of the interactions between children, youth and a range of media forms – including print, television, film and the Internet. Particular attention will be paid to how young people's engagements with different media contents, contexts and technologies inflect their evolving sense of personal and cultural identity.	*	*	*
154.704 Media Research Methods	30 credits		
An introduction to theoretical frameworks and research designs and methods in Media Studies and to various issues that arise in the conduct of research. Students preparing to undertake research-based theses or projects will receive assistance in the preparation of their proposals.	*	*	*
154.705 Special Topic in Media	30 credits		
	S12	I	AL
154.707 The World of Noir	30 credits		
A study of the historical phenomenon of film noir, along with the related genre of the noir novel. The emphasis will be on classical film noir but more recent texts will also be examined. A variety of critical and theoretical approaches will be used.	*	*	*
154.708 Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media	30 credits		
An examination of major developments in approaches to fiction in the twentieth century, focusing on modern and postmodern trends, and on how these have impacted on the rise and alleged decline of distinctions between elite art and popular culture. Texts for analysis are selected from both literature and film and include examples of canonical as well as popular fiction.	S12	B1	AL
154.709 Sources of Media Ecology	60 credits		
Media ecology is the study of media as environments. This paper will examine works of influential theorists who represent diverse, and even divergent, approaches to contemporary questions of technology and human values.	S12	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
154.797 Research Report (60)	60 credits		
	S12	I	AL
154.798 Research Report (30)	30 credits		
	S12	E	PN
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
154.800 MPhil Thesis Media Studies	120 credits		
	S12	E	PN
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
154.801 Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	S12	E	PN
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
154.802 Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	S1	E	PN
	S1	I	PN
	S12	E	PN
	S12	I	AL
154.816 Thesis Media Studies (Part I)	60 credits		
	S12	E	PN
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
154.817 Thesis Media Studies (Part II)	60 credits		
	S1	E	PN
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S12	E	PN
154.899 MA Thesis Media Studies	120 credits		
	S12	E	PN
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
154.900 PhD Media Studies	120 credits		
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN

Business Law

155.201 Law of Property	15 credits		
The law relating to the transfer and ownership of and other dealings in real property.	S12	E	PN
	S2	I	AL
155.203 Law of Business Organisations	15 credits		
General principles of law relating to companies and partnerships.	S12	E	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	I	WL
155.210 Commercial Law	15 credits		
Selected aspects of commercial law including securities, personal insolvency, cheques, insurance, guarantees, sale of goods, agency and hire purchase.	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	I	WL
	S12	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
155.215 Criminal Law	15 credits		
The principles of and justification for criminal law; the ingredients of criminal offences and their classification; corporate and vicarious liability; defences to criminal charges; the burden and standard of proof; an outline of criminal procedure.	S12	E	PN
155.216 Land Law for Real Estate Agents	15 credits		
The law relating to land and dealings in land as it affects the real estate profession.	S3	B1	PN
155.222 Immigration Law and Practice in New Zealand	15 credits		
A study of the law and practice of immigration in New Zealand.	S12	E	WL
155.292 Special Topic Business Law	15 credits		
	*	*	*
155.301 Employment Law	15 credits		
This paper studies the law relating to employer and employee. Aspects studied include the employment contract, the law relating to the determination of employment disputes, the legality of industrial action, anti-discrimination legislation in the employment context and the law of dismissal.	S1	E	PN
155.306 Health Care Law	15 credits		
This paper studies the law relating to the provision and management of health care. Aspects studied include the duties of health care professionals and managers, consent and patients' rights, confidentiality and the impact of accident compensation legislation.	S12	E	PN
155.313 Commercial Transactions Contrary to Conscience	15 credits		
An examination of the extent to which Courts will interfere in commercial transactions on the grounds that they are perceived to be contrary to 'conscience'. The focus is on the equitable notions of trust, fiduciary duties, undue influence and unconscionability and upon the doctrine of restitution for unjust enrichment.	*	*	*
155.315 Sport Law	15 credits		
A study of the legal issues associated with sport, including the relevance and application to sport of intellectual property, contract, criminal liability, negligence, volunteers, drug testing, occupational safety and health, and accident compensation.	S12	E	PN
155.392 Special Topic in Business Law	15 credits		
	*	*	*
155.700 Fundamentals of Law	30 credits		
This paper provides a grounding in the New Zealand legal system and selected aspects of the relationship between law and business by examining contract and negligence law and other contemporary legal issues. It will also introduce students to legal research and writing.	S12 S3	E E	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
155.702 Special Topic Business Law	30 credits		
	S1 S12 S2 S3	E E E E	PN PN PN PN
155.703 Corporate Governance	24 credits		
A study of the principles of corporate governance including the legal and ethical responsibilities of corporate managers.	*	*	*
155.704 Corporate Governance	30 credits		
A study of the principles of corporate governance including the legal and ethical responsibilities of corporate managers.	S3	E	PN
155.705 Special Topic Business Law	30 credits		
	S1 S12 S2 S3	E E E E	PN PN PN PN
155.706 Advanced Healthcare Law	30 credits		
An advanced paper in the healthcare law.	*	*	*
155.707 Special Topic Business Law	30 credits		
	*	*	*
155.708 Banking Law	30 credits		
An examination of the important legal issues faced by banks including the role of the Reserve Bank of New Zealand, the legal nature of the banker-customer relationship, banks' liability for advice-giving, the bank as trustee and the rules of tracing.	*	*	*
155.712 Advanced Competition and Marketing Law	30 credits		
An examination of law relevant to marketing including the impact of the Fair Trading Act 1986, Privacy Act 1993 and issues of the rights to confidential information and intellectual property upon the marketing of goods and services and the conduct of business generally with special emphasis upon competition law and policy, focusing on one or more of these topics at an advanced level.	*	*	*
155.751 Advanced Employment Law	15 credits		
An advanced paper in the law relating to employer and employee.	S1	E	PN
155.795 Research Report	60 credits		
	*	*	*
155.798 Research Report	30 credits		
Students are required to write a report based on independent research. The research topic and appropriate supervision must be arranged with the HOS prior to enrolment.	S3	E	PN
155.799 Research Report	30 credits		
Students are required to write a report based on independent research. The research topic and appropriate supervision must be arranged with the HOS prior to enrolment.	S1 12 S2	E E E	PN PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
155.800 MPhil in Business Law	120 credits		
Students are required to write a thesis based on independent research. The thesis topic and appropriate supervision must be arranged with the HOS prior to enrolment.	*	*	*
155.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	*	*	*
155.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	*	*	*
155.899 Thesis in Business Law	120 credits		
Students are required to write a thesis based on independent research. The thesis topic and appropriate supervision must be arranged with the HOS prior to enrolment.	*	*	*
155.900 PhD – Business Law	120 credits		
	*	*	*

Marketing

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
156.100 Principles of Marketing	15 credits		
An introduction to the concepts and principles of marketing. The paper is designed to develop a basic understanding of market analysis, marketing planning and marketing management.	*	*	*
156.200 Marketing for Non-Marketers	15 credits		
An introduction to marketing management for students who do not intend to specialise in Marketing. The paper is designed to develop an understanding of the marketing function and the application of marketing principles to the marketing of services, industrial and consumer goods, and not-for-profit organisations.	S1 S1 S2	E I I	PN AL AL
156.231 Marketing Management	15 credits		
A study of the decisions required to allocate and manage marketing resources in a competitive business environment. Topics covered include: the relationship between corporate planning and marketing management, choosing marketing strategies to achieve product-market objectives, and marketing-mix planning.	S1 S1 S1 S1	E I I I	PN AL PN WL
156.232 Consumer Behaviour	15 credits		
A study of the theory and practice of changing consumer behaviour through marketing programmes. The paper critically evaluates traditional cognitive models of consumer behaviour and alternative behaviourist approaches.	S1 S1 S1 S1 S3	E I I I I	PN AL PN WL AL
156.233 Marketing Research	15 credits		
A study of the collection, analysis and interpretation of marketing information. Topics covered in the paper include research methodology, experimentation, sampling, questionnaire design and the role of marketing research in managerial decision-making.	S2 S2 S2 S2	E I I I	PN AL PN WL
156.234 Advertising and Promotion	15 credits		
A study of advertising and sales promotion theory. Topics covered include the development and evaluation of advertising and promotion campaigns, the application of specific promotion tools such as sponsorship and direct marketing, and the legal and ethical issues affecting promotion decisions.	S1 S1 S1	E I I	WL PN WL
156.235 Electronic Marketing	15 credits		
A study of the impact, application and evaluation of new information technologies (IT) and media marketing. Topics covered include marketing applications of technologies such as databases and networks, electronic marketing solutions development, and ethical and legal issues.	S2	I	AL
156.236 Marketing Communications	15 credits		
A critical study of the theory and practice of marketing communications/promotional programmes, incorporating: (1) a critical analysis of advertising, sales promotion. Personal selling, public relations, sponsorship, point of purchase, packaging and branding strategies and evaluation. (2) a critical analysis of the impact and effectiveness of electronic commerce in marketing communications programmes.	S2	I	AL
156.300 Sport Marketing	15 credits		
A study of marketing principles and their application to the marketing of sport.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
156.331 Marketing Strategy	15 credits		
Advanced study of marketing principles and practice, integrating the topics covered at 200 level.	S1 S2 S2 S2	I EI I I	AL PN PN WL
156.332 Applied Market Research	15 credits		
A practical marketing research exercise involving interviewing, data analysis and interpretation.	S2	I	AL
156.333 Market Analysis	15 credits		
The application of quantitative methods to the analysis of marketing information. The paper includes analytical methods commonly used in marketing, but the emphasis is on using the results of quantitative analysis to make marketing decisions.	S1 S1 S1 S2	E I I I	PN AL PN WL
156.334 Marketing Planning	15 credits		
A study of the concepts and practice of marketing planning, including the preparation of a marketing plan.	S1 S2 S2 S2	I E I I	WL PN AL PN
156.335 Current Issues in Marketing	15 credits		
A critical examination of current issues in marketing and their relevance to business and society.	S1	I	AL
156.700 Essentials of Marketing	30 credits		
A study of the theory and practice of marketing. The paper is designed for graduate students with no previous formal training in marketing, who do not intend to proceed to a DipBusAdmin (Marketing) or MBS (Marketing).	S2	I	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
156.701 Postgraduate Marketing Management	15 credits		
A study of the decisions required to allocate and manage marketing resources in a competitive business environment.	S1	E	PN
156.702 Postgraduate Consumer Behaviour	15 credits		
A study of the theory and practice of changing consumer behaviour through marketing programmes.	S1	E	PN
156.703 Postgraduate Marketing Research	15 credits		
A study of the collection, analysis and interpretation of market information.	S2	E	WL
156.704 Postgraduate Marketing Strategy	15 credits		
Advanced study of marketing principles and practice.	S2	E	PN
156.711 Marketing Theory	15 credits		
A critical examination of marketing theory and its application. Objectives of the paper are to explain why the theory of knowledge is important to marketers and its implications for the study and practice of marketing and the evaluation of new ideas.	*	*	*
156.712 Consumer Modelling	15 credits		
The study of consumer behaviour using marketing models.	*	*	*
156.715 International Marketing	15 credits		
A study of the factors which may cause exporters to modify their marketing methods in different countries.	S2	E	PN
156.716 Postgraduate Advertising and Promotion	15 credits		
A study of the theory and practice of advertising and promotion.	S1	E	PN
156.721 Advanced Research Methods I	15 credits		
An advanced study of research design, data collection methods and standard methods of data analysis for marketers.	*	*	*
156.722 Advanced Research Methods II	15 credits		
An advanced study of the application and interpretation of multivariate analysis of marketing data.	*	*	*
156.723 Advanced Research Project(s)	15 credits		
Project work in marketing.	S1 S2	I I	AL AL
156.731 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S2	I	AL
156.732 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S1 S2	I I	AL AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
156.755 Advanced Electronic and Mobile Marketing	30 credits		
A critical evaluation of the impact of the online and mobile environment on all aspects of the practice of marketing. Topics covered include the marketing environment, data mining, consumer behaviour, segmenting/targeting and positioning, product, price, distribution, personalisation/customisation, marketing communication, legal obligations and ethical constraints in both the online and mobile environments.	S2	E	PN
156.758 Advanced Social Marketing	30 credits		
A detailed examination of various social and ethical issues that affect marketing decisions. Topics to be addressed cover three general areas: generic ethical issues such as privacy and deception; specific marketing practices such as marketing to children and 'green' marketing; the marketing of contentious products such as pharmaceutical products, tobacco and alcohol, along with possible implications for social policy.	S2	E	PN
156.771 Strategic Marketing	30 credits		
A study of the decisions required to allocate and manage marketing resources in a competitive business environment combined with the theory and practice of changing consumer behaviour through marketing programmes.	S1	I	AL
156.772 Understanding Markets	30 credits		
A study of the collection, analysis and interpretation of market information, along with studying marketing practices and principles at an advanced level.	S1	I	AL
156.773 Applied Marketing I: Advertising, Promotion and International Marketing	30 credits		
The course aims to provide a strong theoretical grounding of the concepts and practice of international marketing and the theory and practice of advertising and promotion.	S2	B1	AL
156.774 Applied Marketing II: Retailing and Services	30 credits		
The course aims to provide a strong theoretical grounding of the concepts underlying retail marketing and services marketing.	S2	I	AL
156.775 Theory and Models of Marketing	30 credits		
This course critically examines marketing theory and its application and aims to explain why the theory of knowledge is important to marketers and its implications for the study and practice of marketing and the evaluation of new ideas. It includes the study of consumer responses to marketing stimuli, using marketing models to measure, analyse and understand consumers.	S1	B1	AL
156.776 Research Methods in Marketing	30 credits		
This is an advanced research methods paper. It covers critical thinking in marketing research and provides an in depth understanding of qualitative, quantitative and mixed methods approaches to marketing research. It provides a detailed examination of research design, construct measurement, methods of data collection and methods for analysing data.	S1 S1	E I	WL AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
156.781 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	E	PN
	S1	I	AL
	S2	E	PN
156.782 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S1	E	PN
	S1	I	AL
	S12	E	PN
	S2	E	PN
156.783 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	B1	AL
156.784 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	B1	AL
156.791 Research Report Part 1	15 credits		
	S2	I	AL
156.792 Research Report Part 2	15 credits		
	S1	I	AL
156.795 Research Report	60 credits		
	S12	E	PN
	S12	U	AL
156.798 Research Report	30 credits		
	S12	E	PN
	S12	I	AL
156.799 Research Report	30 credits		
	S12	E	PN
	S12	I	AL
156.800 MPhil – Marketing	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
	S12	I	WL
156.895 Thesis	90 credits		
	S12	E	PN
156.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	*	*	*
156.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	*	*	*
156.899 MBS Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	E	PN
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
	S12	I	WL
156.900 PhD – Marketing	120 credits		
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
	S12	I	WL
156.998 Personal Course	0 credits		
	*	*	*

Information Systems

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
157.100 Introduction to Information Systems	15 credits		
An introductory study of the roles and applications of information systems in e-commerce, business organisations and society. Practical computing exercises are used to illustrate the use and development of information systems.	*	*	*
157.240 Computer-mediated Communications and Online Communities	15 credits		
The paper looks at the roles of network-based connectivity and online communities in building both internal and external business relationships and in facilitating communications. Topics include how online communities and connectivity generate new business opportunities, facilitate relationships with customers and business partners and create new markets.	S1	E	WL
	S1	I	WL
157.241 Information Systems, Organisations and E-Commerce	15 credits		
A study of the organisational context within which information systems are developed and used. The paper reviews the use of information systems from a user and manager's perspective. Ethical issues associated with the use of information systems are identified and their resolution is considered.	S1	E	PN
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	WL
157.242 Information Management	15 credits		
A study of how the information resource is managed in organisations. The paper includes an introduction to electronic commerce and an examination of the impact and use of modern and emerging communications technologies.	*	*	*
157.325 Information Management Project	15 credits		
A guided practical applying business analysis methods to an information system and its environment.	S2	E	PN
157.340 Organisational Knowledge Management	15 credits		
This paper exposes students to the role of information systems in creating business value in a knowledge economy. Topics covered include the role of information technologies (e.g. intranets, data warehouses and best- practice repositories) in leveraging organisational knowledge in a variety of business domains, ways of assessing the productivity of knowledge work, organisational knowledge creation processes and knowledge uses based on principles of self-organisation and distributed expertise.	S1	E	WL
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	WL
157.341 Strategic Management for Information Systems	15 credits		
A comprehensive study of issues, concepts and methods used in the management of information systems and information technology. The focus is on strategic management; tactical and operational issues are also addressed.	S1	E	PN
	S1	I	PN
	S1	I	WL
	S2	I	AL
157.700 Information Systems Management	30 credits		
A comprehensive overview of the application of computing technology within organisations from a managerial perspective.	S2	E	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
157.701 Health Information Management	30 credits		
A comprehensive study of concepts and methods used in the management of information systems and information technology and their impact on the delivery of healthcare. A managerial perspective is adopted rather than a technological one.	*	*	*
157.711 Information Management	15 credits		
A comprehensive overview of concepts and methods of information systems and information technology and their impact on organisations. The paper takes a managerial perspective rather than a technological one.	*	*	*
157.712 Strategic Business Modelling	15 credits		
An advanced study of the analysis of business systems using computer modelling techniques to maximise competitive advantage.	*	*	*
157.720 Information Systems Research: Methods	15 credits		
A study of information systems research, its methods, practices, social contexts and relationships to other fields of study. Research skills including research design, literature evaluation, data collection, data analysis and publication are practised in the paper.	*	*	*
157.721 Literature Review and Colloquia	15 credits		
A study of a body of literature which could or will form the foundations for the conceptual content of a research project. Students will present a number of colloquia on particular pieces of literature, a literature survey and a seminar.	*	*	*
157.722 Algorithms and Databases in Bioinformatics	15 credits		
The paper aims to provide students with an understanding of concepts, ideas, databases and algorithms used in the emerging field of bioinformatics. The paper discusses standard methods for storing and querying biological sequence data, including string searching algorithms and optimal sequence alignments. Special attention is devoted to molecular biology databases and the organisation of biological data. Commonly used data models for biological data are discussed and challenges addressed.	*	*	*
157.723 The Practise of Conceptual Data Modelling	15 credits		
An advanced study of the need for and practise of conceptual data modelling within information systems development. Different modelling methods are compared.	*	*	*
157.725 Object-Oriented Databases	15 credits		
A study of theoretical and practical aspects of object-oriented databases, emphasising structure, query languages and their semantics, dependencies and constraints, and update operations.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
157.726 Requirements Engineering for Spatial Information Systems	15 credits		
A study of techniques used in developing requirements specifications for spatial information systems. Topics may include requirements acquisition techniques, data and process modelling, database design, use of CASE tools, HCI issues, computer graphics, prototyping, decision support, and knowledge-based systems in a spatial information systems context.	*	*	*
157.727 Soft Systems Methodology	15 credits		
	*	*	*
157.728 End-User Computing	15 credits		
This paper covers concepts, issues and application of end-user computing within organisations. Students will be expected to become familiar with the landmark papers in the literature and current papers relating to the development and spread of end-user computing. Aspects covered will include management and organisational issues.	*	*	*
157.730 Web-Based Multi-media Systems	15 credits		
The development of web-based multi-media technology and its use in community, educational and research studies.	*	*	*
157.733 Health Information Systems	15 credits		
A study of the existing and potential applications of information systems that can be used to support the delivery and management of healthcare.	*	*	*
157.734 Workflow Modelling	15 credits		
An advanced study of workflow modelling. A widely used process modelling language is discussed and used. An industry-strength workflow management system is used to illustrate the basic concepts of workflow management systems.	*	*	*
157.735 Data Mining	15 credits		
A study of data mining methodologies and techniques related primarily to business and information systems applications. An applied approach will be adopted for the most part.	*	*	*
157.736 Advanced Database Concepts	15 credits		
An introduction to database concepts superseding the relational model focusing on an in-depth theoretical treatment of the topic.	*	*	*
157.737 Advanced Database Management Systems Implementation	15 credits		
A study of advanced techniques involved in the realisation of database management systems and their underlying theoretical base. Topics include hybrid caching, multi-dimensional access and index structures, persistent object stores, and transaction management in the presence of nested transactions.	*	*	*
157.739 Knowledge and Information Technology	15 credits		
A study of recent developments in epistemology and the social impact, mediated by information technology, of adopting a management mentality towards knowledge.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
157.740 Use Case Analysis	15 credits		
A study of use case analysis as an integrated method to support all phases of the software development life cycle.	*	*	*
157.742 Strategic Information Technology	15 credits		
An advanced study of the development, implementation and evaluation of information technology strategies that are intended to maximise competitive advantage.	*	*	*
157.743 Models of Computation of Database Queries	15 credits		
The basics of a formal theory of relational databases and of query computability and complexity, based on Finite Model Theory; together with a clear understanding of the phenomena that underlie query computation emphasising correct design and/or use of a query language. A knowledge of database principles and logic is assumed.	*	*	*
157.744 The Culture of the Computer Learning Environment	15 credits		
A study of the computer learning environment and the impact of the computing culture on the participation and learning outcomes, especially of females and minority subgroups.	*	*	*
157.746 XML Databases and the Semantic Web	15 credits		
The paper studies concepts of XML databases emphasising the modelling of semi-structured data, the design and management of persistent XML databases, and emerging XML database technologies. Special attention is devoted to the Semantic Web which aims to enhance data on the web by meanings to facilitate data exchange, data integration and re-use across application boundaries.	*	*	*
157.750 Information Sciences Research Methods	15 credits		
A study of information science research, its methods, practices, social context and relationships to other fields of study. Research skills including research design, literature evaluation, data collection, data analysis and publication are practised in this paper.	*	*	*
157.754 Electronic Commerce Systems	15 credits		
A study of the existing and potential applications of information systems that can be used to support the delivery of electronic commerce solutions.	*	*	*
157.762 Software Quality and Reliability	15 credits		
A study of software quality assurance and reliability analysis techniques. Introduction to software quality and reliability engineering. Concepts, methods, practice and applications of software quality assurance and reliability analysis, including topics such as software quality assurance policies and activities, software metrics, software reliability growth modelling.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
157.777 Mobile Business	30 credits		
A study of mobile business concepts, business models, challenges, applications and technologies from a managerial perspective. The paper examines current and future trends in mobile business and provides participants with an understanding of how mobile business applications can be applied to fulfil organisational goals and objectives.	S1	B1	AL
157.791 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S2	I	AL
157.792 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
157.793 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S2	I	AL
157.794 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
157.799 Information Systems Project	30 credits		
The development of a piece of work that is well founded in the body of knowledge of a particular topic area and aims to produce either a study of the operational and contextual environment of an IS system, or alternatively, to design and/or develop an IS system to fulfil some specific task.	S1	I	AL
	S12	E	PN
	S12	I	PN
	S12	I	WL
	S2	I	AL
157.800 MPhil Information Systems	120 credits		
	*	*	*
157.879 Research Report	60 credits		
	*	*	*
157.896 Research Report	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S12	E	PN
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
157.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S12	I	AL
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
157.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	I	WL
	S12	I	AL
157.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	E	PN
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
	S12	I	WL
157.900 PhD Info Systems	120 credits		
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
	S12	I	WL

Information Technology

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
158.100 Computer Applications and the Information Age	15 credits		
A broad-based and practical introduction to the applications of IT and computers that pervade today's society. A range of software applications will be studied in their context of use, enabling an understanding not only of technical issues but also the social, ethical and organisational aspects of applied computing.	S1 S2 S2 S2 S3	I E I I I	AL PN AL PN AL
158.212 Application Software Development	15 credits		
A study of the rudiments of structured and object-oriented software development methods and techniques. Students will utilise a modern integrated development environment to gain practical skills.	S1	I	AL
158.225 Systems Analysis and Design	15 credits		
A study of structured and object-oriented software engineering methods used to elicit, gather and document system requirements and develop these into system design. Students will acquire practical skills through case study work utilising modern tools and techniques used by industry.	S2	I	AL
158.235 Networks, Security and the Internet	15 credits		
A study of the basic principles of digital communications, Internet technologies, communications software, local area network design, client-server system design, middleware and available wide-area network services from the viewpoint of a software engineer/designer developing networked information systems.	S2	I	AL
158.244 System Management	15 credits		
A discussion of the technical concepts and software issues that IT managers require to efficiently run systems that need to work seamlessly. The paper also considers the computing decisions essential to the operation and maintenance of such systems.	S1 S1 S2	E I I	AL AL PN
158.258 Web-based and Mobile Systems	15 credits		
An introduction to current architectures and technologies of web-based and mobile information systems. This paper explores a selection of topics in web-based and mobile enterprise, applications and systems development. It takes a practical approach to the principles and practices of system context, requirements, development and use.	S1 S2 S2	I E I	AL PN PN
158.261 Digital Multimedia Fundamentals	15 credits		
A study of the tools and methods used in the development of multimedia systems and their deployment on the web. The practical component involves using a range of professional editing and authoring software.	S1	I	WL
158.326 Software Construction	15 credits		
A study of structured and object-oriented software engineering methods used in the latter stages of information system development to convert design documents into executable software-based information systems. Students will acquire visual programming skills through case study work that utilises modern tools and techniques used by industry.	S1	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
158.329 Software Engineering Project	30 credits		
A significant practicum implementing programming concepts and methods. The paper involves project work.	S12	I	AL
158.337 Database Development	15 credits		
A study of the application of software engineering principles to the development of databases for information systems. Modern database principles, issues and development methods including conceptual modelling, logical and physical design, implementation, database languages (e.g. SQL), distributed database design, and methods for interfacing with the web are covered. Students will acquire practical skills utilising modern tools and techniques used by industry.	S1 S1 S1 S1	E I I I	PN AL PN WL
158.344 Emerging Issues in Information Technology	15 credits		
This paper provides an advanced study of emerging issues in information systems. It will involve the exploration, through appropriate case studies, of important issues in real world information systems. This is an integrated paper in emerging issues that may include security, knowledge management and other factors essential to an understanding of contemporary information systems.	S2 S2 S2	E I I	PN AL PN
158.359 Human-Computer Interaction	15 credits		
Analysis, design, prototyping and evaluation of interfaces to allow efficient and effective use of interactive systems, focussing on the user-centred design approach as a key part of the software development lifecycle. Practical examples will be taken from areas such as multimedia, the web and novel interface applications.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	PN AL WL
158.368 Multimedia Development	15 credits		
A study of the software and hardware architectures utilised in the design and production of multimedia systems. The paper includes practical elements of non-linear editing, animation and sound manipulation.	*	*	*
158.392 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1 S1 S1	I I I	AL PN WL
158.451 Object-Oriented Software Development – Theory and Practice	15 credits		
A study of the object-oriented paradigm applied to software development and database design. The paper includes practical work with an object-oriented analysis and design method, a UML CASE Tool and an object-oriented programming language.	*	*	*
158.453 Rapid Application Development	15 credits		
The paper investigates the concept and practice of Rapid Application Development. It examines the commercial pressures which promote RAD and the theoretical frameworks which make RAD a desirable methodology. Practical assignments will use RAD environments.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
158.729 Socio-technical System Design and Evaluation	15 credits		
This course is designed to help students research socio-technical systems. To design or implement a socio-technical system one must understand its social base, whether email, chat, bulletin board, social network, wiki, blog or online game world. The course helps students develop a research design or practical application for any multi-user application where people interact and affect each other online.	S1	I	AL
158.738 Implementation and Management of Systems Security	15 credits		
Security and privacy are important features of information systems, in particular with the case of free access, as in Web-based services or E-commerce systems. The goal is to restrict the access of information to legitimate users only. For this purpose techniques from cryptography and information theory have to be studied.	S2	I	AL
158.751 Object-Oriented Software Development – Theory and Practice	15 credits		
A study of the object-oriented paradigm applied to software development and database design. The paper includes practical work with an object-oriented analysis and design method, a UML CASE tool and an object-oriented programming language.	S2	B2	AL
158.753 Rapid Application Development	15 credits		
The paper investigates the concept and practice of Rapid Application Development. It examines the commercial pressures which promote RAD and the theoretical frameworks which make RAD a desirable methodology. Practical assignments will use RAD environments.	*	*	*
158.757 User Interface Design and Evaluation	15 credits		
Focuses on the design and evaluation of human-computer interfaces (HCI) for computerised information systems covering: task analysis, the process of design, the use of rapid prototyping in HCI design, and formative and summative usability testing, as well as the integration of user interface design techniques into the SDLC. The approach is hands-on.	S1	I	AL
158.758 Mobile Systems Development	15 credits		
A technological approach to mobile computing systems that covers technical aspects of mobile systems development.	S1	B1	AL
158.759 Emerging Issues in E-Health	15 credits		
A study of emerging trends in information management that are driven by information and communication technologies (ICTs) and their impact on the planning and delivery of high-quality and cost-effective healthcare (e-health).	S1	B2	AL
158.778 Mobile Applications	15 credits		
A study of the application of mobile computing to support organisational goals and objectives.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
158.791 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	I	WL
	S2	I	AL
158.792 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
158.793 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
158.794 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
158.796 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	I	WL
	S2	I	AL
158.797 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	I	WL
	S2	I	AL
158.799 Information Technology Research Project	30 credits		
An in-depth study of information sciences research, exploring both research methods and project execution. This paper provides a practical approach to the principles and practices of academic research, and incorporates a full project life cycle.	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
158.800 MPhil Information Technology	120 credits		
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
	S12	I	WL
158.896 Research Report	60 credits		
	*	*	*
158.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	I	WL
	S2	I	AL
158.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	I	WL
	S2	I	AL
158.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
	S12	I	WL
158.900 PhD Information Technology	120 credits		
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
	S12	I	WL

Computer Science

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
159.101 Programming Fundamentals		15 credits	
This introductory course teaches the fundamental concepts of using and programming computers through practical experience and problem-solving in a high-level language.	S1 S1 S1 S1 S2	E I I I I	PN AL PN WL AL
159.102 Computer Science Fundamentals		15 credits	
An introduction to computer science: the discipline, computer systems, the theory of problem-solving and computer applications. Practical laboratory work is an important part of this paper.	S1 S2 S2 S2 S2	I E I I I	AL PN AL PN WL
159.201 Algorithms and Data Structures		15 credits	
Structured types. Array, list, tree and graph algorithms. Hash tables. Dynamic data structures. Abstract data types. Laboratory work is an important part of this course.	S1 S1 S1 S1	E I I I	PN AL PN WL
159.202 Declarative Programming		15 credits	
Basic functional programming: functions, pattern matching, types, recursion, list processing. Basic logic programming: clauses, recursion, structures, arithmetic, list processing. Programming language concepts. Programming paradigms and language selection.	S1 S2	I I	AL PN
159.233 Computer Architecture		15 credits	
Digital logic. Architecture. Processor organisation, analysis and design. Assembler programming.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
159.234 Object-Oriented Programming		15 credits	
Introduction to Object-Oriented programming; classes, objects, templates, inheritance, polymorphism, iterators, object libraries.	S1 S2	I I	AL AL
159.235 Graphical Programming		15 credits	
Programming graphical-user-interfaces using an event-driven model. Drawing and transformation of graphical objects. Font design. Programming in 3D. Animation techniques.	S2	I	AL
159.253 Computer Systems		15 credits	
Digital logic, architecture, assembler, processor organisation, data communication and networks.	*	*	*
159.254 Software Engineering A		15 credits	
Modelling methods, techniques and tools to support the specification and design of large software systems.	S2 S2 S2	E I I	PN PN WL
159.302 Artificial Intelligence		15 credits	
AI programming. State space representation and search. Heuristics. Planning. Game playing. Knowledge representation. Knowledge-based systems. Natural language processing. Machine learning. Reasoning under uncertainty. Philosophical issues.	S1	I	AL
159.331 Algorithms and Languages		15 credits	
Comparative programming languages. Programming and algorithm design using different paradigms. Algorithm analysis. Algorithm complexity.	S1	I	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
159.333 Project Implementation		15 credits	
An intensive computer programming project requiring significant effort on the part of the student.	S1 S2	I I	AL AL
159.334 Computer Networks		15 credits	
A layered approach to data communications and the Internet protocols.	S1 S2 S2 S2	I I I I	AL AL PN WL
159.335 Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems		15 credits	
Task parallelism: processes, synchronisation methods. Operating systems, structures and techniques. Brief introduction to data-parallel and distributed computing.	S2	I	AL
159.339 Internet Programming		15 credits	
Advanced concepts of programming computers across the Internet: scripting, HTML, client and server-side programs, distributed objects, distributed object frameworks, security.	S2	I	AL
159.351 Software Engineering B		15 credits	
Application of software engineering methods to the development of large software systems. Social and professional issues.	S1 S1	I I	PN WL
159.354 Architecture and Networks		15 credits	
Structures and techniques used in computer architecture. Processor analysis and design. Multi processors. The layered approach to data communications. Introduction to networking protocols including TCP/IP and the World Wide Web. Laboratory work is an important part of this course.	*	*	*
159.355 Concurrent Systems		15 credits	
This course builds on concurrency theory giving practical experience in all aspects of concurrent programming, including issues of synchronisation. Operating systems, structures and techniques are presented as examples of complex, concurrent programs.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
159.356 Software Engineering C		15 credits	
Management of the software engineering process. A group project will form a significant component of this paper.	S2	I	PN
159.357 Formal Methods		15 credits	
Formal methods for specification, verification and development of software.	S2	I	PN
159.358 Computer Graphics and Visualisation		15 credits	
Interactive graphics devices and systems, and drawing algorithms leading to object representation. Techniques for rendering of 3D objects with visual realism combined with elements of virtual reality.	S1	I	WL
159.359 Web Technologies		15 credits	
Infrastructure: network server hardware technologies, router and firewalls, web server infrastructure and configuration, distributed web servers. Software: Internet applications, web development tools, scripting languages, web client domain object models, security, architectural design for the web and XML.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
159.391 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
159.392 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
159.402 Programming Languages	15 credits		
Topics in programming languages.	S1	I	PN
159.403 Advanced Computer Systems	15 credits		
Advanced topics in computer systems, including concurrency, specification and advanced technologies.	S2	I	PN
159.404 Systems Programming	15 credits		
Selected projects including some or all of the following topics: Internet technology, language translation, scripting languages, distributed systems, security and encryption.	S1	I	PN
159.407 Object-Oriented Software Engineering	15 credits		
A study of the concepts, principles, techniques and development methodologies related to Object-Oriented Technology and its applications. UML. Design Patterns and Frameworks. Components Software Engineering. Practical projects using an object-oriented language.	S1	I	PN
159.410 User Interface Design	15 credits		
Practical techniques, models and tools to support the analysis and design of user interfaces.	S2	I	PN
159.469 Software Engineering Project	30 credits		
A supervised project involving the development of software relating to an industrial or research problem, requiring the synthesis of material from a range of taught courses.	S12	I	PN
159.701 Advanced Algorithms	15 credits		
The issues of appropriate choice, analysis and implementation of algorithms are considered using examples from important areas of Computer Science such as encryption, data compression, simulation and Artificial Intelligence. Considerations such as transparency, efficiency, complexity, parallelism and correctness are examined.	*	*	*
159.702 Programming Languages	15 credits		
Topics in programming languages.	S1	I	PN
159.703 Advanced Computer Systems	15 credits		
Advanced topics in computer systems, including concurrency, interconnection networks and technology drivers.	S2	I	PN
159.704 Systems Programming	15 credits		
Selected projects including some or all of the following topics: Internet technology, language translation, scripting languages, distributed systems, security and encryption.	S1	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
159.707 Object-Oriented Software Engineering	15 credits		
A study of the concepts, principles, techniques and development methodologies related to Object-Oriented Technology and its applications. UML. Design Patterns and Frameworks. Components Software Engineering. Practical projects using an object-oriented language.	S1	I	PN
159.708 Issues in Human-Computer Interaction	15 credits		
An examination of topical issues in human-computer interaction.	*	*	*
159.709 Computer Graphics	15 credits		
Graphics devices. Interactive graphics systems. Drawing algorithms. Lines and polygons. Curves and surfaces. Representation of 3-D objects. Perspective. Techniques for visual realism. The course will include practical programming work.	S1	I	AL
159.710 User Interface Design	15 credits		
Practical techniques, models and tools to support the analysis and design of user interfaces.	S2	I	PN
159.711 Visual Languages	15 credits		
Definitions and examples of visual languages. Languages for building visual interfaces: output models; visual object hierarchies. Languages with visual input: special and general purpose languages; syntax directed editing; pictorial representation of data structure manipulations. Languages for manipulating visual information: image analysis languages. Evaluation of visual languages.	*	*	*
159.731 Studies in Computer Vision	15 credits		
Selected advanced topics including: low level digital image processing, 2D/3D image processing, image transforms, pattern recognition.	S1	I	AL
159.732 Studies in Computer Programming	15 credits		
Selected advanced topics including: programming paradigms; procedure; functional; declarative; object-oriented; compiler techniques.	S2	I	AL
159.733 Studies in the Practice of Computing	15 credits		
Selected advanced topics including: Software engineering; programming techniques; language design; user interfaces; computer security; information warfare; cryptograpy.	*	*	*
159.734 Studies in Machine Learning	15 credits		
Selected advanced topics including: Neural networks; AI; machine learning; robotics; genetic algorithms.	S2	I	AL
159.735 Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems	15 credits		
Selected advanced topics including: Parallel computing; network security; client-server computing; compression; web applications; wireless and mobile computing.	S1	I	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
159.736 Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture	15 credits		
Selected advanced topics including: Concurrency; scheduling; API programming; real-time and embedded systems; fault tolerance; computer architecture; HDLs.	*	*	*
159.737 Studies in the Theory of Computing	15 credits		
Selected advanced topics from algorithms and complexity theory, including: fundamental algorithms; formal methods; computability; complexity; automata; cryptographic geometric or parallel algorithms.	S2	I	AL
159.738 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S2	I	AL
159.739 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S2	I	AL
159.740 Studies in Intelligent Systems	15 credits		
Selected advanced topics including: knowledge-based systems; AI; agents; natural language processing; search and constraint satisfaction.	*	*	*
159.741 Intelligent Robotics	15 credits		
Topics in the application of Artificial Intelligence techniques to robotics and mechatronic systems. Including mobile robot case studies, robot programming, real time interfacing and intelligent control.	*	*	*
159.743 Formal Methods	15 credits		
Topics in Formal Methods.	*	*	*
159.771 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
159.772 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
159.773 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
159.774 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
159.776 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
159.793 Project	30 credits		
	S12	I	AL
159.794 Project	15 credits		
	S1	I	AL
159.795 Project	15 credits		
	S2	I	AL
159.799 Research Report	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
159.800 MPhil – Computer Science	120 credits		
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
159.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	I	WL
	S12	I	AL
159.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	I	WL
	S12	I	AL
159.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
	S12	I	WL
159.900 PhD Computer Science	120 credits		
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
	S12	I	WL

Mathematics

160.001 Foundation Studies in Mathematics	24 credits		
A paper designed to increase the confidence of students in handling mathematical concepts and skills. Content includes algebraic skills, functions and graphs, and an introduction to calculus. A laboratory course using appropriate mathematical software.	*	*	*
160.011 Foundation Studies in Mathematics	15 credits		
A paper designed to increase the confidence of students in handling mathematical concepts and skills. Content includes algebraic skills, functions and graphs, and an introduction to calculus. A laboratory course using appropriate mathematical software.	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	I	WL
160.101 Calculus I	15 credits		
Functions of one real variable and their graphs. Differentiation, integration and differential equations with applications to mathematical models. Introduction to complex numbers, power series, numerical methods and partial differentiation.	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	I	WL
	S12	E	PN
	S2	E	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
160.102 Linear Mathematics	15 credits		
Linear equations, lines and planes in two and three dimensions. Linear transformations, vectors, matrices and determinants in two and three dimensions, eigenvectors and eigenvalues. An introduction to linear programming.	S1	E	PN
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
160.103 Methods of Mathematics	15 credits		
A paper designed to increase the confidence of students in handling mathematical concepts and skills. Content includes algebraic skills, functions and graphs, and an introduction to matrices and calculus.	S1	E	PN
	S1	I	PN
	S3	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
160.131 Mathematics for Business I		15 credits	
Development of algebraic skills. An introduction to linear equations and matrices, including graphical linear programming. Graphs. An introduction to calculus. Use of spreadsheets and/or other mathematical software.	S1 S2 S2 S2 S3	I E I I E	AL PN PN WL PN
160.203 Calculus II		15 credits	
The techniques of 100-level calculus are applied and extended in the study of infinite series, vector-valued functions and functions of two or more variables. Topics include Fourier series, convergence of power series, partial derivatives, double and triple integrals with applications to surface area and volumes, line and surface integrals.	S1 S1 S1	E I I	PN AL PN
160.204 Differential Equations I		15 credits	
Exact solution methods for ordinary differential equations including the use of the Laplace transform. Systems of differential equations, matrix methods, phase plane techniques. Numerical methods for differential equations.	S1 S2 S2	I E I	AL PN PN
160.211 Applied Linear Algebra		15 credits	
Vector spaces, linear transformation, matrix representation, inner product spaces, isometries, least squares, generalised inverse, eigen theory, quadratic forms, norms, numerical methods.	S2 S2 S2	E I I	PN AL PN
160.212 Discrete Mathematics		15 credits	
Sets, logic, mathematical induction, functions and equivalence relations. Partial orderings, algebraic structures and morphisms. Error correcting codes and public key cryptography. Graph theory.	S1 S1 S2	E I I	PN PN AL
160.232 Mathematics for Business II		15 credits	
Mathematical techniques used in finance, economics and business. A selection from linear algebra, linear programming and sensitivity analysis, simulation, constrained and unconstrained multivariate analysis, techniques of integration, simple differential equations. Appropriate computer packages will be used as required.	*	*	*
160.301 Analysis		15 credits	
Real analysis: inequalities, the continuum property, induction, sequences, functions and limits, continuity, contraction mappings and fixed points, differentiation, mean value theorems and Taylor's theorem. Complex analysis: geometry in the complex plane, limits and continuity, holomorphic functions, line integrals, Cauchy's theorem and some elementary consequences, singularities and Laurent's theorem, the calculus of residues and some applications.	S2 S2 S2	E I I	PN AL PN
160.302 Algebra		15 credits	
Group theory – basic properties, permutation groups, finite Abelian groups, cosets, normal subgroups, homomorphism theorems, representation. Ring theory – integral domains and fields, ideals, homomorphism theorems, factorisation, extension fields.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
160.314 Combinatorics		15 credits	
Permutations and combinations, binomial coefficients, the inclusion-exclusion principle, generating functions, recurrence relations, Polya's theorem, topics in graph theory.	S1	E	PN
160.316 Geometry		15 credits	
Transformation geometry and symmetry – isometries, frieze groups, wallpaper groups. Axiomatic geometry – axiom systems, models and independence, Euclidean geometry, Euclid's parallel postulate and non-Euclidean geometry.	*	*	*
160.317 Methods of Mathematical Physics		15 credits	
An introduction to the mathematics of physical theories. Vector and tensor calculus. Curvilinear coordinate systems. Integral theorems. Introduction to differential forms. Group theoretic ideas in physics. Illustrations from physics and engineering.	S2	I	PN
160.318 Differential Equations II		15 credits	
Ordinary differential equations: series solutions, special functions, Sturm-Liouville problems, Green's functions. Partial differential equations: method of characteristics, classification of second order equations, separation of variables, numerical methods, Fourier transforms.	S1 S1 S1	E I I	PN AL PN
160.319 Mathematical Modelling		15 credits	
The mathematical modelling process and methodologies examined through a variety of case studies. Application of analytical techniques, numerical methods and computer software packages to the solution of differential equations, difference equations and linear and nonlinear systems.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
160.320 Mathematics in Education		15 credits	
A discussion of some fundamental question in mathematics education: What is mathematics? Why teach mathematics? How do people learn mathematics? The nature of mathematical concepts and the difficulties associated with learning them. Issues in mathematics education: Culture and mathematics, creativity and mathematics, etc.	S2	E	PN
160.325 History of Mathematics		15 credits	
A general survey of the history of mathematics up to the end of the eighteenth century, with specific reference to important mathematical works and contributions of major mathematicians.	S1	E	PN
160.380 Project		15 credits	
	S2	I	PN
160.700 Research Methods		15 credits	
The nature of research in mathematics and its applications. The history and structure of the international mathematics research community. Ethical issues in research. The mathematics research literature. Writing mathematics. Funding and project management.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
160.702 Advanced Algebra		15 credits	
A selection of topics in advanced algebra which may include the following: isomorphism theorems, series of groups, Sylow theorems, classification of finitely generated abelian groups, free groups, group representations, matrix representations and characters of groups; extension fields, Galois correspondence, solvability of polynomial equations; semigroups, Green's equivalence, regular semigroups, inverse semigroups.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	PN AL PN
160.703 Advanced Analysis		15 credits	
A selection of advanced topics from real, complex, abstract and functional analysis, with applications, e.g. Fourier series, approximation theory.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	AL PN PN
160.704 Studies in Theoretical Mathematics		15 credits	
Selected advanced topics from geometry, topology, number theory, analysis and combinatorics.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	AL PN PN
160.705 Studies in Discrete Mathematics		15 credits	
An advanced investigation of some topics in discrete mathematics which may include graph theory, combinatorics and set theory.	S1 S2	I I	PN PN
160.715 Advanced Computational Methods		15 credits	
Advanced study of computational solution methods with topics selected from approximation theory, sparse linear systems, matrix eigenproblems, initial value problems and boundary value problems in ordinary differential equations and partial differential equations.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	AL PN PN
160.725 General Relativity		15 credits	
Einstein's Theory of General Relativity is universally accepted as the best macroscopic theory of gravitation currently available. The foundations for the theory are provided and some applications are discussed in detail, e.g. planetary motion, black holes.	S1 S2	I I	PN PN
160.733 Methods of Applied Mathematics		15 credits	
A selection of topics which may include asymptotic analysis, the calculus of variations, integral equations and partial differential equations. Some applications to problems in engineering and physics will be discussed.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	AL PN PN
160.734 Studies in Applied Differential Equations		15 credits	
Topics in the advanced study of ordinary and partial differential equations selected from dynamical systems, chaos, Lie symmetries, and applications to mathematical modelling, physics and engineering.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	PN AL PN
160.737 Studies in Mathematical Physics		15 credits	
Studies of the mathematical formulation of the physical principles required for the development of modern theories in mathematical physics. A topic or topics will be selected from areas such as Lie groups and algebras, analytical mechanics, electrodynamics, quantum mechanics and kinetic theory, together with suitable applications.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	PN AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
160.738 Studies in Continuum Mechanics		15 credits	
The Continuum Hypothesis. Development of the equations of conservation of mass, momentum and energy for a continuum from first principles. Constitutive laws. Theory and applications for materials selected from liquids, gases, solids and porous media.	*	*	*
160.739 Studies in Applied Mathematics		15 credits	
Systematic development of mathematical applications from, for example, physics and engineering, decision sciences, mathematical finance, environmental sciences, computational and/or information sciences.	S2	I	AL
160.774 Philosophy of Mathematics		15 credits	
A general survey of the most important themes in the philosophy of mathematics from Plato to the present day, with an emphasis on recent views such as social constructivism and quasi-empiricism.	*	*	*
160.775 History of Mathematics		15 credits	
A general survey of the history of mathematics up to the end of the eighteenth century, with specific reference to important mathematical works and the contributions of major mathematicians. A study of selected topics in the history of 19th- and 20th-century mathematics.	S1	E	PN
160.783 Mathematics Project		30 credits	
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
160.791 Special Topic		15 credits	
	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
160.792 Special Topic		15 credits	
	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
160.800 MPhil – Mathematics		120 credits	
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
160.897 Thesis (Year 1)		60 credits	
	S1 S1 S12 S12	I I E I	AL PN PN AL
160.898 Thesis (Year 2)		60 credits	
	S1 S1 S12 S12	I I EI I	AL PN PN AL
160.899 Thesis		120 credits	
	S12 S12 S12	E I I	PN AL PN
160.900 PhD Mathematics		120 credits	
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN

Statistics

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
161.100 Principles of Statistics	15 credits		
The principles of statistical thinking and practice are introduced using the following topics: modelling the variability of data; graphical and numeric descriptions; issues in experimentation; probability basics; point and interval estimation of parameters; hypothesis testing; simple linear regression. Selected topics from among the following are also covered: control charts; analysis of variance (ANOVA); analysis of factorial experiments; multiple and polynomial regression; non-parametric techniques. A statistical package is used as an important tool throughout the course.	S2 S2 S2 S2	E I I I	PN AL PN WL
161.110 Introductory Business Statistics	15 credits		
Applied statistics in a business context. Exploratory data analysis, sampling, modelling data using distributions, and time series. Estimation for means, proportions and regression.	*	*	*
161.120 Introductory Statistics	15 credits		
Applied statistics with some emphasis on the social sciences. Exploratory data analysis. Surveys and experiments. Elementary probability and sampling variability. Inference for means, proportions, contingency tables and regression.	S1 S1 S2	E I I	PN PN AL
161.130 Introductory Biostatistics	15 credits		
Applied statistics with emphasis on biology. Exploratory data analysis. Surveys and experiments. Elementary probability and sampling variability. Inference for means, proportions, contingency tables and regression.	S2 S2 S2	E I I	PN AL PN
161.200 Statistical Models	15 credits		
The theory behind statistical modelling, and its links to practical applications. The course covers: basic probability and random variables, models for discrete and continuous data, estimation of model parameters, assessment of goodness-of-fit, model selection, confidence interval and test construction.	S2 S2 S2	E I I	PN AL PN
161.220 Data Analysis	15 credits		
Understanding data is essential in the natural and social sciences, business, and industry. This course is practical and uses modern statistical software to analyse real-world data. Topics are selected from: data collection, data displays, exploratory analysis, regression, ANOVA, chi-squared tests, non-parametric tests, time series and forecasting.	S1 S1 S1 S3	E I I E	PN AL PN PN
161.221 Applied Linear Models	15 credits		
Statistical linear models for application in science, business and social science. Topics include simple and multiple regression; linear models with categorical explanatory variables; model diagnostics; inference for linear models; polynomial regression; models for time dependence; methods for variable selection; and weighted regression.	S1 S2 S2	I E I	AL PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
161.230 Probability Modelling	15 credits		
An introduction to the key concepts and theory of basic probability, random variables and their distributions under a non-calculus-based setting. Computer simulation is used to motivate probability concepts and enable students to experimentally study topics. Applications to Markov chains and queueing models.	*	*	*
161.231 Statistical Modelling	15 credits		
The theory behind statistical modelling and its link to practical applications. The course covers: random variables and their distributional properties, models for discrete and continuous data, estimation of model parameters, assessment of goodness-of-fit, model selection, confidence intervals and hypothesis tests.	*	*	*
161.240 Applied Probability for Management	15 credits		
An introduction to probability and its applications in Management Science/Operations Research. Topics will be selected from probability, inventory models, dynamic programming, Markov chains, queueing, simulation, option pricing, portfolio theory and forecasting. Includes a spreadsheet-based computing element.	*	*	*
161.301 Statistical Inference	15 credits		
Distributions and random variables, limit theorems, order statistics. Estimation; moment estimators and maximum likelihood, point and interval estimators and their properties. Hypothesis testing; size and power, generalised likelihood ratio, relationship to confidence intervals. Goodness of fit. Nonparametric and computational methods.	*	*	*
161.304 Advanced Statistical Modelling	15 credits		
The use of modern computational statistical tools to solve real-world problems. Topics include: the basics of stochastic modelling, Markov chains, simulation methods, likelihood and Bayesian approaches, and the Markov chain Monte Carlo method of model fitting.	S1	I	AL
161.320 Fitting Regression Models	15 credits		
This course is concerned with the application of regression models. Topics include fitting simple and multiple regression models by the method of least squares; assessing fitted models and the use of diagnostic plots; inference for regression models (including analysis of variance) and interpretation of results; modelling nonlinear relationships using transformations and polynomial regression; modelling with categorical explanatory variables; methods for variable selection; and weighted regression. The paper is a practical one and a computer program is used for analysis of all models.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
161.321 Sampling and Experimental Design	15 credits		
The implementation of appropriate sampling and experimental designs is a fundamental tool for successful research in many natural and human sciences. Topics include: the logic of scientific investigations, stratified random sampling, simple and complex ANOVA designs, fixed and random factors, nested hierarchies, interactions, mixed models, inference spaces and estimation of variance components.	S2	B2	AL
161.322 Survey Design, Implementation and Analysis	15 credits		
This paper covers a broad range of situations in which sample surveys are used. The central aim of the course is to provide the sound general background needed for carrying out a sample survey, including both practical aspects and the essential details on design and analysis.	S2	B2	PN
161.323 Multivariate Analysis	15 credits		
Methods to understand patterns and structures inherent in data sets containing more than one variable. The fundamentals of ordination, clustering and testing methods for the analysis of several variables, with examples taken from a range of applications.	S1	B1	AL
161.324 Data Mining	15 credits		
A practical approach to data mining with real life applications and case studies; analysis of moderate to large volumes of data; data warehousing and cleansing; descriptive and predictive modelling; classification and regression trees; neural networks; memory-based reasoning; dimension reduction; cluster analysis including self-organising maps; ensemble models with hybrid, bagging and boosting; basics of text mining; rare event prediction and time oriented analysis; extensive use of modern data mining software tools.	S2	B2	AL
161.325 Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement	15 credits		
A comprehensive introduction to statistical process control, industrial experimentation and other methods of quality improvement and management. Topics covered include a brief introduction to quality, total quality management, simple tools for quality improvement and ISO 9000. The major topics covered are control charts, process capability, factorial experiments, fractional replication of 2^k design, response surface methods, Taguchi methods and acceptance sampling. Special emphasis will be given to the use of appropriate statistical software.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
161.326 Statistical Machine Learning	15 credits		
Introduction to artificial intelligence methods and statistical learning; supervised learning; neural networks; linear methods of regression and classification; Bayesian and kernel classifiers; tree based methods; unsupervised learning; k-means; self-organizing maps; principal components and statistical clustering; optimisation and genetic algorithms.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
161.330 Statistical Programming	15 credits		
Functional programming applied to data analysis and data mining. Analysis of large databases, searching for meaningful patterns, and creating quality graphical displays. Topics include: Exploratory Data Analysis, Graphical Analysis, Linear Models, Decision Trees, Neural Networks, and Classification.	*	*	*
161.331 Biostatistics	15 credits		
The biological and medical sciences yield data requiring a wide range of statistical techniques. Case studies are used to demonstrate topics such as experimental design, multivariate methods; survival analysis, linear models with non-normal errors, and nonlinear regression. Emphasis is placed on application of appropriate statistical techniques through extensive use of statistical software.	S1 S1 S2	E I I	PN PN AL
161.342 Forecasting and Time Series	15 credits		
A practical course on analysing data that arise sequentially in time (e.g. sales figures, precipitation, crime rates, census figures, share prices, etc.). Detecting trends and underlying seasonal patterns; Box-Jenkins methodology, autoregressive and moving average processes; exponential smoothing, classical decomposition and regression methods; introduction to multivariate time series; simulation.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
161.343 Simulation	15 credits		
Use and analysis of simulation methods; problem formulation, discrete event simulation including an introduction to programming language(s), output analysis and tactical aspects, verification and validation. Applications in operations research. Includes a large practical component.	*	*	*
161.345 Stochastic Models in Operations Research	15 credits		
A study of stochastic models useful in the management and engineering sciences. Topics will be selected from: Poisson processes, queuing systems, Markov processes, networks of queues, simulation, reliability and survival analysis, Markov decision theory, risk assessment, optimisation and forecasting.	*	*	*
161.380 Analysis Project	15 credits		
	S1 S1 S1 S12	E I I E	PN AL PN PN
161.381 Analysis Project	15 credits		
	S12	E	PN
161.382 Analysis Project	30 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
161.390 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1 S1 S1 S2	E I I E	PN AL PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
161.391 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1 S1 S2 S2	E I E I	PN PN PN AL
161.702 Theory of Linear Models	15 credits		
The derivation of the distributions and matrices arising from the linear models. The matrix theory approach will be presented geometrically and illustrated with numerical examples covering estimation, distribution theory, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, analysis of variance and analysis of covariance.	*	*	*
161.704 Bayesian Statistics	15 credits		
Introduction to the Bayesian paradigm. Comparison with frequentist statistics. Conjugate families of prior distributions. Noninformative and improper priors. Empirical Bayes and hierarchical methods, including Monte Carlo Markov Chain techniques. An introduction to decision theory.	S1 S2	E I	PN AL
161.705 Advanced Statistical Inference	15 credits		
Properties of estimators: unbiasedness, consistency, efficiency and sufficiency. Methods of estimation with particular emphasis given to the method of maximum likelihood. Hypothesis testing. Interval estimation. Bayesian and decision theory approaches to inference. Computationally intensive methods such as Monte Carlo methods. Randomisation methods with particular emphasis to experimental design applications.	S1	E	PN
161.709 Topic in Statistical Theory	15 credits		
A topic in the theory of statistics, such as probability theory, Bayesian statistical theory, statistical decision theory, martingales and stochastic integrals.	S2	E	PN
161.721 Design and Analysis of Experiments	15 credits		
Traditional balanced, blocked and multistrata experiments. Recovery of inter-block information. Efficiency and more general, unbalanced blocking schemes.	*	*	*
161.723 Theory of Multivariate Statistics	15 credits		
Real-life research problems in areas as diverse as archaeology and psychology often require the simultaneous measurement and analysis of a number of variables for their adequate description and resolution. This paper develops the theory and methods of multivariate investigation. Emphasis will be placed on the practical aspects of the description and interpretation of pattern and structure in multivariate data.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
161.724 Statistical Data Mining	15 credits		
Principles of data mining with statistical underpinning of techniques for supervised and unsupervised learning: classification and regression trees; multi-layer neural networks; nearest neighbours; support vector machines; bayesian classifiers; association rules; segmentation; self-organising kohonen maps; gradient boosting and hybrids; text mining; use and assessment of modern software. Examples from recent research literature and case studies will be used to illustrate techniques.	*	*	*
161.725 Statistical Quality Control	15 credits		
Revision of statistical process control procedures, evaluation of control chart performance and statistical design of charts, control of high quality process, multivariate process control, new process capability indices, statistical intervals. Industrial experimentation topics, evolutionary operation, analysis of means (ANOM) etc. Revision of acceptance sampling, continuous and special purpose sampling plans. Use of statistical packages.	*	*	*
161.726 Extensions to the Linear Model	15 credits		
Fitting models where normality cannot be assumed. Applications include exponential lifetimes, binary survivals, Poisson accidents and contingency tables. Practical examples will be analysed with a computer package.	S2	E	PN
161.728 Contingency Table Analysis	15 credits		
Sampling schemes that can give rise to contingency tables; maximum likelihood estimation; loglinear models; relationships with logistic regression; models for conditional independence in 3+ dimensional tables. Parameter estimation and hypothesis testing. Odds ratios; models for tables with ordinal margins. Marginal homogeneity.	*	*	*
161.729 Topics in Applied Statistics	15 credits		
A topic in the application of statistics such as non-parametric statistics, multiple comparisons, analysis of complex sample survey data.	S1	I	AL
161.740 Stochastic Processes	15 credits		
The theory and application of basic processes used in stochastic modelling. Particular emphasis will be given to renewal processes, Markov chains, Markov renewal and semi-Markov processes.	*	*	*
161.742 Time Series Analysis	15 credits		
Principles and practical applications of univariate and multivariate time series analysis: stationarity, detrending, autocorrelation and partial autocorrelation; cross-correlation; linear filtering; spectral analysis; Fourier transform; periodogram; smoothing; peak significance; coherence; impulse-response functions; linear filtering; ARIMA and SARIMA modelling; model selection criteria; regression with correlated errors; multivariate regression; vector autoregressive models; transfer function models; econometric and financial modelling; state space models and the Kalman filter.	S1	I	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
161.743 Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis		15 credits	
Lifetime data occur in a wide variety of contexts: medical, demographic, industrial, economic. This course gives an introduction to the theory and practice of analysing lifetime data, commonly called survival analysis in medical contexts and reliability analysis in engineering.	S1	E	PN
161.749 Topics in Applied Probability		15 credits	
A topic in probabilistic modelling such as stochastic networks, dynamic stochastic systems, population theory.	S1	I	AL
161.770 Statistical Consulting		15 credits	
Students are given the opportunity to serve as a consultancy intern with close supervision of staff involved in consultancy activities. Instruction and experience in consultant/client interaction, communication skills, statistical practice, statistical computation and technical writing.	S12	B2	PN
161.771 Analysis of Experiments for Researchers		15 credits	
Successful research in the natural and physical sciences requires the design, implementation and analysis of directed sampling programmes and experiments. This paper covers the logic of scientific investigations, stratified random sampling, ANOVA designs, fixed and random factors, nested hierarchies, interactions, mixed models, inference spaces and estimation of variance components in a research context.	S2	B2	AL
161.772 Multivariate Analysis for Researchers		15 credits	
Research methods suitable for the analysis of data containing more than one variable. The fundamentals of ordination, clustering and testing methods for the analysis of several variables, with examples taken from a range of applications. Special emphasis will be placed on achieving a conceptual understanding of the methods in order to implement and interpret the outcomes of multivariate analyses in applied research.	S1	B1	AL
161.773 Regression for Researchers		15 credits	
Fitting simple and multiple regression models. Diagnostic plots. Inference, including analysis of variance. General linear models, including transformations, polynomials, models with categorical explanatory variables, interactions, weighted regression. Variable selection and multicollinearity. Extensions to nonlinear, logistic, and econometric regression models. A practical paper using appropriate software, with illustrative examples taken from recent research literature.	S1	I	AL
161.774 Time Series for Researchers		15 credits	
A practical approach to modelling and forecasting univariate and multivariate time series for non-specialists with illustrative examples taken from recent research literature. Topics selected from: ARIMA modelling; model selection criteria; spectral analysis; regression with correlated errors; ARCH and GARCH models; multivariate regression; vector autoregressive models; cointegration and error correction models; transfer function models; state space modelling; the Kalman filter.	S1 S2	I I	AL AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
161.775 Sample Surveys		15 credits	
This paper covers a broad range of situations in which sampling is used with emphasis placed on sample surveys. Topics include: stratification, clustering, multistage, unequal probabilities of selection. The effects of the design on the variance of estimates. Examples from recent research literature will be used to illustrate techniques.	S2	B2	PN
161.776 Statistical Modelling for Researchers		15 credits	
Advanced stochastic modelling techniques for applied research problems. Topics include: the basics of stochastic modelling, Markov chains, simulation methods, likelihood and Bayesian approaches, and the Markov chain Monte Carlo method of model fitting.	S1	I	AL
161.777 Practical Data Mining		15 credits	
A practical approach to data mining with large volumes of complex data; prepare, cleanse and explore data; supervised and unsupervised modelling with association rules and market basket analysis, decision trees, multi-layer neural networks, k-nearest neighbours, k-means clustering and self-organising maps, ensemble and bundling techniques, text mining; use of leading software tools; business examples and research literature.	S2	B2	AL
161.778 Biostatistics for Researchers		15 credits	
Statistical techniques for the biological, medical and other life sciences. Case studies are used to demonstrate topics such as experimental design, multivariate methods; survival analysis, linear models with non-normal errors, and nonlinear regression. Emphasis is placed on application of appropriate statistical techniques through extensive use of statistical software.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
161.779 Regression and Time Series for Researchers		30 credits	
Simple and multiple regression: diagnostic plots; autocorrelation; inference; ANOVA; transformations; polynomials; categorical explanatory variables; interactions; weighted regression; variable selection; multicollinearity; iterative and logistic regression. Time series models: ARIMA and SARIMA; ARCH and GARCH; transfer and statespace models; vector autoregression; cointegration and error correction models; model selection. Analysis using appropriate software. Illustrative examples from recent research literature will be used.	*	*	*
161.780 Analysis Project		15 credits	
	S1 S1 S1 S2	E I I E	PN AL PN PN
161.781 Analysis Project		15 credits	
	S12 S12 S12	E I I	PN AL PN
161.782 Research Report		30 credits	
	S12 S12 S12	E I I	PN AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
161.790 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	E	PN
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
161.791 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	E	PN
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
161.795 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12	E	PN
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
161.800 MPhil Statistics	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
161.893 Research Report	60 credits		
	S12	E	PN
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
161.895 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	E	PN
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
161.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
161.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
161.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
161.900 PhD Statistics	120 credits		
Each project is an individualistic effort on the part of the student in collaboration with a supervisor. The type of project and the work to be carried out will be decided jointly by the student and the supervisor.	S12 S12	I I	AL PN

Microbiology

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
162.001 Foundation Studies in Biology	24 credits		
This paper provides a preliminary course in biology designed for students with little experience of learning biology in English. Topics include: the diversity of life: cells as the basic unit of life; form and function of cells, microbes, animals and plants; DNA and molecular genetics; classical genetics; evolution and ecology. Emphasis is placed on reading, writing and discussing biology in English.	*	*	*
162.101 Biology of Cells	15 credits		
An introduction to eukaryotic and prokaryotic cell structure and function and the flow of information within cells. The transmission of genetic information to progeny in cell division. A description of cellular mechanisms for creating genetic diversity, leading to a discussion of biological evolution. An introduction to molecular biotechnologies for modifying the genetic information of cells.	S1 S1 S1	I I E	AL PN PN
162.103 Introductory Biology	15 credits		
An introductory course in biology suitable for students with little previous experience in the subject. Topics include: the diversity of life; cells as the basic unit of life; form and function of cells, microbes, animals and plants; DNA and molecular genetics; classical genetics; evolution and ecology.	S3	E	PN
162.211 Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms	15 credits		
Structure and metabolism of bacteria and their relation to the environment. Bacterial genetics. Eukaryote microbes – structure, physiology and genetics. Life cycle of viruses. The immune response. Practical training in the manipulation of micro-organisms.	S1 S2	I I	PN AL
162.212 The Microbial World	15 credits		
Microbiology as an integrated study of the diversity of micro-organisms and microbial environments. The range of microbial cell structures and metabolism is described in relation to environmental niches, and the molecular mechanisms for responding to environmental change. Actions and interactions of micro-organisms in soil and water.	S2	I	PN
162.283 Medical Microbiology	15 credits		
An introduction to the general principles of host-pathogen interaction for some major groups of bacteria and fungi pathogenic for humans. Detection of pathogens in clinical specimens. Sterilisation, disinfection and control of microbial growth. Antimicrobial agents, resistance to antimicrobial agents and antimicrobial susceptibility testing.	S2	I	PN
162.301 Advanced Medical Microbiology	15 credits		
Some major bacterial pathogens of humans in terms of the organisms, their habitats, modes of transmission, disease patterns and laboratory diagnosis. The structure, classification, propagation, assay and transmission of some of the major viruses of humans. Immunity to viruses and the laboratory diagnosis of viral infections.	S2	I	PN
162.303 Immunology	15 credits		
The principles of immunology including innate immunity, cell and antibody mediated immunity, the major histocompatibility complex, the hypersensitivities, immunodeficiency and autoimmunity. An introduction to vaccines, clinical immunology and immunological laboratory tests.	S1	I	PN
162.304 Environmental Microbiology	15 credits		
Actions and interactions of micro-organisms in soil, water and air, and the consequences of colonisation processes.	S2	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
162.305 Food Microbiology	15 credits		
The growth of microbes in foods, their detection and control to produce safe, wholesome foods.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
162.307 Microbial Biotechnology	15 credits		
Selected topics in applied microbiology with a strong emphasis on established biotechnological production processes, such as e.g. various biopolymers.	S2	I	PN
162.312 Molecular Microbiology	15 credits		
Major themes in modern microbiology. Molecular analysis of structure, function and export of bacterial surface proteins. Response to environmental change. Molecular typing and population dynamics in pathogens. Developmental signals and differentiation in micro-organisms. Students will have the opportunity to design, implement and evaluate molecular approaches to a problem in microbiology.	S2	I	PN
162.384 Advanced Medical Microbiology	15 credits		
Some major bacterial pathogens of humans in terms of the organisms, their habitats, modes of transmission, disease patterns and laboratory diagnosis. The structure, classification, propagation, assay and transmission of some of the major viruses of humans. Immunity to viruses and the laboratory diagnosis of viral infections.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
162.389 Immunology	15 credits		
The principles of immunology including innate immunity, cell and antibody mediated immunity, the major histocompatibility complex, the hypersensitivities, immunodeficiency and autoimmunity. An introduction to vaccines, clinical immunology and immunological laboratory tests.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
162.703 Advanced Topics in Microbiology	30 credits		
The paper will involve use of the current literature to critically examine the experimental systems used to advance knowledge in Microbiology.	S12	I	PN
162.704 Current Topics in Microbiology	30 credits		
Current topics in microbiology covering topics in pathogenicity, biofilms, host interactions and industrial applications.	S12	I	PN
162.760 Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30 credits		
A directed course in research methodology and communication in Biosciences. Assignments include a research proposal, a literature review, a technology report, poster presentation and a formal seminar presentation.	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
162.790 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S12	I	PN
162.791 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
162.798 Research Report	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
162.800 MPhil – Microbiology and Genetics	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
162.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S12 S12	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
162.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S12 S12	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
162.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
162.900 PhD Microbiology and Genetics	120 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN

European Languages

164.106 Introductory French Language I	15 credits		
A communicative approach to developing skills in spoken and written French, including comprehension, structural exercises and oral practice. For students without prior knowledge of the language. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
164.107 Introductory French Language II	15 credits		
For students with some prior knowledge of French (School Certificate level or NCEA level 1 or near equivalent). Extending communication skills in spoken and written French, including composition, comprehension, structural exercises and oral practice. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.	S2	E	PN
164.117 Introductory German Language I	15 credits		
An intensive communicative approach to German, teaching all four language skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing for students without prior knowledge of the language. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.	S1	E	PN
164.118 Introductory German Language II	15 credits		
Active written and oral use of German developing basic language skills further, for students who have passed 164.117 or reached School Certificate or NCEA level 1 or equivalent level. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.	S2	E	PN
164.119 German for Musicians I	15 credits		
This paper provides a foundation in the basic grammar, structures, and vocabulary of the German language. Students will learn to use the language in a variety of practical, social and musical contexts. They will demonstrate awareness of cultural values and customs. This is a compulsory paper for singers.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
164.151 Introductory Spanish Language I	15 credits		
Development of basic communication skills in spoken and written Spanish through use of DVD, reading, comprehension, structural exercises and oral practice. Aspects of contemporary Hispanic culture and society are also studied. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
164.152 Introductory Spanish Language II	15 credits		
Extension of basic communication skills in spoken and written Spanish through use of DVD, composition, comprehension, and oral practice for students with an initial knowledge of Spanish. Aspects of contemporary Hispanic culture and society are also studied. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
164.153 Hispanic Culture and Heritage	15 credits		
An introduction to the main aspects of modern Hispanic history, literature, art and culture in Spain and the Spanish-speaking world. No prior knowledge of Spanish is required.	S1	E	PN
164.161 The Idea of Europe	15 credits		
A study of fundamental elements and major achievements in European civilisation, past and present.	S1	E	PN
164.162 Contemporary European Literature	15 credits		
Study of recent literary texts in English translation reflecting European issues and social change, written by representative European authors. Students will be introduced to contemporary issues and basics of literary analysis.	S2	E	PN
164.200 Intermediate French Language I	15 credits		
An intermediate-level review of written and spoken French, developing skills in composition, comprehension, grammar and oral communication.	S1	E	PN
164.201 Intermediate French Language II	15 credits		
Written and oral comprehension and expression based on contemporary texts and recordings. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.	S2	E	PN
164.208 Entrée to French Literature	15 credits		
An entry to the reading of French literature through study of selected texts of various genres. The paper promotes the skill of reading literary works in the original French text and develops techniques of literary and cultural analysis.	S1	E	PN
164.213 Social Change in German Narrative	15 credits		
The study of social change and upheaval in 19th and 20th century Germany through selected German literary and cinematic works. Conducted in English with texts and films in both German and English translation/ subtitles.	*	*	*
164.215 Intermediate German Language I	15 credits		
An intermediate level study of written and spoken German to develop skills in comprehension, composition, grammar and communication.	S1	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
164.216 Intermediate German Language II	15 credits		
An emphasis on oral fluency and comprehension, refinement of grammatical accuracy and precision of expression in written German. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.	S2	E	PN
164.217 Modern German Short Fiction	15 credits		
A close reading of representative short fiction reflecting the development, both literary and social, from 1945 to reunification and beyond.	S2	E	PN
164.219 German for Musicians 2	15 credits		
This paper enables students to use the German language to communicate in a range of social and musical contexts.	*	*	*
164.251 Intermediate Spanish Language I	15 credits		
Consolidation of written and oral comprehension and communication skills in Spanish, providing a broad linguistic base for study of Spanish and Latin American culture, literature and civilisation. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.	S1	E	PN
164.252 Intermediate Spanish Language II	15 credits		
Further consolidation of skills in extensive reading, free composition, listening comprehension and oral communication through use of authentic written and aural material to illustrate aspects of contemporary Spanish and Latin American culture and society. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.	S2	E	PN
164.253 Nation and Self in Latin American Literature	15 credits		
A study of twentieth-century Latin American literature in translation which explores the relation of the individual to the nation through concepts of identity, ethnicity, gender and exile. The study also incorporates Latin American approaches to postcolonial and postmodern literature through indigenous testimonio and Chicano writing.	*	*	*
164.254 Business Spanish	15 credits		
Provision of business communication skills in both oral and written Spanish. Attention is given to formal letter composition, business translation, advertising, business language protocols and the language of tourism.	*	*	*
164.255 Latin American Voices	15 credits		
An introduction to 20th century Latin American literature through a printed and audio anthology of short literary works in Spanish. The paper promotes the skills of reading and listening and develops techniques of literary and cultural analysis.	S2	E	PN
164.261 Crisis and Creation in European Cinema	15 credits		
Representation in French, German and Spanish cinema of aspects of French, German and Spanish societies of selected periods during which these three countries experienced significant challenges to established social, cultural and political values.	S1	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
164.301 Advanced French Language	15 credits		
Written and oral comprehension, expression and analysis, based on contemporary texts and recordings. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.	S1	E	PN
164.303 20th Century Novel	15 credits		
A study of selected works of contemporary prose fiction. One examination question is to be answered in French.	*	*	*
164.307 Contemporary French Popular Culture	15 credits		
Practical and theoretical study of contemporary French popular culture, examining the roles played by advertising, film, popular fiction, music, sport and fashion in shaping and defining that culture. Students will undertake individual project work as part of their study.	*	*	*
164.315 Germany Today – Transitions and Identity	15 credits		
This paper examines issues of national, social, ethnic, and cultural identity in contemporary Germany, with particular emphasis on transformations after reunification and their significance for constructing a German consciousness. Manifestations of identity are explored through the study of German life, society and culture.	S2	E	PN
164.316 Advanced German Language I	15 credits		
Idiomatic fluency and correct usage of German at an advanced level. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.	S1	E	PN
164.317 Advanced German Language II	15 credits		
Detailed textual analysis of the four texts prescribed for 'Das kleine deutsche Sprachdiplom' administered by the Goethe Institute. Candidates may take the paper for credit and/or in preparation for the Goethe Institute Diploma.	*	*	*
164.351 Advanced Spanish Language	15 credits		
Advanced study of Spanish language extending skills in reading, free composition, listening comprehension and oral communication. The paper illustrates aspects of contemporary Spanish and Latin American culture and society through use of authentic written and recorded documents.	S1	E	PN
164.354 Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock	15 credits		
Study of representative Latin American music styles, especially those linked to key social and political events that have shaped Latin American History. This paper will be taught in Spanish.	S1	E	PN
164.358 Revolution and the Arts in the 20th-Century Hispanic World	15 credits		
An examination of the concept of revolution and the representation of revolutionary ideas in literary and artistic forms in the 20th-century Hispanic world. This paper will be taught in Spanish.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
164.361 Theory and Practice of Translation	15 credits		
Study of the theory and practice of translation from and into foreign languages covering commercial, technical, administrative and literary documents and considering the role and responsibility of the translator. French, German and Spanish options will be available.	S2	E	PN
164.391 Special Topic – German	15 credits		
	*	*	*
164.396 Special Topic – French	15 credits		
	S2	E	PN
164.701 Higher French Language Skills	30 credits		
Written and oral comprehension, expression and analysis based on contemporary texts and recordings. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.	*	*	*
164.703 The Contemporary French Novel	30 credits		
A study of selected works of contemporary prose fiction.	*	*	*
164.711 Topic in French Literature	30 credits		
Study of a specified selection of literary works from a particular period, genre or major author.	*	*	*
164.731 Advanced German Language Study	30 credits		
Study of aspects of language at an advanced level.	*	*	*
164.733 Major Author	30 credits		
Study of a specified selection of literary works of a major author.	*	*	*
164.734 Topic in Literary History	30 credits		
Study of a specified topic in literary history.	*	*	*
164.781 Special Topic French	30 credits		
	*	*	*
164.791 Special Topic I German	30 credits		
	*	*	*
164.799 Research Report (30)	30 credits		
	*	*	*
164.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	*	*	*
164.900 PhD in European Languages	120 credits		
	*	*	*

Police Studies

166.201 Organisation and Management of Policing	15 credits		
Studies of the way in which police and law enforcement agencies are organised and managed. Special emphasis is given to the New Zealand Police, in a time of change and innovation. Topics include: organisational structures, leadership, selection and training and motivating staff.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
166.202 Police and Society	15 credits		
An examination of the interaction of police with the societies in which they operate. A focus of the paper is the role and place of police in modern society. Police interactions with ethnic and minority groups are studied and the impact of their relationships with these groups on society. The effectiveness of different field operations as crime control strategies are examined and in depth attention is given to the development of 'community policing'.	*	*	*
166.203 Social Behaviour and the Police	15 credits		
Studies of the police function, its ethical base and role in the community. Topics covered include the behaviour of individuals and groups in social contexts, the police role in dealing with family and individual stress, personal relationships and community development.	*	*	*
Museum Studies			
167.101 Exhibiting Cultures	15 credits		
An examination of material cultural heritage issues in Aotearoa New Zealand through the study of contemporary exhibitions in museums and art galleries. Topics include taonga Mäori, cultural diversity, quality and significance, authenticity, collecting contemporary art, representation and the development of cultural meanings.	*	*	*
167.381 Museum Studies: Special Topic	15 credits		
Intended for students close to completing a degree, this paper requires the selection of relevant heritage topics for further study. Some understanding of research methods and the ability to study in a self-directed manner are necessary in order to submit two essays totalling 6,000 words.	*	*	*
167.741 History and Philosophy of Museums	30 credits		
The museum context. The contemporary museum in New Zealand. Professional and institutional ethics.	*	*	*
167.742 Collection Management	30 credits		
An examination of the following areas of museological theory and practice: material culture; recent research into private collecting; preventive conservation; collection management policy and practice; contemporary collection management issues including collection rationalisation, contemporary collecting, and the changing roles of curators and collection managers.	S12	E	PN
167.743 Museum Management	30 credits		
Semester One introduces museum organisation, governance, policy development, strategic planning and marketing. Semester Two introduces financial management, project management and personnel management. Practical skills in project management, budgeting, grant writing, reports and presentations will be taught.	S12	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
167.744 Museums and the Public	30 credits		
Introduces the philosophy, strategies and practical processes of effectively interpreting and communicating museum programmes for a variety of audiences. Topics include visitor studies, communication methods, evaluation, museum education and exhibitions.	S12	E	PN
167.761 Special Topic	30 credits		
Any student planning to enrol in this paper should advise the programme coordinator of Museum Studies in writing at the earliest opportunity and include an outline of the proposed dissertation topic.	S12	E	PN
167.800 MPhil Thesis	120 credits		
Experienced museum professionals may apply for ad eundem statum entry to the MPhil by thesis only. Anyone who has graduated with the Diploma in Museum Studies and who wants to complete a Masters Degree in Museum Studies must enrol in the MPhil by thesis only.	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
167.816 Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
167.817 Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
167.890 Advanced Research Practicum	60 credits		
A single semester internship at an approved museum or other heritage organisation, including marae. Students wishing to enrol in this paper should contact the programme coordinator at the earliest opportunity. Students must work full-time on this practicum which may be used to complement 167.896, thus forming a single project worth 120 credits.	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
167.896 Dissertation	60 credits		
Students intending to enrol in this paper should write to the programme coordinator of Museum Studies at the earliest opportunity. A dissertation proposal must be submitted by 1 April in the year of enrolment and approved by the Museum Studies Research Committee. A dissertation of not more than 20,000 words must be submitted by 10 October in the year of enrolment.	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
167.899 MA Thesis	120 credits		
Any student planning to enrol in the MA Thesis should advise the programme coordinator of Museum Studies in writing in the year before enrolment. A local supervisor may also be arranged. Students may enrol part-time and complete the thesis over two years. A thesis of approximately 30,000 words will be submitted. A thesis proposal must be submitted before 1 April in the year of enrolment and approved by the Museum Studies Research Committee. Selection of a thesis supervisor should be discussed with the programme coordinator of Museum Studies.	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
167.900 PhD Museum Studies	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
Nursing			
168.121 Introduction to Nursing and Praxis	15 credits		
This paper introduces selected nursing concepts, examines nursing's contribution to healthcare and considers legal and ethical issues at a beginning level. A practical component is included to introduce specific skills at a beginning level.	S1 S1	I I	PN WL
168.123 Assessment and Clinical Decision-making I	15 credits		
This paper introduces the theory and skills required to collect a comprehensive health history and perform a systematic health assessment with the healthy adult.	S2 S2	I I	PN WL
168.124 Nursing in Health and Wellness Across the Lifespan	15 credits		
This paper explores health and wellness in individuals and specific groups in the community. It includes an examination of nursing's role in promoting and maintaining health across the lifespan including maternal and infant health, child health and older adult health.	S2 S2	I I	WL PN
168.125 Research Methods and Academic Writing in Nursing	15 credits		
Introduction to discipline-related concepts, research and academic processes necessary for a foundation in nursing research and scholarship.	S1 S1	I I	PN WL
168.201 Foundations of Practice	15 credits		
The integration of theory and research is presented as the foundation for quality practice in nursing and midwifery.	*	*	*
168.242 Nursing in Long-term Adaptation for Healthy Living	15 credits		
An exploration of nursing individuals, families and communities adapting to long-term mental and physical impairment or disability.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	PN WL WL
168.243 Praxis II	15 credits		
The student is provided with the opportunity to develop and extend nursing knowledge and skills in the context of nursing individuals, families and communities living with long-term impairment or disability.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	PN WL WL
168.244 Promoting Health with Individuals, Families and Communities	15 credits		
Using primary health care as the foundation, the strategies, theories and models of health promotion, public health, health education and health policy are explored in relation to nursing's contribution to the health and wellbeing of individuals, families and communities.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	WL PN WL
168.245 Praxis III	15 credits		
Nursing knowledge and skills relevant to primary health care, health promotion and health maintenance with individuals, families and communities including infants and children are integrated in clinical practice.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	WL PN WL
168.246 Professional Development in Nursing	15 credits		
Professional issues, ethical concepts and legal requirements in relation to nursing are examined.	S1 S1	I I	PN WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
168.305 Knowledge in Nursing	15 credits		
Exploring the art, craft and science of nursing: a study of theory and knowledge development.	*	*	*
168.310 Research for Clinical Practice	15 credits		
Further examines the significance of research to nursing and midwifery practice, develops an understanding of the research process and enables informed critique of research design.	S1 S1 S1	E I I	PN PN WL
168.311 Ethico-legal Dimensions of Nursing Practice	15 credits		
The essential ethical and legal dimensions of contemporary nursing and midwifery practice are explored. This paper includes an overview of ethico-legal nursing and midwifery contexts and issues, an examination of theoretical and applied ethics and those aspects of the legal system that impact significantly on ethical practice.	S2	E	PN
168.312 Issues in Clinical Practice	15 credits		
An exploration of contemporary nursing issues across the boundaries of theory, policy and practice.	S2 S2 S2	E I I	PN PN WL
168.341 Nursing in Acute Illness and Trauma	15 credits		
The nursing knowledge and strategies required to care for individuals, families and communities experiencing episodes of acute mental and physical illness or injury are examined.	S1 S1	I I	PN WL
168.342 Praxis IV	30 credits		
The student will extend and integrate nursing knowledge and strategies in acute healthcare settings. Placements will be in a variety of settings, and may include homecare.	S1 S1	I I	PN WL
168.343 Professional Practice	30 credits		
Synthesising learning in preparation for the transition from student to graduate nurse in selected settings, with an emphasis on active contribution to the inter-professional team.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	WL PN WL
168.344 Assessment and Clinical Decision-making II	15 credits		
Focuses on nursing assessment and clinical decision-making in the context of complex health situations across the care continuum.	S2 S2	I I	PN WL
168.359 Practicum	15 credits		
	*	*	*
168.391 Special Topic I	15 credits		
	*	*	*
168.392 Special Topic II	15 credits		
	*	*	*
168.703 Managing Lifelong Conditions	30 credits		
Health practice knowledge and skills will be developed in the care and management of people and their families with lifelong conditions across the lifespan within a strengths-based framework to improve health and independence, and minimise deterioration.	S2	B1	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
168.706 Nursing and Midwifery History	30 credits		
The influence of social, cultural, economic, political, educational and gender issues is examined in relation to the historical development and practice of nursing and midwifery in New Zealand.	*	*	*
168.707 Women's Health	30 credits		
Feminist scholarship provides a basis for examining constructions of gender. This theoretical framework underpins a dynamic examination of key women's health concerns. These concerns are explored in relation to personal experience, health professional practice and policy development.	*	*	*
168.709 Contemporary Trends in Clinical Teaching and Learning	30 credits		
An examination of a range of theoretical perspectives and sociopolitical factors underlying approaches to clinical teaching and learning. Alternative approaches to the design and delivery of practice-based education are explored.	S2	B1	WL
168.710 Health Research Design and Method	30 credits		
Philosophical, ethical and methodological issues in relation to health research are examined. Selected quantitative and qualitative methods are explored in depth, in preparation for developing a research proposal for a thesis, or research project.	S1	B1	PN
168.712 Pain Management	30 credits		
The multidimensional aspects of pain including physiological and psychological components are examined. This knowledge is applied to refine nursing and midwifery interventions in order to meet the needs of people experiencing acute or chronic pain.	S2	B1	PN
168.714 Assessment and Therapeutic Intervention in Mental Health	30 credits		
Health assessment across the age continuum including physical assessment, assessment of mental status and the selection and application of diagnostic tools for clinical decision-making. A range of therapeutic modalities for working with people in crisis and those living with enduring mental illness is introduced (includes 25 hours lab/practicum).	S1	B1	PN
168.717 Ethical Dilemmas and Decisions in Professional Practice	30 credits		
The moral nature of nursing and midwifery practice is explored by an examination of the current ethical dilemmas of practice, underlying moral philosophies, decision-making models and contemporary theories.	S2	B1	PN
168.718 Clinical Specialty: Family Practice	30 credits		
Optional modules are offered in selected areas of advanced specialty practice, e.g. acute paediatric nursing, community-based family nurse practitioner, and the specialist knowledge base and skills for practice in each setting are examined.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
168.719 Clinical Specialty: Older Persons' Health	30 credits		
Optional modules are offered in selected areas of advanced specialty practice, such as acute settings, chronic disease management, socio-cultural health issues, and community based practice. The specialist knowledge base and skills for working in a variety of settings will be critically examined and their application in particular practice contexts explored.	*	*	*
168.720 Clinical Specialty: Mental Health	30 credits		
A range of therapeutic modalities including family therapy and cognitive therapy are examined and their application in particular practice contexts explored. Optional modules are offered in selected areas of advanced speciality practice, e.g. youth and adolescent services, alcohol and drug services, Mäori or Pacific Island services, and the knowledge base and skills for practice in each setting are examined.	S2	B1	WL
168.721 Mäori-Centred Practice	30 credits		
Strategies for the development of a Mäori-centred approach to nursing practice will be examined. Partnership frameworks for practice within the primary, secondary and tertiary health settings will be developed based on Mäori aspirations and strengths with the aim to achieve positive health outcomes for Mäori.	S3	B1	AL
168.722 Wound Management	30 credits		
A multidimensional approach to wound management across the lifespan. Physiological, pathophysiological and psychological elements of wound management and the evidence base for current practices are examined.	S2	B1	PN
168.724 Primary Health Care Nursing	30 credits		
A critical examination of primary health care nursing practice in the New Zealand and international context.	S1	B1	PN
168.725 Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate I	30 credits		
An introduction to actual and potential physiological alterations at cellular, organ and systems levels in response to normal and common disease-related conditions of the neonate. Examines the scientific basis for clinical and therapeutic interventions and nursing management of the infant experiencing prematurity and/or illness in the neonatal period (includes 25 hours lab/practicum).	S1	B1	AL
168.726 Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate II	30 credits		
An advanced exploration of the pathophysiology and aetiology of conditions affecting the neonate requiring intensive care. Includes a critical examination of the concepts and skills which underpin nursing management of infants experiencing intensive care and their families (includes 25 hours lab/practicum).	S1	B1	AL
168.728 Assessment and Clinical Decision-Making	30 credits		
Development of advanced nursing practice knowledge and skills and comprehensive holistic health assessment and clinical decision-making.	S2	B1	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
168.729 Neonatal and Family Assessment and Practice	30 credits		
Students will be prepared within the context of family centred care to undertake a range of assessments of well, premature, and sick infants and their families as the basis of clinical decision making.	S2	B1	AL
168.731 Leadership in Nursing	30 credits		
Leadership in professional practice is explored within the broader context of health care. The paper critically examines the political, legislative, economic, ethical and cultural issues influencing nursing leadership and the provision of health services within particular scopes of practice.	S1	B1	WL
168.732 Personal and Community Health	30 credits		
A critical analysis of the concepts of health, disease, illness and disability within the context of the experience of individuals, and health status of groups, communities and nations.	*	*	*
168.733 Physiology and Pathophysiology	30 credits		
Selected signs/symptoms are considered in terms of physiological processes at biochemical, cellular and functional levels. The emphasis is on normal physiological processes and their possible subsequent development to patho-physiological phenomena.	S1	B1	AL
168.734 Clinical Pharmacology	30 credits		
Pharmacology topics relevant to nursing and midwifery practice are presented. These include pharmacodynamics, pharmacokinetics, a range of pharmacotherapeutics and the legalities of prescribing practice. Classes of drugs and appliances associated with pre-scribing within a specific scope of practice are presented in optional modules (includes 25 hours lab/practicum).	S2	B1	AL
168.757 Prescribing Practicum for Nurses	30 credits		
A supervised placement in an approved setting in which assessment, clinical decision-making and prescribing is undertaken in accordance with the Nursing Council of New Zealand competency for prescribing practice.	S12	B1	AL
168.758 Practicum	30 credits		
This paper requires the student to undertake, reflect upon, evaluate and document planned and preceptored learning experiences in an approved clinical setting. A minimum of 400 clinical hours is required.	*	*	*
168.759 Practicum	30 credits		
This paper requires the student to undertake, reflect upon, evaluate and document planned and preceptored learning experiences in an approved clinical setting.	S12	B1	AL
168.763 Advanced Neonatal Nursing Practicum	30 credits		
Selected registered nurses who are currently practising in neonatal intensive care units with high-risk infants and families will be prepared for the nurse practitioner role.	S12	B1	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
168.791 Special Topic I	30 credits		
	S1 S12 S2	B1 B1 B1	WL WL WL
168.792 Special Topic II	30 credits		
	*	*	*
168.793 Special Topic III	30 credits		
	*	*	*
168.794 Special Topic IV	15 credits		
	*	*	*
168.795 Special Topic V	15 credits		
	S1	B1	WL
168.798 Research Project	60 credits		
	*	*	*
168.799 Research Report (30)	30 credits		
	S12 S12 S12	B1 B1 B1	AL PN WL
168.816 Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	S12 S12 S12	B1 B1 B1	AL PN WL
168.817 Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	S12 S12 S12	B1 B1 B1	AL PN WL
168.898 Thesis Nursing	90 credits		
	*	*	*
168.899 Thesis Nursing	120 credits		
	S12 S12 S12	B1 B1 B1	AL PN WL
168.900 PhD Nursing	120 credits		
	S12 S12 S12	I I I	AL PN WL

East Asian Studies

169.123 Introduction to Japanese Culture	15 credits		
An overview of the cultural development of Japan from early times to the present.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
169.143 Chinese Cultural World	15 credits		
An enquiry into Chinese culture through the medium of texts, literature, film and the arts. No knowledge of Chinese is required.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
169.223 Japanese Literature in Translation	15 credits		
A selective study of some of the most notable works in the Japanese literary tradition, past and present. Literature is used as a medium for more vivid understanding of Japanese culture and society. No knowledge of Japanese is required.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
169.227 Japanese Cinema	15 credits		
This paper will introduce Japanese cinema in English translation as an art form that strongly reflects its culture. Traditional samurai films, contemporary social problem films and animations are used to explore how films address issues of modernity and national identity. No previous knowledge of Japanese language, history, or culture is required.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
169.243 20th Century Chinese Literature and Society	15 credits		
An integrated account of social and historical developments in twentieth-century China through a study of selected literary texts. No knowledge of Chinese is required.	S2	E	PN
169.244 Chinese Film and New-Era Civilisation	15 credits		
Exploration of Chinese film – in the mainland, Taiwan and Hong Kong – as a cultural medium since the 1980s, with emphasis on changes amidst continuities.	S1	E	PN
Womens' Studies			
170.101 Introduction to Women's Studies	15 credits		
Introduces the key areas in Women's Studies, including current debates in feminist theory and the changing roles of women in Aotearoa/New Zealand and the Pacific. The paper uses the theoretical perspectives of sociology, literature, media studies, education, psychology, philosophy and Mäori Studies to examine the lives, experiences and representations of women in society.	*	*	*
170.102 Women of Ideas and Action	15 credits		
An introduction to some important feminist thinkers and activists from a range of cultures, employing an interdisciplinary approach to the study of their fiction, theory and activism. The women featured are contextualised in their historical and social milieus and their achievements are studied in relation to the social status of women and the development of feminism in their cultures.	S1	E	PN
170.201 What is Feminism?	15 credits		
An examination of feminist theories of gender and gendered social relations and the method of gender analysis.	*	*	*
170.202 New Zealand Feminism	15 credits		
Surveys the historical and intellectual development of feminisms in Aotearoa/New Zealand with attention to debates about bodies, ethnicities and culture.	S2	E	PN
170.301 Contested Feminisms	15 credits		
Examines some key conflicts among feminists about the applicability of concepts like 'gender', 'identity', 'politics', 'cultural difference' and 'community' in contemporary feminist theories and strategies for social change.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
170.302 Research for Social Change	15 credits		
Enables students to design appropriate research models for empirical investigations of gender dynamics in society. A variety of methods and reports are used to highlight theoretical and social issues. Work on the student's specific research design will be used to clarify and elaborate strategies and techniques.	S2	E	PN
170.303 Gender and Violence	15 credits		
Reviews definitions of gendered violence and critical analysis of various sociopolitical and psychological explanations for its prevalence. An examination of some current legislation and research on violence and social change.	S1	E	PN
170.391 Special Topic in Women's Studies	15 credits		
	S2	E	PN
170.701 Theoretical Perspectives in Gender and Sexuality	30 credits		
A critical feminist analysis of theories of gender and sexuality.	S12	E	PN
170.702 Feminist Research Methodologies	30 credits		
An analysis of concepts, issues and debates concerning methods, methodology, epistemology and the research process within feminist and gender research. The paper develops both theoretical and practical research skills.	S12	E	PN
170.704 Bodies, Gender and Power	30 credits		
A critical analysis of feminist theories of the body, gender and power, including semiotic and psychoanalytic approaches to representations of femininity and the pathologising of female sexuality and desire.	*	*	*
170.705 Special Topic in Women's Studies	30 credits		
	*	*	*
170.707 Feminist Textual Subversions	30 credits		
Drawing on current debates within feminist theory and feminist historiography, a critical re-examination of women's responses to historical prescriptions of their natures, identities and roles within a New Zealand context.	S12	E	PN
170.708 Special Topic in Women's Studies	30 credits		
	*	*	*
170.709 Gender, Sex, Law	30 credits		
An examination of debates within feminist queer studies of social activism and scholarship around some specific health, legal and cultural issues.	*	*	*
170.799 Research Report (30)	30 credits		
	S12	E	PN
170.800 MPhil in Women's Studies	120 credits		
	S12	E	PN
170.801 MPhil Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	S12	E	PN
170.802 MPhil Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	S12	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
170.816 MA Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	S12	E	PN
170.817 MA Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	S12	E	PN
170.899 MA Thesis Women's Studies	120 credits		
	S12	E	PN
170.900 PhD Women's Studies	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN

Agriculture/Horticulture, Plants

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
171.102 Plants in Agriculture	15 credits		
An introduction to the pasture, arable crop and tree species that are important to New Zealand's agriculture. The growth and development of agricultural plants, their responses to the environment, and how these responses affect both vegetative and reproductive yield. Identification of agricultural plants. Introduction to the identification and biology of weeds, pest and pathogens important to agricultural plant production.	S1 S12 S3	I E E	PN PN PN
171.103 Pasture and Crop Production	15 credits		
The husbandry of agricultural plants, and the management of plant communities at the farm level. Topics covered will include balancing pasture growth and animal demand, pasture assessment, pasture establishment, cash crops, growth and utilisation of forage crops and control of weeds and pests	S12 S2	E I	PN PN
171.128 Production Horticulture	15 credits		
The dynamic interaction between plants, people and the environment in the fruit, vegetable, nursery and cutflower industries. An integrative analysis of the underlying production systems, industry structures and organisations. An intensive practical programme.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
171.151 Plants and the Environment	15 credits		
An introduction to the vegetation of the natural and managed environment. A wide range of native and exotic plants will be considered, including diverse plant types and growth habits. Plant growth, behaviour, and adaptations in response to environmental factors and management practices are discussed whilst addressing taxonomic relationships and morphological features.	S1	I	PN
171.202 Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15 credits		
The husbandry of agricultural plants and the management of plant communities at the farm level. Topics include balancing pasture growth and animal demand, pasture assessment, pasture establishment, cash crops, growth and utilisation of forage crops and control of weeds and pests.	S12 S2	E I	PN PN
171.203 Tree Biology and Identification	15 credits		
A practical study on the recognition, identification and cultural requirements of trees suitable for timber, shelter and/or conservation purposes, integrated with a study on their biological attributes where these are important to the success of forestry and related practices.	*	*	*
171.227 Horticultural Crop Establishment	15 credits		
Factors influencing the establishment of horticultural crops in relation to quality, yield and timeliness. Plant propagation. Factors influencing transplant performance. Plant spacing, competition, uniformity. Minimising environmental hazards.	S12 S2	E I	PN PN
171.246 Plant Science	15 credits		
A study of vegetation types and their global and local distribution as influenced by climate; responses of plants and plant communities to stressful environments; reproductive physiology of horticultural plants; plant growth and crop productivity; horticultural product maturity, ripening, senescence and the role of ethylene in post-harvest physiology.	S12 S2	E I	PN PN
171.261 Understanding the Landscape	15 credits		
The relationship between people and landscapes is examined, including psychological and historical interactions, and biological and human values of the landscape. The implications of these relationships on landscape design and management are considered. Landscape design and management processes are examined.	S1	E	PN
171.266 Managing Plants in the Landscape	15 credits		
A study of plants in the landscape covering selection, establishment, maintenance and performance. Practical classes and field visits cover assessment of tree condition and performance, and evaluation of maintenance factors.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
171.267 Introduction to Landscape Management	15 credits		
An overview of landscape management. The derivation, functioning, values and management of modified and human-made landscapes such as parks, reserves, and urban green spaces. Topics include the formation of such landscapes; the human, visual and biological values of such landscapes; the various forms of management and design processes used to manage those landscapes.	S1	I	PN
171.284 Understanding Plant Protection	15 credits		
The importance of diseases, pests and weeds to horticultural, agricultural and forestry production, trade, gardening and conservation is outlined. The paper introduces the biology of these organisms and gives an understanding of their management and control. An introduction to strategies available for chemical, non-chemical and integrated control methods is included together with examples. A course of practical work.	S1 S12 S3	I E E	PN PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
171.301 Pasture Production and Practice		15 credits	
The practical application of pasture production and grazing management principles to grazing systems. An introduction to sward dynamics and the herbage factors influencing both the productivity and utilisation of grazed pastures.	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
171.304 Trees on Farms		15 credits	
A study of aspects of the biology and ecology of trees which influence their use on farms and in farming systems. Woodlots and wood products; biomass production and effluent disposal; agroforestry systems and forage production. The value of trees for soil stabilisation, shelter, amenity and landscape management.	S12 S2	E I	PN PN
171.305 Seed and Crop Science		15 credits	
The principles of seed technology and their potential influence on the yield and quality of seed. Achieving production objectives for yield, quality and harvest scheduling in crops. Physiological aspects of seed and crop production.	S1 S12	I E	PN PN
171.307 Physiological Ecology of Plant Communities		15 credits	
The application of plant physiology and ecology concepts to the management and manipulation of plant communities; pastures, grasslands, crops and forests.	S12	E	PN
171.309 Pasture Species, Cultivars and Renovation		15 credits	
An in-depth investigation of the component knowledge relevant to pasture renovation or the establishment of a new pasture. Topics covered include performance characteristics of pasture species and cultivars currently on the market (especially ryegrass and white clover), a conceptual overview of the process of cultivar development, and the steps in the cultivation/establishment process.	S12 S3	E E	PN PN
171.327 Horticultural Crop Development		15 credits	
Physiological and applied aspects of monitoring, predicting and manipulating crop ontogeny and phenology in production horticulture to meet goals of yield, quality and timeliness. A quantitative approach to describing and predicting crop growth and development in response to changes in the environment.	S1 S12	I E	PN PN
171.328 Optimising Horticultural Yield		15 credits	
Optimal sustainable yields are essential for successful horticultural production. This paper analyses the role of irrigation, nutrition, crop architecture, and the modification of the aerial environment for optimising yield and product quality, using problem-based projects to illustrate the monitoring and management of these processes.	S12 S2	E I	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
171.329 Quality and Post-harvest Horticulture		15 credits	
Quality of fresh horticultural products is essential for market success. Factors affecting quality and shelf life during the handling chain are investigated, including the importance of respiration, ethylene, mechanical damage, weight loss, atmosphere modification and disorders. An industry issue is used as a case study to nurture problem-solving skills in post-harvest horticulture.	S12 S2	E I	PN PN
171.346 Applied Plant Physiology		15 credits	
A study of selected aspects of plant physiology having importance in managed and natural plant communities. Emphasis is placed on plant productivity taking a source-sink approach, measurement and characterisation of environmental factors, and the effects of multiple environmental stresses and their amelioration in relation to plant growth and development.	S2	I	PN
171.351 Horticultural Crop Development and Yield		15 credits	
Physiological and applied aspects of monitoring, predicting and manipulating crop growth and development in production horticulture in order to optimise yield, quality and timeliness. Prediction of crop growth and development in response to changes in the environment and the associated decisions made by growers.	*	*	*
171.352 Horticultural Productivity and Quality		15 credits	
The role of crop architecture and the modification of the aerial environment for optimising yield and pre-harvest product quality, as well as the factors affecting quality and shelf life of horticultural commodities through the handling chain.	*	*	*
171.360 Landscape Design Practice I		15 credits	
A course of study which follows on from 171.262. A series of studio-based exercises in which the design process and principles are used to complete a set of residential landscape design plans to the planting plan stage.	S12	E	PN
171.362 Landscape and Leisure Business Management II		15 credits	
The management of the landscape for recreational purposes. Business planning for contract organisations in the public sector; SWOT analysis as a management tool; contract and local body tendering requirements. Recreation management of public and private open space; legal obligations of recreation providers to consumers; marketing of recreation; securing of finance for and development of recreation programmes and facilities.	S12	E	PN
171.364 Landscape Revegetation		15 credits	
Consideration of plant and environmental factors affecting establishment of plants by informal means in the landscape; techniques for establishment of species – rich herbaceous and woody vegetation; maintenance factors affecting vegetation structure and species composition; links between ecological aspects of plant science and management of created landscapes.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
171.365 Managing the Landscape		15 credits	
A study of the issues and processes of landscape management using botanic gardens and urban and rural parks as the study example. Topics include deterioration and restoration of vegetation and formation of long-term vegetation plans; managing biodiversity and visual value; formation of a management plan. Management processes include; inventory and evaluation; development of goals for preservation, enhancement and use; and strategies for vegetation and visual quality. Field trips and field exercises are used to illustrate the study topics	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
171.367 Managing Human Use of the Landscape		15 credits	
A study of human-use of the landscape, and the theory and processes used to manage visitor use of the landscape. Topics include underlying theory relating to human use, methods to plan and manage visitor activities and programmes, and development of interpretation resources and programmes.	*	*	*
171.385 Controlling Weeds		15 credits	
Aspects of weed biology will be studied to help understand how to obtain efficient and effective weed control. The full range of control techniques, both chemical and non-chemical, will be discussed. Students will learn how to develop integrated weed control programmes for their specific area of interest in agriculture, horticulture, forestry or conservation.	S1 S12 S2 S3	I E E E	PN PN PN PN
171.387 Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases		15 credits	
Aspects of plant pest and pathogen biology will be studied to help understand how to obtain efficient and effective control. The full range of control techniques, both chemical and non-chemical, will be discussed. Students will learn how to diagnose problems, and develop integrated pest and disease control programmes for their specific area of interest in agriculture, horticulture, forestry or conservation.	S12 S2	E I	PN PN
171.706 Pasture Ecophysiology		15 credits	
Sustainability and stability of pasture based ecosystems from the perspective of the productivity, ecology and environmental physiology of pastures.	S2	I	PN
171.707 Advanced Pasture Production and Practice		15 credits	
An advanced paper in the understanding and application of the principles of pasture production and pasture management to grazing systems. Each student will have an approved course of study designed to meet their individual requirements.	S1 S12	I E	PN PN
171.713 Advanced Agronomy		30 credits	
Advanced studies in agronomy based on a selection of four modules from within the following: seed technology, arable crop and pasture management, silvicultural systems and conservation agriculture.	S12	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
171.722 Fruit Science		30 credits	
Production of quality products of subtropical, warm and cool temperate fruits. Topics meet student interest but could include factors affecting productivity and quality; manipulation of tree, flower and fruit development; biological production systems; pre-harvest factors influencing product quality; quality management. A major assignment on an aspect of fruit science.	S12	I	PN
171.724 Vegetable Science		30 credits	
An advanced course of study that includes a personal project and an examination of the physiological basis of yield, quality and maturity in selected vegetable crops. A growth analysis project.	S12	I	PN
171.726 Cut-flower Science		30 credits	
An advanced applied understanding of innovative procedures in the production and post-harvest handling of cut-flowers and foliage. Development of skills to access, analyse and integrate research findings and theories, and their application to commercial practice so as to maximise productivity, quality and profitability.	*	*	*
171.727 Nursery Crop Science		30 credits	
An advanced paper in nursery crop production and management. Emphasis is placed on integrating crop technology, decision support and quantitative management skills to develop and validate innovative production practices, particularly with respect to crop nutrition, irrigation, scheduling and quality control.	*	*	*
171.742 Plant Breeding		30 credits	
A general interest and vocational study of the methods used in professional plant breeding. All breeding methods are discussed, with emphasis on the selection-nursery and natural reproduction. Other issues include disease resistance, hybrid vigour, inbreeding and dispersion, cultivar release, and an overview of molecular and factitious genetics.	S12	I	PN
171.745 Advanced Weed Science		30 credits	
An advanced course in the biology and control of weeds in agriculture and horticulture. Each student will have an approved course of study designed to meet their individual requirements, which will improve their understanding of why weeds are a problem and how they can be controlled.	S12	I	PN
171.746 Advanced Plant Physiology		30 credits	
Aspects of plant physiology that are important in horticulture. Experimentation in environmental and developmental physiology. Environmental physiology in relation to plant growth and yield, physiological mechanisms of carbohydrate nutrition taking a source-sink approach, mineral nutrition, water relationships, radiation, environmental factors affecting plant development and productivity.	S12	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
171.749 Post-harvest Physiology	30 credits		
Reviews the role of physiological principles in post-harvest systems. Topics covered depend upon class interests, and may include control of water loss, functions of cell walls and membranes; calcium; ethylene; chilling injury; genetic manipulation; modified atmospheres and non-chemical disease control.	S12	I	PN
171.754 Quantitative Plant Breeding	30 credits		
A career development paper on advanced quantitative genetics, especially on genetic advance and dispersion, and the bases underlying Plant Breeding protocols.	S12	I	PN
171.761 Insect Behaviour and Pheromones	30 credits		
An advanced study of insect behavioural and chemical ecology, including general ethology, host-finding and reproductive behaviour; sex, aggregation, alarm and host marking pheromones; kairomones and allomones; insect learning; recent development of principles and technology of insect behaviour and pheromones; research methods; application of insect behaviour and pheromones in integrated pest management and manipulation of beneficial insects, including pollinators and pest natural enemies.	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
171.762 Insect Biosystematics	30 credits		
An advanced study of insect taxonomy, phylogeny and biogeography, including insect collection methods, specimen preparation, dissecting, insect biodiversity, classification and identification; phylogenetic analysis of insect taxa, including cladistics, use of computer software for phylogenetic analysis; insect biogeography, including ecological and evolutionary approaches; rules of zoological nomenclature; methods for preparation of publications. A collection of insect specimens and mounted slides are required.	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
171.763 Integrated Pest Management	30 credits		
Integrated management of arthropod pests, including recent developments of philosophy and principles; biological control by natural enemies, biopesticides, biotechnology and cultural practices; use of pesticides and pesticide resistance management; host plant resistance; use of pheromones; extension and implementation of integrated pest management.	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
171.765 Plant Pathology	30 credits		
A detailed study of epidemiology, host resistance mechanisms, histology and microscopy of plant pathogens and of diseased tissue, biological control of pre- and post-harvest diseases, genetics and resistance to pathogenicity, pesticides, their uses and limitations, computer technology and plant pathology.	*	*	*
171.766 Plant Pathogenic Fungi	30 credits		
A detailed study of fungal morphology, physiology and reproduction with examples chosen from fungal plant pathogens. A review of major fungal plant pathogens to illustrate the diversity of pathogens and the diseases they cause.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
171.771 Advanced Landscape Management	30 credits		
An advanced study of four broad topics: (i) landscape diversity including the continuum of landscape types and their components and functioning, (ii) the identification, measurement and management of the biological and human values of the landscape, (iii) the goals for landscape management, and the issues of balance and conflict between goals and values (iv) understanding human interactions with the landscape.	S12	E	PN
171.785 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S12	E	PN
171.786 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
171.788 Research Report (Hons)	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
171.789 Research Report (PGrad Dip)	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
171.798 Research Report MSc	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
171.799 Research Project (BSc Hons)	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
171.887 Research Report	60 credits		
	S12	I	PN
171.889 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
171.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1 S12 S2	I I I	PN PN PN
171.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1 S12 S2	I I I	PN PN PN
171.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
171.900 PhD Plant Science	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN

Linguistics and Second Language Teaching

172.131 Language and Communication	15 credits		
An introduction to language with particular emphasis on spoken communication.	S1 S1 S1 S1	E I I I	PN AL PN WL
172.132 Language and Culture	15 credits		
An introductory study of the relationship between language and culture.	S2 S2 S2 S2	E I I I	PN AL PN WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
172.133 Introduction to Language Studies	15 credits		
Introductory experience of analysing language at the level of discourse, morphology, syntax, semantics and phonology.	S1	I	AL
172.231 Linguistics for Speech Therapists	15 credits		
This course examines the morphology, grammar and discourse structure of spoken language with an emphasis on speech therapy.	S1	I	AL
172.232 Language and Society	15 credits		
A study of language and society with particular reference to New Zealand: language and social interaction, regional and social variation in language use, bilingualism and the status of minority languages.	S1 S1 S1	E I I	PN AL PN
172.233 Language Learning Processes	15 credits		
An introduction to approaches and theories in applied linguistics with particular focus on language learning processes.	S2 S2 S2	E I I	PN AL PN
172.234 Phonetics	15 credits		
A study of the sounds of language and an introduction to the acoustic analysis of speech.	S2	I	AL
172.235 Linguistic Analysis	15 credits		
An introduction to the analysis of the structural properties of human language at all levels of linguistic enquiry. Data for analysis will be from English and other languages.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
172.236 Forensic Linguistics	15 credits		
An introduction to the study of forensic linguistics, the application of linguistics to forensic purposes, including speaker and authorship identification, issues of trademark infringement and product liability, and language use in the courtroom.	S2 S2 S2	E I I	PN PN WL
172.237 Language, Discourse and Power	15 credits		
This paper provides an introduction to critical discourse analysis and explores how positions and attitudes are mediated through language, analysing language use in contexts such as the work place and organisations, racist discourse and the tensions and practices within intercultural and intergenerational communication.	S1 S1 S2	I I E	PN WL PN
172.331 Phonology	15 credits		
A study of the structure and dynamics of the sound systems of languages.	*	*	*
172.332 Syntax and Semantics	15 credits		
A study of the relationship between the constituents of a sentence, including cross-linguistic comparison of construction types.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
172.334 Field Methods	15 credits		
A study of techniques used in the elicitation of linguistic data from speakers involving interviews with one or more speakers of a language other than English.	S1 S2	E I	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
172.335 Language and Identity	15 credits		
A study of how language is used to show aspects of identity relevant to particular social interactions, including, age, gender, ethnicity and sexuality. This paper examines the way individuals may have membership in multiple communities and may juggle the identities they present.	S2 S2 S2	E I I	PN PN WL
172.336 Languages of the Pacific	15 credits		
This paper explores the language situation in the Pacific and the formal elements of the three major language subgroups spoken there. It examines the relationship between language and society and the linguistic consequences of the encounter between Pacific peoples and speakers of non-Pacific languages.	S2	I	AL
172.337 Historical and Comparative Linguistics	15 credits		
A study of language change and language relationships. The paper examines motivation for language change, types of language change, methods for reconstructing earlier forms of a language, language change arising out of language contact, and historical linguistics and prehistory.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
172.381 Special Topic – Linguistics	15 credits		
	*	*	*
172.701 Language Awareness and Language Issues	30 credits		
A study of the main areas of linguistics: phonology, grammar, semantics. Applications of linguistic theory to second language teaching.	S12	E	PN
172.702 The Second Language Learning Process	30 credits		
An examination of factors involved in second language learning.	S12	E	PN
172.703 The Methodology of Second Language Teaching	30 credits		
A critical survey of different approaches and methods used to develop language skills.	S12	E	PN
172.704 Curriculum and Materials Design	30 credits		
A study of the principles and practice of curriculum and materials design.	S12	E	PN
172.791 Special Topic in Second Language Teaching	30 credits		
	*	*	*
172.799 Research Report (30)	30 credits		
Preparation of a research project on a particular aspect of language learning.	S12	E	PN
172.800 MPhil: Linguistics and Second Language Teaching	120 credits		
	S12 S12 S12	E I I	PN AL PN
172.816 Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	S12 S12 S12 S2	E I I I	PN AL PN AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
172.817 Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	S12	E	PN
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
172.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
172.900 PhD in Linguistics and Second Language Teaching	120 credits		
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN

Psychology

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
175.101 Psychology as a Social Science	15 credits		
An introduction to psychology as the scientific study of human behaviour, with emphasis on individual differences and social influences. The paper aims to develop an awareness of the issues, terminology, methods and techniques involved in the study of human behaviour.	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
	S2	I	PN
	S2	I	WL
175.102 Psychology as a Natural Science	15 credits		
An introduction to methods and findings from the scientific study of psychology and its application to everyday human behaviour. Examination of basic behavioural, perceptual and cognitive processes and how these are influenced by biological mechanisms and cultural context.	S1	E	PN
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	WL
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
175.201 Social Psychology	15 credits		
A survey of contemporary experimental social psychology. Against this backdrop critical perspectives are introduced with particular emphasis on the practice of discursive psychology in the New Zealand context.	S1	E	PN
	S1	I	PN
	S1	I	WL
	S2	I	AL
175.203 Introduction to Psychological Research	15 credits		
An introduction to methods commonly used in psychological research to define problems, measure psychological phenomena, choose designs, analyse and interpret data and communicate research information.	S1	E	PN
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
175.205 Brain and Behaviour	15 credits		
An introduction to the structure and functioning of the human brain and its relationship to behaviour. Emphasis is given to brain processes that underlie the class of behaviours of special interest to psychology (e.g. sensory and motor systems, emotions, feeling and pain, consciousness, rhythms of the brain, and the malfunctioning mind).	S1	I	PN
	S12	E	AL
	S2	I	PN
175.206 Memory and Cognition	15 credits		
The central goal of the paper is to consider how knowledge is represented and processed in the brain. Students will be introduced to the mental processes involved in thinking and knowing, studied within a converging methods framework that includes evidence from experimental psychology, neuroscience, neuropsychology, and cognitive science.	S1	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
	S2	I	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
175.210 Ngä Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15 credits		
This paper examines Mäori worldviews within the context of psychology in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Mäori psychological theories provide valuable insights into an understanding of well being, spirituality, and familial relationships. Students are given guidance on how to competently implement this knowledge to encourage biculturalism in psychological practice, teaching, and research.	S1	I	AL
	S2	E	PN
	S2	I	PN
175.301 Community Psychology	15 credits		
Community psychology focuses on people within the contexts of social settings and systems, that is, in ecological relationships with social and physical environments. Conceptual frameworks, the roles of research and practice, and specific intervention strategies developed and used by community psychologists will be among topics considered.	S1	E	PN
175.302 Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology	15 credits		
A broad survey of the history, basic concepts and approaches of abnormal psychology. Various disorders, assessment procedures and research methods are examined from the behavioural, cognitive (cognitive-behavioural), psychoanalytic, physiological and humanistic perspectives, with emphasis on empirically supported treatments.	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
175.303 The Practice of Psychological Research	15 credits		
Study of the practice of psychological research. Students undertake a range of exercises and class projects to develop practical research skills.	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
175.305 Psychology of Adult Development and Ageing	15 credits		
This paper considers the psychological aspects of adult development and ageing. The emphasis is on research in the areas of cognitive, personality, biological and social-psychological changes over adulthood.	*	*	*
175.306 Assessment of Individual Differences	15 credits		
Study of the basic concepts of psychological testing within the broad context of the assessment of individual and group differences. Examination of the rationale behind testing and its application to a wide range of assessment situations.	S2	E	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
175.307 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
175.308 Special Topic in Science Psychology	15 credits		
	*	*	*
175.309 Forensic Psychology	15 credits		
The focus of this paper is to study the issues and controversies in contemporary relationships between psychology and law. The diversity of the field of forensic practice is reflected in the topics covered, and the themes of violence and justice are used to represent the multidisciplinary influences at the nexus of psychology and law within mental health and legal systems.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
175.310 Psychological Aspects of Animal Behaviour		15 credits	
Study of the biological basis of human behaviour as shown in the social development of animals, with emphasis on primates; components of animal behaviour from a psychological viewpoint. Both theoretical and applied aspects are included, and there is a substantial experimental component.	*	*	*
175.311 Psychology of Women		15 credits	
A theory and research-based examination of psychological issues that concern women. The issues are viewed from four contemporary theoretical perspectives and include psychological differences among women and life events that occur exclusively for women. The history of women in psychology and research methodologies suitable for use with women and girls will also be examined.	S1	E	PN
175.316 Evolution, Culture and Mind		15 credits	
This paper provides an overview of human behaviour from an evolutionary perspective. The first part considers the biological and evolutionary bases of human behaviour and the emerging field of evolutionary psychology. The second part deals historically and critically with a number of central theories of learning. The third part considers the cultural elaboration of symbol systems as cognitive amplifiers that mediate modern human behaviour.	S1	E	PN
175.317 Health Psychology		15 credits	
This paper consists of an introduction to and critique of general theories and models that have been used to understand, describe, predict and change behaviours related to health and illness and health promotion. It has a strong focus on the application of health psychology in the New Zealand context.	S2	E	PN
175.318 Experimental Psychology		15 credits	
An examination of cognitive, neuropsychological, and electrophysiological techniques of experimental psychology through a hands-on approach.	S12	I	PN
175.343 Personnel Psychology and Career Development		15 credits	
Study of applied aspects of individual differences in organisations. Issues such as selection and training, performance evaluation, occupational health and vocational and career development will be studied.	S1 S1	E I	PN AL
175.345 Organisational Psychology		15 credits	
An introduction to key concepts within organisational psychology, concentrating on the interplay between theoretical issues and practical concerns. Students will be enabled to critically evaluate the implications which different psychological perspectives have for understanding organisational problems.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
175.701 Adult Psychopathology		15 credits	
In this paper an in-depth case study approach is used to develop skills in recognising and assessing the most common mental health problems that affect adults. Integration of a variety of theoretical frameworks is combined with the opportunities for students to expand their repertoire of practical skills. The paper is designed to build on prior knowledge of abnormal psychology.	S2 S2	B1 B1	AL PN
175.704 Studies in Cognition		15 credits	
The paper explores selected topics within cognitive psychology, focusing on theoretical issues and empirical findings. Topics may include connectionist models of cognition, experimental and neuropsychological perspectives on human cognition, visual attention, spatial cognition, memory and metamemory, and applied cognitive psychology.	*	*	*
175.705 Applied Behaviour Analysis		15 credits	
This paper examines basic principles for analysing individual human behaviour in applied settings and how they are used to effect behaviour change in these settings. Related philosophical and ethical issues will also be considered.	S1	B1	PN
175.706 Small Group Dynamics		15 credits	
This paper provides an overview of theoretical and practical aspects of interpersonal and human relations in small groups.	*	*	*
175.707 Psychotherapy I: Theory, Research and Practice		15 credits	
The paper emphasises empirically validated treatments and integration of psychotherapy research and practice. The course focuses on behavioural and cognitive-behavioural theory, assessment and interventions. In addition to lectures and student presentations, there will be an opportunity to learn fundamental psychotherapy skills using video and audiotape feedback and role plays.	S1 S1	B1 B1	AL PN
175.708 Clinical Assessment		15 credits	
This paper is designed to familiarise clinical psychology students with a range of common psychological instruments used in clinical settings. Objective and subjective instruments assessing cognitive, emotional and behavioural functioning will be covered, along with interpretive and ethical issues in clinical testing.	S1 S1	B1 B1	AL PN
175.710 Psychology of Work		15 credits	
This paper provides an extensive review of Industrial/Organisational psychology and organisational development. It covers psychological aspects of organisational and work design; the social psychology of organisational systems; social, cognitive and affective aspects of financial and strategic management, and using psychology methodology and measurement techniques for organisational diagnosis.	*	*	*
175.712 Special Topic		30 credits	
	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
175.713 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
175.716 Psychology of Language and Communication	15 credits		
This paper examines theories, models, and empirical findings related to the psychology of human language use and communication. It provides an introduction to the three fundamental areas of Psycholinguistics – comprehension, production, and acquisition of natural language. Practical applications such as second language learning, linguistic abilities and deficiencies, interpersonal and institutional communication in the medical, psychotherapeutic, counselling sphere and business negotiation are considered.	*	*	*
175.717 Psychology of Ageing	15 credits		
This paper will examine biological, psychological and social theories of ageing as well as methodological issues in ageing research. Topics covered include cognitive, emotional and behavioural functioning; familial and interpersonal relationships and how these change with age; disorders such as Alzheimer's disease and late-life depression; and an overview of selected assessment, intervention and research techniques designed for use with older adults. Special areas of interest to be covered include caregiving, ageing across cultures, work and retirement issues, ageing policy and skills for working with older adults.	*	*	*
175.718 Postmodernism and Psychology	15 credits		
The paper will focus on some of the ways in which the cultural phenomenon labelled as 'postmodernism' has impacted on/in psychology, with particular emphasis on the poststructuralist theories through which postmodern psychology is developing.	S1	B1	PN
175.719 Applied Criminal Psychology	15 credits		
An advanced study of the aetiology of recurrent criminal behaviour with reference to cultural and ethnicity issues, familial and societal factors, and cognitive and psychopathological correlates. The underlying emphasis of the paper is offender rehabilitation.	S2	B1	AL
175.720 Advanced Psychology of Women	15 credits		
This paper examines contemporary theoretical studies in the psychology of women. It is an advanced study of the history of women in psychology and critiques traditional approaches to research on women and girls. It includes three contemporary approaches focusing on specific areas of concern in the sub-discipline at present.	S2	B1	PN
175.721 Child and Family Therapy	15 credits		
The paper covers a variety of theoretical frameworks which are used in working with children and families. An in-depth case study approach will be used to develop students' skills in working with children and families. The paper is designed to build on the students prior knowledge of developmental and abnormal psychology.	S1 S1	B1 B1	AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
175.722 Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology	15 credits		
This paper will focus on the principles of neuropsychological assessment, as they apply across the life span. Factors which influence neuropsychological functioning will be considered including neuroanatomy, cognitive functioning and the conditions that influence these factors.	S2	B1	WL
175.723 Experimental Psychology Project	30 credits		
	*	*	*
175.725 Advanced Social Psychology	30 credits		
'Identity, emotions, prejudice and attitudes are not things hiding in the person which the psychologist can 'discover' but are created by the language which is used to describe them.' This paper introduces students to discursive psychology in the context of social psychology. The 'turn to language' challenges previous notions of reality, truth, knowledge, objectivity and research methodology. Equal emphasis is placed on understanding both theory and practice.	*	*	*
175.727 Psychotherapy II: Theory, Research and Practice	15 credits		
The paper emphasises empirically validated treatments and integration of psychotherapy research and practice. The paper covers experiential, brief dynamic and culturally focussed psychotherapies. In addition to lectures and student presentations, there will be an opportunity to see psychotherapy skills demonstrated using enactments and opportunities for practice.	S2 S2	B1 B1	AL PN
175.728 Counselling Psychology	15 credits		
An intensive review of the theory, practice and research involved with interviewing (information gathering and information giving) and counselling (helping people cope with life events). Counselling in a variety of settings is covered, including business.	*	*	*
175.729 Psychology and Culture	30 credits		
This paper examines the wide-ranging influence that culture has in people's lives, from their ideological beliefs and values to their behaviour patterns. The paper will investigate how cultural influences and variables have been considered in the theory, research and practice of psychology. International research findings will be examined in a variety of psychological fields including clinical psychology, social and community psychology, health psychology and research methods. A particular emphasis is placed on the New Zealand/Aotearoa context.	*	*	*
175.730 Professional Practice in Psychology	15 credits		
The paper provides an in-depth examination of the professional issues that impact on the practice of psychology. Models of practice, ethics, the statutes that affect practitioners, professional interrelationships and cultural issues are all analysed using a case-based approach.	S2	B1	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
175.731 Career Development and Assessment	15 credits		
This paper investigates the experience of individuals in organisations over the course of the period of their employment. It uses psychological theories, methodology and measurement techniques to examine organisational commitment, career assessment and development, vocational development, management and organisational development, and develop individuals in a manner that reconciles their psychological growth with progressively more advanced organisational performance.	*	*	*
175.732 Psychological Well-being in Organisations	15 credits		
This paper examines the influence of organisational and work characteristics on staff well-being and performance. It covers stress and stress management, designing salutogenic workplaces, implications of disaster and crises for staff, families and communities, psychological aspects of promoting health and safety in organisations.	S2 S2	B1 B1	AL WL
175.733 Culture at Work	15 credits		
This paper examines the implications of groups in organisations. It covers group development, groups dynamics, social identity processes, team formation and coordination, social and psychological diversity, psychological models of individual and group change processes, and cognitive and affective aspects of innovation in organisations.	S2 S2	B1 B1	AL WL
175.734 Child Clinical Neuropsychology	15 credits		
This paper is designed to enable students to understand and use theories, research and skills involved in child neuropsychology. An emphasis will be placed on functioning in interdisciplinary teams.	*	*	*
175.735 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	E	PN
175.736 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S2	E	PN
175.737 Occupational Psychology	15 credits		
This paper examines the relationship between people and organisations. Adopting a psychological perspective, it examines strategic aspects of staff development, job, social and cognitive approaches to task and role analysis, recruitment, selection, the training process, equal employment opportunities, industrial relations and performance assessment.	S1	B1	PN
175.738 Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15 credits		
A critical examination of a wide range of research design strategies used in contemporary psychology. Underlying assumptions of quantitative and qualitative paradigms and their implications for such issues as data collection, sampling and research ethics are explored.	S1 S1	B1 B1	AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
175.739 Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15 credits		
An examination of how psychological factors enhance physical health or increase the risk of illness and disease. Theoretical and methodological aspects of etiology are given particular emphasis using examples from such areas as cardiovascular diseases and psychoneuroimmunology.	S2	B1	WL
175.741 Psychological Assessment in Organisations	15 credits		
This paper investigates the application of the principles and theory of psychological measurement in organisational contexts. It covers the development of psychological tests, the implications of organisational factors for latent psychological constructs, test characteristics and test evaluation, and the application of psychological tests for processes such as selection, promotion, performance appraisal.	S1 S1	B1 B1	AL WL
175.743 Health Psychology: The Social Context	15 credits		
An examination of psychological theory and research on how social context shapes the experience of physical health and illness. An emphasis will be placed on the individual's understandings of health and experience of illness, and a critical consideration of research methods appropriate for examining these issues.	S1	B1	AL
175.744 Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15 credits		
An analysis of psychological theories and methods as applied to health promotion and disease prevention, and consideration of their applications at group, community and population levels.	S1	B1	PN
175.746 Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15 credits		
An examination of how psychologists use multivariate data analysis techniques to address complex research problems. Techniques including multiple regression, factor analysis and MANOVA are explored using SPSS programs, with a particular emphasis on the relationships between analyses, research questions and design issues.	S2	B1	PN
175.747 The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15 credits		
The paper will examine current psychological theories and related research in the sport and exercise domain. Specifically, the focus of the paper is on how psychological factors influence involvement and performance in sport and exercise.	S2	B1	AL
175.748 The Psychology of Organisational Change	15 credits		
This paper examines psychological aspects of organisational change. It considers societal and organisational factors driving change and models of both planned and unplanned organisational change, illustrating these issues through the use of case studies of organisational change and psychologists' accounts of their experiences as change agents.	S1	B1	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
175.751 Neuropsychological Rehabilitation	15 credits		
This paper is designed to enable students to understand and use theories, research, and skills involved in neuropsychological rehabilitation. This paper will review interventions that arise from neuropsychological evaluation. An emphasis will be placed on functioning in interdisciplinary teams.	S2	B1	WL
175.755 Psychological Neuroassessment Practicum	60 credits		
The practicum provides close and intensive supervision of casework in clinical neuropsychology over the course of the academic year. It consists of regular supervised clinical practice and the written and oral presentation of casework.	*	*	*
175.761 Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15 credits		
This paper provides a broad overview to the theory and practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy. Early research foundations and current empirical support will be examined. In addition to gaining an understanding of the generic cognitive model and its variants, practical experience in the use of basic assessment instruments and procedures for effective behavioural and cognitive intervention will be gained through demonstrations and roleplays.	S1	B1	AL
175.762 Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Depression	15 credits		
This paper provides an intensive and detailed presentation of the theory, empirical status, and therapeutic methods of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy specific to the assessment and clinical management of depression. Throughout the course, supervised practical experience will be gained in structuring the course of therapy and in the use of a variety of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy techniques including the essential skills of Socratic questioning and guided discovery.	S1	B1	AL
175.763 Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Anxiety Disorders	15 credits		
This paper presents the specific cognitive models, current empirical support, assessment and clinical management strategies for Generalised Anxiety Disorder, Panic Disorder, Social Phobia, Obsessive Compulsive Disorder and Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder in five separate one-day modules. Supervised role-plays will provide practical experience in the use of techniques appropriate to each disorder.	S2	B1	AL
175.764 Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Chronic and Complex Disorders	15 credits		
This paper will cover specific cognitive models, empirical status, assessment and clinical strategies useful in the treatment of chronic and complex disorders including personality disorders, psychotic disorders, pain management, eating disorders and the management of complex clinical problems. Demonstrations and supervised roleplays will provide practical experience in the use of relevant cognitive and behavioural techniques.	S2	B1	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
175.765 Cognitive Behaviour Therapy Clinical Practicum	60 credits		
The clinical practicum is a core component in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy training. It is designed to provide close and intensive supervision of clinical casework in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy over the course of the academic year. It consists of weekly supervision around videotaped clinical sessions, formal rating of videotaped clinical sessions, and the written and oral presentation of casework. A final examination is held to assess competence in the practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy through the use of written and videotaped clinical vignettes.	S12	I	AL
175.766 Research Report (15)	15 credits		
	*	*	*
175.767 Research Exercise	15 credits		
The research exercise consists of a critical review of a theoretical or clinical topic in the scientific literature on Cognitive Behaviour Therapy.	*	*	*
175.771 Contemporary Theoretical Perspectives	30 credits		
This paper presents an overview of the sources that have animated contemporary therapeutic practices. The focus will be on the writings of particular theorists who are drawn on: (1) for understanding the ways in which language and conversation function; (2) as the 'background' to the contemporary schools of discursive therapy dealt with in the parallel 175.772 Contemporary Therapeutic Perspectives paper; (3) to establish how people's views of the world are constructed; and (4) to understand the 'conversational' nature of therapeutic practice itself. It will also deal with the emerging empirical literature on discourse processes, subject positioning in discourse, and the exercise of power in conversational, everyday life.	S12	E	PN
175.772 Contemporary Therapeutic Perspectives	30 credits		
This paper outlines a number of contemporary schools of therapeutic practice, for example, narrative therapy, collaborative language systems therapy and solution-oriented therapy. In each case, orienting material is provided by leading figures in each of the schools, and this complemented by case notes and examples of therapeutic practice that make concrete the background material dealt with in the parallel 175.771 Contemporary Theoretical Perspectives paper.	S12	E	PN
175.773 Principles of Just Therapy	15 credits		
Among the various schools of contemporary therapies, Just Therapy is perhaps the most explicit in linking theory and practice to the broad contexts of the cultural, social, spiritual, economic and psychological factors underlying the problems experienced by those with whom therapists work. This paper presents an in-depth view of the foundations and working of this approach, and the ways in which it reflexively incorporates its emphasis on social justice into the organisational structure of its everyday work, thus making concrete how the issues of gender and culture dealt with in the following paper can be put into practice.	S1	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
175.774 Issues of Culture and Gender in Psychological Practice	15 credits		
Issues of culture and gender are fundamental to the way in which people create meaning, both for themselves and others around them. This paper explores these issues in the therapeutic and broader social contexts. It will highlight the way in which cultural and gender identity have often been absorbed and marginalised into mainstream dominant perspectives. Using the 'Just Therapy' approach, practices that affirm cultural and gender identity, meaning construction and ways of doing things as being fundamental to good health will be addressed. The contexts of study will include the therapeutic situation, agency structures and the broader social environment.	S2	E	PN
175.776 On-Line Seminar in Contemporary Professional Development	15 credits		
This is a participatory paper conducted through an electronic forum. Students will explore issues of the nature of therapeutic relationships, ethical considerations, and the central theoretical ideas animating the programme reflexively in a conversational format. Particular case studies and current dilemmas arising in the work of participating practitioners from the varying therapeutic schools studies in the other papers of this programme will provide a focus for articulating the practical relevance of the main academic content covered throughout the programme.	S12	E	PN
175.778 Principles of Social Therapy	15 credits		
A consideration of the key elements and objectives of Social Therapy.	S2	E	PN
175.799 Research Report (30)	30 credits		
	S12 S12 S12 S12	E I I I	PN AL PN WL
175.800 MPhil Thesis Psychology	120 credits		
	S12 S12 S12 S12	E I I I	PN AL PN WL
175.821 Professional Issues in the Practice of Industrial/Organisational Psychology	60 credits		
This paper requires students to review six key topics in the professional practice of I/O psychology, and to write up these reviews into a professionally formatted report. Topics are tailored to each student's work and career path.	S12	I	AL
175.822 Practicum in Industrial/Organisational Psychology	60 credits		
This paper provides supervision of the student's I/O psychology activities in the workplace throughout the course of the academic period of study. It includes regular supervised I/O practice, and the written and oral presentation of everyday I/O practices in the workplace via reports, email contact and workplace visits, and a final examination that addresses these.	S12	I	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
175.833 Advanced Clinical Neuropsychology	15 credits		
This paper provides an advanced course of study focusing on practical issues in neuropsychological assessment and rehabilitation as relevant to professional clinical psychology. Conditions and disorders that occur across the lifespan will be covered although there will be an emphasis on the most commonly occurring conditions, including brain injury, infections, neurotoxicity, dementia and learning disorders.	S2	B1	WL
175.834 Advanced Clinical Practice in Psychology	15 credits		
Provides detailed exposure to the scientist-practitioner model of clinical psychology with diverse client groups, including emphasis on culturally appropriate practices, ethics and professional implications of the Treaty of Waitangi.	S12 S12 S12	I I I	AL PN WL
175.841 Clinical Case Studies	48 credits		
Six case-studies based on both research and clinical psychology practice completed during the enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology.	S12 S12 S12	I I I	AL PN WL
175.842 Internship Work	36 credits		
An internship where the student engages in supervised practice and training during their enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology.	S12 S12 S12	I I I	AL PN WL
175.843 Practical/Oral Exam	36 credits		
The culmination of the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology: the suitability of the student to practice independently is assessed.	S12 S12 S12	I I I	AL PN WL
175.851 Advanced Professional Issues in Psychological Practice I	30 credits		
Part I of a traineeship year which focuses on supervised professional practice.	S1	E	PN
175.852 Advanced Professional Issues in Psychological Practice II	30 credits		
Part II of a traineeship year which focuses on supervised professional practice.	S2	E	PN
175.853 Practicum in Psychological Practice Part I	30 credits		
Part I of a traineeship year which provides for supervision of the student's psychological activities in professional practice.	S1	E	PN
175.854 Practicum in Psychological Practice Part II	30 credits		
Part II of a traineeship year which provides for supervision of the student's psychological activities in professional practice	S2	E	PN
175.871 Clinical Psychology Practicum	30 credits		
This paper provides supervision of the student's clinical psychology activities in the workplace to fulfil clinical psychology endorsement requirements. It includes observation of the work of the clinical psychologists and supervised practice by a clinical psychologist.	S12 S12 S12	I I I	AL PN WL
175.875 Occupational Psychology Practicum	30 credits		
This paper provides supervision of the student's occupational psychology activities in the workplace to fulfil industrial/organisational psychology endorsement requirements.	S12 S12	I I	AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
175.879 Health Psychology Practicum	30 credits		
Practical experience of at least 240 hours working in a community health agency under supervision. Students will participate in the design, implementation or evaluation of a health intervention, and critically reflect on the practice in relation to relevant theories and methods.	S12	E	PN
175.894 Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	S12	E	PN
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
	S12	I	WL
175.895 Thesis Part I (30)	30 credits		
	S1	E	PN
	S12	E	PN
	S2	E	PN
175.896 Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	I	WL
	S12	E	PN
175.898 Thesis	90 credits		
	S12	E	PN
175.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	E	PN
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
	S12	I	WL
175.900 PhD Psychology	120 credits		
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
	S12	I	WL
175.920 Clinical Psychology Practicum A	15 credits		
Provides structured supervision of the student's clinical activities in the workplace to fulfil clinical psychology practicum requirements. It included observation of the work of clinical psychologists, supervised practice of designated clinical psychology skills, and exploration of individualised psychotherapy approaches and formal treatment protocols in a selected domain of practice.	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
	S12	I	WL
175.921 Clinical Psychology Practicum B	15 credits		
Provides further supervision of the student's clinical activities in the workplace to fulfil clinical psychology practicum requirements. It includes supervised practice of all the professional activities of a clinical psychologist, including working in professional teams, conducting assessments under supervision, and using the empirical literature to guide clinical decision making.	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
	S12	I	WL
175.922 Clinical Psychology Internship	60 credits		
Supervised experience in all aspects of clinical psychology service delivery in a professional service setting, with increasing emphasis on independent ability to offer specialised assessment and treatment programmes to a diversity of clients in a safe, culturally appropriate, and ethical manner.	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
	S12	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
175.991 Thesis Part A	90 credits		
Thesis research builds the student's ability to carry out independent scientific inquiry which represents a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding in clinical psychology. In the initial stages of thesis preparation, students participate in a group seminar to review a number of specialised methodological issues that exist within clinical psychology.	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
	S12	I	WL
175.992 Thesis Part B	90 credits		
Supports continued research activities, normally involving selecting and testing participants; other data collection strategies as needed by the research design; statistical analysis of data, conceptualisation of the findings, and the development of tentative conclusions.	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
	S12	I	WL
175.993 Thesis Part C	60 credits		
Integrates the student's emerging ability to carry out independent research of direct relevance to conceptual foundations of clinical psychology. The candidate integrates the major study with clinical follow-up study or studies of a practical nature, derived from the concurrent internship experiences.	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
	S12	I	WL
175.994 Thesis Part D	120 credits		
A continuation of the thesis requirements for the Doctor of Clinical Psychology.	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
	S12	I	WL

Sociology

176.101 Introductory Sociology	15 credits		
A foundation paper in Sociology covering a range of topics which may include class, gender, ethnicity, population, the city, politics, health, research, sociological theory and the family. Three general themes give the paper a strong overall coherence: 'the social and the personal', 'the local and the global' and 'differences and divisions'.	S1	I	AL
	S2	E	PN
	S2	I	PN
	S2	I	WL
	S3	E	PN
176.102 New Zealand Society	15 credits		
An introduction to understanding social life in Aotearoa/New Zealand through the sociological investigation of selected historical and contemporary issues. In particular, social inequalities and their impact on inter-group relations and individual life chances will be explored.	S2	E	PN
176.103 Self and Society	15 credits		
An introduction to micro-sociology. General issues of socialisation, emotion management, identity, stigma and interaction are illustrated by reference to New Zealand and comparative material.	S1	E	PN
	S1	I	PN
176.104 Identity and Culture in New Zealand	15 credits		
An historical and sociological introduction to the social identity, history and contemporary issues of Aotearoa/New Zealand, including patterns of settlement, demography, gender, social structure and cultural identity.	S2	I	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
176.202 Introduction to Sociological Research		15 credits	
An introduction to the techniques of sociological research which emphasises the selection and formulation of research problems, involving both quantitative and qualitative techniques for the collection and analysis of data, and the ethics of social research.	S2 S2	I E	PN PN
176.203 Development and Social Change: Central Themes		15 credits	
An introduction to theories of development, modernisation, dependency, world systems, and the history of imperialism. This theoretical base is followed by case study analyses of societies in the Pacific region.	S1	I	AL
176.204 Small Groups		15 credits	
An exploration of the behaviours that are involved in small groups of people who share some common purpose. The latest theory and research is combined with case studies of actual group behaviours to investigate the dynamic processes that occur in small groups at work, domestically, socially or recreationally.	*	*	*
176.205 Animals and Human Societies		15 credits	
An exploration of relationships between animals and human societies historically and contemporarily. The paper will consider ways in which social, political, economic and cultural relationships, institutions and dynamics have shaped and have been shaped by the human–animal configuration.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
176.206 Understanding Social Life		15 credits	
An introduction to the philosophy of social science as it informs contemporary social scientific knowledge practices, particularly the social research process. In addition to introducing a range of methodologies, the paper also surveys the socio-political context of social research.	S1 S2 S2	I E I	AL PN PN
176.207 Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life		15 credits	
Sociological analyses of personal and familial relationships, focussing on both classical and contemporary accounts of intimate and domestic life. Topics covered may include family formation, parenting, intimate relationships, 'dating' and friendship. Particular attention is given to historical and contemporary examples in Aotearoa/New Zealand.	*	*	*
176.209 Sociology of Community		15 credits	
An analysis of community theory: concepts, approaches, typologies and processes. Methods of community study. Community power structures; the relationships among communities, individuals and the state; globalisation. Community as a unit of operation in planned social change. Examples emphasise the Mediterranean region, the United States and New Zealand.	*	*	*
176.210 Media, Culture and Society		15 credits	
An analysis of the role of the mass media in capitalist societies. Particular attention is paid to the questions of political economy, popular culture, audiences and media policy.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
176.211 Gender and Sexuality: Central Themes		15 credits	
An broad exploration of issues of femininities and masculinities within the context of historical and contemporary social, economic and political life. The paper provides for the practical application of theoretical positions to such areas as love and romance, sexuality and violence, sexual work and the construction of gender identities.	S2	I	AL
176.213 Special Topic		15 credits	
	*	*	*
176.214 Family and Work		15 credits	
Work and the family are two core features of contemporary society often treated as independent spheres. This paper treats them as entwined and critically explores the interrelationships between people's work and home life. The paper focuses equally on home and work: How do gender, ethnicity and class-based inequalities manifest themselves in the workplace and home place.	*	*	*
176.215 The Arts in Aotearoa/New Zealand		15 credits	
A comprehensive overview of the production, distribution and consumption of the arts within the context of New Zealand society. The paper deals with all forms of art and their representational media, past and present, high and popular, male and female, Mäori and Pakeha, traditional, modern and postmodern and is open to students from a wide range of academic and professional backgrounds.	*	*	*
176.216 Understanding Globalisation		15 credits	
This paper examines the complexity of globalisation through a range of images that sociologists use to understand contemporary global change such as the network society, the knowledge society, the consumer society, the risk society, the fundamentalist society. It also explores how these images are played out within local contexts and personal experiences.	S2	E	AL
176.217 Health and Society		15 credits	
An introduction to the sociology of health, illness and disease. The paper focuses on understanding the health risks associated with living in modern societies, as well as exploring the social organisation of health care and the experience of illness.	*	*	*
176.218 Race, Nation and Modernity		15 credits	
A review of the development of ideas of race and nation from the early modern era in Europe through to their world-wide crisis of the twentieth century. The arrival of ideas about race and nation in colonial Aotearoa New Zealand is outlined. Contemporary attempts to move beyond race, via the concepts of ethnicity and indigeneity, are detailed with an emphasis on this country's cultural politics.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
176.219 The Transformation of the Pacific: Central Themes	15 credits		
The course will explore social and economic forces which have transformed the social and economic organisation of Pacific societies since 1500; the responses of Pacific societies to these forces, and the ways these have shaped the contemporary condition of the region.	*	*	*
176.220 The World of Work: Central Themes	15 credits		
An introduction to central themes in the sociology of work including: the nature and meaning of work; an historical perspective on work; work and regulation; work organisation and relationships; labour processes; and labour market disadvantage.	*	*	*
176.221 Ethnicity and Identity: Central Themes	15 credits		
The paper explores theories from biology, psychology and economics which have been used to explain the origins and extraordinary resilience of ethnicity in societies. It focuses on sociological models which represent ethnicity as a dynamic phenomenon, and examines the processes of ethnic identity acquisition and transformation, and the social, economic, and political consequences of ethnicity for individuals, groups and states.	S1	I	AL
176.301 The Sociological Project	15 credits		
An overview of the key schools of thought that make up the sociological project, demonstrating how these schools inform both the questions sociologists ask of social life and the contending answers they give.	S1 S1 S2	E I I	PN PN AL
176.302 Techniques of Social Investigation	15 credits		
An examination of the methods of sociological research which will focus on the selection and formulation of problems, measurement and the collection and interpretation of data. The practical and applied aspects of sociological survey research will be emphasised and students will be required to design and carry out assigned research exercises.	S1	E	PN
176.303 Making the Nation	15 credits		
An examination of the discourses and politics of nationhood, with particular reference to Aotearoa New Zealand. The paper focuses on the themes and content of nationalist discourses – what 'makes up' the nation and the national people. Major themes are national histories, traditions, geography, sport and war, gender, ethnicity, the impact of colonisation and the possibilities of a multicultural national future.	S2	E	PN
176.305 Crime and Society	15 credits		
A critical examination of theories of crime and deviance with special emphasis on informal mechanisms of social control, social conflict, the law and the criminal justice system. These will be analysed from a comparative perspective.	*	*	*
176.308 Sociology of the Environment	15 credits		
An examination of how society and the environment are linked. The interrelationships between the environment, the economy, politics, social structure and values are considered.	S1	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
176.309 Development and Social Change: Contemporary Issues	15 credits		
Development theory from the Washington Consensus to the present. Analysis of major issues including the funding of development; shifts from structural adjustment to poverty alleviation; alternative development models. Case studies will be drawn from the Pacific region.	*	*	*
176.310 Ethnicity and Racism: Contemporary Issues	15 credits		
An examination of key sociological approaches, both historical and contemporary, to 'race' and ethnicity; an analysis of various substantive issues including language, media representations, neo-fascism and state policies with particular attention to Aotearoa/New Zealand.	*S1	I	AL
176.312 The Arts in Aotearoa New Zealand	15 credits		
A comprehensive overview of the production, distribution and consumption of the arts within the context of New Zealand society. The paper deals with all forms of art and their representational media, past and present, high and popular, male and female, Mäori and Pakeha, traditional, modern and postmodern and is open to students from a wide range of academic and professional backgrounds.	*	*	*
176.313 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1 S1 S2 S2	E I E I	PN AL PN AL
176.315 Gender and Sexuality: Contemporary Issues	15 credits		
An examination of contemporary issues in gender and sexuality. The paper focuses on the ways in which prevailing gender discourses operate in such areas as advertising, films, books and policy documents.	*	*	*
176.316 Understanding Globalisation in Depth	15 credits		
This paper examines at an advanced level the complexity of globalisation through a range of images that sociologists use to understand contemporary global change such as the network society, the knowledge society, the consumer society, the risk society, the fundamentalist society. It also explores how these images are played out within local contexts and personal experiences.	*	*	*
176.318 Sociology of Death and Dying	15 credits		
A grounding in the literature on death and dying and an examination of sociological analyses of dying and death. The paper is intended for Sociology and other students.	S2	E	PN
176.319 Postfeminisms and Cultural Forms	15 credits		
A review of the contested nature of feminism in the 1990s and examination of feminism's intersection with cultural theory, particularly postmodernism, poststructuralism and psychoanalysis. Practitioners and theorists in a number of cultural and media fields are studied. Media fields emphasised are film, literature, art, pornography and cultural criticism.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
176.320 Media Policy in Contemporary New Zealand 15 credits			
An investigation of contemporary media policy focusing particularly on New Zealand. The mass media are subject to rapid change and intense public debate. New Zealand developments are placed within an historical and international context. Students will develop skills in policy evaluation and undertake a research project of their choice.	*	*	*
176.322 The World of Work: Contemporary Issues 15 credits			
This paper provides an in-depth exploration of the changed nature of work in contemporary society. It examines the broader context of change, contemporary forms and patterns of work and occupations and issues and perspectives on global and local labour markets.	*	*	*
176.323 The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues 15 credits			
An examination of social, political and economic forces which have transformed the social and economic organisation of Pacific societies since World War II. The paper explores how these forces have defined contemporary regional issues, and the responses of Pacific governments and societies to them.	*	*	*
176.701 Current Issues and Theories 30 credits			
An examination of key concepts, theories and debates in contemporary social theory.	S12	E	PN
176.702 Advanced Social Inquiry 30 credits			
An advanced study of methodological issues pertinent to social research. The paper is designed to assist the planning of postgraduate theses and reports.	S12	E	PN
176.703 New Zealand Political Sociology 30 credits			
Guided reading/research on government and power. Reviews the historical development of the New Zealand state, its present structure and functions, and major theories of power and the state. Students will complete a project of their own choosing.	*	*	*
176.710 Ethnicity and Racism 30 credits			
This course focuses on policy issues concerning cultural identity, ethnic and indigenous rights and resources and economic development in contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand.	*	*	*
176.711 Sociology of Underdevelopment 30 credits			
Socio-economic conditions in developing countries. Theories of development and underdevelopment: origins, critique and ideological and strategic implications. Sociological aspects of social change, for example, class, ethnicity, gender, debt, globalisation and the environment. Examples emphasise South-East Asia.	*	*	*
176.712 Advanced Media Sociology 30 credits			
A guided reading paper combining an understanding of advanced theoretical debates about the role of the mass media with a detailed sense of institutional change and policy alternatives. Students work towards a project of their own choosing.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
176.713 Sociology of Economic Life 30 credits			
An examination of historical and contemporary perspectives on the sociology of economic life aimed at developing sociologically informed understandings of economic institutions and processes. The pervasive role of social, cultural, emotional and moral factors in economic behaviour is also stressed through an analysis of such issues as inheritance, bequest behaviour, money and marriage, gift giving, the informal economy and entrepreneurship.	*	*	*
176.714 Public Health, Risk and Society 30 credits			
A critical examination of the social context and defining features of public health in contemporary Western democracies. In particular the paper explores the concept of 'risk society' and the forms of public health expertise that have developed in response to contemporary understandings of risk.	*	*	*
176.715 Culture and New Zealand Society 30 credits			
This is a research paper on the sociology of the New Zealand arts, intended primarily for students who have already completed an undergraduate paper on the subject. Their work will involve designing, researching and writing a paper on a topic of their own choosing.	*	*	*
176.718 Environmental Sociology 30 credits			
An exploration of the interrelations between society and the environment, with an examination of major contemporary environmental issues from a sociological point of view. Among the major issues covered are consumerism, population growth, resource limits, development, political conflicts, environmental groups and environmental values.	*	*	*
176.720 Postfeminisms: Advanced Feminist Theory and Cultural Forms 30 credits			
An examination of the idea of postfeminism(s) and its relationship with such currents as post-structuralism, postmodern discourse theory, semiology and psychoanalysis. The particular cultural and media fields discussed are film, literature, art, pornography and cultural criticism.	*	*	*
176.722 Special Topic 30 credits			
	S12 S12	E I	PN AL
176.723 Special Topic 30 credits			
	*	*	*
176.724 Special Topic 30 credits			
	*	*	*
176.798 Research Project (60) 60 credits			
	S12	I	AL
176.799 Research Report (30) 30 credits			
	S12 S12	E I	PN AL
176.800 MPhil – Sociology 120 credits			
	S12 S12	E I	PN AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
176.801 MPhil Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	S12	E	PN
	S12	I	AL
	S2	I	AL
176.802 MPhil Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S12	E	PN
	S12	I	AL
176.816 MA Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	S12	E	PN
	S12	I	AL
	S2	I	AL
176.817 MA Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S12	E	PN
	S12	I	AL
176.899 Thesis Sociology	120 credits		
	S12	E	PN
	S12	I	AL
176.900 PhD in Sociology	120 credits		
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN

Midwifery

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
177.101 Foundations for Midwifery Practice	15 credits		
The role of a midwife as a lead maternity care (LMC) provider and the art and science of midwifery practice are examined. Skills required to apply a research-generated knowledge base for midwifery practice are developed. Includes clinical laboratory work.	S1	B1	WL
177.102 Midwifery Knowledge and Practice I	15 credits		
The theoretical foundations of midwifery are applied within the context of clinical practice. Knowledge and skills will be applied to the community setting. Includes clinical laboratory work.	S2	B1	WL
177.103 Human Biosciences in Midwifery	15 credits		
Knowledge from the biophysical sciences applied to midwifery practice. Scientific basis for current and developing technologies. Interpretation of results from diagnostic tests as a basis for clinical decision-making. Pathophysiology of disease conditions that impact on and are affected by pregnancy.	S2	E	WL
177.201 Normal Childbirth and the Neonate	15 credits		
Physiological and psychological responses to pregnancy, labour and the puerperium and the scientific basis for midwifery practice are explored. The art of midwifery practice is examined utilising a model of care for women and their babies within family contexts. Includes clinical laboratory work.	S1	B1	WL
177.202 Women's Health and Sexuality	15 credits		
Women's health is examined in relation to human sexuality and its impact on childbearing. Knowledge will be applied in a relevant practice setting, e.g. gynaecological outpatients and well-women clinics. Includes clinical laboratory work.	S2	B1	WL
177.203 Ethico-legal Dimensions of Midwifery Practice	15 credits		
The ethical and legal dimensions of midwifery practice are explored as they relate to midwifery contexts and issues. Theoretical and applied ethics are examined along with legislation that impacts significantly on midwifery practice.	S1	E	WL
177.204 Midwifery Practice II	30 credits		
Midwifery clinical practice related to normal childbirth and neonatal care is undertaken in a variety of settings.	S12	I	WL
177.232 Human Milk, Lactation and Infant Feeding	15 credits		
The physiological basis of mammogenesis, lactogenesis and the maintenance of lactation, the biochemical composition of human milk and milk substitutes. Maternal and infant nutrition and the influence on growth and development antenatally and during breastfeeding. Clinical management of usual conditions occurring during breastfeeding. The influence of social, cultural and psychological factors on infant feeding. (Includes optional twelve hours of practicum.)	S1	E	WL
177.291 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
177.301 Challenges in Midwifery and Neonatal Care	15 credits		
Challenges to the normal physiological and psychosocial adaptations to childbearing and the transition of the baby to extra-uterine life. The impact of underlying maternal, foetal and/or neonatal pathophysiology on midwifery practice is examined. Includes clinical laboratory work.	S1	B1	WL
177.302 Midwifery Practice III	30 credits		
Midwifery practice is undertaken in secondary and tertiary care settings with particular emphasis on assessment of women and their babies and the management of complicated care.	S12	I	WL
177.303 Independent Midwifery Practice	30 credits		
Students work alongside independent midwifery practitioners within a diversity of practice settings to further develop knowledge and understanding of autonomous midwifery practice. Students undergo preparation for entry to the Midwifery Council of New Zealand Register of Midwives.	S12	I	WL
177.304 Business Management for Health Professionals	15 credits		
The application of business management principles to support business planning for independent practice as a health care professional.	S2	E	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
177.314 Birthing and Early Parenting	15 credits		
Experiences of pregnancy, birthing and early parenting are explored in relation to a range of theoretical perspectives. Emphasis is given to related nursing and midwifery practice issues.	SS	E	WL
177.391 Special Topic I	15 credits		
	S1	I	WL
177.392 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S2	I	WL
177.701 Midwifery Knowledge and Philosophy	30 credits		
The practice of midwifery is informed by a variety of sources of knowledge. The nature of midwifery and its epistemological and ontological development are examined in relation to the integration of philosophy, theory and practice.	S1	B1	WL
177.702 Evidence-Based Midwifery Practice	30 credits		
Evidence for and against selected midwifery practices is critiqued. The knowledge base and ethical issues underlying midwifery decision-making are examined.	S2	B1	WL
177.703 Breastfeeding	30 credits		
An exploration of breastfeeding as a dynamic process influenced by social, psychological and environmental factors.	*	*	*
177.704 Maternal Mental Health	30 credits		
Normative transitional processes are compared with psychopathology and the impact and ways in which transformation to motherhood is negotiated, valued and respected are explored.	*	*	*
177.759 Practicum	30 credits		
The student is required to undertake, reflect upon, evaluate and document planned and preceptored learning experiences in an approved clinical setting.	*	*	*
177.791 Special Topic I	30 credits		
	S1	B1	WL
177.792 Special Topic II	30 credits		
	S2	B1	WL
177.793 Special Topic III	30 credits		
	*	*	*
177.799 Research Report (30)	30 credits		
	S12	B1	WL
177.816 Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	S12	B1	WL
177.817 Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	S12	B1	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
177.899 MA Thesis Midwifery	120 credits		
	S12	B1	WL
177.900 PhD Midwifery	120 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	PN WL

Applied and International Economics

178.001 Foundation Studies in Economics	24 credits		
A foundation course in economics. Topics include an introduction to the principles of economics, a general overview of the New Zealand economy and economic institutions, and familiarisation with economic terminology.	*	*	*
178.002 The Economic Environment	20 credits		
An introduction to the application of economic theory to contemporary issues.	S1	I	WL
178.011 Foundation Studies in Economics	15 credits		
A foundation course in economics. Topics include an introduction to the principles of economics, a general overview of the New Zealand economy and economic institutions, and familiarisation with economic terminology.	S1 S2 S2 S2	I I I I	Pn AL PN WL
178.100 Principles of Macroeconomics	15 credits		
Introduces the principles of macroeconomics. The paper provides students with an understanding of economic activities at the level of the industry, the country and at the international level. Topics include national income accounting, inflation, unemployment, the role of the government in the economy, stabilisation policies and the international economy.	S1 S1 S2 S2 S2	I I B1 E I	AL WL SP PN PN
178.101 Principles of Microeconomics	15 credits		
Introduces the principles of microeconomics. The paper provides students with an understanding of economic activities and decision-making at the level of the individual and the firm. Topics include the theory of markets and prices, the theory of production, market structures, factor markets and market failures.	*	*	*
178.110 The New Zealand Economy	15 credits		
An introduction to the development and structure of the economy of New Zealand, with emphasis on actual issues and policies. International influences from a New Zealand perspective.	S3	E	PN
178.200 Intermediate Macroeconomics	15 credits		
A paper in intermediate macroeconomic analysis. Topics covered include aggregate demand and aggregate supply, income determination, money and inflation, theories of consumption and investment, money demand and money supply, stabilisation policy and open economy macroeconomics.	S1 S1 S2	E I I	PN PN AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
178.201 Intermediate Microeconomics		15 credits	
Intermediate level study of microeconomic analysis, including the development of theoretical models of consumer and producer optimisation. Other areas of analysis include the role of ethics in economics, the impact of market structure on producer behaviour and the basic principles of welfare economics.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
178.204 Microeconomics and Game Theory		15 credits	
A paper in microeconomics theory with an emphasis on game theory and industrial organisation. Core topics in consumer choice and production theory are also covered.	S2	I	AL
178.210 Economic Policy		15 credits	
Macroeconomic and microeconomic policies and problems of unemployment, inflation, balance of payments, growth, market distortions and public goods. Justification for government intervention and its effectiveness. Application of economic principles will be stressed and social considerations incorporate emphasis on the New Zealand experience.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
178.220 Econometrics I		15 credits	
An introduction to the specification and estimation of econometric models for policy analysis and forecasting. Topics include the method of ordinary least squares applied to simple linear regression and multiple regression models, interval estimation and hypothesis testing, and interpretation of computer regression outputs.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
178.221 Methods of Economic Analysis		15 credits	
An introduction to the techniques of quantitative economic analysis. The use of linear algebra and calculus in economics. Constrained optimisation. Simple dynamics.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
178.240 Managerial Economics		15 credits	
Economic principles applied to decision problems of managers in a business organisation. Analysis of costs, revenues and profits in relation to a firm's objectives. Emphasis on pricing policy, investment decisions, advertising and promotion expenditure.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
178.242 Land Economics		15 credits	
The treatment of land resource questions in economics, including changing theoretical approaches to land and the income from the land, factors influencing the behaviour of land markets, environmental economics and land use, specific models of land use patterns, the question of the efficient use of land resources, estimating changing land use requirements, taxation in relation to land markets, location decision.	S1 S2	E I	PN PN
178.250 Contemporary Economic Issues		15 credits	
A study of selected economic and socio-economic topics in a contemporary framework.	S1	I	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
178.261 Agro-food Markets		15 credits	
Agricultural supply and demand analysis. Structure-conduct-performance relationships in agricultural markets. Coordination within agro-food distribution channels; the role of producer boards. Policy interventions in agricultural markets. Introduction to international agricultural and horticultural trade.	*	*	*
178.264 Agro-food Trade Policies		15 credits	
An introduction to the development of farm and trade policies in New Zealand, the European Union, the United States and selected Asian countries. Discussion of recent reforms of farm and trade policies and their impacts on world markets and prices and New Zealand agriculture. The WTO and agricultural trade liberalisation. Introduction to trade policy and issues of food safety and animal welfare.	*	*	*
178.280 Research Methods in Financial Economics		15 credits	
An introduction to the techniques of quantitative analysis in finance and economics. Students will be involved in applications covering a broad range of economics and finance topics. Appropriate software packages will be utilised.	S1	I	AL
178.300 Advanced Macroeconomics		15 credits	
Topics cover major macroeconomic theories and their policy implications using more advanced techniques.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
178.301 Advanced Microeconomics		15 credits	
Using more advanced techniques, including mathematical analysis, models are developed to explain the behaviour of individual agents.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
178.307 Markets, Firms and Consumers		15 credits	
Microeconomic analysis will be applied to problems in consumer behaviour, business strategies and investment choice, resource allocation and regulation.	S1	I	AL
178.308 Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets		15 credits	
This paper analyses the causes, characteristics and consequences of business cycles. A neoclassical framework is applied to situations commonly seen in small open economies such as New Zealand. The role and importance of financial markets is highlighted and used to prescribe optimal government policy in many frequently observed macroeconomic situations.	S2	I	AL
178.320 Econometrics II		15 credits	
Specification and estimation of econometric models for policy analysis and forecasting. An introduction to time series analysis. Treatment of common problems encountered in economic data analysis.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
178.328 Project Evaluation		15 credits	
Theoretical and empirical aspects of economics (benefit-cost analysis) and financial project evaluation. Consumption/investment decisions; discounted cash-flow techniques; cost of capital financing; risk and uncertainty; and shadow pricing for economic policy. Emphasis is on practical applications, using microcomputers, to projects and investments in developed and developing countries.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
178.350 International Economics I		15 credits	
The 'pure theory' of international trade as an explanation of observed trade flows; the implications of free trade for national output and welfare; departures from the competitive model; the theory and practice of commercial policy; multilateral and regional trade liberalisation; New Zealand and the global trading environment.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
178.351 International Economics II		15 credits	
The monetary aspects of international economic relations; the balance of payments and exchange rates; the experience with floating exchange rate systems; interest rates output and price levels and their global economy interlinkages; international economic policy coordination; small economies and the world monetary system; New Zealand and the international macro economy.	*	*	*
178.357 Analaysis of Agricultural and Trade Policy		15 credits	
Application of economic tools to the analysis of agricultural and trade policies. Quantitative assessment of the impacts of policy reforms at the producer and the consumer level. Political economy of food trade and the role of international institutions. Environmental issues of agricultural trade. Measuring the impacts of trade reforms on New Zealand agriculture. Practical analyses using simple computer-based trade models.	*	*	*
178.358 International Trade in Agri-food Products		15 credits	
Agri-food trade today. Gains from trade and barriers to trade. Agri-food trade policies in the EU, USA and selected Asian countries. The WTO and agri-food trade liberalisation. Measuring the impacts of trade liberalisation on developed and developing economies. Macroeconomics of agri-food trade. Linkages between agriculture, trade and environment.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
178.360 Natural Resource and Environmental Economics I		15 credits	
An introduction to the application of economic analysis to environmental and natural resource management issues and policies. Topic areas include: the development of environmental concerns and the doctrine of natural resource scarcity, the interface between ecology and economics, welfare economics, resource allocation over time, the market system and its failures, pollution control policies and the use of economic instruments, non-market valuation techniques, and conservation and sustainability.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
178.370 Development Economics		15 credits	
An examination of major development problems and issues, both domestic and international, from a combined theoretical, empirical and policy-oriented perspective. Topics covered include theories of economic development, the population debate, rural-urban migration, industrialisation, agricultural transformation, trade policies, education, the role of the state, foreign aid, private foreign investment and current global development issues.	S1 S2 S2	I E I	AL PN PN
178.700 Macroeconomics I		15 credits	
The paper provides an advanced exposition as well as critical assessment of selected topics from macroeconomic theory, for example 'old' and 'new' growth theory, traditional Keynesian theories, microeconomic foundations of incomplete nominal adjustment, theories of unemployment.	S1	I	PN
178.703 The Theory and Practice of Economics		30 credits	
This paper is a survey of developments in macroeconomic and microeconomic theory with extension into contemporary issues and practice.	S1 S2	I I	AL AL
178.705 Microeconomics I		15 credits	
This is a paper in conventional microeconomic theory. Primary emphasis is placed on consumer and firm decision-making, general equilibrium analysis and welfare economics.	S1	I	PN
178.708 Topics in Economic Theory		15 credits	
A continuation of 178.700 and 178.705. A selection of topics in modern economics will be covered.	*	*	*
178.709 History of Economic Thought		15 credits	
A survey of historical evolution of economic thought. Various significant economic theorists will be discussed.	S2	E	PN
178.710 Advanced Labour Economics		15 credits	
A survey of advanced labour economics theory with a focus on understanding how labour markets work and understanding labour market policy debates. Topics will include wages, discrimination, unemployment.	*	*	*
178.711 The Microeconomics of Banking		30 credits	
This course examines the role and operation of banks and other financial intermediaries from a microeconomic perspective.	*	*	*
178.712 International Monetary Economics		30 credits	
This course is concerned with the monetary and macroeconomic relationships between countries. It deals with such issues as balance-of-payments problems and policies, the functioning of foreign exchange rate markets, the determination and causes of exchange-rate movements, the international monetary system, and derivative instruments including swaps, options and futures.	S2	I	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
178.713 Financial Economics: Advanced Microeconomics Issues	30 credits		
An examination of advanced microeconomic topics with application to finance. The general focus will be on issues of industrial organisation and game theory.	S2	I	AL
178.714 Financial Economics: Advanced Macroeconomic Issues	30 credits		
This paper covers advanced macroeconomic topics with applications in finance. The general focus will be on the issues of short and long term effects of macroeconomic policies on output, employment and financial markets. Other topics include open economy macroeconomics and determinants of economic growth.	S1	I	AL
178.715 Applied Economics and Policy	30 credits		
A study of applied economics and policy. The application of economic principles will be stressed with particular emphasis on the New Zealand experience.	S12	E	PN
178.716 Economics and Education	15 credits		
Covers a range of education-related questions including: the economic nature of education; supply of and demand for education; externalities and market failure; public and private benefits; human capital; returns to education; economic evaluation; funding systems	*	*	*
178.717 Economics and Education	30 credits		
Introduces graduate students in education to the principles of economics. Covers a range of education-related questions including the economic nature of education; supply of and demand for education; externalities and market failure; public and private benefits; human capital; returns to education; economic evaluation; funding systems.	*	*	*
178.718 Health Economics	30 credits		
Subject areas to be covered include micro-economics for healthcare, the economics of politics and bureaus, demand for healthcare, the supply and organisation of healthcare, hospital behaviour, moral hazard, cost-benefit analysis in health, private versus public provision of healthcare and contemporary policy issues.	S12	E	PN
178.721 Research Methods in Applied Economics	15 credits		
Introduction to research methodology, project design and deterministic quantitative methods in applied economics. Computer applications in research are emphasised.	S1	I	PN
178.722 Applied Econometrics	15 credits		
A paper to develop practical skills in the field of applied econometrics.	S2	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
178.723 Topics in Applied Econometrics	15 credits		
This course is supplementary to 178.722 Applied Econometrics. It is particularly designed for postgraduate students who are interested in conducting empirical research using state-of-art econometrics techniques. It is highly computer oriented. A large number of computer-based assignments are expected. SAS, EViews and some other packages will be used for assignments. Topics across different disciplines in empirical economics will be covered.	*	*	*
178.728 Benefit-Cost Analysis and Environmental Benefit Evaluation	15 credits		
This paper is concerned with benefit assessment and economic valuation tools as used in natural resource and environmental economics (but applicable beyond this topic area). It includes analytical techniques, practical applications of non-market valuation, financial project evaluation, applied benefit-cost analysis and policy decision-making. Theoretical foundations underlying the tools will be discussed but emphasis will be on hands-on practical application.	S2	E	PN
178.730 Economics for Non-Economists	15 credits		
This paper deals with the use of macroeconomic and microeconomic principles. Topics covered include demand and supply, consumer behaviour, production and cost, the theory of the firm, the circular flow, aggregate demand and supply, the monetary system, inflation and unemployment and the balance of payments and exchange rates. Throughout, emphasis is placed on applying economic theory to real world situations. This paper is for graduate students who have not previously studied economics.	S1	E	PN
178.732 Advanced Econometrics	30 credits		
This paper introduces students to advanced methods used in econometrics and forecasting. Topics include time-series analysis; testing and model selection; simultaneous equations; nonstationarity; vector autoregressive models; causality and exogeneity; binary choice models and panel data analysis.	S1	I	AL
178.750 Topics in International Economics	15 credits		
Selected topics in the areas of trade theory and policy, trade openness and economic growth, regional economic arrangements, foreign aid, balance of payments, exchange rates, international factor movements, financial crises and international policy co-ordination.	S1	I	PN
178.751 Advanced International Economics II	15 credits		
Selected topics in the areas of balance of payments, exchange rates, international policy coordination: theories and practices.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
178.756 Economics of Agricultural and Trade Policies	15 credits		
This paper introduces students to both theoretical and applied welfare analysis of policy intervention in the global food economy. Topics include: a comparative analysis of tariffs, quotas and export subsidies to achieve agricultural policy objectives; contemporary agribusiness issues. As an integral part of the paper, students are introduced to computable general equilibrium modelling software to analyse policy impacts on the global food economy.	S2	I	PN
178.758 Asia Pacific Economics	15 credits		
An in-depth survey of selected topics dealing with the Asia-Pacific economies.	*	*	*
178.760 Environmental and Natural Resource Economics	15 credits		
An in-depth examination of major issues in natural resource and environmental economics, welfare economics and public policy.	S1	I	PN
178.761 Environmental Evaluation Methods	15 credits		
Benefits assessment and economic evaluation tools used in natural resource and environmental economics. Includes analytical techniques and practical applications of non-market valuation, project evaluation and resource management.	*	*	*
178.762 Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists	30 credits		
Economic analysis of policy management issues in the use of natural resources and the environment. The paper will cover such topics as market failure and the need for intervention in the market system, property rights, the application of economic instruments, policy evaluation using benefit-cost analysis and non-market valuation approaches, and sustainability and natural resource or environmental accounting. The concepts and principles will be discussed and applied to resource and environmental issues concerned with, among others, fisheries, land, water, biosecurity, climate change and mining.	S12	E	PN
178.770 Economic Growth and Development	15 credits		
A policy, theoretical and empirical-oriented paper for economic growth and development strategies. The paper develops frameworks for specific policy issues, including stabilisation and economic growth, capital resources and finance, natural resources and environment, agriculture, industry, competing paradigms of development economics, structural adjustments and major strategies of development.	S2	I	PN
178.781 Research Project Part 1	15 credits		
	S2	I	AL
178.782 Research Project Part 2	15 credits		
	S1	I	AL
178.788 Research Project	60 credits		
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
178.791 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S2	I	AL
178.793 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S2	I	AL
178.799 Research Project	30 credits		
	S1	I	PN
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
178.895 Thesis	90 credits		
	S12	I	PN
178.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
178.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
178.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
178.900 PhD Economics	120 credits		
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN

Social Policy and Social Work

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
179.101 Social Policy: An Introduction	15 credits		
An introduction to social policy with particular relevance to the history and patterns of social and economic development in New Zealand.	S1	E	PN
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
179.110 Social and Community Work Practice I	15 credits		
An introduction to the personal social services with particular emphasis on social and community work practice.	S1	EI	PN
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	E	PN
179.201 Social Policy: Concepts and Theories	15 credits		
An exploration of the influence of different political theories and key concepts (such as freedom, equality and justice) on the development of social policy in New Zealand. Applications to contemporary policy case studies are included.	S2	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	E	PN
179.202 An Introduction to Social Research	15 credits		
An introduction to the basic elements of research design including quantitative and qualitative methodologies, data analysis, research ethics and politics.	S1	I	AL
	S2	E	PN
	S2	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
179.203 Law, Government and Social Policy		15 credits	
An introduction to law, politics and the role of government in a democratic society. Examination of the constitutional framework of government in New Zealand and focus on the part played in public policy processes by the executive, legislative and judicial branches of government. A number of specific statutes are studied as examples of the outcomes of legislative processes.	S1 S1 S1	E I I	PN AL PN
179.210 Social and Community Work Practice II		15 credits	
An examination of the theories and models which inform social and community work practice. Emphasis will be placed on the relevance of these models to the social services in Aotearoa/New Zealand.	S2 S2 S2	E I I	PN AL PN
179.220 Strategies for Change in Communities		15 credits	
An examination of key strategies for working effectively in communities, with community organisations and/or groups.	S2	E	PN
179.230 The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand		15 credits	
An examination of social policy and social service delivery issues from the perspective of Pacific cultures and communities in New Zealand. The paper will explore Pacific approaches to immigration, health, housing, justice, employment, education and social welfare needs.	S2 S2 S2	E I I	PN AL PN
179.255 Introduction to Field Education		15 credits	
An introduction to field education through workshops, field visits and voluntary work.	S1 S1 S1	E I I	PN AL PN
179.301 Government Policy, Planning and Administration		15 credits	
An examination of government policy, planning and administration. Attention will be focused on the policy process using case studies drawn from local, regional and central government.	S1 S1 S2	I I E	AL PN PN
179.302 Policy Research and Evaluation		15 credits	
An examination of the relationship between policy and research and the concepts, techniques and issues involved in policy and programme evaluation. The course may include some practical experience in survey research.	S1	E	PN
179.303 Contemporary Policy Issues in New Zealand		15 credits	
A critical analysis of contemporary policy issues drawn from the public, private and voluntary sectors. Topics will be selected from policy domains such as health, housing, education, social welfare, employment and Mäori development.	*	*	*
179.304 Comparative Public Policy		15 credits	
A comparative and critical evaluation of New Zealand public policy in an international context. Examination of aspects of New Zealand economic and social policy, and the institutional arrangements within which policy is generated and implemented, by reference to international trends, cross-national data, and specific national case studies.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
179.305 Women and Social Policy		15 credits	
An examination of the role of women in the development of social policy. Feminist theory and research will be used to evaluate the impact of policy on the lives of New Zealand women.	*	*	*
179.306 Special Topic		15 credits	
	*	*	*
179.307 Special Topic		15 credits	
	*	*	*
179.310 Social and Community Work Practice III		15 credits	
An advanced approach to the integration of theory and practice in social work with particular emphasis on assessment and intervention in working with groups and families.	S1 S1 S1	E I I	PN AL PN
179.320 Community Development		15 credits	
An examination of the fundamental principles and definitions of community development. Particular emphasis is placed on the theoretical frameworks which inform community work. Individual, group and community action is examined with particular emphasis on the relationship between individual and social change.	S1 S1 S1	E I I	PN AL PN
179.330 Mäori Development and the Social Services		15 credits	
Themes in contemporary Mäori development (kaupapa Mäori) with particular reference to the aspirations of Mäori people. Emphasis will be placed on the implications of such themes for the social services as well as the development of appropriate social policies.	S1 S1 S1	E I I	PN AL PN
179.355 Field Education I		45 credits	
A supervised field education placement of a minimum of 60 days in a social service setting negotiated by the coordinator of field education practice. Each placement to be supervised by an accredited field education supervisor.	S12 S2	B1 E	AL PN
179.410 Social and Community Work Fields of Practice		30 credits	
An advanced study of selected fields of social and community work practice. Particular emphasis is placed on the knowledge base relevant to each field including theoretical explanations, research, practice principles, models of intervention and current issues.	S1 S1	B1 I	PN AL
179.420 Advanced Professional Practice		30 credits	
An advanced study of selected theoretical models and clinical skills in professional practice with individuals, families, groups and communities.	S1 S1 S2	E I B1	PN PN AL
179.440 Management in the Social Services		15 credits	
An examination of current management theory and its impact on management, administrative systems and professional practice in social service agencies.	S1 S2	I E	AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
179.455 Field Education II	45 credits		
An advanced supervised field education placement of a minimum of 60 days in a social service setting negotiated by the coordinator of field education practice. Each placement to be supervised by an accredited field education supervisor.	S12 S2	B1 E	AL PN
179.462 Social Policy Evaluation	15 credits		
An examination of social policy programmes and/or legislation which provides students with an opportunity to explore areas of particular interest.	S1 S1 S1	E I I	PN AL PN
179.701 Social Policy and Political Economy	30 credits		
An advanced study of the nature and prospects for social policy (and the welfare state in particular) in contemporary societies. An examination of key political concepts, alternative models of political economy, competing theoretical perspectives of the state and social policy, and empirical developments both in New Zealand and internationally.	S12	E	PN
179.702 Advanced Research Methods	30 credits		
An examination of research methods, traditions and techniques used in analysing, evaluating and auditing social policy programmes and practices. The course is designed to assist the planning of Master's theses.	S12	E	PN
179.704 Social Policy Studies	30 credits		
A critical review of social policy in New Zealand with particular emphasis on policy processes, institutional frameworks, social policy delivery systems, outcomes.	S12	E	PN
179.705 Income Distribution and Social Security	30 credits		
A theoretical and empirical evaluation of income distribution and social security in New Zealand and comparative societies.	*	*	*
179.706 Family Policy	30 credits		
An advanced analysis of family policy with the main emphasis being on the relationship between the family, the economy, and the state.	*	*	*
179.707 Employment, Unemployment and Labour Market Policies	30 credits		
An interdisciplinary analysis of employment, unemployment and labour market studies, with particular emphasis on contemporary issues.	*	*	*
179.708 Health Policy	30 credits		
A comparative examination of health policy principles and strategies as they have evolved in New Zealand and other modern industrial societies. Emphasis will be placed on factors affecting contemporary health service needs and provisions.	*	*	*
179.711 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
179.712 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
179.713 Comparative Public Policy	30 credits		
A comparative and critical evaluation of New Zealand public policy in an international context. Examination of aspects of New Zealand economic and social policy, and the institutional arrangements within which policy is generated and implemented, by reference to international trends, cross-national data, and specific national case studies.	*	*	*
179.720 Spirituality and Social Work	30 credits		
An advanced study of spirituality and social care from a social work perspective.	*	*	*
179.721 Social Work and its Development in New Zealand	30 credits		
An advanced examination of the professional and theoretical development of social work in New Zealand since the 1940s.	*	*	*
179.722 Social Work with Migrants, Refugees and Asylum Seekers	30 credits		
An advanced examination of the theoretical knowledge and professional skills required in social work practice with migrants, refugees and asylum seekers. Key theoretical and practical approaches will include ecological theory, community development and strengths based social work.	*	*	*
179.723 Social Work and Older People	30 credits		
An advanced examination of the theoretical knowledge and professional skills required in social work practice with older people. New research and literature in the field of gerontological social work and relevant social policies will be examined.	*	*	*
179.724 Trauma and Social Work	30 credits		
An advanced study of trauma as it applies to social work fields of practice. The paper will cover a conceptual understanding of psychological trauma and its effects, with opportunity to study contextualised intervention approaches and the effects on the social worker.	S12	E	PN
179.736 Substance Misuse and Addictions	30 credits		
An advanced study of current treatment and intervention models in the substance misuse and addictions area.	*	*	*
179.740 Social Service Supervision: Theory and Practice	30 credits		
An examination of the functions and practice and selected theories and models of professional social service supervision.	S12	E	PN
179.741 Social Service Management	30 credits		
An examination of current management theory and its impact on middle management, administrative systems and professional practice in social service agencies.	*	*	*
179.742 Practice Teaching and Learning in Social Service Supervision	30 credits		
An examination of the teaching function of professional social service supervision, including the ways in which adults learn.	S12	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
179.743 Clinical Supervision	30 credits		
An advanced study of selected theoretical models and clinical supervision skills in professional practice.	S12	E	PN
179.751 Evaluation: Theory and Principles	30 credits		
An advanced examination of the context, theories, and principles of evaluation research, and what it means to undertake evaluative activity in a range of social sector settings.	S1	E	WL
179.752 Professional Evaluation Practice	30 credits		
An advanced level focus on what 'supports the craft' of evaluation practice: roles and expectations, professional management, ethical practice, innovation, and dissemination of findings.	S2	E	WL
179.753 Techniques and Methods in Evaluation Research	30 credits		
An in-depth examination of a range of qualitative, quantitative, mixed and innovative methods, skills and techniques as they would be applied to practical, 'real-life' evaluation questions.	S1	E	WL
179.761 Current Issues and Theories in Social Service Practice	30 credits		
An examination of contemporary practice in the context of current trends in social service delivery. Selected fields of practice are analysed with a view to understanding the theoretical underpinnings of practice. Issues relevant to service delivery are identified, and alternative approaches to practice are explored.	S12	E	PN
179.763 Clinical Practice	30 credits		
An examination of advanced contemporary approaches to practice that enable a response to clients' individual needs while concurrently taking into account the impact of relevant social contexts. The focus will be on one or two theoretical approaches in any one year.	*	*	*
179.765 Comparative Social Policy	30 credits		
An examination of the major contributions to the study of cross-national elements in social policy and the application of these cross-national elements to examine similarities and differences between comparative countries.	*	*	*
179.767 Management in the Social Services	30 credits		
An examination of management issues within the social services based on an assessment of traditional and contemporary theories of management and administration.	*	*	*
179.768 Mäori Society and the Social Services	30 credits		
A critical introduction to cultural frameworks in analysing the social services, social work and social policy in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Particular attention will be given to an examination of Mäori development as it relates to the social services.	*	*	*
179.769 Women and the Social Services	30 credits		
An examination of social service delivery systems and fields of practice in relation to women as practitioners and clients. Feminist social work theory and principles for practice will be studied and critiqued.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
179.770 Community Development	30 credits		
An examination of the fundamental principles of community development with particular reference to the context of community development in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Emphasis is placed on examining the theoretical frameworks that inform community development. Students are encouraged to critically examine the relationships between individual and social change.	*	*	*
179.771 Child Welfare	30 credits		
An examination of current social work practice in the area of child welfare. While there is a particular emphasis placed upon child welfare services, programmes and practices in Aotearoa/New Zealand, students are also encouraged to examine international literature and practice.	S12	E	PN
179.772 Family Practice	30 credits		
An examination of current models of family practice. Students are encouraged to critique current theoretical perspectives and models of practice used to inform social work with families and to examine developments in New Zealand and in the international arena.	*	*	*
179.773 Disability Studies	30 credits		
An examination of the experience of disability, the delivery of disability support services, and the disability industry in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Major theoretical and current policy debates in the area of disability both here and overseas are examined.	S12	E	PN
179.774 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
179.775 Inequality and Poverty	30 credits		
A detailed study of theoretical debates surrounding the causes and nature of income inequality and poverty and of the implications of inequality and poverty for different groups in society.	*	*	*
179.776 Women and Work	30 credits		
An examination of gender divisions in paid and unpaid work. The main focus is upon changes and continuities in the position of working women in Western societies and the role of governments in mediating women's situations.	*	*	*
179.777 Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy	30 credits		
A critical examination of the disability rights movement from historical, social and political perspectives. Particular attention will be paid to models of service provision and to consumers as self advocates, parents as mediators and advocates for their children.	S12	E	PN
179.778 Mental Health and Social Work	30 credits		
An advanced study of the field of mental health from a social work perspective. It considers conceptual and contextual issues, intervention strategies and current debates.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
179.779 Clinical Aspects of Autism	30 credits		
An examination of the theoretical underpinnings of current practice in the field of Autism Spectrum Disorder and its application to current practice. Students are required to assess, plan and implement a strategy to support a person with ASD, based on current understandings of the nature of ASD.	*	*	*
179.780 Supporting People Whose Behaviour Challenges	30 credits		
This paper examines challenging behaviour as communication and develops an understanding of the complexities of needs exhibited by people with Autism Spectrum Disorder. Theoretical perspectives on understanding and responding to challenging behaviour are also explored.	*	*	*
179.781 Social and Community Work Theory and Practice I	30 credits		
An examination of the key components of social and community work practice utilising an integrated framework. Current theories and models for working with individuals, families and groups are discussed. Laboratories will prepare students for field work placements. Students will develop an approach to practice relevant to the Aotearoa/New Zealand context.	S12 S12	E I	PN AL
179.782 Social Policy Analysis	30 credits		
An examination of the development of social policy in Aotearoa/New Zealand with special emphasis on the relationship between law and government, and debates about the use of theoretical perspectives and concepts in the study of social policy.	S12 S12	E I	PN AL
179.783 Mäori Development and the Social Services	30 credits		
Themes in contemporary Mäori development (kaupapa Mäori) with particular reference to the aspirations of Mäori people. Emphasis will be placed on the implications of such themes for the social services as well as for the development of appropriate social policies.	S12 S12	E I	PN AL
179.784 Social and Community Work Theory and Practice II	30 credits		
An advanced study of social and community work practice through an examination of the fundamental principles of social and community work and selected fields of practice. The paper builds on previously completed studies and field work practice.	S12 S12	E I	PN AL
179.789 Field Work Practice I	30 credits		
A supervised 60-day placement in a social service agency organised in conjunction with the University. Contact course work relates to preparation for placement and debriefing placement experiences.	S12 S12	B1 E	AL PN
179.790 Field Work Practice II	30 credits		
A supervised 60-day placement in a social service agency organised in conjunction with the University. Contact course work relates to preparation for placement and debriefing placement experiences.	S12 S12	B1 E	AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
179.792 Management in the Social Services	15 credits		
A critical examination of current management and organisational theory and its impact on management, administrative systems and professional practice in social service agencies.	S12 S2	E B1	PN AL
179.796 Research Report (30)	30 credits		
A systematic enquiry into an area of public policy which is to be presented in the form of a research report. The policy analysis will be expected to use appropriate research techniques, and most typically will be in the form of a piece of applied policy or programme evaluation.	S12	E	PN
179.798 Research Report (60)	60 credits		
	*	*	*
179.800 MPhil Thesis (Social Policy or Social Work)	120 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	PN AL
179.801 MPhil Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	S12	E	PN
179.802 MPhil Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	S12	E	PN
179.816 Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	PN AL
179.817 Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	PN AL
179.891 Applied Research in Social Policy and Social Services	15 credits		
An examination of research methods, traditions and techniques particularly used in analysing, evaluating and auditing social policy and social service programmes and practices. This course is designed to assist students to understand the importance of research in professional practice.	S1 S1	B1 E	AL PN
179.895 Research Report (30)	30 credits		
An applied study with topics selected from areas relevant to social work, social policy, and/or the social services. Selected topics must be approved by the paper coordinator who will assist students in selecting, planning and managing their research.	S12 S12	E I	PN AL
179.898 Thesis	90 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	PN AL
179.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	PN AL
179.900 PhD Social Policy/Social Work	120 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN

Graduate School of Education

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
180.599 Research Investigation	30 credits		
Approved Topic	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
180.701 Enhancing Teacher Learning	30 credits		
An advanced study of teacher learning in which a teacher examines and alters their practice in light of research and professional learning or development literature.	S2 S2	E I	PN HK
180.702 Facing Big Questions in Education	30 credits		
An interdisciplinary study of important questions around pedagogy, learning, curriculum and assessment, which challenge teachers in a variety of educational settings. The paper will help teachers develop purposeful and practical connections between scholarly work and their own practice.	S12	E	PN
180.703 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S2	E	PN
180.704 Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning	30 credits		
A study of learning and the applications of national and international theory and research within learning contexts.	S12 S12	E I	PN HK
180.705 Assessment for Learning and Teaching	30 credits		
Contemporary New Zealand and international assessment theory, practice and policy are examined and critiqued with application for educators in their learning context.	S12 S12	E I	PN HK
180.706 Curriculum Policy and Design for Teachers	30 credits		
An advanced study of curriculum that explores the assumptions that underpin curriculum design and examines the history and politics of curriculum in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Students apply their knowledge to the development of institutional curricula at the local level.	S12	E	PN
180.780 Research in Education	30 credits		
A critical study of research design and practice in educational and other social contexts.	S12 S12	E I	PN HK
180.790 Educational Research Methods	30 credits		
A study of different approaches to social and educational research.	*	*	*
180.791 Education Research Report	30 credits		
A research investigation and report which normally does not involve new empirical work with human participants.	S12	E	PN
180.792 Research Exercise	30 credits		
	S12 S12 S2	E I I	PN PN HK
180.793 Education Research Report	60 credits		
A systematic inquiry into an area of education using appropriate research methods, presented in the form of a research report.	S12	E	PN
180.794 Education Research Report Part I	30 credits		
A systematic inquiry into an area of education using appropriate research methods, presented in the form of a research report.	S12	E	PN
180.795 Education Research Report Part II	30 credits		
A systematic inquiry into an area of education using appropriate research methods, presented in the form of a research report.	S12	E	PN
180.800 Master of Philosophy in Education Thesis	120 credits		
	*	*	*
180.891 Thesis MA	120 credits		
	S12	E	PN
180.892 Thesis Master of Education	90 credits		
	*	*	*
180.893 Thesis (Master of Education)	120 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	PN HK
180.894 Thesis MPhil	120 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	PN HK
180.895 Thesis Part I	60 credits		
	S12 S12 S12	E E I	PN PN HK
180.896 Thesis Part II	60 credits		
	S1 S12 S12 S2	E E I E	PN PN HK PN
180.897 Master of Education Thesis	90 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	PN HK
180.898 Master of Education Thesis Part I	45 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	PN HK
180.899 Master of Education Thesis Part II	45 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	PN HK
180.900 PhD Education	120 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	AL HK
180.911 Advanced Professional Education	30 credits		
A critical analysis of the political, social, cultural, historical and philosophical perspectives of professionalism relating to education in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Particular attention will be focused on professionalism in action and professional lives.	S1 S2	B1 B1	PN PN
180.912 Advanced Studies in Education	30 credits		
A critical examination of educational theory, policy and practice in educational settings with a particular emphasis on reflective professional practice.	S1 S2	B1 B1	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
180.913 Advanced Research and Evaluation Methodology	30 credits		
This paper prepares students to design, conduct and write a research thesis.	S1 S2	B1 B1	PN PN
180.929 Advanced Directed Study in Education	30 credits		
This paper provides the vehicle for students to integrate the work in Parts I and II of the programme through the production and defence of a research proposal and any necessary pilot work in preparation for undertaking the thesis.	S1 S2	B1 B1	PN PN
180.930 Thesis Doctor of Education	120 credits		
This component involves undertaking research based on the papers that precede it in the programme. In those papers students will develop the perspectives and strategies necessary to enable them within this component to pursue responses to research questions within the domain of professional education.	S12 S12 S12	E I I	PN AL HK
Te Uru Maraurau: Maori and Multicultural Education			
181.101 Education in Aotearoa/New Zealand	15 credits		
An introductory study of the nature and purposes of education, including social, cultural and political influences on historical and contemporary education policies and practices in Aotearoa/New Zealand.	S1 S2	E I	PN HK
181.103 Te Reo Mäori Curriculum – Te Reo Tipua	15 credits		
An introductory study of Te Reo necessary for the implementation of Tihei Mauri Ora and its associated resources for children in early childhood and junior school settings.	S2 S2	E I	PN HK
181.104 Te Aka Purapura	15 credits		
A Mäori Language curriculum paper for students with some competence in Te Reo Mäori. The paper addresses a range of oral, aural, written and performance skills suitable for the classroom.	*	*	*
181.135 Nga Mahi-a-Kura I/Professional Inquiry and Practice I	15 credits		
E ai ki Te Aho Matua me ngä whakaritenga marautanga ka whakawhanakehia e ngä akonga pouako he mohiotanga mo te tuhaepapa ngaiotanga o te turanga pouako. Ka mataki, ka mahere, ka whakahaere ngä akonga me te aromatai i ngä wheako whaiaro e pa ana ki ngä whakaritenga o nga marautanga.	S12	I	HK
181.140 He Putanga Whakaaro / Language and Languages Curriculum	15 credits		
He whakataki i te wahi o te reo i roto i te tipuranga punenga me te tuakiri ahurea i Aotearoa. Ka arotia marika te reoruatanga me ngä whakaritenga ki ngä marautanga.	S2	I	HK
181.142 Pangarau I/Mathematics Curriculum I	15 credits		
He whakataki ki te Mathematics in the New Zealand Curriculum me te Poutama Tau tae atu ki nga mohiotanga me nga pukenga hai whakaako i te pangarau i nga Kura Kaupapa Mäori, i nga akomanga reorua hoki.	S12	I	HK

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
181.149 Toi/Arts Curriculum	15 credits		
He whakataki ki te whakaako i ngä toi tae noa ana ki ngä matapono, nga kawenga me nga aria e pa ana ki te marautanga mo ngä tau 1–8.	S2	I	HK
181.150 Te Tikanga-a-Iwi/Social Studies Curriculum	15 credits		
He whakataki ki te whakaako i te Tikanga-a-Iwi tae noa ana ki te maherehere, ngä matapono me ngä kawenga e pa ana ki te marautanga mo ngä tau 1–8.	S1	I	HK
181.151 Te Hauora – Hakinakina (Health/Physical Education Curriculum)	15 credits		
Ka tuhuratia, ka noho mohio hoki ngä akonga pouako ki te marautanga hauora, hakinakina kia whai wahi ai ki te oranga wairua, oranga hinengaro me te oranga tinana.	S1	I	HK
181.159 Hangarau/Technology Curriculum	15 credits		
Ko te whakawhanake me te whakamahi i ngä matapono i roto i te matauranga hangarau tae noa ana ki ngä kawenga-a-ringa ma ngä tau 1–8.	S2	I	HK
181.161 Te Tamore/Te Weu (Studies in Subjects II)	15 credits		
Ko tënei ngä kowae ako hei whakawaia hei whakaputa, hei kukume i te reo körero. Kia rongohia ngä mita körero o tënä iwi, o tënä iwi. Mä te wähi pähekoheko me te titiro i ngä tikanga whänui kia puta ai te reo hei whäriki i tënei kowae ako.	S1	I	HK
181.164 Te Whakaira Tangata (Human Development)	15 credits		
He whakamätau i ngä koeketanga me te tipuranga o te tangata. He aronga a wairua, a hinengaro, a tinana.	S2	I	HK
181.165 He Whanake Ngaio Tangata	15 credits		
He whakamätau ki ngä ariä me ngä kaupapa mätauranga o te anga päpori o ngä tikanga ahurea me ngä pänga törangapü o Aotearoa.	S1	I	HK
181.177 Putaiao/Science Curriculum	15 credits		
He timatanga tënei ki ngä aroaro ngä tukanga me ngä ariä o Te Putaiao mo te akomanga me te marautanga Putaiao.	S2	I	HK
181.200 Matauranga Mäori: Mäori Education for Teachers	15 credits		
Ma ngä ariä arotake me te kaupapa Mäori e äta tätari i ngä tini hëtaka, i ngä rawa me te rangahau anä hoki i roto i ngä kura, ka tuhuratia wetahi ähuatanga o Te Mätauranga Mäori. Ka honoa tënei ki te whakawhanake i te akoranga tu pouako kia märama ai he mea pewhea te whakaurutau atu i o rätou whakaaro hai painga mo ngä akonga Mäori katoa. Drawing from Critical theory and Kaupapa Mäori as analytical tools, and the analysis of various programmes, resources and research in schools, this paper explores selected aspects of Mäori education. It engages with the development of students' teaching, learning and understanding of Mäori education while also enabling them to participate proactively as reflective thinkers and practitioners for all Mäori learners.	S1 S2	I E	HK PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
181.201 Te Noho Marae/Marae Learning for Teachers	15 credits		
Ko te kaupapa o tënei pepa he hiki i ngä mahi o te marae mai i mua ki muri. Te whanake pukenga hoki e pä ana ki ngä wheako mo te hunga häpori e whakaeke marae ana.	S1	I	HK
181.204 Pänui	15 credits		
He whai mätauranga o ngä ähuatanga o Te Reo Mäori i roto i te Marautanga o Aotearoa me önä pukapuka e hängai ana ki te whakaako i te panui pukapuka, o te möhio, ngä pükenga me ngä rautaki ka whakamahia e ngä kaipänui i ngä köeke whänake maha; me ngä tüähua whakaako pänui pukapuka e tautoko nei i ngä whäinga o te Marautanga o ngä tamariki mai i te tau 1 ki te 8.	S12	I	HK
181.209 He Putanga Korero/Language Curriculum	15 credits		
He arotakenga morearea o nga rautaki whakaako ki te whakatairanga i te reo tipu. Ka whakamatau nga akonga pouako i nga pukenga whakarongo, korero, panui, tuhi, mataki me te whakaatu.	S1	I	HK
181.210 Pangarau II/Mathematics Curriculum II	15 credits		
E aratohitia ana e te pepa nei te maherehere, te whakaako me te aromatawai i roto i te pangarau mo nga tau 1-8. Ka arotia atu te whakawhanake i te hinengaro pangarau o nga tamariki.	S2	I	HK
181.236 Te Reo Mäori Curriculum/Te Huaroa	10 credits		
Analysis of Te Anga Marautanga for classroom teaching, taught in Mäori and English and drawing on theoretical perspectives relevant to language learning and teaching.	*	*	*
181.237 Pukana Whakawai	15 credits		
He wänanga nö ngä tu-kaupeka o Toi-rangi. He wetewete kaikini i ngä momo whakaaturanga me ngä tuhinga.	S1	I	HK
181.238 He Körero Paki	15 credits		
He whakamätau ki ngä körero a waha, a tuhi. He wänanga i ngä möteatea a kupu nei kia hangaia e te tauira ko tönä ake tuhinga, körero motuhake.	S1	I	HK
181.239 Nga Mahi a-Kura II/Professional Inquiry and Practice II	15 credits		
Kia aro ake te tauira ki ngä purongo whaka-haere akomanga, whakarite mähere, te aroma-täwai me te arotakenga. Ma te tauira ano e tiro-haere ki ngä mätapono o te ako me te tu-pouako.	S12	I	HK
181.241 Te Matauranga Urutomo/Inclusive Education	15 credits		
Ka whakataukia e te pepa nei nga akonga pouako ki te tautu i nga akonga kawenga kanorau me te whakawhanake hoki i nga rautaki hai awhina i te tini noa atu o nga matea matauranga i roto i te taunga urutomo.	S1	I	HK
181.267 Te Kunenga	15 credits		
He whakawhanake aki I ngä ariä whakapämau I te reo, öna pukenga më ngätikanga e mätau ai te ako. This course develops the language acquisition theories, skills and competencies of language learning and teaching.	S2	I	HK

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
181.305 Ngä Whakatauanga/School Organisation and Management	15 credits		
Te mana motuhake o Te Aho Matua me ona kaupapa here hai taki I te Anga Marautanga ki roto I te aro matua o nga Kura Kaupapa Mäori. This course examines Te Aho Matua, the philos-ophy and guiding principles of Kura Kaupapa Mäori, which drives theory and practice of school administration and organisation.	S2	I	HK
181.316 Te Whatutoto Reo Rua/Advanced Bilingual Education	15 credits		
He rätonga möhiohio i ngä hötaka whakaora nei i te Reo. Ko te arotahi, te tapiri i ngä tütiokatanga o ngä marau. He mäwetewete i ngä tauira Reo Rua i roto i ngv kura me ngä momo wänanga ki könei hurinoa i te ao.	S2	I	HK
181.332 Mäori Issues in Education	15 credits		
He tirohanga ki ngä take e pa ana ki te tikanga uaratanga i roto i te mätauranga, a, ki whea rawa ngä tumanako me te whai mätauranga o te Mäori.	S1 S1	E I	PN HK
181.336 Te Poutama: Advanced Mäori Curriculum	15 credits		
A critical application of Mäori Curriculum knowledge, pedagogy and assessment to a selected essential learning area of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework. A range of theoretical approaches will be explored.	*	*	*
181.337 Ngä Whatu Rëhia	15 credits		
Ko te reo o ngä akonga he pakari kë atu i te reo o He Körero Paki kia äta tataria ngä momo möteatea, pakiwaitara a ngä reiputa.	S2	I	HK
181.339 Ngä Mahi-ä -Kura III/Professional Inquiry and Practice III	15 credits		
Me whanake ake te rapunga whakaaro. Na te arohahae, te mätauranga marautanga me te rangahau e taituara te whakahaere o te akomanga, te whakarite mahere/kowae ako, te aromatawai, te arotakenga me te whakamana i te Tauaki Marautanga. Me matua whängai te tauira i ngä tu-haepapa o te Pouako.	S12	I	HK
181.373 Ethnic Relations and Education	15 credits		
An examination of ideas about 'race' and 'ethnicity' and their influence on education policies and practice.	*	*	*
181.405 Teaching Te Reo Mäori in the New Zealand Curriculum	15 credits		
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching Te Reo Mäori in the context of the New Zealand Curri-culum Framework at secondary school level.	*	*	*
181.420 Teaching Te Reo Mäori in Years 11, 12 and 13	15 credits		
He tomokanga tënei ki te whakaako i Te Reo Mäori ki ngä tau 11, 12, 13. An introduction to the teaching of Te Reo Mäori in Years 11, 12 and 13.	*	*	*
181.439 Curriculum Studies III: Te Reo Mäori	6 credits		
An introduction to Te Reo Mäori, Tikanga and an awareness of the cultural differences when teaching Te Reo and Mäori children in the primary and intermediate classroom context.	S1 S1	I I	AL HK

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
Te Uru Maraurau: Mäori and Multicultural Education			
182.001 Te Reo Tuatahi	8 credits		
Teacher aides who have no previous experience with Mäori language will build a foundation of pronunciation and elementary conversation and will examine basic protocol.	*	*	*
182.002 Mäori Language Teaching	8 credits		
Teacher aides will examine planning, teaching techniques, assessment and time management appropriate to the implementation of the school curriculum in the Mäori language.	*	*	*
182.003 Te Reo Tuarua	8 credits		
Teacher aides who have some basic experience with Mäori language will further develop pronunciation, grammatical knowledge and vocabulary. Whaikorero is examined in relation to protocol.	*	*	*
182.136 Te Unga Whakaara – Introductory Mäori Language	15 credits		
An introductory study of Te Reo Mäori with the focus on developing confidence and competence in listening and speaking for use in a variety of classroom and Early Childhood settings.	SS	B1	HK
182.232 Multicultural Education	15 credits		
Education in multicultural societies. An examination of the significance of language and culture to learning and teaching through the study of policy, practices and processes, with special references to the New Zealand situation.	*	*	*
182.233 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	I	HK
182.234 Bilingual Education	15 credits		
An examination of historical, social and political issues linked to bilingualism focusing on language shift, maintenance and revitalisation in educational contexts as they impact on migrant and indigenous groups with a particular focus on Aotearoa/New Zealand.	*	*	*
182.235 He Körero Paki	15 credits		
He Whakamätau ki ngä körero ä waha, ä tuhi. He wänanga i ngä möteatea ä kupu nei kia hangaia e te tauira ko tönä ake tuhinga, körero motuhake. To analyse the myths, legends, contemporary writings, songs and poetry of Mäori as they relate to classroom delivery.	S3	B1	HK
182.274 The Treaty of Waitangi: Implications for Education	15 credits		
Historical background, the texts of the Treaty of Waitangi and modern debate will be examined. Participants will analyse and evaluate, from a Treaty perspective, the New Zealand education system and in particular their own educational institution.	S3	B1	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
182.276 Understanding Cultural Difference	15 credits		
Students will develop the skills and knowledge appropriate to understanding their own culture and to becoming aware of key factors and issues involved when teaching students from other cultures in a New Zealand learning setting.	*	*	*
182.332 Mäori Issues in Education	15 credits		
A study of relationships between cultural values and education and of the extent of Mäori educational needs and aspirations.	S1	E	PN
182.333 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S2	E	PN
182.334 Ngä Whakatauanga	15 credits		
Te Mana Motuhake o Te Aho Matua me ona kaupapa here hei taki i te Anga Marautanga ki roto i te ara matua o nga Kura Kaupapa me nga akomanga rautaki. An examination of policies relating to school and classroom organisation and management as these affect Mäori.	*	*	*
182.371 He Akonga Reo Rua i Aotearoa/Bilingual Education for Aotearoa	15 credits		
A study of the historical background and theory of bilingual education in Aotearoa and its implications for developing and evaluating bilingual education programmes.	*	*	*
182.372 Understanding Migrant Cultures in Aotearoa/New Zealand	15 credits		
A study of immigrants and immigration in Aotearoa/New Zealand with a focus on developing effective cross-cultural teaching skills.	S12	E	PN
182.373 Ethnic Relations and Education	15 credits		
An examination of ideas about 'race' and 'ethnicity' and their influence on education policies and practice.	S2	E	PN
182.711 Policy and Development in Mäori Education	30 credits		
The paper provides a critical analysis of policies for Mäori education and of selected education policies which impact on Mäori education. The role of the state and of school, urban and iwi communities of influence in relation to particular perceptions of Mäori, and therefore of appropriate educational policy and development and practice will be explored.	S12	E	PN
182.731 Indigeneity, Critical Consciousness and Education	30 credits		
An examination of western critical theory in order to understand the processes that contributes to colonial domination and unequal relations of power as they affect education.	*	*	*
182.732 Cultural Differences and Education	30 credits		
An examination of the sources and consequences of cultural differences and their interaction with educational practice.	S12	E	PN
182.733 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
182.737 Language Policy and Curriculum		30 credits	
This paper examines policies and practices affecting the survival and revival of minority languages at international, national and local levels. The role of English language as a dominant and international language is considered in relation to minority and indigenous struggles for language revitalisation. Implications and consequences for minority and indigenous languages are examined in relation to policy, current curriculum initiatives and education practices more globally, and within Aotearoa/ New Zealand more specifically.	S12	E	PN
182.793 Indigenous Research Methodologies		30 credits	
A study of Mäori research frameworks, philosophies and processes and an examination of their contribution to the growing body of indigenous scholarship as relevant to educational settings. Research methodologies congruent with Mäori cultural values are examined for their potential to advance indigenous development in Aotearoa New Zealand. The development of a research proposal will be an integral component of the paper.	S12	E	PN
Consumer Technology			
183.300 Product Design I		15 credits	
Packaging development, including the materials, manufacturing processes and technology used to protect consumer-durable products and fast-moving consumer goods during handling, shipment and storage. Packaging development methods, including: case studies to illustrate innovative design, environmental legislation and transportation features. A studio-based course involving graphic design aspects of package development.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
183.301 Product Development Process I		15 credits	
The advanced study and application of the product innovation process. This is a project-based course that requires students to apply modern product innovation methodology to the development of a new product. This course will extend students' knowledge of the techniques and strategies involved in new product development.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
183.302 Consumer Research and Innovation		15 credits	
A study of the relationship of the consumer, the market and innovation; consumer research techniques and their practical application to projects. Topics include information gathering techniques, consumer evaluation methods, consumer cultures, lifestyles, ethnography and ethics as they relate to innovation; these are taught via case study analyses.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
183.305 Packaging Materials Manufacture		15 credits	
Manufacture and properties of packaging materials, including polymers, paper (solid fibreboard, corrugated fibreboard), glass, metal (tinplate, ECCS, polymer coated steel, aluminium) containers. Includes factory visits.	S1	E	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
183.400 Product Design II		15 credits	
This paper focuses on advanced product design methods and practices, and introduces ergonomics and user-centered design. It also examines the engineering designer's role in relation to allied professions in the new product development process, including the industrial designer, visual communication designer and marketing specialists.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
183.401 Product Development Project I		30 credits	
Applied product development. The Product Development Project provides the opportunity for the student to undertake a complete major product development project from proposal through to research, development and financial assessment. It is the application of accumulated knowledge within a supervised environment. Co-taught with 183.402.	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
183.402 Product Development Project II		30 credits	
As part of client-based project work, the student develops professional practice skills in project management, communication, research and commercialisation strategies. The course provides valuable experiential learning skills involving design, technical, financial economic and market evaluation. The students are individually mentored by an industrial Advisory Board throughout their project work. Co-taught with 183.401.	*	*	*
183.404 Future-focussed Product Innovation		15 credits	
An advanced study of design for manufacturing, safety and risk management, along with production, legal issues and commercialisation strategies. An overview of future technologies and their influence on innovation, forecasting and scenario-based planning.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
183.405 Packaging Container Manufacture		15 credits	
Manufacture and properties of plastic sheet, films and containers. Sterilisation of packaging materials for aseptic packaging systems, including the effects of radiation sterilisation. Packaging design and efficiencies. Factory visits.	S2	E	AL
183.406 Food Packaging – Modelling Product Shelf Life		15 credits	
Gas and moisture transport phenomenon of packaging materials, permeability characteristics and determination. Water vapour transmission rates and gas transmission rates. Evaluation and modelling of the deteriorative reactions of different foods. Determination and modelling of the shelf life of products based on deteriorative reactions and the packaging material. Accelerated storage methods for shelf life evaluation. Factory visits and practical work.	S2	B2	AL
183.407 Modern Technology Processes		15 credits	
Product and process development methodology and its application to the teaching of technology in schools. A practical product development project with evaluation of how this might inform classroom technology.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
183.408 Product Development Process II		15 credits	
This paper provides the opportunity for students to increase their breadth and depth of understanding through researching new practices, methodologies and techniques in product development. The course will facilitate self-learning and will develop research and knowledge management skills.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
183.701 Product Development Process		30 credits	
The stages of the product development process. A study of the techniques used in the product development; in particular, the techniques and research related to the consumer in product development - project planning, brief definition, idea generation and screening, concept design development, consumer evaluation, testing and marketing of products.	S12 S12 S12	E I I	PN AL PN
183.702 Product Design Techniques		30 credits	
Product design and an overview of product design within an international context. A study of design methodologies and the development of project-oriented skills, e.g. formulation of design brief, product design concept generation techniques, communication skills and presentation techniques. An overview of the principles of ergonomics, model making techniques, component and material selection methods.	S12 S12 S12	E I I	PN AL PN
183.703 Product Development Management		30 credits	
New product development management, design management and project management techniques utilised by major international groups. Examination of case studies on product development techniques used by small and medium-sized enterprises in New Zealand. Comparisons between New Zealand industry practices in product development and international best practices.	S12 S12 S12	E I I	PN AL PN
183.704 Product Innovation		30 credits	
Application of techniques in product design and development. An advanced understanding and analysis of research in the chosen area of product innovation. Exploration of contemporary issues relevant to the New Zealand context of small and medium industries.	S12 S12 S12	E I I	PN AL PN
183.705 Packaging Design		30 credits	
The basic elements of two- and three-dimensional design and help to develop the analytical and communication skills necessary to understand them. Outlines the major graphic production processes and their application in graphic design. Theoretical and project work will introduce design methodologies and how they apply to packaging design problems. The course will also outline computer-aided design and its application in packaging design and graphic design.	S1 S12 S2	I I I	PN PN PN
183.709 Advanced Product Design		30 credits	
Advanced methodologies and techniques in product design. The techniques of prototyping and principles of ergonomics and their application via projects.	S12 S12 S12	E I I	PN AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
183.711 Packaging Engineering		30 credits	
The study of the protective function of the packaging system. Involves an understanding of the fundamentals of solid mechanics, stress and strain, tension, compression and shear under static and dynamic loading conditions. Also studied will be impact loading and vibration, and the mechanical properties of packaging materials and of complete packages. Assessment of product fragility, transportation hazards and their laboratory simulation; the design of package to protect from transportation hazards. The design and performance testing of complete packages and techniques for evaluating test results are covered. This course may also include laboratory sessions.	S1 S12 S2	I I I	PN PN PN
183.712 Packaging Technology		30 credits	
The principles of packaging, including the materials, processes and technology used to protect products during handling, shipment and storage. Basic concepts of package design – child-resistant and tamper-evident packaging, modified atmosphere packaging, shelf life methodology, material considerations for irradiated packaging, selection and design of packaging systems for products. The technology underlying the basic printing processes used for packaging materials, toxicological and safety aspects of packaging materials. Regulatory aspects of packaging, including consumer product safety, hazardous material packaging and how environmental protection applies to packaging.	S1 S12 S2	I I I	PN PN PN
183.713 New Product Development		15 credits	
An advanced study of new product development principles and best practices that combined, provide structure and discipline for bringing successful new products and services to market. An analysis of company strategy and portfolio management, product development processes, research for product development decision making, resources and performance evaluation.	S12	B1	PN
183.714 Advanced Product Formulation and Development		30 credits	
The formulation and development of fast-moving consumer goods, including cosmetics, pharmaceuticals, paints and personal care products. An overview of factors that influence the product formulation process; use of quantitative analysis and testing techniques; appropriate use of experimental design techniques to aid formulation; specification of required packaging technologies and consumer evaluation.	S12	I	PN
183.715 Special Topics in Product Development		30 credits	
	S1 S1 S12 S12	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
183.716 Advanced Topics in Product Development		30 credits	
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Product Development.	S12 S12	I I	AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
183.717 Special Topics in Packaging Technology	30 credits		
	S1 S12 S2	I I I	PN PN PN
183.718 Advanced Topics in Packaging Technology	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Packaging Technology.	S12	I	PN
183.719 Packaging Materials	30 credits		
Basic functions of packaging and their relationship to the needs and demands of society. Includes studying the chemical and physical nature of packaging materials, including paper, paperboard, glass, plastics, metal foils and sheets, wood and cushioning media. Basic properties will be reviewed in relation to packaging performance. This course will introduce the mechanics of materials, including stress, tension, compression and shear. Laboratory sessions may be included.	S1 S12 S12 S2	I E I I	PN AL PN PN
183.746 Packaging Technology II	15 credits		
Packaging and the environment, solid waste management and packaging, including New Zealand Approach – Packaging Code of Practice; German Approach – Green Dot; EU Packaging Directive; other international approaches. Options for packaging reduction, reuse, recycling. Closures, child-resistant packaging, tamper-evident systems. Case and carton filling systems, and packaging line efficiency determination and design. Factory visits.	*	*	*
183.747 Packaging Engineering	15 credits		
Engineering principles used to design protective packaging and to study the properties of packaging materials. Design to counter physical and climatic hazards to which packages and packaging materials are subjected. Package performance testing procedures. Laboratory work and factory visits.	*	*	*
183.748 Packaging Design Technology	15 credits		
Development of package and package systems for products, including elements of two- and three-dimensional design. Application of graphics design to package development, and the interaction between graphics designer and package designer/developer. Relationship between the package and product marketing. Consumer evaluation techniques for package evaluation. Factory visits and practical work.	S2	B1	AL
183.749 Packaging Technology III	15 credits		
Package design to optimise space and area utilisation during palletisation and subsequent distribution. Application of the Theory of Constraints to packaging production, Jonah Thinking processes and the packaging project management systems. Filling technologies for powders and liquids. Factory visits.	S1	B1	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
183.760 Fast-Moving Consumer Goods Packaging	15 credits		
Systems to develop packaging systems for Food and Fast-Moving Consumer Goods (FMCG). Driving forces for development of packaging systems. Canning technology, modified atmosphere packaging and freezing systems. Packaging systems of pharmaceutical and drug products, medical products, and cosmetic and personal care products. Factory visits and laboratory work.	*	*	*
183.900 PhD Product Development	120 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN

Social and Policy Studies in Education

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
184.105 Social Studies Curriculum	15 credits		
An introduction to the principles and practices of social studies in the New Zealand school curriculum. Particular focus is given to planning for and reflecting on effective social studies learning for children from years 1 to 8.	*	*	*
184.220 Studying Local Communities	15 credits		
Approaches to the social, cultural, political, and economic developments of local communities in New Zealand.	*	*	*
184.223 New Zealand Women: Their Heritage and Diversity	15 credits		
A study for student teachers from varied educational settings that investigates the past and present lives and positions of New Zealand women from a range of cultural backgrounds.	*	*	*
184.224 Basic Social Processes	15 credits		
A study for student teachers from varied educational settings that investigates the social processes of interaction, control and change as exemplified by selected studies of small groups, communities and societies from the global community.	S1 S1	E I	PN HK
184.225 Continuity and Change in New Zealand Society	15 credits		
A study for student teachers from varied educational settings that investigates the main developments in New Zealand's economic and political past.	*	*	*
184.302 Intercultural Teaching	15 credits		
An investigative study of principles for teaching students from a range of cultures in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Effective teaching strategies will be developed through a critical examination of theory, research and practice. An integrated approach to teaching for bi- and multilingualism, teaching English to speakers of other languages (TESOL), and cross-cultural communication will be provided.	*	*	*
184.331 Current Issues in Education	15 credits		
A critical analysis of selected aspects of educational and classroom practice of concern to teachers, parents and students, with implications for the beginning teacher.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
184.332 School Organisation and Management	15 credits		
Theory and practice foundations of school management.	*	*	*
184.335 Values Across the Curriculum	15 credits		
A study of values in the New Zealand curriculum. Topics include: the nature of values and their justification; social, cultural and religious aspects of values; the place of values in the classroom; the role of the teacher in promoting values; and approaches to the teaching and learning of values.	*	*	*
184.349 Special Field: Managing Gender in Education	15 credits		
A course for women and men, investigating gender issues in educational settings.	*	*	*
184.354 Social Issues, Local Actions	15 credits		
A study for teachers of selected global social issues, their impact on New Zealand society, how people have acted locally in response to them and implications for school curricula.	*	*	*
184.360 Advanced Curriculum Social Studies	15 credits		
A study that will enable student teachers to critically examine theoretical and practical aspects of social studies programmes and curriculum.	*	*	*
184.400 Teaching Social Studies in the New Zealand Curriculum	15 credits		
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching Social Studies in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level.	S12 S12	E E1	PN PN
184.421 Teaching Economics in Years 11, 12 and 13	15 credits		
An introduction to the teaching of Economics in Years 11, 12 and 13.	S12	E	PN
184.422 Teaching Geography in Years 11, 12 and 13	15 credits		
An introduction to the teaching of Geography in Years 11, 12 and 13	S12	E	PN
184.423 Teaching History in Years 11, 12 and 13	15 credits		
An introduction to the teaching of History in Years 11, 12 and 13.	S12	E	PN
184.429 Professional Inquiry and Practice Secondary IV	15 credits		
Critical reflection, curriculum theory and research will be the basis for the development of critical awareness of the social, cultural, historical and political influences on education in Aotearoa New Zealand, with specific reference to secondary education. Students will acquire knowledge and analytical skills to interpret, evaluate and critique educational policies and practices and will develop the capacity to exercise independent professional judgements and the cross-cultural capacities appropriate to the responsibilities expected of beginning teachers.	S12	I	HK

Learning and Teaching

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
185.117 Principles of the Early Years Curriculum	15 credits		
The principles and practices of 'Te Whariki' and the junior years of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework (essential learning areas, essential skills), including implementation through routines and programmes as well as the role of the adult in facilitating children's learning.	S1 S1	E I	PN HK
185.228 Studies in Infants and Toddlers	15 credits		
Study of content knowledge and the development of clear philosophy which is supportive of the learning and development of children from conception to age two, with an emphasis on ecological influences.	S1 S1	E I	PN HK
185.286 Learning and Development and the Early Years Curriculum	15 credits		
A study of the dynamic, socially constructed learning and development of infants, toddlers and young children (birth to eight years old). Implications for the early years curriculum and for working in partnership with family/whanau are considered.	S1 S2	E I	PN HK
185.301 Learning and Motivation	15 credits		
A study of contemporary theory and research on motivation in educational contexts, with emphasis on implications for learning and for educational practice.	*	*	*
185.318 Innovations in Teaching	15 credits		
A study of innovations in teaching and the implementation of change in educational organisations. Emphasis is placed on the teacher's role in the process of change and the potential of new educational technologies to enhance the nature of teaching and learning.	*	*	*
185.322 Perspectives in Early Years Education	15 credits		
A critical analysis of the development and theoretical basis of historical and contemporary early years education programmes, including early childhood, in New Zealand and overseas.	S2 S2	E I	PN HK
185.325 Inclusive Education	15 credits		
Principles and practices associated with the education of learners with diverse abilities and needs will be covered. Teacher competencies that will cater for a variety of learners educational needs in inclusive early childhood and school settings will be developed.	S2 S2	E I	PN HK
185.331 Assessment of Learning	15 credits		
Evaluation concepts and procedures for learning and teaching: the construction and use of educational tests, contemporary issues in evaluation.	*	*	*
185.334 Special Education	15 credits		
A study of children who have special needs, including learning disabilities, intellectual, sensory or physical handicaps, behavioural disorders or special abilities. Emphasis is placed on the translation of research findings and theory into practice.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
185.336 Education in the Digital Age	15 credits		
A critical analysis of contemporary theory, research and practice relating to the use of information and communication technology (ICT) in education. The focus is on understanding how different ICTs can be used to create active and meaningful e-learning environments that promote critical social and thinking skills.	*	*	*
185.337 Teaching Students with Reading Difficulties	15 credits		
This paper examines recent evidence relating to the determinants of later literacy development. The relative importance of various strategies for teaching reading are also investigated. Selected remedial reading programmes will also be examined.	*	*	*
185.338 Language and Literacy	15 credits		
A study of the development of language and literacy skills in school-age children and the implications of research findings for educational practice.	*	*	*
185.339 The Education of Gifted and Talented Students	15 credits		
A study of conceptual issues associated with the education of the gifted and talented in a multicultural context. Methods of identification and educational programmes for children with special abilities are examined as well as contemporary issues.	S2	E	PN
185.341 Early Years Assessment and Programming	15 credits		
Principles and practices of early years assessment and evaluation, including planning for an integrated curriculum (birth to eight years old), managing a learning environment and planning for transitions across educational environments and contexts.	S1 S1	E I	PN HK
185.344 Issues in Early Childhood Education	15 credits		
An analysis of contemporary policies and issues in early childhood services in New Zealand and overseas, and how these policies and issues are influenced by political, cultural and social forces.	*	*	*
185.435 Studies in Teaching I	15 credits		
A description and analysis of contexts and practices that are significant to human development and learning. An examination of teachers' pedagogical and management skills.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	AL HK AL
185.436 Studies in Teaching II	30 credits		
An examination of the role of the professional educator and an indepth analysis of educational policies and practices that impact upon learning and teaching.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	AL AL HK
185.470 Learning and Teaching in Early Childhood Settings	15 credits		
This paper recognises and builds on participants' prior knowledge and experience in teaching to explore and apply the philosophy, pedagogy and practices of teaching in inclusive early childhood settings. The paper will consist of both taught and practical experiences.	S1	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
185.471 Learning and Development in Early Childhood Contexts	15 credits		
Children's learning and development is examined from a range of research and practice perspectives with a focus on early childhood curriculum and on working in partnerships with families and whanau.	S1	E	PN
185.472 Advanced Studies of Infants and Toddlers	15 credits		
Research and practice in early childhood education associated with the learning, development and care of infants and toddlers from conception to age two.	S1	E	PN
185.473 Integrating Early Childhood Curriculum: Numeracy and Literacy	15 credits		
A paper exploring curriculum as an integrated process with a focus on numeracy and literacy	S1	E	PN
185.474 Studies in Early Childhood Assessment and Curriculum	15 credits		
Study of the key principles and practices of early childhood curriculum and assessment for coherence and continuity in young children's learning.	S2	E	PN
185.788 Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30 credits		
A study of qualitative research methods in general and action research in particular. Theoretical and practical issues of research are studied under four course themes: planning for qualitative research, frameworks of qualitative and action research, data collection, analysis and communication of the research.	S1	I	HK

Learning and Teaching

186.103 Learning in the Information Age	15 credits		
An introduction to the relationship between learning and selected forms of media within formal and non-formal settings. An emphasis is placed on the changing conceptions of literacy in the information age.	S2	E	PN
186.120 Principles of the Early Years Curriculum	15 credits		
The principles and practices of Te Whaariki and the junior years of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework (essential learning areas, essential learning skills), including implementation through routines and programmes as well as the role of the adult in facilitating children's learning.	S1	E	PN
186.150 Introduction to Communication Disorders	15 credits		
An overview of the biological, psychological and social bases of human communication with a focus on the nature of deviations from, or disruptions to, normal communication development relevant to remediation. Basic principles of prevention diagnosis, and intervention will be addressed.	S1	I	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
186.151 Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing	15 credits		
An introduction to the anatomy and physiology of the speech and hearing systems in humans from the perspective of applications by clinicians. Bones, muscles, tissues and nerves will be studied as the building blocks for the complex systems that contribute to the production of speech and hearing of sounds, and students will be introduced to technologies for measurement in this area.	S1	I	AL
186.152 Speech-Language Therapy and the Treaty of Waitangi	15 credits		
This paper examines the implications of the Treaty of Waitangi with respect to the provision of Speech-Language Therapy in Aotearoa New Zealand, with special focus upon obligations for culturally appropriate professional practices in service delivery policies, assessment, diagnostic procedures, therapy interventions and professional relationships with persons and their whanau/hapu/iwi.	S1	I	AL
186.153 Pre-Clinical Observation of Children and Adults	15 credits		
This paper is designed to provide pre-clinical experience and training with children and adults. Professional, ethical and multicultural issues related to speech and language therapy are addressed.	S2	I	AL
186.154 Speech and Language Development	15 credits		
An examination of the nature of language acquisition from birth to adolescence. Various theoretical perspectives on language acquisition will be studied, and evidence for the biological, social, and generative-cognitive bases for these theories will be examined. Included will be major communicative milestones of language development, voice and fluency expectations and cultural variations in communication and language development.	S2	I	AL
186.201 Educational Psychology	15 credits		
An examination of the contribution of psychology to an understanding of educational processes with a focus on the learner, learning processes and instruction. Issues of theory, research and application will be studied in a variety of educational situations.	S2 S2	E I	PN AL
186.219 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1 S2	E E	PN PN
186.230 Learning and Teaching	15 credits		
A matching of knowledge about learning and instruction with teaching in the school environment.	S2	E	PN
186.253 Child Language Disorders I	15 credits		
An examination of language disorders in infancy and childhood. It covers characteristics of child language disorders, including related developmental and etiological factors as well as assessment and treatment methodologies appropriate for these age-groups.	S1	B1	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
186.254 Articulation and Phonological Disorders in Children	15 credits		
This paper focuses on an examination of articulation and phonological disorders that occur during childhood and are developmental in nature. Characteristics of articulation and phonological disorders, including related developmental and etiological factors, assessment and treatment methodologies, and relevant research, will be addressed.	S2	I	AL
186.255 Assessment Methods for Speech and Language Disorders	15 credits		
This paper develops competencies in the selection, use and interpretation of a wide range of speech and language assessment materials designed to identify and describe disordered speech and language performance in children and adults from diverse etiological, cultural and ethnic groups.	S12	I	AL
186.256 Field Work and Clinical Skills I	15 credits		
This paper addresses issues related to fieldwork and clinical practice, including data collection for workplace and clinical/fieldwork purposes. Students undertake structured and supervised treatment of a variety of clients with different speech and language disorders and cultural backgrounds.	S12	I	AL
186.257 Child Language Disorders II	15 credits		
This paper focuses on the assessment and treatment of language disorders that occur in childhood and adolescence. Current best practices in assessment and treatment of children and adolescents with language disorders will be emphasised.	S2	B1	AL
186.258 Neurogenic Communication Disorders I	15 credits		
This paper examines acquired aphasia and related disorders in children and adults. The paper will provide a theoretical overview of neurologically-based language breakdown and its management.	S2	I	AL
186.281 Computers in Classrooms	15 credits		
A study of classroom computer use in which teachers learn how the use of computers adds to the quality of student learning experiences. The course examines frameworks for considering educational computer use and investigates computer use across the curriculum.	*	*	*
186.284 Introduction to Special Education	15 credits		
Teachers will examine and evaluate inclusive education, the history of special education in New Zealand and the implications of cultural differences for this domain.	S12	E	PN
186.285 Factors that Influence the Learning of Students with Special Needs	15 credits		
An examination of teaching strategies, educational implications and learning needs associated with particular disabilities and impairments.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
186.287 Early Intervention	15 credits		
An investigation of current early intervention services and of the methods used in identification, assessment and teaching of young children with special needs.	S2	E	PN
186.289 Learning and Development and the Early Years Curriculum	15 credits		
A study of the dynamic, socially constructed learning and development of infants, toddlers and young children (birth to eight years old). Implications for the early years curriculum and for working in partnership with family/whanau are considered.	S2	E	PN
186.293 Studies in Infants and Toddlers	15 credits		
Study of content knowledge and the development of clear philosophy which is supportive of the learning and development of children from conception to age two, with an emphasis on ecological influences.	S2	E	PN
186.301 Learning and Motivation	15 credits		
A study of contemporary theory and research on motivation in educational contexts with emphasis on implications for learning and for educational practice.	S2	E	PN
186.319 Role of the Associate and Tutor Teacher	15 credits		
Examines theory and practice of the role of Associate and Tutor Teachers in mentoring and induction, with particular focus on validation and modification of beliefs and practice.	S2	E	PN
186.322 Perspectives in Early Years Education	15 credits		
A critical analysis of the development and theoretical basis of historical and contemporary early years education programmes, including early childhood, in New Zealand and overseas.	S2	E	PN
186.331 Assessment of Learning	15 credits		
Evaluation concepts and procedures for learning and teaching: the construction and use of educational tests, contemporary issues in evaluation.	S2	E	PN
186.334 Special Education	15 credits		
A study of children who have special needs, including learning disabilities, intellectual, sensory or physical handicaps, behavioural disorders or special abilities. Emphasis is placed on the translation of research findings and theory into practice.	S2	E	PN
186.336 Education in the Digital Age	15 credits		
A critical analysis of contemporary theory, research and practice relating to the use of information and communication technology (ICT) in education. The focus is on understanding how different ICTs can be used to create active and meaningful e-learning environments that promote critical social and thinking skills.	S1	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
186.337 Teaching Students with Reading Difficulties	15 credits		
This paper examines recent evidence relating to the determinants of later literacy development. The relative importance of various strategies for teaching reading are also investigated. Selected remedial reading programmes will also be examined.	S1	E	PN
186.339 The Education of Gifted and Talented Students	15 credits		
A study of conceptual issues associated with the education of the gifted and talented in a multicultural context. Methods of identification and educational programmes for children with special abilities are examined as well as contemporary issues.	S2	E	PN
186.342 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1 S12 S2	E E E	PN PN PN
186.344 Issues in Early Childhood Education	15 credits		
An analysis of contemporary policies and issues in early childhood services in New Zealand and overseas and how these policies and issues are influenced by political, cultural and social forces.	S2	E	PN
186.379 Information Technology in the Curriculum	15 credits		
A study of the evaluation and use of computer and related technologies to support teaching and learning and an investigation of the links between those technologies, the New Zealand Curriculum Framework and the teaching and learning process.	S3	E	PN
186.382 Teaching Techniques in Special Education	15 credits		
Teachers will analyse theory and research underlying a range of teaching approaches and assessment, and collect assessment data and develop a programme to meet one student's special needs.	S12	E	PN
186.384 Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education	15 credits		
An examination of methods and practices used in a consultative approach to assist learners with special needs in an inclusive educational environment.	S1	E	PN
186.392 Technology in Communication Disorders	15 credits		
This paper examines: (a) use of technology in the clinical management of communication disorders, and (b) alternative augmentative communication systems.	S1	I	AL
186.393 Neurogenic Communication Disorders II	15 credits		
The paper examines neurogenic language impairments at an advanced level and will focus on impairments such as right hemisphere disorders (RHD), traumatic brain injury (TBI) and dementia. A practical approach to the principles and practices in the assessment and management of these disorders will be emphasised.	S1	I	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
186.394 Motor Speech Disorders	15 credits		
This paper examines motor speech disorders, such as dysarthria and apraxia, that result from cortical injury. Clinical implications of motor speech disorders subsequent to normal development will be addressed.	S2	I	AL
186.395 Fluency Disorders	15 credits		
This paper examines fluency disorders that occur during childhood into adulthood. Characteristics of fluency disorders, including related developmental and etiological factors, assessment and treatment methodologies, and relevant research, will be addressed.	S1	B1	AL
186.396 Field Work and Clinical Skills II	15 credits		
Students will consider advanced issues related to their fieldwork or clinical practice, including data collection for workplace and clinical/ fieldwork research purposes, with particular attention to single case research, and bi-cultural and multicultural case management.	S12	I	AL
186.397 Adult Dysphagia	15 credits		
Study of adult dysphagia with particular emphasis on anatomy, physiology, and neural control of normal swallowing. Clinical assessment procedures and instrumental tests will be learnt, and a variety of management methods will be studied.	S2	I	AL
186.398 Research Methods for Speech and Language Therapy	15 credits		
The study and application in clinical settings of experimental, correlational and single-case research designs, relevant to current theory, research and practice, in speech and language therapy.	S2	I	AL
186.487 Paediatric Dysphagia	15 credits		
This paper covers the neuro-anatomical and physiological principles of swallowing from birth through adolescence and related disorders.	S1	I	AL
186.488 Aural Rehabilitation, Assessment and Intervention	15 credits		
This paper examines aural rehabilitation for children and adults with hearing disorders. Emphasis is given to auditory system function and disorders, audiologic assessment procedures and assessment of communication performance. Devices and technologies for individuals with hearing loss will be evaluated.	S2	I	AL
186.489 Voice Disorders, Assessment and Treatment	15 credits		
The focus of this paper is the assessment and treatment of voice disorders in adults and children, with reference to the normal production of voice.	S2	I	AL
186.490 Advanced Topics in Speech and Language Therapy I	15 credits		
This paper addresses current topics in normal and disordered aspects of communication, including theoretical and clinical research related to speech and language disorders and their treatment. Study includes systematic and analytical consideration of theoretical, bi-cultural and cultural issues.	S1	I	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
186.491 Communication Disorders Associated with Craniofacial Anomalies	15 credits		
An advanced study of cleft palate, cleft lip, and related anomalies, their effects on communication and the implications for assessment, treatment and management.	S2	I	AL
186.496 Advanced Clinical Paper I	15 credits		
The development of skills of professional communication, professional conduct, observation, data management and professional writing through participation in case management and report writing.	S1	I	AL
186.498 Advanced Clinical Paper II	15 credits		
This paper addresses aspects of caseload management, communication and counselling skills involved in working with adult clients and caregivers. Students will be responsible for assessment, treatment and management of children and adults with a variety of communication disorders.	S2	I	AL
186.710 Evidenced-Based Practice in Speech and Language Therapy	30 credits		
Advanced study of contemporary evidence-based practice in speech and language therapy. The implications of evidence-based practice in speech language therapy clinical settings are explored.	S12	I	AL
186.711 Critical and Current Issues in Speech and Language Therapy	30 credits		
An in-depth evaluation and analysis of critical and current trends arising in, and impacting on the work of speech language therapy clinicians and researchers.	S12	I	AL
186.712 Theoretical Issues in Speech and Language Therapy	30 credits		
Critical examination of theories and models and their impact on research and clinical practice in speech and language therapy.	S12	I	AL
186.713 Research Methods in Speech and Language Therapy	30 credits		
An in-depth analysis of research methods and designs used in speech and language therapy. Involves critical examination and evaluation of specific research designs.	S12	I	AL
186.720 Foundations of Literacy Education	30 credits		
An advanced study of the acquisition of literacy skills in students focusing on how knowledge of language structure and the cognitive processes involved in literacy learning can be translated into effective teaching practices.	S1 S12	I E	AL PN
186.721 Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties	30 credits		
An examination of best practices for the assessment and teaching of students with literacy learning difficulties.	S1 S12	I E	AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
186.722 The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30 credits		
An advanced study of theory and research on reading and writing difficulties experienced by students focusing on intervention strategies/ programmes that can be used to help these students overcome their literacy learning problems.	S12 S2	E I	PN AL
186.723 Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education	30 credits		
An in-depth study of contemporary experimental research and professional skills focusing on classroom teachers and remedial specialists for improving learning and teaching.	S12 S2	E I	PN AL
186.734 Innovation and Educational Technologies	30 credits		
The study of innovation and change in educational organisations with a focus on learning processes and the changing role of the teacher. A number of recent educational innovations are examined within and across a range of learning contexts. Emphasis is placed on the implications of research findings and theory for teaching practice.	*	*	*
186.736 Quality in Early Years Education	30 credits		
A critical study of research and theory which has shaped beliefs about quality in education from infancy through to early school years. Students are assisted to consider different viewpoints on quality and different approaches to quality assurance and management. Opportunity is provided for students to explore issues and implications for policy and professional practice.	S12	E	PN
186.737 Young Children and Their Families	30 credits		
This course provides a critical analysis of contemporary theory and research relating to young children and their families. The implications for working with young children and their families will be considered in relation to early education.	S2	E	PN
186.740 Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years	30 credits		
An advanced study of contemporary cognitive research on young children's learning (birth to eight years of age). Considers implications for educational practice in early childhood centres and junior primary classes, including teaching strategies, curriculum implementation and professional development.	S12	E	PN
186.741 Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs	30 credits		
A study of contemporary assessment and programming practices for students with special needs. The implications of theory and research for teaching practice will be stressed.	S1	B1	AL
186.742 Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs	30 credits		
A study of contemporary teaching approaches for different areas of special needs, with a particular emphasis on the implications of theory and research for teaching practice.	S2	B1	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
186.744 Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30 credits		
An advanced study of emotional and behavioural difficulties. Major topics include terminology, definition, classification, contributing causes, theoretical perspectives, behavioural characteristics, educational and ethical considerations, and remediation with a focus on the ecological perspective.	S12	E	PN
186.749 Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30 credits		
A study of concepts of giftedness and talent based upon both historical and contemporary, national and international perspectives. Identification methods reflecting the interaction between concepts, behaviours, and programmes will be examined. Contemporary issues including special populations, social and emotional development, and advocacy will be addressed.	S12	E	PN
186.750 Principles and Practices in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30 credits		
A study of the education of gifted and talented students. An emphasis will be placed on research associated with the study and design of educational principles and practices for gifted and talented students at the early years/ primary/intermediate/secondary level. The development and implementation of policies and programmes within the New Zealand context will be a major focus.	S12	E	PN
186.754 Assessment in Educational Psychology	30 credits		
An in-depth analysis and application of traditional and contemporary approaches to assessment in Educational Psychology.	S12	B1	AL
186.755 Professional Practice in Educational Psychology	30 credits		
Competencies, skills, attitudes and dispositions that contribute to professional practice in Educational Psychology are examined, critiqued and developed. Particular attention is given to bicultural issues, professional ethical issues, accountability and reflective practice.	S12	B1	AL
186.756 Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators	30 credits		
This paper focuses on applied behaviour analysis oriented to analysis, assessment and intervention within school and other educational settings. The course is designed to assist students to be aware of environmental/ behavioural relationships, to be able to observe, analyse and assess interactive behaviour in an educational setting, and be able to recommend, implement, evaluate and adjust therapeutic interventions.	S12	B1	AL
186.757 Instructional Design and Learning Technologies in Distance and On-Line Education	30 credits		
Advanced study of the process of instructional design and development in distance and on-line education contexts. Critical analysis of the relationship of learning technologies and instructional design in distance and on-line education, with special attention given to the role of computer-based technologies in learning.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
186.760 Instructional Design for E-Learning		30 credits	
This paper provides an introduction to formal instructional design processes. It links general instructional design theories, issues in instructional design for E-Learning and practical instructional design activity in context. Special attention to the role of technologies and the particular issues associated with networked/online delivery of educational programmes.	S12	E	PN
186.761 Learning and Educational Technologies		30 credits	
An advanced study of contemporary theory, research and practice on the use of educational technologies in the learning and teaching process. The focus is on understanding various theoretical perspectives on learning with technology within a range of educational settings and to consider the implications of theory and research for teaching practice.	*	*	*
186.762 Educational Technologies and the Curriculum		30 credits	
A study of educational technologies and curriculum that addresses policy, research and professional aspects of learning and teaching. Emphasis is placed on critical examination of the role of new educational technologies in the development and implementation of curriculum.	*	*	*
186.764 Foundations of E-Learning		30 credits	
Students undertake a study of the concepts, principles and history which underpin contemporary E-Learning. The paper includes a particular focus on the historical links between E-Learning and distance education, flexible delivery mechanisms, the role of technology in flexible delivery and the implied shifts in roles and responsibilities for stakeholders in educational programmes which employ E-Learning. The course includes a critical experiential learning dimension in which contemporary concepts and principles of flexible delivery are embodied in the design of the course.	S12	E	PN
186.765 Trends in E-Learning		30 credits	
The paper is a study of the ongoing evolution of E-Learning through an examination of contemporary E-Learning research and practice. The approach to the course is generative with learner contributions forming a significant part of the ongoing evolution of course content. Topics covered include not only issues of teaching and learning, but also learning design, new/emerging technologies and support processes.	S2	E	PN
186.766 Teaching for E-Learning		30 credits	
An examination and critique of the principles and practices of teaching with new educational technologies emphasising analyses of implications for distance and distributed learning.	S1	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
186.767 Critical Issues in E-Learning		30 credits	
Students undertake a critical examination of contemporary E-Learning in a range of contexts and explore the issues arising. The paper includes a particular focus on educational technologies as a force of change in various aspects of educational programmes.	*	*	*
186.768 Advanced E-Learning Practice		30 credits	
Students undertake collaborative projects involving the advanced study of instructional design, development and implementation of E-Learning at various levels: individual units of study, whole courses and programmes. Students will engage in E-Learning practice in authentic practice contexts to solve real world E-Learning problems.	S2	E	PN
186.769 Web and Media Development for E-Learning		30 credits	
Students will undertake 'hands-on' development activities to produce educational resources in the form of electronic media, including web-based and other resources.	*	*	*
186.771 Special Topic		30 credits	
	S1 S12 S2 S3	E E E E	PN PN PN PN
186.772 Special Topic		30 credits	
	S12	I	AL
186.778 Professional Supervision in Educational Psychology		30 credits	
This paper will examine models of supervision of intern educational psychologists and other professionals who are working in education settings. It will consider ethical, multicultural and interpersonal aspects of the supervisory relationship. The course will include a practical component and students will be required to examine the implications of theory and research in this area in relation to their field work.	*	*	*
186.784 Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education		30 credits	
This paper will focus on theories, practices and research perspectives of tertiary level learning and teaching with an emphasis on adult learning and teaching. Participants will be expected to apply these perspectives to aspects of adult education in which they may be involved.	*	*	*
186.788 Qualitative and Action Research in Education		30 credits	
A study of qualitative research methods in general and action research in particular. Theoretical and practical issues of research are studied under four course themes: planning for qualitative research, frameworks of qualitative and action research, data collection, analysis and communication of the research.	S1 S2	I E	HK PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
186.791 Literature Education Research Report	30 credits		
An in-depth investigation (substantial critical review, secondary analysis of data, or small case study) of an area of literacy education, presented in the form of a journal length article.	S12 S12	E I	PN HK
186.792 Literacy Education Research Report	60 credits		
A systematic inquiry into an area of literacy education using appropriate research methods, presented in the form of a bound project report.	S12 S12	E I	PN HK
186.793 Literacy Education Research Report Part I	30 credits		
A systematic inquiry into an area of literacy education using appropriate research methods, focusing primarily on completion of study rationale, research design, ethics approval process, instrumentation and site negotiation.	S12 S12	E I	PN HK
186.794 Literacy Education Research Report Part II	30 credits		
A systematic inquiry into an area of literacy education using appropriate research methods, focusing primarily on data collection, data analysis and interpretation, and preparation of bound project report.	S12 S12	E I	PN HK
186.810 Thesis in Speech and Language Therapy	120 credits		
	S12	I	AL
186.841 Case Study Analyses	30 credits		
Casework involving preschoolers, children and adolescents and their caregivers/teachers/whanau is undertaken during the year under supervision of registered psychologists and course lecturers. This is presented as a folio of casework to be assessed throughout the course. The folio of casework will also include projects centering on working with groups and systems. The casework undertaken will be decided according to the individual and professional development needs of the student.	S12	B1	AL
186.842 Professional Practice in Educational Psychology	60 credits		
This paper covers the development of professional skills in field work as an educational psychologist. It involves the student in creating a personal plan in consultation with supervisors and lecturers. Students' practical skills will be assessed in simulated video and in vivo sessions. Another section of the paper will involve students choosing particular applied areas in which to gain in-depth specialist knowledge. This may involve the student attending additional workshops and training sessions. Assessment methods are subject to individual negotiation.	S12	B1	AL
186.843 Professional Practice Examination Process	30 credits		
The examination process consists of presentations of the casework folio, special project folio, reflective/responsive feedback process and recommendations from field work supervisors. The final oral exam involves a thorough investigation of the year's work as presented by the student in written form which is made available for the examiners to consult.	S12	B1	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
186.891 Master of Literacy Education Thesis	90 credits		
	S12	I	HK
186.892 Master of Educational Psychology Thesis	90 credits		
	S12	E	AL
186.893 Master of Educational Psychology Thesis Part I	45 credits		
	S12	E	AL
186.894 Master of Educational Psychology Thesis Part II	45 credits		
	S12	E	AL

Social and Policy Studies in Education

187.001 How Children Learn	10 credits		
Teacher aides will be introduced to some of the cognitive theories and processes of learning and ways they can apply knowledge of these to help children learn.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2 S2	E1 E2 F1 E1 E2 F1 F1	PN PN ET PN PN HK ET
187.002 The Developing Child	10 credits		
Teacher aides will be introduced to development and to influences on development from birth to adulthood.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2	E1 E2 F1 E1 E2	PN PN ET PN PN
187.003 Language Development	10 credits		
An exploration of children's language learning and development and of methods for teacher aides to use when working with children.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2	E1 E2 F1 E1 E2	PN PN ET PN PN
187.004 Behaviour Management	10 credits		
An exploration of behaviour and of strategies for teacher aides to use to assist children and young people develop pro-social and co-operative behaviour.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2 S2	E1 E2 F1 E1 E2 F1 F1	PN PN ET PN PN HK ET
187.005 Reading	8 credits		
An exploration of approaches used in classroom reading programmes and practical application of tutoring skills to support learning.	S1 S1 S2 S2	E1 E2 E1 E 2	PN PN PN PN
187.007 Library	8 credits		
Teacher aides will gain an understanding of library management strategies and the skills necessary to undertake work in a school/college library.	*	*	*
187.008 Mathematics	8 credits		
An introduction for teacher aides to the primary school mathematics curriculum.	S1 S1 S2 S2 S2	E1 E2 E1 E2 F1	PN PN PN PN ET

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
187.009 Written Language		8 credits	
An exploration of written language programmes in schools for teacher aides.	S1 S1 S2 S2 S2	E1 E2 E1 E2 F1	PN PN PN PN ET
187.010 Junior School		8 credits	
An introduction to the junior school for teacher aides. It includes strategies for assisting teachers across curriculum areas.	S1 S1 S2 S2	E1 E2 E1 E 2	PN PN PN PN
187.011 Creating Displays/Resources		8 credits	
An exploration of design and display ideas and techniques useful to teacher aides.	S1 S2	E2 E 1	PN PN
187.013 Computer Applications		8 credits	
Teacher aides explore and develop basic skills related to classroom word processor use and obtain an overview of the fundamentals of computer systems used in classrooms.	*	*	*
187.014 Social/Working Relationships		8 credits	
An exploration of basic communication principles, values and attitudes, and the role of the teacher aide in relation to teachers, caregivers and children/adolescents.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2	E1 E2 F1 E1 E 2	PN PN ET PN PN
187.047 Computer Applications in the Classroom		8 credits	
An exploration of approaches to assist children's learning using computers, including interactive fiction, the Internet and applications for students with special learning needs.	*	*	*
187.048 Adapting the Curriculum for Learners with Special Educational Needs		8 credits	
This paper provides teacher-aides with a basic understanding of how a learner's special educational needs can be assessed and met by means of curriculum adaptation. Emphasis is placed on teaching and evaluation strategies that involve accommodation and modification within the overall structure of the IEP process.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2	E1 E2 F1 E1 E 2	PN PN ET PN PN
187.049 Learners with Special Educational Needs: An Introduction		8 credits	
This paper provides a brief overview of Special Education. As well as introducing students to relevant terminology, history, current policy, provisions and issues, it also acquaints them with identification, assessment and teaching approaches appropriate to a wide range of special educational needs.	S1 S1 S2 S2	E1 E2 E1 E 2	PN PN PN PN
187.050 Working with Others in Special Education		8 credits	
This course prepares teacher-aides to work effectively with others involved in meeting the special educational needs of learners. The role and function of a range of educational, social and health support agencies for learners with special educational needs will be examined. The role families/whanau have in working together with educational personnel, including teacher-aides, is examined. This paper offers practical suggestions on facilitating collaborative partnerships.	S1 S2	E1 E 2	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
187.051 Challenging Behaviours: Positively Facilitating Behaviour Change		8 credits	
This paper is designed to provide teacher-aides with practical strategies for the implementation and monitoring of teacher-designed behaviour plans. A range of behavioural plans, classroom-based systems and individual approaches to facilitating positive change in student behaviour are examined.	S1 S1 S2 S2	E1 E2 E1 E 2	PN PN PN PN
187.052 Helping Learners Develop Essential Skills		8 credits	
This paper is designed to increase teachers aides' understanding of the essential skills in the New Zealand Curriculum Framework and in the strategies involved in helping learners develop these skills.	*	*	*
187.080 Study Skills		15 credits	
This paper focuses on study skills including time management, note-taking, reading and research skills and exam preparation as well as learning processes appropriate for university studies.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2	I I I I I I	AL PN WL AL PN WL
187.101 An Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education		15 credits	
A critical examination of social, cultural, political, historical and philosophical influences on the development of education in Aotearoa/New Zealand and internationally.	S1 S2 S2	E E I	PN PN PN
187.180 Introduction to Adult Learning and Teaching		15 credits	
Introduces concepts of adult learning and teaching including planning, teaching techniques and assessment. On completion, participants should be able to work effectively as beginning teachers of adults, planning, resourcing, delivering and assessing the learning of students in their discipline area. Participants will be encouraged to develop as reflective practitioners.	S3	E	PN
187.181 Adult Teaching Strategies		15 credits	
Enables participants to extend the range of teaching/learning techniques they use, and to design learning experiences appropriate to their particular context. An exploratory approach will enable participants to consider teaching and learning techniques, planning issues and challenges that arise in their teaching context and to reflect on their development as teachers.	S2	E	PN
187.182 Training Skills for the Workplace		15 credits	
A practical introduction to training needs analysis and workplace training skills. On completion participants should be able to establish organisational training needs and priorities and prepare a training plan; analyse the learning and developmental needs of individual adults and groups; and plan, conduct and review one-to-one workplace instruction and coaching sessions.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
187.183 Adult Education Practicum	15 credits		
A period of mentored teaching or other relevant adult education practice is used to enable participants to demonstrate the integration of skills and knowledge from other papers in Adult Education and their competence as teachers of adults. Observation of other teachers' practice is also included. Participants are encouraged to reflect on ways in which they are relating theory and practice in their own learning environment.	S1	E	PN
187.185 Biculturalism in Post-Compulsory Education and Training	15 credits		
Enables participants to identify their own cultural values, assumptions and attitudes, appreciate others' values, and act inclusively in their own teaching. On completion, participants should be able to discuss the role of Te Tiriti o Waitangi, biculturalism and Tino Rangatiratanga in post-compulsory education and training, and plan and implement bicultural approaches when teaching adults.	*	*	*
187.186 Course Planning and Assessment for Adult Learning	15 credits		
Introduces principles of course development and assessment for use in adult learning contexts. On completion participants should be able to plan, develop, implement and evaluate a course for adult learners; discuss concepts and purposes of assessment in post-compulsory education and training; develop and use appropriate assessment tools; and discuss quality assurance processes.	S1	E	PN
187.188 Resources for Adult Learning and Teaching	15 credits		
Current trends in learning/teaching resources for adult learners are explored and practical skills developed. On completion participants should be able to discuss the uses of media to support adult learning, select or produce appropriate audio-visual teaching materials, operate selected equipment, and evaluate their use of resources to support adult learners.	*	*	*
187.189 Interpersonal Skills in Adult Learning	15 credits		
Introduces interpersonal, communication and leadership skills for adult educators. On completion participants should be able to communicate effectively, analyse various ways that groups work, use group leadership skills, and discuss and apply culturally appropriate group processes.	S1	E	PN
187.190 Academic Skills for Adult Learning and Teaching	15 credits		
Adult learning skills are introduced and developed. On completion participants should be able to use a wide range of reading, study and library research skills; write a clearly expressed essay or report; and select appropriate strategies for helping learners to develop effective study skills.	S3	E	PN
187.191 Adult Education Special Topic I	15 credits		
	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
187.201 Philosophy of Education I	15 credits		
An introduction to philosophy of education with specific emphasis on the ethics of best teaching practice to enhance student learning.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
187.203 Sociology of Education	15 credits		
An examination of the contribution that sociology can make to educational practice.	S1	E	PN
187.206 Adult Learning	15 credits		
Ideas about adult learning and development and their implications for teaching adults are explored. On completion participants should be able to discuss ideas about adult development, learning and teaching and apply these ideas when they design and evaluate learning experiences for adults.	S1 S3	E E	PN PN
187.209 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S2	I	PN
187.219 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
187.231 Curriculum Theory, Policy and Practice	15 credits		
An introduction through the skills of critical analysis to the politics of curriculum formation and implementation. A study of the historical basis of curriculum formation in Aotearoa/New Zealand, broad curriculum traditions, curriculum in relation to class, cultural, ethnic and gender differences and the move to education marketisation.	S1	E	PN
187.251 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
187.270 Teaching Adults	15 credits		
The development and demonstration of effective teaching skills and knowledge to facilitate learning in adults.	S2 S3	E E	PN PN
187.273 Equity Issues in Adult Learning and Teaching	15 credits		
Develops awareness of issues relating to equity in adult learning and ways of promoting an inclusive learning environment for learners in a bicultural and multicultural society. On completion, participants should be able to reflect critically on their own values and assumptions; analyse equity requirements in their own adult teaching context; and develop supportive, inclusive teaching practices and resources for adult learners.	*	*	*
187.274 Curriculum Development for Adult Learning	15 credits		
Explores curriculum development principles and practices in post-compulsory education and training contexts. On completion, participants should be able to discuss trends and influences in PCET contexts, compare advantages and disadvantages of selected curriculum approaches, participate in course or programme development and evaluation, and discuss quality assurance processes and issues.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
187.276 Assessment in Adult Learning Contexts	15 credits		
Explores current trends in assessment and develops understanding of principles of assessment and evaluation of learning in adult contexts. On completion, participants should be able to discuss developments in PCET assessment theory and practice; analyse learning outcomes and design effective assessment processes; and give appropriate feedback to learners.	S2	E	PN
187.281 New Ideas in Adult Teaching	15 credits		
Challenges participants to be innovative and creative in their teaching practice while recognising the demands of their own subject area and student group. On completion participants should be able to identify teaching/learning challenges in their own context, and develop, implement and evaluate a variety of teaching techniques that are new to them.	S1	E	PN
187.282 Teaching Young Adults	15 credits		
Explores a range of teaching and learning strategies for educators working with young adults, recognising their need for learning experiences and situations that may vary from those of other adult groups. On completion of the course, participants should be able to identify characteristics of young adult learners and to design and evaluate appropriate learning experiences for them.	*	*	*
187.286 Working with Parents	15 credits		
Teachers will identify social, economic and political forces influencing the experience of families in Aotearoa/New Zealand and demonstrate an understanding of the implications of the concept of a partnership with parents in early childhood services.	*	*	*
187.291 Communication in Adult Learning Groups	15 credits		
Enables participants to understand a range of theoretical perspectives on communication and group processes; to be aware of the complexity of their role in these processes; to analyse them from multiple perspectives; and to plan and implement learning initiatives for adult learning groups that satisfy a range of cultural needs.	*	*	*
187.292 Leadership in Adult Learning Contexts	15 credits		
Develops understanding of the concept of educational leadership and practical ways to embody this effectively in participants' own teaching and learning. Leadership models, qualities and styles are studied and their appropriateness in various adult learning/teaching contexts is evaluated.	*	*	*
187.293 Negotiated Adult Learning Project I	15 credits		
An opportunity for candidates to negotiate a personal learning project relevant to adult learning and teaching. Learning outcomes, content, learning and assessment processes and assessment criteria are negotiated with the project supervisor. On completion the candidate should be able to meet all the learning outcomes negotiated in the learning agreement.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
187.295 Adult Education Special Topic II	15 credits		
	*	*	*
187.301 Philosophy of Education II	15 credits		
A philosophical study of teaching with a focus on the ethics of selected aspects of educational and classroom practice of concern to teachers, parents and students.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
187.303 Advanced Sociology of Education	15 credits		
An analysis of the social processes that generate inequality in education.	*	*	*
187.304 Educational Theory	15 credits		
A largely thematic approach. Major topics include equality of educational opportunity, influences from overseas, ideology within the state system, the education of women and Māori education. Education is viewed within a wider perspective of economic, political and social change.	S2	E	PN
187.310 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
187.311 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
187.318 Special Topic:	15 credits		
	*	*	*
187.319 Special Topic:	15 credits		
	*	*	*
187.330 Philosophy for Children	15 credits		
An introduction to the history, theory and practices of encouraging children to think philosophically.	S3	E	PN
187.332 School Organisation and Management	15 credits		
Theory and practice foundations of school management.	*	*	*
187.335 Values Across the Curriculum	15 credits		
A study of values in the New Zealand curriculum. Topics include the nature of values and their justification; social, cultural and religious aspects of values; the place of values in the classroom; the role of the teacher in promoting values; and approaches to the teaching and learning of values.	*	*	*
187.337 Teaching of Pacific Island Students in New Zealand Contexts	15 credits		
An examination of learning processes and styles of Pacific students and children and how these are influenced by their cultural beliefs and values. Participants will be encouraged to identify and use appropriate teaching strategies, resources, management, and technologies which enable Pacific children in New Zealand to learn effectively.	S12	E	PN
187.349 Special Field: Managing Gender in Education	15 credits		
A course for women and men, investigating gender issues in educational settings.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
187.350 Special Field	15 credits		
	*	*	*
187.361 The Teaching of Christian Education	15 credits		
An examination of different contexts, styles and methods of Christian education, including the role of the teacher. Attention is given to both international research and the New Zealand context.	*	*	*
187.362 Script of Judeo-Christian Tradition	15 credits		
An overview of Scriptures commonly known as the 'Old' or 'First' Testament. Included in the overview are the deutero-canonical or apocryphal books of the Greek Old Testament. Students will study the development of the Biblical Canon and the composition of the Bible among various Christian denominations before and after the sixteenth-century Reformation. Units of the course will be devoted to the Pentateuch, the historical writings, the prophets and the Wisdom Literature.	*	*	*
187.363 Issues in Christian History	15 credits		
An exploration of how the identity of the Churches and Christianity in general have been shaped by critical controversies and by deep interaction with the culture of their day.	*	*	*
187.364 Curriculum Development in Christian Education	15 credits		
An examination of learning methods and the role of curriculum in Christian Education. The course provides an opportunity either to develop a religious education curriculum for a particular context or to undertake an in-depth evaluation of an existing curriculum.	*	*	*
187.365 Scriptures of the New Testament	15 credits		
An overview of the canonical Christian Scriptures commonly known as the 'New' or 'Second' Testament. Considerable attention will be given to the four gospels and to their historical setting within the Roman Empire. Units will be devoted to the Book Acts, to St Paul and the non-Pauline letters of the New Testament.	*	*	*
187.366 Issues in Christian Thought	15 credits		
An exploration of controversial issues in Christianity today: secularisation, atheism, pluralism, personal morality and social justice as these affect Christians in Aotearoa/New Zealand.	*	*	*
187.370 Professional Development and Practice in Adult Education	15 credits		
The application of contemporary approaches to professional development and practice in adult education.	S2	E	PN
187.371 Advanced Studies in Adult Learning	15 credits		
Selected ideas about adult learning, adult learning processes and learner differences are extended and evaluated. The emphasis is on critique of current ideas about adult learning and participants' evaluation of the relevance and implications of these for their own practice.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
187.372 Advanced Studies in Adult Teaching	15 credits		
Trends and developments in curriculum, teaching and assessment in post-compulsory education and training are examined. Participants will discuss and critique recent themes and issues in PCET; reflect critically on the impact of these on adult teaching practice; explore and evaluate innovations in their own contexts; and discuss ways in which the working lives of adult educators develop.	S1	E	PN
187.373 Adult Learning and Teaching Project	15 credits		
The study of an approved topic in the field of adult education through an independent learning contract.	S2 SS	E E	PN PN
187.374 Leadership in Early Childhood	15 credits		
An examination of issues in theory and practice in educational leadership in early childhood services in the Aotearoa/New Zealand context.	*	*	*
187.376 Culture, Society and Adult Education	15 credits		
All adult education takes place in contexts, including social, economic, political, intellectual and spiritual. Participants will explore and analyse beliefs, ideas, practices, influences and power relationships in selected adult learning contexts; compare some of the beliefs, ideas and practices with their own; and examine people and organisations challenging the status quo.	S2	E	PN
187.382 Administrative Project	15 credits		
Teachers will design and implement a development project.	*	*	*
187.388 Negotiated Adult Learning Project II	15 credits		
An opportunity for candidates to negotiate a personal learning project relevant to adult learning and teaching. Learning outcomes, content, learning and assessment processes and assessment criteria are negotiated with the project supervisor. On completion the candidate should be able to meet all the learning outcomes negotiated in the learning agreement.	*	*	*
187.389 Adult Education Special Topic III	15 credits		
	*	*	*
187.390 Educational Research Methods	15 credits		
A study of the philosophical and ethical issues in research and the detailed analysis of a variety of research methods.	S1	E	PN
187.395 Policy and Issues in Adult Education	15 credits		
A study of current policy and issues in adult education including community, vocational and tertiary sectors, particularly in the New Zealand context.	S1	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
187.397 Educational Media in Post-Compulsory Education and Training	15 credits		
Theories of educational technology and learning/teaching media are explored, with particular reference to their relevance in adult learning contexts. On completion candidates should be able to discuss and critique uses of educational technology and media in PCET; review recent developments; and select or produce, use and evaluate media in their own adult learning/teaching practice.	*	*	*
187.398 Historical Perspectives on Post-Compulsory Education and Training	15 credits		
Develops insights into the nature of historical knowledge and applies these to developments in the post-compulsory education and training sector since about 1937, with particular reference to the period 1984–1990. Events are examined through official records of government policies and through the views of people who have worked in PCET but whose voices have previously been unheard.	*	*	*
187.701 Ethics in Education	30 credits		
A critical study of the ethics of selected aspects of educational policy and practice.	*	*	*
187.704 Education and Historical Analysis	30 credits		
An advanced study using case studies of the ways in which education historians have analysed education in New Zealand and elsewhere.	S2	E	PN
187.708 Current Issues in the Teaching of Social Studies	30 credits		
A critical study of contemporary theoretical and pedagogical issues in social studies education. Implications for practice are examined in an educational context.	*	*	*
187.709 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
187.710 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
187.712 Policy, Practice and Trends in Distance and On-line Education	30 credits		
Students will undertake a critical examination of the advantages and disadvantages of a range of policies and practices that guide distance and on-line education and develop an understanding of current trends in this field.	*	*	*
187.713 Administration and Leadership in Distance and On-line Education	30 credits		
A study of administration and leadership in distance and on-line contexts and an examination of issues that arise.	*	*	*
187.720 Educational Research Methods for Adult Educators	30 credits		
This paper enables participants to acquire the knowledge and skills needed to undertake substantial postgraduate research in adult education and develops an awareness and appreciation of current research in the field.	S12	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
187.721 Knowledge and Power in Adult Education Contexts	30 credits		
This paper involves critical reflection on the relationship between knowledge and power within the teaching/learning process. Concepts and theories within the sociology of knowledge are applied to adult education contexts.	S2	E	PN
187.722 Adult Learning: Myths and Realities	30 credits		
This paper examines in depth the development of thinking about adult learning and critically evaluates adult learning theories and their relevance to current New Zealand contexts and participants' own teaching practice.	S12	E	PN
187.723 Cultures and Learning: Diversity in Adult Education	30 credits		
This paper critically examines how people are expected to learn in selected cultural contexts explores participants' own attitudes to cultural diversity and enables construction of practical strategies to provide effective learning experiences in diverse cultural contexts.	S12	E	PN
187.724 The Expert Teacher of Adults: Principles and Practice	30 credits		
This paper examines critically concepts such as expertise, competence, excellence, quality, professionalism and reflective practice in adult teaching; considers the impact of new technologies on tertiary teaching and training; and evaluates the implications of these studies for participants' own practice in diverse cultural contexts.	*	*	*
187.725 Leadership and Communication in Adult Education and Training	30 credits		
This paper critically examines the concepts of leadership and communication in adult teaching and learning, and develops a practical insight into the uses and misuses of those concepts and their related practices in specific teaching/learning contexts.	S1	E	PN
187.726 Futures in Adult Education: Exploration and Anticipation	30 credits		
This paper evaluates a range of future studies methodologies. Participants use one methodology to speculate about possible changes to their own lives and assess possible impacts of new technologies, political, economic and cultural influences on their own teaching contexts.	*	*	*
187.729 Adult Education Special Topic	30 credits		
This paper offers you the opportunity to negotiate a special topic – including learning outcomes, learning process, assessment process and criteria.	*	*	*
187.730 Research Project (Adult Education)	30 credits		
	S12	E	PN
187.733 Analysis of Schooling	30 credits		
An analysis of the structures and processes of schooling.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
187.742 The School Curriculum: Policy and Practice	30 credits		
A critical analysis of the historical foundations of curriculum from formation to implementation. The New Zealand school curriculum is examined in the light of wider social, economic and political changes. The implications of its structure and content for institutions and teachers are a central focus.	*	*	*
187.744 Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand	30 credits		
A critical examination of current issues in education which affect Pacific Islands peoples in New Zealand. Students will consider the place of Pacific Islands peoples in New Zealand society and design strategies for meeting their educational needs within specified professional fields of interest.	*	*	*
187.745 Theories and Issues in Evaluation	30 credits		
A study of the regulatory basis and political context for institutional evaluation in New Zealand including Mäori and immersion education, contemporary theoretical perspectives on institutional and programme evaluation, ethical issues, principles of assessment and environmental scanning for evaluation. This paper will provide a general introduction to the field of institutional and programme evaluation.	*	*	*
187.746 Advanced Methodology and Strategies in Evaluation	30 credits		
The study of evaluation as a tool for enhancing organisational performance, summative versus formative evaluation, the use of qualitative and quantitative data, analysis of evaluative data, the evaluator's role, reporting and quality assurance and strategies for evaluation (including self-review, external, institutionalised, participatory and 'one off' evaluation). This paper will include a specific focus on the candidate's field of professional interest.	*	*	*
187.756 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
187.757 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
187.765 Special Topic	20 credits		
	*	*	*
187.769 Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education	30 credits		
A critical examination of theories and issues in early childhood policy and leadership, with particular emphasis on the New Zealand/Aotearoa context.	S12	E	PN
187.771 Educational Leadership in Action	30 credits		
A study of leadership in action including reflective practice, professional and curriculum leadership, and decision-making in education, based on selected organisational and policy contexts.	S12	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
187.772 Theory and Process in Educational Leadership	30 credits		
A critical examination of discourses, policies and practices of educational organisation, leadership and reform.	S2	E	PN
187.773 Educational Policy Analysis	30 credits		
An analysis of selected policy issues, theories and methods in the analysis of educational policies.	S12	E	PN
187.774 Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30 credits		
A study of approaches used for evaluating educational institutions with emphasis on issues around school effectiveness and improvement including global influences of standardisation and control, and ethical and culturally appropriate practices.	S12	E	PN
187.775 Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations	30 credits		
A study of issues in and strategies for the effective management of personnel in educational organisations.	*	*	*
187.776 Gender Issues and Educational Leadership	30 credits		
This paper examines a range of social justice issues and challenges for educational leaders that emerge out of intersections between gender, sexuality and ethnicity.	*	*	*
187.777 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
187.779 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
187.780 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
187.781 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
187.782 Tertiary Curriculum Theory, Development and Delivery	30 credits		
The paper will focus on each participant's discipline and how it is taught with an emphasis on the design, development and delivery of the participant's specific discipline curriculum. There will be a particular focus on curricular and pedagogical content knowledge of that discipline relative to the participant's tertiary context.	*	*	*
187.783 Special Topic	30 credits		
187.784 Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education	30 credits		
This paper introduces participants to and extends their perspectives on theories and practices of tertiary teaching, including theories of learning relevant to learners in tertiary contexts and their diverse needs as learners. Participants will apply their learning in their own practice.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
187.785 Planning for Tertiary Learning and Teaching 30 credits			
This paper offers an in-depth examination of principles and theories underpinning planning, assessment and evaluation in tertiary contexts to enable participants to implement these in their practice. It does not assume formal knowledge of planning theories and models.	S12	E	PN
187.793 Research Report 30 credits			
A research investigation and report which normally does not involve new empirical work with human participants.	S12	E	PN
187.794 Research Project (Master of Educational Administration) 60 credits			
A systematic inquiry into an area of educational administration policy or practice using appropriate research methods, presented in the form of a project report.	S12	E	PN
187.795 Research Project Part I (Master of Educational Administration) 30 credits			
A systematic enquiry into an area of educational administration policy or practice using appropriate research methods, presented in the form of a research project.	S12	E	PN
187.796 Research Project Part II (Master of Educational Administration) 30 credits			
A systematic enquiry into an area of educational administration policy or practice using appropriate research methods, presented in the form of a research project.	S12	E	PN
187.890 Master of Educational Administration and Leadership Thesis Part 1 45 credits			
	S12 S12	E I	PN HK
187.891 Master of Educational Administration and Leadership Thesis Part 2 45 credits			
	*	*	*
187.892 Master of Educational Administration and Leadership Thesis 90 credits			
	S12 S12	E I	PN HK
187.893 Thesis (Master of Educational Administration) 90 credits			
	*	*	*
187.894 Thesis (Master of Educational Administration) 120 credits			
	S12	E	PN
187.895 Thesis (Adult Education) 120 credits			
A 120 credit thesis on a topic related to adult education.	S12	E	PN
187.896 Thesis Part I (Master of Educational Administration) 60 credits			
	S12	E	PN
187.897 Thesis Part II (Master of Educational Administration) 60 credits			
	S12	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
187.898 Thesis Part I (Adult Education) 60 credits			
	S12	E	PN
187.899 Thesis Part II (Adult Education) 60 credits			
	S12	E	PN

Natural Resource Management

188.251 Introduction to Zero Waste for Sustainability 15 credits			
An introduction to 'Zero Waste' as an emerging, alternative resource management paradigm which addresses the environmental issues associated with using material resources. Innovations in zero waste policy, technology and practice are explored in the context of sustainable development.	*	*	*
188.263 Natural Resource Management II 15 credits			
The nature, objectives and problems associated with natural resource use and environmental quality (locally, nationally and globally). Physical, economic and institutional relationships. Options for managing natural resources and environmental quality at the land owner, regional and national level.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
188.291 Special Topic 15 credits			
	S1 S2 S3	I I E	PN PN PN
188.363 Natural Resource Management III 15 credits			
Managing natural resources in an environment of limited resources and a philosophy of long-term sustainable development. Atmospheric, terrestrial, aquatic and urban indicators of environmental quality. Integrated environmental impact assessments (cultural, demographic, economic, legal, social and technical) using pastoral farming, forestry, recreation, horticulture as examples.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
188.373 Environmental Managment Capstone 15 credits			
A final-year capstone paper that draws on the knowledge gained from all papers taken during the degree programme and applying it to a real-world resource management challenge in the form of an integrated catchment management project. Students will develop skills in problem-solving, group learning, communication and project management.	*	*	*
188.391 Special Topic 15 credits			
	S1 S2 S3	I I E	PN PN PN
188.701 Environmental Agricultural Science 30 credits			
A study of agricultural and horticultural ecosystems and their relationship to the quality of the environment. Environmental indicators for soil, water and communities are used to discuss the concept of sustainability in New Zealand's rural environment. Microbiological processes and environmental pollutants. The interrelationships of agricultural practices with the contamination and pollution of soil and water.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
188.703 Environmental Microbiology	30 credits		
The interactions of environmental pollutants and living organisms. Emphasis on microbiological processes as they affect and are affected by waste disposal chains in relation to agricultural practices and humans.	*	*	*
188.705 Natural Resource Policy	15 credits		
This paper examines the key issues and practice of natural resources policy. The roles and responsibilities of policy agencies in relation to current issues in natural resources policy research, development, implementation and monitoring are considered. Alternative policy approaches to achieving natural resource management outcomes are examined through selected case studies.	S12	E	PN
188.706 Participatory Resource Management	15 credits		
This paper explores the underlying reasons for the frequent divergence between sustainable resource management policy and resource management in practice and describes participatory resource management (PRM) processes that are effective in reducing this gap. Students will gain an appreciation of the complexity of environmental problems that revolve around resource use by individuals, communities and society. A participatory learning style is emphasised; theoretical material is presented via lecture, and practical applications are explored via case studies, guest speakers and field work.	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
188.707 Introduction to Advanced Environmental Management I	15 credits		
Introduction to theoretical and applied ecological economics and develop some understanding of ecosystem management as well as ecosystem service valuation. Analytical approaches and tools for environmental management, including atmospheric, terrestrial, aquatic and urban indicators of environmental quality; and integrated environmental impact assessments are studied.	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
188.708 Introduction to Advanced Environmental Management II	15 credits		
Introduction to environmental issues that affect New Zealand, particularly at the present time. Topics include deforestation, soil erosion, pollution of air, land and water with industrial and agricultural pollutants, and conservation. Patterns and distribution of land use types, systems and methodologies for measuring, recording, organising and managing information about land use, and soil management within land use are studied.	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
188.751 Advanced Zero Waste for Sustainability	30 credits		
An in-depth exploration of the life cycle and environmental issues of solid material resources upon which all economic production depends. Zero Waste is examined as a resource management paradigm shift in philosophy, policy, technology and practices focused on sustainable development.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
188.752 Land Reclamation	15 credits		
An interdisciplinary advanced study of physical and chemical characteristics of disturbed land, analytical and assessment techniques, acid generation, acid mine drainage and heavy metal distribution, bioremediation, ecosystem development on disturbed surfaces and restoration programme design and monitoring. Case studies of sites in New Zealand and overseas will be used.	S12	I	PN
188.763 Advanced Natural Resource Management	30 credits		
The paper is made up of three parts. It develops project and programme management skills, strengthens students' knowledge of natural resources at an advanced level, and combines these two to produce integrative skills in Resource Management.	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
188.785 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
188.786 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
188.788 Research Report	30 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
188.887 Research Report	60 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
188.888 Thesis	90 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
188.889 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
188.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S12 S12	E I E I	PN PN PN PN
188.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S12 S12	E I E I	PN PN PN PN
188.900 PhD	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN

Soil Science

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
189.151 Soil Properties and Processes	15 credits		
An introduction to the soil as it influences plant growth; the soil as a physical environment for plant roots; soil organic matter. The regulation of soil nutrient availability by biological and chemical processes; soil acidity and pH; the soil resources of New Zealand. A practical course based on the above.	S1 S12 S2	I E I	PN PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
189.251 Soil Fertility and Fertilisers		15 credits	
Soil conditions in relation to nutrient cycling in agricultural production systems. Macro and micro plant nutrients. The composition, properties and uses of fertilisers. Soil water relationship, interactions with plant nutrient uptake and loss from soil. Methods of evaluating nutrient levels in soils.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
189.252 Land, Soil and Water		15 credits	
An introduction to the attributes and limitations of the main soil groups of New Zealand, including restored soils, with particular reference to the most appropriate land use and management for each. The impact of management on the wider environment will also be considered. Basic soil water properties. An introduction to drainage, irrigation, soil conservation and soil structure management, GIS and remote sensing, and their relevance to soil users.	S1 S12	I E	PN PN
189.362 Soil Fertility and the Environment		15 credits	
A paper focusing on the application of knowledge of soil properties and processes to address the compromise required between maximising agricultural production and minimising adverse environmental effects. The paper will include consideration of models used for estimating fertiliser requirements as well as consideration of alternative low-input systems and environmental impacts.	S2	I	PN
189.363 Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use		15 credits	
The attributes and limitations of soils for various sustainable land uses. Soil resource mapping systems and land use classification. Conservation and soil water management practices. The entry, storage and manipulation of land resource information using geographic information systems. This paper is based on field trips and case studies.	S1	I	PN
189.365 Studies in Soil Science		15 credits	
This paper is structured on selected topics that demonstrate how a knowledge of soil science explains the impacts of land management practices on the soil resources. Emphasis is placed on aspects relating to soil chemical fertility.	S12	E	PN
189.752 Advanced Soil Fertility		30 credits	
A course focusing on the individual skills required to problem-solve in selected areas of soil fertility.	S12	I	PN
189.753 Soil and Land Evaluation		30 credits	
Advanced theoretical and practical experience in land evaluation. Soil and land suitability, versatility and capability assessment of selected regions in conjunction with land-use problems. Practical experience in land resource inventory mapping using remotely-sensed images. Analyses of land resource inventory information using a geographic information system. Students may take modules of this paper as a 12.5 point Special Topic.	S12	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
189.754 Advanced Soil Biology		30 credits	
Soil organisms in stable and disturbed terrestrial ecosystems; estimators of soil biological activity; natural growth rates of soil organisms; fate of inoculant organisms; biology of gas formation of environmental interest, plant microorganism root symbioses, biogeochemical processes; biology and genetics of nitrogen fixation.	*	*	*
189.755 Soil and Water Pollution		30 credits	
Eutrophication of natural bodies of water; biological interactions between soil materials and water; effect of land disposal methodologies on soil and water quality; biological indices of soil and water contamination; organic and mineral pollutants.	S12	I	PN
189.757 Advanced Soil Conservation		15 credits	
Soil erosion processes and the influences of geology, geomorphology, hydrology, soil physical properties, soil fertility and land use on erosion. Soil conservation processes and the planning of conservation schemes.	S12	I	PN
189.758 Advanced Soil Water Management		15 credits	
Advanced studies on the distribution and movement of water in soils. Design of drainage systems. Techniques for measuring soil physical properties. Indicators of sustainable land use. Models of water use and movement in soil.	S12	I	PN
189.759 Advanced Studies in Soil Science		30 credits	
A selection of four modules (each five points) from the papers 89.752 Advanced Soil Fertility, 89.753 Advanced Soil and Land Evaluation, 89.755 Soil and Water Pollution, 89.758 Advanced Soil Conservation and 89.759 Advanced Soil Water Management, for students wanting a broad course in soils relevant to production agriculture and horticulture or to natural resource management.	S12	I	PN
189.761 Applied Remote Sensing		30 credits	
A study of remote sensing systems and the application of these technologies. Digital image processing and the integration of remotely-sensed data within a GIS.	S12 S3	I B1	PN PN
189.785 Special Topic		15 credits	
	S12	I	PN
189.786 Special Topic		30 credits	
	S12	I	PN
189.788 Research Report Hons		30 credits	
	S12	I	PN
189.789 Research Project		30 credits	
	S12	I	PN
189.791 Special Topic		15 credits	
	S12	I	PN
189.792 Special Topic		30 credits	
	S12	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
189.798 Research Report MSc	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
189.799 Research Project BSc Hons	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
189.800 MPhil – Soil Science	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
189.809 Thesis Soil Science	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
189.887 Research Report	60 credits		
	S12	I	PN
189.889 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
189.891 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
189.895 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1 S12 S2	I I I	PN PN PN
189.896 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1 S12 S2	I I I	PN PN PN
189.897 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
189.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
189.900 PhD in Soil Science	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN

Aviation Studies

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
190.104 Principles of Navigation I	15 credits		
An introduction to navigational principles, including the form of the Earth, direction on the Earth, aeronautical charts, operating avionics, payload and fuel planning and flight planning. This paper includes a study of the operational requirements for visual flight, and the application of the flight navigating principles and procedures to aircraft operations. This is part one of a two-part paper	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN
190.107 Human Performance	15 credits		
The application of information processing strategies for improving performance in learning, problem-solving, decision-making, interpersonal interrelations, coping in situational anxiety and mental rehearsal. In addition, the paper will include an introduction to aviation medicine.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN
190.109 Aviation Studies	15 credits		
An introduction to the interaction of components in the aviation system, including human resources, aircraft, airports and airways systems.	S2 S2 S2 S3	B1 E I B1	SP PN PN SP
190.110 Introduction to Flying	30 credits		
An integrated flight practicum with topics in aviation law, meteorology, navigation/flight planning, aircraft technical knowledge, human factors and flight radio-telephone, leading to the CAA PPL examination.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN
190.111 Introduction to Flying I	15 credits		
An integrated flight practicum with topics in aviation law, meteorology, aircraft technical knowledge, human factors and flight radio-telephone, leading to the CAA PPL examination.	*	*	*
190.112 Introduction to Flying II	15 credits		
An integrated flying practicum covering cross-country navigation, instrument flying culminating in a Private Pilot Licence (PPL) issue flight test. Ground subjects covered include cross-country navigation, introduction to New Zealand meteorological conditions, navigation aids and their uses for Visual Flight Rules (VFR) pilots, and human factors, including aeronautical decision-making and flight instruments.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN
190.116 Introduction to Management in Aviation	15 credits		
This paper provides an overview of management concepts in the aviation industry. It introduces various functional areas such as Human Resource Management, Marketing, Strategic and Operational Management, International Business and Aviation Economics.	S1 S1 S1	B1 E I	SP PN PN
190.117 Introduction to Human Factors	15 credits		
The application of information processing strategies for improving performance in learning, problem-solving, decision-making, interpersonal interrelations, coping in situational anxiety and mental rehearsal.	S1 S1 S1	B1 E I	SP PN PN
190.118 Aeroscience I	15 credits		
An introduction to mathematical principles and basic physics as they relate to aerodynamics and aircraft systems. The topics in this paper include manipulation of algebraic formulae; elementary geometry; graphs, vectors; kinematics; momentum; angular velocity; equilibrium; and work, energy, and power.	S1 S2	I I	PN PN
190.119 Aeroscience II	15 credits		
An introduction to mathematical principles and basic physics as they relate to aerodynamics and aircraft systems. The topics in this paper include differential calculus; statistics for risk analysis; elementary heat and thermodynamics; electromagnetism; DC electrical circuit theory and an introduction to hydrostatics.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN
190.120 Aeronautical Legislation	15 credits		
This paper includes the integration of theory and practicum for Aviation legal systems, including visual flight rules and instrument flight rules. this is an integrated paper.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
190.121 Aeronautical Meteorology		15 credits	
A consideration of the meteorological hazards in aviation, such as airframe icing, turbulence, thunderstorms, reduced visibility and the organisation of meteorological data acquisition and forecasting systems. This paper includes the application of meteorological considerations for operations under visual and instrument flight rules. This is an integrated paper.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN
190.122 Introductory Air Safety Investigation		15 credits	
This is the first paper in a series of three. The aim of these papers is to prepare students to take part in aircraft accident investigations. They will also be of benefit to those who need to understand the investigation process, such as managers of airlines and regulatory authorities. This first paper deals with the methodology of on-site investigation.	S1 S1 S1	B1 B1 E	PN SP PN
190.123 Aircraft Systems		15 credits	
A study of the electrical, mechanical, hydraulic systems and instrumentation as they apply to a light aircraft. Develop aircraft propulsion systems, the theory of aircraft piston engines, their performance and control. A study of aircraft fluid powered mechanisms with an introduction to aircraft avionics systems. This is in integrated paper.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN
190.124 Aircraft Performance		15 credits	
The study of flight mechanics for single-engine aircraft, including propeller theory, aircraft performance management and operational performance requirements. This paper will also include single-engine visual, instrument and night flight operations. Corequisites will include mastery performance in aeroplane manoeuvring, flight handling, operating the engines and calculating weights and balances for single-engine aircraft. This is an integrated paper.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN
190.154 Principles of Navigation II		15 credits	
An introduction to navigational principles, including the form of the earth, direction on the earth, aeronautical charts, operating avionics, payload and fuel planning and flight planning. This paper includes a study of the operational requirements for visual flight and the application of flight navigating principles and procedures to aircraft operations.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN
190.164 Aeronautical Science (AME)		15 credits	
An introduction to the mathematics and physics required to satisfactorily complete the technical papers of the BAv(AM)degree.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
190.182 Introduction to Aeroplane Performance		30 credits	
This paper introduces the use of, interpretation and adherence to civil aviation law and publications and advanced aircraft performance and pilot command handling skills to a professional licence mastery level. It also expands on 'airmanship' and situational awareness required in the flying environment and engine handling characteristics as experienced over a range of likely scenarios and conditions. As the ability to absorb new information at a greater rate develops, the student will be gradually introduced to multi-task performance in the management of the aircraft. A study of meteorology and its application to aircraft commercial operations is also included.	*	*	*
190.184 Instrument Rating (Aeroplane)		30 credits	
This paper is designed to cover the theoretical and practical requirements for the operation of aeroplanes under Instrument Flight Rules in both normal and emergency situations. The paper covers both single and two crew operations with extensive use being made of cockpit procedures trainers. Emphasis is placed on the use of autopilot and flight director systems. The paper covers the theoretical and practical requirements for the issue of the CAA instrument rating.	*	*	*
190.189 Basic Gas Turbine Operations		15 credits	
A study of the principles of operation and construction of aircraft gas turbine engines, including identification and rectification of abnormal operation. Students will practice engine starting, shutdown, and normal and emergency procedures in simulated environments (such as in the Hawker Pilot Trainer HPT flight training device). The paper is designed to meet the theoretical requirements for CAA examination leading to the award of a Gas Turbine Rating.	*	*	*
190.201 Aircraft Systems II (Part I)		15 credits	
Part I of a two-part study of the electrical, mechanical, hydraulic systems as they apply to multi engine aircraft. The paper will include further studies of aircraft propulsion systems, including gas turbine technology. The paper will introduce advanced aircraft avionics, environmental control, instrumentation for sophisticated aircraft. Basic study of the structure for heavy aeroplanes will be undertaken.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN
190.203 Air Traffic Control/Aviation Law		15 credits	
The integration of theory and practice for Flight Operations and Flight Standards. This paper will enable pilots to use the operational procedures and facilities required by civil aviation and air traffic control organisations. Students will be introduced to international aviation systems, including the Covenants of the International Civil Aviation Organisation (ICAO).	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
190.204 Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation (Part 1)		15 credits	
Part 1 of a 2 Part study of the development of practical flight planning competencies including route planning, fuel planning, load planning and flight plan amending for instrument flight operations, and for long distance heavy transport operations. The use of in flight navigation techniques, in flight emergency considerations, manual navigation, instrument flight management, search and rescue techniques, electronic flight planning and an application of future air navigation systems included.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN
190.205 Crew Resource Management		15 credits	
The development of practical competencies in pilot judgement and crew resource management which enhance decision-making, effective interpersonal communication styles, leadership attributes and team concepts. This paper is based on the requirements of the European Civil Aviation Conference (ECAC) and the International Civil Aviation Organisation (ICAO) for professional flight crew licences.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN
190.206 Aerodynamics		15 credits	
Part I of a two-part in depth study of aerodynamic and flight mechanics principles. The paper will include aspects of fluid statics and dynamics; low and high-speed aerodynamics, propeller theory, performance, stability and control of aircraft at subsonic and supersonic flight speeds.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN
190.207 Aviation Psychology		15 credits	
A detailed consideration of the application of psychological principles to flight deck performance, including a range of topics from psycho-physiology to perceptual and cognitive processes.	S2 S2 S2	B1 E I	SP PN PN
190.211 Aviation Strategic Management		15 credits	
An examination of the primary issues shaping strategic management in the aviation industry. The approach is multi-disciplinary, with emphasis on the economic analysis of the effects of market deregulation and their impact on managerial practice.	S2 S2 S2	B1 E I	SP PN PN
190.215 Heavy Aeroplane Performance		15 credits	
An analysis of fundamental performance considerations and compliance requirements for CAR Part 121 'A' performance aeroplanes, focussing on the relationship between aircraft performance and flight planning in an airline context.	S1 S1	E B1	SP PN
190.216 Aviation Human Factors		15 credits	
The paper provides an overview of the basic concepts of human factors in aviation, human performance, and issues relating to judgement and decision-making in this high risk environment. Communication and other aspects of social psychology in various aviation environment are also explored.	S2 S2 S2	B1 E I	SP PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
190.217 Instruction and Learning in Aviation		15 credits	
An examination of the complex interaction of learning factors as they apply to ground and airborne instruction and the application of instructional strategies which maximise learning outcomes.	S1 S1	B1 E	SP PN
190.220 Managing Aviation Systems		15 credits	
A study of the management of aviation systems such as airports, airlines, airways civil aviation authorities and aviation organisations. Topics include the management processes of planning, the provision and maintenance of systems and the auditing of systems effectiveness.	S2 S2 S2	B1 E I	SP PN PN
190.221 Advanced Support Studies		15 credits	
A study of the global climate and of regional climates at the levels at which modern jet aircraft fly and at lower levels. It includes a discussion of the sources and interpretations of climate data. The emphasis is on aspects of climate that effect flight. Advanced topics in aviation meteorology include environmental effects of aviation and the principles of weather radar.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN
190.222 Basic Air Safety Investigation		15 credits	
This is the second paper in a series of three. The aim of these papers is to prepare students to take part in aircraft accident investigations. They will also be of benefit to those who need to understand the investigation process, such as managers of airlines and regulatory authorities. This second paper completes the study of the methodology of on-site investigation and deals with the specialised matters of survivability in accidents and the analysis of collisions.	S2 S2 S2	B1 B1 E	PN SP PN
190.224 Environmental Impacts of Aviation		15 credits	
Advanced study of the environment of aviation, the impacts of aviation on the environment and the methods for reducing the impacts. The impacts principally considered are noise, atmospheric effects and the effects on the water and soil. Research methods in environmental impacts of aviation.	S2 S2 S2	B1 B1 E	PN SP PN
190.225 Introduction to Research Methods in Aviation		15 credits	
This paper presents an introduction to the unique theories and methods of research in the aviation industry. A range of both quantitative and qualitative methodologies is explored, and various techniques for aviation research are examined. Specific research methods are explored related to flight crew selection, aviation psychology, accident investigation and aviation training. The paper introduces basic research techniques, including the use of common statistical and data analysis approaches.	S1 S1 S1	B1 E I	SP PN PN
190.237 Air Transport Cockpit Systems		15 credits	
This paper introduces modern Air Transport Operations including cockpit technology and systems. The practicum for this paper will demonstrate significant aspects of Air Transport Operations.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
190.240 Air Power		15 credits	
Air Power Studies provides an overarching examination of the characteristics of air power and a grounding in the history, development and literature of air power issues and the opportunity to examine the application of air power within a student's personal aviation experience and, where applicable, professional aviation experience.	S2 S2 S3	E I B1	PN PN SP
190.249 Aircraft Maintenance Management		30 credits	
This paper is designed to provide the student with knowledge appropriate to the management of an aircraft maintenance organisation. Topics specifically covered include maintenance programme design, maintenance of ageing aircraft, maintenance requirements for aircraft operating under EROPS and ETOPS, maintenance concessions, development of modifications and major repairs, approved data, design organisations, technical services, examination and testing of engineers for company approvals, reliability control programmes, defect analysis and reporting, aircraft importation and export, bogus parts control, MSG2 and MSG3 structural maintenance programmes, maintenance watch, the aircraft maintenance requirements under NZCAA Rule Part 145, 135, 125, 121, 43 and customer services. Students will undertake field trips to reinforce the theory with practical demonstrations and work exercises.	S2	E	PN
190.251 Aircraft Systems II (Part 2)		15 credits	
A study of the electrical, mechanical and hydraulic systems as they apply to multi-engine aircraft. The paper will include further studies of aircraft propulsion systems, including gas turbine technology. The paper will introduce advanced aircraft avionics; environmental control; instrumentation for sophisticated aircraft. Basic study of the structure for heavy aeroplanes will be undertaken.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN
190.254 Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation (Part 2)		15 credits	
The development of practical flight planning competencies, including route planning, fuel planning, load planning and flight plan amending for instrument flight operations, and for long distance heavy transport operations. The use of in-flight navigation techniques, in-flight emergency considerations, manual navigation, instrument flight management, search and rescue techniques, electronic flight planning and an appreciation of future air navigation systems included.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN
190.256 Aerodynamics (Part 2)		15 credits	
An in-depth study of the aerodynamic and flight mechanics principles. The paper will include aspects of fluid statics and dynamics; low- and high-speed aerodynamics, propeller theory, performance, stability and control of aircraft at subsonic and supersonic flight speeds.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
190.259 Turbo-Prop/Jet Flight Systems and Operations		30 credits	
This integrated paper introduces jet turbine ground and flight operations and covers both the theoretical and practical aspects of turbine powered flight.	*	*	*
190.281 General Aeroplane Systems		15 credits	
This paper is a study of aircraft technical knowledge as it applies to the aircraft's electrical systems, mechanical systems, hydraulic and avionics systems. The focus of this 'procedural knowledge' will be on its competent and safe application to the mastery of the cockpit's instruments and systems. The study will also include the theory and practical use of various aircraft piston engines and their performance and control in varying conditions and under changing workloads and conditions. The key objective will be to educate the student to expeditiously identify actual or potential problems that may be evidenced on the ground or in the air and competently resolve them.	*	*	*
190.283 Aviation Law		15 credits	
This paper examines the application of aviation law beyond the initial professional licence issue. The paper meets the requirements for the NZ Civil Aviation Authority Air Transport Pilot Licence (ATPL) qualification and introduces the student to international aviation systems, including the International Civil Aviation Organisation (ICAO). A special emphasis is placed on the responsibilities and accountabilities of aviation personnel and management systems under the CAA Rules regime.	*	*	*
190.284 Commercial Navigation		30 credits	
This paper covers the principles of air navigation, including map reading, use of aeronautical charts, technical and practical flight planning including fuel and payload management. It also includes planning for diversions, planning alternative routes due to weather and managing non-normal procedures and engine failures en route. The paper is designed to enable students to apply flight navigation principles and procedures to aircraft operations at a professional licence level of competency. Corequisite mastery is the operation of a single-engine aircraft to a professional licence standard in visual flight cross-country navigation activities by both day and night.	*	*	*
190.288 Advanced Aircraft Handling		30 credits	
This paper covers the theory and practice of aircraft operations to an advanced level. The emphasis of this paper is on knowledge and skills in relation to handling the aircraft itself. The student will explore the dynamics of flying the aircraft to the boundaries of its performance envelope. Various standard flying techniques will be analysed and alternative techniques evaluated. The student will also fly various performance parameters set by the manufacturer and confirm these by appropriate test flights. The practicum element of this paper can be undertaken in either single-or multi-engine aircraft.	S1 S1 S2 S2	I I2 I I2	PN PN PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
190.289 Operating Multi-Engine Aircraft		30 credits	
A detailed consideration of the theory and practice of operating multi-engine piston aircraft. This paper studies the construction, systems and operation of a light twin-engine aircraft with an emphasis on the establishment of safe operating practices and covers the requirements for the initial issue of a multi-engine type rating. Normal and emergency operating procedures are practised extensively in the multi-engine procedure trainer and on light twin-engine aircraft.	*	*	*
190.290 Flight Instructor Management		30 credits	
This paper covers the management and administrative aspects of a flight instructor's role such as report writing and written assessment, management of logbooks and student scheduling, powers of authorisation and authorisation procedures and the responsibilities of supervision of students. This paper is intended to prepare new instructors for the responsibilities they would have if they were to assume a sole instructor position following their initial period under supervision. The paper will also include basic marketing techniques which focus on how to develop customer service skills, meet deadlines and effectively use telecommunication systems as part of a customer support service.	*	*	*
190.291 Special Topic		15 credits	
	S1 S1 S1 S2	B1 E I B1	SP PN PN SP
190.297 Aerobatic Aircraft Handling for Flight Instructors		30 credits	
This paper covers the theory and aircraft handling for basic and advanced aerobatic manoeuvres. Designed to provide flight instructors with advanced aircraft handling techniques, it covers aerobatics, advanced stalling and spinning. Special emphasis is placed on the recognition of and recovery from abnormal attitudes in both visual and instrument flight. The practicum element of the paper will involve up to five hours of aerobatic flight.	S2 S2	I I2	PN PN
190.298 Advanced Turbo-Prop and Jet Handling		30 credits	
This paper covers the theoretical and practical considerations of the handling and operation of turbine powered aircraft. The paper is designed as a bridge between the operation of a multi-engine piston powered general aviation aircraft and the more advanced types in airline operation. The paper covers the theoretical and practical considerations of the handling and operation of turbine-powered aircraft. Students will be required to respond to non-normal and emergency procedures as well as apply crew-resource management skills in their flight deck performance.	*	*	*
190.299 Aviation Special Topic		15 credits	
	S1 S2 S3	E E E	PN PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
190.301 Flight Instructor Human Factors		15 credits	
A study of the application of human factor issues such as decision-making, interpersonal relations, communication styles and personality characteristics as they affect flight deck performance in the instructional environment.	S1 S1	I I2	PN PN
190.302 Check and Training for Airlines		15 credits	
This paper is designed for experienced pilots wishing to develop their knowledge in airline check and training concepts.	S1 S1	B1 E	SP PN
190.306 Airline Strategic Management		15 credits	
A review of the current state of strategic management in the airline industry. The approach is both multidisciplinary in focus and international in scope. Attention will be focused on the Asia-Pacific region, as the potential location of the world's largest aviation market.	S2 S2 S2	B1 E I	SP PN PN
190.307 Airport Planning		15 credits	
A study of demographic, environmental and economic considerations which apply to the design and evaluation of airport facilities.	S1 S1 S1	B1 B1 E	PN SP PN
190.308 Airport Operational Management		15 credits	
An examination of the management of airport systems, such as air-side and land-side facilities, technical and support services which contribute to the operational effectiveness of modern airports. The paper will further examine the relationship between airport authorities and the local community.	S2 S2 S2	B1 E I	SP PN PN
190.309 Design of Airways and Air Traffic Systems		15 credits	
An examination of air traffic and air navigational systems and the principles which apply to their operational infrastructure, including the development of visual and instrument flight procedures.	S1 S1 S1	B1 B1 E	PN SP PN
190.310 Computer-Based Learning for Aviation		15 credits	
This paper is concerned with developing practical skills for designing computer-based lessons in an aviation context.	*	*	*
190.312 Advanced Navigation Systems		15 credits	
This paper examines the integrated communications, navigation, surveillance (CNS) and air traffic management (ATM) system endorsed by the ICAO Tenth Air Navigation Conference in 1991 and commonly referred to as the Future Air Navigation System (FANS).	*	*	*
190.313 Advanced Aviation Human Factors		15 credits	
This paper explores the role and potential of multi-crew systems in the aviation environment. Emphasis is placed on the effect of stress in the context of individual and group performance in the aviation environment. Issues related to communications, performance measurement in aviation, training and simulation and cross-cultural issues will be included.	S2 S2 S2	B1 E I	SP PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
190.314 Legal Issues in Aviation		15 credits	
General principles of law as applied in the context of the airline transport industry. The paper will focus on the application of law to flight crew, airline operations and civil aviation authorities in terms of both international conventions and treaties and of national legislation and law. Issues such as contractual and tortuous liability will be considered.	S2	E	PN
190.315 Flight Instruction Fundamentals I		15 credits	
This paper will include principles and techniques for theory, simulator and flight instruction for primary visual flight and day operations, including a review of aircraft performance management requirements. The paper will incorporate the theoretical issues which underpin aviation science and aircraft systems. Students will be given handling experience in aerobatic-rated aircraft.	S12 S12	I I2	PN PN
190.316 Flight Instruction Fundamentals II		15 credits	
This paper will include principles and techniques for theory, simulator and flight instruction for navigation, primary visual night and instrument operations, including a review of aircraft performance management. Students will be given experience in advanced navigational technologies such as Global Positions Systems (GPS), etc.	*	*	*
190.317 Evaluation Methods in Aviation		15 credits	
The identification, development and analysis of tests and measures in aviation aptitude, achievement and licensing evaluation.	S2 S2	B1 E	SP PN
190.320 Heavy Aeroplane Performance II		15 credits	
An analysis of operational performance considerations in normal, abnormal and emergency situations including the management of aircraft performance in extreme environmental conditions. The paper will focus on operations in an airline environment.	S2 S2	B1 E	SP PN
190.321 Advanced Air Safety Investigation		15 credits	
This is the final paper in a series of three. The aim of these papers is to prepare students to take part in aircraft accident investigations. They will also be of benefit to those who need to understand the investigation process, such as managers of airlines and regulatory authorities. This final paper deals with the human factors which underlie many aircraft accidents, the analysis of accident data and the presentation of information in Accident Reports and Safety Recommendations.	S1 S1	B1 E	SP PN
190.327 Managing Cultures in Aviation		15 credits	
A critical evaluation of theory and practice of management of cultures in aviation, incorporating:(a) an exploration of theoretical and practical aspects of cultural diversity and its effect on aviation industry in the global business environment:(b) an assessment and management of international, national, and organisational cultural dimensions and their shaping influence in various aspects of aviation operation, such as CRM training, the human-technology interface, communication, and safety investigation.	S1 S1 S1	B1 E I	SP PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
190.328 Aviation Management Practicum		15 credits	
This paper is intended to give BAvMan students practical experience in the industry. Students will receive credit for successfully working in an approved aviation organisation for a specified project and/or duration and completing suitable work reports.	S1 S1 S2 S2 S3	B1 E B1 E E	SP PN SP PN PN
190.330 Quality Systems and Aviation Safety Programme		15 credits	
This paper is designed to provide the student with a comprehensive understanding of quality assurance and safety management as pertaining to the civil and military aviation maintenance and flight operations environments. Topics specifically covered include background to quality systems design, ISO 9000 quality management systems, quality assurance fundamentals, quality control, internal audit requirements, creation of procedures and work instructions, flow charting, statistical analysis, quality records, quality auditing techniques and practices, preventative and corrective action control, interpersonal skills for auditors, latent failure, James Reason model, creation of aviation safety programmes, safety analysis and reporting, and international aviation safety developments. Students will undertake practical safety and quality audits. This paper will provide students with the knowledge requirements for IRCA registration as a quality auditor or lead auditor.	*	*	*
190.331 Quality Systems Practicum		15 credits	
The design and implementation of a quality and safety management system for a CAANZ certified aviation organisation. It will include the development of a procedures-manual showing compliance with quality and safety standards.	*	*	*
190.334 Air Transport Sector Operations		30 credits	
This integrated paper enables the competencies developed during Line Oriented Flight Training (LOFT) to be applied to actual air transport operations during routine sector operations. The paper will cover the theory and practicum of all aspects of short-range air transport 'sector cycles' from pre-flight planning, briefing and preparation to post-flight reporting and de-brief, including involvement in transport flights.	*	*	*
190.335 Flight Instruction		30 credits	
This integrated paper includes the principles and techniques for theory, simulator and flight instruction. The paper covers all aspects of aircraft systems and performance as they relate to instructional requirements. The practicum component of the paper includes ground briefing and aircraft flight time to achieve the competencies required to become a flight instructor. BAv-ATP.	S1 S1	I I2	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
190.340 Contemporary Issues in Aviation Security		15 credits	
This paper explores aviation security with a particular emphasis on terrorism. Students explore key incidents, areas at risk, and the legislation and practical means by which risks are managed. The trade off between an erosion of civil liberties and increased security will be explored, as will the reasons why risks will always remain.	S1 S1 S1 S3	B1 E I B1	SP PN PN SP
190.398 Special Topic		15 credits	
	S1 S1 S2 S2	B1 E B1 E	SP PN SP PN
190.399 Aviation Special Topic		15 credits	
	S1 S1 S2 S2	B1 E B1 E	SP PN SP PN
190.701 Human Factors for Professional Aviation		30 credits	
An in-depth study of the latest development and research applications associated with the human factor aspects of aviation. Particular emphasis is placed on the subjective versus objective parameters used in flight crew, air traffic and other aviation systems assessment, including the application of technology to such outcomes.	S2 S2 S2	B1 E I	SP PN PN
190.702 Automation Systems in Aviation		30 credits	
A study of contemporary technological advances applied within the aviation industry and regulatory, performance and other issues which affect the implementation of these innovations.	*	*	*
190.703 Management in Aviation Systems		30 credits	
A study of the roles, relationships and functions of senior management systems within the aviation industry. The paper will examine the obligations and responsibilities of aviation corporations and their executives (moral, ethical and legal) to staff, clients, shareholders, the aviation community and the wider community.	S1 S1 S1	B1 E I	SP PN PN
190.704 Research Methods in Aviation		30 credits	
To introduce students to the research design principles of qualitative and quantitative research methodologies, data collection procedures, analysis of data and interpretation of results, and writing the research report.	S1 S1 S1	B1 E I	SP PN PN
190.705 Air Safety Investigation: Concepts and Policy		30 credits	
This paper provides a basis for those involved in formulating policy for Air Safety Investigation. The paper is divided into three parts. The first part deals with modern developments in the understanding of accidents, and in particular with current thinking on human factors and managerial aspects of accident causation. The second part addresses the question of the quality control of the investigation and reporting process. The final part considers the important question of what an accident investigation authority should seek to do.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
190.707 Air Transportation		30 credits	
This paper provides an in-depth analysis of the national and international environments of the air transport business including market regulation, deregulation and competitiion laws, air transport economics, technological innovations and the socio-political dimensions in terms of safety, environmental impact and ethics. The effects of these factors on the businessses of airlines, airports and air navigation service providers in terms of operations, costs, revenues and financial performance and the strategies adopted by the firms in response will be evaluated.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
190.720 Aviation Strategic Management		30 credits	
The application of economic, political regulatory and management knowledge to the planning and development of airline and aviation organisation product outcomes.	S2 S2 S2	B1 E I	SP PN PN
190.721 Design and Management of Airports		30 credits	
The paper will examine the strategic, economic and administrative contexts within which modern airports operate. It will also seek to define the primary issues of economic growth and development that are shaping the development of airports in the current, medium and long terms.	S2 S2	B1 E	SP PN
190.727 Management of Aviation Regulatory and Safety Systems		30 credits	
The application of the human factor, regulatory and auditing systems in the design and management of aviation systems.	*	*	*
190.728 Managing National and Organisational Cultures in Aviation		30 credits	
The identification and management of cross-cultural and organisational cultural factors in operational environments.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
190.729 Managing Aviation Training and Competency Development		30 credits	
The development and management of training and educational systems through the application of instructional science and multi media technology to enhance individual and organisational competency.	*	*	*
190.751 Professional Aviation I		60 credits	
Studies in the theory of flight and its application in modern single- and multi-engine aircraft, including aircraft systems (mechanical, hydraulic, propulsion, avionics), navigation systems and their operational application and aviation meteorology. The study of aviation law and its application within national Air Traffic Control systems.	*	*	*
190.752 Professional Aviation II		60 credits	
Study of heavy-aircraft performance with particular regard to advanced aircraft systems, advanced instrument techniques, multi-crew resource management, flight ergonomics, flight planning and commercial air transport operations.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
190.790 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S1	B1	SP
	S1	E	PN
	S1	I	PN
	S2	B1	SP
190.791 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S1	B1	SP
	S1	E	PN
	S2	B1	SP
	S2	E	PN
190.795 Research Project	30 credits		
	S12	B1	SP
	S12	E	PN
	S12	I	PN
190.898 Thesis	90 credits		
	S12	I	PN
190.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
190.900 PhD Aviation	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN

English Language Studies

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
192.001 Aviation and Academic English	60 credits		
A course of study in English for academic purposes, with special emphasis on aviation language and vocabulary. The course will cover writing, speaking, listening and reading. It is designed for candidates at an intermediate level of proficiency in English.	*	*	*
192.002 General English/English for Academic Purposes	0 credits		
A course of study in English language at different levels for students from non-English-speaking backgrounds. This paper is offered through the English Language Centre. It is a full-time non-credit course.	S1	I1	AL
	S1	I1	PN
	S1	I1	WL
	S1	I10	AL
	S1	I10	PN
	S1	I10	WL
	S1	I11	AL
192.008 Foundation Studies in English for Academic Purposes	36 credits		
This English language development paper involves study in listening, reading, speaking and writing along with advanced grammar and academic vocabulary. The paper also introduces general study skills in English.	*	*	*
192.009 Foundation Studies in Academic Study Skills	12 credits		
This paper focuses on academic study skills such as academic writing conventions, reading and text analysis, tutorial and seminar presentations, listening to lectures and note taking.	*	*	*
192.010 English Language Study	0 credits		
An intensive tailor-made course of study in English language for specific groups of international students that incorporates classroom based learning and field work or visits.	S1	I1	PN
	S1	I1	WL
	S1	I10	PN
	S1	I10	WL
	S1	I11	PN
	S1	I11	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
192.018 Foundation Studies in English for Academic Purposes	45 credits		
This English language development paper involves study in listening, reading, speaking and writing along with advanced grammar and academic vocabulary. The paper also introduces general study skills in English.	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	I	WL
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
192.019 Foundation Studies in Academic Study Skills	15 credits		
This paper focuses on academic study skills such as academic writing conventions, reading and text analysis, tutorial and seminar presentations, listening to lectures and note taking.	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	I	WL
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
192.020 Academic Reading and Writing 1	18 credits		
This paper will assist students to read academic texts using appropriate strategies for the purpose of locating either main ideas or specific information. Students will be introduced to basic expository genres and high frequency vocabulary for the purpose of academic writing.	S1	I	PN
	S1	I1	AL
	S2	I2	AL
	S2	I2	PN
	S3	I4	PN
	S3	I4	WL
192.021 Language Skills for Academic Study I	18 credits		
This paper will assist students in developing a variety of language and academic skills needed for tertiary study in an English language environment.	S1	I1	AL
	S1	I1	PN
	S2	I2	AL
	S2	I2	PN
	S3	I4	PN
	S3	I4	WL
192.022 Academic Reading and Writing II	18 credits		
This paper will assist students to read both extended or multiple texts, evaluating their sources and identifying points of view. Writing will focus on outlining, paraphrasing, summarising and producing expository essays.	S1	I1	AL
	S1	I1	PN
	S2	I2	AL
	S2	I2	PN
	S3	I3	PN
	S3	I3	WL
192.023 Language Skills for Academic Study II	18 credits		
This paper extends the basic academic skills needed for tertiary study in an English language environment. It focuses on developing further competency in the use of academic vocabulary, formal presentations, researching assignments, and writing basic interpretations of charts and graphs.	S1	I1	AL
	S1	I1	PN
	S2	I2	AL
	S2	I2	PN
	S3	I3	PN
	S3	I3	WL
192.030 Advanced Academic Reading and Writing I	18 credits		
This paper advances academic reading and writing skills including comprehension of research materials, knowledge of the structure of extended texts, and use of appropriate grammatical forms. Writing tasks will include paraphrasing, summarising, and producing a subsection of a possible research paper.	S1	I1	AL
	S1	I1	PN
	S2	I2	AL
	S2	I2	PN
	S2	I2	WL
	S3	I3	PN
192.031 Advanced Academic Language Skills and Conventions I	18 credits		
Advanced Academic Language Skills and Conventions I This paper develops a variety of skills and strategies for use in writing or presenting academic work. This includes advanced academic vocabulary, grammatical structures, note-taking, organisation and evaluation of information, and use of software in support of presentations.	S1	I1	AL
	S1	I1	PN
	S2	I2	AL
	S2	I2	PN
	S2	I3	PN
	S3	I3	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
192.032 Advanced Academic Reading and Writing II 18 credits			
This paper focuses on expressing complex ideas and relationships in both written and spoken forms. It culminates in giving a presentation about research and writing a simplified research proposal.	S1 S1 S2 S2 S3 S3	I1 I1 I2 I2 I3 I3	AL PN AL PN PN WL
192.033 Advanced Academic Language Skills and Conventions II 18 credits			
This paper extends the comprehension and usage of academic vocabulary, understanding of the functions of subsections in research articles, knowledge of citation and referencing conventions, use of appropriate register in spoken contexts, and use of higher level tables, charts and graphs.	S1 S1 S2 S2 S3 S3	I1 I1 I2 I2 I3 I3	AL PN AL PN PN WL
192.062 Personal Narratives and Plans 18 credits			
Develops strategies for narrating, explaining and understanding personal experiences. Enables learners to produce comprehensible clause-length utterances.	S1 S1 S1 S1 S1 S1	I1 I1 I1 I3 I3 I3	AL PN WL AL PN WL
192.063 Introductory Reading and Writing 18 credits			
Enables learners to develop functional literacy to manage activities in daily life.	S1 S1 S1 S1 S1	I1 I1 I1 I3 I3	AL PN WL AL PN
192.064 Listening and Speaking for Basic Needs 18 credits			
Enables learners to apply a range of strategies for making successful contact (by phone, face-to-face and in writing) with English speakers in social situations.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2	I2 I2 I2 I4 I4 I4	AL PN WL AL PN WL
192.065 Reading and Writing for Basic Needs 18 credits			
Introduces basic literacy skills, which enable learners to read and produce biographical, narrative and descriptive paragraphs and personal letters.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2	I2 I2 I2 I4 I4 I4	AL PN WL AL PN WL
192.070 Extending Personal Narratives and Plans 18 credits			
Extends fluency in expressing information about students' own lives; develops ability to make comparisons between New Zealand and learners' own countries.	S1 S1 S1	I3 I3 I3	AL PN WL
192.072 Reading and Writing for Everyday Situations 18 credits			
Enables learners to achieve sufficient functional literacy to manage activities in daily life: narratives, forms, instructions, notes, messages.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2	I2 I2 I2 I5 I5 I5	AL PN WL AL PN WL
192.073 Lower Intermediate Reading and Writing 18 credits			
Develops skills in reading and writing about people, places and events.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2	I1 I1 I1 I4 I4	AL PN WL AL PN
192.074 Information and Explanation 18 credits			
Introduces language skills and strategies for giving non-personal information.	S1 S1 S1	I3 I3 I3	AL PN WL
192.075 Contact with New Zealanders 18 credits			
Provides opportunities to initiate and sustain social conversations with a range of native speaker interlocutors; provides opportunities to develop social and cultural competence in New Zealand English contexts.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2	I2 I2 I2 I5 I5 I5	AL PN WL AL PN WL
192.076 Descriptions and Presentations 18 credits			
Provides opportunities to access, organise and present descriptive information for specific listeners and readers.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2	I1 I1 I1 I4 I4	AL PN WL AL PN
192.078 Upper Intermediate Reading and Writing 18 credits			
Extends reading and writing skills; develops skill in understanding and producing a range of non-personal texts.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2	I1 I1 I1 I4 I4	AL PN WL AL PN
192.079 Language Skills and Strategies for Tertiary Studies 18 credits			
Develops the language and learning skills and strategies for tertiary study in an English-speaking environment.	S1 S1 S1 S1 S2	I1 I1 I1 I3 I4	AL PN WL WL AL
192.080 English for Academic Purposes: Upper Intermediate 18 credits			
Extends the language and learning skills and strategies for tertiary study in an English-speaking environment.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2	I2 I2 I2 I5 I5	AL PN WL AL PN
192.081 Introduction to English for Business 18 credits			
Explores the competencies required to understand meaning in general business contexts as well as providing opportunities to practice language in a range of situations within these contexts.	S1	I3	AL
192.082 Events and People in the Past 18 credits			
Provides opportunities to demonstrate control of linguistic items used in spoken and written English to express the past.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2	I1 I1 I1 I4 I4	AL PN WL AL PN
192.085 Making Contact through Conversation 18 credits			
Provides opportunities to initiate and sustain conversations in English taking into account the norms and values of people in English-speaking communities.	S1 S1 S1	I3 I3 I3	AL PN WL
192.086 Communicating Interculturally 18 credits			
Develops an awareness of personal and cultural communication styles and provides a range of opportunities to communicate effectively.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
192.087 Media and Analytical Skills		18 credits	
Develops the strategies and language to understand, summarise and analyse local and international stories and issues presented in the media.	S1	I3	PN
192.088 Developing Critical Reading and Writing		18 credits	
Extends the ability to read and write fluently and accurately within a range of text-types. Provides opportunities to identify and use a range of principles for organising information.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2	I2 I2 I2 I5 I5 I5	AL PN WL AL PN WL
192.089 Advanced Reading and Writing		18 credits	
Explores strategies in reading and writing. Provides opportunity for analysis of different text types and strategies for reading advanced texts.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2	I1 I1 I1 I4 I4 I4	AL PN WL AL PN WL
192.090 Expressing Complex Ideas and Relationships		18 credits	
Develops linguistic strategies to process complex information and express complex ideas in a wide range of contexts.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2	I2 I2 I2 I5 I5	AL PN WL AL PN
192.091 Accessing the Community		18 credits	
Explores the community organisations and institutions both locally and internationally. Provides opportunities to achieve identified goals and effectively project personality in English. Explores idiomatic and colloquial language.	S1 S1	I3 I3	AL PN
192.092 Advanced Reading and Writing (Special Topic)		18 credits	
Provides opportunities to engage and interact with a wide range of text-types and produce complex texts in response. This paper requires students to be highly proactive in the learning opportunities provided.	S1 S1 S1	I3 I3 I3	AL PN WL
192.093 English for Business Communication		18 credits	
Enables learners to develop and apply strategies for communicating orally and in writing in a business context.	S1	I3	WL
192.094 English for Communication in the Workplace		18 credits	
Explores the socio-linguistic competencies required in a variety of English-speaking workplace contexts. Through practice learners will develop their knowledge of appropriate communication in situations in a range of workplace environments.	*	*	*
192.095 English for Academic Purposes: Advanced		18 credits	
Develops advanced language and learning skills needed for tertiary study in an English-speaking environment.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2	I1 I1 I1 I4 I4	AL PN WL AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
192.096 Extending Language Skills and Strategies for Tertiary Studies		18 credits	
Extends advanced language and learning skills needed for tertiary study in an English-speaking environment.	S1 S1 S1 SS SS SS	I2 I2 I2 I5 I5 I5	AL WL PN AL WL PN
192.101 English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages		15 credits	
An introduction to vocabulary development, critical and analytical reading, seminar presentation, and listening and note-taking for academic purposes. This paper is designed for students for whom English is a second or other language, and who are enrolled in degree/diploma programmes. It is most suitable for students who are new to an English-speaking academic environment.	S1 S1 S1 S2	I I I I	AL PN WL AL
192.102 Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages		15 credits	
A course of study in academic English writing for international students and permanent residents for whom English is the second or other language.	S1 S1 S12 S2 S2 S2	I I E I I I	AL PN PN AL PN WL
192.700 Academic English for Postgraduate Business Studies		15 credits	
This course focuses on producing effective argument and critique and developing appropriate academic English for postgraduate level students for whom English is an additional language. Analysis of genre and language in business texts, including professional and academic publications. Development and application of selected principles of text analysis and contrastive (cross-cultural) rhetoric.	*	*	*

Veterinary Nursing

193.103 Animal Behaviour, Handling and Welfare		15 credits	
The principles of veterinary ethology and their application to domestication, husbandry and production of domestic animals and veterinary science. An introduction to the principles of animal welfare. The principles and practices of safe animal handling and restraint. The diagnosis, treatment and prevention of animal behaviour problems.	S2	I	PN
193.112 Anatomy and Physiology		15 credits	
	*	*	*
193.112 Animal Care and Nutrition		15 credits	
	*	*	*
193.120 Anatomy and Physiology (120)		15 credits	
The organisation of tissues, organs and systems in vertebrates in order to gain an understanding of how animals work. Regions, directional terms and topography of common domesticated animals. Overviews of the following systems; musculoskeletal, cardio-respiratory, nervous, digestive, lymphatic systems. This paper includes clinical applications of all systems.	S1	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
193.121 Anatomy and Physiology (121)	15 credits		
An introduction to organisation of tissues, organs and systems in vertebrates in order to gain an understanding of how animals work. Regions, directional terms and topography of common domesticated animals. Overviews of the following systems lymphatic, reproductive, endocrine, urinary, hepatic, haematological, equine musculoskeletal, avian anatomy and physiology and special senses. Study of anatomy and physiology in live animals.	S2	I	PN
193.122 Principles and Practice of Veterinary Nursing	15 credits		
Theoretical and practical skills in veterinary terminology, clinical examination of small animals and horses, clinical procedures, legal issues of animal care and medical records,, evidence and the disciplinary process, negligence and professional misconduct.	S2	I	PN
193.123 Surgical Nursing, Radiology and Imaging	15 credits		
It includes pre-operative assessment, surgical procedures and post-operative care, wound healing and infection, dressings bandages, splints and casts, dental care and treatment, care and function of specalised surgical equipment, design features of an efficient surgical unit, theatre etiquette, safety practices. The course also includes the principles of veterinary radiography then working on positions of animals for radiography. Common procedures in all domestic animals, radiation safety, ultrasonography (MRI, CAT scans), and equipment maintenance procedures.	S2	I	PN
193.201 Surgical Nursing and Theatre Practice	15 credits		
Pre-operative assessment, surgical procedures and post-operative care. Assessment of wounds, wound healing and types of wounds. Dressings, bandages, splints and casts. Spinal and orthopaedic nursing. Dental care and treatment. Care and function of specialised surgical equipment. Design features of an efficient surgical unit, theatre etiquette, safety practices.	*	*	*
193.203 Veterinary Radiography and Imaging	15 credits		
Positioning animals for radiography. Common procedures in all domestic animals. Radiation safety. Ultrasonography (magnetic resonance imaging, CAT scans). Equipment maintenance procedures.	*	*	*
193.204 Diagnostic Procedures	15 credits		
A course in laboratory procedures in clinical pathology, parasitology, microbiology and post-mortem techniques. Clinical diagnostic procedures. Diagnostic equipment, care and maintenance. The recording and reporting of data. An introduction to histopathology and staining techniques.	S12	I	PN
193.205 Anaesthetic Monitoring and Equipment	15 credits		
Anaesthesia physiology, gas exchange, effect of anaesthesia on body systems. Local, regional and general anaesthesia. Maintenance of anaesthetic equipment. Anaesthetic emergencies. Monitoring patients under anaesthesia. Anaesthesia of high-risk patients. Assessment and control of pain.	S12	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
193.208 Externship and Electives	15 credits		
This subject involves a period of external work experience in veterinary practice or veterinary-related services offering areas of special interest to allow development of advanced knowledge in these areas. Assessment requires submission of case reports, an essay on a selected topic and satisfactory performance during placements.	S2	I	PN
193.210 Marketing and Client Services	15 credits		
Marketing in veterinary practices, business promotion. Marketing function, buyer behaviour, marketing services and goods, market research, product/price decisions, strategy and planning. Client services, grief and anger management. Motivation, delegation, organisation and behaviour, discipline process, leadership, professional image, conflict resolution.	S1	I	PN
193.211 Fundamentals of Animal Disease	15 credits		
An introduction to the major groups of micro-organisms and parasites that cause disease in animals. An introduction to the main methods of control of disease-causing agents. Identification of poisonous plants and common poisons. Basics of immunology. An introduction to zoonoses.	*	*	*
193.212 Veterinary Medical Nursing	15 credits		
Diseases, disease presentation and treatment in companion animals, horses, production animals, birds and small mammals. Advanced nursing care and patient monitoring. Topics include infectious diseases, reproduction, obstetrics, paediatric and geriatric care, clinical nutrition.	S12	I	PN
193.213 Pharmacology for Veterinary Nursing	15 credits		
Principles of drug formulation, administration, absorption, distribution, metabolism and elimination. Use of common drugs, legal, ethical and economic aspects of animal remedies. Stock control. Drug storage and handling. Sale of animal remedies and client advice.	*	*	*
193.214 Pharmacology and Toxicology for Veterinary Technologists	15 credits		
Principles of drug formulation, administration, absorption, distribution, metabolism and elimination. Use of common drugs. Toxicities and emergency treatment. Legal, ethical and economic aspects of animal remedies. Stock control. Drug storage and handling. Sale of animal remedies and client advice.	*	*	*
193.217 Pharmacology, Toxicology and Intensive Care	15 credits		
Principles of drug formulation, administration, absorption, distribution, metabolism and elimination. Use of common drugs. Toxicities and emergency treatment. Legal, ethical and economic aspects of animal remedies. Stock control. Drug storage and handling. Sale of animal remedies and client advice. Intensive care procedures, fluid therapy and monitoring of patients. Blood transfusions.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
Physiology and Anatomy			
194.101 Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15 credits		
An introduction to the biology of mammals, including humans, showing the relationship between structure and function of tissues and organs and outlining the physiological processes involved in adapting to their environment.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
194.241 Physiological Control Systems	15 credits		
The principles of control systems involving nerves and hormones are examined. Control at the cellular, tissue, organ system and whole-body levels is explained with reference to the basis of cell excitability, basic functions of the nervous system, muscle contraction, actions of hormones, the immune system and the renal system. Close relationships between structure and function are considered.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
194.242 Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15 credits		
Mammalian, including human, physiology is emphasised. The particular roles the different organ systems have in maintaining life and health, and close relationships between structure and function are examined. Topics include the functions of the heart and blood vessels, breathing, reproduction and the digestive system.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
194.243 Physiological Strategies for Survival	15 credits		
Survival of individual animals, and species of animals, depends on effective physiological mechanisms that allow animals to live in different environments and to respond to changes in their environment, whether benign or extreme. These mechanisms are examined in relation to environmental factors that may include photoperiod, temperature, altitude, and latitude, and in relation to life in the air and underwater.	S2	I	PN
194.343 Applied Physiology and Animal Welfare	15 credits		
The use of physiological methods, experimental design, quantification, diagnosis and value judgements to promote good welfare and health in livestock, wildlife and people is explored using specific examples. Whole-body perspectives on health, stress, pain, difficulties at birth, diarrhoea and respiratory disorders are provided. Consciousness, unconsciousness, brain death and the humane destruction of animals are considered.	S2	I	PN
194.344 Nerves and the Nervous System	15 credits		
The functions of the nervous system of mammals, including humans, are explored using examples of normal and, in some cases, abnormal neural activity. Topics covered may include neuronal physiology, neuroscience methods, general sensory systems, developmental neurobiology and the integrating functions of the brain.	S1	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
194.345 Comparative Physiology	15 credits		
The lecture theme is 'communication and coordination', whilst the laboratory course provides experience in physiological studies in different animals. Physiological control of movement and movement-associated behaviours; the neural basis of animal function; endocrine control systems; endocrinology of the thyroid and adrenal axes, metamorphosis and stress; hormone-behaviour interactions; sex determination.	S1	I	PN
194.346 Control of Metabolism	15 credits		
How the body attempts to maintain adequate nutrient and metabolic substrate levels in response to fluctuating energy demands in health and disease. Topics covered will include fluid and electrolyte balance, blood flow through vital tissues, signalling within the gut, nutrient absorption and utilisation and reflexes regulating metabolic activities	S2	I	PN
194.350 Human Lifecycle Physiology	15 credits		
Advanced study of human physiology from conception to death, covering pregnancy, the foetus, birth, lactation, growth, puberty and ageing. The impact of earlier events on normal and abnormal body function later in the lifecycle will be considered.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
194.500 BPhil Physiology and Anatomy	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
194.702 Endocrinology	30 credits		
A personal advanced study of endocrinology, including mechanisms of hormonal action and the endocrinology of control of body systems.	S12	I	PN
194.703 Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology	30 credits		
A two-semester course of self-paced guided instruction into the students' choice of one or more of the following areas: 1. advanced concepts in neurophysiology; 2. integrated topics in neurophysiology and neuroendocrinology; and 3. diseases affecting the brain.	S12	I	PN
194.704 Reproductive Physiology	30 credits		
Emphasis will be on the hormonal control of reproduction in male and female mammals.	S12	I	PN
194.705 Digestive Physiology	30 credits		
An advanced study of the physiology of digestion in monogastric and ruminant animals. The topics covered may include the mechanisms controlling digestion, functions of gastrointestinal secretions, motility of the stomach and intestines, characteristics of digestion in ruminants and absorption of nutrients.	S12	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
194.706 Respiratory Physiology	30 credits		
Specific topics in the general respiratory area are studied in some detail. Each student prepares five essays during the year, at least three of which are from the following list: asthma, the effects of exercise on breathing, chemoreceptor control of breathing, high altitude physiology, mechano-receptors in the lung and the pharmacology of the lung. An additional two topics may be the student's choice. The course is taught in tutorials by arrangement with the student.	*	*	*
194.707 Perinatal Physiology	30 credits		
Principal features of perinatal physiology that affect the survival of newborn mammals are considered, as are some ways physiological investigations are used to devise practical methods for reducing death and debility of newborn mammals.	S12	I	PN
194.708 Sensory Physiology	30 credits		
This course is designed to give a general understanding of the mechanisms of sensory transduction and the means by which afferent information is processed by the nervous system. The course concentrates on afferent nerves from the viscera. However, it also involves studying an example from the special senses and investigating the mechanisms of pain.	S12	I	PN
194.709 Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology	30 credits		
The application of principles and methods in endocrinology to conservation problems will be considered, especially in relation to reproduction and to stress. The topics studied by each student can be chosen from a wide range and will include New Zealand examples.	S12	I	PN
194.711 Special Topic MVS	60 credits		
	S12	I	PN
194.712 Special Topic MVS	60 credits		
	S12	I	PN
194.713 Special Topic MVS	60 credits		
	S12	I	PN
194.714 Special Topic MVS	60 credits		
	S12	I	PN
194.715 Master Veterinary Science Year 1	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
194.716 Master Veterinary Science Year 2	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
194.717 Master Vet Sci Year 3	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
194.731 Animal Welfare Science	30 credits		
The contents and scope of animal welfare problems, scientific evaluations of them and the use of science to devise practical solutions are considered at an advanced level.	S12	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
194.732 Advanced Cell Physiology	30 credits		
An advanced course on selected topics in cell physiology. The focus is on the processes involved in maintaining cell viability, the mechanisms involved in cell motility and trafficking, intracellular and intercellular signalling, the control of cell death and opportunities for therapeutic manipulations of these processes.	S12 S12	B1 B1	AL PN
194.788 Research Report	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
194.791 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
194.792 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
194.793 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
194.794 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S2	I	PN
194.795 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1 S12 S2	I I I	PN PN PN
194.799 Research Report	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
194.800 MPhil Anatomy and Physiology	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
194.811 Dissertation for Master of Veterinary Studies	60 credits		
	S12	I	PN
194.812 Thesis for Master of Veterinary Studies	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
194.819 Thesis for Master of Veterinary Science	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
194.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1 S12 S2	I I I	PN PN PN
194.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1 S12 S2	I I I	PN PN PN
194.899 Thesis MSc	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
194.900 PhD Anat/Physiology	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
194.998 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
194.999 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN

Veterinary Clinical Sciences

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
195.102 Principles of Canine Behaviour	15 credits		
A theoretical and practical course on the scientific principles and knowledge relevant to the owning and management of domestic dogs.	S12	E	PN
195.103 Canine Health and Husbandry	15 credits		
The principles of health and husbandry of domestic dogs for dog owners and professional dog handlers. It includes breeding and kennel management, nutrition, genetics, behaviour and common diseases of the domestic dog.	S12	E	PN
195.502 Sheep and Goat Health and Production	11 credits		
The aetiology, pathogenesis and diagnosis of disease and problems of management in sheep and goat flocks and their restoration to health and high productivity. The application of health and production programmes to sheep and goat farming.	*	*	*
195.503 Cattle Health and Production	11 credits		
The aetiology, pathogenesis and diagnosis of disease and problems of management in cattle and their restoration to health and high productivity. The application of health and production programmes to cattle farming.	*	*	*
195.504 Pig and Deer Health and Production	16 credits		
The aetiology, pathogenesis and diagnosis of disease and problems of management in pigs and deer, and their restoration to health and high productivity. The application of health and production programmes to pigs and deer farming. Aspects of indoor and outdoor management of pigs, as well as special nutritional and genetic information, are included.	*	*	*
195.505 Veterinary Clinics	54 credits		
This course provides demonstration and clinical experience in surgery, anaesthesia, medicine and reproduction of companion animals; health and management of production animals, and diagnostic procedures.	*	*	*
195.508 Ethics Law and Practice Management for Veterinarians	14 credits		
Professional ethics and obligations to the public and the state. Elements of the legal system. Legislative and practical issues for the control of exotic animal diseases. Management and extension in veterinary practice. Animal welfare and the ethics of animal experimentation.	*	*	*
195.510 Special Topic	6 credits		
This course allows students to develop additional skills and knowledge in areas of veterinary science in which they have a particular interest. Students will choose from a selection of advanced courses covering a range of topics. The topics available will be announced each year. Subject matter will be covered by assignments, tutorials, demonstrations, and/or supervised practical experience.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
195.701 Theriogenology	60 credits		
A personal course of study in aspects of reproduction of an animal species chosen by the candidate.	S12	I	PN
195.702 Veterinary Medicine	60 credits		
A personal course of study in aspects of veterinary medicine in a species selected by the candidate.	S12	I	PN
195.703 Veterinary Surgery	60 credits		
The principles of surgical management of diseases in a species selected by the candidate.	S12	I	PN
195.704 Veterinary Radiology	60 credits		
A personal course covering applied radiography, radiology, ultrasonography and nuclear medicine.	S12	I	PN
195.705 Veterinary Pharmacology	60 credits		
A personal course of study in the control of diseases by the use of drugs emphasising an understanding of administration, distribution, metabolism, elimination of drugs, adverse drug reaction and pharmacokinetics.	S12	I	PN
195.707 Advanced Study of Animal Disease	60 credits		
A personal course of study of animal diseases chosen by the candidate. The candidate will be required to research literature and clinical and case records to gain an advanced level of understanding of the chosen disease(s).	S12	I	PN
195.708 Special Aspects of Animal Husbandry	60 credits		
A personal course of study in aspects of animal husbandry of an animal species chosen by the candidate. The candidate will be required to research literature and actual animal enterprises to gain an advanced level of understanding of the husbandry of the chosen species.	S12	I	PN
195.710 Special Topic: Dip Vet Clin Sci	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
195.720 Animal Health Investigation	60 credits		
Procedures for investigating animal health problems of local or national importance, using the methods of epidemiology and clinical investigation. Examples will be drawn from a range of species and production systems. Candidates will be required to prepare a project report describing an investigation in which they have been involved as part of the course evaluation.	S12 S12	B1 I	PN PN
195.721 Analysis and Interpretation of Animal Health Data	60 credits		
Applied aspects of methods available for the analysis, interpretation and subsequent application of data derived from field studies of animal health issues, concentrating on the techniques in most common use.	S12 S12	B1 I	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
195.722 Animal Health Management	60 credits		
Principles for the design and operation of animal health services at local and national level, using both private and public delivery systems. Practical application of these principles with an opportunity to focus part of the study programme on a single species or on specific forms of services, such as those needed for developing countries.	*	*	*
195.723 Principles of Health and Management of an Animal Species	60 credits		
Covering health, management and disease in a species selected by the candidate.	S12	I	PN
195.724 Normal and Abnormal States of a Specific Body System I	60 credits		
Skills in diagnosis, therapy and control of diseases of a body system.	S12	I	PN
195.730 Veterinary Clinical Nutrition	60 credits		
A personal course in nutrition of an animal species chosen by the candidate.	S12	I	PN
195.751 Canine and Feline Gastroenterology	15 credits		
The principles of gastroenterology of dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of the alimentary system.	S2	E	PN
195.752 Canine and Feline Endocrinology	15 credits		
The principles of endocrinology of dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of the endocrine glands.	*	*	*
195.753 Canine and Feline Oncology	15 credits		
The principles of oncology of dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of neoplastic disease.	S12	E	PN
195.754 Diagnostic Imaging for Small Animal Veterinarians	15 credits		
The principles of diagnostic imaging in small animal practice for veterinary graduates. Principles of radiography and other imaging modalities. Radiologic interpretation of all body systems, primarily of dogs and cats, and integration with case management.	S12	E	PN
195.755 Clinical Pathology in Small Animal Practice	15 credits		
The principles of clinical pathology in dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. It includes the indications, application and interpretation of haematological, biochemical, urine, cytological and special testing of dogs and cats.	S12	E	PN
195.756 Canine and Feline Neurology	15 credits		
The principles of neurology in dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of the nervous system.	*	*	*
195.757 Cardiorespiratory Medicine for Small Animal Veterinarians	15 credits		
The principles and practice of cardio-respiratory medicine in dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of cardiac and respiratory disease.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
195.758 Avian Medicine	15 credits		
The principles and practice of avian medicine in companion birds and aviary collections, for veterinarians. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of birds.	S12	E	PN
195.759 Ophthalmology in Small Animal Practice	15 credits		
The principles of ophthalmology in dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of the eye.	*	*	*
195.760 Veterinary Law	15 credits		
The principles, law, and practical application of animal law for veterinarians.	*	*	*
195.799 Dissertation	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
195.800 MPhil – Veterinary Clinical Science	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
195.801 Master of Veterinary Science Year 1	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
195.802 Master of Veterinary Science Year 2	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
195.803 Master of Veterinary Science Year 3	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
195.811 Dissertation	60 credits		
A detailed examination of a specific topic within the field of study of the candidate, approved by the Chief Supervisor in advance, which may include aspects of original research, problem investigation, and/or study of pre-existing data or published literature.	S12	I	PN
195.813 Thesis for Master of Veterinary Studies (Year 1)	60 credits		
Presentation of the results of a substantial piece of original research within the field of study of the candidate, together with a review of relevant literature on a subject approved in advance by the Chief Supervisor. The preparation and presentation of the thesis shall comply with the requirements then in force in relation to preparation of theses for the Master of Veterinary Science degree.	S12	I	PN
195.814 Thesis for Master of Veterinary Studies (Year 2)	60 credits		
Presentation of the results of a substantial piece of original research within the field of study of the candidate, together with a review of relevant literature, on a subject approved in advance by the Chief Supervisor. The preparation and presentation of the thesis shall comply with the requirements then in force in relation to preparation of theses for the Master of Veterinary Science degree.	S12	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
195.821 Advanced Analysis and Interpretation of Animal Health Data	60 credits		
Candidates will select two from a range of units covering specific advanced investigational techniques used in epidemiology, including but not limited to economic methods, computer modelling, development of knowledge-based systems, geographical information management, spatial analysis, temporal analysis and multivariable analytical methods. Course 195.721 is a prerequisite for the advanced course.	*	*	*
195.822 Applied Animal Health Management	60 credits		
Candidates will carry out supervised practical exercises that apply epidemiological principles to infectious and non-infectious disease control, and the optimisation of services related to health, welfare, performance and productivity of animals, including wildlife as well as domestic animals. Course 195.722 is a prerequisite for the advanced course.	S12	I	PN
195.823 Advanced Health and Management of an Animal Species	60 credits		
Advanced aspects of management and disease in a species selected by the candidate with a view to developing specialised skills dealing with that species. Completion of 195.723 is a prerequisite for the advanced course.	S12	I	PN
195.824 Normal and Abnormal States of a Specific Body System	60 credits		
Advanced skills in diagnosis, therapy and control of diseases of a body system. Completion of 195.724 is a prerequisite for this course.	S12	I	PN
195.825 Advanced Veterinary Radiology	60 credits		
A personal course of study covering advanced aspects of veterinary radiology, radiography, ultrasound and nuclear medicine with a view to developing specialised skills. Course 195.725 is a prerequisite for this course.	S12	I	PN
195.826 Advanced Veterinary Surgery	60 credits		
Advanced aspects of the surgical management of a disease in a species selected by the candidate with a view to developing specialised surgical skills dealing with that species. Course 195.726 is a prerequisite for this course.	S12	I	PN
195.827 Advanced Veterinary Pharmacology	60 credits		
A personal course of study in veterinary pharmacology, emphasising applied therapeutics in an animal species chosen by the candidate.	S12	I	PN
195.828 Advanced Theriogenology	60 credits		
A personal course of study in advanced topics of reproduction of an animal species chosen by the candidate.	S12	I	PN
195.829 Applied Veterinary Surgery	60 credits		
A personal course in surgery of soft tissue or orthopaedics of an animal species chosen by the candidate.	S12	I	PN
195.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
195.900 PhD in Veterinary Clinical Sciences	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN

Ecology

196.205 Ecology and Conservation	15 credits		
Terrestrial ecology and the application to conservation biology, including evolutionary ecology, population biology, species interactions, community, ecosystem and landscape ecology. New Zealand and overseas case studies are considered throughout the paper. An analytical approach is taken in the field trips and laboratory work including the use of statistics to test ecological hypotheses and to identify patterns in plant and animal distributions. There is one compulsory weekend field trip	S1 S1 S1	E I I	PN AL PN
196.207 Biological Evolution	15 credits		
A general review of modern evolutionary biology and evolutionary theories, encompassing micro- and macro-evolution. The paper centres on genetic and environmental processes that operate in natural populations and among species. It explores the history and development of evolutionary thinking, the origins and age of life on earth, and prehistoric biodiversity. Other topics include evolutionary changes in DNA, human evolution, origin of life, the nature of species and how species arise. Laboratory classes include a range of theoretical, practical and computing exercises in population genetics, phylogenetics and data management.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
196.213 Microbial Ecology	15 credits		
Introduction to the diversity of prokaryote and eukaryote microorganisms. Population biology and community ecology including microbe-microbe, microbe-plant, and microbe-animal interactions. Adaptations of microbes to extreme environments. The role of microorganisms in biogeochemical cycles, and aspects of applied microbiology, e.g. bioremediation, biological control, composting and biogas.	S1	I	PN
196.313 Limnology	15 credits		
A general introduction to the study of freshwater ecosystems, including the physical and chemical cycles which occur in streams and lakes and their effects on the biota. Composition and population dynamics of the biota. The effects of pollution on freshwater systems and their restoration. The study and management of freshwater fisheries.	S1	I	PN
196.315 Applied Ecology and Resource Management	15 credits		
The principles and practice of management of land and pests and of conservation; the utilisation and sustainable development of natural resources by the application of ecological principles. Considerable emphasis is placed on the practical course which includes modelling using a computer. There are compulsory field days.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
196.316 New Zealand Plant Ecology		15 credits	
Global issues in concept-based plant ecology taught from a New Zealand perspective. Topics include plant growth dynamics, community assembly rules, plant successional concepts and models, herbivory impacts, life history strategies, invasion ecology and plant reproduction. Practical work includes compulsory field days.	S1	I	PN
196.317 Community and Ecosystem Ecology		15 credits	
A theoretical perspective to the study of community and ecosystem ecology examining the role of interactions between two or more species and their environment. Topics covered include techniques of community description, abiotic and biotic controls of community structure, the effects of disturbance, food web theory, ecosystem function and biodiversity. The emphasis will be on understanding the models and theories relating to this area of science, although examples of the application of these principles will also be given. Practical classes will involve a small research project emphasising the statistical and writing skills important in community and ecosystem ecology.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
196.318 Molecular Ecology		15 credits	
The diverse array of DNA and protein-based technologies of use in the study of natural populations will be considered. These include isozymes, multilocus minisatellites, Restriction Fragment Length Polymorphisms (RFLPs), mitochondrial DNA sequencing and microsatellite DNA markers. Important ecological problems such as kinship, sex assignment, parentage, diet and aspects of conservation genetics such as consequences of population bottlenecks are addressed.	S2	I	AL
196.321 Vegetation Studies in New Zealand		15 credits	
Practical vegetation science in New Zealand taught via a summer field course, with emphasis on understanding the dynamics of native systems and their responses to disturbance. Topics covered include vegetation types and distribution in New Zealand, vegetation monitoring and analysis, vegetation processes, and recording and reporting techniques. Assessment will be on location.	*	*	*
196.325 Marine Biology		15 credits	
This paper examines the principles and concepts of marine biology. Students will study the ocean as a habitat and examine the form and function of marine organisms that live within the numerous different marine biomes. Students will discover how the biology, behaviour and ecology of organisms differ between contrasting marine environments, and how living marine resources are harvested both within New Zealand and world-wide.	S1 S1	E I	AL AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
196.712 Aquatic Ecology		30 credits	
This paper presents an historical and theoretical perspective to the study of freshwaters, building on the general introduction in 196.313. Topics covered include stream ecosystem structure and function, aquatic macrophytes, plankton, freshwater fish, disturbance and land use impacts, and the implications of the Resource Management Act to aquatic ecology.	S12	I	PN
196.713 Ecology		30 credits	
This paper explores contemporary issues in ecology, emphasising a functional outlook on the role of species in communities. It will focus on biodiversity and the interactions of organisms as stimuli for biodiversity. Topics include diversity and ecosystem function, patterns of species diversity, keystone species, herbivory, community structure, assembly roles and food web studies.	S12	I	PN
196.726 Plant Ecology		30 credits	
Theoretical topics in plant ecology and ecophysiology, such as forest dynamics, population structures, reproductive strategies, spatial pattern, pollination biology, and ontogenetic effects, investigated through a coordinated course of practical work and literature investigations.	S12	I	PN
196.790 Special Topic		15 credits	
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
196.791 Special Topic		30 credits	
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
196.792 Special Topic		30 credits	
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
196.798 Research Report		30 credits	
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
196.799 Research Report		30 credits	
	S12	I	PN
196.800 MPhil – Ecology		120 credits	
	S12	I	PN
196.897 Thesis Year 1		60 credits	
	S1 S1 S12 S12	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
196.898 Thesis Year 2		60 credits	
	S1 S1 S12 S12	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
196.899 Thesis		120 credits	
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
196.900 PhD – Ecology	120 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN

Art and Design Studies

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
197.131 Art and Design Studio A	15 credits		
A studio-based paper that introduces a range of art and design principles, themes and practices with a focus on line, image, text, space and time.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	AL WL WL
197.132 Art and Design Studio B	15 credits		
A studio-based paper that introduces a range of art and design principles, themes and practices with a focus on body, object, material and narrative.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	WL AL WL
197.133 Materials: Design and Making	15 credits		
Material exploration for the design of objects, spaces, garments and textiles	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
197.134 Digital Design and Visualisation	15 credits		
An introduction to digital design methods and techniques for three-dimensional applications used in the design of objects, spaces, garments and textiles.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	WL AL WL
197.135 Fashion, Body and Form	15 credits		
An introductory studio-based exploration of the body in relation to fashion and its application to design.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
197.191 Art and Design: Special Topic I	15 credits		
This paper focuses on a specific aspect of art and design. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in a particular year.	S1	I	AL
197.213 New Zealand Art and Design	15 credits		
Traditions, influences, conventions and issues shaping a New Zealand art and design identity.	*	*	*
197.214 Cultural Objects in Art and Design	15 credits		
The cultural significance surrounding objects and imagery with emphasis on the contextual environments associated with making, purpose and function.	*	*	*
197.263 Integrated Design Computer Modelling	15 credits		
Introduction to 3-dimensional design computer applications for concept generation, solid modelling, surface modelling and visual presentation.	*	*	*
197.291 Art and Design: Special Topic II	15 credits		
This paper focuses on a specific aspect of art and design. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in a particular year.	*	*	*
197.371 Integrated Design Technology	15 credits		
Exploration of selected technologies used for the realisation of designs in two dimensional through to three-dimensional form including virtual modelling and rapid prototyping.	*	*	*
197.374 Communication Strategy and Design	15 credits		
Communication strategies for designers in branding, advertising and promotion and the creation and evaluation of innovative communication concepts.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
197.375 Integrated Design Multimedia	15 credits		
Exploration of a range of digital sketching, concept visualisation, rendering and presentation tools for effective and powerful communication of design concepts.	*	*	*
197.376 Integrated Design Studio	30 credits		
Studio based application of advanced design concepts, methods and techniques making use of the integration of multiple approaches to create innovative and comprehensive design solutions for products, services or systems.	*	*	*
197.377 Design and Usability	15 credits		
A design-led study of usability for products and systems designed for specific groups of users.	*	*	*
197.378 Design Internship	15 credits		
Practice and experience working within the design community alongside a design practitioner or in a design organisation. Students will follow a negotiated individual plan and will document and present their internship experience in a seminar.	*	*	*
197.380 Design Research Methods	15 credits		
Research methods and practices for designers and design enquiry.	S2	I	AL
197.381 Integrated Design Studies	15 credits		
A critical study of design theories and the development of the relationship and convergence of three and two-dimensional design subject areas.	*	*	*
197.453 Integrated Design Research and Development	30 credits		
Exploration and application of research methods, processes and practices for design and the preparation of a proposal for a design research project.	*	*	*
197.454 Integrated Design Research Project	45 credits		
Application and development of research in an independent integrated design project.	*	*	*
197.455 Integrated Design Studio Project	45 credits		
Development and realisation of an advanced integrated design project.	*	*	*
197.456 Integrated Design Project Management	15 credits		
Project management in the context of designed products, services or systems. Emphasis is given to the interactions between designers, employers, manufacturers and retailers.	*	*	*
197.463 Design Portfolio	15 credits		
An advanced project-based paper that extends expertise in creative digital communication.	S1	I	AL
197.481 Design Business and Practice	15 credits		
A study of business practices relevant to designers including ethical, legal and financial aspects and the preparation of a business plan.	S1	I	AL
197.490 Integrated Design Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
197.495 Integrated Design Independent Study	15 credits		
Supervised independent student work on a negotiated design topic involving the setting of objectives, research and/or project work and the presentation of appropriate written and/or practical outcomes.	*	*	*
197.701 Design Research Practices I	30 credits		
Introduction to design research as a critical and creative practice through advanced methods, processes, technologies and skills.	S1	I	WL
197.702 Design Research Practices II	30 credits		
Development of a design research topic area through application of advanced research methods, processes, technologies and skills.	S2	I	WL
197.703 Design Special Topic A	30 credits		
	S1	I	WL
197.704 Design Special Topic B	15 credits		
	S2	I	WL
197.705 Independent Study	15 credits		
	S2	I	WL
197.800 Design Thesis	120 credits		
Preparation of a thesis and/or design composition to satisfy the requirements of the MDes qualification.	S12 S12 S12 S12	I I2 I3 I4	AL WL WL WL
197.801 Master of Philosophy in Design	120 credits		
	S12	I	WL
197.900 PhD in Design	120 credits		
	S12	I	WL

Industrial Design

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
198.213 Furniture Design Studio I	15 credits		
The methods and practices of furniture design with an emphasis on designer-made furniture. Studio and workshop-based course supported by lectures and demonstrations.	S1 S1	I I	AL WL
198.214 Product Design Studio I	15 credits		
Factors influencing the design of manufactured goods with an emphasis upon needs oriented by analysis, and design for manufacture.	S2	I	WL
198.251 Industrial Design Studio I	15 credits		
Applied theory of industrial design, emphasising a creative approach to human-centred design of manufactured products.	S1 S1	I I	AL WL
198.252 Industrial Design Studio II	15 credits		
Theory and practice of industrial design, focusing on an introduction to designing for people and expressing emotion and meaning through the form and function of objects.	S2 S2	I I	AL WL
198.261 Industrial Design Graphic Processes	15 credits		
Drawing and graphic communication techniques for industrial designers, focusing on concept generation, development and communication.	S1 S1	I I	AL WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
198.271 Industrial Design Modelling	15 credits		
Materials and three-dimensional concept development and communication processes for industrial design.	S1 S1	I I	AL WL
198.272 Industrial Design and Manufacture	15 credits		
Principles of design for manufacturing products, including sustainability, production technologies, material selection, and their implications for affective design.	S2 S2	I I	AL WL
198.281 Industrial Design History	15 credits		
The social, cultural, political and technological histories of industrial design.	S1 S1	I I	AL WL
198.291 Industrial Design Interaction and Interfaces	15 credits		
Theory and practice of designing interactions between technology and people, focusing on physical, cognitive and affective qualities applied to the design of product interfaces and systems.	S2 S2	I I	AL WL
198.301 Whiteware Design	15 credits		
The social, cultural and technological issues and developments which influence whiteware products design. New, novel and relevant design solutions are explored.	S1	I	AL
198.308 Industrial Design Special Topic A	15 credits		
The paper focuses on one specific aspect of industrial design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.	S1 S1	I I	AL WL
198.309 Industrial Design Special Topic B	15 credits		
The paper focuses on one specific aspect of industrial design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.	S2	I	AL
198.313 Furniture Design Studio II	15 credits		
Advanced methods and practices of furniture design with emphasis on volumemanufacturing techniques and opportunities in the furniture industry.	S1 S2	I I	WL AL
198.314 Product Design Studio II	15 credits		
Advanced studies of the design and development of manufactured products.	S1	I	WL
198.354 Industrial Design Studio III	15 credits		
Advanced industrial design skills, processes and knowledge applied to systems and products, particularly focusing on how cultural, technological, and affective issues influence product design and experience.	S1 S1	I I	AL WL
198.355 Industrial Design Studio IV	15 credits		
Advanced industrial design skills, processes and knowledge applied to systems and products, particularly focusing on sustainability and the role of industrial design in society.	S2 S2	I I	AL WL
198.361 Industrial Design Multimedia	15 credits		
Advanced graphic and digital media communication for industrial design including photography, animation and presentation.	S2 S2	I I	AL WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
198.362 Industrial Design Visualisation and Communication		15 credits	
Advanced graphics and communication for industrial design, focusing on developing rendering, concept development and presentation skills across a wide range of digital and traditional media.	S1 S1	I I	AL WL
198.363 Industrial Design Digital Processes		15 credits	
Computer design methods and their applications for concept generation, design exploration and documentation in industrial design.	S2 S2	I I	AL WL
198.371 Industrial Design Technology		15 credits	
The role and application of technological principles in industrial design, focusing on sustainability and physical, electrical and electronic systems and interfaces.	S1 S1	I I	AL WL
198.380 Industrial Design Theory and Research		15 credits	
A critical study of industrial design theory that examines the context of manufactured products, industrial design research methods and practices, and the theory and application of design processes.	S2 S2	I I	AL WL
198.391 Ergodesign II		15 credits	
Advanced ergonomics that examines human factors in a macroergonomics approach.	S1	I	WL
198.401 Industrial Design Studio V		15 credits	
Further advanced concepts and knowledge applied to manufactured products and systems. Social, cultural and technological issues which, influence industrial design.	S1 S1	I I	AL WL
198.453 Industrial Design Research and Development		30 credits	
Research methods, processes and practices for industrial design and their application through a research project.	S1 S1	I I	AL WL
198.454 Industrial Design Research Project		45 credits	
Development and application of research to an independent industrial design project.	S2 S2	I I	AL WL
198.455 Industrial Design Studio Project		45 credits	
Development and realisation of an advanced industrial design project.	S2 S2	I I	AL WL
198.463 Industrial Design Digital Representation		15 credits	
Digital design processes and their integration into design research.	S1	I	AL
198.481 Industrial Design Business and Practice		15 credits	
The legal, financial business and professional practice of industrial designers.	S2 S2	I I	AL WL
198.490 Industrial Design Special Topic C		15 credits	
	S1	I	AL
198.495 Industrial Design Independent Study		15 credits	
Supervised independent student work on a negotiated industrial design topic involving the setting of objectives, research and /or project work and the presentation of relevant written and/or practical outcomes.	*	*	*

Zoology

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
199.101 Biology of Animals		15 credits	
Animal diversity is studied within an evolutionary framework. Lectures cover the topics of phylogeny, biogeography, community ecology, morphology, embryology, physiology, behaviour and population biology. During laboratory classes students observe and dissect a variety of animals, study tissues and organs, simulate evolutionary events, carry out field work and analyse population data.	S1 S1 S1	E I I	PN AL PN
199.102 Biology of Birds		15 credits	
In this paper students will study the behaviour, ecology, natural history, distribution, morphology, physiology, and identification of birds. The behaviour and evolution of breeding birds of New Zealand will be emphasised.	*	*	*
199.204 Animal Behaviour		15 credits	
An integration of biological processes through behavioural mechanisms, the functional responses of individuals and the evolution of social behaviour. Practical skills of description, quantification, comparison and experimentation are emphasised.	S2	I	PN
199.206 The Fauna of New Zealand		15 credits	
An analysis of the fauna of New Zealand, covering unique and significant elements of the current fauna, and where appropriate, their relationships to past faunas or those elsewhere. Major lifestyle themes, life history adaptations, and habitat characteristics are explored. Practicals include compulsory field work.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
199.211 Invertebrate Zoology		15 credits	
A largely marine-based course that introduces the spectacular diversity amongst invertebrates. An appreciation of the major phyla is gained through learning about their movement, feeding and reproduction. Practical work focuses on identifying invertebrates, understanding how they are constructed and how they function.	S1	I	PN
199.212 Vertebrate Zoology		15 credits	
The basic chordate structural plan is compared to the structure of cephalochordates and vertebrates. The evolution, form and function of some major organs and organ systems are examined. Special features of fishes, amphibia, reptiles, birds and mammals are highlighted. The geological timescale, zoogeography, physiology, ecology, local examples and aspects of conservation are discussed. Practical work is important.	S2	I	PN
199.310 Entomology		15 credits	
Insect physiology, plant-insect relationships and an introduction to insect pest management. Basic insect identification skills are taught in the laboratories. Field work is important. A collection is required.	S1	I	PN
199.312 Behavioural Ecology		15 credits	
An examination of the behavioural adaptations of animals to their environment with particular emphasis on the evolution of this behaviour. Topics will include feeding, reproduction, habitat selection and social groups.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
199.317 Animal Biodiversity	15 credits		
An exploration of the origins and maintenance of biodiversity using evolutionary and ecological theory, with an emphasis on New Zealand's unique fauna. Factors that determine the distribution and abundance of genetic variation in natural systems, methods of describing this variation (systematics, phylogeography), and ecological processes that maintain this variation are examined. Evolutionary patterns and processes are studied.	S1 S2	I I	AL PN
199.714 Animal Behaviour	30 credits		
How do animals choose a mate, rear their young, avoid predators, find a meal and communicate with each other? These problems and applications of behavioural ecology to pest control and conservation are investigated in detail through reading current literature and class discussions. Topics change from year to year and according to the interests of the participants.	S12	I	PN
199.717 Entomology	30 credits		
An advanced course of study involving literature reviews, tutorials and personal research on selected aspects of insect evolution, physiology, behaviour and ecology. Topics could include the evolution of insect flight and sociality, pollination of native plants, courtship and mating behaviour, reproductive hormones and pheromones and insect dispersal, pest management and post-harvest disinfestation.	S12	I	PN
199.718 Biogeography and Systematics	30 credits		
A review of the theory and methods for the analysis of the history of animals and plants in space and time. Emphasis is placed on the estimation of evolutionary trees and their use in historical biogeography, and on New Zealand biogeography and biogeographers. A compulsory practical project is based on learning to use phylogenetic and biogeographic computer software.	S12	I	PN
199.790 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
199.791 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
199.792 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
199.798 Research Report	30 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
199.799 Research Report	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
199.800 MPhil – Zoology	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
199.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S12 S12	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
199.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S12 S12	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
199.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
199.900 PhD in Zoology	120 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN

Politics

200.161 Introduction to Politics	15 credits		
An introduction to the study and nature of politics, including political theory, political parties, electoral systems, public policy and international relations.	S1 S1 S3	E I E	PN PN PN
200.162 Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand	15 credits		
A foundation study of policy studies in the New Zealand context, with particular emphasis on public policy, the nature of politics and models of political economy.	S2 S2 S2	E I I	PN AL PN
200.201 Middle Eastern Politics	15 credits		
An examination of the contemporary politics of the Middle East, including North Africa.	S2	I	PN
200.215 Political Theory from Plato to Marx	15 credits		
A study of political thought from Plato to Marx.	S2 S2 S2	E I I	PN AL PN
200.261 World Politics	15 credits		
An introduction to major theories, issues, events and institutions in world politics.	S1 S1 S2 S2 S3	B1 I E I E	MA PN PN AL PN
200.301 Contemporary International Conflict	15 credits		
An examination of contemporary international conflict drawing on case studies from around the world.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
200.302 Israel and the Arab World	15 credits		
An exploration of issues in Israeli-Arab relations including the state of Israel's relationships with its Palestinian citizens, the Palestinian Authority, the neighbouring Arab states and the wider Middle East.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
200.315 Contemporary Political Theory	15 credits		
A study of key themes in contemporary political thought.	S1	E	PN
200.361 Contemporary New Zealand Politics	15 credits		
A study of selected topics and themes in contemporary New Zealand politics and government, with particular reference to the period from 1984 to the present.	S1	E	PN
200.391 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S2	I	PN
200.761 International Relations: Theory and Practice	30 credits		
An exploration of the theory and practice of international relations.	S12	B1	MA
200.797 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
200.798 Research Report (30)	30 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
200.799 Research Report (60)	60 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
200.800 Master of Philosophy Thesis – Politics	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
200.816 Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	S12	E	PN
200.817 Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	S12	E	PN
200.899 Master of Arts Thesis Politics	120 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
200.900 PhD – Politics	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN

Classical Studies

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
201.112 Greek History	15 credits		
This paper provides a survey of Greek History from the Bronze Age (starting around 3000 BC) to the death of Alexander the Great in 323 BC. The focus is on important places, trends and events, with the assignments offering the opportunity for a more in-depth investigation of particular issues.	S12 S2	E I	PN PN
201.113 Greek Mythology	15 credits		
A study of the nature and uses of Greek mythology in ancient Greek literature and art.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
201.114 Early Rome	15 credits		
This paper provides a survey of Roman History from its beginnings to the battle of Actium in 31BC. It aims for a broad coverage of important topics, with the assignments offering the opportunity for a more in-depth investigation of particular issues.	*	*	*
201.115 Introductory Latin	15 credits		
An introduction to the grammar and translation of Latin. No prior knowledge of Latin assumed.	S12	E	PN
201.116 Latin	15 credits		
A continuation of 201.115.	S12	E	PN
201.117 Greek and Roman Warfare	15 credits		
An introduction to war in antiquity, in its ethical, social and political contexts, with an examination of weapons, tactics, strategy, famous battles and generals (with a brief look at the Roman gladiator).	S2	E	PN
201.119 Ancient Sport and Entertainment	15 credits		
A study of sport and entertainment in ancient Greek and Roman society and its relation to religion, education, literature and community life.	S2	E	PN
201.201 The Pursuit of Happiness in the Classical World	15 credits		
Views of happiness in the ancient Greek and Roman world from Homer to Marcus Aurelius.	S1	E	PN
201.211 Love and Sexuality in Ancient Greece	15 credits		
This paper offers a systematic study of ancient Greek attitudes and practices relating to love and sexuality as reflected in their history, literature, art, and philosophy, and against the background both of the family and society at large.	*	*	*
201.214 Imperial Rome	15 credits		
This paper examines the first 200 years of Roman imperial rule after Augustus. Relevant documents are studied in translation, as are extracts from the works of the period.	*	*	*
201.216 The Trojan War	15 credits		
A comparative examination of the Trojan War in Greek and Roman literature.	*	*	*
201.218 Greek and Roman Religion	15 credits		
A study of the religion of the Greeks and Romans, approached through both literary and archaeological sources. The paper focuses on cult practices and their impacts on the societies of the time.	S2	I	PN
201.219 Greek Art and Society	15 credits		
A detailed survey of techniques, developments and achievements in Greek architecture, sculpture, wall- and vase-painting, set in their archaeological and social contexts. The period covered is from the Bronze Age through to Late Classical times.	*	*	*
201.220 Roman Art and Society	15 credits		
A detailed survey of techniques, developments and achievements in Hellenistic and Roman architecture, painting, mosaics, and sculpture, set in their archaeological and social contexts. The period covered is from the Hellenistic Age through the Republic down to the Late Empire.	S1	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
201.312 Greek Politics	15 credits		
Greek political theory from Homer to the Hellenistic world, based on study of selected authors in translation.	*	*	*
201.313 Myth and Greek Tragedy	15 credits		
Comparative study of the literary uses of myth in antiquity through analysis of Greek tragedy. (All works are studied in English translation.)	S2	E	PN
201.314 Imperial Rome	15 credits		
This paper examines the first 200 years of Roman imperial rule after Augustus. Relevant documents are studied in translation, as are extracts from the works of the period.	S2	E	PN
201.318 Greek and Roman Religion	15 credits		
A study of the religion of the Greeks and Romans, approached through both literary and archaeological sources. The paper focuses on cult practices and their impacts on the societies of the time.	S2	E	PN
201.319 Greek Art and Society	15 credits		
A detailed survey of techniques, developments and achievements in Greek architecture, sculpture, wall- and vase-painting, set in their archaeological and social contexts. The period covered is from the Bronze Age through to Late Classical times.	*	*	*
201.320 Roman Art and Society	15 credits		
A detailed survey of techniques, developments and achievements in Hellenistic and Roman architecture, painting, mosaics and sculpture, set in their archaeological and social contexts. The period covered is from the Hellenistic Age through the Republic down to the Late Empire.	*	*	*
201.382 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*

Medical Laboratory Science

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
202.251 Principles of Epidemiology in Human Populations	15 credits		
History and scope of epidemiology; definitions of health and disease; causation; concepts of measurement of disease in populations; interpretation of diagnostic tests; observational studies and randomised clinical trials; epidemiology and public health; food-borne disease and zoonoses; epidemiology and health care planning.	S1	I	PN
202.281 Pathology, Parasitology and Medical Laboratory Practice	15 credits		
An introduction to pathology, including the nature of disease, tissue injury and degeneration, inflammation, repair, healing, neoplasia, pathological terminology and the relationship of altered body states to laboratory diagnosis. An introduction to human parasites of medical importance and their identification; haematology; transfusion science; clinical biochemistry; medical ethics; cultural competence; the function of medical laboratories and role in diagnosis of disease.	S2	I	PN
202.381 Haematology	15 credits		
Introduction to the homeostatic mechanisms of blood cell production and regulation and the control mechanisms that maintain haemostasis in humans. The role of the haematologist and the laboratory in the diagnosis of diseases such as anaemia, haemophilia, the disorders of thrombosis, leukaemia and other blood cell tumours.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
202.382 Transfusion Science	15 credits		
An introduction to the principles of modern transfusion and transplantation practises. The collection and storage of blood and the manufacture of human blood products for transfusion. The major human blood groups and blood group antibodies. Blood-borne viruses, including the hepatitis viruses and the Major Histocompatibility Complex in the context of donor/recipient matching of organs for transplantation.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
202.384 Medical Cytology	15 credits		
An introduction to the principles of cytological technique. Recognition of benign and malignant conditions of the female genital tract and other body sites of males and females. The principles of fine needle aspiration cytology, specimen preparation and staining.	*	*	*
202.385 Histological Technique and Human Genetics	15 credits		
The principles and practical methodology used for the preparation and microscopic examination of tissue for histopathology. Techniques for tissue fixation, processing, sectioning, staining and immunochemistry. Aspects of genetics that are important in human biology. Topics include single gene defects, chromosome abnormalities, cancer, ageing and an introduction to complex traits.	*	*	*
202.471 Advanced Haematology	60 credits		
The principles of, and clinical training in, the application of laboratory techniques in the investigation of abnormalities of the haemopoietic and haemostatic systems such as anaemia, aplasia, haematological cancers, bleeding and thrombotic disorders.	S1 S1 S2 S2	E I E I	PN PN PN PN
202.472 Advanced Transfusion Science	60 credits		
The principles of, and clinical training in, the processes of donor selection, donation collection and processing of blood and blood products. Also included are compatibility testing, blood grouping, antibody screening and identifications used in the provision of blood for transfusion and the diagnosis of haemolytic disease.	S1 S1 S2 S2	E I E I	PN PN PN PN
202.473 Advanced Histological Technique	60 credits		
The principles of, and clinical training in, the preparation of tissue for study by microscopy and the application of histological techniques to diagnostic histopathology.	S1 S1 S2 S2	E I E I	PN PN PN PN
202.474 Advanced Medical Cytology	60 credits		
The principles of, and clinical training in, cytological preparative techniques and the microscopic evaluation of exfoliated and other cells of gynaecological and non-gynaecological origin.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
202.476 Human Cytogenetics		60 credits	
The study of human chromosomes, their abnormalities and relations to diseases and the pre- and postnatal diagnosis of genetic disorders.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
202.477 Immunology and Virology		60 credits	
The principles and methodology of techniques currently used for the diagnosis of a range of immunological diseases and viral infections.	S1 S1 S2 S2	E I E I	PN PN PN PN
202.478 Advanced Clinical Biochemistry		60 credits	
The principles of, and clinical training in, biochemical and selected immunological laboratory techniques currently used for the diagnosis of human diseases.	S1 S1 S2 S2	E I E I	PN PN PN PN
202.479 Diagnostic Medical Microbiology		60 credits	
The principles of, and clinical training in, the laboratory diagnosis of bacterial, fungal and parasitic infections of humans. It will include specimen collection and processing, microscopy, culture, biochemical tests, and nucleic-acid and antibody-based techniques for pathogen isolation and/or identification as well as antimicrobial susceptibility testing, sterilisation and disinfection.	S1 S1 S2 S2	E I E I	PN PN PN PN
202.781 Current Topics in Medical Laboratory Science		30 credits	
An advanced course of study based on current literature of Medical Laboratory Science selected from Biochemistry, Microbiology, Virology, Haematology, Transfusion Science, Immunology, Histological Technique and Cytology. Candidates will be expected to cover areas of Medical Laboratory Science, including both their current specialist discipline(s) and other areas.	S12	E	PN
202.789 Research Project		30 credits	
	S12	E	PN
202.900 PhD Med Lab Sc		120 credits	
	S12	I	PN

Genetics

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
203.202 Genetic Analysis		15 credits	
A general course on methods and applications of genetic analysis. Topics include genetic variation, cytogenetics, gene inheritance, gene mapping, gene function, quantitative genetics, population genetics and evolution, cell and developmental biology.	S2	I	PN
203.203 Human Genetics		15 credits	
Aspects of genetics that are important in human biology. Topics include chromosome abnormalities, genes and genetic disease, immunogenetics, cancer, ageing, complex traits, family studies and populations.	S1 S1	B1 I	AL PN
203.300 DNA Technology		15 credits	
DNA structure, topology and recombination. The contributions of bacteriophage to DNA technology. Advanced applications of gene cloning, PCR, microarrays and gene targeting. Practical experience will be gained with DNA quantification, molecular cloning, PCR, DNA sequencing, computer analysis and expression of heterologous genes	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
203.303 Gene Regulation		15 credits	
An advanced course on gene regulation. Topics include methods and experimental strategies for studying gene promoters and associated transcription factors, transcription initiation, transcription activation, role of chromatin structure in gene regulation, RNA processing and cytoplasmic control.	S2	I	PN
203.305 Advanced Practical Genetics		15 credits	
An advanced course in laboratory techniques used in Genetics. Emphasis is on understanding the theory behind the methods used, on data evaluation and on the application of genetic techniques to various questions in biology. Practicals include transposon tagging, reporter gene expression, cell cycle mutant analysis, and analysis of floral morphogenesis.	S2	I	PN
203.307 Advanced Cell Biology		15 credits	
A paper with a strong emphasis on the structure and function of cell components and the interactions between cells. Topics covered include chromosome structure and function, cell cycle, signal transduction, cytoskeleton and molecular motors, extracellular matrix, cell motility and movement and ion channels. The practical component has a strong emphasis on biochemical, genetic and microscopic methods that are used to study cells.	S1	I	PN
203.341 Genetics and Evolution		15 credits	
A course on understanding organisms at the level of the genome (the genes), the proteome (the proteins), and the population. Advances in understanding the structure, function, and evolution of the genome and proteome, with emphasis on model organisms, will be discussed. Genetic, biochemical, and evolutionary techniques used to dissect biological function will be described, as will the integration of that information to understand cellular and evolutionary processes.	S2	I	AL
203.342 Molecular and Cellular Biology		15 credits	
Regulation of gene expression including chromatin structure, transcription factors, modulation of transcription (e.g. immunoglobulin genes) and post-transcriptional control mechanisms. Signal transduction, protein structure and function as it relates to proton pumps, catalytic strategies, translation and protein sorting. The structural organisation of the cytoskeleton, knowledge of cell adhesion and the extracellular matrix, cell signalling mechanisms, cell cycles and vesicular transport.	S1	I	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
203.711 Advanced Topics in Molecular Genetics	30 credits		
The paper will involve use of the current literature to critically examine the experimental systems used to advance knowledge in Molecular Genetics.	S12	I	PN
203.752 Computational Biology	15 credits		
Projects to be selected from molecular modelling, computational complexity, heuristics, simulations, and search strategies, particularly as they apply to biological applications. Monte Carlo Markov Chains, hidden Markov models, motif searching, alignment and BLAST searches. Maximum Likelihood computation. Parallel computation. Splits. Clustering, tree and networks.	S12	I	PN
203.761 Molecular Evolution	15 credits		
Analysis of the evolution of DNA, RNA and proteins. Analysis of theories and experiments on the origin of life, especially the transition from the RNA to the protein/DNA world. Use of molecular 'fossils' in living cells to infer ancient processes. Analysis of DNA from extinct organisms. Human genetic diversity and evolution. Problems in molecular evolution.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
203.762 Genetic Analysis	30 credits		
An advanced course based on current literature where genetic approaches are used to understand important biological processes. Topics will include chromosome structure and function, DNA recombination, functional genomics, gene silencing and developmental expression of genes.	S12	I	PN
203.763 Phylogenetics	15 credits		
The course involves an in-depth study of the principles and practise of phylogenetic analysis. The course will emphasise an understanding of basic concepts necessary for the beginner to choose appropriate methods of analysis for different phylogenetic questions in genome science and systematic biology.	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
203.791 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
203.792 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S12	I	PN
203.797 Research Project in Molecular Biology	15 credits		
	S1 S1 S1 S1 S2 S2	E E I I I E	AL PN AL PN AL PN
203.798 Research Report	30 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
203.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S12 S12	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
203.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S12 S12	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
203.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
203.900 PhD Genetics	120 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN

Decision Science

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
204.201 Linear Programming	15 credits		
Formulating models for real world problems in mathematical terms. Solving models using the Simplex Algorithm, its variations, and the duality theorem. Gauging the value of solutions using sensitivity analysis. Specific algorithms for finding solutions to special types of problems such as the Transportation Problem and the Assignment Problem. Some advanced formulation techniques, including use of integer variables, and solution of linear programs using computer packages.	*	*	*
204.301 Optimisation	15 credits		
Many optimisation problems require more advanced tools than are taught in 204.201. This course introduces such tools as integer programming, nonlinear optimisation, heuristic problem-solving, and stochastic optimisation techniques, including simulated annealing and genetic algorithms. Students will solve a range of real-world problems using computers to implement these algorithms.	*	*	*
204.302 Operations Research Applications	15 credits		
Operations Research is the quantitative component of the efficient management of the flow of people, products, and information. A selection of real-world problems in traffic modelling, inventory management, timetabling, scheduling and related areas is used to illustrate the application of a range of practical tools for optimisation. Case studies and examples are based on the research interests and experience of the contributing staff.	*	*	*
204.380 Project	15 credits		
	S1 S2	E E	PN PN
204.701 Advanced Heuristics in Decision Science	15 credits		
Theory and practice for advanced techniques in approximate solution of combinatorial optimisation problems. An introduction to local search. Heuristic design principles. Recent metaheuristic strategies such as Tabu Search and Genetic Algorithms. Applications.	*	*	*
204.702 Advanced Decision Science Applications	15 credits		
Topics from: Modelling and solution methods for plant location and network design problems; mathematical programming; Lagrangian relaxation methods.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
204.743 Studies in Optimisation	15 credits		
Topics selected from advanced theory and computational procedures for optimisation, including decomposition and non-convex programming; advanced network optimisation; nonlinear optimisation; graph algorithms.	*	*	*
204.790 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	I	PN
204.791 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S2	I	PN
204.792 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
204.798 Research Report	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
204.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1 S12 S2	I I I	PN PN PN
204.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1 S12 S2	I I I	PN PN PN
204.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
204.900 PhD Decision Science	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN

Arts and Languages Education

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
206.001 Communication Skills	15 credits		
This paper focuses on written skills and the expression of information and ideas in written form to the standard necessary to successfully undertake tertiary study.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2	I I I I I I	AL PN WL AL PN WL
206.101 Transition: Language Curriculum	6 credits		
A study of five of the substrands of 'English in the New Zealand Curriculum' (Speaking, Listening, Writing, Presenting and Viewing) and ways in which they can be implemented at Levels One to Four.	*	*	*
206.105 Foundations of Language and Literacy	15 credits		
An introduction for teachers of children from birth to 8 years to language. This course focuses on early language that forms the foundations of literacy acquisition and upon the role of teachers in facilitating such acquisition, with close reference to current curricula, policy and practices.	S12 S12	E I	PN HK
206.110 The Arts in the Early Years	15 credits		
An investigation of the ways of providing for children in the Arts in the early childhood and junior primary settings. Students will gain an understanding of the principles and practices of 'Te Whariki' and 'The Arts in the New Zealand Curriculum'.	S12 S12	E I	PN HK
206.203 Children's Literature	15 credits		
An exploration of important patterns, themes and developments in different kinds of literature for children, including novels, poetry, traditional literature and picture books. Skills in presenting literature to children are also covered.	S1	E	PN
206.204 Developing Language and Literacy	15 credits		
This course focuses on language and literacy at the early Primary School level, building upon literacy learning from birth to five. It focuses upon the skills and strategies used by effective communicators, approaches to fostering literacy in children and the role of the teacher in facilitating such acquisition, with close reference to current curricula, policy and practices.	S12 S12	E I	PN HK
206.205 Integrated Curriculum: Language and Arts	15 credits		
An exploration of the principles and practices of curriculum integration with reference to the Essential Learning Areas of Language and Languages and The Arts as set out in The New Zealand Curriculum Framework. Students will gain knowledge, skills and understandings at Levels One to Four.	S2	E	PN
206.206 Childhood and Maturity in Literature	15 credits		
Studies on the topic of growing up, in its literary context. The course is exploratory and eclectic, with particular relevance to those who work with young people as well as the general reader. Course activity includes personal (creative) writing as well as work with critical and personal response modes.	*	*	*
206.207 Autobiography and Family	15 credits		
Studies in writing about self, family and ancestry in autobiography and in aspects of fiction derived from it. Students will be engaged in both the reading of published works and the writing of personal accounts.	*	*	*
206.212 Story and Pictures	15 credits		
Studies in the picture storybook for children. Attention is given to the arts of writing and illustration and to their relationship. The modern approach is responsive and critical. Studies will be made of related work in other media.	*	*	*
206.213 Musicianship for Teachers	15 credits		
Practical studies in music performing, music creating and music listening designed to extend students' skills and knowledge as appropriate for the classroom music teacher.	*	*	*
206.219 Reading Curriculum	15 credits		
A study of those aspects of 'English in the New Zealand Curriculum' and the accompanying handbooks which are relevant to the teaching of reading; of the knowledge, skills and strategies used by an effective reader at various developmental levels; and of the approaches to teaching reading which contribute to the aims of the curriculum for children from years 1 to 8.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
206.221 Māori Visual Art (Te Kakahu o Te Whakairo) 15 credits			
A practical investigation and study of major contemporary Māori artists representative of current developments, with particular reference to their background heritage and the growth and emergence of their personal styles.	*	*	*
206.222 Drama for Teachers: Creating and Presenting 15 credits			
This course aims to develop creativity and performance skills in devising and presenting staged drama texts. It focuses on exploring a range of dramatic conventions through improvisation and interpreting published drama scripts representative of a range of theatre genres. These skills are relevant to the school's drama curriculum.	*	*	*
206.223 Visual Arts for Teachers: Creating and Presenting 15 credits			
An in-depth practical visual arts paper for teachers that develops the aesthetic, technical and research skills necessary for the development of personal works in selected two- or three-dimensional media, or combinations of two- and three-dimensional media.	S1	I	HK
206.226 Traditional and Contemporary Music for Teachers 15 credits			
A study of music from 1800 to the present which aims to develop knowledge and understandings of a range of musical styles.	*	*	*
206.300 Music Leadership in the Classroom 15 credits			
Practical studies in music performance, including keyboard and vocal skills, music arranging and composition for the classroom and music leadership skills designed to extend students in a manner appropriate for teaching music in the classroom.	S2	I	HK
206.304 Advanced Curriculum: Arts in the Early Years 15 credits			
Curriculum studies concerned with planning, teaching and assessing the arts in early childhood and junior primary settings. Strategies covering the implementation and management of the arts programmes will be covered and student teachers will develop personal skills in the arts disciplines.	S2 S2	E I	PN HK
206.311 Advanced Reading Curriculum 15 credits			
An advanced study examining particular aspects of classroom reading programmes and activities and further examination of the knowledge, skills and strategies of effective readers with the aim of enhancing student teachers' ability to effectively implement the reading components of English in the New Zealand Curriculum.	*	*	*
206.312 Advanced Curriculum English 15 credits			
An advanced paper providing information on experience in teaching or using English and an opportunity to assess specialised material drawn from the subject English and applied to the New Zealand Curriculum.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
206.314 Myth and Story in the Classroom 15 credits			
Studies of mythical and traditional literature, including stories selected from a variety of times and cultures (including Polynesian). Attention is given to the educative value of traditional literature in the development of cultural literacy.	*	*	*
206.321 Visual Art Studio III 15 credits			
An advanced course of studio work in an elected field leading to approved achievement through interview and exhibition. An individualised course of study is developed in consultation with Art Department staff.	*	*	*
206.322 Art Education: Extension Studies 15 credits			
A course that requires the identification and selection of particular issues in art education leading to personal research into the production of solutions which have practice applications.	*	*	*
206.323 Art Research Practical Studies 15 credits			
In-depth practical research into a selected field of New Zealand art history, the arts of the Māori, the arts of the Pacific, or art in cultural interaction.	*	*	*
206.325 Advanced Curriculum Arts 15 credits			
Curriculum studies that will enable student teachers to critically examine theoretical and practical aspects of arts education in Aotearoa New Zealand, with particular reference to one or more arts disciplines (dance, drama, visual arts and music).	*	*	*
206.329 Professional Inquiry and Practice Secondary III 15 credits			
This paper will focus on assessment concepts, principles and procedures, particularly at the senior secondary school level. Contemporary issues in secondary school assessment will be critically examined.	*	*	*
206.330 Advanced Art Studies 15 credits			
An in-depth inquiry into the practical knowledge of one established art form. An individual programme is developed, based on previous study in the artistic field, in consultation with the student and departmental staff. Students are required to investigate recent and established practice and develop and extend learning into original work. Research into influences, styles and artistic processes is an integral component of the study.	*	*	*
206.333 Educational Media 15 credits			
A study which examines theoretical, contextual and practical aspects of visual language and their application within educational settings.	*	*	*
206.341 Composition and Improvisation 15 credits			
This paper will include composition, both improvised and notated for various instrumental and vocal combinations and in a wide variety of musical styles; and the performance of the above compositions by the student or under the direction of the student.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
206.370 A Current Perspective on Reading	15 credits		
	*	*	*
206.400 Teaching English	15 credits		
This is a generic course which will provide an overview of the theory and practice of teaching English in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level.	S12 S12	E E1	PN PN
206.411 Teaching Music	15 credits		
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching music in the context of the New Zealand curriculum at secondary school level.	S12	E	PN
206.412 Teaching Senior Music	15 credits		
This course provides students with an overview of the teaching of secondary school music in years 11, 12 and 13.	S12	E	PN
206.413 Teaching Visual Arts	15 credits		
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching the visual arts in the context of the New Zealand curriculum at secondary school level.	S12	E	PN
206.414 Teaching Senior Visual Arts	15 credits		
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching the visual arts in years 11, 12 and 13.	S12	E	PN
206.415 Musicianship for School Instrumental Music Teachers	15 credits		
The development of skills and knowledge in musical performance and leadership as appropriate to instrumental Music teaching in the school setting.	S12	E	PN
206.416 Teaching Drama	15 credits		
An introduction to the teaching of Drama in Years 9 to 13.	S12	E	PN
206.420 Teaching Senior English	15 credits		
An introduction to the teaching of English in Years 11, 12 and 13.	S12	E	PN
206.424 Teaching Senior Art History	15 credits		
An introduction to the teaching of Art History in years 12 and 13.	S12	E	PN
206.426 Teaching Languages	15 credits		
An introduction to the teaching of languages (including English to Speakers of Other Languages) in the New Zealand secondary school setting.	S12	E	PN
206.427 Teaching Senior Languages	15 credits		
An introduction to the teaching of languages in Years 11,12 and 13.	S12	E	PN
206.437 Curriculum Studies I: Reading, Language and Languages, and the Arts	30 credits		
An introduction to teaching essential learning areas of reading, language and languages, and the arts at primary level. A development of the knowledge, skills and attitudes necessary to plan, teach and assess the content of each area and an examination of relevant approaches and resources.	S12 S12 S2	I I I	AL HK AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
206.470 The Arts in Early Childhood	15 credits		
A study of the provision of arts education experiences for children in early childhood. The paper will enable students to critically examine theories relating to arts education in early childhood and to apply this knowledge in a range of early childhood settings.	S2	E	PN

Arts and Languages Education

207.105 Foundations of Language and Literacy	15 credits		
An introduction to language for teachers of children from birth to eight years. This course focuses on early language that forms the foundations of literacy acquisition and upon the role of teachers in facilitating such acquisitions, with close reference to current curricula, policy and practices.	S1	E	PN
207.233 Teaching of Language and Reading	15 credits		
Introduction to the cultural and cognitive aspects of language development. Theoretical bases for the teaching of reading seen in relation to current national and overseas trends.	*	*	*
207.234 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1 S12 S2	I I I	HK HK HK
207.322 Composition and Improvisation	15 credits		
This paper will include composition, both improvised and notated for various instrumental and vocal combinations and in a wide variety of musical styles; and the performance and receptive settings.	*	*	*
207.325 Visual Art Studio III	15 credits		
An advanced course of studio work in an elected field leading to approved achievement through interview and exhibition. An individualised course of study is developed in consultation with Art Department staff.	S2	I	HK
207.326 Art Education: Extension Studies	15 credits		
A course that requires the identification and selection of particular issues in art education leading to personal research into the production of solutions which have practice applications.	*	*	*
207.327 Art Research Practical Studies	15 credits		
In-depth practical research into a selected field of New Zealand art history, the arts of the Mäori, the arts of the Pacific, or art in cultural interaction.	*	*	*
207.333 Educational Media	15 credits		
A study that examines theoretical, contextual and practical aspects of visual language and their application within educational settings.	S1	E	PN
207.370 Teaching Learners of English as Another Language	15 credits		
A reflective approach to developing effective skills in the teaching of English as another language (TESOL), including assessment, planning, and the design of resource materials. Students will explore strategies for facilitating language learning in a range of specific contexts.	S2	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
207.372 Reading Project	15 credits		
A classroom study of a topic related to reading difficulties.	*	*	*
207.375 Learning English as Another Language	15 credits		
A specialised study of the skills and processes involved in learning English as another language (ESOL) and the factors affecting success. Consideration will be given to the variety of learners in New Zealand; the interrelationship between language, culture and world-view; current theories on second language learning; and the analysis of the spoken and written language of new learners of English.	S1	E	PN
207.376 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	I	HK
	S2	I	HK
	SS	I	HK
207.377 Teaching and Learning Languages up to Year 10	15 credits		
This paper provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching languages in New Zealand schools up to Year 10 level.	S12	E	PN
207.378 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	I	HK
	S2	I	HK
	S3	B1	HK
207.379 Special Topics: Visual Arts	15 credits		
	S1	I	HK
	S2	I	HK
207.710 Music Education: Theory and Practice	30 credits		
A critical study of theory and research that have shaped the ways in which we form our attitudes and beliefs concerning quality music education. Ways in which such research can inform practice will be explored, and opportunities will be provided for students to specialise in fields of particular interest.	*	*	*
207.711 Music Leadership in Education	30 credits		
This paper will provide the opportunity for students to develop skills in leadership appropriate to the classroom and the community. Musical skills in areas of composition and performance relevant to teaching will be developed and a study will be made of methods of planning and implementing music programmes designed for a range of educational settings.	S12	B1	HK
207.713 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12	E	PN
207.732 Current Issues in Teaching English	30 credits		
Theoretical and research issues in the teaching of English are examined and applied to contemporary practice.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
207.764 Learning from Images	30 credits		
A study of theoretical perspectives on learning critical visual literacy. The course focus is on theoretical and applied studies of how static and moving images construct meanings and how children and young people read those images.	S12	E	PN
207.765 Education and Electronic Media	30 credits		
A critical examination of the interaction of children with electronic media, and the implications of this interaction for educators.	*	*	*
207.766 Leading TESOL in Diverse Contexts	30 credits		
A study of the historical development of leadership theory and a contrastive examination of TESOL leadership in different international contexts.	*	*	*
207.767 Current Issues and Innovations in TESOL Leadership	30 credits		
A study of issues and innovations in TESOL leadership and professional development, including factors such as context, global impacts, and new technologies.	*	*	*
207.768 Creating and Interpreting the Performance Image in Classroom Programmes	30 credits		
Teachers will study how meanings in performed dramas are communicated to an audience through visual and aural images. Investigation will focus on critical analysis of the communicating signs in a selection of live performances or performances recorded with appropriate technologies, and through reflection on the students' own created texts in teaching and learning contexts.	*	*	*
207.769 Teaching English Language Learners	30 credits		
An in-depth, critical examination of theory, research, practice and issues relevant to teaching content through the medium of English language in a mainstream context where students have English as an Additional Language.	S1	E	PN
207.770 The Practice of Visual Arts in Education	30 credits		
This paper presents a critical inquiry into the practice of visual arts education in New Zealand. Teaching perspectives in visual art education are identified and examined in relation to contemporary theories, issues and application. This paper aims to extend professional praxis and promote leadership in visual arts education.	*	*	*
207.771 Studio Practice in Visual Arts Education	30 credits		
The paper provides an in-depth investigation into the teaching of two-dimensional or three-dimensional fields of study in the visual arts. Selected theoretical ideas and perspectives will be applied to the production of original artwork by students in educational context, including working across media.	S12	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
207.772 Visual Arts Technologies and Processes	30 credits		
A study of technological processes associated with the production of the visual arts. An emphasis will be placed on research and the application of technologies in educational programmes in early years, primary and secondary levels. Selected technologies will be studied.	*	*	*
207.773 Visual Arts Education: Cultural Perspectives	30 credits		
This paper examines how the traditions, histories and beliefs of societies have affected the processes and techniques involved in the making of visual art works. The paper emphasises the need for individuals working in Visual Art Education to develop their knowledge and personal responses to cultural understandings that contribute to broader cultural contexts. Students will gain knowledge, understanding and skills from the cultures of the Pacific and in particular Aotearoa/New Zealand.	S12	I	PN
207.774 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN

Health and Human Development

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
208.101 Transition Understanding Child Development	6 credits		
Building on study completed in 187.002, The Developing Child, this paper explores aspects of growth, development and learning in child development (from birth through adolescence) within changing social and cultural contexts, and will emphasise the role of family and school.	*	*	*
208.102 Understanding Child Development	15 credits		
An introduction to child development (from birth through adolescence) within changing social and cultural contexts. The topic will be presented within a lifespan perspective and will emphasise the developing child with particular regard to education and the family.	S1 S2	I E	HK PN
208.103 Health and Physical Education Curriculum I	15 credits		
A core curriculum paper that introduces student teachers to the teaching of health and physical education in years 1 to 8 of schooling through critical examination of key concepts in this essential learning area.	*	*	*
208.104 Integrated Curriculum: Health and Physical Education	15 credits		
Student teachers will develop an understanding of integrating health and wellbeing from 'Te Whaariki' and health and physical education in the 'New Zealand Curriculum'. They will gain content knowledge in health and physical education and the skills to plan and implement effective programmes in health, wellbeing and physical education in the early years curriculum.	S1 S1	I E	HK PN
208.114 Physical Education Practicals II	15 credits		
This paper will extend students' knowledge of the skills and methodologies relating to the learning and instruction of a range of physical activities and sports.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
208.216 Movement Concepts	15 credits		
A paper for student teachers which critically examines the movement culture. Students will apply these concepts in selected areas of physical performance.	*	*	*
208.217 Contemporary Health Education Issues	15 credits		
A paper for student teachers that critically explores current debates about health education as they relate to early childhood settings, schools and the wider community.	*	*	*
208.219 Outdoor Education	15 credits		
An experiential field-based health and physical education paper that explores the outdoors as an environment for learning within the context of Aotearoa/New Zealand.	*	*	*
208.265 Teaching Health Education II	15 credits		
This paper explores dominant discourses in sexuality education and links theory to practice in the teaching of sexuality education in secondary schools.	*	*	*
208.308 Adolescence	15 credits		
A consideration of the developmental characteristics of adolescents in various contexts.	*	*	*
208.315 Kinesiology	15 credits		
An advanced study of the forces which influence the efficiency of human movement.	S2	I	HK
208.316 Comparative Physical Education	15 credits		
A study of attitudes to human movement in a variety of cultures and forms of movement that are characteristic of those cultures.	S2	I	HK
208.317 Physical Education: Research Studies	15 credits		
An in-depth study of the research literature on Physical Education and its application to New Zealand schools.	S12	I	HK
208.318 Advanced Health and Physical Education Curriculum	15 credits		
A paper that critically examines curriculum design in health and physical education curriculum for years 1 to 8 of schooling and provides student teachers with the knowledge and skills to create optimal learning contexts in this essential learning area.	*	*	*
208.319 Hauora (Total Wellbeing)	15 credits		
A paper for student teachers that critically examines concepts of wellbeing (hauora) within practical contexts. Students will develop strategies for promoting and maintaining personal health and physical development. Students will develop a personal philosophy of health and physical education.	*	*	*
208.353 Guidance Principles and Practice	15 credits		
An examination of the fundamental principles of guidance in education. Guidance practice is studied, focusing on roles, organisation and intervention procedures.	S1	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
208.360 Psychophysical Foundations of Physical Education II	15 credits		
This paper will prepare students to use the contexts of outdoor education, dance and physical education for those with diverse abilities. It will develop the concept of humans as integrated beings and examine the ways that this is manifested in movement.	*	*	*
208.361 Teaching of Physical Education	15 credits		
This paper prepares students for effective teaching in physical education through an examination of and participation in sequential and developmental programmes, various styles of teaching and different techniques in class management and assessment.	*	*	*
208.362 Health Education in Secondary Schools	15 credits		
This paper critically examines theory and practice in the teaching of health education in secondary schools within the context of broad issues such as values in health education, the role of health education teachers, health promotion, adolescent mental health and pastoral care.	S12	I	HK
208.400 Teaching Health and Physical Education	15 credits		
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching Health and Physical Education in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level.	S12	E	PN
208.421 Teaching Health	15 credits		
An introduction to the teaching of Health Education in years 9 and 10.	S12	E	PN
208.422 Teaching Senior Physical Education	15 credits		
An introduction to the teaching of Health and Physical Education in Years 11, 12 and 13.	S12	E	PN
208.717 Current Issues in the Teaching of Health Education	30 credits		
Theoretical and research issues in the teaching of health education are examined and applied to contemporary practice.	*	*	*

Health and Human Development

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
209.102 Human Development I	15 credits		
An introduction to the study of lifespan human development and learning within changing social and physical contexts.	S1 S1 S1 S1 S2	E I I I E	PN AL PN WL PN
209.104 Introduction to Human Movement	15 credits		
An Introduction to the relationship of movement to human development and learning within changing social and cultural contexts.	S1	B1	PN
209.105 Sports Performance I	15 credits		
Physical performance in selected sports. Coaching and competence in performance skills to an approved level.	S2	I	HK
209.202 Human Development II	15 credits		
Processes, tasks and crises of human development; studying abuse and neglect from an attachment perspective including biological, personal and social contexts.	S2	E	PN
209.208 Adolescence	15 credits		
A consideration of the developmental characteristics of adolescents in various contexts.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
209.209 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1 S1	E I	PN HK
209.233 Parent Education and Development	15 credits		
A developmental perspective on parenting and parent education.	*	*	*
209.237 Narrative in Human Development	15 credits		
An introduction to narrative as a research methodology in human development through the thematic analysis of autobiography.	S1	E	PN
209.239 Special Field	15 credits		
	*	*	*
209.249 Special Field	15 credits		
	S2	I	HK
209.250 Counselling Principles and Practice	15 credits		
An examination of the fundamental principles of counselling, with particular emphasis on the central assumptions, theoretical constructs and applications of major approaches.	S2	E	PN
209.253 Sport Performance II	30 credits		
Students will apply principles of playing, training and practice to their own performance in one selected sport for a single playing season.	S12	E	PN
209.254 Motor Skill Learning	15 credits		
Students will study the principles and theories of motor skill acquisition and their application to sport coaching.	S2	E	PN
209.255 Cultural Issues in Counselling	15 credits		
An examination of selected cultural issues relevant to counselling theory and process.	S1	E	PN
209.256 Sport Pedagogy	15 credits		
A critical examination of sequential and developmental learning programmes in school sport studies.	S2 S2	E I	PN HK
209.302 Human Development III	15 credits		
An examination of the major theories of development and related areas of research.	S1	E	PN
209.306 Adult Development and Learning	15 credits		
The study of adult development and learning within social contexts.	*	*	*
209.307 Infants in Families	15 credits		
This course on babies in families studies theories, models, research and the various ways these have been applied.	S1	E	PN
209.308 Adolescence	15 credits		
A consideration of the developmental characteristics of adolescents in various contexts.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
209.309 Advanced Human Development	15 credits		
Processes, tasks and crises of human development; studying abuse and neglect from an attachment perspective including biological, personal and social contexts.	S2	E	PN
209.315 Kinesiology	15 credits		
An advanced study of the forces that influence the efficiency of human movement.	S2	I	HK
209.316 Comparative Physical Education	15 credits		
A study of attitudes to human movement in a variety of cultures and forms of movement that are characteristic of those cultures.	S2	I	HK
209.317 Physical Education: Research Studies	15 credits		
This paper involves a study of the research literature on physical education and culminates in the completion of a research project.	S12	I	HK
209.318 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	E	PN
209.353 Guidance Principles and Practice	15 credits		
An examination of the fundamental principles of guidance. Guidance practice is studied, focusing on roles, organisation and intervention procedures.	S1	E	PN
209.355 Professional Issues in Counselling	15 credits		
An in-depth consideration of significant professional issues in the field of counselling.	S2	E	PN
209.359 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S2	I	PN
209.702 Infant Mental Health	30 credits		
This course examines various theories of infant mental health and their applications in the contexts of family, community and culture.	*	*	*
209.703 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
209.712 Responsibility in Physical Education	30 credits		
This paper critically examines contemporary and historical perspectives on the teaching of personal and social responsibility through sport and physical education.	*	*	*
209.718 Special Field: Applied Developmental Perspectives	30 credits		
An advanced study of the role of the developmental practitioner across a range of applied settings.	*	*	*
209.719 Attachment Theory and Research	30 credits		
An examination of conceptual, research, assessment and applied contributions of attachment theory.	*	*	*
209.720 Adult Development and Learning	30 credits		
This course addresses current research and theories of adult development and learning with a focus on continuity and change processes and the impact of life events and social conditions on life trajectories.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
209.732 Individuality in Education	30 credits		
The study of the individual personality in educational and social settings.	*	*	*
209.737 Narrative Research	30 credits		
This course introduces students to qualitative research methods through the application of narrative research concepts to a published autobiography. In the second semester students formulate a research proposal and trial the use of a narrative methodology.	S12	E	PN
209.746 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1 S3	E E	PN PN
209.747 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S2	E	PN
209.748 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12 S2	E E	PN PN
209.750 Counselling Theory	30 credits		
A study of the theoretical bases of counselling. The paper examines the place of counselling in society, its philosophical foundations, empirical status and major principles. Particular emphasis is given to selected approaches.	S12	E	PN
209.751 Professional Development in Counselling I	30 credits		
The development of attitudes, understandings and skills for effective counselling practice, undertaken in the context of campus-based workshops and field-based supervised practice.	S12	B1	PN
209.752 Professional Development in Counselling II	30 credits		
A continuation and integration of personal/professional development undertaken in Professional Development I (209.751). This is similarly pursued in the context of campus-based workshops and field-based supervised practice.	S12	B1	PN
209.753 Guidance in Education	30 credits		
A study of guidance in educational settings. Attention is given to the philosophical foundations of guidance, its social implications, organisation and roles. Intervention procedures for individuals and groups are examined.	*	*	*
209.754 Family and Couples Counselling	30 credits		
A study of the theoretical bases of family and couples counselling. Attention is given to the concepts of 'family' and 'couple' and to systems theory. The processes of counselling families and couples are examined with regard to various approaches.	S12	E	PN
209.755 Culture and Counselling	30 credits		
An examination of the significance of culture in counselling. A multicultural perspective is adopted but with particular attention to the context in Aotearoa/New Zealand.	S12	E	PN
209.758 Research Project in Counselling	30 credits		
A negotiated research project related to any relevant aspect of counselling or counselling-related activity.	S12	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
209.759 Career Development: Theory and Practice	30 credits		
A study and critique of the nature and dimensions of career development and its relationship to practice models including counselling	*	*	*
209.760 Special Topic: Research Project in Counselling	60 credits		
A negotiated research project related to any relevant aspect of counselling or counselling-related activity. This paper can only be taken by those upgrading a completed Diploma in Guidance and Counselling to a Master of Counselling qualification.	S12	E	PN
209.778 Current Issues in the Teaching of Physical Education	30 credits		
This paper will provide an examination of the teaching of physical education in the school setting. Students will explore current research and pedagogical knowledge on the teaching of physical education and use this to examine and reflect on their own teaching.	*	*	*

Technology, Science and Mathematics Education

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
210.102 Science Curriculum	15 credits		
An introduction to the principles and practices of Science Education for Years 1 to 8 of schooling. The focus is on developing the planning skills and teaching strategies necessary to implement a range of Science topics relevant to Science in the New Zealand Curriculum.	*	*	*
210.104 Mathematics in the Early Years I	15 credits		
An introductory study of how children learn mathematical concepts from birth to eight years old which will prepare student teachers to teach these concepts using the appropriate methods and equipment.	S12 S12	E I	PN HK
210.201 Process in Food and Biotechnology for Teachers	15 credits		
Educational implications of the theory and practices of production and processing of food and biotechnological products, systems and environments. Students will investigate the relationship between the technologies involved and the social and cultural contexts in which they develop.	*	*	*
210.208 Spaceship Earth and Beyond	15 credits		
This paper focuses on pedagogical content knowledge to teach astronomy and earth science in schools. An exploration of Earth's unique position in space integrates introductory astronomy and earth science concepts.	*	*	*
210.209 Mathematics in the Early Years II	15 credits		
A study of the principles and practices of learning Mathematics in the Early Years including planning, teaching and evaluation in Mathematics, with reference to Te Whariki and Mathematics in the New Zealand Curriculum. Implications of the theories of the development of children's mathematical thinking for teachers.	S2 S2	E I	PN HK
210.210 Integrated Curriculum: Science and Technology	15 credits		
An examination of the nature of technology and science and the knowledge, processes and attitudes relevant to technological and scientific practice in the primary classroom through a variety of teaching approaches.	S1	E	PN
210.211 Mathematics Curriculum II	15 credits		
A study of the principles and practices of teaching and learning mathematics in the New Zealand mathematics curriculum from years 1 to 8, including planning, teaching, and evaluation in mathematics. Implications of the theories of development of children's mathematical thinking for teachers.	*	*	*
210.218 Studies in Mathematics for Teachers I	15 credits		
A study of a selection of topics in mathematics relevant to the various strands of the mathematics curriculum, such as logic, geometrical pattern, number, sequences and series, and statistics.	*	*	*
210.221 New Zealand Bush and Landforms	15 credits		
Understanding the unique aspects of New Zealand's flora is linked to an understanding of the geological processes that have shaped the land. This paper examines the forest remnants of today and traces their ancestry. A field investigation is a significant part of this course.	*	*	*
210.222 Understanding Environmental Monitoring	15 credits		
This course uses the construction of simple electronic circuits as an entry point to using environmental monitoring equipment which will be used to carry out a quantitative investigation of a microhabitat. This provides an emphasis on the development of a working knowledge of electricity from a practical base.	*	*	*
210.223 Natural Resources and Environmental Issues	15 credits		
An examination of the way human beings make use of material resources and energy. Local examples are used to analyse the nature of the processes involved, with particular emphasis on environmental and cultural issues.	*	*	*
210.224 Information and Communication Technology for Teachers	15 credits		
A study of the theory and practice of the following areas of technology education: information and communication technology and electronics and control technology. Students will gain knowledge about and capability in these two technological areas.	*	*	*
210.225 Catchment and Stream Processes	15 credits		
An examination of the physical nature of catchments and streams, biological nature of streams and the cultural implications of the interaction between human activity and natural processes and water quality. Independent field investigations are an integral part of the course.	*	*	*
210.226 Studies in Mathematics for Teachers II	15 credits		
A study of selected topics in mathematics relevant to the mathematics curriculum.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
210.237 Materials and Construction Technology for Teachers	15 credits		
A study of materials technology, design principles and processing techniques as they relate to technology education. Student teachers will investigate and use graphic techniques, control technologies, textiles, electronics, plastics, soft and hard materials through technology activities appropriate to educational settings.	*	*	*
210.288 Integrated Curriculum I: Social Studies and Technology	15 credits		
Student teachers will be expected to develop an understanding of integrated curriculum principles and learn about knowledge, skills and dispositions in lesson planning, strategies and resources for teaching social studies and technology in the early years curriculum (birth to eight years of age).	S2 S2	E I	PN HK
210.289 Integrated Curriculum II: Language and Science	15 credits		
Student teachers will be expected to develop an understanding of the principles of integrating curriculum documents: Te Whaariki, Science in the New Zealand Curriculum and English in the New Zealand Curriculum. Students will gain knowledge, skills and understandings in use of teaching strategies, planning and resources to facilitate the growth of language and science learning in the early years (birth to eight years of age).	S1 S1	E I	PN HK
210.301 Integrated Technology Resource Development for Teachers	15 credits		
This paper requires students to critically examine how physical resources are produced. Students will undertake technological practice to produce tangible products, systems, or environments that will enhance the delivery of technology education within a range of technological areas.	*	*	*
210.312 Advanced Curriculum Technology Education	15 credits		
An investigation into the nature of technology, curriculum and learning theory and their relationships to current research in technology education. Issues concerning curriculum development and implementation in both New Zealand and international settings will be reviewed and discussed. Student teachers investigate and critically examine technology education programmes for New Zealand schools.	*	*	*
210.320 Advanced Curriculum Mathematics	15 credits		
An advanced study of the mathematics curriculum in which students critically examine current issues, teaching approaches and other topics related to mathematics education.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
210.321 Advanced Studies in Mathematics I	15 credits		
Study and investigation of topics at an advancing level selected from geometrical symmetry, number theory, measurement, spherical models, graph theory, problem-solving, special topic. This course involves student teachers in studies relevant to the mathematics of the curriculum up to year 8. Appropriate teaching models such as problem-solving and discovery learning approaches will be exemplified.	*	*	*
210.323 Environmental Education	15 credits		
This paper establishes definitions and goals for environmental education. It considers the implications of these in current and educational contexts and applies that analysis to classroom situations.	*	*	*
210.350 Advanced Curriculum Science	15 credits		
An appraisal of classroom routines and management strategies specific to science. Particular attention is given to the development of a school scheme. Research into current issues in science education.	*	*	*
210.352 Coastal Processes	15 credits		
A study of coastal physical processes and their influence on the nature of present-day coastlines and contemporary population dynamics of the littoral zone. A substantial field investigation is an essential component of the course.	*	*	*
210.400 Teaching Mathematics	15 credits		
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching Mathematics in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level.	S12 S12	E E1	PN PN
210.406 Teaching Science	15 credits		
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching Science in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level.	S12 S12	E E1	PN PN
210.411 Teaching Computer Studies in Years 11, 12 and 13	15 credits		
An introduction to the teaching of Computer Studies in Years 11, 12 and 13.	*	*	*
210.420 Teaching Technology	15 credits		
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching technology in the context of the New Zealand curriculum at secondary school level.	S12	E	PN
210.421 Teaching Senior Mathematics	15 credits		
An introduction to the teaching of Mathematics in Years 11, 12 and 13.	S12	E	PN
210.423 Teaching Senior Technology	15 credits		
An introduction to the teaching of Technology in Years 11, 12 and 13.	S12	E	PN
210.424 Teaching Graphics	15 credits		
An introduction to the teaching of Graphics in Years 9 to 13.	S12	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
210.425 Teaching Senior Chemistry	15 credits		
An introduction to the teaching of Chemistry in Years 11, 12 and 13.	S12	E	PN
210.426 Teaching Senior Physics	15 credits		
An introduction to the teaching of Physics in Years 11, 12 and 13.	S12	E	PN
210.427 Teaching Agriculture/Biology/Horticulture	15 credits		
An introduction to the teaching of Agriculture/ Biology/Horticulture in Years 11, 12 and 13.	S12	E	PN
210.428 Teaching Science in Years 9 and 10	15 credits		
An introduction to the teaching of Science in Years 9 and 10.	S12	E	PN
210.438 Curriculum Studies II: Mathematics, Science, Technology, Social Studies, and Health and Physical Education	30 credits		
An introduction to teaching essential learning areas of mathematics, science, technology, social studies and health and physical education at primary level. A development of the knowledge, skills and attitudes necessary to plan, teach and assess both the content and processes of these areas.	S12 S12 S2	I I I	AL HK AL

Technology, Science and Mathematics Education

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
211.142 An Introduction to Science	15 credits		
An introduction to science for non-scientists. Science is presented as an activity which is highly relevant to many aspects of daily life and which is built on a foundation of questions and simple ideas arising from observations and considerations of natural phenomena and objects. Using everyday language and a minimum of mathematics, this course will provide an understanding of science and its processes by presenting students with both practical and theoretical problem-solving experiences in a wide range of topics.	S3	E	PN
211.208 Spaceship Earth and Beyond	15 credits		
This paper focuses on pedagogical content knowledge to teach astronomy and earth science in schools. An exploration of Earth's unique position in space integrates introductory astronomy and earth science concepts.	*	*	*
211.324 Environmental Education	15 credits		
This paper establishes definitions and goals for environmental education. It considers the implications of these in current social and educational contexts and applies that analysis to classroom situations.	*	*	*
211.325 Developing Children's Numeracy	15 credits		
An examination of the learning of mathematics with an emphasis on the development of numeracy from birth to 8 years of age. The paper will focus on the context of numeracy: teaching and learning mathematics with understanding, and children's mathematical thinking and strategies.	S1	E	PN
211.331 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
211.332 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
211.352 Coastal Processes	15 credits		
A study of coastal contemporary physical processes and their influence on the nature of present-day coastlines and contemporary population dynamics of the littoral zone. A substantial field investigation is an essential component of the course.	*	*	*
211.391 Understanding Technology for Technology Education	15 credits		
An investigation of the nature of technology through contextualist histories of technological change; use of contemporary models for technology in the critical examination of public views and curriculum constructions of technology; implications for technology education.	*	*	*
211.392 Technology Education Theory and Practice	15 credits		
An examination of the theoretical underpinnings of technology education, the nature of technological literacy, and research evidence for successful technology education practice.	*	*	*
211.393 Technology in the School Curriculum	15 credits		
A critical examination of the learning, teaching and assessment in technology required through the New Zealand school technology curriculum.	*	*	*
211.395 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S12	E	PN
211.396 Numeracy in the Middle Years	15 credits		
This paper examines the development of number knowledge in the middle years through the themes of: the development of numeracy; the development of students' mathematical thinking and understanding of rational numbers and algebra; teaching for understanding; and issues related to numeracy in the middle years. Practical implications for assisting students' learning in these aspects of numeracy are also explored.	S2	E	PN
211.701 Perspectives on Environmental Sustainability Education	30 credits		
An exploration of the history and substance of the field of environmental education and of education for sustainability followed by an examination of the range of assumptions and contested understandings they contain, and the implications of these for educational practice.	S12	E	PN
211.703 Developing Environmental Sustainability Education Programme	30 credits		
Debates about the appropriateness and effectiveness of a range of approaches to environmental sustainability education are reviewed and the potential of educational statements in the field explored. In response to this analysis the development of an environmental sustainability educational programme proposal in a relevant context is required.	S12	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
211.733 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12	E	PN
211.734 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1 S2 S3	E E E	PN PN PN
211.735 Curriculum Design	30 credits		
An advanced paper which covers the conceptual, developmental and historical aspects of curriculum design. The main focus is on the New Zealand school curriculum, but the material covered is applicable to other educational settings such as the early childhood and tertiary levels. The paper identifies and examines key approaches, concepts and perspectives necessary to understand the design process, applies the understandings to practical design situations and addresses associated social, political and other contextual factors.	S12	E	PN
211.738 Current Issues in the Teaching of Science	30 credits		
Using selected science topics, this paper will examine issues relevant to current science teaching theory and practice. Independent field work is an integral component of this paper.	S2	E	PN
211.739 Science Education	30 credits		
A study of contemporary views of the nature of science and its relationship to science education, the social context of science education and current theoretical perspectives on learning in science. Implications of research for teaching practice will be considered.	*	*	*
211.740 Technology Education	30 credits		
This course examines contemporary understandings of the nature of technology and of technology education. Recent research in learning in technology is reviewed, the context of technology education in New Zealand is discussed and curriculum issues are addressed.	*	*	*
211.747 Special Topic: Technology Education	30 credits		
	*	*	*
211.749 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
211.751 Transformative Environmental Education	30 credits		
An analysis of the goals for environmental education through examination of the curriculum conceptions and multiple purposes that education attempts to accommodate. Students are required to reflect critically on the implications of this analysis for transformative practice in environmental education.	*	*	*
211.752 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1 S12 S2	E E E	PN PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
211.782 Mathematics Education	30 credits		
The role of mathematics in education – what it is, why it is taught and how students learn. Difficulties associated with learning mathematical concepts in number, algebra, geometry and statistics. An introduction to issues in mathematics education, including gender, culture, technology and assessment.	S12	E	PN
211.783 Research Exercise in Mathematics Education	30 credits		
The planning, execution and reporting of a small-scale research study in mathematics education.	S12	E	PN
211.784 Current Issues in Teaching Mathematics	30 credits		
A critical study of contemporary pedagogical issues in mathematics education, including issues related to the social context, learning and assessment and the culture of mathematics teaching.	*	*	*
211.785 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12	E	PN
211.890 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	E	PN
211.891 Thesis Part I	60 credits		
	S12	E	PN
211.892 Thesis Part II	60 credits		
	*	*	*

Fashion Design

212.012 Patternmaking I	30 credits		
Knowledge and skills in the drafting of blocks and their manipulation to produce garment patterns. Production and evaluation of toiles and adjustment of patterns to meet design and fit criteria.	S12	I	WL
212.013 Construction I	30 credits		
Applied principles and techniques of apparel construction and the production and finishing of specified garments.	S12	I	WL
212.014 Fashion Design I	15 credits		
Introduction to the principles and techniques of fashion design to provide a framework of useful working and research methods concerning the origination, development and expression of garment design concepts.	S12	I	WL
212.015 Textiles I	15 credits		
Investigation and evaluation of the characteristics of fibres, fabrics and their performance in relation to design, pattern making and construction, labelling and care of apparel.	S12	I	WL
212.016 Apparel Industry I	15 credits		
An introduction to the structure, organisation and operation of the apparel industry, including development of appropriate communication and production skills using relevant technology.	S12	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
212.017 Historic Costume		15 credits	
Knowledge and appreciation of the characteristic costume styles associated with various periods of western history and the creation of garments representing these periods. Introduction to 20th century designers.	S12	I	WL
212.112 Patternmaking II		30 credits	
Application of knowledge and skills in the development of patterns that interpret design concepts for tailored, semi-structured and stretch garments.	S12	I	WL
212.113 Construction II		30 credits	
Application of knowledge and skills in construction, finishing and critical appraisal of an extended range of garment types including tailored, elastomeric and knitted fabric categories.	S12	I	WL
212.114 Fashion Design II		15 credits	
Application of the principles and processes of fashion design to produce appropriately presented innovative designs reflecting a developing knowledge of market trends, materials and garment categories.	S12	I	WL
212.115 Textiles II		15 credits	
Knitted fabric construction and properties. Testing and evaluation of textiles for apparel. Practical application of techniques for colouration. Properties of selected fibre types.	S12	I	WL
212.116 Apparel Industry II		15 credits	
Application of the principles of organisation, planning, control, quality assurance and costing of industrial production of garments. Practical production and marketing project work utilising relevant computer software and machinery.	S12	I	WL
212.119 Computer Technology for Apparel		15 credits	
Application of computer techniques for the apparel industry with emphasis on digitising, grading, patternmaking and marker making for the production environment.	S12	I	WL
212.201 Fashion Design Studio		15 credits	
Studio-based fashion design with an emphasis on idea generation, concept development and identification and analysis of target markets.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
212.202 Fashion History		15 credits	
Fashion history and its relation to social, cultural, political and economic aspects.	S2	I	WL
212.203 Pattern Development I		15 credits	
Introduction to the methods and practice of pattern manipulation.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
212.204 Anthropometry, Block Development and Sizing		15 credits	
Study of measurements of the human body for the apparel market, and their relationship to the drafting of blocks and grading.	S2	I	WL
212.205 Garment Structuring I		15 credits	
Technical and applied knowledge of garment manufacture for the apparel industry	S1 S2 S3	I I B1	WL WL WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
212.206 Materials		15 credits	
Evaluation of materials for apparel and testing for compliance with legislative requirements.	S1	I	WL
212.208 Apparel Marketing and Merchandising		15 credits	
The concepts and principles of marketing and merchandising within the framework of the apparel industry.	S2	I	WL
212.220 Apparel Computing		15 credits	
An introduction to computer technology in apparel production.	S2 S3	I B1	WL WL
212.224 Photography for Fashion		15 credits	
Photography and its practice in the context of the fashion industry.	S1	B1	WL
212.228 Fashion Special Topic A		15 credits	
A selected workshop- or studio-based aspect of fashion design. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in a particular year.	S1	B1	WL
212.303 Pattern Development II		15 credits	
Development and production of apparel patterns for an extended range of garment categories.	S1	I	WL
212.304 Drape for Design		15 credits	
Draping directly onto the dress form to interpret and resolve apparel designs.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
212.305 Garment Structuring II		15 credits	
Methods and practice for the realisation of tailored garments with consideration of design aesthetics, garment performance, market segment and production technology.	S1 S3	I B1	WL WL
212.306 Materials, the Body and Apparel		15 credits	
Investigation and evaluation of material performance in relation to garment function, body comfort and durability.	S2	I	WL
212.309 Knit Product Development		15 credits	
Exploration of knit technology and product development for knit garment design.	S1 S3	I B1	WL WL
212.310 Fashion Product Design		30 credits	
Development and preparation of fashion design for manufacture, cognisant of an expanding range of influencing criteria, and the production of prototypes.	S2	I	WL
212.317 Fashion Design Special Project		15 credits	
A fashion design project identified by the student to explore a specific design topic, from enquiry and design through to evaluation of prototype.	S1	I	WL
212.326 Fashion Internship		15 credits	
Practice and experience working within the fashion design community alongside a practitioner in an organisation or alongside a practitioner in an approved field. Students will follow a negotiated individual plan and will document and present their internship experience.	S12 S2	I I	WL WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
212.328 Fashion Special Topic B	15 credits		
A selected workshop- or studio-based aspect of fashion design. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in a particular year.	*	*	*
212.381 Fashion Studies	15 credits		
A contextual study of the relationship of dress and society.	S1	I	WL
212.402 Fashion Theory	15 credits		
An investigation and critique of fashion systems and theories.	S1	I	WL
212.403 Advanced Pattern Studies	15 credits		
Advanced methods and practices of pattern manipulation and design resolution.	S1	I	WL
212.405 Advanced Apparel Construction Studies	15 credits		
Advanced techniques and quality evaluation for apparel construction.	S1	I	WL
212.406 Materials and Product Performance	15 credits		
Advanced investigation and testing of new or specialised materials and their potential for apparel design and production.	S1	I	WL
212.420 Apparel Production Computer Applications	15 credits		
Advanced applications of computers in apparel production.	S2	I	WL
212.425 Fashion Industry	15 credits		
Apparel industry structures and supply relationships, practices and quality assurance in local and offshore markets.	S1	I	WL
212.453 Fashion Design Research and Development	30 credits		
Research methods, practices and processes for fashion design and their application through a research design project.	S1	I	WL
212.454 Fashion Design Research Project	45 credits		
Application and development of research in an independent fashion design project.	S2	I	WL
212.455 Fashion Design Studio Project	45 credits		
Development and realisation of an advanced fashion design project.	S2	I	WL
212.495 Fashion Design Independent Study	15 credits		
Supervised independent student work on a negotiated topic related to fashion or apparel involving the setting of objectives, research and/or project work and the presentation of appropriate written and/or practical outcomes.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL

Fine Arts

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
213.150 Introduction to Painting	15 credits		
An introduction to aspects of contemporary painting focusing on colour, surface and structure and developing an awareness of the diversity of painting mediums and techniques. While working to a brief, students are expected to undertake independent investigations and develop individual responses.	S1	I	WL
213.151 Introduction to Sculpture	15 credits		
An introduction to aspects of contemporary sculpture with a focus on object making, the exploration of physical materials and applied processes. While working to a brief, students are expected to undertake independent investigations and develop individual responses.	S2	I	WL
213.154 Drawing I	15 credits		
A practical studio that introduces principles and practices of drawing. The creative potential of various media will be explored and students are encouraged to develop personal styles of expression through observation, translation and invention.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
213.155 Drawing the Body I	15 credits		
An introduction to the fundamentals of drawing the human body. Students undertake a series of drawing exercises using various techniques and media.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
213.211 Fine Arts Special Topic II	15 credits		
	*	*	*
213.251 Contemporary Art Studio II	60 credits		
Development of ideas, practices and processes in the production of contemporary art through a series of prescribed studio projects, media workshops, gallery visits and guest speakers.	S12	I	WL
213.252 Critical Studies IIA	15 credits		
An exploration of selected ideas, histories and practices in the production of art and culture.	S1	I	WL
213.253 Critical Studies IIB	15 credits		
Further exploration of social, historical and theoretical contexts for the production of art and culture.	S2	I	WL
213.254 Drawing II	15 credits		
Further development of drawing as a tool for investigation, recording and personal speculation through a prescribed project. Focuses on contemporary approaches to drawing in art and design practices.	S1	I	WL
213.255 Drawing the Body II	15 credits		
A creative response to representation of the human body through a prescribed project. Students apply a range of drawing practices and media to the development of individual work.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
213.256 Fine Arts Elective A	15 credits		
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project. For information on this year's topic please visit the School of Fine Arts at http://creative.massey.ac.nz/	S1	I	WL
213.257 Fine Arts Elective B	15 credits		
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project. For information on this year's topic please visit the School of Fine Arts at http://creative.massey.ac.nz/	S1	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
213.258 Fine Arts Elective C	15 credits		
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project. For information on this year's topic please visit the School of Fine Arts at http://creative.massey.ac.nz/	S2	I	WL
213.259 Fine Arts Elective D	15 credits		
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project. For information on this year's topic please visit the School of Fine Arts at http://creative.massey.ac.nz/	S2	I	WL
213.260 Fine Arts Special Topic IIB	30 credits		
	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
213.311 Fine Arts Special Topic III	15 credits		
	*	*	*
213.351 Contemporary Art Studio III	60 credits		
An exploration of content, context, methodology and the role of critical dialogue in the production of contemporary art. Study will be undertaken through a series of studio projects, media workshops, and a programme of gallery visits and guest speakers.	S12	I	WL
213.352 Critical Studies IIIA	15 credits		
Further critical study of the historical and theoretical contexts for the production of art and culture.	S1	I	WL
213.353 Critical Studies IIIB	15 credits		
An advanced examination of the social, historical and theoretical contexts for the production of art and culture. Students learn and undertake analytical reading of specific texts.	S2	I	WL
213.355 Drawing the Body III	15 credits		
The development of an individual drawing project using the body as subject. A degree of innovation and experimentation is expected in both the practice of drawing and applied understanding of the representation of the human body.	S2	I	WL
213.356 Fine Arts Elective E	15 credits		
An investigation into new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project. For information on this year's topic please visit the School of Fine Arts at http://creative.massey.ac.nz/	S1	I	WL
213.357 Introduction to Fine Arts Research Methods and Practices	15 credits		
An introduction to a range of methods and practices for undertaking research in a fine art context. Note: This paper is compulsory for BFA Honours students.	S2	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
213.358 Fine Arts Internship	15 credits		
A negotiated programme of study that provides students with the opportunity to gain experience and practice by working alongside visual arts professionals. Students work through self-directed inquiry and collaboration (as appropriate) towards the development of a project and assigned tasks within the professional environment. Prior approval by the Paper Coordinator is required.	S1 S2 S3	I I I	WL WL WL
213.360 Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB	30 credits		
	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
213.411 Fine Arts Special Topic IV	15 credits		
	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
213.451 Contemporary Art Studio IVA	45 credits		
Advanced exploration of content, context, methodology and the role of critical dialogue in the production of contemporary art. In consultation with lecturers, students develop a substantial individual body of work that engages in critically reflexive practice.	S1	I	WL
213.461 Contemporary Art Studio IVB	45 credits		
Further advanced exploration of content, context, methodology and the role of critical dialogue in the production of contemporary art. In consultation with lecturers, students develop and present a substantial individual body of work that engages in critically reflexive practice.	S2	I	WL
213.462 Fine Arts Research	15 credits		
A programme of self-directed study that implements research strategies into contemporary art practice. This paper complements the development of individual studio projects and extends independent research processes.	S12	I	WL
213.463 Fine Arts Research Seminar	15 credits		
A programme of advanced study that addresses the application, dissemination and discussion of research practices in contemporary art. Emphasis will be placed on selective investigation and presentation of critical issues in the production of art and culture.	S12	I	WL
213.701 Advanced Studio Practice I	60 credits		
An individually designed programme of advanced studio practice in fine arts.	*	*	*
213.702 Postgraduate Studio Practice II	30 credits		
An approved individually designed programme of advanced practice in Fine Arts.	S2	I	WL
213.703 Special Topic	30 credits		
An opportunity to follow a particular academic interest. The topic and the manner in which it is approached require prior approval. With permission of the Head of Department a prescribed paper at 700-level may be substituted.	S2	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
213.704 Fine Art Theory and Research	30 credits		
A programme of advanced study that examines the theoretical and historical contexts of Fine Art Practice. Emphasis will also be placed on developing and implementing research strategies.	S1	I	WL
213.705 Postgraduate Studio Practice III	30 credits		
Further development of an approved individually designed programme of advanced practice in Fine Arts. Prior approval of the programme is required.	*	*	*
213.706 Postgraduate Studio Practice I	30 credits		
An individually designed programme of advanced studio practice in fine arts.	S1	I	WL
213.800 Master of Fine Arts Thesis	120 credits		
A programme of supervised individual study involving the production of a research project.	S12	I	WL
213.900 PhD Fine Arts	120 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	PN WL

Health Sciences

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
214.001 Introduction to Normal Body Function	15 credits		
Human body function is introduced in the context of anatomy and physiology including relevant concepts of homeostasis, metabolism and development through the lifespan.	S1	I	WL
214.060 Introduction to Nutrition for Health	15 credits		
Covers an introduction to the relationships between lifestyle, nutrition, health, exercise and common degenerative diseases.	S2	I	WL
214.062 Individual Fitness Assessment and Instruction	15 credits		
Application of the knowledge and skills required for the assessment of persons to participate in individual fitness instruction. Includes the development and implementation of exercise programmes for individual instruction.	S1	I	WL
214.070 Kinesiology for Health and Exercise	15 credits		
Musculo-skeletal aspects of human movement with emphasis on sites of muscle attachment, joint structure, and the way in which they determine direction of motion about joints, Application of this knowledge in the context of health, sport and exercise.	S2	I	WL
214.071 Physical Conditioning I	30 credits		
An introduction to the theory and methods of physical conditioning as related to the general population. The paper includes a practical-based laboratory component.	S12	I	WL
214.072 Acute and Chronic Responses to Exercise	15 credits		
An introduction to exercise physiology and metabolism as it relates to exercise and athletic development, with emphasis on the physiological adaptions to a training stimulus. Includes a practical-based laboratory component.	S2	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
214.101 Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function	15 credits		
Human body function in the context of anatomy and physiology, including relevant concepts of homeostasis and metabolism and development throughout the lifespan.	S1 S1 S3	I I E	PN WL WL
214.102 Applied Sciences for Health Professionals	15 credits		
An introduction to the basic scientific concepts that are relevant to the maintenance of human and environmental health.	S2 S2 SS	I I E	PN WL WL
214.110 Human Health and Housing	15 credits		
Concepts of Environmental Health, its history and current application. Key knowledge of the construction industry and practice, causes and effects of failure, deterioration and dilapidation. Legislation and Codes of Practice will be emphasised.	S2 S2	E I	WL WL
214.111 Chemistry in the Environment	15 credits		
Aspects of chemistry and chemical analysis, including important chemical reactions, which affect the health of people interacting with the environment. Environmental and occupational hazards associated with the manufacture, use and storage of chemicals used in New Zealand, including hazardous by-products and waste.	S1 S1	E I	WL WL
214.131 Introduction to Food and Nutrition	15 credits		
An examination of the effect of social, cultural and psychological factors on food habits; a brief study of the composition of foodstuffs and the basic principles of human nutrition; an introduction to food safety and food preservation. Emphasis will be given to topics of current interest.	S1 S12 S2	I E I	PN PN AL
214.161 Fitness Assessment for Special Needs	15 credits		
Application of fitness assessment methods for special needs groups such as the elderly, children, the overweight, the disabled, and individuals with various disease states. The use of this knowledge will enable students to optimise safety during exercise testing and to monitor participants during exercise programmes.	S1	I	WL
214.164 Exercise Prescription for Special Needs	15 credits		
Development, modification, and monitoring of exercise programmes for individuals or groups with special needs such as the overweight, the disabled and individuals with various disease states. This paper has an emphasis on enhancement of functional fitness, health promotion, reduction of risk factors for disease, and ensuring safety during exercise. The paper includes a practical project.	S2	I	WL
214.166 Training Principles and Practice	15 credits		
An introduction to the knowledge and skills necessary for the planning, implementation and evaluation of goal-oriented training. Includes a practical project.	S2 S2	I I	PN WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
214.167 Practicum		30 credits	
An introduction to ethical considerations and legal requirements relevant to the health and fitness industry. There is a practical client-based project and a work experience component that is designed to give students first-hand experience of the current work environment in the health and fitness industry.	S12	I	WL
214.168 Introduction to Sport and Exercise Psychology		15 credits	
An introduction to the psychological aspects of participation in and adherence to sport and exercise programmes and the use of psychological techniques for optimising performance and enjoyment in sport and exercise.	S2	I	WL
214.169 Introduction to Sports Medicine		15 credits	
An introduction to the methods used in injury prevention, assessment, management and rehabilitation of a range of injuries commonly associated with sport and exercise.	S2	I	WL
214.170 Structural Kinesiology		15 credits	
An introduction to the musculo-skeletal aspects of human movement with emphasis on sites of muscle attachment, joint structure, and the way in which they determine direction of motion about joints. The use of this knowledge in analysis of movement sequences common in sport, exercise routines and in everyday life, and in the selection of appropriate resistance exercises for strengthening specific muscles and muscle groups. Active participation in resistance exercises is a requirement of this paper.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	AL WL PN
214.171 Introduction to Sport Science		15 credits	
An introduction to the contributions that the application of human biology, the physical sciences, and technology have made to understanding, assessing and enhancing sport and sports performance.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
214.173 Physical Conditioning II		15 credits	
Application of the theory and methods of physical conditioning, to meet the advanced needs of athletic populations. Topics include olympic lifting techniques, plyometric training, speed and power modes of training.Includes a practical-based laboratory component.	S1	I	WL
214.201 Human Bioscience: Impaired Body Function		15 credits	
An examination of the aetiology of disease and alteration of health status and the relevant scientific clinical tests, including the role of micro-organisms in disease processes.	S1 S1 S3	B1 I E	PN WL WL
214.202 Pharmacology		15 credits	
The study of pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics, drug groups, principles of adverse drug reactions, side effects, drug interactions, prescription and non-prescription medication.	S2 S2 S3	B1 I E	PN WL WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
214.210 Applied Environmental Chemistry		15 credits	
Aspects of chemistry and chemical analysis that are of significance to the environment. Corrosion and corrosion protection; analytical methods-based on absorption and emission of radiation; chromatography and electrode methods; sampling; environmental and occupational hazards associated with the manufacture and use of chemicals in New Zealand. Laboratory work and site visits.	*	*	*
214.211 Environmental Science		15 credits	
An interdisciplinary and systematic study of the environment and our place in it, encompassing basic concepts and principles of environmental science, understanding of the environmental and resource problems and possible solutions to these.	S2	E	WL
214.212 Research Methods in the Health Sciences		15 credits	
Techniques of health science research which emphasise the systematic process of identification and defining of research problems, formulation of hypotheses, quantitative and qualitative techniques for the collection and analysis of data, and the ethics of research in the field of health. Development of a research proposal.	S2 S2	E I	WL WL
214.213 Toxic Substances, Human Health and the Environment		15 credits	
A study of the interactions of key groups of toxic substances with the human body and the ecosystem. Provides an overall understanding of the terminology, principles, concepts and methodologies. Discusses applications to human or environmental toxicological risk assessment.	S1	E	WL
214.214 Microbes and Society		15 credits	
Characteristics of microbial life and the factors that influence the growth and reproduction of different microbes. Fundamental concepts and applications of microbial genetics, immunology, environmental, food, medical and industrial microbiology are introduced. Students learn procedures for isolating and identifying organisms in a variety of specimens and test the effectiveness of antimicrobial agents.	S1 S1	E I	WL WL
214.215 Food Safety and Human Health		15 credits	
Introduces students to the key issues surrounding the preparation, handling and delivery of safe food, and applications of food safety, HACCP, inspection and assessment techniques, food legislation and common problems, will be examined. Will include a study of relevant organisations involved in the food industry.	S2 S1	E I	WL WL
214.216 Environmental and Public Health Law		15 credits	
Legislative, judicial and administrative aspects of the New Zealand legal system as they apply to environmental health. Examination of statutory and common law legal issues, collection of evidence and prosecutions, management of cases, negligence and potential liability. Special focus on the RMA (1991) and Health Act (1956).	S2	E	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
214.217 Sleep, Circadian Rhythms, and Shift Work		15 credits	
Introduction to sleep and circadian physiology emphasising their vital importance for understanding human health, disease process, recovery, and rehabilitation. Considers the challenges to sleep and circadian physiology posed by the 24/7 society, and applications to occupational health and safety, particularly shift work and fatigue management.	S1 S1	B1 E	WL WL
214.231 Applied Nutrition Issues		15 credits	
Application of food and nutrition principles to stages in the life cycle, public health prevention, and altered health states. The main focus is on dietary recommendations and how to implement and promote them. A basic understanding of the scientific reasoning behind the recommendations will be developed. Students will also gain skills in critically evaluating foods and dietary supplements on the market. This paper is intended for students who have an interest in nutrition but will not undertake specialist study in the area.	S12	E	PN
214.270 Applied Sport Science		15 credits	
A study of the contributions that applications of the physical sciences, quantitative methods, and technology have made to understanding, measuring, assessing and enhancing sport and sports performance. Topics may include limits to performance, modelling exercise phenomena, biomechanics and quantitative applications in sport.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
214.271 Exercise Prescription and Therapy		15 credits	
This paper gives an overview of the knowledge and skills required for the development and implementation of goal-based exercise programmes. An introduction to the therapeutic value of exercise for a variety of population groups.	S2 S2	I I	PN WL
214.272 Fitness Assessment		15 credits	
A study of the rationale and theory of fitness assessment. Practical application of fitness assessment methods for determination of aerobic, anaerobic, and musculo-skeletal fitness parameters in apparently healthy individuals and in those with special needs.	S1	I	PN
214.273 Nutrition for Sport, Exercise and Health		15 credits	
Principles of nutrition for sports and fitness training, health and special populations (with diabetes, obesity and cardiovascular disease) which participate in exercise. The paper covers principles of exercise and nutrient metabolism and applied topics such as fluids and sports drinks; ergogenic aids; vegetarian eating; female athletes; endurance and strength sports.	S2 S2	E I	WL WL
214.274 Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health I		15 credits	
A study of the cardiovascular, respiratory, neuromuscular and endocrine responses and adaptions to exercise and training, with emphasis on the assessment and maintenance of optimal health and fitness, and physical performance in the general population and athletes.	S1	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
214.310 Evaluation of Emerging Technologies		15 credits	
An exploration and critique of issues surrounding the introduction and use of new technology. Review of current technologies and practice, including assessment of the actual, potential and perceived hazards.	*	*	*
214.311 Epidemiology and Communicable Diseases		15 credits	
The nature of important communicable diseases and the factors that influence the occurrence, prevention and control of infectious diseases. Examination of the major reasons for disease emergence and resurgence. Concepts and applications of epidemiology in relation to infectious and non-infectious agents.	S22	E	WL
214.312 Environmental Monitoring and Investigative Methods		15 credits	
Application of monitoring and investigative methods used to measure various health effects indicators and aetiologic agents in environmental samples. Laboratory and field tests on samples, interpretation of test results in relation to the appropriate standards and guidelines. A practical course.	S1	E	WL
214.313 Environmental and Human Health Impact Assessment		15 credits	
The role, process and limitations of risk assessment and risk management in different contexts within an environmental health focus, health impact assessment and an environmental impact assessment. Selection of relevant different methodologies, legislation, concepts of risk and safety in terms of their cultural significance, and strategies for risk communication as part of risk management.	S1 S1	E I	WL WL
214.314 Water and Waste Treatment		15 credits	
Water treatment for drinking water supplies and public bathing facilities, the treatment and disposal of liquid (e.g. sewage) and solid wastes for the provision and maintenance of public health, with particular reference to common systems.	S2	E	WL
214.315 Air Quality and Pollution Control		15 credits	
Dispersion modelling, biological and physical effects of air contaminants, and the generation and control of air contaminants from common processes and sources. The chemistry of combustion and the calculation of discharge rates, mechanics and meteorological influences. A practical course.	*	*	*
214.316 Bio-Physical Effects of Noise, Vibration and Electromagnetic Radiation		15 credits	
Sources, propagation, measurement units and effects of noise, heat vibration and electromagnetic radiation. Measurement and assessment of these factors in the community. Instrumentation, procedures, collection of data and interpretation, legislation, standards and guidelines, and requirements for court proceedings.	S3	B1	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
214.317 Human Health and the Environment	15 credits		
Advanced theory and practice of preserving human health in the environment by identifying key determinants of health and the multi-factorial environmental influences on human health. Involves an applied component which could embrace a variety of practical situations relating to Human Health and the Environment, undertaken within any sector which has a role in the administration or practice of Environmental Health.	S1 S2	E E	WL WL
214.318 Health Protection Project	15 credits		
Either a research project on some aspect of health protection or a report on a period of field work experience demonstrating the ability to analyse situations and synthesise and implement suitable responses to a level of professional proficiency.	*	*	*
214.319 Environmental Risk Management Project	15 credits		
Either a research project on some aspect of environmental research management, or a report on a period of field work experience demonstrating the ability to analyse situations and synthesise and implement suitable responses to a level of professional proficiency.	*	*	*
214.331 Food Choice and Nutrition Promotion	15 credits		
Examination of factors affecting food choice, including cultural, economic, political, psychological, physiologic and organoleptic. Methods used to promote and enable dietary change will be examined. Aims, methods and evaluation of nutrition interventions will be discussed. Emphasis will be given to the current New Zealand situation.	S12	E	PN
214.371 Advanced Exercise Prescription and Therapy	15 credits		
This paper gives an in-depth knowledge of the role of exercise in rehabilitation. Students will be able to develop and implement exercise programmes to assist with recovery from musculo-skeletal injury and various disease states, and to influence indicators of psychological health.	S1 S1	I I	PN WL
214.372 Exercise Prescription Practicum	30 credits		
This practicum is designed to provide practical experience in exercise or sport related environments according to individual interests.	S12 S12	I I	PN WL
214.373 Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health II	15 credits		
A study of physiological concepts and mechanisms in relation to exercise and the effect on human health.	S2	I	WL
214.701 Supervised Environmental Health Practice	60 credits		
Development of skills pertinent to the beginning environmental health practitioner with emphasis on the application of theoretical knowledge to practical applications, effective communication within a professional environment, preparation of environmental health documentation, exercise of professional standards in the application of relevant Acts, Regulations and Standards, working effectively without supervision and the development of professional judgement as an environmental health practitioner.	S1 S2 S3	E E E	WL WL WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
214.771 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
214.772 Advanced Topics in Food Quality	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of food quality.	S1 S12 S2	I I I	WL WL WL
214.773 Advanced Topics in Water Quality	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of water quality.	S1 S12 S2	I I I	WL WL WL
214.774 Advanced Topics in Sound and its Reception	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of sounds and its reception.	S1 S12 S2	I I I	WL WL WL
214.775 Advanced Topics in Environmental Health	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of environmental health.	S1 S12 S2	I I I	WL WL WL
214.776 Advanced Topics in Investigative Methods, Analysis and Interpretation	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research in a selected area of environmental science.	S1 S12 S2	I I I	WL WL WL
214.781 Advanced Topics in Health Science	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of environmental health.	S1 S12 S2	I I I	WL WL WL
214.782 Advanced Topics in Health Science	30 credits		
Critical reviews, standards, advanced study and/or research in a selected area of environmental science.	S1 S12 S2	I I I	WL WL WL
214.798 Research Report	30 credits		
	S2	I	WL
214.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1 S12 S2	I I I	WL WL WL
214.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1 S12 S2	I I I	WL WL WL
214.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	I	WL
214.900 PhD Health Sciences	120 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	PN WL

Engineering Technology

215.051 Written Communication	15 credits		
Communication theory applied to technical report writing, team dynamics, presentation skills, an appreciation of Mäori language and culture within New Zealand society, PC hardware, application programmes, create/manipulate and print data. Practical and assignment work.	S1	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
215.111 Engineering Mathematics I	15 credits		
Mathematical models. Common engineering functions of one variable. Fitting functions to data. Single variable calculus and first-order differential equations. Complex numbers. Systems of linear equations, matrices. Numerical methods for integration and solving nonlinear equations. Statistical hypothesis testing. Application of engineering software (e.g. MATLAB).	*	*	*
215.212 Engineering Mathematics II	15 credits		
Mathematical models. Engineering applications of functions of one and two variables, partial differentiation. Complex variables. Fourier series and transform. First- and second-order differential equations. Laplace transform. Matrices. Numerical methods for solving first-order differential equations and matrix equations. Multiple linear regression. Application of engineering software (e.g. MATLAB).	S1	I	WL
215.231 Computer-Aided Engineering Design	15 credits		
Fundamentals of computer-aided design and manufacturing including parametric assembly modelling and CAD/CAM simulation. Concepts of Electrical and Electronic circuit design covering engineering symbols and units, the use of passive and active components, and the simulation and analysis analogue and digital circuits.	*	*	*
215.321 Quality and Reliability Engineering	15 credits		
Management of reliability, benchmarking, maintenance and safety in modern manufacturing industries. The analysis of failure test data. Maintained systems. Safety critical systems, high-reliability systems design and software development. The role of the technologist in public debates on safety. Quality management, including total quality management ISO system standards, Baldrige awards, organisational culture and the management of change.	*	*	*
215.322 Project Engineering	15 credits		
Techniques for management and execution of capital expenditure projects in industry including procedures for feasibility and preliminary design studies, project costing, preparation of process flow sheet and layout diagrams, hazard analysis, consideration of ethical, legal and social environments, tendering and contract administration. A number of practising project managers will be invited to make presentations to the class on the practical application of the principles of good project management. A practical course in drawing.	S1	I	WL
215.372 Power Systems and Electrical Machines	15 credits		
Three phase machines, single phase machines, DC machines, Utility operators, transmission lines, distribution lines, transformers, cables, flicker. Prime movers, Mechanical, hydraulic pneumatic and thermal energy transport systems. Combined heat and power systems. Nozzles and turbines. Methods of monitoring and evaluating plant performance and presenting data.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
215.051 Written Communication	15 credits		
Communication theory applied to technical report writing, team dynamics, presentation skills, an appreciation of Mäori language and culture within New Zealand society, PC hardware, application programmes, create/manipulate and print data. Practical and assignment work.	S1	I	WL
215.111 Engineering Mathematics I	15 credits		
Mathematical models. Common engineering functions of one variable. Fitting functions to data. Single variable calculus and first-order differential equations. Complex numbers. Systems of linear equations, matrices. Numerical methods for integration and solving nonlinear equations. Statistical hypothesis testing. Application of engineering software (e.g. MATLAB).	*	*	*
215.212 Engineering Mathematics II	15 credits		
Mathematical models. Engineering applications of functions of one and two variables, partial differentiation. Complex variables. Fourier series and transform. First- and second-order differential equations. Laplace transform. Matrices. Numerical methods for solving first-order differential equations and matrix equations. Multiple linear regression. Application of engineering software (e.g. MATLAB).	S1	I	WL
215.231 Computer-Aided Engineering Design	15 credits		
Fundamentals of computer-aided design and manufacturing including parametric assembly modelling and CAD/CAM simulation. Concepts of Electrical and Electronic circuit design covering engineering symbols and units, the use of passive and active components, and the simulation and analysis analogue and digital circuits.	*	*	*
215.321 Quality and Reliability Engineering	15 credits		
Management of reliability, benchmarking, maintenance and safety in modern manufacturing industries. The analysis of failure test data. Maintained systems. Safety critical systems, high-reliability systems design and software development. The role of the technologist in public debates on safety. Quality management, including total quality management ISO system standards, Baldrige awards, organisational culture and the management of change.	*	*	*
215.322 Project Engineering	15 credits		
Techniques for management and execution of capital expenditure projects in industry including procedures for feasibility and preliminary design studies, project costing, preparation of process flow sheet and layout diagrams, hazard analysis, consideration of ethical, legal and social environments, tendering and contract administration. A number of practising project managers will be invited to make presentations to the class on the practical application of the principles of good project management. A practical course in drawing.	S1	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
215.372 Power Systems and Electrical Machines	15 credits		
Three phase machines, single phase machines, DC machines, Utility operators, transmission lines, distribution lines, transformers, cables, flicker. Prime movers, Mechanical, hydraulic pneumatic and thermal energy transport systems. Combined heat and power systems. Nozzles and turbines. Methods of monitoring and evaluating plant performance and presenting data.	*	*	*
Electrical and Electronic			
216.173 Electrical Engineering Principles and Practice	15 credits		
Current, emf, resistivity, Ohm's law, network theorems, electrostatics, capacitance, magnets, inductance, time constants, electromagnetism. Practical and laboratory work including: safe working practice, components, basic instrumentation.	*	*	*
216.174 Electrical Engineering	15 credits		
An introduction to AC parameters and circuit solutions. Resonance, power factor correction. Balanced three-phase systems. Transformer operation, models, parameters and applications. Introduction to DC and AC machine theory. Appropriate laboratory work.	*	*	*
216.232 Electrical Engineering	15 credits		
An Introduction to AC power terms such as VA, VAR, W, real and reactive. Power factor correction as an application. A study of balanced three-phase systems and the use of the Star/Delta transform. Operation, models, parameters and application of the power transformer. Introduction to basic rotary machine theory: the simple generator/motor, DC and three-phase machines. Appropriate laboratory work supporting the theory.	*	*	*
216.233 Measurement and Instrumentation	15 credits		
The basics of probes, oscilloscopes and electrical parameter measurement. An introduction to sampling theory and practice, simple signals and systems including A/D and D/A converters, LTI, anti-aliasing and reconstruction filters. Laboratories providing practical support of the theory.	*	*	*
216.234 Analogue Devices and Systems	15 credits		
The basics of semiconductor diodes, transistors, thyristors and their application. Fundamentals of operational amplifiers including the basic building blocks. The application of operational amplifiers. Fundamental oscillator theory, op-amp oscillators and standard discrete oscillator configurations such as the Hartley, Colpits and Pierce oscillators. Laboratory work providing practical application of the theory.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
216.235 Electronic Systems	15 credits		
Further study of A/D and D/A converters. Simple filter theory and its application and realisation with op-amps.Digital Signal Processing fundamentals with some simulation work. An introduction to Finite State Machine fundamentals, CPLD and FPGA devices and basic Hardware Description Language programming. Practical implementation of these circuits in laboratory work.	*	*	*
216.282 Computer Architecture and Programme Design	15 credits		
Comparative evaluation of common computer architectures and operating systems; simple input/output; diagnostics and management tools; algorithm construction and implementation using a high-level language; program design documentation; control of hardware devices; Laboratory and assignment work.	*	*	*
216.291 Telecommunications Technology I	15 credits		
Radio and telecommunication network structures and services; information transmission principles, signal content in the frequency and time domains; principles and analysis of transmission bearers; principles and analysis of modulation and encoding techniques; interference; audio and radio frequency measurement techniques. Laboratory and assignment work.	*	*	*
216.323 Electronic Engineering Project	15 credits		
Shared project paper for Electronics and Telecommunications options in which students, under academic supervision, apply their problem-solving skills, their design skills and their accumulated knowledge to a specific problem. Projects are similar to industrial problems or are related to research and development. Written and oral presentation of intermediate and final results.	S12	I	WL
216.373 Advanced Power Systems	15 credits		
Per Unit system, fault analysis, stability, protection systems, methods of machine control.	*	*	*
216.381 Digital and Communication Networks	15 credits		
Communication network technologies; the OSI and TCP/IP models; LAN and WAN topology options; Addressing systems; media options, interfaces and compliance standards.	*	*	*
216.382 Microcontroller Applications	15 credits		
Operational and programme models; design and implementation of hardware and software solutions for engineering tasks; simulators and in-circuit emulators, principles of digital signal processing. Laboratory and assignment work.	S1	I	WL
216.383 Control Systems	15 credits		
Open and closed loop control; proportional, integral and differential control, fuzzy logic; analysis of servomechanisms. Laboratory and assignment work.	S1	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
216.384 Embedded System Design	15 credits		
Embedded system design, advanced computer busses; real-time task and event scheduling; synchronisation; development tools; use and development of device drivers. Laboratory and assignment work.	*	*	*
216.385 Advanced Electronic Applications	15 credits		
Power switching devices and applications; programmable logic systems and solutions. Laboratory and assignment work.	S2	I	WL
216.386 Network Technologies	30 credits		
LAN technologies and related protocols; LAN switching; routing and routing protocols; WAN technologies; LAN/WAN security and Quality of Service issues.	*	*	*
216.392 Telecommunications Technology II	15 credits		
Advanced modulation techniques: coding methods, Viterbi, Reed-Solomon, convolutional; spread spectrum communications, mobile communications, signal processing in RF communications; high frequency electronics; advanced transmission lines, waveguides; broadband communications (ADSL, satellite), DAB, DVB, cable systems; digital TV; satellite systems. Laboratory and assignment work.	*	*	*
216.393 RF Systems	15 credits		
Radio communication systems and networks: broadcast, fixed, mobile, personal and wireless LAN communications; national and international standards and authorities; radio wave propagation principles; antenna characteristics; design considerations of a line of sight link; operation and main design considerations of receivers and transmitters; key system parameters and evaluation methods for receivers and transmitters. A practical course.	*	*	*
216.771 Special Topic	15 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Technology and Engineering.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
216.772 Special Topic in Engineering and Automation	15 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or selected aspects of Engineering and Automation.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
216.773 Special Topic in Technology and Engineering	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Technology and Engineering.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
216.774 Special Topic in Engineering and Automation	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Engineering and Automation.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
216.781 Advanced Topics in Technology and Engineering	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Technology and Engineering.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
216.782 Advanced Topics in Engineering and Automation	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Engineering and Automation.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
216.798 Research Report	30 credits		
	S12	I	WL
216.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1 S12 S2	I I I	WL WL WL
216.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1 S12 S2	I I I	WL WL WL
216.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	I	WL
216.900 PhD Health Sciences	120 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	PN WL
216.172 Digital Principles and Practice	15 credits		
	*	*	*
216.173 Electrical Engineering Principles and Practice	15 credits		
Current, emf, resistivity, Ohm's law, network theorems, electrostatics, capacitance, magnets, inductance, time constants, electromagnetism. Practical and laboratory work including: safe working practice, components, basic instrumentation.			
216.174 Electrical Engineering	15 credits		
An introduction to AC parameters and circuit solutions. Resonance, power factor correction. Balanced three-phase systems. Transformer operation, models, parameters and applications. Introduction to DC and AC machine theory. Appropriate laboratory work.			
216.232 Electrical Engineering	15 credits		
An Introduction to AC power terms such as VA, VAR, W, real and reactive. Power factor correction as an application. A study of balanced three-phase systems and the use of the Star/Delta transform. Operation, models, parameters and application of the power transformer. Introduction to basic rotary machine theory: the simple generator/motor, DC and three-phase machines. Appropriate laboratory work supporting the theory.	*	*	*
216.233 Measurement and Instrumentation	15 credits		
The basics of probes, oscilloscopes and electrical parameter measurement. An introduction to sampling theory and practice, simple signals and systems including A/D and D/A converters, LTI, anti-aliasing and reconstruction filters. Laboratories providing practical support of the theory.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
216.234 Analogue Devices and Systems	15 credits		
The basics of semiconductor diodes, transistors, thyristors and their application. Fundamentals of operational amplifiers including the basic building blocks. The application of operational amplifiers. Fundamental oscillator theory, op-amp oscillators and standard discrete oscillator configurations such as the Hartley, Colpits and Pierce oscillators. Laboratory work providing practical application of the theory.	*	*	*
216.235 Electronic Systems	15 credits		
Further study of A/D and D/A converters. Simple filter theory and its application and realisation with op-amps. Digital Signal Processing fundamentals with some simulation work. An introduction to Finite State Machine fundamentals, CPLD and FPGA devices and basic Hardware Description Language programming. Practical implementation of these circuits in laboratory work.	*	*	*
216.282 Computer Architecture and Programme Design	15 credits		
Comparative evaluation of common computer architectures and operating systems; simple input/output; diagnostics and management tools; algorithm construction and implementation using a high-level language; program design documentation; control of hardware devices; Laboratory and assignment work.	*	*	*
216.291 Telecommunications Technology I	15 credits		
Radio and telecommunication network structures and services; information transmission principles, signal content in the frequency and time domains; principles and analysis of transmission bearers; principles and analysis of modulation and encoding techniques; interference; audio and radio frequency measurement techniques. Laboratory and assignment work.	*	*	*
216.323 Electronic Engineering Project	15 credits		
Shared project paper for Electronics and Telecommunications options in which students, under academic supervision, apply their problem-solving skills, their design skills and their accumulated knowledge to a specific problem. Projects are similar to industrial problems or are related to research and development. Written and oral presentation of intermediate and final results.	S12	I	WL
216.373 Advanced Power Systems	15 credits		
Per Unit system, fault analysis, stability, protection systems, methods of machine control.	*	*	*
216.381 Digital and Communications Networks	15 credits		
Communication network technologies; the OSI and TCP/IP models; LAN and WAN topology options; Addressing systems; media options, interfaces and compliance standards.	*	*	*
216.382 Microcontroller Applications	15 credits		
Operational and programme models; design and implementation of hardware and software solutions for engineering tasks; simulators and in-circuit emulators, principles of digital signal processing. Laboratory and assignment work.	S1	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
216.383 Control Systems	15 credits		
Open and closed loop control; proportional, integral and differential control, fuzzy logic; analysis of servomechanisms. Laboratory and assignment work.	S1	I	WL
216.384 Embedded System Design	15 credits		
Embedded system design, advanced computer busses; real-time task and event scheduling; synchronisation; development tools; use and development of device drivers. Laboratory and assignment work.	*	*	*
216.385 Advanced Electronic Applications	15 credits		
Power switching devices and applications; programmable logic systems and solutions. Laboratory and assignment work.	S2	I	WL
216.386 Network Technologies	30 credits		
LAN technologies and related protocols; LAN switching; routing and routing protocols; WAN technologies; LAN/WAN security and Quality of Service issues.	*	*	*
216.392 Telecommunications Technology II	15 credits		
Advanced modulation techniques: coding methods, Viterbi, Reed-Solomon, convolutional; spread spectrum communications, mobile communications, signal processing in RF communications; high frequency electronics; advanced transmission lines, waveguides; broadband communications (ADSL, satellite), DAB, DVB, cable systems; digital TV; satellite systems. Laboratory and assignment work.	*	*	*
216.393 RF Systems	15 credits		
Radio communication systems and networks: broadcast, fixed, mobile, personal and wireless LAN communications; national and international standards and authorities; radio wave propagation principles; antenna characteristics; design considerations of a line of sight link; operation and main design considerations of receivers and transmitters; key system parameters and evaluation methods for receivers and transmitters. A practical course.	*	*	*
216.771 Special Topic	15 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Technology and Engineering.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
216.772 Special Topic in Engineering and Automation	15 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or selected aspects of Engineering and Automation.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
216.773 Special Topic in Technology and Engineering	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Technology and Engineering.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
216.774 Special Topic in Engineering and Automation	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Engineering and Automation.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
216.781 Advanced Topics in Engineering and Automation	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Technology and Engineering.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
216.782 Advanced Topics in Technology and Engineering	30 credits		
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Engineering and Automation.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
216.798 Research Report	30 credits		
	S12	I	WL
216.799 Research Report	60 credits		
	S12	I	WL
216.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1 S12 S2	I I I	WL WL WL
216.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1 S12 S2	I I I	WL WL WL
216.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	I	WL

Computer-Aided Design

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
217.101 Graphical Communication for Technology and Engineering	15 credits		
The concepts of technical drawing as a means of communicating engineering designs and ideas. Draughting standards, drawing projections, drawing symbols, surface developments, dimensioning, tolerances, limits and fits and surface finishes. The fundamentals of mechanical, electrical and architectural drawings. Using a Computer Aided Draughting system to produce working drawings.	*	*	*
217.121 Mechanical Engineering Principles	15 credits		
Analysis of static force systems. Translational kinematics, dynamics and friction, simple harmonic motion, sound and light waves, vibrations, thermal radiation, static and moving fluids, heat, calorimetry, calorific value of fuels, change of phase, introduction to thermodynamics, non-flow energy systems, thermal expansion. A practical course.	*	*	*
217.122 Materials Technology	15 credits		
Properties, uses and measurement of building and construction materials and components. Materials design and selection data. Manufacturing methods and project work. Introduction to computer aided design (CAD).	S1	I	AL
217.171 Studio 1 : Architectural Fundamentals	30 credits		
The concepts of spatial design are explored with respect to human habitation and use. Exploration of the linkages between spatial design and architectural detail design. Introduction to the process of studio production, studio drawing and contract documentation production. Workshop, site and manufacturing processes in the building industry, communication techniques, CAD applications, modelmaking, and photography are studied. Workshops and field visits.	*	*	*
217.172 Construction and Design	15 credits		
Principles of structural systems for residential buildings, and the non specific design of timber framed buildings for resistance to wind and earthquake. Introduction to the properties of building materials. Electrical and energy systems, plumbing and drainage, heating and ventilation in residential buildings. Basic surveying and site set-out, soils and site investigation. Laboratory work and field visits.	S1	I	AL
217.221 Systems Engineering	15 credits		
Rotational kinematics, dynamics and friction applied to mechanical drives, brakes, hydrokinetic drives. Stiffness of mechanical systems, undamped vibrations. Reciprocating and rotary gas compressors, pneumatics, fluid power systems. Gas and vapour processes in closed and open systems, steady state heat transfer. Heat exchangers. Fluid mechanics, fuels and combustion monitoring.	S1	I	WL
217.236 Materials and Design	15 credits		
A continued study of material properties, engineering theory and design practice, including the analysis of force systems and compound stress analysis for engineering applications. Knowledge will be gained of design loads, safety factors and material failure criteria, together with the application of standards and data. Study includes methods of materials testing and the design criteria for engineering materials.	*	*	*
217.237 Systems Design	15 credits		
An introduction to engineering design concepts, including ergonomics and the integration of mechanical, control, pneumatic, hydraulic and electrical design in the manufacturing, building services and process industries. Study includes the application of CAD and design software together with the introduction of design standards and product design data. The management of design projects is included together with research, development and prototype methods.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
217.271 Construction and Design: Commercial	15 credits		
Principles of the design of the structures of low and highrise commercial and industrial buildings. Application of the techniques and details of site, foundations, structures, envelopes and interiors of industrial and commercial buildings. Topics include commercial cladding systems, office interiors, acoustic, security controls and fire protection services. Laboratory work and field visits.	S1	I	AL
217.272 History of Technology and Construction	15 credits		
The development of architecture, building, and building technology: with particular focus upon the period from the mid-nineteenth century to the present time. Examines the influences of modern architectural theory, industrial and product design upon architecture and building, and includes advances made in materials development, engineering of structures, and construction technology.	*	*	*
217.273 Studio 2: Architectural Documentation	30 credits		
Exploration of factors influencing spatial and detail design of buildings. Introduction to construction and assembly detail design techniques. Integrates experience and knowledge gained from specialist papers, workshop and site environments into design and drawing production. Introduces site organisation, project management, and cost control methods into design and contract production processes. Workshops and field visits.	*	*	*
217.274 Building Services	15 credits		
Principles of services in commercial, industrial buildings and facilities. Topics include electrical and energy systems, plumbing and drainage, heating, ventilating, air conditioning, lighting, intelligent buildings and alternative energy systems. Laboratory work and field visits.	S2	I	AL
217.275 Studio 3: Architectural Design and Documentation	30 credits		
The exploration of factors influencing the design and production of complex industrial and commercial buildings, building renovation and refurbishment. Explores the linkages between spatial design and detail/assembly design by considering aesthetic and technological issues. Design methodologies for the construction detailing process. Exploration of advanced CAD/Studio methodologies for the creation of contract information for complex buildings, Workshops and field visits.	*	*	*
217.302 CAD: Visualisation and Graphics	15 credits		
Development of material for design visualisation and simulation, publicity and marketing. Creating 3D CAD models of designs and design prototypes. Animation of models, lights and cameras. Photorealistic rendered images. Output file formats. Graphics editing.	S1	I	WL
217.304 Internet Technology and Design	15 credits		
Methods and techniques in designing for the Internet and Intranets. Web technologies. Preparing CAD data for web pages. Security considerations.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
217.312 HVAC and Refrigeration Engineering	15 credits		
Air distribution systems. Vapour absorption and vapour compression refrigeration. Heat pumps. Boilers and heating systems. Thermal insulation systems and water vapour transmission. Psychrometry, air conditioning, human comfort and environmental quality in buildings, heating and cooling loads for buildings and cool stores.	*	*	*
217.323 Systems Engineering Project	15 credits		
Shared project paper for Systems, Electrical and CADG options in which students, under academic supervision, apply their problem-solving skills, their design skills and their accumulated knowledge to a specific problem. Projects are similar to industrial problems or are related to research and development. Written and oral presentation of progress and final results.	S12	I	WL
217.324 Automation Engineering	15 credits		
Aspects of automation for the commercial and service sectors including PLC's and ladder logic, discrete event simulations and electro-mechanical devices for automation.	*	*	*
217.371 Building Pathology	15 credits		
The deterioration of buildings is studied through examining the defects arising from the effects of weathering, pollution, and wear and tear. Involves the application of techniques of failure identification, diagnosis and treatment to evaluate the performance of materials, construction and services. The principles and practices used in conserving and refurbishing structures and buildings. Laboratory, workshops and field visits.	S2	I	WL
217.372 Architectural Technology Project	15 credits		
An investigation into an aspect of agriculture, engineering, construction and buildings, which under supervision the student will apply their problem solving skills, their design skills, and accumulated knowledge to a specific problem or opportunity. Projects are similar to industrial problems or are related to research and development. Written and oral presentation of intermediate and final results.	*	*	*
217.373 Built Environment	15 credits		
The impact on the construction industry of modern design, town planning, environmental legislation and bicultural issues. The environmental performance of the construction industry, as measured against international protocols and local legislative requirements. Conceptual and ethical principles in the sustainable development of buildings. Green energy technologies in building(s), product disassembly and recycling, and guiding principles for autonomous building design. Field visits.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
217.374 Construction and Design Multi-Storey		15 credits	
An exploration of the design of components, and assemblies of construction as a design tool. Involves a critical approach to design and selection of building materials, systems and products. Topics include assembly design, environmental analysis, constructability techniques, design innovation and integration of building services into the structure and fabric of buildings. Project simulation by group working and individual project.	S2 S2	B2 E	AL AL
Building and Construction			
218.100 Construction Materials and Engineering Fundamentals		15 credits	
Characteristics and properties of construction materials, performance evaluation and selection of materials and finishes for buildings; introduction to new materials for the construction industry; structural mechanics, electrical circuits, materials design and selection data. The course includes project work, workshop methods and material testing.	S2	I	AL
218.211 Estimating		15 credits	
Concepts of building estimates and tenders for construction and civil engineering works. Techniques in analysing and costing schedules of quantity items. Preparation and analysis of sub-contract tenders. Includes laboratory and practical work.	S2	I	AL
218.213 Measuring Systems		15 credits	
Principles of measuring systems for construction and civil engineering works. Introduction to commercial measuring packages. Techniques are illustrated with case studies workshops and laboratory and practical work.	S2	I	AL
218.311 Feasibility and Cost Planning		15 credits	
Principles of cost planning including elemental cost plans, cost modelling, life cycle costing and feasibility studies. Includes laboratory and practical work.	S1 S1	B1 E	AL AL
218.315 Professional Practice, Advocacy and Ethics		15 credits	
The legal, financial, business, ethical and professional practice of a Construction Professional, Construction law, Contract documentation and administration, arbitration, advocacy and disputes resolution. Management of projects through phases of feasibility, design and contract administration.	S1 S1 S1	B1 E I	AL AL WL
218.414 Construction Technology and Operations		15 credits	
This paper continues the study of construction and project engineering through a series of topics relating to the organisation of construction and engineering sites. Including the analysis of resource requirements, selection and optimisation, hazard analysis and health and safety plans, method statements, planning, quality control, constructability techniques, alternative solutions and innovation.	S2 S2	B1 E	AL AL
218.421 Construction Project		15 credits	
A supervised project, including an Information Technology component, requiring the synthesis of knowledge gained in previous papers to solve a construction industry problem.	S2 S2	B2 E	AL AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
218.422 Construction Research Project		15 credits	
A supervised research project, requiring the synthesis of knowledge gained in the research methodology paper, focused on a topical research issue in the construction industry.	S2	E	AL
218.431 Facilities Management		15 credits	
Principles of facility management techniques. Strategic planning: space allocation systems, benchmarking techniques, strategies for non-core services, maintenance scheduling and costing, long and short-term budgets, optimisation of utilities resources. Assignment work based on practical examples, laboratory and practical work.	S2	E	AL
Communication and Journalism			
219.100 Introduction to Business Communication		15 credits	
An introduction to communication principles and practices at work, with special attention to oral and written communication.	S1 S2 S2 S2 S3	I E I I E	AL PN PN WL PN
219.101 Media Skills		15 credits	
Understanding and working with the news media combining practical skills with critical and ethical perspectives on media use. Skills include media strategy, writing media releases, broadcast interviewing and running a media conference.	S2 S2 S2 S2	E I I I	WL AL PN WL
219.107 Introduction to Cross-Cultural Communication		15 credits	
An introduction to the basic components comprising the experience and expression of culture, this paper examines the complex relationship between culture and communication, and the challenges that may arise when members of different cultural groups interact.	S2 S2 S2 S2	E I I I	PN AL PN WL
219.110 Journalism Technology Practices		15 credits	
Develop information gathering and recording skills including the ability to take shorthand at no less than 80 wpm and type at 30 wpm or more.	S12	I	WL
219.202 Professional and E-Business Writing		15 credits	
A study of the principles and strategies of effective business writing. This will cover the major forms of business documents and involve the development of business writing skills within a technological and global community.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S3	E I I I E	PN PN WL AL PN
219.203 Business Communication		15 credits	
A study of the processes and practices of business communication in the context of the private and public sectors. The paper is based on those theories of human communication of most relevance in developing an understanding of and facility in skills such as listening, speaking to a group, interviewing and writing in organisations.	S1	E	PN
219.204 News Media Processes		15 credits	
The paper examines the structure and functions of the New Zealand news media. Topics include the 'manufacture' of news, objectivity, gender and race issues and news values. Topical news events are examined.	S1 S1 S1 S2	E I I I	WL PN WL AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
219.205 Professional Presentations in Business		15 credits	
A study of the principles and strategies of professional presentations in business and organisational settings. This will cover oral communication in a technological environment and include the use of computer-aided presentations and other media.	S1 S1 S1	I I I	AL PN WL
219.206 Managing Communications Technology		15 credits	
A study of the theory and practice of the management of communications media, with particular reference to telecommunications and computer-based communication media.	S1	I	AL
219.209 Public Relations Practice		15 credits	
An introductory study of public relations and its use to create and maintain communication between organisations and their internal and external publics. Theoretical and practical approaches are combined so that students are introduced to the diversity of contemporary public relations theory and techniques and have opportunities to develop key skills in practical assignments.	S1 S1 S1	E I I	WL PN WL
219.220 Information Technology for Journalists		15 credits	
Develop knowledge and skills in desktop publishing, internet use, web authoring and photography.	S12	I	WL
219.221 Newswriting Fundamentals		15 credits	
Develop selected knowledge and skills to construct and sub-edit a variety of news stories for different media.	S12	I	WL
219.222 Newsgathering Fundamentals		15 credits	
Develop an understanding and competence in gathering and selecting information from a range of sources.	S12	I	WL
219.231 Introduction to Journalism		15 credits	
Develop an understanding of the principles and practices of journalism including the fundamentals of newswriting and newsgathering.	S1 S1 S1	E I I	WL PN WL
219.232 Feature Writing and Freelancing		15 credits	
Students analyse examples of feature writing and write their own feature article. The practical aspects of freelancing are also covered.	S1 S1 SI	E I I	WL PN WL
219.234 Editing and Publishing		15 credits	
Editing text for print and web publication including grammar, punctuation, clarity and style; and the principles of design and layout in publishing.	S1 S1 S1	E I I	WL PN WL
219.302 Gender and Communication in Organisations		15 credits	
A critical examination of gender theories with an emphasis on the application of theory to practice for women in organisations. The paper studies the way in which gender affects behaviour in organisations.	S1	E	PN
219.303 Organisational Communication		15 credits	
This paper draws on current research and theory to examine the communication process, practice and ethical considerations of organisations' communication with their internal and external stakeholders.	S1 S2 S2 S2	I E I I	AL PN PN WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
219.304 Cross-Cultural Communication		15 credits	
This paper includes an examination of different kinds of cross-cultural encounters within New Zealand society and in international contexts. The paper deals with problems of understanding in an ethnically mixed workforce, difficulties of conducting overseas negotiations and the stresses of travelling and working in foreign countries.	S2 S2 S2 S2	E I I I	PN AL PN WL
219.305 Public Relations Management		15 credits	
An in-depth study of public relations theory and practice. Emphasis is placed on strategic planning and key areas, including media relations, employee relations, government relations and issues management.	S2 S2 S2 S3	E I I I	WL PN WL AL
219.307 Interpersonal Communication		15 credits	
This paper explores the theories, methods and issues involved in the study of how human beings use language to communicate with one another in the course of their everyday working lives.	S1 S2 S2 S2	I E I I	PN WL AL WL
219.309 International Case Studies in Public Relations		15 credits	
An examination of the practice and theory of public relations internationally, overviewing the increasingly global industry structure, comparing international theoretical approaches, and introducing specialist intercultural communication skills for internationally mobile public relations practice.	S2 S2	E I	WL WL
219.310 Speech Writing		15 credits	
This paper focuses on the art of writing interesting, strong and memorable speeches. Students will analyse some of the world's greatest speeches, and practise applying the techniques to write speeches that audiences will find compelling. The curriculum will assist, but is not exclusively directed at, students pursuing careers in Communication Management and Public Relations.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
219.311 Communication Internship		15 credits	
This paper provides students with a period of workplace or incorporated community organisation experience, and requires integration of that experience with knowledge of communication theory gained throughout their degree, in a series of analytical assessments.	S1 S1 S1 S2 S2 S2 S3 S3	E I I E I I E I	WL PN WL WL PN WL WL PN
219.321 Advanced Newswriting		15 credits	
Develop advanced writing skills for such specialist tasks as feature writing, preparation of profiles and in-depth articles.	S12	I	WL
219.322 Advanced Newsgathering		15 credits	
Develop an advanced understanding of news gathering techniques including an understanding of ethics, Treaty of Waitangi, bi-culturalism issues and multicultural reporting.	S12	I	WL
219.323 Media Law		15 credits	
Develop an understanding of media law and demonstrate an ability to write court and local government stories.	S12	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
219.324 Journalism Workplace Practice	15 credits		
Periods of supervised work in the journalism/ communication industries used to integrate and consolidate skills.	S12	I	WL
219.335 Media Law and Ethics	15 credits		
Students develop an understanding of the process of making editorial decisions on matters of media law and ethics, including defamation, privacy and complaints about the media.	S2 S2 S2	E I I	WL PN WL
219.336 Investigative Reporting	15 credits		
The issues and practical considerations involved in undertaking a major piece of investigative journalism. The role of the investigative journalist, a critical assessment of investigative articles, and writing a piece of investigative journalism.	S2 S2	E I	WL WL
219.337 Contemporary Issues in Global Journalism	15 credits		
The paper examines coverage of one or more contemporary issues within the context of international media systems. Students are required to gather information and draw comparisons from various global journalism systems. Students must have access to the Internet.	*	*	*
219.338 Environment and Science Journalism	15 credits		
A study of the theory and practice of environment and science journalism. The course encompasses an analysis of contemporary issues and develops related research and writing skills.	*	*	*
219.339 History of Journalism	15 credits		
A study of the development of print journalism in English since the 1500s, concentrating on developments in England, the United States and New Zealand. The paper also considers the growing distinction between fact and fiction in reportage, the role of the journalist, and the impact of new media technologies.	S1 S2	I E	WL WL
219.702 Management Communication	30 credits		
This paper examines a range of issues concerned with the means by which communication processes can be managed by organisations.	S1 S2	I E	WL PN
219.703 Advanced Business Communication	30 credits		
An exploration of appropriate theory and practice of business communication in New Zealand organisations. Theory is linked to practice through the analysis of case studies or other applied methods.	S1 S1	E I	WL WL
219.704 Advanced Cross-Cultural Communication	30 credits		
This paper uses cross-cultural theory and research to focus on ways of developing cross-cultural effectiveness. Areas of study from which students can choose assignment topics include culture and change, biculturalism, negotiation and globalisation.	S1 S3	E I	PN AL
219.705 Advanced News Media Processes	30 credits		
A critical examination of news media processes, with a particular concentration on the New Zealand media industries, incorporating both theoretical approaches and practical applications. Particular attention is paid to the role of the journalist, ownership and ethics.	S1	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
219.706 Advanced Public Relations	30 credits		
A critical assessment of the theory and practice of public relations overseas and in New Zealand. Particular attention is paid to corporate public relations, issues management, public policy and ethical concerns. The paper has a strong practical element.	S2 S2	E I	WL WL
219.707 Critical Perspectives on Strategic Communication	30 credits		
This paper is a critical as well as a practical inquiry into the communication strategies of contemporary organisations, including transnational corporations, state institutions and non-governmental organisations. The turn towards theoretically informed public relations and strategic communication practices is situated in a historically informed context where organisations have become more alert to the semiotic and branding impact of corporate messaging.	*	*	*
219.708 Political Communication	30 credits		
This paper is a critical and theoretically rigorous inquiry into the nature of contemporary political communication. It is grounded in the idea that contemporary politics is, in part, a 'mediated' process which needs to be understood in terms of the dynamic institutional relations between the worlds of politics, mass media and public relations.	S2 S2	E I	WL WL
219.788 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
219.790 Research Methods in Communication	30 credits		
To introduce students to the research design principles of qualitative and quantitative research methodologies, data collection procedures, analysis of data and interpretation of results, and writing the research report.	S12 S2	E I	WL WL
219.792 Research Report (2P)	60 credits		
	S1 S12 S2 S2	I E I I	WL PN AL WL
219.797 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S1	I	AL
219.798 Research Report	30 credits		
	S12 S12	E I	PN WL
219.799 Research Report	30 credits		
Students are required to conduct a piece of independent research.	S1 S1 S12 S2	I I E I	AL WL PN AL
219.893 Thesis (3P)	90 credits		
	S12	E	PN
219.894 Research Report	15 credits		
	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
219.895 Research Report	15 credits		
	*	*	*
219.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S2 S2	E I	PN WL
219.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1 S1	E I	PN WL
219.899 Thesis – Communication and Journalism	120 credits		
	S12 S12 S12 S12	E I I I	PN AL PN WL
219.900 PhD in Communication and Journalism	120 credits		
	S12 S12 S12	E I I	PN PN WL
Tourism and Hospitality			
220.100 Tourism Industry Managment	20 credits		
A study of the management issues confronting the tourism industry. The paper relates management issues to different sectors in the industry.	*	*	*
Photography			
221.101 Introduction to Photography	15 credits		
An introduction to photography as a design tool for exploration and visual communication.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
221.103 Photo Communication I	15 credits		
An examination of communication strategies and processes available to contemporary photography practice. Particular attention will be given to the significance of design and the integration of electronic imaging.	S1	I	WL
221.104 Photo Communication II	15 credits		
The application of cultural theory and criticism to the medium of photography and the evaluation of historical and contemporary photographic practice, photographers and associated industry productions.	S2	I	WL
221.112 Studio Photography 1A	30 credits		
An introduction to controlled lighting within the studio environment in relation to photography of objects and the human form.	S1	I	WL
221.113 Photographic Documentary 1A	15 credits		
An introduction to photographic documentary practices for social, editorial and commercial applications.	S1	I	WL
221.114 Studio Photography 1B	15 credits		
Further analysis and application of photography using controlled lighting including the development of individual projects.	S2	I	WL
221.115 Photographic Documentary 1B	30 credits		
Further analysis and application of photographic documentary practices including a focus on photographic projects.	S2	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
221.212 Photographic Technologies	30 credits		
Practical and theoretical exploration of selected aspects of contemporary and historical photographic technologies.	S2	I	WL
221.213 Photographic Design Special Topic	30 credits		
This paper focuses upon one specific aspect of photography. Offerings may change from year to year and may not be offered in either or both semesters.	*	*	*
221.214 Photographic Practices A	30 credits		
Further development of photographic studio practice with an emphasis on client-based projects.	S12	I	WL
221.215 Photographic Practices B	30 credits		
Refinement of appropriate strategies for photographic documentary practices for social, editorial and commercial applications.	S12	I	WL
221.216 Collaborative Photographic Project	30 credits		
A photographic group project exploring a specific topic that may involve collaboration with a party or organisation external to the student group.	S2	I	WL
221.270 Photographic Contexts I	30 credits		
A studio-based paper that introduces a number of principles, themes and practices enabling an investigation of selected issues relevant to contemporary photographic practice.	S12	I	WL
221.271 Photographic Methods IA	15 credits		
A practical and theoretical exploration of the physical and chemical components in photographic imaging as applied to photographic design practice.	S1	I	WL
221.272 Photographic Methods IB	15 credits		
An introduction to the integration of digital technologies and photographic design practice.	S2	I	WL
221.281 Photography History and Criticism I	15 credits		
The social, cultural, political and technological histories of photography.	S2	I	WL
221.291 Photography Special Topic A	15 credits		
This paper focuses upon one specific aspect of photography. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in either or both semesters.	*	*	*
221.370 Photographic Contexts II	30 credits		
A studio-based paper that extends in depth a number of principles, themes and practices enabling an investigation of selected issues relevant to contemporary photographic practice.	*	*	*
221.373 Photographic Technology IIA	15 credits		
An extended investigation of the integration of digital technologies and photographic design practice.	S2	I	WL
221.374 Photographic Methods IIB	15 credits		
An examination of commercial contexts for photographic investigating including consideration of the relationship between client/commissioner and the photographer.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
221.381 Photographic History and Criticism II	15 credits		
A critical study that uses a thematic approach to examine the theoretical context of contemporary photography.	S1	I	WL
221.382 Photography Professional Practice	15 credits		
A paper that provides an understanding of the key issues related to professional practices for those working in a variety of photographic-based contexts.	*	*	*
221.391 Photography Special Topic B	15 credits		
This paper focuses upon one specific aspect of photography. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in either or both semesters.	*	*	*
221.453 Photography Research and Development	30 credits		
Research methods, practices and processes for Photographic Design and their application.	S1	I	WL
221.454 Photography Research Project	45 credits		
Application and development of research to an independent Photographic Design project.	S2	I	WL
221.455 Photography Studio Project	45 credits		
Development and realisation of an advanced photographic design project	S2	I	WL
221.456 Photography and the Archive	15 credits		
A studio-based paper that examines photography's engagement with the 'archive' as a cultural repository.	S1	I	WL
221.457 Photography and Visuality	15 credits		
A theory-based paper that examines photography's historical and contemporary relationships with vision and visuality.	S1	I	WL
221.470 Photographic Contexts III	15 credits		
An advanced studio-based paper that enables students to develop strategies to rationalise and resolve issues related to the public presentation of photographic works	S1	I	WL
221.495 Photography Independent Study	15 credits		
Supervised independent student work on a negotiated topic related to photography involving the setting of objectives, research and/or project work and the presentation of appropriate written and/or practical outcomes.	S1	I	WL

Visual Communication Design

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
222.100 Introduction to Visual Communication Design Studio	15 credits		
Introduction to graphic concepts, principles, methods and practice.	S1 S2 S2 S3	I I I B1	WL AL WL WL
222.102 Computers for Design	15 credits		
Essential computer design methods and techniques including the use of drawing tools, composition and image manipulation for design	S1 S1 S2 S3	I I I B1	AL WL WL WL
222.202 Graphic Design I	15 credits		
An introduction to the principles of graphic design for print publication with an emphasis on process, concept development, and visual language.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	WL AL WL
222.203 Typography I	15 credits		
This paper will introduce the fundamental principles of typographic design and their application to a compositional structure. It will explore the historical evolution of letterforms and print processes and their relevance to contemporary design.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	AL WL WL
222.209 Printmaking I	15 credits		
The basic materials, techniques and methodologies of printmaking.	S1 S1 S2 S3	B1 I I B2	WL WL WL WL
222.210 Advertising Design I	15 credits		
Advertising strategies with an emphasis on idea generation, concept development and the identification of appropriate target markets.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	AL WL WL
222.215 Marketing Communication and Design I	15 credits		
Study of brands and the designer's role in influencing brand communication across the marketing mix.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	WL AL WL
222.220 Illustration I	15 credits		
The fundamentals of illustration including concept, form, colour, composition and media.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	WL AL WL
222.224 Drawing for Visual Communication Design	15 credits		
Introduction to the creative processes and production techniques for digital animation and motion graphics.	S1 S2 S3	I I I	AL WL WL
222.230 Digital Animated Media	15 credits		
Introduction to the creative processes and production techniques for digital animation and motion graphics.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	AL WL WL
222.231 Digital Interactive Media	15 credits		
Introduction to the creative processes and production techniques for web design, interactive media and audio design.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	WL AL WL
222.270 Digital Video Media	15 credits		
Introduction to the creative processes and production techniques for digital video design including investigation of narrative and documentary.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
222.281 Visual Communication Design History	15 credits		
The social, cultural, political and technological histories of visual communication design.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	AL WL WL
222.290 Visual Communication Design Special Topic I	15 credits		
The paper focuses on one specific aspect of visual communication design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
222.291 Visual Communication Design Special Topic II		15 credits	
The paper focuses on one specific aspect of visual communication design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
222.301 Graphic Design II		15 credits	
Development of conceptual and visual solutions with an emphasis on the relationship between client, audience and desired response.	S1 S1	I I	AL WL
222.302 Graphic Design III		15 credits	
Advanced graphic concepts, principles, methods and digital techniques.	S2 S2	I I	AL WL
222.303 Typography II		15 credits	
In this paper, complex information is translated into accessible typographic form through the development of a conceptual and visual strategy.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	AL WL WL
222.304 Typography III		15 credits	
This paper explores the relationship between context, meaning and typographic expression. Independent investigation will be translated into letterforms and typographic composition.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	WL AL WL
222.305 Advanced Digital Graphic Design		15 credits	
Advanced graphic design with a focus on pre-press digital and print production process.	S1 S1 S2 S3	I I I B1	AL WL WL WL
222.309 Printmaking II		15 credits	
Contemporary printmaking through studio practice and personal research of historical precedents.	S2	I	WL
222.310 Advertising Design II		15 credits	
Creative advertising strategies and their links to marketing.	S1	I	WL
222.311 Advertising Design III		15 credits	
The application of cultural characteristics to advertising, including gender, age, class, cultural icons, semiotics.	S2	I	WL
222.315 Marketing Communication and Design II		15 credits	
Advanced exploration of the ways that brand values, visual communication design and communications media interact to create brand experiences for target audiences, with special focus on non-mainstream media.	S2	I	WL
222.320 Illustration II		15 credits	
Concept development for illustration including content, resolution and media.	S1	I	WL
222.321 Illustration III		15 credits	
Development of illustration to client briefs.	S2	I	WL
222.322 Digital Illustration		15 credits	
The application of digital technology to illustration concepts.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
222.323 Drawing for Illustration		15 credits	
The exploration of drawing as a visual methodology, including analysis and presentation, within the context of illustration.	S1	I	WL
222.324 Animated Illustration		15 credits	
Traditional cell animation and stop motion through 3D plastic modelling and a range of drawing strategies for representing time based movement and volume.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
222.326 Sequential Art		15 credits	
Intermediate pictorial storytelling in sequential form with a contextual history of comics and the graphic novel. Production aspects include design techniques, art, graphic design, typography and narrative.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
222.330 Computer Animation I		15 credits	
Intermediate digital animation, including modelling, movement, character development, and the integration of video and sound.	S1	I	WL
222.331 Computer Animation II		15 credits	
Advanced digital animation, following a production process from concept development through to rendered narrative.	S2	I	WL
222.335 Digital Audio Design		15 credits	
Advanced audio design in support of video, animation and interactivity, including recording, mixing, post-production techniques and design issues of audio-visual relationships and sound spatial theory.	S1	I	WL
222.340 Design for Interactivity I		15 credits	
Intermediate interactive design, application of usability principles, interactive methodologies and technical problem solving to interfaces for handheld devices and dynamic websites.	S1	I	WL
222.341 Design for Interactivity II		15 credits	
Advanced interactive design theory and practice applied to the exploration of new media technologies, innovative interface design and multimedia authoring.	S2	I	WL
222.344 Packaging Design I		15 credits	
An introduction to packaging design, the application and analysis of graphics to existing and new packaging forms.	S1 S2	I I	WL AL
222.345 Packaging Design II		15 credits	
Creative application of graphics to existing and new packaging forms with a focus on consumer issues, marketing and the environment.	S2	I	WL
222.355 Motion Graphics I		15 credits	
Intermediate motion graphic concepts and compositing techniques.	S1 S1 S3	B1 I B2	WL WL WL
222.356 Motion Graphics II		15 credits	
Advanced motion graphic and compositing techniques applied to integration of 2D and 3D media into complex visual effects.	S2	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
222.370 Digital Video I	15 credits		
Intermediate digital video design concepts and processes towards short narrative form, including script development, location production, post-production editing and delivery.	S1	I	WL
222.371 Digital Video II	15 credits		
Advanced digital video design concepts and processes with investigation into digital cinema paradigms.	S2	I	WL
222.381 Visual Communication Design Studies	15 credits		
A critical study of the theoretical basis for visual communication design that examines the contemporary context of visual communications. A lecture-based course including assignments that develop imaginative and reflective capability, designerly inquiry and the evaluation of design concepts.	S1 S1	I I	AL WL
222.382 Visual Communication Design and Business	15 credits		
The legal, financial, business and professional practice of visual communication designers.	S2 S2	I I	AL WL
222.390 Visual Communication Design Special Topic A	15 credits		
The paper focuses on one specific aspect of visual communication design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	AL WL WL
222.391 Visual Communication Design Special Topic B	15 credits		
The paper focuses on one specific aspect of visual communication design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
222.392 Visual Communication Design Special Topic C	15 credits		
	S2	I	WL
222.395 Independent Visual Communication Design Study	15 credits		
Independent student work is undertaken on an approved course of study involving research and/or project work in visual communication design. Note: Special approval must be sought for entry to an independent study paper.	S1 S2 S3	I I I	WL WL WL
222.404 Typography IV	15 credits		
Experimental and advanced typography: typographic context and meaning; type as a metaphor and type as expressive image in poetry and prose; formal publication typography.	S1	I	AL
222.408 Information Design	15 credits		
This paper explores ways in which complex information is translated into sophisticated visual language through analytical and practical design enquiry.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
222.409 Contemporary Letterpress	15 credits		
This paper presents a new and experimental approach to typography using historical and contemporary printing methods. Hand presses, metal, wooden type and digital technologies will be utilised in the visual research process. The aesthetic and theoretical implications of these technologies will be explored in the creation of new hybrid forms.	S1	I	WL
222.411 Art Direction for Advertising	15 credits		
Art direction for advertising, including images, typography and composition.	S1	I	WL
222.425 Illustration Studio Practice	15 credits		
Advanced exploration and application of illustrative processes, methods and strategies to a range of complex issues.	S1	I	WL
222.430 Digital Media Studio	15 credits		
Research into digital techniques and concept development, providing a studio-based research foundation for other advanced digital media papers.	S1	I	WL
222.453 Visual Communication Design Research and Development	30 credits		
Application of research methods and processes to investigate social, cultural, aesthetic and technical issues and strategies in an approved visual communication design project.	S1 S1	I I	AL WL
222.454 Visual Communication Design Research Project	45 credits		
Development and realisation of an advanced visual communication design project.	S2 S2	I I	AL WL
222.455 Visual Communication Design Studio Project	45 credits		
Development and realisation of an advanced visual communication design project.	S2 S2	I I	AL WL
222.456 Visual Communication Design: Collaborative and Individual Design Practices	15 credits		
An exploration of the design process, working initially in collaboration with other students, concluding with an individual response to an identified design problem of professional practice.	S1 S1	I I	AL WL
222.481 Visual Communication Design and Business	15 credits		
The legal, financial, business and professional practice of visual communication designers.	*	*	*
222.490 Visual Communication Design Special Topic D	15 credits		
	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
222.491 Visual Communication Design Special Topic E	15 credits		
	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
222.492 Digital Media Special Topic	15 credits		
	S2	I	WL
222.493 Advertising Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
222.494 Graphic Design Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
222.495 Illustration Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
Textile Design			
223.201 Textile Design Studio I	15 credits		
Studio-based exploration of textile design techniques, including visual resourcing, concept development, repeat systems and layouts. Consideration is given to design for different production processes and markets.	S1	I	WL
223.202 Textile Design History	15 credits		
The social, cultural, political and technological histories of textile design.	S2	I	WL
223.203 Textile Print Studio	15 credits		
Introduction to fabric print including photographic screen-printing.	S2 S3 S3	I B1 B2	WL WL WL
223.204 Textile Dyeing and Colouration	15 credits		
Introduction to natural and synthetic dye techniques, including the production of fabric samples.	S2	I	WL
223.205 Textile Structure Studio	15 credits		
An introduction to the application of design processes for the generation of innovative textile structures.	S1	I	WL
223.206 Textile Technology	15 credits		
Technologies and processes for the manufacture of textiles, including innovative material development.	S1	I	WL
223.211 Fashion Textiles Workshop	15 credits		
Introduction to the design and creation of textiles for apparel. A variety of techniques and processes will be explored, the focus of which may change from year to year.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
223.212 Interior Textiles Workshop	15 credits		
Introduction to the design and creation of textiles for interior application. A variety of techniques and processes will be explored, the focus of which may change from year to year.	S2	I	WL
223.220 Digital Textile Design I	15 credits		
Introduction to computer-aided design for design development, communication, documentation and presentation of textile designs.	S2	I	WL
223.221 Mixed Media Textiles	15 credits		
Creative exploration of mixed media textiles including stitch techniques.	S2	I	WL
223.227 Textile Knit Studio	15 credits		
Introduction to machine knitting concerned with the application of design methodology and visual exploration in the development of creative textile outcomes.	S1 S3	B1 B1	WL WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
223.228 Textile Design Special Topic A	15 credits		
The paper focuses on one specific aspect of textile design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.	*	*	*
223.301 Textile Design Studio II	15 credits		
The design and development of collections for wallpaper, with emphasis on creative investigation and forecasting of contemporary design themes and colours.	S1	I	WL
223.302 Textile Design Studies	15 credits		
A critical study of the commercial and intellectual contexts of consumer culture, with emphasis on the textile designer as cultural intermediary.	S2	I	WL
223.303 Textile Specialist Processes	30 credits		
Studio and workshop for creative and advanced applications of repeat pattern print and textile range development.	S1	I	WL
223.313 Art Textiles	15 credits		
Textile making as an aesthetic practice, with emphasis on studio investigation and critique of traditional and contemporary textiles.	S2	I	WL
223.320 Digital Textile Design II	15 credits		
Advanced computer-aided textile design.	S2	I	WL
223.326 Textile Internship	15 credits		
Practice and experience within the textile design industry and cultural sectors. Students will follow a negotiated individual plan and will document and present their internship experience.	S2	I	WL
223.328 Textile Design Special Topic B	15 credits		
The paper focuses on one specific aspect of textile design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.	*	*	*
223.403 Multi Media Textiles	15 credits		
Advanced design and development of creative multi media textiles through the exploration of new technology processes.	S2	I	WL
223.425 Textile Design and Business	15 credits		
The legal, financial, business and professional practice relevant to textile design.	S1	I	WL
223.450 Textile Design Research Methods and Practices	15 credits		
Development and implementation of an approved textile design project that integrates social, cultural, technical and aesthetic design issues.	S1	I	WL
223.451 Textile Design Studio Research	15 credits		
Studio-based development and implementation of an approved textile design project that integrates social, cultural, technical and aesthetic design issues.	S1	I	WL
223.454 Textile Design Research Project	45 credits		
Application of research to the development and production of an approved textile design project.	S2	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
223.455 Textile Design Studio Project	45 credits		
Development and realisation of an advanced textile design project.	S2	I	WL
223.490 Textile Design Special Topic C	15 credits		
	S1	B1	WL
223.495 Textile Design Independent Study	15 credits		
Supervised independent student work on a negotiated topic related to textile design involving the setting of objectives, research and/or project work and the presentation of appropriate written and/or practical outcomes.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL

Spatial Design

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
224.204 Design for Performance I	15 credits		
Design for theatre and performance.	S2	I	WL
224.205 Designing Exhibitions I	15 credits		
Investigating concepts and design strategies of exhibitions as scenarios in public space.	S2	I	WL
224.251 Spatial Design Studio I	15 credits		
Exploration of factors influencing spatial design with an emphasis upon the creative design of spaces and places for human habitation and use.	S1	I	WL
224.252 Spatial Design Studio II	15 credits		
Further exploration of factors influencing spatial design with an emphasis upon the creative design of spaces and places for human habitation and use.	S2	I	WL
224.261 Spatial Design Visual Representation	15 credits		
Drawing, modelling and visual communication techniques for spatial designers.	S1	I	WL
224.271 Spatial Design Materials and Making	15 credits		
Material exploration, workshop practices, craft and fabrication processes relative to spatial design.	S1	I	WL
224.272 Spatial Design Fabrication and Technology	15 credits		
Materials, structure and construction technologies are investigated alongside their social and environmental impact, application to the design process and production of spaces.	S2	I	WL
224.281 Spatial Design History	15 credits		
The social, cultural, political and technological histories of spatial design.	S1	I	WL
224.291 Spatial Design Body, Space and Light	15 credits		
A studio paper investigating the body and the senses as a primary source for spatial design. Theoretical approaches to the body in space are explored through interdisciplinary workshops.	S2	I	WL
224.302 Spatial Design Special Topic A	15 credits		
This paper focuses on one specific aspect of spatial design. Offerings may change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.	S1	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
224.303 Spatial Design Special Topic B	15 credits		
This paper focuses on one specific aspect of spatial design. Offerings may change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.	*	*	*
224.304 Design for Performance II	15 credits		
Advanced design for theatre and performance, building on 224.204.	*	*	*
224.305 Designing Exhibitions II	15 credits		
Further development of exhibition skills and practical application of this medium in specific scenarios.	*	*	*
224.351 Spatial Design Studio III	15 credits		
Advanced investigation of the design and development of spaces and places for human habitation and use.	S1	I	WL
224.352 Spatial Design Studio IV	15 credits		
Further advanced investigation of the design and development of spaces and places for human habitation and use.	S2	I	WL
224.361 Spatial Design Multimedia	15 credits		
Digital media techniques and concepts for spatial design communication.	S1	I	WL
224.362 Spatial Design Computer Applications	15 credits		
Computer design methods and their applications for concept generation, design exploration and documentation in spatial design.	S3	B1	WL
224.371 Spatial Design Systems and Technology	15 credits		
Investigation of the relationship between theoretical and practical applications of systems and technology and their impact on the social and physical environments.	S2	I	WL
224.381 Spatial Design Theory and Practice	15 credits		
A critical study of the theoretical basis of spatial design in its contemporary context. Assignments develop the imagination and reflective capacity, designerly enquiry and the evaluation of design concepts.	S1	I	WL
224.382 Spatial Design Professional Practice	15 credits		
The legal, financial, business and professional practice of spatial designers.	S2	I	WL
224.401 Spatial Design Studio V	15 credits		
Advanced level investigation and design of complex spatial and temporal environments.	S1	I	WL
224.402 Spatial Strategies in Sustainable Design	15 credits		
Development and realisation of an advanced sustainable design project.	S1	I	WL
224.453 Spatial Design Research and Development	30 credits		
Research methods, processes and practices for Spatial Design and their application through a research project.	S1	I	WL
224.454 Spatial Design Research Project	45 credits		
Application and development of research in an independent spatial design project.	S2	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
224.455 Spatial Design Studio Project	45 credits		
Development and realisation of an advanced spatial design project.	S2	I	WL
224.490 Spatial Design Special Topic C	15 credits		
The paper focuses on particular aspects of advanced Spatial Design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.	S1	I	WL
224.495 Spatial Design Independent Study	15 credits		
Supervised independent student work on a negotiated topic related to spatial design involving the setting of objectives, research and/or project work and the presentation of appropriate written and/or practical outcomes.	*	*	*
Transportation Design			
225.151 Structure, Form and Movement	15 credits		
Introduction to the basic design principles of structures, the development of forms and the dynamics of movement.	S2	I	AL
225.251 Transport Design Studio I	15 credits		
Applied theory of marine transport design, emphasising a creative approach to form development and human-centred issues that influence design.	S1	I	AL
225.252 Transport Design Studio II	15 credits		
Applied theory of marine transport design, emphasising a creative approach to the integration of form, human and technological issues that influence design.	S2	I	AL
225.261 Transport Design Drawing and Graphic Processes	15 credits		
Drawing and graphic communication techniques for transport design, emphasising conceptual sketching and drawing as a design tool.	S1	I	AL
225.262 Transport Design Visualisation and Communication I	15 credits		
Visualisation, communication and presentation techniques for transport design, with an emphasis on exploring a variety of media.	S2	I	AL
225.263 Transport Computer-Aided Design I	15 credits		
Computer design methods and their applications for design, exploration, development and documentation, in transport design. Introduction to 2D and 3D modelling and rendering.	S2	I	AL
225.271 Transport Design Materials and Model-making	15 credits		
Workshop practices, materials and processes used in marine transport design including model-making techniques.	S1	I	AL
225.281 Transport Design History	15 credits		
The social, cultural, political and technological histories of transport design.	S1	I	AL
225.301 Transport Design Independent Study	15 credits		
Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study involving research and/or project work in Transport design.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
225.302 Transport Design Special Topic A	15 credits		
This paper focuses on one specific aspect of Transport Design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.	S1	I	AL
225.341 Vehicle Design	15 credits		
Design methods, practices and knowledge applied to vehicle design.	S2	I	AL
225.342 Aircraft Design	15 credits		
Design methods, practices and knowledge applied to aircraft design.	*	*	*
225.351 Transport Design Studio III	15 credits		
Advanced concepts and knowledge applied to marine transport design innovation. Social, cultural and technological issues that influence design.	S1	I	AL
225.354 Transport Design Studio with CAD	30 credits		
The integration of advanced transport design concepts and computer aided design. The utilisation of advanced design and CAD knowledge applied to the development and communication of concepts and solutions for transport design problems of increasing complexity.	S2	I	AL
225.356 Transport Design Environmental Safety and Conservation I	15 credits		
An introduction to environmental safety and conservation issues relevant to transport design.	S1	I	AL
225.362 Transport Design Visualisation and Communication II	15 credits		
Advanced visualisation, communication and presentation techniques with an emphasis on multi-media presentation.	S1	I	AL
225.373 Transport Design Materials, Technology and Systems	15 credits		
Systems and materials technologies for transport design, and the consideration of their affect on the human marine habitat and environment.	S1	I	AL
225.453 Transport Design Major Research and Development Part I	45 credits		
Application of research methods to a self-chosen transport design project integrating social, cultural, economic, and technological design issues.	S1	I	AL
225.454 Transport Design Major Research and Development Part II	45 credits		
An advanced design project chosen by the student to explore a specific transport design topic, from inquiry and design, through to the evaluation and testing of a proposal and model.	S2	I	AL
225.455 Transport Design Studio Project	45 credits		
Development and realisation of an advanced transport design project.	S2	I	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
225.456 Transport Design Environmental Safety and Conservation II	15 credits		
A critical study of environmental safety and conservation issues related to transport design. Students undertake investigation and analysis of contemporary developments and evaluation of these issues in relation to transport design concepts.	*	*	*
225.457 Technology Research for Transport Design	15 credits		
A critical study of new and innovative developments in research, testing and technology in transport design. Students develop analytical and reflective capability for the evaluation of design concepts.	*	*	*
225.463 Transport Computer-Aided Design Advanced	15 credits		
Advanced computer design methods and their application for design exploration, development, presentation and documentation in transport design. Emphasis is on analytical methods, 3D modelling, rendering and animation.	*	*	*
225.481 Transport Design Business and Practice	15 credits		
Legal, financial, business management practices, and professional practice, for transport designers.	S2	I	AL
225.490 Transport Design Special Topic B	15 credits		
The paper focuses on particular aspects of advanced transport Design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.	S1	I	AL
225.495 Transport Design Independent Study	15 credits		
Supervised independent student work on a negotiated topic related to transport design involving the setting of objectives, research and/or project work and the presentation of a paper accompanied by relevant practical outcomes.	*	*	*

Performance Design

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
226.201 Body, Space, Light Workshop	15 credits		
The sensory body (of both performer and spectator) is the source for performance, investigated here in relation to space and light. This course applies theoretical approaches to the performing body through physical workshops and interdisciplinary exploration.	*	*	*
226.202 Light and Performance I	15 credits		
An examination of how light performs, physically and theoretically, leading into the fundamentals of performance lighting design with a particular emphasis on basic design process, methodology and experimentation.	*	*	*
226.382 The Cinematic Image and Design	15 credits		
Lecture/Seminar course investigating the history and theory of Film and TV Media Arts Design.	S2	I	WL

Veterinary Science

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
227.102 Biochemistry for Veterinary Science	15 credits		
A study of cellular processes at the molecular level: Proteins, enzymes and membranes. Energy changes in chemical reactions. Description of the major processes of carbohydrate, lipid and amino acid metabolism. Integration and regulation of metabolism in animals. A laboratory course emphasising biochemical techniques of wide application.	S2	I	PN
227.103 Veterinary Anatomy I	15 credits		
The anatomy of the locomotor system studied by dissection of limbs, axial muscles, bones and spinal cord. Anatomical examination of live mammals complements dissection. The mechanics of the locomotor system. Early embryology from fertilisation to formation of a tubular embryo. Organogenesis. Development of musculoskeletal, cardiovascular and respiratory systems. Structure of the thorax and the anatomy of heart and lungs especially as related to locomotion.	S2	I	PN
227.104 Veterinary Physiology I	15 credits		
Lectures will cover the physiology of excitable tissues, plus functions and controls within the cardiovascular, respiratory and endocrine systems, in animal species of veterinary importance. A practical and histology programme supporting the lecture content.	S2	I	PN
227.105 Animal Behaviour, Handling and Welfare	15 credits		
The principles of veterinary ethology and their application to domestication, husbandry and production of domestic animals and veterinary science. An introduction to the principles of animal welfare. The principles and practices of safe animal handling and restraint. The diagnosis, treatment and prevention of animal behaviour problems.	S2	I	PN
227.201 Animal Science for Veterinarians	33 credits		
Agricultural systems including the farming of domestic animals. Introduction to non-agricultural domestic animal management. Soil resources and their capabilities, the growth and management of pasture plants as animal feed. Nutrition of monogastric and ruminant species. Principles of body and fibre growth, reproduction and lactation in relation to managed flocks and herds.	S12	I	PN
227.202 Animal Genetics and Breeding	12 credits		
The application of genetic principles to the improvement of animal performance and health in domestic animals, including the identification of animals carrying undesirable recessive alleles; factors affecting the rate of genetic change; the definition and calculation of breeding values; setting selection objectives; inbreeding and outbreeding; genetic lag; genetic aspects of disease resistance; applied molecular genetics.	S1	I	PN
227.203 Veterinary Anatomy II	15 credits		
Student investigation will involve the dissection of the thorax, head, abdomen and pelvis of the dog. Comparison of anatomical features of carnivores. Organogenesis. Avian anatomy.	S1	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
227.204 Veterinary Physiology II	15 credits		
Systems physiology in animal species of veterinary importance. Functions and controls in the nervous (autonomic and hypothalamo-pituitary), digestive, reproductive (including lactation) and renal systems; physiology of special senses and of regional circulations. A practical and histology programme supporting the lecture content.	S1	I	PN
227.205 Comparative Veterinary Anatomy	15 credits		
A study of the anatomical aspects of cattle, sheep, goats, deer, tylopods, pigs, horses, rodents, lagomorphs, marsupials and fish, with emphasis on veterinary application.	S2	I	PN
227.206 Integrative Veterinary Physiology	15 credits		
Integrated/whole body physiology in animal species of veterinary importance. Neuro-physiology of the central nervous system (sensation; pain; posture; motor systems; cognition and learning; neurological examination). Digestion in ruminants (biochemistry; metabolism; motility; rumination). Advanced homeostasis (water and electrolyte balance; bone and liver metabolism; animal athletes; seasonality and neonatal physiology; stress; thermoregulation). An associated practical programme.	S2	I	PN
227.207 Mechanisms of Disease	15 credits		
A course that considers the disorders in normal anatomy and physiology that lead to disease. Disease processes that affect a broad range of species (such as diarrhoea and electrolyte disturbances) will be considered from a mechanistic point of view. Students will begin to learn the skills necessary to detect disease processes (by clinical examination).	S2	I	PN
227.301 Veterinary Pathology I	25 credits		
Pathogenesis, pathology and clinical pathology of body systems, including description and interpretation of gross lesions and selection of samples for laboratory diagnosis.	S12	I	PN
227.302 Veterinary Microbiology and Immunology	23 credits		
The principles of microbial infectious diseases of animals, including the molecular biology of pathogens; immunology; study of selected microbial pathogens, their epidemiology, clinical and public health significance; the principles of laboratory diagnosis, control, prophylaxis and treatment of diseases associated with microbial pathogens.	S12	I	PN
227.303 Veterinary Parasitic Diseases	19 credits		
A study of the helminth, arthropod and protozoal parasites of animals (including birds); their biology and identification; their public health significance; the epidemiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis, treatment and control of diseases caused by them, including the use and understanding of anthelmintics and insecticides.	S12	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
227.304 Poultry, Fish and Wildlife Management and Disease	8 credits		
Management, pathology, diagnosis, prevention and treatment of diseases of selected animal species with emphasis on poultry, waterfowl, pigeons, ratites, aviary birds, fish and wildlife (marine and terrestrial).	S2	I	PN
227.305 Vet Pharmacology, Therapeutics and Toxicology	19 credits		
General pharmacology; mechanisms of drug action; drug administration, absorption, distribution, metabolism and elimination, and clinical pharmacokinetics. A discussion of drug use and treatment protocols on a system basis. Pharmacology of the peripheral and central nervous systems, bladder, gut, lungs, reproductive and endocrine systems. The pharmacology of antimicrobials and anti-inflammatories, veterinary medicines legislation and professional responsibility. Clinical toxicology with reference to production and companion animals and their environment.	S12	I	PN
227.306 Veterinary Clinical Studies	26 credits		
A basic course to instruct students in the detection and medical management of disease states that are common to all species. Clinical examination, the general principles of anaesthesiology, imaging modalities (radiology, ultrasonography, MRI, CT, fluoroscopy, and scintigraphy) and surgical procedures (theatre practice, instrumentation and basic operative techniques). It includes theriogenology of all species (reproductive diseases, diagnostic and therapeutic techniques, management systems, obstetrics).	S12	I	PN
227.310 BVSc Farm Practical Work	10 credits		
In this paper students will undertake farm work in cattle, sheep, horse and other livestock industries. Students will develop practical animal skills, and skills in observation, identification, analysis and communication.	*	*	*
227.401 Veterinary Pathology II	10 credits		
Use of laboratory procedures for diagnosis of clinical and subclinical disease, including haematology, serum biochemistry, urinalysis, cytology, clinical immunology, microbiology and parasitology. Specimen collection and handling, test selection, performance of basic laboratory tests and interpretation of results. Diagnostic anatomical pathology including necropsies.	S1	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
227.402 Equine Clinical Studies	19 credits		
This paper integrates knowledge of structure, function and abnormality of body systems taught in previous papers, with information about equine diseases. This enables the student to diagnose diseases affecting horses, and to propose rational treatment and management. The paper will deal with aspects of medicine, surgery, reproduction, imaging and pharmacotherapy of horses, centred on a diagnostic and therapeutic approach to the sick animal. Learning modalities include lectures, tutorials, self-responsible learning and practicals. The paper also includes application of surgical and anaesthetic principles in teaching laboratories designed to develop surgical conscience and behaviours consistent with the practice of minimal tissue trauma, asepsis and competence in simple elective surgical and anaesthetic procedures.	S12	I	PN
227.403 Health and Production in Deer, Sheep and Goats	18 credits		
Medicine, surgery, management and productivity of sheep, goats and deer. Farm management and production systems and the relationship between management systems, productivity and patterns of disease. The aetiology, pathogenesis and diagnosis of disease. Treatment of disease, including the restoration of animals to normal levels of productivity. The application of health and production programmes to deer, sheep and goat farming.	S12	I	PN
227.404 Cattle Health and Production	18 credits		
Medicine, surgery, management and productivity of beef and dairy cattle. Farm management and production systems and the relationship between management systems, productivity and patterns of disease. The aetiology, pathogenesis and diagnosis of disease. Treatment of disease, including the restoration of animals to normal levels of productivity. The application of health and production programmes to beef and dairy cattle.	S12	I	PN
227.405 Small Animal Medicine and Surgery	38 credits		
The aetiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis and treatment of medical and surgical conditions of working dogs and companion animals; including dogs, cats, caged birds, reptiles, rodents, lagomorphs and other species commonly kept as companions. The paper also includes application of surgical and anaesthetic principles in teaching laboratories designed to develop competence in simple elective surgical and anaesthetic procedures.	S12	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
227.406 Pig and Poultry Health, Production and Management	7 credits		
Medicine, surgery, management and productivity of pigs and poultry. Farm management and production systems and the relationship between management systems, productivity and patterns of disease. The aetiology, pathogenesis and diagnosis of disease. Treatment of disease, including the restoration of animals to normal levels of productivity. The application of health and production programmes to pigs and domestic poultry. Housing of pigs and poultry, aspects of indoor and outdoor management of pigs, and aspects of genetics and nutrition are also included.	S2	I	PN
227.407 Veterinary Biometrics and Epidemiology	10 credits		
An introduction to statistical principles and methodology, and their application to veterinary science. Emphasis on interpretation of results using computer packages. Principles of applied veterinary epidemiology including patterns of disease, investigation of disease in animal populations, interpretation of diagnostic tests, observational studies and critical appraisal of the literature.	S2	I	PN
227.410 BVSc Veterinary Practical Work	0 credits		
During this paper, students will undertake practical work in external veterinary practices under the supervision of a registered veterinarian, to develop clinical skills and gain experience of client-based veterinary practice.	*	*	*
227.501 Veterinary Professional Studies	9 credits		
Elements of the legal system regulating veterinarians. Professional ethics and obligations to the public and state. Veterinary professional organisations. Veterinarians as communicators and educators. Maintenance of physical and mental fitness and safety as a veterinarian. Veterinary business management.	S12	I	PN
227.502 Veterinary Public Health, Food Safety and Quality Management	15 credits		
The principles and practical applications of veterinary public health, meat hygiene and quality assurance programmes. Veterinary aspects of the quality assurance of foods of animal origin to meet national and international standards. The application of quality management to veterinary professional activities. Control of residues, zoonoses and food-transmitted diseases. Practical experience of food industries obtained through placements for work in an abattoir.	S12	I	PN
227.503 Veterinary Clinics	96 credits		
This course provides tuition, demonstration and clinical experience in surgery, anaesthesia, medicine, epidemiology and theriogenology of animals; health and management of production animals; diagnostic procedures, including imaging, necropsies and laboratory tests; and diagnostic reasoning. Students will need to complete all compulsory elements including external placements and will be provided with opportunities to gain further experience in chosen areas.	S12	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
Engineering			
228.751 Technical Update	15 credits		
This paper consists of two major sub-modules; one sub-module focused on the specialist interest and needs of the participant and the second sub-module related to a general review of the current state of the art of the ICT sector and likely and possible future developments.	*	*	*
228.752 Essential Professional Studies	15 credits		
The essentials of: project management, financial management, business processes, product development and innovation, advanced communication skills, teams and team skills.	*	*	*
228.753 Sector Study	15 credits		
An in-depth, multifactor study of a major development or issue within the broadly defined ICT sector carried out on a team basis. This module is to be organised as a group project.	*	*	*
228.754 Integrated Professional Studies	15 credits		
Guided study and readings in ethics and professional standards, marketing of ICT services, national and international standards and codes for ICT products and services, and customer-focussed service concepts. An individual or group project on some agreed aspect of the participant's employing organisation, concentrating on the topics studied in all four modules of the qualification.	*	*	*
228.895 Research Report	60 credits		
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
	S12	I	WL
228.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	I	WL
	S12	I	AL
228.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	I	WL
	S12	I	AL
228.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
	S12	I	WL
228.900 PhD Engineering	120 credits		
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
	S12	I	WL
Humanities and Social Sciences			
230.001 Bridging the Humanities	15 credits		
This paper provides students with a structured and focused introduction to the Humanities. It draws on selected examples of subject studies and provides further opportunity to conceptualise critical ideas and practice oral and written expression.	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	I	WL
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
230.002 Bridging the Social Sciences	15 credits		
This paper provides students with a structured and focused introduction to the Social Sciences. It draws on historical and contemporary examples to illustrate the impact of important events and ideas upon modern social sciences.	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	AL
230.100 Introduction to Academic Writing	15 credits		
This paper is designed to help students in any discipline, and especially those in the Humanities and Social Sciences, to write effectively at undergraduate level. While academic writing is the paper's main focus, students will practise a variety of writing tasks, including researched writing. Further, they will learn skills which can be used in many other contexts, both creative and practical. Students will practise revising their own and reviewing others' writing.	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	I	WL
	S12	E	PN
	S2	I	AL
	S2	I	PN
	S2	I	WL
230.101 Auckland: A Social and Cultural Study	15 credits		
Auckland now – a study of its peoples, cultures, origins and growth from a multi-disciplinary perspective.	S3	I	AL
230.102 Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15 credits		
An introduction to the distinctive cultures of Pacific peoples in New Zealand. Students will develop an understanding of core values, traditions, cultural protocols, social processes and world views that are characteristics of Pacific cultures in the New Zealand context.	S1	E	PN
230.999 Doctor of Literature Thesis	120 credits		
	*	*	*
Public Health			
231.701 Theory and Practice of Public Health	30 credits		
This paper considers the theory and practice of public health in New Zealand. Topics include: epidemiology and biostatistics, Mäori health, Pacific health, occupational health, environmental health, health programme evaluation, health economics and health policy in New Zealand.	S1	B1	WL
231.703 Epidemiology and Biostatistics	30 credits		
This paper provides advanced education and training in the theory and practice of epidemiology. Topics include: epidemiology as a population science, cohort studies, case-control studies, prevalence studies, geographical and temporal variation, types of bias, confounding, data analysis, interpretation of findings of epidemiological studies, the use of epidemiology in health policy.	*	*	*
231.704 Mäori Health	30 credits		
This paper provides an overview and analysis of Mäori public health. Topics include: traditional Mäori public health systems, the Treaty of Waitangi and health, models of Mäori health, Mäori development and advancement health agendas, diverse Mäori realities, services delivery models, approaches to Mäori health research, Mäori development policy.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
231.705 Pacific Health	30 credits		
This paper provides an overview and analysis of Pacific health. Topics include: Pacific concepts of health; health effects of migration, urbanisation, demographic transition and economic development on Pacific people in Aotearoa and the Pacific; Pacific health promotion models and Pacific health policies. Pacific case studies will illustrate how providers can contribute effectively to Pacific development and improved Pacific health outcomes.	S2	B1	AL
231.706 Occupational Health	30 credits		
This course provides an overview of the contribution that exposures in the occupational environment make to adverse health outcomes in the general population, and the appropriate methods of identifying and preventing occupational hazards. Topics include occupational diseases, industrial hygiene and exposure assessment, specific methods of occupational epidemiology, biological and chemical hazards, work physiology and ergonomics, exposure standards and regulatory practice.	S1	B1	WL
231.707 Environmental Health	30 credits		
An overview of the principles and practice of environmental health with particular reference to New Zealand. Topics will include environmental exposure assessment, environmental management and protection, and the health effects of outdoor and indoor air, water and soil pollution.	S1	B1	WL
231.708 Programme Evaluation	30 credits		
An overview of the principles and practice of public health, social and community programme evaluation with particular reference to New Zealand. Topics will include evaluation theory, strategic evaluation, evaluating community programmes, Treaty issues and evaluation, evaluation and culture, ethics, politics and evaluation, quantitative and qualitative evaluation methods, evaluation design, and reporting and interpretation of evaluation findings.	S2	B1	AL
231.709 Māori Research Methods in Public Health Science	30 credits		
This paper brings a broad and pragmatic mix of Māori and indigenous philosophies, theories, methodologies and methods to bear on contemporary issues in public health social science of relevance and importance to Māori communities, families and individuals.	*	*	*
231.799 Research Report (30)	30 credits		
An investigation of a specific topic in public health, Māori health or Pacific health, which may include aspects of original research, problem investigation, and/or review of pre-existing data or published literature. Emphasis will be given to practical projects that arise out of the course participant's work in public health, Māori health development or Pacific health development.	S12 S2	B1 B1	WL WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
231.816 Thesis (Part I)	60 credits		
	S2 S2 S2	I I I	AL PN WL
231.817 Thesis (Part II)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S1	I I I	AL PN WL
231.899 Public Health Thesis	120 credits		
	S12 S12 S12	I I I	AL PN WL
231.900 PhD Public Health	120 credits		
	S12 S12 S12	I I I	AL PN WL

Ecology

232.701 Conservation Biology	30 credits		
Conservation biology involves applying theory from several branches of biology to the problem of conserving biological diversity. This paper covers a range of general issues in conservation biology, including ethical and cultural issues, population and demographics and genetics, population viability analysis, and community-level conservation. It also covers several specific topics in depth, with an emphasis on New Zealand case studies.	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
232.702 Freshwater Ecosystem Management	30 credits		
Experience in and theoretical framework for the development, implementation and reporting for a 'State of the Environment' study of the biotic component in New Zealand streams and rivers.	S12	I	PN
232.703 Wildlife Management	30 credits		
Experience managing and monitoring wildlife in the field, analysing data collected in the field, and writing reports. Field work is conducted on both island and mainland systems, and includes visual surveys, capture methods, tracking tunnels, radio telemetry and predator control. Analytical techniques involve estimation of abundance, survival analysis, home range analysis, and population viability analysis. There is a strong emphasis on understanding the theory underlying methods used.	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
232.704 Wildlife Disease	30 credits		
Techniques and issues fundamental to planning and interpreting wildlife health investigations and incorporating results into species management programmes. A primary focus on issues relevant to New Zealand's fauna together with specific examples from overseas.	S12	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
232.705 Captive Breeding and Management	30 credits		
Nutritional, management and disease control programmes relevant to the captive breeding of New Zealand's endangered indigenous species. Problems associated with some selected species illustrating how to obtain healthy individuals for release. Para-veterinary techniques applicable to the safe handling and welfare of a variety of captive species.	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
232.791 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
232.792 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
232.793 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
232.799 Research Report	30 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
232.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S12 S12	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
232.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1 S1 S12 S12	I I I I	AL PN AL PN
232.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN
232.900 PhD Conservation Biology	120 credits		
	S12 S12	I I	AL PN

Earth Science

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
233.101 Introductory Earth Science	15 credits		
An introduction to earth materials and earth processes with special emphasis on their practical application.	S1 S12	I E	PN PN
233.200 Stratigraphy and Structure	15 credits		
Principles of stratigraphy and structure with accompanying practical exercises solving stratigraphic and structural geological problems.	*	*	*
233.201 Remote Sensing	15 credits		
Aerial photography and photointerpretation. Satellites, sensors and digital image analysis. Remotely-sensed data in a GIS.	*	*	*
233.202 Earth Science Field Work I	15 credits		
A field-camp-based introduction to the skills in the principles of stratigraphy and the construction of geologic maps.	S3 S3	E I	PN PN
233.203 Earth Science Field Work II	15 credits		
A field-based examination of volcanological and geothermal deposits of the central North Island. Emphasis will be placed on the tephrochronology and the genesis of volcaniclastics.	S3	E1	PN
233.204 Geographic Information Systems	15 credits		
A course which introduces GIS as an enabling technology for environmental science. Computer cartography, database manipulation and spatial analysis.	*	*	*
233.205 Volcanology and Mineralogy	15 credits		
Principles of volcanology including physical and chemical processes in magmas and eruptions; optical mineralogy of volcanic rocks; tephras and their applications.	S1 S12	I E	PN PN
233.208 Plate Tectonics and New Zealand Geology	15 credits		
An explanation of the processes of global plate tectonics; plate tectonic movements in the South-West Pacific and the geological history of New Zealand.	*	*	*
233.210 Pedology and Quaternary Geology	15 credits		
Application of soil properties to soil identification and soil genesis in New Zealand. Principles of the Quaternary geological development of New Zealand.	*	*	*
233.250 Understanding New Zealand Geology	15 credits		
The geological strata of New Zealand record a complex interaction between sedimentology, stratigraphy and structural geology. This paper concentrates on the geological history of New Zealand through the principles of stratigraphy, the processes and products of sedimentation, the basics of structural geology and geological dating techniques. There is an emphasis on the applications of the techniques and methods presented, such as for oil and gas exploration	S12 S2	E I	PN PN
233.251 GIS and Remote Sensing	15 credits		
A journey of discovery in the world of geospatial information. Learn how to use Geographic Information Systems (GIS) to store, query and manipulate spatial datasets. Develop an understanding of how these data are gathered using remote sensing techniques and analysed using digital image analysis	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
233.300 Structural Geology	15 credits		
Application of structural geology to understanding the geological history of regions, both theoretical and applied.	S1 S12	I E	PN PN
233.301 Advanced Remote Sensing	15 credits		
Remote sensing techniques and applications for environmental sciences. Remote sensing/GIS integration. Exploiting relevant World Wide Web resources.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
233.302 Earth Science Field Work III	15 credits		
A field-camp in advanced geological mapping, advanced geological structures and relevant Quaternary geology.	S3 S3 S3	E E 1 I	PN PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
233.304 Geographic Information Systems	15 credits		
An advanced course on GIS as an enabling technology for environmental science. Computer cartography, database manipulation and spatial analysis.	*	*	*
233.305 Volcanology and Mineralogy	15 credits		
An advanced course on volcanology including physical and chemical processes in magmas and eruptions; optical mineralogy of volcanic rocks; tephras and their application.	*	*	*
233.307 Sedimentology and Paleoenvironments	15 credits		
An advanced course on the processes of sedimentation, the occurrence and description of sedimentary rocks and study of their environments of deposition, with special emphasis on application e.g. for oil and gas exploration.	*	*	*
233.308 Plate Tectonics and New Zealand Geology	15 credits		
An advanced course on the processes of global plate tectonics; plate tectonic movements in the South-West Pacific and the geological history of New Zealand.	*	*	*
233.310 Pedology and Quaternary Geology	15 credits		
An advanced course on the application of soil properties to soil identification and soil genesis in New Zealand. Principles of the Quaternary geological development of New Zealand.	S12 S2	E I	PN PN
233.350 How the Earth Works	15 credits		
The principles of plate tectonics, rock deformation, and regional and global tectonic geology.	S1	I	PN
233.701 Advanced Pedology	30 credits		
An advanced course in processes of soil formation, soils in the landscape, soil classification systems, techniques of description and mapping of soils, soil stratigraphy and properties of soils.	S12	I	PN
233.702 Advanced Quaternary Geology	30 credits		
Advanced study into the historical development and principles of the Quaternary chronostratigraphy of New Zealand. Study of the principal methods for Quaternary dating. Selected topics include the Quaternary stratigraphy of selected regions or countries, Quaternary tectonics, eustatic sea levels, and climatic change. Field work on an area of specific Quaternary interest.	S12	I	PN
233.704 Advanced Clay Mineralogy	30 credits		
A detailed study of the structures and properties of clay minerals. Clay mineral formation and transformation in New Zealand soils. The theory and practice of advanced instrumental procedures used to investigate clay minerals.	S12	I	PN
233.705 Volcanology and Tephrochronology	30 credits		
An advanced paper investigating physical volcanology and tephrochronology, including tephra identification, tephra fingerprinting, volcanic mineralogy and geochemistry, and volcanic hazards.	S12	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
233.706 Environmental Geographical Information Systems	30 credits		
Application of geospatial analytical techniques within the environmental sciences, with particular emphasis on cartographic modelling, data fusion, database query, decision support and image integration.	S12	I	PN
233.707 Environmental Remote Sensing	30 credits		
Remote sensing of the environment: techniques and applications. The course will emphasise the use of digital analysis of remotely sensed imagery and data. The integration of Geographic Information Systems (GIS), global positioning systems (GPS), digital elevation models (DEMs) and remotely sensed data will be studied in detail.	S12	I	PN
233.708 Geochemistry	30 credits		
A study of the Earth's geochemical systems, including meteorite geochemistry and stable and radiogenic isotope systems (including geochronology). Also included are an introduction to geochemical and biogeochemical prospecting, sample pre-treatment and geochemical standards. Analytical techniques of importance to geochemistry will be examined.	S12	I	PN
233.709 Advanced Sedimentology	30 credits		
An advanced paper on the analysis of sedimentary basins and the sequences within basins.	S12	I	PN
233.756 Environmental Geology	30 credits		
The Earth's finite water, soil mineral and energy resources; mining and the environment, engineering geology, geological hazards and hazard assessments; geology in relation to plant, animal and human health.	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
233.791 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S12	I	PN
233.792 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
233.793 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
233.799 Research Report	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
233.800 MPhil Earth Science	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
233.892 Special Topic: Earth Science	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
233.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1 S12 S2	I I I	PN PN PN
233.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1 S12 S2	I I I	PN PN PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
233.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
233.900 PhD Earth Science	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN

Sport and Exercise

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
234.201 Sport Biomechanics I	15 credits		
An introduction to the study of the kinematics and dynamics of the human body and the factors that influence skilful and efficient performance of bodily movements in sport and everyday life. Students will be introduced to the techniques and methods required for qualitative analysis of complex skills.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	WL AL PN
234.203 Exercise Physiology	15 credits		
A study of the function of human biological systems as they relate to sport and exercise. Acute responses and the chronic adaptations to sport and exercise, specifically in relation to the core topics of human energetics, muscular, cardiovascular and respiratory systems. A strong laboratory focus will reinforce the theory and develop laboratory skills relevant to exercise physiology.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
234.301 Sport Biomechanics II	15 credits		
An in-depth study of the kinematics and dynamics of the human body and the factors that influence skilful and efficient performance of bodily movements in sport and everyday life. This paper will provide students with advanced techniques and methods required to undertake quantitative analysis of complex skills.	S2 S2 S2	I I I	AL WL PN
234.302 Investigating Sports Performance	15 credits		
An investigation into the techniques used in training, testing and research in exercise and sport. Students progress by gaining instruction in selected techniques under supervision. Major components of the paper will be group projects of the student's own selection and making written and oral presentations. Project supervision will be available.	S2 S2	I I	AL PN
234.303 Exercise Physiology II	15 credits		
An examination of physiological mechanisms relevant to the limits of human sport and exercise performance, and how these change in different environmental conditions, at different stages of the life-cycle, and with impaired health. The adaptation and co-ordination of these mechanisms in acute and chronic exercise, and how these can be modulated with the use of ergogenic aids.	S1 S1	I I	AL PN
234.304 Human Exercise and Performance	15 credits		
A study of physiological concepts and mechanisms related to humans in their environment with particular emphasis on the muscle and its control and cardiorespiratory performance. Human energetics in everyday life, including in the workplace and during exercise and training. The physiological and environmental factors that limit performance. The principles and practice of non-invasive physiological measurement in humans.	S2	I	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
234.701 Muscle Mechanics	15 credits		
An advanced level study of skeletal muscle structure, function and, motor control during contraction and exercise of a varying nature and how this may change with chronic contractile activity.	S1 S1	B1 I	PN PN
234.702 Skeletal Muscle Metabolism	15 credits		
An advanced level study of muscle metabolism during contraction and how this may be altered with chronic contractile activity.	S2 S2	B1 I	PN PN
234.703 Advanced Topics in Exercise Science	15 credits		
Evaluation and critical analysis of important and topical research in sport and clinical exercise physiology. Students will gain competencies in a range of research techniques relating to Exercise Science.	S1 S1	B1 I	PN PN
234.704 Advanced Biomechanics	15 credits		
Advanced study of selected topics in the biomechanics of human bodily movement to provide an in-depth knowledge of techniques and methods for quantitative analysis of complex skills. Analysis of gait will be covered as a fundamental component of all movement, and aspects of clinical biomechanics may also be included.	S2 S2	B1 I	WL WL
234.705 Advanced Topics in Physical Conditioning	15 credits		
An advanced level study of the research surrounding physical conditioning and the training processes for sporting performance and for general and targeted physical fitness.	S2 S2	B1 I	PN PN
234.706 Advanced Topics in Exercise, Health and Disease	15 credits		
An advanced level study of the science surrounding the role of exercise in health and disease. Content emphasis will be physiological, but some content will have clinical and kinesiological emphasis.	S1 S1	B1 I	WL WL
234.790 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1 S1 S1 S2	I I I I	AL PN WL AL
234.791 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1 S1 S1 S12	I I I I	AL PN WL AL
234.792 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12 S12 S12	I I I	AL PN WL
234.799 Research Report	30 credits		
	S12 S12 S12	I I I	AL PN WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
234.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	I	WL
	S12	I	AL
234.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1	I	AL
	S1	I	PN
	S1	I	WL
	S12	I	AL
234.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
	S12	I	WL
234.900 PhD Sport and Exercise Science	120 credits		
	S12	I	AL
	S12	I	PN
	S12	I	WL

Mäori Resource and Environmental Management

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
235.701 Mäori Values and Resource Management	15 credits		
In this applied paper students will learn about Mäori concepts and values associated with the management of natural resources. Students will gain an appreciation of the importance of indigenous values, and in particular Mäori values and management approaches to sustainable resource management. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the management of natural resources.	S1 S2	E E	PN PN
235.702 Mäori Resource and Environmental Management – Whenua	15 credits		
This paper offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn and apply Mäori concepts, values and science processes to the management of whenua or land and whenua sustainability. These values will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the management of Mäori whenua or land resources.	S2	E	PN
235.703 Mäori Resource and Environmental Management – Fresh Water	15 credits		
A paper that offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn about the Mäori concepts, values and science processes associated with the management of fresh water. Particular emphasis is placed on the importance of Mäori values as they apply to sustainable fresh water management. These values will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the management of Mäori fresh water resources.	S1	E	PN
235.704 Mäori Resource and Environmental Management – Flora and Fauna	15 credits		
This paper offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn about the Mäori concepts, values and science processes associated with the management of native flora and fauna. Particular emphasis is placed on the importance of Mäori values and practices as they apply to sustainable management of native flora and fauna resources. These values will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the Mäori component of management of native flora and fauna.	S2	E	PN
235.705 Mäori Resource and Environmental Management – Foreshore and Oceans	15 credits		
A paper that offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn about the Mäori concepts, values and science processes associated with the management of the foreshore and ocean resources. Particular emphasis is placed on the importance of Mäori values and practices as they apply to sustainable management of foreshore and ocean resources. These values will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the Mäori component of management of foreshore and ocean resources.	S1	E	PN
235.706 Maara kai – Traditional and Contemporary Mäori Food Production	15 credits		
A paper that offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn about traditional and contemporary Mäori food production including the values and science processes aligned to this activity. Particular emphasis will be placed on the concepts of land and crop management systems, kaitiakitanga and the relationship of these kaupapa Mäori based systems to the present day. These systems will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation.	S2	E	PN
235.707 Mäori Natural Resource Policy	30 credits		
This paper examines the key issues and practice of Mäori resources policy. The roles and responsibilities of policy agencies in relation to Mäori resources policy research, development, implementation and monitoring are considered. Alternative policy approaches to achieving Mäori and natural resource management outcomes are examined through selected case studies. These processes will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi.	S12	E	PN
235.790 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	E	PN
	S2	E	PN
	S3	E	PN
235.791 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	E	PN
	S2	E	PN
	S3	E	PN
235.792 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
235.799 Research Report	30 credits		
	S12	E	PN
Nanoscience			
236.201 Nanoscience	15 credits		
A study of the interdisciplinary field of nanoscience with examination of contemporary theories, topics and issues.	S2	I	PN
236.301 Advanced Nanoscience	15 credits		
An advanced study of topics in nanoscience.	S2	I	PN
236.302 Nanoscience Research Project	15 credits		
Students will carry out a research project in an area of nanoscience under the supervision of an academic staff member. Projects may range from theoretical investigations, to synthetic preparations of nanomaterials, to characterisation of nanomaterials on surfaces. Interdisciplinary topics will be encouraged.	S12	I	PN
236.798 Research Report	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
236.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1 S12 S2	I I I	PN PN PN
236.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1 S12 S2	I I I	PN PN PN
236.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN
236.900 PhD Nanoscience	15 credits		
	S12	I	PN
Visual and Material Culture			
237.101 Critical Studies A	15 credits		
An introduction to concepts and themes, theories and histories in art and design from the eighteenth century to the present.	S1 S1 S2	I I I	AL WL WL
237.102 Critical Studies B	15 credits		
An introduction to concepts and themes in visual and material culture relevant to the cultural context of Aotearoa/New Zealand.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	WL AL WL
237.114 Writing and Communication in Creative Arts	15 credits		
An introduction to academic writing, spoken presentation skills, and information gathering for undergraduate study in creative arts. Includes reading and analysing texts, library skills and museum and gallery field work.	S1 S3	I B1	WL WL
237.117 Mäori Art and Design Studio I – Toi Atea	15 credits		
An introduction to the development of personal forms of expression though an engagement with the values, concepts, traditions, art/design forms and structures of the whare whakairo.	S2	I	WL
237.207 Perception: Images, Objects, and Spaces	15 credits		
A study of perception as a socio-cultural phenomenon relevant to art and design.	S2	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
237.211 Mäori Visual and Material Culture – Toi Atea	15 credits		
An exploration of the conventions and values that underpin Mäori visual and material culture. Emphasis is given to identifying the major art forms and the key continuities and changes that characterise development from customary to contemporary practice.	S2	I	WL
237.217 Mäori Art and Design Studio IIA – Toi Atea	15 credits		
The development of individual work that grows out of the investigation of a select range of Mäori concepts, art forms, imagery, values and approaches that reflect a Mäori world view.	S1	I	WL
237.218 Mäori Art and Design Studio IIB – Toi Atea	15 credits		
Further development of individual work that grows out of the investigation of a select range of Mäori concepts, art forms, imagery, values and approaches that reflect a Mäori world view.	S2	I	WL
237.317 Mäori Art and Design Studio IIIA – Toi Atea	15 credits		
Developing visual responses to the exploration of issues (social, political, environmental, global) significant to Mäori people and their communities.	S1	I	WL
237.318 Mäori Art and Design Studio IIIB – Toi Atea	15 credits		
Further development of a range of visual responses to issues (social, political, environmental, global) of significance to Mäori people and their communities.	S2	I	WL
237.319 Meanings of Things – Visual and Material Culture	15 credits		
Current theories and practices associated with the analysis and interpretation of the role of images and objects in everyday life.	S1	I	WL
237.401 Studies in Material Culture A	15 credits		
A critical consideration of the historical development and major theories in the field of material culture studies and how these inform research approaches and findings in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally.	S1	B1	WL
237.402 Studies in Visual Culture A	15 credits		
A survey of major theories about and current approaches to the social construction of visual experience in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally.	S1	B1	WL
237.403 Studies in Visual Culture B	15 credits		
A variety of case studies which include materiality as cultural process, material culture and remembering, and the reification of domestic everyday life.	*	*	*
237.404 Studies in Visual Culture B	15 credits		
A series of case studies which examine the shift from art history and film studies to contemporary visual culture.	*	*	*
237.417 Mäori Art and Design Studio IV – Toi Atea	30 credits		
An advanced course to focus and refine visual language and personal tikanga through negotiated projects that explore topics of direct reference to Mäori people and their communities.	S12	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
237.701 Studies in Material Culture	30 credits		
A critical consideration of major theories in the field of material culture studies and how these inform research approaches and findings in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally. After an initial survey of the historical development of the field, these theories will be explored through a variety of case studies which may include materiality as cultural process, material culture and remembering, and material culture and the domestic.	S12	B1	WL
237.702 Studies in Visual Culture	30 credits		
A survey of major theories about and current approaches to the social construction of visual experience in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally. After considering the shift from art history and film studies to visual culture, these theories will be explored through a series of topics which may include practices of looking, cultural history and visuality, the photographic image, painting and visual culture, and popular visual culture.	S12	B1	WL
237.791 Special Topic	30 credits		
	*	*	*
237.799 Research Report	30 credits		
This paper consists of an individually supervised piece of work to provide training in research and writing for a thesis. It provides the opportunity for critical examination of a topic, issue or problem within the fields of visual and material culture studies. An initial module of research training is followed by the completion of the independent research project.	S12	B1	WL
237.800 MPhil Thesis Visual and Material Culture	120 credits		
	S12	I	WL
237.816 Thesis Part I	60 credits		
	S12	B1	WL
237.817 Thesis Part II	60 credits		
	S12	I	WL
237.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	I	WL
237.900 PHD Visual and Material Culture	120 credits		
	S12	I	WL
AgriScience			
238.291 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1 S2 S3	I I E	PN PN PN
238.391 Special Topic	15 credits		

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
238.700 Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles	15 credits		
A modular learning approach to the theory, practice and public policies involved in the development of LCA and Footprinting; understanding their importance in eco-certification of New Zealand products (goods or services) and their place in promoting sustainable development, particularly of land-based industries. Assessment of the environmental impacts of a product throughout its lifecycle at a number of different scales and boundary conditions: global, country, city, company or product.	S12	B1	PN
238.701 Current Issues in AgriScience	15 credits		
Current issues in agriscience, such as global warming, energy cost and supply, geopolitical power shifts, ecosystem degradation and water quality, demographic changes, and technological advances (as identified by MAF Future Focus) are discussed.	S1	I	PN
238.710 Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods	15 credits		
The practical application and critical evaluation of current methods and assumptions of Lifecycle Analysis and Footprinting particularly with respect to public policy and agri-food, fibre and forestry systems. Use of specialised software applications to improve understanding and demonstrate operational competency	*	*	*
238.711 Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies	15 credits		
Case studies, selected to meet learner requirements, are used to examine the philosophical, methodological and empirical issues in LCA and Footprinting across different scales (e.g. product, company, city or country), contexts (e.g. supply chain management, product design, eco-certification, urban planning and public policy evaluation) and sectors (e.g. dairy, energy, fibre, forestry, horticulture, manufacturing, meat, or tourism).	*	*	*
238.712 Advanced Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Theory	15 credits		
An advanced examination of quantitative methods and methodological issues of LifeCycle Assessment and Footprinting.	*	*	*
238.751 Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science	15 credits		
The contribution by agro-ecosystems to greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions at both a national and global scale is considered through process-based understanding of the distinctive features of the carbon and nitrogen biogeochemical cycles in New Zealand's pastoral, arable, horticulture and forest systems and of influences of key factors regulating the source/sink strengths of the land use and land management systems.	S1	B1	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
238.752 Mitigation Strategies for Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emissions	15 credits		
A range of approaches to mitigate GHG emissions using emission avoidance, emission offset and carbon sequestration strategies are studied within the context of environmental integrity, minimising social and economic costs, and maximising potential benefits. The impacts of a practical mitigation strategy on other GHG emissions are evaluated. Life cycle analysis is conducted to evaluate the emissions reduction potential of GHG mitigation strategies.	S2	B2	PN
238.785 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
238.786 Special Topic	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
238.798 Research Report	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
238.887 Research Report	60 credits		
	S12	I	PN
238.888 Thesis	90 credits		
	S12	I	PN
238.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1	I	PN
	S12	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
238.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1	I	PN
	S12	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
238.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN

AgriCommerce

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
239.291 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
	S3	E	PN
239.373 AgriCommerce Capstone	15 credits		
An integrative paper designed to capture the breadth of knowledge gained in the degree and utilise the value of teams in addressing international food and agribusiness challenges to New Zealand industries. Emphasis will be placed on the application of knowledge to understand and analyse international environments and identify sustainable, competitive export strategies for an agribusiness firm.	*	*	*
239.391 Special Topic in Agricommerce	15 credits		
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
	S3	E	PN
239.785 Special Topic	15 credits		
	S1	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
239.786 Special Topic	15 credits		
	*	*	*
239.798 Research Report	30 credits		
	S12	I	PN
239.887 Research Report	60 credits		
	S12	I	PN
239.888 Thesis	90 credits		
	S12	I	PN
239.897 Thesis (Year 1)	60 credits		
	S1	I	PN
	S12	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
239.898 Thesis (Year 2)	60 credits		
	S1	I	PN
	S12	I	PN
	S2	I	PN
239.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN

Logistics and Supply Chain Management

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
240.260 Logistics Functions	15 credits		
A study of logistics operational functions including inventory management, transportation, warehousing, material management and packaging.	S1	B1	AL
240.261 Logistics Management	30 credits		
A study of the role and structure of integrated logistics systems, including the impact of globalisation on logistics performance and the role of information technology on the role of logistical operations.	S12	B1	AL
240.262 Transportation Systems	15 credits		
This paper studies transportation systems with an emphasis on international intermodal transportation. The economic and operating characteristics of differing transportation systems will be examined, along with costs and regulations of transportation services and the role of information technology on transportation systems.	S2	B2	AL
240.362 Industry Trends and Applications	15 credits		
A study of logistics trends and identification of significant business strategies such as outsourcing, reverse logistics and environmental considerations that impact on the performance of logistics systems.	S2	B2	AL
240.363 Supply Chain Management	30 credits		
A study of the functioning of modern supply chains, their design, coordination, management and the crucial role of effective inter-enterprise collaboration.	S12	B1	AL
240.364 Purchasing and Supply Management	15 credits		
A study of the scope of purchasing and procurement and the principles, structures and key variables of supply management.	S1	B1	AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
240.365 Distribution Strategy and Demand Chain Management		15 credits	
Physical distribution designs and the importance of customer service in supply chain management. After being familiarised with the concept of the demand chain, students will be introduced to analytical methods (both quantitative and qualitative) to assess consumer preferences and for modelling customer demand.	S2	B2	AL
240.752 Integrated Logistics		30 credits	
Understanding and analysing the role of integrated logistics as a competitive business practice. Includes managing supplier relationships and evaluating the operational differences between global and domestic logistics.	S1 S1	E I	AL AL
240.753 Supply Chain System Analysis		15 credits	
Determining information required for management of the supply chain. Includes a systems dynamics view of Production Management, Theory of Constraints, Supply Chain measurements and analysis.	S1 S1	E I	AL AL
240.754 Supply Chain Optimisation		15 credits	
The use of tools to measure, optimise and assess the impact of alternative management and operational decisions on the supply chain. Includes linear programming, Theory of Constraints Replenishment solution, Quality Systems in supply chains and Project Management.	S2 S2	E I	AL AL
240.755 Executive Supply Chain Management		30 credits	
Defining and managing the contemporary supply chain. Includes the role of information systems and technology in Supply Chain Management.	S2 S2	E I	AL AL
240.887 Research Report		60 credits	
	S1 S1 S1 S1	E E I I	AL PN AL PN
240.897 Thesis (Year 1)		60 credits	
	S1 S1 S1 S12	E I I E	PN AL PN PN
240.898 Thesis (Year 2)		60 credits	
	S1 S1 S1 S12	E I I E	PN AL PN PN
240.899 Thesis		120 credits	
	S12 S12 S12	E I I	PN AL PN
240.900 PhD Logistics and Supply Chain Management		120 credits	
	S12 S12	E I	AL PN

Chinese

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
241.101 Chinese 1A		15 credits	
The paper provides the students with a basic proficiency in Putonghua (Mandarin Chinese). The students acquire the phonetics, knowledge of a set of characters, and the vocabulary and constructions in the first third of Chinese Link Level I.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
241.102 Chinese 1B		15 credits	
The paper builds on the proficiency in Putonghua (Mandarin) that is developed in 241.101 Chinese 1A. The students continue to acquire the phonetics, a further set of characters, and the vocabulary and constructions in the second third of Chinese Link Level I.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
241.204 Business Chinese		15 credits	
An intermediate course in Modern Standard Chinese to enable students to use the language in formal and informal business contexts to describe and interpret the culture in ways that facilitate intercultural communication.	*	*	*
241.241 Oral Chinese II		15 credits	
An intermediate course in Modern Standard Chinese, focusing on listening and speaking. Papers 241.241 and 241.242 form an integrated course. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
241.242 Written Chinese II		15 credits	
An intermediate course in Modern Standard Chinese, focusing on reading and writing. Papers 241.241 and 241.242 form an integrated course.	S12 S12	E I	PN PN
241.295 Individual Research Project I in Chinese Studies		15 credits	
The paper comprises a research project on an approved topic about China. The topic could encompass language, literature, history, politics or popular culture.	S12	E	PN
241.304 Chinese Grammar		15 credits	
A systematic study of Chinese grammar based on contrastive analysis and aimed at improving communicative skills. Topics covered include basic concepts, sentence structure, special verbal constructions, tense and aspect, and complements.	S1 S1	E I	PN AL
241.305 Translation From and Into Chinese		15 credits	
An introduction to the theory and practice of translation from and into Chinese, with emphasis on practical problems.	S2 S2	E I	PN AL
241.306 Readings in Modern Chinese Literature		15 credits	
A study of Chinese language texts from modern Chinese Literature. The paper builds on intermediate Chinese language skills and is designed to augment students' familiarity with twentieth-century Chinese literature and thought through the medium of Chinese language texts.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
241.341 Oral Chinese III	15 credits		
An advanced course in Modern Standard Chinese, focusing on listening and speaking. Papers 241.341 and 241.342 form an integrated course. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.	S12	E	PN
241.342 Written Chinese III	15 credits		
An advanced course in Modern Standard Chinese, focusing on reading and writing. Papers 241.341 and 241.342 form an integrated course.	S12	E	PN
241.395 Individual Research Project II in Chinese Studies	15 credits		
The paper comprises a research project, at an advanced level, on an approved topic about China. The topic could encompass language, literature, history, politics or some other aspect of Chinese culture.	S12	E	PN
241.396 Individual Research Project III in Chinese Studies	15 credits		
The paper comprises a research project, at an advanced level, on an approved topic about China with a focus on Chinese popular culture.	*	*	*
Japanese			
242.101 Japanese 1A	15 credits		
This paper provides students with introductory level proficiency in Japanese listening, speaking, reading and writing skills. Students learn romanised script, the two phonetic scripts (hiragana and katakana) and approximately 60 Japanese characters (kanji), as well as basic sentence structures and vocabulary useful for everyday life in Japan.	S1 S1 S1	E I I	PN AL PN
242.102 Japanese 1B	15 credits		
This paper builds on the introductory level proficiency in Japanese established in 242.101 Japanese 1A developing further basic competence in Japanese listening, speaking, reading and writing skills. An additional 87 kanji are learnt. An increased range of sentence structures and vocabulary useful for everyday situations and interactions in Japan are introduced.	S1 S2	E I	PN PN
242.201 Japanese 2A	15 credits		
This paper provides students with an intermediate level of reading, writing, listening and speaking proficiency in Japanese building on skills established in prior study. Student will use a range of written and oral exercises to practise new grammatical structures, vocabulary and approximately 80 new kanji, and will acquire the tools to discuss topics of relevance to themselves and Japanese culture and society at an appropriate level.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
242.202 Japanese 2B	15 credits		
This paper further develops students' reading, writing, listening and speaking proficiency in Japanese at intermediate level, extending skills gained in 242.201 Japanese 2A. Student will continue to use a range of written and oral exercises to practise new grammatical structures, vocabulary and approximately 100 new kanji, and will improve their ability to discuss topics of relevance to themselves and Japanese culture and society at an appropriate level. The use of respect language (keigo) will also be introduced.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
242.203 Japanese Language and Society	15 credits		
An exploration of language use as a reflection of Japanese culture and social structures.	*	*	*
242.301 Japanese 3A	15 credits		
This paper provides students with a pre-advanced level of reading, writing, listening and speaking proficiency in Japanese building on skills established in prior study. Students will continue to extend and refine their ability in Japanese through using a range of exercises practising more advanced vocabulary and idioms, grammatical structures, respect language (keigo) and approximately 244 new kanji. Students will be expected to develop comprehension and communication skills to deal confidently and accurately with various situations.	S1 S1	E I	PN PN
242.302 Japanese 3B	15 credits		
This paper further extends students' Japanese proficiency in reading, writing, listening and speaking to advanced level, building on skills established in 242.301 Japanese 3A. Students will continue to further extend and refine their ability in Japanese through practising an increased range of vocabulary and idioms, grammatical structures, respect language (keigo) and approximately 208 new kanji. Students will be expected to develop their comprehension and communication skills for confident and accurate use in more varied situations.	S2 S2	E I	PN PN
242.304 Reading and Writing about Current Japan	15 credits		
Selected issues of contemporary Japanese society will be studied through the medium of texts in the Japanese language. Further development of Japanese skills in reading and writing.	S1	E	PN
242.305 Readings in Modern Japanese Literature	15 credits		
A study of selected extracts in the original Japanese from the work of major modern writers.	S2	E	PN
242.306 Japanese Linguistics	15 credits		
An analysis of Japanese sentence/discourse constructions from the viewpoints of English speakers. No previous knowledge of linguistics is required.	*	*	*
242.307 Japanese–English Translation Techniques	15 credits		
The study and acquisition of techniques for translating Japanese into English and English into Japanese.	*	*	*

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
242.390 Individual Research Project in Japanese Studies	15 credits		
A research project on an approved topic in Japanese Studies.	S12	E	PN
242.721 Advanced Japanese Language	30 credits		
A study of aspects of Japanese language of relevance to teachers and students of the language.	*	*	*
242.722 Japanese Society	30 credits		
A study of selected aspects of the sociology of Japan.	*	*	*
242.723 Japanese Literature	30 credits		
A research-based paper focusing on each student's own area of specialisation or particular interest in literature.	*	*	*
242.751 Techniques for Japanese–English Translation	15 credits		
Further study and acquisition of techniques for translating Japanese into English and English into Japanese.	*	*	*
242.752 Linguistic Study of Japanese as a Foreign Language	30 credits		
A study of current issues in Japanese linguistics and introduction to basic research methodology.	*	*	*
242.753 Teaching Methods and Aids for Japanese Language Education	30 credits		
A study of aspects of language acquisition, language teaching methods and technology in language education, together with production of a ten-week lesson programme including classroom teaching materials.	*	*	*
242.799 Research Report (30)	30 credits		
	*	*	*
242.800 M Phil Thesis	120 credits		
	*	*	*
242.899 Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	E	PN
242.900 PhD Thesis	120 credits		
	S12	I	PN

Natural Sciences

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
246.101 Science and Sustainability	15 credits		
This paper examines the major scientific issues behind our understanding of sustainability including: biodiversity, population, food and water resources, climate change, energy and public health.	S2	1	AL
246.102 Core Skills for Natural Scientists	15 credits		
This paper introduces the sociology of science and develops the fundamental tools necessary for undertaking scientific inquiry and disseminating the scientific knowledge and understanding gained from these inquiries.	S2	I	AL
246.201 Systems and Models in the Natural Sciences	30 credits		
This paper integrates the scientific concepts of Systems and Models into the study of the Natural Sciences. Critical analyses of these concepts are used to enhance the students' understanding and development of the fundamental tools required for undertaking scientific inquiry.	*	*	*
246.301 Special Topic in Natural Sciences	15 credits		
In this paper students will undertake in-depth investigations into aspects of one area within the Natural Sciences. Topics will be chosen by the students in consultation with the staff members who are facilitating the learning.	*	*	*
246.302 Research Themes in Natural Sciences	30 credits		
This paper integrates the scientific concepts of Scale and of Constancy and Change into the study of the Natural Sciences. Critical analyses of these concepts are used to enhance the students understanding and development of the fundamental tools required for undertaking scientific inquiry. Topics will be chosen by the students in consultation with the staff members who are facilitating the learning.	*	*	*

Molecular Biosciences

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
247.300 Research in Molecular Biosciences	15 credits		
The paper provides an opportunity for third year undergraduate students in the biological sciences to gain research experience in an academic laboratory. Under supervision of faculty students will develop a short research proposal, carry out the proposed research, write a research report, and present their findings.	S1 S2 S3	I I I	PN PN PN

Health

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
250.131 Health Studies	15 credits		
An exploration of the personal, social, professional and political dimensions of health.	S1 S1 S1	E I I	WL PN WL
250.231 The Socio-political Context of Health Care	15 credits		
An exploration of social and political influences on health and health care in New Zealand.	S2 S2 S2	E I I	PN PN WL
250.233 Gender and Health	15 credits		
The notion of socially constructed masculinity and femininity is examined in relation to its impact on health and healthcare.	*	*	*
250.317 Disability in Society	15 credits		
This paper examines the social and political context in which disability is created in contemporary society. Topics covered include models of disability, the disability industry, the disability rights movement, the body, cultural and media representations and the politics of disablement.	S1	E	PN
250.331 Health of Communities	15 credits		
Strategies for assessing and promoting the health of populations are examined and local, national and international responses to health issues explored.	S1	E	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
250.332 Mental Health	15 credits		
An exploration of strategies for the promotion, maintenance and optimisation of mental health and well-being in relation to individuals and the wider community.	*	*	*
250.333 Health and Ageing	15 credits		
A discussion of the biological, psychological, social and spiritual dimensions of health in 'normal' ageing.	S1	E	PN
250.344 Health Service Management	15 credits		
An introduction to health service management in New Zealand.	*	*	*
250.346 New Zealand Health System	15 credits		
The New Zealand health system is introduced, described and analysed.	*	*	*
250.741 Managing Professional Practice	30 credits		
The management and leadership of health professional practice in the New Zealand context is examined and discussed.	*	*	*
250.744 Health Management Project	30 credits		
The application of theory to practical problems and issues in the health services sector.	*	*	*
Professional Development in Agriculture/Horticulture			
501.300 Professional Development in Seed Science and Technology	5 credits		
The principles of seed technology and their potential influence on the quality of seed. How the seed functions and how this relates to maintenance or loss of seed quality. Seed quality verification. Biosecurity issues surrounding seed.	S2	B1	PN

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
Professional Development in Technology			
502.700 Professional Development in Product Development Strategy and Portfolio Management	5 credits		
An analysis of new product development principles and best practices in the areas of company strategy, and portfolio management. These are important components to a structured and disciplined approach for bringing successful new products and services to market.	S1 S2	B1 B2	PN PN
502.701 Professional Development in Product Development Process and Market Research	5 credits		
An analysis of new product development principles and best practices in the Product Development process. Market research for decision making, as a structured and disciplined approach for bringing successful new products and services to market.	S1 S2	B1 B2	PN PN
502.702 Professional Development in Product Development Resources and Performance Evaluation	5 credits		
An analysis of new product development principles and best practices in the organisation of resources and performance evaluation. These are important component to a structured and disciplined approach for bringing successful new products and services to market.	S1 S2	B1 B2	PN PN

New Zealand School of Music 2010

The New Zealand School of Music (NZSM) is a joint venture of Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington through the amalgamation of the Massey Conservatorium of Music and the Victoria University of Wellington School of Music. Qualifications will be jointly conferred by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. NZSM papers are open to all Massey students subject to pre-requisition requirements.

The value of the papers listed below is expressed in terms of one EFTS being equal to 120 points, i.e. 1 EFTS = 120 Massey credits = 120 NZSM points.

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
CMPO 101 Introduction to Composition and Sonic Arts	15 credits		
An introduction to key techniques and concepts in instrumental/vocal composition and sonic arts. Students apply and learn these skills through a series of short compositions and sound-based works.	S1	I	WL
CMPO 102 Instrumental/Vocal Composition 1	15 credits		
An introduction to the fundamental techniques of instrumental/vocal composition.	NO	I	WL
CMPO 110 Introduction to Computer Music Programming	15 credits		
An introduction to object-oriented computer music programming languages and their use in designing custom software for unique musical expression. Projects cover techniques of synthesis, analysis, and the development of interactive performance tools for a live performance or short composition.	S1	I	WL
CMPO 130 Instrumentation	15 credits		
An introduction to fundamental knowledge of common Western instruments.	S1	I	WL
CMPO 182 Sound	15 credits		
Development of the knowledge and skills for the operation of an audio console P.A. system, and basic lighting system, and for the maintenance of audio equipment.	S2	I	WL
CMPO 184 Recording 1	15 credits		
Development of the knowledge and skills necessary for the use of microphones, equalisation, and stereo and multi-track recording devices in a studio environment.	S1	I	WL
CMPO 201 Instrumental/Vocal Composition 2a	15 credits		
Intermediate technical concepts in instrumental/vocal composition.	S1	I	WL
CMPO 202 Instrumental/Vocal Composition 2b	15 credits		
Creative application of intermediate abilities in instrumental/vocal techniques and concepts resulting in the creation of independently conceived original works.	S2	I	WL
CMPO 210 Sonic Arts 2: Form, Process, Materials	15 credits		
Creative application of intermediate concepts in sonic arts, particularly as they apply to aesthetic and technical concepts of form/shape, compositional process, and advanced materials. This course has an emphasis on fixed-media studio composition.	S1	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
CMPO 211 Music Programming and Instrument Design for Live Electronics	15 credits		
Creative application of intermediate concepts in the development of a live electronics performance practice, including training in computer music programming, instrument design and concepts of "performativity" as they apply to the domain of sonic arts.	S2	I	WL
CMPO 220 Jazz Composition Principal Study 1	15 credits		
Introduction to knowledge and skills in jazz arranging and composition to an intermediate level through individual lessons and workshops.	S1 S1	I I	WL AL
CMPO 221 Jazz Composition Principal Study 2	15 credits		
Introduction to knowledge and skills in jazz arranging and composition to an intermediate level through individual lessons and workshops.	S2 S2	I I	WL AL
CMPO 230 Instrumentation	15 credits		
An introduction to fundamental knowledge of common orchestral instruments.	S1	I	WL
CMPO 231 Small Ensemble Orchestration	15 credits		
An introduction to the discipline of orchestration, expressed through the completion of a number of assignments for ensembles of 4–10 instruments.	NO	I	WL
CMPO 235 Jazz Arranging and Composition 1	15 credits		
Development of knowledge and application of skills in jazz arranging for small to medium-sized jazz ensembles, with emphasis on style and creativity.	S2 S2	I I	WL AL
CMPO 280 Synthesis, Sampling and Sequencing	15 credits		
Development of knowledge and skills for the use of synthesizers, samplers and MIDI sequencers directed towards the production of ensemble mock-ups and/or instrumentally-focused electronic music.	S1	I	WL
CMPO 284 Recording 2	15 credits		
Development of the knowledge and skills necessary to use effects processors, compressors and hard disc recording equipment in complex studio environments, and further development of microphone technique and applications.	S2	I	WL
CMPO 301 Combined Seminar in Composition/Sonic Art	20 credits		
Advanced concepts and interdisciplinary encounters in musical creativity, with the development of creative projects in the student's domain of compositional interest.	S1	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
CMPO 302 Advanced Projects in Instrumental/Vocal Composition	20 credits		
Creative application of advanced abilities in instrumental/vocal techniques and concepts resulting in the creation of independently conceived original works.	S2	I	WL
CMPO 310 Advanced Projects in Fixed-Media Sonic Art	20 credits		
Development of advanced abilities in sonic arts techniques and concepts resulting in the creation of an original work.	NO	I	WL
CMPO 311 Advanced Projects in Live Electronics	20 credits		
Development of advanced abilities in sonic arts techniques and concepts resulting in the creation of an independently conceived original work.	S1	I	WL
CMPO 320 Advanced Jazz Composition 1	20 credits		
Further development of knowledge and application of skills in arranging and composition for jazz ensembles of varying sizes to an advanced level with emphasis on style and creativity through lessons and self-directed study.	S1 S1	I I	WL AL
CMPO 321 Advanced Jazz Composition 2	20 credits		
Further development of knowledge and application of skills in arranging and composition for jazz ensembles of varying sizes to a professional level with emphasis on style and creativity through lessons and self-directed study.	S2 S2	I I	WL AL
CMPO 330 Large Ensemble Orchestration	20 credits		
An introduction to the concepts of orchestrating existing music for large ensembles.	S2	I	WL
CMPO 335 Jazz Arranging and Composition 2	20 credits		
Further development of knowledge and application of practical skills in arranging and composition for jazz ensembles to an advanced level with an emphasis on style and creativity.	S1 S1	I I	WL AL
CMPO 340 Musical Multimedia	20 credits		
Development of knowledge of key theoretical concepts and analytical skills for the interpretation of musical multimedia, including film, dance, opera and new media.	NO	I	WL
CMPO 341 Sound, Time, Space	20 credits		
An examination, made through creative and/or critical work, of practices in sonic art and instrumental/vocal composition that utilise sound, time and space in ways that depart from traditional models of creation, performance and reception of sound and music.	NO	I	WL
CMPO 345 Special Topic in Composition	20 credits		
	S1	I	WL
CMPO 384 Production and Mastering	20 credits		
Application of knowledge and skills to produce and master a recording for CD and radio.	S1	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
PERF 103 Performance Second Study 1	15 credits		
Development of technical and musical competency and artistic and stylistic insight to perform repertoire of an instrument or voice as a second study to complement or supplement the primary area of study.	S1 S2 S12 S1 S2 S12		WL WL WL AL AL AL
PERF 120 Jazz Performance 1	30 credits		
Development of knowledge and technical ability on the student's selected instrument to an intermediate standard and on piano to a basic standard through individual lessons, workshops and self-directed learning.	S12 S12	I I	WL AL
PERF 121 Jazz Improvisation 1	15 credits		
Development of knowledge and skills for improvisation over prescribed chord progressions and the standard jazz repertoire to an intermediate standard, and development of skills in time-keeping, sub-dividing and rhythmic co-ordination. Drummers: Development of the ability to transcribe and perform improvised solos on drums to an intermediate level and vibraphone to a basic level.	S2 S2	I I	WL AL
PERF 122 Jazz Ensemble Workshop 1	15 credits		
Development of knowledge of standard jazz repertoire and skills to an intermediate level for small ensemble (combo), and large ensemble (big band) playing, or jazz choir (for vocalists), and for the organisation of combo practice sessions.	S12 S12	I I	WL AL
PERF 123 Fusion Ensemble	10 credits		
An introduction to the skills required for fusion and jazz-rock ensemble playing and development of knowledge of fusion and jazz-rock repertoire.	S1 S1	I I	WL AL
PERF 126 Improvisation for non-Jazz Majors	15 credits		
An introduction to improvisational skills in the jazz idiom for non-jazz majors, focusing on performance and the application of basic jazz theory. No previous improvisational skills are required.	S1	I	WL
PERF 130 Classical Performance 1	30 credits		
Development of technical and musical competency and artistic and stylistic insight to perform repertoire of the student's chosen instrument or voice.	S12	I	WL
PERF 132 Technique and Accompaniment for Pianists 1	30 credits		
Development of accompanying and collaborative skills through the study, rehearsal and public performance of prescribed works. Development of knowledge of keyboard literature from Baroque to contemporary.	S12	I	WL
PERF 133 Small Ensemble 1	10 credits		
An introduction to the preparation and presentation of music for small ensembles.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
PERF 134 Large Ensemble 1	10 credits		
Preparation and presentation of repertoire for a large ensemble appropriate to the student's instrument.	S12	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
PERF 135 Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 1	10 credits		
An introductory study of vocal repertoire and its dramatic communication to an audience, focusing in particular on ensembles from staged works.	S12	I	WL
PERF 136 Diction and Language 1	10 credits		
An introductory study of diction and language for singers selected from the following range: English diction, Italian, French and German.	S12	I	WL
PERF 150 Gamelan – Orchestras of South East Asia	10 credits		
Theoretical and practical study of the orchestral ensembles of South East Asia, including those of Java, Bali, Sumatra and the Philippines.	NO	I	WL
PERF 165 Project in Performance 1A	15 credits		
Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
PERF 166 Project in Performance 1B	15 credits		
Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member.	S1 S12 S2	I I I	WL WL AL
PERF 167 Project in Performance 1C	10 credits		
Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member.	S1 S12 S2	I I I	WL WL AL
PERF 168 Project in Performance 1D	10 credits		
Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member.	S1 S12 S2	I I I	WL WL AL
PERF 203 Performance Second Study 2	15 credits		
Further development of technical and musical competency and artistic and stylistic insight to perform repertoire of an instrument or voice as a second study to complement or supplement the primary area of study.	S1 S2 S12 S1 S2 S12	I I I I I I	WL WL WL AL AL AL
PERF 220 Jazz Performance 2	30 credits		
Development of knowledge and technical ability on the student's selected instrument to an advanced standard and on piano to an intermediate standard through individual lessons, workshops and self-directed learning.	S12 S12	I I	WL AL
PERF 221 Jazz Improvisation 2	15 credits		
Development of knowledge and skills for improvisation over prescribed chord progressions and the standard jazz repertoire to an advanced standard. Drummers: Development of the ability to transcribe and perform improvised solos on drums to an advanced level and vibraphone to an intermediate level.	S1 S1	I I	WL AL
PERF 222 Jazz Ensemble Workshop 2	15 credits		
Development of knowledge of an increased range of jazz repertoire and advanced level skills for small ensemble (combo), and large ensemble (big band) playing or jazz choir (for vocalists), and competence in the organisation of combo practice sessions.	S12 S12	I I	WL AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
PERF 223 Advanced Fusion Ensemble	15 credits		
Advanced practical skills for fusion and jazz-rock ensemble playing and further development of knowledge of either fusion or jazz-rock repertoire.	S2 S2	I I	WL AL
PERF 224 Latin Ensemble	15 credits		
An introduction to the skills required for Latin ensemble playing and development of knowledge of the Latin repertoire.	S1 S1	I I	WL AL
PERF 230 Classical Performance 2	30 credits		
Further development of technical and musical competency and artistic and stylistic insight to perform and expanded range of repertoire of the student's chosen instrument or voice.	S12	I	WL
PERF 232 Technique and Accompaniment for Pianists 2	15 credits		
Further development of accompanying and collaborative skills through the study, rehearsal and public performance of prescribed works. Development of knowledge of keyboard literature from Baroque to contemporary.	S12	I	WL
PERF 233 Small Ensemble 2	15 credits		
Further development of ensemble skills through intensive training in the preparation and presentation of ensemble music.	S12	I	WL
PERF 234 Large Ensemble 2	15 credits		
Preparation and presentation of an increased range of repertoire for a large ensemble appropriate to the student's instrument.	S12	I	WL
PERF 235 Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 2	15 credits		
A study at intermediate level of selected vocal ensemble repertoire and of its dramatic communication to an audience.	S12	I	WL
PERF 236 Diction and Language 2	15 credits		
A study at intermediate level of diction and language for singers selected from the following range: English diction, Italian, French and German.	S12	I	WL
PERF 250 Gamelan Performance	15 credits		
Introductory performance study of Pacific Island musics with an understanding of the cultural contexts.	S1	I	WL
PERF 251 Pacific Islands Performance 1	15 credits		
Introductory performance study of Pacific Island music with an understanding of the cultural contexts.	NO	I	WL
PERF 252 Asian Music Performance 1	15 credits		
Introductory performance study of Asian music with an understanding of the cultural contexts.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
PERF 255 Ethnomusicology Ensemble	15 credits		
Practical and theoretical performance study of a designated ensemble in world music.	NO	I I I	WL WL WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
PERF 265 Intermediate Project in Performance 2A		15 credits	
Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	WL WL AL
PERF 266 Intermediate Project in Performance 2B		15 credits	
Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	WL WL AL
PERF 267 Intermediate Project in Performance 2C		15 credits	
Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	WL WL AL
PERF 268 Intermediate Project in Performance 2D		15 credits	
Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	WL WL AL
PERF 303 Performance Second Study 3		20 credits	
Further development of technical and musical competency and artistic and stylistic insight to perform extended repertoire to an advanced level on an instrument or voice as a second study to complement or supplement the primary area of study.	S1 S2 S12 S1 S2 S12	I I I I I I	WL WL WL AL AL AL
PERF 320 Jazz Performance 3		40 credits	
Further development of knowledge and application of technical skills to perform extended jazz repertoire on the student's primary instrument to a professional level.	S12 S12	I I	WL AL
PERF 322 Jazz Ensemble Workshop 3		20 credits	
Development of jazz skills to a professional level for small ensemble (combo), and large ensemble (big band) playing (jazz choir for vocalists).	S12 S12	I I	WL AL
PERF 324 Advanced Latin Ensemble		15 credits	
Advanced practical skills for Latin ensemble playing and further development of knowledge of Latin repertoire.	S2 S2	I I	WL AL
PERF 330 Classical Performance 3		40 credits	
Further development of technical and musical competency and artistic and stylistic insight to perform extended repertoire of the student's primary instrument or voice to a professional level.	S12	I	WL
PERF 332 Accompanying 3		15 credits	
Development of accompanying and collaborative techniques to a high professional level through the study, rehearsal and public performance of prescribed works.	S12	I	WL
PERF 333 Small Ensemble 3		15 credits	
Development of advanced ensemble skills through intensive training in the preparation and presentation of ensemble music.	S12	I	WL
PERF 334 Large Ensemble 3		15 credits	
Preparation and presentation of an extended repertoire for a large ensemble to an advanced level appropriate to the student's instrument.	S12	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
PERF 335 Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 3		15 credits	
Advanced study of selected vocal ensemble repertoire and of its dramatic communication to an audience.	S12	I	WL
PERF 336 Diction and Language 3		15 credits	
Advanced study of diction and language for singers selected from the following range: English, Italian, French, German. May include an introduction to another language as available.	S12	I	WL
PERF 340 Special Topic in Performance		20 credits	
	NO NO	I I	WL AL
PERF 345 Electronic Performance		20 credits	
Development of an individual performance style in live electronics through the application and critical review of technical skills, performance models and conceptual resources in electronic performance.	S2	I	WL
PERF 350 Ethnomusicology Performance 2		20 credits	
Advanced practical and theoretical performance study of a designated instrument or voice style in world music, with development of in-depth understanding of the cultural context and the ethnomusicological approaches.	NO	I	WL
PERF 351 Pacific Islands Performance 2		15 credits	
Advanced practical and theoretical performance study of Pacific Island music with a critical understanding of cultural contexts and ensemble repertory.	NO	I	WL
PERF 352 Asian Music Performance 2		15 credits	
Advanced practical and theoretical performance study of Asian music with a critical understand-ing of cultural contexts and ensemble repertory.	S2	I	WL
PERF 365 Advanced Project in Performance 3A		20 credits	
Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	WL WL AL
PERF 366 Advanced Project in Performance 3B		20 credits	
Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	WL WL AL
PERF 367 Advanced Project in Performance 3C		15 credits	
Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member.	S1 S2 S1 S2	I I I I	WL WL AL AL
PERF 368 Advanced Project in Performance 3D		15 credits	
Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member.	S1 S2 S2	I I I	WL WL AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
MUSC 105 Music Now: Understanding Music through the Lens of the 20th–21st Centuries	20 credits		
A study of the range of musical experiences that define contemporary musical consciousness, from development in art, popular, and world musics across the 20th and 21st centuries, to the changing role of performers and performance. Historical, critical, and ethnographic approaches will be introduced.	S1 S1	I I	WL AL
MUSC 120 Ragtime to Rap, African-American Music	20 credits		
A study of the origin of the major forms of African-American music in the 20th century – Ragtime, Blues, Spirituals and Gospel, and Jazz – in their social and historical context, and their development into varied genres with worldwide popularity.	NO	I	WL
MUSC 125 Jazz History	20 credits		
Study of the historical development of jazz, acquisition of skills in analysis of the contributions of performers, composers and innovators to the evolution of jazz, and in the recognition of specific performers and important recordings.	S2 S2	I I	WL AL
MUSC 130 Hildegard to Avant Garde: Western Music 900–2005	20 credits		
A study of Western music approached through a series of modules, each centered on one exemplary composition, with an emphasis on the social and cultural context of music, rather than on analytical study of musical style. Is at Kelburn.	S2	I	WL
MUSC 131 Introduction to Opera	20 credits		
An introduction to operatic repertoire, viewed in its social, historical and/or cultural contexts.	NO	I	WL
MUSC 132 The Beethoven Phenomenon	20 credits		
An introduction to the music and image of Beethoven, with a focus on his impact on perceptions of Western Art Music and musicians to this day.	NO	I	WL
MUSC 150 Music in World Cultures	20 credits		
An introduction to music in world cultures. A survey of examples from the Pacific, Asia, Africa and the Americas that examines music within its cultural context, and an introduction to the study of ethnomusicology.	S2	I	WL
MUSC 151 Music in Aotearoa New Zealand – Mäori Music	20 credits		
A practical and theoretical study of Mäori traditional and contemporary music in its cultural context.	S1	I	WL
MUSC 160 Basic Musical Techniques	20 credits		
An introduction to fundamental written skills in music and to basic forms used in Western music, including introduction to the keyboard and practice in aural perception.	SS	I	WL
MUSC 164 Jazz Theory 1	20 credits		
Development of theoretical knowledge and skills for improvisation, composition, transcription, transposition and analysis.	S1 S1	I I	WL AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
MUSC 166 Classical Theory 1	20 credits		
An introduction to the basic procedures of tonal music, including practical study of sight singing, rhythm reading, aural recognition of basic musical elements and keyboard skills.	S1	I	WL
MUSC 167 Classical Theory 2	20 credits		
Training in the basic procedures of tonal music, including practical study of sight singing, rhythm, aural recognition of musical elements, and keyboard skills.	S2	I	WL
MUSC 207 Individual Project	20 credits		
Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member.	S! S2 S1 S2	I I I I	WL WL AL AL
MUSC 210 Introduction to Conducting	20 credits		
An introduction to the musicianship skills and basic techniques required for the study of conducting. (Note: Places to this paper are limited to 20. Entry is by audition, to take place prior to the start of classes in Trimester 2. To be eligible to audition, students must have achieved the grade of B+ of better in the prerequisite paper, MUSC266.)	S2	I	WL
MUSC 226 Free Jazz	20 credits		
Development of an understanding of the historical development of free jazz, practical ability to analyse the contributions of key performers, composers and innovators in its evolution, and the ability to recognise specific performers and styles.	S1	I	AL
MUSC 227 Jazz Rock Fusion	20 credits		
Development of an understanding of the historical development of jazz-rock fusion, ability to analyse the contributions of key performers, composers and innovators in its evolution, and the ability to recognise specific performers and styles.	NO	I	WL
MUSC 230 Music History Special Topic	20 credits		
	NO	I	WL
MUSC 234 Vocal Music from the Troubadours to Monteverdi	20 credits		
A study of the main repertoires, composers and performers of vocal music from ca.1200 to c.1600.	NO	I	WL
MUSC 235 Baroque Music (1600–1750)	20 credits		
A study of select musical genres, composers, and centres of composing activity in the early modern period, from the birth of opera with Monteverdi to Bach and Handel.	S1	I	WL
MUSC 236 Music in the 18th Century: Enlightenment and Revolution	20 credits		
A study of the major musical genres and centres of musical production of the eighteenth century in their intellectual and social context.	S2	I	WL
MUSC 237 Music in the 19th Century	20 credits		
An historical and analytical study of nineteenth century European music.	NO	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
MUSC 245 Music in the 20th Century	20 credits		
An historical study of selected developments in Western art music after 1900.	NO	I	WL
MUSC 246 Electronic Music History	20 credits		
A survey of the major developments in electronic music, from musique concrète and Elektronische Musik to the present day.	S2	I	WL
MUSC 247 Introduction to Music in 20th-Century Sound Cinema	20 credits		
An introduction to the practice and criticism of music in sound cinema from 1927 to the end of the twentieth century.	NO	I	WL
MUSC 248 Pop Music Since the 1950s	20 credits		
A critical analysis of the development of popular music from the 1950s to the present, examining diverse genres, the musical techniques employed to achieve the desired outcomes, and the cultural contexts in which the music is created.	S1	I	WL
MUSC 249 Music in New Zealand Society	20 credits		
A study of the history of music in New Zealand and the role of music in defining various social groups and communities, including investigation of the link between music and society at various times in New Zealand history.	NO	I	WL
MUSC 250 Music in Social and Cultural Contexts	20 credits		
Introduction to the ethnography of music and performance in social and cultural contexts .	NO	I	WL
MUSC 251 Music and Dance of Oceania 1	20 credits		
An examination of music and dance from selected cultures of Polynesia, Micronesia, and Melanesia.	NO	I	WL
MUSC 252 Music of Asia 1	20 credits		
Study of an area of Asian music or a topic in Asian music.	NO	I	WL
MUSC 254 Ethnomusicology Special Topic	20 credits		
	S1	I	WL
MUSC 264 Jazz Theory 2	20 credits		
Development of theoretical knowledge and skills for improvisation, composition, transcription, transposition and analysis to an advanced standard.	S2 S2	I I	WL AL
MUSC 265 Electronic Music: Theory and Analysis	20 credits		
A detailed exploration of the key theoretical concepts and analytical approaches applicable to electronic music, from musique concrète and Elektronische Musik to the present day.	NO	I	WL
MUSC 266 Classical Theory 3	20 credits		
Grounding in the advanced procedures of tonal music, including practical study of sightsinging, rhythm, transcription, aural recognition of musical elements and keyboard skills.	S1	I	WL
MUSC 267 Analysis	20 credits		
Development of extended understanding of the procedures of tonal music common to composers of the 18th to early 20th centuries.	NO	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
MUSC 307 Independent Research Project	20 credits		
An independent research project allowing music students to pursue an approved topic of their own choice and develop research skills suitable for further advanced study.	S1 S2 S1 S2	I I I I	WL WL AL AL
MUSC 309 Special Topic	20 credits		
	NO	I	WL
MUSC 326 Studies in Jazz Literature	20 credits		
An examination, made through critical and/or creative work, of a prescribed aspect of jazz music and the social/historical contexts in which it is situated.	NO	I	WL
MUSC 327 Jazz Studies Special Topic	20 credits		
	S2 S2	I I	WL AL
MUSC 330 Music History Special Topic	20 credits		
	S1	I	WL
MUSC 331 Studies in Instrumental Music	20 credits		
Advanced study of selected instrumental works, considered from a range of historical, analytic and critical perspectives.	NO	I	WL
MUSC 334 Studies in Early Music	20 credits		
Advanced study of selected music from ca. 1200 to 1600, considered from a range of historical, analytic and critical perspectives.	NO	I	WL
MUSC 335 Studies in Baroque Music	20 credits		
Advanced study of selected music from 1600 to 1750, considered from a range of historical, analytic and critical perspectives.	NO	I	WL
MUSC 336 Studies in 18th Century Music	20 credits		
Advanced study of selected music of the 17th and 18th centuries, considered from a range of historical, analytic and critical perspectives.	S1	I	WL
MUSC 337 Studies in 19th Century Music	20 credits		
Advanced study of selected music of the 19th century, considered from a range of historical, analytic and critical perspectives.	S2	I	WL
MUSC 340 Historical Performance Practice	20 credits		
An academic study of the resources, instruments, techniques and stylistic conventions relevant to the performance of music from Renaissance to modern times, with an emphasis on works of the 18th and 19th centuries.	S1	I	WL
MUSC 342 Editing as Interpretation	20 credits		
Practical studies in early music notation and the critical editing of music.	NO	I	WL
MUSC 344 Approaches to the Study of Music	20 credits		
Advanced study in historical and recent developments in musicology and ethnomusicology, considering a variety of methodologies and approaches that may be applied to advanced study in music.	S2	I	WL
MUSC 345 Studies in 20th–21st Century Music	20 credits		
Advanced study of selected music after 1900, considered from a range of historical, analytic and critical perspectives.	S2	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
MUSC 346 Critical approaches to Music in Film	20 credits		
An in-depth study of current issues in film music criticism.	NO	I	WL
MUSC 348 Composer Special Topic	20 credits		
	NO	I	WL
MUSC 349 Pop Music Since the 1950s	20 credits		
A critical examination of the development of popular music from the 1950s to the present, investigating diverse genres, the musical techniques employed to achieve the desired outcomes, the cultural contexts in which the music is created, and the types of scholarly research and methodologies adopted (and in development) for the analysis of such genres.	S1	I	WL
MUSC 350 Research in Music, Society and Culture	20 credits		
Study of ethnomusicology theory and methods, and their application for advanced research into the music of the world's cultures.	S2	I	WL
MUSC 351 Music and Dance of Oceania 2	20 credits		
An examination of music and dance from selected cultures of Polynesia, Micronesia, and Melanesia and the study of performance in Oceania in social and cultural contexts.	S2	I	WL
MUSC 352 Music of Asia 2	20 credits		
Study of music in Asia and the literature of Asian music.	NO	I	WL
MUSC 355 Ethnomusicology Special Topic	20 credits		
	S1	I	WL
MUSC 365 Materials of 20th-Century Music	20 credits		
Advanced materials and analytical techniques relating to selected Western art music repertoire after 1900.	NO	I	WL
MUSC 368 Counterpoint	20 credits		
The study and praxis of counterpoint in selected Western art music repertoire.	NO	I	WL
MUSC 369 Special Topic in Analysis	20 credits		
	NO	I	WL
NZSM 001 Musicianship Studies	15 credits		
Sight-reading helps develop competency in reading melodies, harmonies and rhythms on both the keyboard and an instrument of the student's choice; ear training develops students' skills in aural perception; rhythm workshop develops students' skills in timekeeping and increases awareness of the importance of rhythm in music; and Keyboard Lab covers basic keyboard skill to assist students with the concepts of theory and improvisation.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
NZSM 002 Theory and History Studies	15 credits		
Jazz Theory provides knowledge of basic music theory to assist students in improvisation and sight-reading on their chosen instruments and the keyboard. Jazz History develops students' knowledge of different jazz styles in their social and cultural context. The rhythmic, harmonic and melodic devices specific to each period of jazz history are explored.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
NZSM 003 Computing Skills	6 credits		
This paper provides basic computing skills that are relevant to the music industry. In addition to word processing and spreadsheet management, students are introduced to music software.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
NZSM 004 Instrument Study	15 credits		
This paper develops students' knowledge of, and technical facility on their instrument through individual tuition and practice.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
NZSM 005 Performance Studies	15 credits		
Jazz Improvisation develops competence in improvising over chord progressions and explores principles of improvisation; Combo develops students' understanding of ensemble playing and the roles of their instrument in performance situations; and Performance Workshop builds skills in fundamental areas of performance and performance analysis.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
NZSM 006 Communication Skills	6 credits		
This paper develops students' understanding of the basic elements of communication and builds learning and self-motivational skills. Students are assisted to develop strategies that promote effective writing, speaking, research and interpersonal skills.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
NZSM 401 Project in Composition/Sonic Arts 1	30 credits		
An approved supervised independent project in composition or sonic arts. The project provides a context in which students can extend and refine their creative voices.	S12 S12	I I	WL AL
NZSM 402 Project in Composition/Sonic Arts 2	30 credits		
	S12	I	WL
NZSM 403 Combined Project in Composition/ Sonic Arts	30 credits		
An approved supervised independent project which combines work in composition and sonic arts. The project provides a context in which students can extend and refine their creative voices.	S12	I	WL
NZSM 404 Special Topic in Sonic Arts	30 credits		
	NO	I	WL
NZSM 405 Special Topic in Composition	30 credits		
	S1	I	WL
NZSM 406 Project in Orchestration	30 credits		
An approved supervised independent project in advanced orchestration skills, with emphasis on successfully arranging for larger or more unusual combinations of instruments, or on a more creative interpretation of the notion of 'arrangement'.	S2	I	WL
NZSM 407 Jazz Arranging	30 credits		
An approved supervised independent project in jazz arranging, with emphasis on extension and refinement of creative abilities.	S12 S12	I I	WL AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
NZSM 408 Composition/Sonic Arts Second Study		15 credits	
An approved supervised independent project in composition or sonic arts, with emphasis on extension of creative abilities in an area that supplements or complements the student's major area of study.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
NZSM 409 Independent Arrangement Project		30 credits	
A supervised, student-directed project in arranging that engages with a particular topic beyond those covered by jazz arranging (NZSM 407) or classical orchestration (NZSM 406). Suitable topics might include: arranging for a particular unconventional ensemble, an ensemble with unusual needs/skills, the study of the orchestral idiom of a single composer, arranging for electronic instruments, or the transcription and arranging of non-Western or electroacoustic music.	S1 S2 S1 S2	I I I I	WL WL AL AL
NZSM 411 Classical Performance (Solo)		60 credits	
Development and refinement of performance skills gained at undergraduate level, consolidation of musical independence and initiative, and the ability to perform or conduct a variety of musical genres.	S12	I	WL
NZSM 412 Jazz Performance		60 credits	
Advanced-level development and refinement of the jazz performance and ensemble skills and creative ability gained at undergraduate level through lessons, self-directed learning, and ensemble rehearsals and performance.	S12 S12	I I	WL AL
NZSM 413 Small Ensemble		60 credits	
Preparation and presentation of ensemble music at a fully professional level.	S12	I	WL
NZSM 414 Accompanying		60 credits	
Development of accompanying and collaborative techniques at a fully professional level through the study, rehearsal and public performance of prescribed works.	S12	I	WL
NZSM 415 Small Ensemble Second Study		15 credits	
Extension of ensemble skills and presentation of ensemble music including chamber music, contemporary ensemble, or Baroque workshop in an area that supplements or complements the main area of study.	S12 S1 S2	I I I	WL WL WL
NZSM 416 Accompanying Second Study		15 credits	
Extension of accompanying and collaborative techniques at a fully professional level through the study, rehearsal and public performance of prescribed works in an area that supplements or complements the main area of study.	S12 S1 S2	I I I	WL WL WL
NZSM 417 Opera Performance		15 credits	
Vocal and dramatic performance in appropriate opera repertoire of Western music together with awareness of the function of cast and the production team in an opera ensemble/company.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
NZSM 418 Large Ensemble		15 credits	
Preparation and presentation of an extended repertoire for a large ensemble to a professional level appropriate to the student's instrument.	S12	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
NZSM 419 Independent Performance Project		15 credits	
Development, under supervision, of an approved performance topic of special interest.	S1 S2 S1 S2	I I I I	WL WL AL AL
NZSM 421 Period Instrument Performance Studies		15 credits	
Development of specialist technical, musical and stylistic skills on period instruments and voice.	S12 S1 S2	I I I	WL WL WL
NZSM 422 Electronic Performance		30 credits	
Development of an individual performance style in live electronics through the application and critical review of technical skills, performance models and conceptual resources in electronic performance.	S1	I	WL
NZSM 423 Ethnomusicology Performance		30 credits	
Theoretical and practical performance study of a designated instrument or voice style in world music, with an understanding of the cultural context of the music and the ethnomusicological approaches taken in the study of an ethnic instrument.	S1	I	WL
NZSM 424 Ethnomusicology Performance Second Study		15 credits	
Theoretical and practical performance study of a designated instrument or voice style in world music, with an understanding of cultural context and ethnomusicological approach.	S1	I	WL
NZSM 431 Approaches to the Study of Music		30 credits	
Advanced study in the historical development of musicology as a discipline, considering a variety of methodologies and approaches that may be applied to advanced study in music.	S2	I	WL
NZSM 433 Twentieth-Century Music Studies		30 credits	
Study of chosen 20th century repertoire of a particular composer or composers, or a group of works that are linked by a shared set of musical or conceptual parameters.	S2	I	WL
NZSM 435 Music in New Zealand		30 credits	
A study of research in music in New Zealand and identification of potential areas for research.	NO	I	WL
NZSM 436 Schenkerian Analysis Seminar		30 credits	
Development of knowledge and understanding of the analytical methods of Heinrich Schenker, and consideration of interrelationships between analysis and performance, composition, and musicology.	NO	I	WL
NZSM 438 Editing as Interpretation		30 credits	
Advanced practical studies in early music notation and the critical editing of music.	NO	I	WL
NZSM 439 Eighteenth-Century Music Studies		30 credits	
Advanced exploration of 18th-century music through detailed topic-based studies, approached from a variety of historical and critical perspectives.	S1	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
NZSM 440 Historical Performance Practice	30 credits		
Advanced academic study of the resources, instruments, techniques and stylistic conventions relevant to the performance of music from Renaissance to modern times, with an emphasis on the works of the 18th and 19th centuries.	S1	I	WL
NZSM 442 Sound, Time, Space	30 credits		
An examination, made through both creative and/or critical work, of practices in sonic art and instrumental/vocal composition that utilise sound, time and space in ways that depart from traditional models of creation, performance and reception of sound and music.	NO	I	WL
NZSM 443 Musical Multimedia	30 credits		
Further development of knowledge of key theoretical concepts and analytical skills for the interpretation of musical multimedia, including film, dance, opera and new media, with a particular focus on the role(s) played by music and/or sound within these forms.	NO	I	WL
NZSM 444 Opera Studies	15 credits		
Development of understanding of the creative, management and technical processes involved in staging opera, with an option for theoretical study only or for the application of skills in the staging of a performance.	NO	I	WL
NZSM 445 Operatic Criticism	30 credits		
A detailed exploration of one or more critical approaches to opera, in relation to a particular selection of operatic works.	S2	I	WL
NZSM 446 Special Topic in Musicology	30 credits		
	S1	I	WL
NZSM 447 Special Topic in Analysis	30 credits		
	S1 S1	I I	WL WL
NZSM 448 Special Topic in Performance	30 credits		
	NO	I	WL
NZSM 449 Special Topic in Jazz	30 credits		
	S2 S2	I I	WL AL
NZSM 450 Special Topic in Ethnomusicology	30 credits		
	NO	I	WL
NZSM 451 Field Research in Music	30 credits		
The advanced development of theoretical and practical knowledge of field research in music through the critical study of methods in ethnomusicology and the development of students' indi-vidual field projects in the community.	NO	I	WL
NZSM 453 Research in Music, Society and Culture	30 credits		
Advanced study in historical and recent developments in ethnomusicology and musicology, considering a variety of methodologies and approaches that may be applied to advanced study in music.	S2	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
NZSM 454 Literature Review in a Selected Area in Ethnomusicology	30 credits		
A literature review in a selected area in Ethnomusicology, including an annotated bibliography and a discussion of major issues within the literature.	NO	I	WL
NZSM 460 Critical approaches to Music in Film	30 credits		
In depth study and application of critical methods as applied to music in film.	NO	I	WL
NZSM 461 Materials of 20th/21st-Century Music	30 credits		
Advanced materials and analytical techniques relating to selected Western art music repertoire after 1900.	NO	I	WL
NZSM 470 Music Therapy Principles	30 credits		
Development of the conceptual skills and knowledge to understand the work of a music therapist in a therapeutic team and to identify and respond to varied needs of clients and associated caregivers (note: this paper does not entitle students to practice as music therapists).	S1	I	WL
NZSM 471 Jazz Research	30 credits		
Development of understanding of methods appropriate for research into jazz music and the application of a range of critical and analytical tools to jazz music.	S1 S1	I I	WL AL
NZSM 472 Research for Classical Performers	30 credits		
Development of knowledge of research into the art of performance relevant to classical performers, the role of the performer in history and today, and how an interpretation may be sculpted and communicated.	NO	I	WL
NZSM 474 Music Pedagogy	30 credits		
Development of broad knowledge of the pedagogy for voice or a selected instrument, and the acquisition of skills to train instrumentalists and singers to an advanced level of performance for community and studio teaching environments.	NO	I	WL
NZSM 481 Sound Recording	15 credits		
Application of extended knowledge and skills to record and mix a music project to a high professional standard.	S1 S2	I I	WL AL
NZSM 492 Special Topic A	15 credits		
	NO NO NO NO	I I I I	WL WL AL AL
NZSM 493 Special Topic B	15 credits		
	NO NO NO NO	I I I I	WL WL AL AL
NZSM 494 Research Project	15 credits		
Development, under supervision, of advanced independent research on an approved music topic.	S12 S1 S2 S12 S1 S2	I I I I I I	WL WL WL AL AL AL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
NZSM 495 Independent Project	15 credits		
An approved supervised independent project in music developing an area of specific interest.	S1 S2 S12 S1 S2	I I I I I	WL WL WL AL AL
NZSM 496 Directed Independent Study	30 credits		
Development to an advanced level of an individual line of enquiry in an approved music-related topic.	S12 S1 S2 S12 S1 S2	I I I I I I	WL WL WL AL AL AL
NZSM 501 Special Topic*	30 credits		
	S1	I	WL
NZSM 502 Special Topic*	30 credits		
	NO	I	WL
NZSM 503 Special Topic*	30 credits		
	NO	I	WL
NZSM 504 Special Topic*	30 credits		
Development to an advanced level of an individual line of enquiry in an approved music-related topic.	NO	I	WL
NZSM 520 Music Therapy Principles	30 credits		
Development of the conceptual skills and knowledge to understand the work of a music therapist in a therapeutic team and to identify and respond to varied needs of clients and associated caregivers (note: this paper does not entitle students to practice as music therapists).	S1	I	WL
NZSM 521 World Musics and Music Therapy	15 credits		
Study of world musics and examination of the relationship between the music of different cultures and clinical work in music therapy. This study will also develop and enrich improvisation skills and sensitivity to cross-cultural practice.	S2	I	WL
NZSM 522 Music Therapy Methods	30 credits		
Preparation and performance of appropriate repertoire with technical and musical mastery in situations relevant to music therapy. Improvisation styles, development of the voice for the music therapy context, and receptive music therapy methods.	S1	I	WL
NZSM 523 Music Therapy Practicum	30 credits		
Observation of experienced music therapists and supervised practice in a variety of clinical situations.	S2	I	WL
NZSM 524 Independent Study	15 credits		
Development, under supervision, of an approved area of special interest.	NO	I	WL
NZSM 525 Special Topic: Music Therapy	15 credits		
Supervised in depth-study of a topic related to music therapy of the student's own choice. Designed to refine and develop students' research and critical thinking skills.	S2	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
NZSM 526 Case Work and Research	120 credits		
Demonstration of competent assessment, provision of appropriate music experiences and interactions, observations and evaluation in a client setting. Expansion of the understanding of music therapy by the analysis, synthesis and interpretation of ideas and information, making use of rigorous research methodology.	S1 S2	I I	WL WL
NZSM 531 Music Pedagogy	30 credits		
Development of broad knowledge of pedagogy for voice or a selected instrument, and the acquisition of skills to train instrumentalists and singers to an advanced level of performance for community or studio teaching environments.	NO	I	WL
NZSM 532 Recital	15 credits		
Recital of repertoire appropriate to the student's specialisation, detailed programme notes and discussion of the repertoire of his or her instrument/voice in general terms.	NO	I	WL
NZSM 533 Performance A	15 credits		
Preparation and public performance of appropriate repertoire, with technical and musical mastery in situations relevant to the particular discipline. Production of programme notes or significant oral introductions.	NO	I	WL
NZSM 534 Singing Teaching A	30 credits		
In-depth studies of the history of vocal pedagogy, the structure and function of the human voice, vocal solo repertoire, and professionalism and effectiveness in voice teaching.	NO	I	WL
NZSM 535 Singing Teaching B	30 credits		
Further development of the skills acquired in NZSM 534.	NO	I	WL
NZSM 540 Special Topic for MMA: String Quartet 1900–1960*	120 credits		
In the 2010 delivery the paper will focus on analysis and contextual study of selected string quartets by Bartók, Enescu, Hill, Ives, Ravel, Shostakovich and Webern.	S1	I	WL
NZSM 591 Musicology	120 credits		
A written thesis on an approved topic.	S12	I	WL
NZSM 592 Composition	120 credits		
A thesis of a scope approved by the Head of School comprising original composition/creative work and a written exegesis.	S12	I	WL
NZSM 596 Performance	120 credits		
A thesis of a scope approved by the Head of School comprising a significant performance or series of performances and a written exegesis.	S12 S12	I I	WL AL
NZSM 597 Musicology	90 credits		
A written thesis on an approved topic.	S12	I	WL
NZSM 598 Composition	90 credits		
A thesis of a scope approved by the Head of School comprising original composition/creative work and a written exegesis.	S12	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
NZSM 599 Performance	90 credits		
A thesis of a scope approved by the Head of School comprising a significant performance or series of performances and a written exegesis.	S12 S12	I I	WL AL
NZSM 640 Composition/Sonic Arts*	60 credits		
	S12	I	WL
NZSM 641 Performance*	60 credits		
	S12	I	WL
NZSM 650 Research Proposal and Public Presentation	30 credits		
	S2	I	WL
NZSM 651 Special Topic*	30 credits		
	NO	I	WL
NZSM 652 Special Topic*	30 credits		
	NO	I	WL

Paper No./Title	Sem	Mode	Loc
NZSM 653 Special Topic*	30 credits		
	NO	I	WL
NZSM 654 Special Topic*	30 credits		
	NO	I	WL
NZSM 655 Special Topic*	30 credits		
	NO	I	WL
NZSM 660 Special Topic*	30 credits		
	NO	I	WL
NZSM 661 Performance Thesis*	240 credits		
	NO	I	WL
NZSM 701 Advanced Musical Performance 1	120 credits		
	G	I	WL
NZSM 702 Advanced Musical Performance 2	120 credits		
	G	I	WL

Officers of the University

Chancellor
Dr Russell Ballard, CNZM, BAgrSc, MAgrSc, PhD Flor., FNZIM

Pro-Chancellor
Mr Stephen Kós, QC, LLB(Hons) Well., LLM Camb.

Vice-Chancellor
Hon Steve Maharey, CNZM, BA, MA (Hons)

University Registrar
Stuart Morriss, BAgrSc, MPP Well., DipBusStud

The Council

Appointed by the Minister of Education
Dr Russell Ballard, CNZM, BAgrSc, MAgrSc, PhD Flor., FNZIM
Mr Stephen Kós, QC, LLB(Hons) Well., LLM Camb.
Professor Sir Ngatata Love, GNZM, JP, BCom, BCA(Hons), PhD Well., ACIS, ANZIM
Mr Alastair Scott BBS

Vice-Chancellor of the University
Hon Steve Maharey, CNZM, BA, MA(Hons)

Elected by Permanent Members of the Academic Staff
Dr Colin Anderson, MA Auck., PhD Auck.

Elected by Academic Board members
Professor Ray J. Winger, MS, PhD, Wisc., FNZIFST, FIFST UK, MAIFST
Professor Tony Signal BSc PhD Adelaide

Elected by Permanent Members of the General Staff
Mrs Andrea L. Davies, BBS, MBA

Representatives of the Federation of Student Associations at Massey University Incorporated
Mr Ralph Springett
President of EXMSS

Mr Karl Pearce BSW(Hons)
Joint EXMSS/MUSAF Appointment

Ms Alexandria Sorensen
Student Representative

Elected by Court of Convocation
Dr Susan Baragwanath, BA Otago, MA Lond., HonDLitt, DipEd FRGS
Mr Bruce Ullrich, OBE, BCom Cant., MBA, ACA, FInstD

Appointed by the Massey University Council on the Nomination of the Vice-Chancellor
Mr Chris Kelly, MVSc, MACVSc
Mrs Mavis Mullins, MBA
Dr Alison Paterson, HonDCom, FCA, FInstD

Council Committees

Audit and Risk Committee

Chairperson
Dr Alison Paterson, HonDCom, FCA, FInstD

Governance Committee

Chairperson
Dr Russell Ballard, CNZM, BAgrSc, MAgrSc, PhD Flor., FNZIM

Honorary Awards Committee

Chairperson
Mr Stephen Kós, QC, LLB(Hons) Well., LLM Camb.

Performance Review Committee

Chairperson
Mr Chris Kelly, MVSc, MACVSc

Disciplinary Committee

Chairperson
Mr Paul W. Rieger, QSO, JP

Vice-Chancellor's Office

Vice-Chancellor
2008 Hon Steve Maharey, CNZM, BA, MA (Hons)

Senior Advisor
1984 Dale Parkes, DipBusStud

Executive Assistant
2004 Brigid Kavanagh-Dee

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Mäori and Pasifika
1988 Professor Mason H. Durie, CNZM, MBChB Otago, DPsych McGill, DLitt, HonLLD Otago, FRANZCP, FRSNZ

Assistant Vice-Chancellor and University Registrar
2005 Stuart Morriss, BAgrSc, MPP Well., DipBusStud

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Finance, IT, Strategy, Commercial
2006 John Griffiths, BBS(Hons), MCom(Hons) C.Sturt, PhD Monash, CA, FNZIM

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Academic & Open Learning
2009 Professor Ingrid Day, BA S.Aust., BA(Hons) S.Aust., PhD S.Aust.

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Research
1977 Professor Nigel R. Long, MSc Auck., PhD Qld, FNZPsS

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – People and Organisational Development
2008 Alan Davis, LLB Cant., MBA Well., CertIndRel Well.

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – External Relations
2008 Sue Foley

Assistant Vice-Chancellor and University Registrar

Assistant Vice-Chancellor and University Registrar
2005 Stuart Morriss, BAgrSc, MPP Well., DipBusStud

Executive Assistant
2001 Noreen Williams

Executive Secretary
2006 Paddy Nicol

Director – Strategic Policy
Appointment pending

Director – Student Management
1987 Patrick A. Sandbrook, BA(Hons), PhD

University Printer
1975 Robert Roberts

Risk Manager
2000 Anne Walker, BBS, DipBusAdmin

Records Manager
2008 Cecily Fung, BA(Hons), PGCert Manc.

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Finance, IT, Strategy, Commercial

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Finance, IT, Strategy, Commercial
2006 John Griffiths, BBS(Hons), MCom(Hons) C.Sturt, PhD Monash, CA, FNZIM

Executive Assistant
2007 Tina Haronga

Director – Strategy
1991 Kerry J. Jaques, BBS, CA

Director – Finance Projects
2000 Trevor Sew Hoy, BCom Otago, CA, CMA, FCIS

Chief Information Officer
2009 Clive Martis, BA, MBA

Director – Finance and Asset Management
2005 Kevin Argyle, BBS, CA, GradDipRurStud

Director – Massey University Foundation
Appointment pending

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Mäori & Pasifika

Assistant Vice-Chancellor Mäori & Pasifika
Professor of Mäori Research and Development
1988 Professor Mason H. Durie, CNZM, MBChB Otago, DPsych McGill, DLitt, FRANZCP, FRSNZ, FNZAH, HonLLD Otago.

Executive Secretary
2004 Marley Jenkins

Policy Analyst
2003 Kayrn Kee, BEd Waik., MLIS Well., DipTchg Waik.

Programmes Manager
1992 Frances White, BA, DipTchg

Director Te Mata o Te Tau
1994 Te Kani Kingi, BSocSc(Hons), MSocSc Waik., DipMDev, PhD, Dip TM

Director Pasifika
2006 Professor Sitaleki A. Finau, MBBS Qld, D.Com.H Otago, FACTM, FAFPHM

Acting Director Pasifika 2008-2009
1999 Sione Tu'itahi, MPP

Director MANU AO
2009 Selwyn Katene, MA Vic., PhD, BA (Hons) Vic., MPM Vic.

Coordinator Mäori Doctoral Studies
2009 Nathan Matthews PhD Otago, PGDipArts, BA Otago, RSA/Cambrige CELTA

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Research

Deputy Vice-Chancellor – Research
1977 Professor Nigel R. Long, MSc Auck., PhD Qld, FNZPsS

Executive Assistant
1994 Robyn Knuth

Director – Research Ethics
1995 Professor John O'Neill, BA Nott., MSC CNAA, PhD, PGCE Lanc., DipRSA

Director – Research Management Services
2008 Mark Cleaver, BAgr, DipBusStud

Dean – Graduate Research School
1978 Professor Margaret A. Tennant, MA, PhD

Committees Reporting to Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Research

Animal Ethics Committee

Chairperson
Professor Peter Wilson, BVSc, PhD, MACVSc

Genetic Technology Committee

Chairperson
Professor Michael McManus, BSc(Hons) Well., MA, D.Phil Oxf.

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Academic & Open Learning

Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic & Open Learning)
2009 Professor Ingrid Day, BA S.Aust., BA(Hons) S.Aust., PhD S.Aust.

Executive Assistant
1992 Dulce Tokley

University Librarian
2002 John Redmayne, MA Cant., DipNZLS, FLIANZA

Centre for Academic Development and e-Learning
1995 Gordon T. Suddaby, BSc, MEd, PGDipSci Otago, DipTchg

Distance Education
1992 Mark Brown, MEd, PhD, DipTchg

Academic Manager
1991 Margaret E. Stewart, MAgrSc

Academic Policy Manager
1997 Shelley Paewai, BSc(Hons), MPhil

Quality Manager
2003 Malcolm Rees, MPhil, DipQA

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – People and Organisational Development

Manawatu Campus

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – People and Organisational Development
2008 Alan Davis, LLB Cant., MBA Well., CertIndRel Well.

Executive Assistant
1997 Coralie Weller

Deputy Director – Human Resources
1987 Alan Wheeler, DipBusStud

Human Resources Advisers
1996 Jan Birmingham (Wellington Campus)
2001 Kylie Morgans, BBS
2006 Dave Ingram (Wellington Campus)
2000 Mark McDonald, BBS
2005 Stuart McKie, BA
2007 Kathryn Tulitt, BBS
2004 Miriam Wallace, BA, DipBusStud
2009 Jenni Ward (Employment Relations), BBS

Manager – Employment Relations
2002 Angela van Welie, BCA (Employment Relations)

Manager – HR Information Systems
2006 Garry Little, BSocSci Waik., GradDip Waik. (Wellington Campus)

Business Analyst
2006 Mark Robertson (Wellington Campus)

Manager – HR Services
2008 Lynette Meendering, BBS, PGDipBusAdmin

Team Leader – HR Administration
2006 Diana Kessler

Manager – Health & Safety
1991 Doug Pringle, BSc, BAgrSc, DipAgrSc

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – External Relations

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – External Relations
Sue Foley

PA/Administrator
2007 Lynda Williamson

Marketing Director Palmerston North
2005 Sarah Vining, BBS

Communications Director
2006 James Gardiner

Projects Director
2007 Lindsey Birnie

Manager-Editorial
1999 Malcolm Wood

Web Content Manager
2006 Craig de Beer, B.Com(Hons) Rand Afrikaans

Regional Chief Executive – Manawatu

Regional Chief Executive – Manawatu
2002 Professor I. J. Warrington, MHortSc, DSc, Hon DLitt, FRSNZ, FNZSHS

Executive Assistant
1994 M. K. Edwards, BSc(Hons) Leeds

Management Accountant
2002 G. F. Brogden, BBS, CA

Regional Registrar – Facilities Management
2005 P. G. Compton, BSc(Hons) Westminster, MNZPI, MRICS

Director – Centre for University Preparation and English Language Studies
1993 A. M. Flavel, MA, DipTESL Well.

Manager – Capital Development Projects
2005 K. R. Harvey, FNZIQS

Regional Registrar – Space and Resource Utilisation
1989 T. G. Harvey, DipAg, DipRuralStud

Regional Registrar – Student Life
1997 S. J. Shillington, MA, DPhil P.Elizabeth, MNZPsS

General Manager – Commercial Operations
2005 D. Jenkins

Director – Agricultural Services
2006 B. J. Taylor, BApplSc

Regional Chief Executive – Wellington

Regional Chief Executive – Wellington
1991 Professor Andrea McIlroy, BA Well., MBA, PhD, DipTchg

Director Corporate and Student Services
2009 Deanna Riach, BCom(Hons) Lincoln

Director Buildings and Facilities
2008 Gordon Whyte, CGLI(Full Tech, Elec)

Te Kaiwawao, Senior Manager (Mäori)
2005 Te Tumatakuru O'Connell, BA(Hons) Waik., M.NZSocTr&Int

Senior Adviser (Planning and Projects)
2005 Judith Nathan, JP, MA Cant., MA Penn., MBA Well., TchgCert Oregon

Regional Accountant
1988 Steve Scott, BBS, CA

Regional Chief Executive – Albany

Regional Chief Executive Albany & International
2004 Professor John Raine, BE(Hons) Cant., PhD Cant., CEng, FIMechE, FIPENZ, MSAE

Regional Registrar Albany
1978 Andrea L. Davies, BBS, MBA

Office Manager
2009 Janet Chambers

Director – Buildings and Facilities
2008 Alistair G. Allan, BE(Hons) (Civil), M.IPENZ

Kaiwhakahaere
2005 Donald Ripia

Regional Accountant
2000 Paul Hargreaves, BSc(Hons) Salf., CA

Pro Vice-Chancellors and College Staff

College of Business

Pro Vice-Chancellor
1994 Professor Lawrence C. Rose, MA, PhD Texas A&M, FFin

Associate Pro Vice-Chancellor (Quality & Accreditation)
2001 Associate Professor Chris A. Freyberg, BSc Well., MSc

Associate Pro Vice-Chancellor (Executive Education)
1999 James C. Lockhart, pmsc, MAgrSc(Hons), PhD Auck., IoD

Associate Pro Vice-Chancellor (International & Distance Learning)
1994 Professor Chris I. Moore, BE(Hons), PhD Auck., NZCE(Civil), SFin

Associate Pro Vice-Chancellor (Research)
1999 Professor Ralph E. Stablein, BA Il. Benedictine, MA WIU, PhD Northwestern

MBA Director
1975 Professor Martin H. Devlin, ED, BA Cant., M.Com Otago, GradDBS, MAIIE

Academic Director
1981 Shirley A. Carr, DipBusAdmin, MBS, CA, CPA

Academic Director (Postgraduate)
1981 Glyn B. Jeffrey, BA, MBS

Academic Services Manager
1993 Anne Weir, BSc, MBA, DipTchg

Marketing Manager
2006 Fraser Bell, BCA Well.

Business Manager
1999 Tom Quelch

Executive Education

Associate Pro Vice-Chancellor (Executive Education)
1999 James C. Lockhart, pmsc, MAgSc(Hons), PhD Auck., IoD

Executive Education Manager
1998 Patricia H. Franklin, MA(Hons), ATCL

Executive Assistant
2008 Rachel Cobham

College of Creative Arts

Wellington Campus
Pro Vice-Chancellor
2001 Professor Sally J. Morgan, BA(Hons) Sheff.Hallam, MA Warw., KASKA Antwerp

Associate Pro Vice-Chancellor [Business and Operations]
1996 Associate Professor Claire Robinson, BDes, BA(Hons) Well., PhD

Academic Director
1990 Sue McLaren, BHSc Otago, CertTTchg

Director of Research
1995 Professor Anne Noble, ONZM, MFA

Academic Services Manager
2005 Teresa Hartley

College of Education

Pro Vice-Chancellor
1980 Professor James W. Chapman, MA Well., PhD Alta, DipTchg, FIARLD

Academic Director
1986 Kathleen Vossler, BEd, MEdAdmin, EdD, DipTchg

Research Director
1978 Associate Professor John A. Clark, MA Lond., PhD, DipPhilosEd, DipTchg

Academic Services Manager
1987 Toni Snowball-Kui

Business Services Manager
2001 Julie Dunlop

Graduate School of Education
Director
1990 Jenny Poskitt, BEd, MEdAdmin, PhD, DipTchg

School of Teacher Education and Undergraduate Studies
Director
1999 Sally Hansen, BA Well., MPhil, PhD, DipEd, DipTchg

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Pro Vice-Chancellor
2008 Professor Susan Mumm, BA(Hons) Sask., MA Sask., DPhil Sus., FRHS

Academic Director
1989 Associate Professor Julie K. Bunnell, BA(Hons), PhD Well.

Academic Services Manager
1991 Patricia J. Barker, GDipBusStud

Flexible Learning and Teaching Manager
1999 Philip Roy, DipSocSci(CompSci), BEd, DipTchg

Marketing and Promotion Coordinator
2008 Nicholas Taylor, BCom Cant.

Regional Directors
Albany Campus
1979 Professor Paul Spoonley, MA Otago, MSc Brist., PhD, DipArts Otago, DipEd Auck.

Wellington Campus
1989 Ellen F. Soulliére, MA, PhD Prin., DipTESL Well.

College of Sciences

Pro Vice-Chancellor
1971 Professor Robert D. Anderson, MAgrSc, PhD C'nell, DDA, FNZIAS

Projects & Business Manager
1980 Heather A. Murphy, BSc

Academic Services Manager
Appointment pending

Academic Directors
Albany Campus
1973 Professor Ian S. Maddox, BSc(Hons), PhD Birm.

Programme Directors
Applied Science
1982 Ewen A. Cameron, MHortSc

Engineering & Technology
1973 Professor Ian S. Maddox, BSc(Hons), PhD Birm.

Engineering Technology
1999 H. Frans Weehuizen, MSc, PhD Cape T.

Information Sciences
1979 Howard P. Edwards, MSc, PhD Cant.

Medical Laboratory Science

1982 Associate Professor Mary F. Nulsen, BSc(Hons) W.Aust., PhD Flin.

Science

1977 Associate Professor Kathryn E. Kitson, BSc(Hons), PhD, MNZIC

Veterinary Science

1989 Professor Norman B. Williamson, MVSc Melb., MACVSc, DipACT

Programme Administrators

Albany Campus

2002 Sarah Cowpertwait, BSc(Hons) Durh., M.LD N'cle(UK), GDipchg, PGDipED

2008 Sian Moran

Manawatu Campus

Applied Science

2005 James A. Waaler, BSc(Hons) Bristol(UWE)

Engineering & Technology

2002 Steve S. Noon

Graduate Studies

1994 Kathy A. Hamilton

Science and Information Sciences

2007 Monique C. Spanjaard, BA, BCA Well.

Veterinary Science and Medical Laboratory Science

2000 Susan J. Gribbin

Wellington Campus

2003 Minyi Orams, BCA Well.

Student Support

Kai-Arahi Mäori Adviser

1998 Nick Roskruge, BHort(Hons), PGDipMäori ResDev, DipHort, CertAdult Ed

Kaitautoko Mäori Student Adviser

2004 Marie A. Russell, BApplSc

School of Engineering and Advanced Technology

Director

1988 Professor Bob M. Hodgson, BTech (Hons) Brad., PhD Nott., FIEE, SMIEE, FNZCS, FIPENZ

Academic Board

The Academic Board is established pursuant to the Education Act 1989 Section 182(a) and (b). The membership of the Board shall be comprised as follows:

- The Vice-Chancellor (Chair)
- Regional Chief Executives (Albany, Manawatu, Wellington)
- Assistant Vice-Chancellors (Academic & Open Learning, Research, Mäori & Pasifika)
- Pro Vice-Chancellors (Business, Education, Creative Arts H&SS, Sciences)
- Selected Sub-Committee Chairs (Doctoral Research, Scholarships, University Research, Human Ethics and Library Committees)
- Assistant Vice-Chancellor & University Registrar
- University Librarian
- One elected Mäori General Staff representative
- Four elected Mäori Academic Staff (including at least one from each region and one Mäori member of the University professorial staff)
- 15 elected Professors, including at least one from each College and Campus
- 20 elected Academic staff, 4 from each College to include the Chair of each College Board unless already appointed in another role
- Eight student representatives (elected members to include representation from each region, extramural, Mäori and both undergraduate and postgraduate).

Academic Board Committees

Academic Committee

Chairperson

Professor Ingrid Day, BA S.Aust., BA(Hons) S.Aust., PhD S.Aust.

Doctoral Research Committee

Chairperson

Professor Margaret A. Tennant, MA, PhD

Human Ethics Chairs Committee

Chairperson

Professor John O'Neill, BA Nott., MSc CNAA, PhD, PGGE Lanc., DipRSA

Teaching and Learning Committee

Chairperson

Professor Ingrid Day, BA S.Aust., BA(Hons) S.Aust., PhD S.Aust.

University Library Committee

Chairperson

Professor Peter Lineham, BD Otago, MA Cant., DPhil Sus.

University Research Committee

Chairperson

Professor Nigel R. Long, MSc Auck., PhD Qld., FNZPsS

University Scholarships Committee

Chairperson

Professor Margaret A. Tennant, MA, PhD

College of Business

School of Accountancy

Head of School and Professor
2003 Fawzi Laswad, MSc Wisc., PhD Syd., FCA, CMA, FCPA (Aust)

Manawatu Campus

Associate Professors
1980 Lindsay G.S. Trotman*, LLM Cant.
2008 Sivakumar Velayutham, MAccy Wollongong, PhD

Senior Lecturers
1994 Matthew A. Berkahn, BBS(Hons), LLM Well., SJD Deakin
1992 Nives Botica Redmayne, MSc Zagreb, PhD, FCA
1987 Lin Mei Tan, MA Lanc., DipAcc, ACIS UK, FCCA UK, CA

Lecturers
1987 Frances C. Chua, BA Taiwan, MBS, DipBusAdmin, DipEd, DipSLT, CPA (Aust)
1987 Lindsay C. Hawkes, MBS, DipBusAdmin, CA
2007 Yuan Yuan Hu, MA Wolv., MAcc Glas., PhD Cardiff
2001 Ngaire Kirk, BBS(Hons), MBS, NCBCertMgmt, NZIM, CA
2003 Nirmala Nath, MA, PGDip, DipEd USP, CPA (Aust)
2002 Feona J. Sayles*, BBS (Hons) Cant., GradDipBusStud, LLM
1997 Lin Tozer, MBS, DipBusAdmin, CA

Tutors
2006 Peir Peir Woon, MSc Greenwich, DipCom (FinAcct) TARC M'sia, Cert AcctBusComp TARC M'sia
2008 Elana Stalmann, B.Comm, Teaching Dip PU for CHE

Research Assistant
1991 Sim Loo, BBS, MBA

Administrator
2007 Jude Batten

Albany Campus

Professors
2006 Michael Bradbury, MCom, PhD Auck., FCA, CMA
2006 Asheq R Rahman, BCom, MBA Dhaka, MBA Eastern Illinois, PhD Syd., CA, FCPA (Aust.)

Associate Professors
2007 Steven Courtenay, BA(Econ), MBA, PhD Arkansas, CPA
1997 Jillian J. Hooks, MMS, PhD Waik., DipTchg, FCPA (Aust.), CA

Senior Lecturers
1997 Helen Bishop, MCA, PhD Well., CA
1999 Nicholas M. Smith, BA(Hons), LLB Natal, PhD Auck.

Lecturers
1999 Patricia F. O'Sullivan, LLB(Hons) Cant. MComLaw Auck.*
2005 Warwick J. Stent, BCom(Hons) Rhodes, MCom RAU, CA
2007 Natasja Steenkamp, BCom PU for CHE,BCom(Hons) RAU, MCom Pret., PhD AUT, CA
2008 Jayantha Wickramasinghe, MBA, PhD Bond Qld, CMA, FCA, MACS

Senior Tutor
2007 David Butcher, MMS Waik. CA, FCA (England and Wales)

Tutor
2008 Siata F.L.H. Tavite, BCom Auck., MBA USP, PGDipAFM USP

Wellington Campus

Professor
2004 Paul V. Dunmore, BSc(Hons) Well., MBA, PhD McM, CMA

Senior Lecturers
1983 John D. Arcus, BCA Well., CA
1988 James D. Heslop, BCA Well., MBS, AdvCertTTchg WP, CA
1971 Jeremy J. Hubbard, LLB Lond., LLM Well., CertTEd Lond.
2003 Ainul Islam, BCom(Hons), MCom Dhaka, PhD Well., CA, CPA (Aust.)

Assistant Lecturer
2005 Judith Pinny, BCA(Hons) Well., CA

School of Aviation

General Manager
2005 Capt. Ashok Poduval

Manawatu Campus

PA to General Manager
2002 Carolyn Gibson

Manager of Professional Programmes
1996 Francis S. Sharp, AFC BSc Cant., MRAeS, CFS, PSC

Manager Aviation Safety
1990 Ritchie J. de Montalk, MAv. Hons, PhD, FRAeS,

Chief Flight Instructor
2007 Craig Whyte

Deputy Chief Flight Instructor & Quality Assurance Manager
1999 Paul Kearney

Business Manager
2004 Brent Stanford

Marketing and International Programmes Manager
2009 Anke (A.C.) Smith

Administrative Officer
2005 Linda Haddon

Administration Assistant
2009 Lynne Nicholson

Emeritus Professor and Adjunct Aviation Professor
Alan Williams, MA Auck., PhD, AIAM NZ

Associate Professor
2007 Robert Yaansah, PhD Lanc., FCCA

Lecturers
2004 Andrew Gilbey, PhD, Warw.
2000 Savern Reweti, BSc, Cant., MBA, DipInfSc, DipTchg
1986 Barrie C. Lord, DEAc, MSc Eng Cran., C. Eng, FRAeS., MIPENZ., DipEd
2006 Jose Perezgonzalez, PhD (Doctor Europeus) La Laguna
2009 Ross St George, PhD, Waik.

Adjunct Lecturers
1997 G. Drewery
2007 Lorraine Earl, BSc(Hons) Northampton, MSc Birm., RN NZ UK, OOSH, ISASI
1999 Steve Hockaday, BSc Eng Lond., MS, PhD Berk.
1994 G.A. Paine, LLB Otago
1994 R. Raymond, ATPL
1995 M.G. Woodhouse, DipTchg "A Cat" ATPL
2000 Matthew J W Thomas, BA, MEnvSt, PhD Adel.

Ground Instructors
1992 H. Francis, AdvNav, QNI FNL, PSC, PPL
1999 Eric George Reynolds, LAME, NZCAA

* Barrister and Solicitor of the High Court of New Zealand.

Department of Communication, Journalism and Marketing (Albany)

Albany Campus

Head of Department and Professor
2009 Balaji C. Krishnan Be, MMS, PhD Lsu

Executive Assistant to HOD/Academic Administrator
2008 Elizabeth Eckhoff

Professor
2000 Sylvie Chetty, BSc(Hons), MBA, Edin., PhD Cant.

Senior Lecturers
2004 Margaret Brunton, BSocSc, MMGT, PhD Waik.
2007 Shu-Ching Chen, MSc Stir., PhD Adel.
2003 Henry F. L. Chung, MBA, PhD Waik.
2009 Andrew Chrystall, B Soc.Sc Waik., B Theo Auck., MA Queensland Aust., PhD Auck.
1995 Andrew Murphy, BA, MCom Auck., PhD UBC
1992 Nitha Palakshappa, MMS Waik. PhD, Cant.
2001 Ellen Rose, BS Mont., MS Tex., PhD Berk.
2000 Gurvinder Singh Shergill, MCom,LLB, OhD Cant.
2006 Leslie Stager Jacques, BA, MFA, MA, PhD, Calf.

Lecturers
2002 Sandy L. Bulmer, BTech, MCom Auck.

Senior Tutor
1997 Simon Cope, MBA S.Aust.

Assistant Lecturers
2008 Loren Stangl, BS, MBA Glendale

Department of Communication, Journalism and Marketing (Palmerston North and Wellington)

Head of Department and Associate Professor
1972 F. X. Sligo, BA Otago, MBS, PhD, ANZLA

Manawatu Campus

Professor
1978 Phil Gendall, MSc N'cle(UK), MAgrSc, PhD

Associate Professor
1990 Margie A. Comrie, MA, PhD, DipJourn Cant., FPRINZ

Senior Lecturers
1982 Mike Brennan, MPhil, PhD, DipEd
1978 Marianne G. Tremaine, MA Otago, PhD, DipLGA Auck., LTCL
2005 Franco Vaccarino, MA Sth Africa, DEd, Sth Africa
2004 Elizabeth Gray, MA, PhD UVA
2004 Nicola Hessell, MA Well., PhD Toronto

Lecturers
2000 Douglas J. Ashwell, BA, MA
2002 Jan Charbonneau, BA(Hons), MBA Queen, LLB
2002 Emma Dresler-Hawke, BSC, Cant., MSc Cant., PhD Well.
1994 Judith Holdershaw, BBS(Hons), MBS, PhD
2009 Kane Hopkins, BBS, MBS, PhD
2003 Heather Kavan, BA(Hons), PhD
1997 Terry Macpherson, BBS(Hons), PhD

Research Officer
2004 Niki Murray, BA, MA(Hons)

Administrator
2000 Sharon Benson

Wellington Campus

Professor
2008 Krishnamurthy Sriramesh, BA Mys., MA Mys., PhD Maryland

Senior Lecturer
1997 Ravi Balasubramanian, BSc Bom., MMS Bom.
2007 Fiona Chan, BA TWU., MA Ohio State, PhD HK.
2003 Grant Hannis, MA Auck., MA Well., PhD Auck.
2006 Mingsheng Li, MA Kunming, PhD La Trobe
2004 Raja Peter, MMkt W.Aust., MMS Birla, PhD Curtin
2004 Elspeth Tilley, BA(Hons) Qld., PhD Qld.

Lecturers
1996 Judith Bernanke, BM Nth Carolina, MA Ohio
1998 Jeannette Fletcher, MA Well., MBA, Well., DipTESOL Well., DipLIS Well.
2005 James Hollings, BA Cant., MA Well., Dip Journ Cant.
2003 Sean Phelan, BA Limerick, PhD Dublin
2003 Alan Samson, BA Cant., PGDipJourn Cant., PGDipBusAdmin, MA

Administrator
2005 Nicky McInnes, BSW

New Zealand Centre for Women and Leadership

Executive Officers
1987 Robyn Walker, MBA, PhD
1978 Marianne G. Tremaine, MA Otago, DipLGA Auck., PhD, LTCL

Department of Economics and Finance

Albany Campus

Acting Head of Department and Professor
2002 Martin R. Young, MA, PhD,, CMINFINZ

Professors
1977 Anne M. de Bruin, MEc New Eng., PhD
2006 Ben Jacobsen, PhD Amsterdam

Visiting Professor
2007 Philip Stork, MBus, PhD Erasmus

Associate Professors
2004 Russell Gregory-Allen, BA, PhD, Nth Texas
1998 Xiaoming N. Li, BE Hefei, PhD Strath.
1994 John F. Pinfold, BSc, MBA, MPhil Auck., PhD

Senior Lecturers
2002 K. Peren Arin, MS, PhD Louisiana State
2005 Martin. Berka, MA, PhD UBC
2007 Simona Fabrizi, PhD Toulouse
2009 Chienwei Ho, PhD Durh.
2006 Steffen Lippert, MA Mannheim, PhD Toulouse & Mannheim
2006 Sasha Molchanov, MA, PhD Miami
1995 Brendan Moyle, MSc, DPhil Waik.
2005 Amelia Pais., LL, LEB Madrid, MA, PhD Lond.
2007 Yafeng Qin, PhD NUS
2005 Mei Qiu, BE, MMgt, PhD
2006 Otto Reich, MA, PhD UWO
2003 Christoph Schumacher, ME, MInt Bus, PhD
2003 Nuttawatt Visaltanachoti, MSc, PhD Nanyang
2004 Liping Zou, MBS, PhD

Lecturers
1999 Klaus E. Buhr, MBA, MCom, ICA, CTA
2001 William Wilson, BBS, MBS

Assistant Lecturers
2004 Jeffrey Stangl, BA, MBA, Glendale

Senior Tutor
2003 Mark Werman, BA, JD, MBA

Academic Administrator
2002 Mary Dawkins

Manawatu Campus

Head of Department and Professor in Finance
2002 Martin R. Young, MA, PhD, CMINFINZ

Professors
1987 Hans-Jürgen Engelbrecht, Dip Volkswirt Heidel., MA E.Anglia, PhD Qld
1976 Anton D. Meister, MAgrSc Cant., PhD Iowa
1971 Allan N. Rae, MHortSc, PhD New Eng.

Chair in Property and Professor
1972 R. V. Hargreaves, BS Calif., MBA, DipDairyFarm FPINZ

Associate Professors
1995 Rukmani Gounder, BA USP, MA Poona, PhD Qld
2002 John G. Powell, MA, PhD Tor.
2002 Ben R. Marshall, MBS (Hons), PhD
1995 Hamish D. Anderson, MBS, PhD, DipBusAdmin, CA

Senior Lecturers
1996 James E. Alvey, MEcon Qld, PhD Tor.
2008 Faruk Balli, BS Turkey, MA Houston, PhD Houston
1978 K. Stuart Birks, BA(Hons) Essex, MSc Lond.
1998 Sue M. Cassells, BSc Cant. MApplEcon, PhD, DipTchg
1997 Jianguo Chen, BS SEU PRC, MS Hujiang Uni PRC, PhD Miss.
2004 Jing Chi, BA(Hons) Nanjing, MSC R'ding, PhD R'ding
2004 Md Humayun Kabir, BSS Dhaka, MSS Dhaka, PhD New Orleans
1990 Chris B. Malone, MBS, AC, ABD Conn., PhD Conn.
1998 Michael Naylor, BA(Hons) Well., MSc Lond., PhD
1999 James Obben, BSc(Hons) Ghana, MA Wash. State, PhD New Eng.
1994 Shamim Shakur, BSS(Hons) Dhaka, MA, PhD Bost.
1990 Carolyn G. Wirth, BCom C'dia, MBA Manit., CGA Canada
2003 Udomsak (Jeff) Wongchoti, BBA Chulongkorn, MBA Wisc., PhD Memphis
2004 Fei Wu, BA, MSc Aberd., PhD N.U.I.
2008 Hatice Ozer-Balli, BS Turkey, MA Turkey, PhD Houston
2003 Kim Hang Pham Do, MSc Wagen, PhD Tilburg

Lecturers
1997 J. Andrea Bennett, BSc(Hons), MBS, DipBusStud, DipTchg
1987 Iona A. McCarthy, BAgrSc, MBS, DipBusAdmin, SPINZ
2002 Samuel A. Richardson, MApplEcon
2005 Song Shi, BE, MBS, MPINZ
2000 David Smith, BA(Hons), MBS

Academic & Projects Advisor
1996 Ha-Lien Ton, BEd Hue Uni., BBS

Academic Advisor
2001 Vikki Schou, BA(Hons), PGDipBusAdmin

Auckland Campus

Professor in Property
2008 Jyh-Bang Jou, BS Taiwan, MA Taiwan, PhD Colorado

Senior Lecturer
1996 Susan L. Flint-Hartle, BA, MBS, PhD, PGDipBusAdmin, DipTchg, AREINZ

Lecturers
2007 Alan Pope, BBS, MNZPI
2001 Raewyn Fortes, BBS, MMgt, APINZ, NZLE

Wellington Campus

Senior Lecturers
2007 Yuk Ying (Candie) Chang, BSocSci, MPhil, PhD HKUST
2006 Wei-Huei (Wendy) Hsu, BBS(Hons), PhD
1991 W. Guy Scott, MAgrSc Cant., PhD Well.

Lecturer
2008 Eugene Lai, BBS(Hons), PGDipBusAdmin, DBS

Centre for Agribusiness Policy & Strategy

Director
1971 Allan N. Rae, MHortSc, PhD New Eng.

Centre for Public Policy Evaluation

Director
1978 K. Stuart Birks, BA(Hons) Essex, MSc Lond.

Centre for Banking Studies

Director/Senior Lecturer
1994 David W.L. Tripe, BCA(Hons) Well., MBS, PhD, DipBank, FAIBF

Senior Lecturer
1996 Claire D. Matthews, BA, MBS, DipBank, DipBusAdmin, FAIBF

Business and Sustainable Development

Honorary Research Associate
Delyse Springett, BA(Hons) Lond., MPhil, PhD Durh., PGCE Manc., DipGuidCouns

Department of Management (Albany)

Head of Department and Associate Professor
1975 D. John Monin, MA Cant., PhD, DipTchg, MNZCS

Albany Campus

Professor
2008 Jim Arrowsmith, BA (Hons) York, (UK), MA Warw., PhD, Manc.Met., PGCert Post-Compulsory Education Warw.

Associate Professor
2006 Roy Stager Jacques, BA Holy Cross College(USA), MBA Mass, PhD Mass
2002 Tim Bentley, MSc, PhD Lough.
2008 Dennis Viehland, BA Missouri-Columbia, MA Missouri-Columbia, PhD Arizona

Senior Lecturers
2005 Andy Asquith, BA(Hons) UCE, PhD UCE
2002 Ralph Bathurst, MusB, MCom(Hons) Auck., PhD Auck., DipTchg, DipMus Cant.
1989 J. Peter Blakey, BSc(Hons) Natal, MCom UCT, MAIS
1993 Trish Bradbury, MPE Ott., PhD
2003 Andrew Cardow, BA Otago, MBS, PhD Otago, DipBusAdmin, DipTchg
2004 Bevan Catley, BCom(Hons), BPhEd Otago, PhD Otago
1998 Margot Edwards, MSc(Hons) Auck., PhD, DipSport, DipTchg
2004 Gabriel Eweje, MA(Hons), MSc, PhD Lond.
2003 Darryl Forsyth, BA(Hons), MSc Cant., PhD Cant.
2003 Duncan Jackson, BA(Hons), PhD
1986 Lynn M. Jeffrey, BA Well., MBA, PhD, DipEd, DipTchg, MRAeS
2008 Wendelin Kupers, MSc, PhD UWitten/Herd
2005 Jonathan Matheny, BSc TexasA&M, MBA Conn., PhD Rhode Is.
retiring in Dec 091998 Janet Sayers, MBS, PhD Auck., DipBusAdmin,
2000 Anthony Shome, BA, MA(Hons) Auck., CLTA, PhD Well.
2005 Marco van Gelderen, MSc(Economics), MSc(Psychology), PhD Free Univ. of Amsterdam

Lecturers
1993 Andrew Barney, BA, MPhil Auck.
2004 Greg Clydesdale, BCom, PhD Lincoln, PGDipCom
2003 Yuanfei Kang, MA Peking, PhD Auck.
1999 Bill Kirkley, MA Leic., DipBusMgmt, DipLabourLaw S.Aust.
1994 Kaye Thorn, MSc Cant.

Academic Administrator
2004 Shuling Jin, BBS MMgt
2007 Katie Ranby, BA, GradDip ChildMH AUT

Honorary Research Fellow
2000 J. H. Kerr Inkson, MA Aberd., MPhil Lond., PhD Otago, FNZPsS, FNZIM

Department of Management (Palmerston North and Wellington)

Head of Department and Professor
1993 Claire Massey, BA, MBA, PhD

Manawatu Campus
Professors
1999 Ralph E. Stablein, BA Il Benedictine, MA WIU, PhD Northwestern
1979 Tony Vitalis, BA(Hons) Open, DMS, MSc, PhD Lond., CEng, MIMechE, MErgS

Professor of Ergonomics
1995 Stephen J. Legg, BSc(Hons), PhD, FErgS, CNZErg

Associate Professors
1985 Paul K. Toulson, BA Cant., PhD, DipPM, LFHRINZ, AFNZPSsS
1997 Sarah I. Leberman, MA Cant., MA(Appl) Well., PhD Well., Cert ACE

Senior Lecturers
1999 Annemarie Gillies, MBA, PhD, DipMaoriDev
1977 Virginia Goldblatt, MA(Hons) Well., DipBusStud, FAMINZ (MED)
1999 Inga Hunter, BAO Dublin, MA, MB, MPhil, DipObst Otago, PGDipBusStud, FRNZCGP
1985 Ian S. Laird, MSc Lond., PhD, DipHEd, MRSH
2006 Jan E. Lockett-Kay, JP, BA, MBS, PhD, RN
1994 Andrew J. Martin, BSc(Hons) Brist., PGCE MSc Lough., PhD
2006 Kirsten Olsen, MSc, PhD Tech Univ. of Denmark
2001 Farah Palmer, ONZM, BPhEd(Hons), PhD
1979 Glenys Patterson, BA, MBS, DipBusAdmin, DipBusStuds, LTCL
2001 Craig Prichard, BA Cant., PhD Nott.
1986 Philip. L. Ramsey, MBS, PhD
1986 Graham P. Rossiter, LLB Well., DipBusAdmin
2001 Alexei Tretiakov, BSc(Hons), PhD Mendeleev Chem. Tech., PhD Tohoku
1986 David M. Tweed, BAgrSc, MBA, DipBusStud, DipAcc, PhD N'cle(NSW), CA, ANZIM, AAMINZ
1996 John Walker, MA, MBS(Hons), PhD, DipEd East Africa
1987 Robyn J. Walker, BA, MBA, PhD
1993 Richard J. Whiddett, MA, PhD Lanc.

Lecturers
1995 Shirley Barnett, MBS, DipBusAdmin, PhD, MNZITT
1991 Joanne Bensemann, MBS, DipBusStuds, DipBusAdmin, MNZITT
2000 Darryl Cochrane, MPEd Otago, PGDipPE
1998 A. Barry Foster, BA, MPhil, DipBusStud
1985 Robert Goddard, MBS, DipBusAdmin
1987 Robert L. Khan, QSM, JP, BA, DBA, MBS(Hons), MNZIPA, MIPMNZ, MHRINZ, MNZIIA, MNOHANZ
1980 Nick Park, BA, BEd, DipBDP, DipTch, MMgt
2003 Warren Smith, Magister Artium Ruprecht-Karls Ger.
2002 Myles Stilwell, LLB, DipSocWk, DipPSM, MMgt
2001 Beth L. Tootell, MCom NSW, PGCertTT Otago

Adjunct Lecturer
1998 Bruce Cottrill, DipBusStud, DipIndRelns Well., FAMINZ (MED), MNZIM
2008 Chris Peace, BsC(Hons) Aston, MSc Aston

Senior Tutor
1993 Ee Kheng Ang, MBS, DipTchg, DipSLT
2004 Jia Yi Lu, BE Jilin, GDipInfSci, BInfSci(Hons)

Academic Administrator
1978 Janet Toogood, BA, DipBusAdmin

Business Manager
1989 Sharryn Middleton, CertBusStuds

Wellington Campus
Professor
2009 David Deakins, MA Essex, BA Sheffield, BSc Lond., PGCE Bolton

Associate Professor
2003 Martin Perry, BSc(Hons) H-W, PhD Ply.

Senior Lecturers
1994 Alan Coetzer, MCom P.Elizabeth, PhD, DipBusStud
1988 Barbara Jill Crump, BA, GDipIS Well., ScEdD Curtin.
1978 Kerina A. Logan, BA, GDipIS Well.ScEdD Curtin.
1997 Karl Pajo, PhD
2002 Damian Ruth, BA(Hons) UCT., MPhil UCT., PhD Sheff.
2006 Rose Wong, BEco(Hons) Malay, MBA Brun. PhD Qld.

Lecturers
1987 Jacquelyn Campbell, BA, MPhil, TDipT, TDip
2004 Louise Lee, BA Cant., MBS, PhD, DipTchg Cant.
2003 Kate Lewis, MBS Dist, PhD

Assistant Lecturer
1992 Mary Ashby, BEd, MMgt, TDipT, ADip WP, AdCertTTchg

Senior Tutor
1979 Richard Marks, BSc Manc., CertEd Birm.

Junior Research Officer
2009 Hernan Roxas, Master Public Admin. USEP, Bach.of Commerce W.Aust., PhD

Academic Administrator
1998 Alyth Begg, DipHSci, NZRD, GradDipBusAdmin

Advanced Learning Technologies Research Centre

Director
2001 Alexei Tretiakov, BSc(Hons), PhD Mendeleev Chem. Tech., PhD Tohoku

Centre for Ergonomics and Occupational Safety and Health

Director
1995 Stephen J. Legg, BSc(Hons), PhD, FErgS, CNZErg

New Zealand Centre for SME Research

Director
2009 David Deakins, MA Essex, BA Sheffield, BSc Lond., PGCE Bolton

Te Au Rangahau – Maori Business Research Centre

Director
1999 Annemarie Gillies, MBA, PhD, DipMaoriDev

College of Creative Arts

Institute of Communication Design

Head of Institute

2009 Chris Bennewith, BA(Hons), Wales

Wellington Campus

Associate Professor

1989 Lynne Ciochetto, BA Well., MA Cant., PGDip Basel, DipFA Cant., DipDevSt, CertTchg
2009 Aukje Thomassen, BA(INg) Utrecht HKU, MA(European Media) Portsmouth, PhD Portsmouth

Senior Lecturers

2003 Mark Bradford, BFA Cant., MFA RMIT
1993 Jacqueline Naismith, BA Auck., MA, PGDipComms Well., DipTchg
1996 Roy Parkhurst, BA Guilford, MA Ohio.
2009 Gerbrand van Melle, BDes Utrecht HKU

Lecturers

2001 Struan Ashby, BFA Cant.,MFA
1995 Caroline Campbell, MDes, PhD Well., DipVCD WP.
1989 John Clemens, NZTC Printing AIT
2001 Gray Hodgkinson, BFA Cant., MDes
1998 Lee Jensen, BDes Well., MFA, PGDipFA
1995 Mike McAuley, BA(Hons), MADes, PhD, DipEd Dundee, Cert Ed Tchng
2009 Tanya Marriott, MDes, GradDipDes
2001 Tulia Moss, BA(Hons), Kingston Poly., MDes
2008 Anthony Nevin, MA RMIT, PGDip RMIT, DipTchg, DipFA Otago
2002 Annette O'Sullivan, MA LCP Lond., HND LCP Lond., Dip VCD WP,MISTD, MBInstPkg
2002 Tim Parkin, BDes Well., MDes.
2001 Donald Preston, MFA, PGDipFA, DipVCD WP.
2003 Euan Robertson, MFA, PGDipFA, DipVCD WP
2006 Patricia Thomas, MDes, PGDipArtH

Senior Tutors

2001 Tracey Blair, BDes Well., MDes
2007 Matt Clapham, DipVCD WP.
2007 Karl Kane, MDes
2007 Fay McAlpine, DipVCD WP.
2007 Hugh Slaven, CertIndDes
2009 Steven Smith, NDipGD
2001 Andrew Tobin, BCA Well., PGDipBusAdminWell.
2007 Lee Whiterod, DipVCD Chch.Poly.

Technical Staff

2006 Keir Husson
2009 Durgesh Patel, BDes

Institute of Design for Industry and Environment

Head of Institute and Professor

1993 Tony Parker, MDes RCA Lond., DipID WP, MCSD UK., MDINZ

Wellington Campus

Professor

2001 Dorita Hannah, BArch(Hons) Auck., MA NYU, PhD NYU, LTCL(Drama)

Senior Lecturers

1993 Sandra Heffernan, PhD GSA,Dip HSci Otago, CertArt&Design, Lough., DipTchg
2007 Jessica Payne, BA Winc., MA RCA, PhD RCA
1996 Rebecca Sinclair, BSc Auck., BArch(Hons) Well., MArch Auck.
2001 Janet Webster, BSc(Hons) Otago, MAgSc Lincoln, PhD Otago, DipTchg Otago, PGCert Tert Tchg
2009 Jennifer Whitty, BA H. E. & T. Awards Counc., Ireland, MA RCA

Lecturers

2000 Rodney Adank, DipID WP.
1993 Catherine Bagnall, BFA Auck, MFA Auck.
1986 Vince Beckett, Trade Cert (Clothing), CertClo&Tex WP.
1990 Amanda Bill, MA Well., DipTD WP.
1993 Morris Campbell, City & Guilds Lond., MDes
1991 Deborah Cumming, BSc Cant., MDes
2008 Stuart Foster, MDes
2000 Lyn Garrett, MDes, DipID WP.
2007 Mark Goellner, PhD Otago, Dipl.Des.ID Braunschweig
2009 Chris Jackson, BA(Hons) Nott.Trent., MA Bucks. Chilterns
2009 Natalie McLeod, MA Glas.
2006 Holly McQuillan, MDes
1997 Sven Mehzoud, BA(Arch), BDes Well., MDes TWI Switz.
2003 Lisa Munnelly, BDes, MFA
2003 Antony Pelosi, BBSc, BArch(Hons) Well.
1996 Matthijs Siljee, Bid Acad.ID Eind.
1993 Joyce Tam, BDes, CertClo&Tex WP.
2009 Sam Trubridge, BFA Auck.,MDes, PGDip Lond.
1987 Nina Weaver, BEd, CertClo&Tex WP, TTCert
1988 Jurgen Waibel, MA (equiv.) Akad Der Feinen Kunste Stutt, DipArt&Des Werk.Wurz.
2004 Amanda Yates, BA Well., BBSc Well., BArch Well., MDes

Senior Tutors

2000 Robyn Conner, BDes(Fash), CertClo&Tex WP.
2006 Tina Downes
1993 Mary-Ellen Imlach, BEd, DipTchg Well., COE, CertClo&Tex WP.
2008 Nicola Jackson, MA Nott.Trent.
2002 Lilian Mutsaers, DipFDT WP.
2000 Brandon Syme, DipID WP.

Technical Staff

1980 Alan Batson, NZCE (Mech)
2007 Angus Donaldson, BDes
2008 Hannah Howes, BFA Otago Poly.
2005 Wendy Neal, FBA Tas.
2009 Louise Robinson-Blue, BA(Hons) Glas.
2004 Carol Stevenson Dip FDT
2000 Brandon Syme, DipID WP.
2005 Uli Thie, DiplDesFH SchwGmuend/Germany

Auckland School of Design

Regional Director

2000 Azhar Mohamed, MA De Mont., DipA&D(Ind Des) Inst.Teknologi MARA

Albany Campus

Associate Professor

2008 Erik Champion, March Auck., MPhil Auck., PhD Melb.

Senior Lecturer

2007 Oliver Neuland, DiplDes Offenbach

Lecturers

2003 Kura Puke, BFA RMIT
2003 Elette Wheeler, MFA RMIT
2008 Jacob Ristau, MFA School of the Art Inst. of Chicago

Tutors

2008 Erdem Selek, MSC Istanbul Tech
2008 Dong Yen Ryu, MFA Umea

Technical Staff

2009 Vincent Lardeux, Dip Ind Modelmaking BCT Lond.

School of Fine Arts

Head of School and Professor
2007 Jeremy Diggle, MA Royal College of Art, MEd Exe., PGCE Exe.

Wellington Campus
Professor
1995 Anne Noble, ONZM, MFA Auck.

Associate Professors
1998 Wayne Barrar, BSc Cant., MDes, PGDipFA Auck., DipTchg
2000 David Cross, MA Monash, PhD Qld. UT
2002 John Di Stefano, MFA UCLA.

Senior Lecturers
2002 Eugene Hansen, MFA RMIT
1995 Maddie Leach, MFA Cant.
1999 Simon Morris, BFA Cant., MFA RMIT, CertTertEd WP.
2007 Ann Shelton, MFA UBC, Canada
2008 Martin Patrick, MA New York, MFA Texas, PhD UK

Lecturers
1997 Emma Febvre-Richards, BFA(Hons), MFA (equiv.) Aix-en-Provence
2002 Bryce Galloway, MFA Auck.
2002 Jenny Gillam, MFA RMIT
2007 Caroline McQuarrie, BFA Cant., MFA
1993 Helen Mitchell, MFA, DipPhot WP., DipArts Well.
1996 Richard Reddaway, MFA RMIT, DipFA(Hons) Cant.
1996 Stuart Shepherd, MFA RMIT, BSS Waik.
2002 Karin van Roosmalen, MFA RMIT

Senior Tutor
1980 Mike Begley, BA(Soc) PN, NZCAD(Int) WP, TTCert TEC.

Technical Staff
2008 Tim Larkin, BDes Well., BA Auck.
2007 Mike Heynes, BA Well.
1989 Peter Miles
2002 Steve Rowe, BA Waik., MFA
1996 Jane Wilcox, BFA, Dip Photo (Senior Technician)

School of Visual and Material Culture

Head of School and Associate Professor
1985 Tony Whincup, OM Kiribati, BEd Cardiff, MA, DipTchg Cardiff, FNZIPP

Wellington Campus
Senior Lecturers
1993 Kingsley Baird, MFA RMIT, DipArts Well., AdCertTTchg WP
1994 Ross Hemera, DipFAA Otago, DipTchg
2006 Bronwyn Labrum, MA, PhD Well., PGCertTTchg Waik.
2007 Patrick Laviolette, MSc Edin.,PhD Lond.

Lecturers
2004 Hemi MacGregor, BFA Whanganui Reg. Poly., MMVA, DipFA Whanganui Reg. Poly.
2002 Marcus Moore, BFA(Hons) Cant.
2009 Erna Strachl, BA (Hons) Well., BFA UCOL, MAD AUT, Dip Ed ACT

Senior Tutor
1999 Hinemoa Hilliard, BA Well., DipTchg
2007 Georgiana Morison, BA(Hons) Well, DFA(Hons) Otago

College of Education

School of Education – Albany

Head of School and Associate Professor
2004 M. Helen Southwood, MAppSc Cumberland, PhD Wisc.

Albany Campus
Professor
2006 Michael Townsend, MA Cant., PhD Illinois, DipTchg

Professor of Literacy Education
2006 Tom Nicholson, BA Syd., MA, PhD Minn., Teachers' Cert Syd.

Associate Professor
2009 Steven Little, MSc New Orleans, PhD Tulane

Senior Lecturers
1999 Jean Annan, MA Auck., DipEdPsych Auck., PhD
2008 Sally Clendon, MSLT Cant., PhD Nth Carolina
2003 Roberta Hunter, MEd, PhD, DipTchg
2000 Michael Irwin, MEdAdmin, PhD, DipTchg
1998 Mandia Mentis, MEd, PhD, HDipEd (PG) Wits

Lecturers
2003 Annabel Grant, BSLT, Cant., PGCertHS, Auck.

Senior Tutor
2007 Jayne Jackson, BSocSc Waik., MEd(Hons) Auck., DipTchg

Clinical Director, Speech Language Therapy
2004 P. Yvonne Cope, DipTchg, PGCertClinTchg Cant.,TTC

Clinical Educators
2006 Lilienne Coles, MSLPA Pret.

Centre of Excellence for Research on Children's Literacy
Co-Directors
2006 Tom Nicholson, BA Syd., MA, PhD Minn., Teachers' Cert Syd.
1988 William E. Tunmer, BS, PhD Texas

School of Arts, Development and Health Education

Head of School
1995 Kama Weir, BA Cant., MEd, DipTchg

Manawatu Campus
Hokowhitu Site
Professor
1995 John O'Neill, BA Nott., MSc CNAA, PhD, PGCE Lanc., DipRSA

Associate Professors
1976 John Kirkland, BA Otago, MA, PhD Missouri
2006 Claire McLachlan, MA, PhD
2006 Jeannie Wright, MEd Nott., PhD Derby, PGCertEd, PGDipGuid&Couns

Senior Lecturers
1990 Kerry Bethell, BA, MEd, PhD, DipEd
1991 Jenny Boyack, BA Well., MEd, DipTchg, ATCL
2006 Seth Brown, MSc Purdue, PhD Qld.
1987 Paul Hansen, MPhil, DipIndDes WP, DipTchg
1987 Barbara Jordan, BSc Well., MEdAdmin, PhD, CertECE, CertCouns, NZPC, NCert
1995 Dennis Slade, MPhil, DipTchg

Lecturers
2002 Stephen Lang, BA, MEd Well., Cert Ed (UK), MNZAC
2008 Valerie Margrain, BA, MEdPsych, Well., DipEdStudies, DipTchg
2008 Caitliń Pausé, BA TxState, MA TTU, PhD TTU

2003 Kimberley Powell, BA Tor., DipChStudy Tor., MEd Syd., PhD Otago
2003 Rosemary Richards, BEd, MEd, DipTchg

Assistant Lecturers
2009 Kitt Coomber, MHSc(Hons) AUT, BA Waik., PGDipPsychSocStud, PGDipHSc AUT, GradDipTchg Auck.

Senior Tutors
2006 Gaylyn Campbell, BA, HDT, DipTchg(ECE), DipEdSSTN
2006 Tracey-Lynne Cody, MA, DipTchg
1994 Ann Dowds, BEd, MA, DipSLT
2007 Penny Smith, BEd, DipNZFKU, DipTchg
2004 Peter O'Sullivan, MEd, DipTchg
2006 Judith Watson, BA Waik., MEd, DipTchg

Ruawharo at EIT
Senior Tutor
1997 Noreen Sharp, DipTchg

Honorary Research Associate
2000 David Bimler, BSc(Hons), PhD

School of Educational Studies

Head of School and Professor
2007 Howard Lee, BA, MEd, PhD Otago, ATCL

Manawatu Campus
Hokowhitu Site
Distinguished Professor
1988 William E. Tunmer, BS, PhD Texas

Professor
1976 Roger Openshaw, MA, DPhil Waik., DipTchg

Associate Professors
1978 John A. Clark, BEd Waik., MA Lond., PhD, DipPhilosEd, DipTchg
1993 Nick Zepke, MA Auck., DipTchg

Senior Lecturers
1997 Paul Adams, BA, MEd, DipEd, DipMus Well., DipSocSci, DipTchg
1991 Marian Court, BA Cant., MEdAdmin, PhD, DipTchg
1976 Brian Finch, MA Auck., EdD, DipSLT, DipTchg
1997 Marg Gilling, BA, PhD Monash, TTC, DipTchg
1998 Keith Greaney, BA, MEd, PhD, DipEd, DipTchg
1994 Penny Haworth, BEd, MA, PhD, DipSLT, DipTchg
1994 Graham Hucker, MA, PhD, PGDipArts, DipTchg
1995 Linda Leach, MEd Otago, PhD UTS, DipTT, DipTchg
1990 Lesieli I. Kupu MacIntyre, BA Auck., MA, PhD, DipTchg
1988 Anne-Marie O'Neill, BEd, BA, MA Otago, DipTchg
1991 Jane Prochnow, MA West Mich., EdD Nth Ill.
1991 Karen Rhodes, MA, PhD Oregon, CertTchg
1994 Alison Sewell, BEd, MEd, PhD, DipTchg
2003 Rowena Taylor, MA(Hons), EdD, DipEd, DipTchg
1986 Kathleen Vossler, BEd, MEdAdmin, EdD, DipTchg
1996 Hine Waitere, BEd, MEdAdmin, DipTchg

Lecturers
2006 Alison Arrow, BA Well., MA (Hons) Auck., PhD Auck.
1990 Marion Orme, BEd, DipTchg, LTCL, ASB
1994 Gloria Slater, BA, MPhil, TTC
Lilly Steiner, BA Wisconsin-LaCrosse, MA Nth Dakota, EdD Boston

Senior Tutor
2007 Jeremy Kilty, BA (Hons), DipTchg

Ruawharo at EIT
Lecturer
1995 Anne Brown, MA Cant., DipTchg

School of Curriculum and Pedagogy

Head of School
1997 Alison Kearney, MEd, PhD, AdvDipTchg, DipSTN

Manawatu Campus
Hokowhitu Site
Associate Professors
1995 Glenda Anthony, BSc(Hons), MPhil, PhD, LTCL, DipTchg
1990 Jill Bevan-Brown, BA, MEd, PhD, HDipEd, DipTchg, DipSTN, CertBilTch, TTC
1992 Mark Brown, MEd, PhD, DipTchg
1996 Tracy L. Riley, MEd, PhD Sth Miss.
2001 Margaret Walshaw, BSc Cant., MEdAdmin, PhD, DipTchg

Senior Lecturers
1987 Teresa Ball, MEd, CertEd Leic.
1993 Brenda Bicknell, MEd, PhD, DipTchg
1992 Tim Burgess, BSc(Hons), MEdStuds, EdD, DipTchg
1997 Janis Carroll-Lind, BEd, PGDipEd (SpEd), PhD, HDipTchg, DipSTN
1987 David Chapman, BSc Well., MEnvEd Griff., PhD, DipTchg
1994 Jan Chapman, BA, MEd, DipSocSci, DipTchg
1993 Ngaire Davies, MEdStuds, DipTchg
1998 Lone Jorgensen, BSc(Hons), PhD, DipEd, DipTchg
2007 Benjamin Kehrwald, BA Iowa State, MEdTech USQ, PhD USQ
1991 William MacIntyre, BSc Ariz. State, MSc Curtin, DipEd
1996 Gary O'Sullivan, BEd Middx, MEd, DipInfoTech, LCG
1990 Jenny Poskitt, BEd, MEdAdmin, PhD, DipTchg
2003 Peter Rawlins, BSc, MEdStuds, PhD, DipEd
1994 Adéle Scott, BA(Hons), MA, DipTchg, DipSLT
1975 Alison St George, MSocSci, DPhil Waik.
2009 Panos Vlachopoulos, BEd Aristotle, MEd Manc., PhD Aberd.

Lecturers
1994 Barbara Russell, BA(Hons), MEd, CertEd Lond.

Senior Tutors
2001 Lindsay Brears, BEd, PGDipEd, MEd, DipTechEd, DipTchg, AdTC

Research Officer
2005 Philippa Butler, BA, MA(Hons)

Ruawharo at EIT
Lecturer
1999 Angela R. Ward, BA, MEd, PhD, DipEd, DipTchg

Centre of Excellence for Research in Inclusive Education

Director
1990 Jill Bevan-Brown, BA, MEd, PhD, HDipEd, DipTchg, DipSTN, CertBilTch, TTC

Centre of Excellence for Research in Mathematics Education

Co-Directors
1995 Glenda Anthony, BSc(Hons), MPhil, PhD, LTCL, DipTchg
2001 Margaret Walshaw, BSc Cant., MEdAdmin, PhD, DipTchg

Te Uru Märaurau: School of Mäori and Multicultural Education

Head of School and Associate Professor
1994 Huia Jahnke, MEd(Hons), PhD, DipTchg

Manawatu Campus
Hokowhitu Site
Professor
1989 Arohia Durie, MEdAdmin, PhD, DipEd, DipTchg

Senior Lecturers

2003 Herman Pi'ikea Clark, BA, MFA Hawaii, EdD
1998 Jen McLeod, MEd, DipTchg

Lecturers

1994 Pani Kenrick, BEd, HDipTchg
1995 Agnes McFarland, BA, MA Well., DipTchg

Senior Tutors

2008 Joseph Isaac-Sharland, BEd, DipTchg
2003 Tania Riwai, Te Aho Tātai-Rangi

Kaitautoko Māori

2005 Angela O'Donnell, MEd, DipTchg

Ruawharo at EIT

Lecturers

1997 Peti Kenrick, MEd, DipTchg
1997 James Graham, BA, MEd

Centre for Educational Development

Director

To be appointed

Associate Director

2001 Geoff Franks, BEd, MEdAdmin, AdvDipTchg, TTC, PGCertED

Contracts Manager

2006 Deborah Laing

Senior Research Officer

2007 Alyson McGee, BEd Birm., MEd, DipTESOL Westmidlands, MSc(TESOL) Aston, PhD Gothenberg

Manawatu Campus
Hokowhitu Site

Manawatu/Wanganui

2001 Ros Bartosh, BA, BEd, DipTchg
1997 Christine Braid, BEd, DipTchg, DipChnLit
1991 Brian Coles, MSc(Hons), DipEd
2001 Colleen Douglas, BA, MEdAdmin, PGDipEval, DipTchg
1993 Deborah Gibbs, BEd, MSc, Maths Ed, DipSocSc, DipTchg
2007 Jocelyn Goodwin, BEd, MEd, Cert TESOL, PGDipLitEd
1990 Rei Hendry, BEd, AdvDipTchg, TTC
2004 Rhys Hill, BBS, GradDipEd
2007 Kathriona Hynes, MSc Otago, DipTchg Otago, PGDipEd Cant. CoE
2005 Peter Kemp, DipPE, DipTchg, PGDipSM, MBS
2004 Ken Kilpin, BSocSc, DipTchg
2007 Naomi Kinnaird, PGDipEd(EdAdmin), BTchLn, DipTchg
2004 Anne Lawrence, BSc, MEdStuds, DipTchg
2001 Chris Lepper, BEd, DipTchgECE
2002 Gunhild Litwin, BEd (equiv), DipTchg (equiv) Germany
2006 Karen MacKay, BEd, DipTchgEC
2008 Heneriata Milner, BEd, DipTchg
2002 Anna Stephenson, BEd, MEd, DipTchg
2005 Brian Tweed, MSc
2007 Jill Ussher, BSc, DipEd, DipTchg
2004 Judith Weavers, BEd, DipTchg
2007 Gary Whiting, BEd, DipTchg

Ruawharo at Napier

2007 Adie Graham, BEd, MEdAdmin, DipTchg, TTC
2003 Heather Bell, DipTchg, DipTechEd
2001 Glynis Cooper, BEd, DipTchg, DipECE
2007 Nicki Dowling, DipTchg, DipNZAHPER
2000 Stephanie Geddes, BSc Nevada
2008 Susan Millington, BEd, PGDipSLT, DipTchg
2007 Christine Morrison, BEd
1993 Barry Potter, MEd Admin, DipEd, TTC
2007 Janine Remnant, BEd, DipTchg
2006 Barbara Wano, DipTchgEC

Taranaki

2007 Debra Collinson, BEd, DipTchg, Dip Reading Recovery
2005 Lyn Coulton, DipTchgEC, BEd
2008 Alison Fagan, BA, BSc, MEdStuds, DipTchg, DipTESOL
2001 Judy Field, LTCL, Amus TCL, TCL FIRMT
2008 Hans Konlechner, MSc(Hons) Cant., DipTchg Waik.
1992 Lynsi Latham-Saunders, PGDipEd (Early Years), DipTchgECE, DipTchg Primary, AdvDipTchg
1993 Anne Radford, MEd, GradDipTechEd, DipTchg

MUSAC (Massey University School Administration by Computer)

Director

2007 Jeremy Dombroski, BSc(Hons), PhD

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

School of English and Media Studies

Head of School
1977 J. Muirhead, MA, PhD Tor.

Albany Campus
Tutors
2006 P. Fry, MA Well., PGDipSLT
2006 K. H. Lewis, BA Auck. MBS, DipTch Auckland Secondary Teachers' College

Manawatu Campus
Professor
1991 R. P. Corballis, MA Cant., PhD S'ton, PGDipBusAdmin

Associate Professor
1989 L. E. Emerson, MA, PhD

Senior Lecturers
1987 D. D'Cruz, BA(Hons) Sing., MA, PhD Mich.
1993 S. T. Eastham, MA, PhD Calif.
1995 A. Farrow, MEd, PhD Exe., T.Cert
1996 A. Meek, MA, PhD Florida
2003 S. C. Ross, BA(Hons) Cant., DPhil Oxon
2005 S. Stevens, MA, PhD Arizona
2004 B. J. Walpert, MFA Maryland, PhD Denver

Lecturers
2005 T. Conroy, MA Oklahoma, PhD Ohio
2009 H. Hamad, MA, PhD East Anglia
2006 S. Hoar, Playwright in Residence Mercury Theatre,Auckland, Bruce Mason Award for Playwrights, Literary Fellow Auck., Burns Fellow for Literature Otago, New Zealand Writers' Guild Best Screenplay, Best Dramatic Production Mobil Radio Awards, Writer in Residence Cant.
2008 I. Huffer, BA(Hons), DPhil Sussex
1994 G. Slater, MA, DipVidProd AFTVS
2007 K. Worthington, BA(Hons), DPhil Oxon

Tutors
2006 S. Chelius, MA Oklahoma
2006 L. Folster, BTech(Hons)
2006 J. Green, BA(Hons) Exe, PGCE, DipIT De Montfort
2007 S. Hickey, BA, TTC PNTC, LSB(CT), LSB(PS), LSB(S&D) Licentiate NZ Speech Board, LTCL(S&D) Licentiate Trinity College Lond.
2006 H. Lehndorf, BA, DipTch, Diploma of Creative Writing Whitireia Poly.
2006 M. Mitcalfe, BA, GradDipALT, PGDipBusAdmin, DipCnsllg UCOL
2006 J. Moore, BA
2007 L. Rowan, PGDipSci(Geo) Otago, PGDipEd
2006 M. Stace-Davies, MA, DipTchg(Sec) ACE, CertTEAL
2006 T. Upperton, MA, DipLibr Well.

Honorary Research Associates
2002 J. D. Panny, MA, PhD, DipTchg
2000 J. C. Ross, MA Well., PhD Lond.
2008 E. W. Slinn, MA Cant., MA Hawaii, PhD UBC

Wellington Campus
Senior Lecturers
2007 I. R. Goodwin, BCA Well., MA C.England, PhD Birm.

Lecturers
2008 R.M. Bishop, DipFilmTV NZFTTS, MA Well., PhD ANU
2007 I. A. Horrocks, BA(Hons) Well., MA York, PhD Princeton

Tutors
2009 S. Bolitho, MA Auck., PhD York
2009 M. McLaughlin, MA Otago
2006 S. Shearn, MA, PhD Well., PGCE Leeds
2009 A. Walls, MA Well., MFA Sarah Lawrence College

School of Health and Social Services

Head of School
Appointment pending

Albany Campus
Associate Professor
1980 Michael O'Brien, BA Cant., MA York, PhD, DipSocWk Well.

Senior Lecturers
2003 Mark Henrickson, BA Trinity College, MDiv EDS Mass., MSW Conn., PhD Calif., MANZASW
2002 Stephen Neville, MA(Hons), PhD, RN, FCNA(NZ)
2005 Felix Ram, PhD (Medicine) Auck.
2003 Fiona Te Momo DPhil Waik., MMPD
2002 Denise Wilson, MA(Hons), PhD, RN, FCNA(NZ)

Lecturers
2008 Helen Chan
2004 Barbara Staniforth, BSW Ryerson, MSW WLU, MANZASW

Senior Professional Clinician
2008 Alsion Pirret MA(Hons), PGCertNursing, NP™ (Prescribing)

Senior Tutor
2008 Jan Rimmer BSW (Hons)

Honorary Research Associate
Dr Rajen Prasad

Manawatu Campus
Professors
1980 Julie M. Boddy, BA Cant., MA, PhD, RN, FCNA
1994 Jenny Carryer, BA, PhD, RN, FCNA (NZ), MNZM
1988 Steven J. La Grow, BS West Mich., MA West Mich., EdD Nth Ill.
1991 Robyn Munford, ONZM, BSW, MSW Calg., PhD

Senior Lecturers
1994 Gretchen A. Good, BA Mich.State, MA Bost.Col., PhD, COMS, CVRT
1988 Mary Nash, BA(Hons) Keele,CQSW, DipSocScAdmin Edin. MSW, PhD,, MANZASW
2002 Kieran O'Donoghue, BTheol Otago, MPhil, DipSocSc
1992 Regina E. Pernice, BA Open, MA, PhD, PGDipClinPsych
1993 Rachael Selby, JP, BA, MPhil, DipTchg
1993 Martin Sullivan, QSO, BA, PhD Auck.
2004 Engelbert C. Teekman, MA, RN
1992 Wheturangi Walsh-Tapiata, MSW, CertSocServSup
2004 Dean Whitehead, MSc, PGDip(Hlth), PGCert(Hlth Ed), RN
1997 Martin Woods, MA, PhD, RN

Lecturers
1995 Ann L. Flintoft, MA, PGDipClinPsych, CertAlcoholCouns Cant.
1999 Kathryn Hay, BEd, MPhil, DipTchg, DipSocSc
2002 Claire Minton, RN, MN
2000 Simon Nash, BA(Hons), PhD
2002 Suzanne Phibbs, MA, PhD Cant.
2003 Vivien K. Rodgers, BA, BN, RN, GDGN, MN
2005 Jane Stojanovic, ADipN, MA(Applied) Well., RN, RM
2006 Stacey Wilson MPhil, PGDip, RN, MNZCMHN

Assistant Lecturer
2009 Litea Meo-Sewabu, MPH, BSc

Senior Professional Clinician
2003 Jenny Phillips, MN, RN, NP™ (Wound Care)

Professional Clinician
2006 Christine Thomas, BSW, MSW, CertSocServSup

Senior Tutors
2006 Julia Budd, MPhil, DipRehab(Vision), DMS, HND
2003 Helen Simmons, BSW, PGDipSocServSup, MPhil

Tutor
2002 Justina Webster, BSW(Hons)

Senior Research Officer
2005 Jackie Sanders, MA, PhD

Research Officer
2009 Alex Barnes, BA(Hons), MA

Honorary Research Associates
1996 Mervyn W. Hancock, MA NZ, DipSocSc Well.
2009 Bruce Maden
2001 Anthony O'Brien, MEdStud N'cle(NSW), PhD
2001 Sue Wood, MNS, CertCCU/CTU, RN, FCNA, MRCNA (MidCentral Health)

Honorary Research Fellow
2004 Andrew D. Trlin, MA Well., PhD

Wellington Campus

Associate Professors
1989 Annette Huntington, BN, PhD Well., CertTchg, RN

Senior Lecturers
2006 Tula Brannelly, BPhil, PhD Bham, PGCertTchgSS, RMN
1993 Jeanie Douche, BSc, MA Well., AdvCertTertTchg, RN, RM
1989 Jean Gilmour, BA Well., PhD, DipSocSci, CertTchg, RN
1994 Sue Scott, BA(Hons), MA Well., CertTchg, RN, RM
2000 Kim van Wissen, MA Well., RN, ICUCert
2008 Jill Wilkinson, BN, MA, PhD, PGCertTertTchg, RN

Lecturers
1997 Sandra Gammer, BSc Herts., MEd Well., DipTertTchg, AdvCertTertTchg, Cardiac Care Cert, RN
1998 Ann Noseworthy, BSc Nfld, BN Nfld, MA Well., AdvCertTertTchg, RN, RM
2008 Karen Shaw, BA Middx., MSc Wolv., RN

Professional Clinician
2006 Deborah Leuchars, BN, BA Well., MN Syd., ICU cert Well., ADN, Well Reg. Tehr. NZ, RN

Senior Tutors
2006 Liz Brunton BA Well.,RN, RM
2006 Kass Ozturk BA Cant., BMid, PgDip Well.

Honorary Research Fellows
2006 Catherine Turner, BA Qld., MN Flin., PhD Qld., DipTch., RN

School of History, Philosophy and Classics

Head of School and Senior Lecturer
1987 James Watson, MA, PhD Cant.

Manawatu Campus

Senior Lecturers
1994 Kirsty Carpenter, Maîtrise DEA Docteur en Histoire Paris I Sorbonne
1973 Stuart Lawrence, BA(Hons) Tas., PhD Syd.
2001 Adriane A. Rini, AB Smith, PhD Mass.
1994 Gina Salapata, MA, PhD Penn.
1997 Kerry Taylor, BA(Hons), PhD Well.

Lecturers
2004 William J. Fish, MA, PhD Nott.
2003 John Griffiths, MBA Lanc., PhD Manc.Met.
2002 Vivien Howan, MA, PhD Well.
2004 Karen Jillings, MA, PhD Aberd.
2005 Douglas Osto, BA Grinnell, MTS Harv., MA Wash., PhD SOAS
2002 Christopher van der Krogt, MA Cant., PhD, DipSLT
2000 Geoff Watson, MA Cant., PhD Griff.

Assistant Lecturer
2008 Peter Meihana, BA Otago, MA, PGDipArts

Senior Tutors
2006 Stephen Chadwick, MA(Hons) Aberd., MA(Hons), PhD, DipSW Hull
2000 Stephen Duffin, MA

Professor Emeritus
1971 Barrie Macdonald, BA(Hons) Well., PhD ANU

Honorary Teaching Associate
1969 Basil Poff, MA Cant.

Honorary Research Fellows
Dr Peter J. Donovan, Religious Studies
Dr David W. Thomson, History

Honorary Research Associates
Dr Brian Colless, Religious Studies
Dr John Patterson, Philosophy
Dr Rosemary Mercer, Philosophy

School of Language Studies

Head of School and Professor
1983 Cynthia J. White, BA(Hons), PhD, DipTESL Well.

Manawatu Campus

Senior Lecturers
2002 Leonel Alvarado, BA Honduras, MA, PhD Maryland
1979 Colin G. Anderson, MA, PhD Auck.
2002 France Grenaudier-Klijn, BA(Hons), PhD Well.
1995 Rosemary M. Haddon, MA, PhD Vic. (BC)
2003 Peter R. Petrucci, MA Calif. State, PhD USC
2006 Ute Walker, BA Albertus Magnus Universität, Cologne, MA, PhD

Lecturers
2002 Martin Paviour-Smith, BA(Hons), PhD Well.
1989 Penelope A. Shino, MA.PhD Auck
2002 Gillian R. Skyrme, MA(Hons) Well., DipSLT, PhD
2008 Kazuki Takada, BA, MA Waseda, PhD Edin.

Tutors
2006 Arianna Berardi-Wiltshire, BA, DipSLT
2003 Tianshu Dong, MA QingHua, Dip.Ed, MEd
2007 Toshiaki Yamauchi, B Laws Doshisha.

Professor Emeritus
1963 Glynnis M. Cropp, MA NZ LÉsL, Du, Paris

Wellington Campus

Senior Lecturer
1989 Ellen F. Soulliére, MA, PhD Prin., DipTESL Well.

School of Mäori Studies: Te Pütahi-a-Toi

Head of School and Professor
1991 Robert Jahnke, MFA(Hons) Auck., MFA Calif., PhD, DipTchg

Manawatu Campus

Professor
1980 Taiarahia Black, BSocSc Waik., PhD

Lecturers
2007 Bronwyn Campbell, BA(Hons), PhD
2006 Margaret Forster, BSc Cant., MSc(Hons) Cant., GradDipMäoriDev
2005 Darryn Joseph, BA Waik., DipTchg, CELTA, Tohu Whakamarama a-tuhi, PhD

2004 Rachael Rakena, PGDipArts Otago, MFA Otago Poly.
2005 Ngataiharuru Taepa, MMVA(Hons)
1987 Julia Taiapa, MA, DipTchg
2008 Veronica Tawhai MEd (Hons).
1997 Hone Morris, BA Mäori Auck., DipTchg, Translators and Interpreter's License

Te Rau Puawai Co-ordinator
2002 Monica Koia, BBS

School of People, Environment and Planning

Head of School
1983 Henry G. Barnard, BA(Hons) Well., MA Lond., PhD, Dip. NZLS

Manawatu Campus

Professor Emeritus
1971 Barrie Macdonald, BA(Hons) Well., PhD ANU
1989 John R. Flenley, MA Camb., PhD ANU, Cert Ed, ScD Camb.

Professors
1989 Michael M. Roche, MA, PhD Cant., Assoc. NZPI

Associate Professors
2008 Glenn Banks, MSc Cant., PhD ANU
1990 Christine Cheyne, MA, PhD
2002 Bruce C. Glavovic, BSc Agric Natal, MSc Cape Town, MP, PhD Virginia, MNZPI
1995 Regina A. Scheyvens, BA(Hons), PhD
1986 Jeffrey A. Sluka, BA San Jose, MA Berkeley, PhD Berkeley
1992 Richard Shaw, MA, PhD

Senior Lecturers
1994 Avril Bell, BA Auck., DipTchg, PhD
1995 Catherine M. Brennan, MA NUI, PhD ANU, GDip
1996 Jenny Coleman, BA(Hons), PhD Cant.
2003 Ian C. Fuller, BSc(Hons), PhD Wales, PGCUTL Northumbria
1994 Juliana R. Mansvelt, BA(Hons), PhD Sheff.
1995 Caroline L. Miller, BA Auck., BRP(Hons), PhD, MNZPI
2009 Carolyn Morris, BA, MA, PhD Auck.
1991 Mary E. Murray, BA(Hons) Warw., PhD Glas.
1976 Paul E. Perry, MA Ariz. State, PhD Hawaii
1989 Allanah M. Ryan, MA, PhD
1997 Sita Venkateswar, MSc Calc., PhD Rutgers
1991 Brennon Wood, MA, PhD Harv.
2003 Beth Greener, MA Cant, PhD ANU
2004 Nigel Parsons, BA(Hons) Keele, MA, PhD Manc.

Lecturers
1997 Susan F. Abasa, BA Adel., MPhil (Dist)
2005 Robyn Andrews MA, PhD
2007 Maria Borovnik, MSc Cologne, PhD Cant.
2007 Marilyn Bramley, MA Well., LLM Well.
2003 Martin Brook, BSc(Hons) Salf., PhD Dund.
2004 Matthew Henry, BRP(Hons), MPhil, PhD Auck.
2008 Katherine A. Holt, BSc(Hons), PhD
2006 Ian Luxmoore, BRP(Hons)
2007 Imran Muhammad, BSc Lahore, MSc Hong Kong, PhD Melb.
2008 Russell Prince, BA Auck., BCom Auck., MA Auck., PhD Bristol
2008 Rochelle Stewart-Withers, BN, PGDip Nursing, PGDip Dev Studies, PhD

Assistant Lecturer
2009 April Bennett, BA, MPhil

Senior Tutor
2001 Rachel Summers, BSc

Tutor
2007 Johannes G. Prinsen, MA Groningen

Technician
1981 David Feek, BSc, NZCE

Honorary Research Fellows
1979 Peter R Beatson, MA Cant., PhD Camb., DU Aix-en-Provence
1994 Margaret J. Trawick, AB Harv., PhD Chic.

Honorary Research Associates
1963 Richard G. Heerdegen, MA Well., MS Penn.State, LRSM, MRSNZ
1985 Keith Ridler, BA(Hons) Well., MA Well., PhD
2002 Roger Shand, BSc, PhD, DipSc
1973 Mike J. Shepherd, BA(Hons), PhD Syd., CertEd Lond.
2005 Rohana Ulluwishewa, BA(Hons) SJP, MSc Lond., PhD Kyushu

Wellington Campus

Associate Professor
2005 Robin Peace, BSocSc Waik., BA Cant., PhD Waik., DipTchg ChCh

Senior Lecturer
1993 Lesley G. Patterson, BEd Waik., BA(Hons) Well., PhD Well., DipWS Waik., DipTchg

School of Psychology

Head of School and Associate Professor
1992 Catherine A. Morgan, BA(Hons), PhD Murd., DipEd Curtin

Albany Campus

Kaumätua
2008 Pereme Porter, Ngä puhi

Professors
2001 Stuart C. Carr, BSc(Hons), PhD Stir., MNZPsS, RegPsych
1973 Kerry Chamberlain, MA Cant.

Associate Professors
1998 Paul L. Merrick, BA, PhD Otago, PGDipArts, DipClinPsych, MNZCCPsych

Senior Lecturers
1972 David E. Clarke, BA Tor., MA, PhD York, RegClinPsych
2000 Richard B. Fletcher, BA(Hons) Exe, MSc Alta, PhD N.Carolina
2003 Dianne Gardner, MPsychol(Applied) NSW, PhD AGSM, RPsych
2000 Beverly Haarhoff, MSocSc Natal, PhD, MNZCCPsych
2009 Angela McNaught, BA(Hons), PhD, PGDipClinPsych, MNZCCP
1993 Jennifer A. Stillman, BA, PhD Auck.

Senior Professional Clinician
2009 Anita Bellamy, MA, PGDipClinPsych Auck., MNZCCPsych

Lecturers
2003 Heather Buttle, BSc(Hons), PhD Wales
2003 Jhanitra R. Gavala, MSocSc Waik., PGDipEdPsych
1999 Mei Wah Williams, MA, DipClinPsych, PhD, DipTchg, MNZPsS, MICP

CBT Clinical Supervisor
2008 Robyn C. Vertongen, MA, PGDipClinPsych, PGDipCBT, MNZPsS

Postdoctoral Fellow
2008 Chez M. Leggatt-Cook, BA(Hons), PhD

Research Officers
2007 Helen Madden, MA
2007 Ishbel McWha, BA, BSc Well., BSc(Hons), LTCL, MNZPsS

Academic Administrator
2009 Ying-Yue Zhao, BA

Centre for Psychology

Centre Director and Senior Lecturer
2006 Kerry L. Gibson, BJourn Rhodes, BSocSc(Hons), MA(Clin Psych), PhD Cape Town, MNZPsS, MICP, MICounsPsy

Clinical Psychologist
2007 Kay M. Mathewson, MA, PGDipClinPsych, PGDipCBT

Clinical Field Supervisors
Stephanie Allison, MA Auck., PGDipClinPsych Auck.
Renate Bellve-Wack, Dipl.Psych F.U. Berlin, MPH Harv.
Wayne Blackburn, BScoSc(Hons) Waik., MA, PGDipClinPsych
Kirsty Blackwood, MA, PGDipClin Auck.
Mike Butcher, MA, DipClinPsych Auck.
Tina Earl, MA, DipClinPsych Auck.
Linda Gow, MA, DipClinPsych Auck.
Sandy Jocelyn, BSc(Hons), MSc KwaZulu Natal (Pietermaritzburg)
Valda Lane, MSc, DipClinPsych Cant.
Jane Lennan, MSc, DipClinPsych Cant., MNZCCPsych, MNZPsS
Snezana Mitrovic-Tosovic, BPhil(Hons) Belgrade
Jon Nuth, BSc(Hons) R'dg, MSc S'ton, ClinPsyD Birm.
Samantha Patel, BSC(Hons), MSc, CPSychol Foren
Mark Sinclair, MSc Auck., DipClinPsych, PhD Qu.
Mimosa Soldatovic, RegClinPsych
Malcolm Stewart, PhD, DipClinPsych Otago
Jim Van Rensburg, MA S.Af.
Marleen Verhoevan, DClinPsych Katholieke, Universiteit Nijmegen

I/O Psychology Field Supervisors
Hillary Bennett, BSc(Hons), PhD Natal
Jean de Bruyne, MA(Hons) Auck.
Karyn Dunn, MA, PGDipEd
Paul Englert, BSc(Hons), PhD Well., GDipApplStat, MNZPsS, RegPsych
Stewart Forsyth, MA, PGDipClin Auck., MNZPsS, MIAAP, FHRINZ
Anne Fulton, BA Auck., MSocSc Waik., DipGuidCouns Auck., MHRINZ
Dave George, BA(Hons) PhD, MNZPsS, MHRINZ
Leah Kinnimonth, MA Cant.
Herman Pieters, MA, CertLL Potchef., ROrgPsych, MHRINZ
Sharon Rippin, MSc, DipClinPsych, PhD
David Winsborough, MSocSci, DipPsych(Clin) Natal, MNZPsS

Manawatu Campus

Kaumätua
2004 Harawira T. Haronga, BA, PGDipArts, MSW (Applied), MANZASW, Ngäti Kahungunu-Ki Heretaunga

Professors
1991 Andrew J. Lock, BSc(Hons) Nott., PhD Hull, CPsychol, FBPsS
1977 Nigel R. Long, MSc Auck., PhD Qld, FNZPsS

Professor Emeritus
1970 George A. Shouksmith, MA Edin., PhD Belf., CPsychol, FBPsS, FNZPsS

Associate Professors
1999 Fiona M. Alpass, MA, PhD
1981 John V. Podd, MA, PhD Well., MAPS, MBMS
1980 John Spicer, BA(Hons), PhD Keele
1983 Keith F. Tuffin, MA, PhD, DipSocSc, DipTchg
1996 Christine V. Stephens, MA, PhD, DipSocSci, DipTchg

Senior Lecturers
1990 Ross A. Flett, BSc, PhD Otago, PGDipSc
1993 Gustav M. Habermann, MSc, MEd Dr Univ E.L.T.E, CSci, MTA
1993 Jocelyn A. Handy, MSc Birm., PhD Lanc.
2003 Joanne E. Taylor, MA, PhD, DipClinPsych, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS, MICP
1978 Alan S. W. Winton, MSc, PhD Auck., DipTchg
1977 Cheryl C. M. Woolley, MA, DipClinPsych, RegClinPsych, FNZPsS, MICP MNZCCPsychm MPONZ

Senior Professional Clinicians
2009 Siautu Alefaio, MA, Auck., PGDipEdPsych, MNZPsS
2009 Barbara Kennedy, BA Qld., DipEd(Inf/Prim) Arm., B.Psych(Hons), GCE, PhD JCU, MAPS
1999 Jan A. Dickson, MA, DipClinPsych, MNZPsS, MICP

Lecturers
2003 Leigh M. Coombes, MA, PhD, DipTchg
2002 Stephen R. Hill, MA, PhD Cant., DipTchg
2008 Natasha A. Tassell, MA

Postdoctoral Fellows
2007 Danna Challies, BSc(Hons), PhD Well.

Honorary Research Associates
2005 Kevin R. Ronan, MA, PhD Temple, MNZPsS, MICP
2004 Tom Strong, MEd Ott., PhD Alta, CPsychol
2007 Charles Waldegrave, MA Waik., MA Camb., MNZPsS

Research Officers
2006 Mary R. Breheny, MA, PhD
2005 Andy J. Towers, BA(Hons), MA

Psychology Clinic

Clinic Director and Lecturer
2004 Shane T. Harvey, MSocSc, PGDipClinPsych, PhD Waik., MICP

Senior Clinical Psychologist
2006 Don M. Baken, BSc(Hons), PhD, PGDipClinPsych
2008 Maria Berrett, MA, PGDipClinPsych, MNZPsS
2006 Lisa M. Cherrington, MA, DipClinPsych, MNZPsS
2002 Lizzy M. Kent, MA, PGDipClinPsych, MNZPsS, MICP
2004 Joan M. Norrie, MA, DipClinPsych, MNZPsS, MICP
2008 Kirsty J. Ross, BA (Hons), PhD, PGDipClinPsych, MNZPsS

Clinical Psychologist
2008 Sarah Malthus, MA, PGDipClinPsych
2006 Renee F. Seebeck, BA (Hons) Sus., MA, PGDipClinPsych, RClinPsych, MNZPS, MICP
2007 Janine van Blerk, B.A. Social Work Witw, M.A. Clinical Psych Natal, MNZPsS, MICP

Clinical Field Supervisors
Milja D. Albers-Pearce, MA, DipClinPsych Cant., MNZPsS, MICP
Dirk Badenhorst, MA (Clin Psych) UNIN., MNZPsS
Clive Banks, MA, PGDipClinPsych, MNZCCPsych
Guy Breakwell, MA, DipClinPsych
Robyn Girling-Butcher, MA, PGDipClinPsych
John N. Glass, MA Cant., PhD, MNZPsS
Fiona Gordon, MA, PGDipClinPsych
Vicki Graham, MA, PGDipClinPsych
Alan Guy, MSc, PGDipClinPsych, MNZPsS
Juanita Heath, MPhil, DipClinPsych, MNZPsS, MNZCCPsych
Shelley Hindle, MA, PGDipClinPsych
Cath Hunter, MA, PGDipClinPsych
Geraldine Keith, MA Well., MNZPsS
Fiona Kennedy, BA(Hons), MA, DipClinPsych
Denise Kingi, MA, PGDipClinPsych
Ron Kinsey, MSc, DipClinPsych Auck., MNZPsS
Martin Koorts, BSc Natal, MA Unisa Pret., MNZPsS
Ingo Lambrecht, MA, PhD Witw., MNZPsS, HPBSA
Jane Lennan, MA, PGDipClinPsych Cant.
Selwyn H. Mason, MA, DipClinPsych
Karl Metzler, MSc Stell., HScD Auck., MHPCSA, NZPsS, MICP, BABCP

Justin Moir, MSocSc(Clin) Rhodes, MNZPsS
Mark Rainier, BA(Hons) P.Elizabeth, MA, MEd, HDE Rhodes, MNZPsS
Kelly Richardson, MA, PGDipClinPsych
Llew Richards-Ward, BA(Hons), PhD, DipClinPsych, MNZCCPsych
Colin Shorvon, BA(Hons) Keele, MSc Manc., MNZPsS
Rebecca Velangi, BA(Hons) Manc., DClinPsych N'cle(UK)
Julie Williams, MA, PGDipClinPsych
Rody Withers, MA, PhD, PGDipClinPsych

Resource Manager
1988 Michael O. Donnelly, BBS, PGDipBusAdmin

Academic Administrator
2008 Hope E. Hyslop, BA

Programmer/Analyst
1984 Harvey S. Jones, BE(Elect.) Cant., DipSocSci

Technicians
1992 Malcolm R. Loudon, BSc, GradDipArts, NZCE
1984 Hung T. Ton, BSc, NZCE

Wellington Campus

Professor
2002 Ian Evans, BA(Hons) Witw., PhD Lond., FRSNZ, FAPA, FAPS, FNZPsS

Professor of Neuropsychology
1987 Janet M. Leathem, MA, PhD Well., MNZPsS, MICP, MNZCCPsych

Senior Lecturer
1999 Linda M. Jones, MA Well., PhD, DipTchg, MNZPsS
2002 Antonia C. Lyons, BA(Hons), PhD

Senior Professional Clinician
2005 Duncan R. Babbage, BSc(Hons), PhD, PGDipClinPsych, MNZPsS, MICP

Lecturers
2005 Steven A. Humphries, BA(Hons), PhD, NZCS
1999 Ruth A. Tarrant, MA Well., PhD, DipTchg, ATCL

Joint Centre for Disaster Research

Director
2006 David Johnston, MSc Cant., PhD, MInstD

Associate Director
2008 Bruce Gladovic, BSc Agric Natal, MSc Cape Town, MP, PhD Virginia, MNZPI

Honorary Research Associate
2007 Doug Paton, BSc(Hons) St.And., PhD Edin., C.Psychol, AFBPsS
2008 Sarbjit Johal, BSc, PhD Wales, DClinPsy UCL, C.Psychol. MRSNZ AFBPsS

Research Associate
1999 Ruth A. Tarrant, MA Well., PhD, DipTchg, ATCL

Psychology Clinic

Clinic Director and Senior Lecturer
Appointment pending

Senior Clinical Psychologist
2008 Siddartha Naidu, MA, PGDipClinPsych, MNZPsS, MICP

Clinical Field Supervisors
Robyn Alexander, MA (Applied) Well.
Jonathan Ballantyne MA, PGDipClinPsych, MNZPsS
Mary Barnao, BA (Hons), MA (Applied) Well., MNZCCPsych
Tracey V. Barnfield, MA, PGDipArts Otago, DipClinPsych, MNZCCPsych, IACP
Lorraine Christie, MA Well., MNZPsS
Kelly Donovan, MSC, PGDipClinPsych Well.
Alanna Forde, MA, PGDipClinPsych Otago, MNZCCPsych
Alan Guy, MSc, PGDipClinPsych, MNZPsS
Ron Kinsey, MSc, PGDipClin Psych Auck., MNZCCPsych
Sandra Malcolm, BA(Hons), MA, PGDipClinPsych Well., MNZCCPsych
Jenny Maley, MA, PGDipClinPsych Well., MNZCCPsych
Ranka Margetic-Sosa, BA, DipGPsych Saraj., Bosn. and Herz.
Meryl McKay, MA, DipClinPsych, PhD, MNZPsS
Kim Narsi, MSc, PGDipClinPsych Well., MNZCCPsych, MNZPSsS
Debbie Newlove, BA(Hons) Otago, MA (Applied Clinical and Community Psychology) Well., MNZCCPsych
Jo Nightingale, BA(Hons), PGCertEd Manc., BA(Hons), PGDipClinPsych, PhD Well., FNZCCPsych
Helen Norman, BSocSc(Hons) Rhodes, MSocSc (Clin Psych) Natal, MNZPsS
Angelique O'Connell, MSc, PGDipClinPsych Well.
Sarah Schnellenberg, BA (Hons), MA, PGDipClinPsych Well., MNZCCPsych
Colin Shorvon, MSc Manc., MNZPsS
Jared Watson, MA, PGDipClinPsych Well.
Rebecca Webster, MSc, PGDipClinPsych Otago, MNZCCPsych
Wendy Pearse, BSc(Hons) Northumbria, DClinPsych S.E. Thames (Salo.), RegClinPsych, MNZCCPsych

School of Social and Cultural Studies

Albany Campus

Head of School and Associate Professor
1979 P. J. Lineham, BD Otago, MA Cant., DPhil Sus.

Administrator
2004 Mrs Leanne Menzies

Professors
1993 Michael Belgrave, BSocSci Waik., MPhil Auck., PhD Well.
2004 Cluny Macpherson, MA(Hons) Auck., DPhil Waik.

Associate Professors
1993 Ann Dupuis, MA, PhD Cant.
1996 Kathryn Rountree, MA Auck., DPhil Waik.

Senior Lecturers
1999 Adam Claasen, BA(Hons), PhD Cant.
1993 L. Grant Duncan, MA, PhD Auck.
1997 J. A. Grixti, MA Oxf., PhD Brist.
1998 Jenny Lawn, MA, PhD UBC
1994 Brian McDonnell, MA, PhD Auck., TTC, DipTchg
1996 M. E. Paul, MA, PhD Auck., DipTESL Well.
1993 Eleanor Rimoldi, MA, PhD Auck.
1993 Warwick Tie, MSW, PhD

Lecturers
2004 Judy Hunter, BA, MA Mich., EdD Toronto
2006 David Ishii, BLA Guelph, MA Monterey, PhD Toronto
1998 Graeme MacRae, MPhil, PhD Auck.
2006 Jack Ross, MA Auck., PhD Edin, CLTA AUT
1997 Mary Salisbury, BA, PhD Auck.
2005 Simon Sigley, MA Nancy 2, PhD Auck.

Senior Tutor
2008 Jeff Chapman, BCom Well.
2003 Ngahuia Whiu, BA, BEd Auck.

Tutor
2006 Prue Fry, MA(Hons) Well., PG.Dip SLT, Dip Tchng
2006 Matthew Harris, MA Auck.
2008 Jurgen Lieskounig, DPhil Salzburg

Honorary Research Associates
Dr Rajen Prasad (Massey University)
Dr Grant Young, MA Auck., PhD
Jill Worrall, MSW (Hons)

Centre for Defence Studies

Director and Professor of War Studies
1998 Glyn Harper, MA(Hons) Cant., PhD NE, DipTchg

Manawatu Campus

Lecturer
2007 John Moremon, BA(Hons) NE, PhD NSW
2005 Lt Col (rtd) Nick Nelson, MMgt UC

Honorary Teaching Associates
2009 Major Nick Ang, MPhil, MBA, DipTchg
2003 Lance Beath, BSc(Hons) Otago, PhD Otago
2010 Captain Mark Dollimore, LLB (Hons),Auck.
2005 Brigadier (rtd) Roger Mortlock, OBE, MPP Well., DipBusStud
2000 Major General (rtd) Piers Reid, CBE, MDefStuds NE, PGDipDefStuds Lond., DLitt(Hons)
1998 John Tonkin-Covell, MA Waik., PhD Waik., DipTchg

Centre for Public Health Research

Director and Professor
2000 Neil Pearce, PhD Otago. DSc

Co-Director and Professor
2003 Jeroen Douwes, PhD Wageningen

Wellington Campus

Professional Research Fellows
2008 Barry Borman, PhD, Otago
2009 Cindy Kiro, BA, MBA, PhD
2009 Don Matheson, FAFPHM
2009 Allan Smith, PhD, Otago

Senior Research Fellow
2003 Christine Van Dalen, PhD, MBChB Otago
2000 Lis Ellison-Loschmann, MA, PhD
2006 Riz Firestone, MPH, PhD
2000 Dave McLean, PhD
2003 Andrea t'Mannetje, PhD Utrecht

Research Fellows
2004 Naomi Brewer, BSc(Hons) MMedSci Sheff.
2006 Collin Brooks, BSc(Hons) Leeds
2009 Bianca Claas, DPH UFBA
2008 Marine Corbin, MSc Sth Brittany
2004 Amanda Eng, BSc BCA Well. PGDipPH
2002 Sunia Foliaki, MBBS, MPH, PhD
2003 Michelle Gray, BA Well.
2009 Anna Matheson, PhD Otago
2004 Fiona McKenzie, BA, PGDipPH
2009 Bradley Prezant, MSPH, MBA Washington
2004 Tania Slater, BA Well.

Research Nurses
2007 Shirley-Belle Brogan, RGN, RM
2006 Heather Duckett, RGON
2008 Leigh Emmerton, RGON
2001 Elizabeth Harding, RGON

Research Assistants
2008 Kerry Cheung, BMLSc
2008 Katharine Haddock, BA Auck.
2006 Haidee MacKenzie, BMLSc
2008 Tracey Whaanga

Biostatisticians
2000 Soo Cheng, BSc(Hons), GDipInfSc
2007 Khoon Ching Wong, MSc Auck.

Sleep/Wake Centre

Director
2003 Professor Philippa Gander, PhD Auck.

Wellington Campus

Associate Director
2003 T. Leigh Signal, BAv, MA(Hons), PhD

Associate Director and HRC Eru Pomare Postdoctoral Research Fellow
2003 Sarah-Jane Paine, MSc(Hons), PhD Otago

Clinical Director and Associate Professor
2005 Alexander Garden MBChB MMedSci(Hons) Auck., PhD Otago, FANZCA

Junior Research Fellows
2007 Brigid Borlase BA, DPH, MPH Otago
2008 Jo Fink BSc, MSc Otago
2007 Rosemary Gibson BSc (Hons) Plymouth UK, RPSGT
2009 Hannah Mulrine BSc, MSc Otago
2005 Karyn O'Keeffe, BSc(Hons) Victoria
2003 Margo Van den Berg, BA Well., CertVetNurs Well. Poly.

Postdoctoral Research Fellows
2008 Sarah Jay, BSc(Hons) Adel., PhD S.Aust.

Administration
2003 Allison Clark, BMus(Perf) Toronto

Centre for Social and Health Outcomes Research and Evaluation (SHORE) and Te Röpu Whäriki

Albany

Director – SHORE
2002 Sally Casswell, ONZM, Fellow of Royal Society of NZ, BA Sheff., PhD Otago

Director – Te Röpu Whäriki
2002 Helen Moewaka Barnes, MPH Auck., PhD

Associate Director – SHORE
2002 Karen Witten, MSc Auck., PhD Auck.

Business Manager
2002 Caroline Lowe, BA Well.

SHORE Research Staff
2002 Jeffery Adams, MA Well.
2002 Lanuola Asiasiga, MA Well., PhDWell.
2008 Michael Blewden, MSocSci Waik.
2006 Penelope Carroll, MA Auck.
2007 Pauline Dickinson, MEd Auck., Diploma of Public Health Auck., TTC, PhD Auck.
2002 Paul Duignan, MA Well., PhD Waik.
2002 Sarah Greenaway, MA Auck., PhD Auck.
2008 Richard Griffiths, MA Auck., PhD Auck.
2002 Taisia Huckle, MA Auck.
2005 Sally Liggins, MSocSci Waik.
2007 En-Yi Lin, BSc(Hons) Auck., PhD Well.
2006 Suzanne Mavoa BCom(Hons) Auck., MSc Auck.
2004 Paul Sweetsur, MSc
2008 Martin Wall, BA Essex,, MSc, Lond., PhD Lond.
2002 Chris Wilkins, MMS Waik.PhD Waik.
2008 Ru Quan You, MSc Auck.

Whäriki Research Staff
2002 Belinda Borell, MPhil

2003 Suaree Borell, BA(Hons) Auck., PGDip – Political Science Auck.
2003 Amanda Gregory, BA(Hons)
2002 Wendy Henwood, BA
2002 Victoria Jensen, BA Auck.,, LLB Auck., MPH
2005 Hector Kaiwai, BA/BMus Auck., MA Auck.
2002 Tim McCreanor, MSc Auck., PhD Auck.
2004 Verne McManus, MAEd Auck.
2008 Angela Moewaka Barnes, MA (Hons) Auck.
2007 Raymond Nairn, MSc Auck., PhD Auck.
2009 Pariri Rautahi, Diploma Use & Misuse of AOD, Te Wananga-o-Raukawa

Information Manager
2002 Lisa Morice, BA, DipLib

Research Centre for Mäori Health & Development

Director, RCMHD
1996 Chris Cunningham, BSc(Hons), PhD Well.MRSNZ

Deputy Director, RCMHD
1990 Maureen Holdaway, BA, PhD, DipSocSci, RGON

Manawatu Campus

Director (Te Pümanawa Hauora)
1988 Professor Mason H. Durie, CNZM, MBChB Otago, DPsych McGill, DLitt, FRANZCP, FRSNZ

Deputy Director (RCMHD)
1990 Maureen Holdaway, BA, PhD, DipSocSci, RGON

Senior Research Officers
1996 Lesley Batten, Dip Nurs, BA, MA, PhD

Research Officers
2001 Brendan Stevenson, MA, DipDairyTech

Researcher
2006 Tina Ngata BA

HRC Post Doctoral Research Fellows
1994 John Waldon, BSc Waik., MPH Otago, PhD
2005 Hope Tupara, MA, PhD

Te Pumanawa Hauora Doctoral Fellows
2006 Bevan Clayton-Smith, MClinPharm Otago, DipPharm CIT, PGDipClinPharm Otago, RegPharmNZ, MPS
1996 William Edwards, MPhil, BHort, BA(Te Tohu Paetahi) Waik.
1994 Zirsha Wharemate BSc, MSc

Peter Snell Scholars in Public Health & Exercise Science
2007 Meihana Durie, DipTchg, DipBil.Tchg, BEd, M.Reo
2008 Jackson Green, BSc(Hons)

HRC Doctoral Fellows
2006 Isaac Warbrick, BSc(Hons) BYU
2006 Louise Ihimaera BA, MA

Honorary Research Fellow
2003 Stephen Stannard, MSc, PhD Syd.MRSNZ

Office Manager
2008 Kay Neho

Wellington Campus

Director (RCMHD) and Professor
1996 Chris Cunningham, BSc(Hons), PhD Well.MRSNZ

Post-Doctoral Research Fellows
2003 Janice Wenn, MA, DipNurs, DipHealthAdmin, PhD

Te Pümanawa Hauora Doctoral Fellows
2008 Reuben Bolt, BHealthSci, Syd., MMediaArtsProd, UTech Syd.

Office Manager
2000 Casey Te Rangi, BHlthSci

ITS Advisor
2003 Xian Chen

The New Zealand Centre for Ecological Economics

Director and Professor
1992 Murray Patterson, MSc, PhD, MNZPI

Deputy Director and Associate Professor
2009 Marjan van den Belt, MBA, PhD Maryland

Honorary Distinguished Research Fellow
2009 Robert Costanza, Gund Institute Vermont

Research Ecologist
2004 Nancy Golubiewski, MEM, PhD Colorado

Ecological Economist
1994 Vicky Forgie BA, MRP (Hons)

Research Officer
Derrylea Hardy BBS (Hons)
Tom Ndebele BSc (Hons) PGDipBusAdmin

College of Sciences

Institute of Food, Nutrition and Human Health

Head of Institute and Professor
2004 Richard H. Archer, BTech (Hons), PhD, FIPENZ, FNZIFST

Director AgriBusiness
1996 Nicola M. Shadbolt, BSc Nott., MAgrSc (Hons) Linc. FNZIPIM (Reg)

Director Animal Nutrition
1991 Patrick C.H. Morel, IngAgrDipl, DrScTech Zur.

Director Exercise & Sport Science
2003 Stephen Stannard, MSc, PhD Syd.

Director Food Science & Technology
2008 Steve H. Flint, BSc, DipNZIM, MSc(Hons), PhD

Director Health & Life Sciences and Director Wellington Campus
1999 Rachel A. Page, BSc(Hons), PhD

Director Human Nutrition & Physiology
1979 Gordon W. Reynolds, MSc Waik., PhD Melb.

Director, Logistics & Value Chain Management
2007 Norman E Marr, MSc, PhD Cran.

Director of Research and Professor of Nutritional Physiology
2000 Marlena Kruger, MSc Potchefstroon CHE, PhD S.Af. Med.

Albany Campus

Logan Campbell Chair of Food Technology and Director, Albany Campus
1990 Ray J. Winger, MS, PhD Wisc., FNZIFST, FIFST UK, MAIFST

Chair in Human Nutrition
2008 Bernhard H. Breier MSc Gottingen, PhD Auck.

Professor
2008 Gil Hardy, PhD Bath, CChem, FRCS
2001 Errol W. Hewett, BSc(Hons) Cant., PhD Wales, FNZSHS, MRSNZ

Adjunct Professor
1999 John A. Birkbeck, MBChB Edin., FRCPC, CABP, MNZIFST

Associate Professor
2006 Welma Stonehouse, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD
2008 Christian Fischer, MSc, MSMAI, PhD Giessen

Senior Lecturers
2003 Ajmol Ali, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD Lough
2005 Stephen Brown, BSc, PhD Wolv.
2008 John M.V. Grigor, BSc, PhD Reading
2007 Rozanne Kruger, BSc, BDietetics, MDietetics Pret., PhD Potchefstroom
2008 Anthony N. Mutukumira, MSc, PhD AgUniNorway
2000 Kay J. Rutherfurd-Markwick, BSc(Hons), PhD
2002 Carol A. Wham, BHSc, MSc Otago, PhD Adel., DipEd, NZRD, MNZIFST
1998 Marie Wong, BTech(Hons), PhD, FNZIFST

Lecturers
2003 Catherine Conlon, MMedSci Sheff.
2001 Norbet W. Csatary, MSc Erlangen
2004 Andrew Foskett, BA(Hons), PGCertEd, MSc, PhD Lough
2003 Kylie Foster, BTech(Hons), PhD
2003 Sung Je Lee, MSc Kansas, PhD NY
2009 Pamela von Hurst BSc(Hons), PhD

Assistant Lecturer
2003 Kathryn Beck, BPhEd, BSc, PGDipDietetics Otago, NZRD

Senior Tutor
2001 Elizabeth Stewart, DipHSc

Postdoctoral Fellow
2009 Michelle Yoo, BTech (Biotech) (Hons) Auck., PhD Monash

Technical Staff
2005 Sunita Bajaj, MSc Auck., MPhil New Delhi, MSc New Delhi
2008 Chris Lynch, BSc(Hons), MSc
2004 Helen R. Matthews, MSc, Otago
2002 Dmitri Roukin, NatCertBusComp
2004 Yan Wang, BSc, MSc HeBei, MSc Auck.

Manawatu Campus

Director Animal Welfare Sciences and Bioethics Centre, Professor of Animal Welfare Science and Professor of Applied Physiology and Bioethics
1988 David J. Mellor, ONZM, BSc (Hons) New England, PhD Edin., HonAssocRCVS Lond.

Director Postgraduate Studies and Professor of Poultry Science
1998 Velmurugu Ravindran, BAgrSc(Hons), MSc, PhD Virginia Tech.

Professor of Postharvest Technology
2009 Julian Heyes, BSc(Hons) Well. D.Phil Oxf.

Honorary Professor of Food Engineering
1978 Andrew C. Cleland, BTech(Hons) PhD, FRSNZ, FNZIFST, FIPENZ, FIRHACE

Associate Professors
2001 Jane Coad, BSc(Hons), PhD Lond., PGCEA, R. Nutr.
2009 Matt Golding, BSc Sus. MSc E.Anglia, PhD Leeds
1977 Kathryn E. Kitson, BSc(Hons), PhD, MNZIC
2001 Roger Lentle, MB BS Lond., MSc(Hons), PhD., LRCP, MRCS, FRNZCGP
1972 Duncan D. S. Mackenzie, MRurSc N.Eng., PhD Syd.
1981 R. Hugh Morton, MA Camb., MSc Wales, PhD, FIS (UK)
2001 Kevin C. Pedley, BSc(Hons), PhD Sus.
1973 Roger W. Purchas, MAgrSc, PhD Mich.

Senior Lecturers
1982 Rodney J. Bennett, MTech, DipMgt, NZIM, FNZIFST
1973 Ian M. Brookes, MA Oxf., MS, PhD Ill.
2008 Alistair J. Carr, MTech, PhD
2007 Daniel Conforte, Agronomist Univ de la Republica del Uruguay, MPubAdmin Harvard
2005 Patrick W. M. Janssen, BE(Hons), PhD Cant.
2006 Jean K. Margerison, BSc(Hons), PhD Wales, PGCLTHE Plym.
1982 Owen J. McCarthy, BSc(Hons), PhD R'dg, FNZIFST
2001 G. (Rana) Ravindran, BAgrSc(Hons), MSc Reading, PhD Virginia Tech.
1995 K. Tuoc Trinh, ME, PhD Cant., MIPENZ
2000 Timothy J. Wester. BS Wisconsin-River Falls, MS, PhD Nebraska
1989 Brian H.P. Wilkinson, MTech(Hons), PhD

Lecturers
2007 Louise Brough, MSc, PhD Lond.
2004 Lukas Dreyer, PhD Bodchefstroon
2007 Andrew R. East, BE(Hons), PhD
2008 Philip W. Fink, BS, MSc, PhD Purdue
2004 Elena Garnevska, MSc Sofia, PhD Bourne.
2008 Jason Hindmarsh, BChemMatEng(Hons), PhD Auck.
2002 Richard Love, BTech(Hons), PhD
2005 Lara Matia-Merino, BSc Valladolid, MSc Burgos, PhD Leeds

2007 Karen Munday, MSc Aberd., PhD Camb.
2006 Toby Mündel, BSc(Hons), PhD Birm.
1995 Jon S. Palmer, MSc, PhD
2008 Nicola M. Schreurs BApplSc(Hons), DPhil
2001 David C. Simcock, BSc, PhD
2009 Lynette Singleton, BSc Luton, MSc Liv. PhD Brun
2010 Jasmine Thomson, BSc Waik. MJSc(Hons), PhD
1998 Janet L. Weber, MSc Cornell, PhD

Assistant Lecturer
2008 Caroline Gunn, BSc, CertLabTechMicrobio, PG DipSci Otago, MSc
2008 Jonathan D. Hughes, BSc(Hons), MSc Sur., PGCE Greenwich

Senior Research Scientists
2009 Allan Hardacre, BSc, MSc(Hons) Auck.
2004 Abdul L. Molan, MSc Baghdad, PhD Wales
2002 Fran M. Wolber, BS, PhD Mich.

Research Scientists
2004 Wei Hang Chua, BSc, DipSc, PhD
1993 Sue E. Nicholson, MHortSci(Hons)

PostDoctoral Fellows
2008 Ruby Tiwari, BS Banaras, MBB(Hons) Murdoch, PhD Melb.
2009 Fifi Zaefarian, MSc, PhD Tehran

Research Technologists and Engineers
1992 Ian W. Barugh, BAgrSc, DipSc
1998 Peter B. Jeffery, BHortSc(Hons)
2000 Michael E. Parker, BTech(Hons)

Technical Managers
1993 Felicity S. Jackson, NZDipSc. NZCS
1999 Karin Weidgraaf, BSc(Hons)

Technical Officers
1997 Chris L. Booth, BSc, NZCS
1996 Anne M. Broomfield, NZCS, NZVACAnScTech
2006 Shampa De, BSc, MSc
1991 Linley M. Fray, NZCS
2004 Margreet Hekman, BSc(Hons), MSc
2001 James (Zhuojian) Liu, MSc Wuhon
2006 Liz McGruddy, BA, MBA
1987 Byron D. McKillop, Trade Cert
2009 Elizabeth Maforimbo, MSc L&H, PhD W.Syd.
2004 Colin R. Naftel, BSc
2003 Kelly-Ann O'Flaherty
1969 Graham Pearson, NDA
1987 John C. Pedley, NZCE
1987 Garry C. Radford, BSc, MPhil, DipSc
1987 Don Thomas, MApplSc, PGDipApplSc, GradDipRurStud

Technical Staff
2007 Matt Barnes, BSc
2002 Derek J. Body, BSc(Hons)
2005 Karl Dale, DipSc
1997 Wibha Desai, BTech
1993 Steve Glasgow, BSc(Hons)
2004 Corrin Hulls, BSc
1981 Warwick R. Johnson, NZCS
2003 Michelle McGrath
2008 Yvonne Moore
1991 Heather Nicol
2006 Gabrielle Plimmer, BSc
2005 Vilma Rodŕiguez, BVSc La Salle
2007 Ben Schon, BSc(Hons)
1992 Michelle R. Tamehana, MSc
1988 Lois X. Taylor, RN
2003 Leiza Turnbull, NDipSc
2003 Kim Wylie

Business Manager
2003 Allan J. McBride

Marketing & Communications Manager
1998 Heather E. McClean, BSc(Hons) Otago, DipSc

Honorary Professor
2006 Bill Bailey, PhD
2007 David Walters, BA, MSc, PhD Cran.

Honorary Research Associates
Dr S. Anema (Fonterra)
Dr N. H. Banks
Prof C. S. Brennan (Manchester Metropolitan)
Dr O. H. Campanella (Purdue University, USA)
Dr R. Cavana (Victoria University)
Dr S. R. Davis (Ruakura AgResearch Centre)
Dr C. T. Eason (Landcare)
Dr C. Fee (Canterbury University)
Dr L Ferreira (Fonterra)
Mr Graham Fletcher (Plant and Food Research)
Dr P. Gopal (Fonterra)
Dr N. Gregory (Royal Veterinary College, London)
Dr P. M. Harris (FORST)
Dr Y. Hemar (Monash University)
Dr W. Hein (AgResearch)
Dr P. D. King (ENZA Fruit NZ Ltd)
Dr E. S. Kolver (Ruakura AgResearch Centre)
Dr J. Lee (Plant and Food Research)
Dr P. Li (Plant and Food Research)
Dr J. A. Lucey (University of Wisconsin-Madison)
Dr Christope Matthys (University of Ghent)
Prof A. John Mawson (London Southbank)
Mr J. McKee (Carter Holt Harvey)
Dr Warren C. McNabb (AgResearch)
Dr M. Morgenstern (Plant and Food Research)
Dr Rodger J. Pack
Dr J. R. Pluske (Murdoch University, Western Australia)
Dr C. Prosser (Dairy Goat Cooperative)
Dr D. K. Revell (University of Adelaide, Australia)
Dr N. Roy (AgResearch)
Dr Margot Skinner (Plant and Food Research)
Dr Dave J. Tanner, (Zespri)
Dr Lucy Tucker (Waiti Hill Ltd)
Dr Claudia E. Ugarte, VScD, Litoral, BVSc, PhD
Mrs Patsy Watson (Auckland)
Dr K. Wong (Scion)

Centre for Feline Nutrition

Director
2002 David G. Thomas, BSc(Hons), PhD Lond.

New Zealand Centre for Life Cycle Management

Director
To be appointed

Honorary Research Associates
Mr Mark Boyes (AgResearch)
Mr Ewen A. Cameron, MHortSc
Associate Professor Christine Cheyne, MA, PhD
Professor Donald J. Cleland, BTech(Hons), PhD, FIPENZ, FIRHACE, Hon, MAIRAH, FNZIFST, MASHRAE
Dr Brent Clothier (Plant and Food Research)
Dr Markus Deurer (Plant and Food Research)
Associate Professor Christian Fischer, MSc, MSMAI, PhD Giessen
Vicky Forgie (NZCEE)
Dr David. I. Gray, MAgrSc, PhD
Professor Michael J. Hedley, BSc(Hons) Leeds, PhD
Associate Professor John D. Holland, BA(Hons) Cape Town, MA UNISA, DipTh, MTh SATS, PhD Natal.
Mr Daniel Kellenberger (SCION)

Dr Terry C. Kelly, MSc Colorado State, PhD Florida
Dr Stewart Ledgard (AgResearch)
Dr Norman E Marr, MSc, PhD Cran.
Dr James McDevitt (AgResearch)
Dr Sarah McLaren (Landcare Research)
Dr Barbara Nebel (SCION)
Professor Murray Patterson, BSc Auck., MSc Cant., PhD
Dr Attilio Pigneri, MSc (eq.) Politecnico di Milano, PhD Universita' del Salento
Associate Professor Nicola M. Shadbolt, BSc Nott., MAgrSc(Hons) Linc. FNZIPIM (Reg)
Professor Andrew N. Shilton, MTech(Hons), PhD, MIPENZ

Singapore Campus

Academic Director

1998 Kelvin T. Goh, MSc Strath., PGDipDairySc&Tech, PhD

Wellington Campus

Associate Professor

1997 Philip J. Dickinson, BSc(Hons), PhD S'ton
2003 W. H. Page, BE(Hons) Auck., PhD

Senior Lecturers

1965 Brian P. Caughley, MSc, MNZIEH, MNZIC
1979 Jim A. Clarke, BSc(Hons), N'cle(UK), PGCE Lond.
2006 Beatrice Dias-Wanigasekera BSc, MSc Colombo, PhD Otago
2009 Sally Lark, BSc Auck, MMedSc Belf., PhD Manc., BSc(Hons)
1997 Stuart J. McLaren, MSc, RSH DipAPC, RSH DipPHI, PhD
2002 David S. Rowlands, BSc(Hons), PhD
1974 John G. Ruck, BSc(Hons), PhD
2002 Alan Walmsley, BSc(Hons) Hull, MSc, PhD Otago

Lecturers

2009 James Faulkner, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD Exe.
2007 Isabelle Hoong, BA, BSc(Hons), PhD Monash
2007 Karen Krauel-Goellner, DipPharm, TU Braunschweig, PhD Otago
1999 Robert C.H. Lau, BSc(Hons), PhD Otago, Dip Mgmt, Dip Business
1988 Suzi J. Penny, MSc Otago
2000 Jacques J. Rousseau, BA(Hons) Potchefstroom, MPhil, CertAdTchg Whitireia
1991 Wilma Tielemans, RPN, RN, BA, MEd, CertTertTeaching

Senior Tutor

2006 Sandie Choate, BExSci(Hons) Aust.Cath.
2008 Trevor N. Clark, BA(Hons), MSc Leeds

Technical Staff

1995 Margaret J. Allison, BSc
2008 David Graham, BPhEd Otago, MSc (Hons)
1982 Marilyn Mabon, QTA Mycobacteriology, Cert Animal Nurs. Tech., NZVAnNZ
2008 Margaret McNeill, CertTESOL, CertMLP

Roof Water Research Centre

Director

1985 Stan E. Abbott, MSc, DipMedMicro, DipHistopath

Institute of Fundamental Sciences

Head of Institute, Professor of Chemical Physics and Physical Chemistry

2007 Peter J. Derrick, BSc, PhD Lond., FInstP, FRACI, FRSChem

Deputy Head and Professor in Applied Mathematics

1994 Robert I. McLachlan, BSc(Hons) Cant., PhD Caltech., FNZMS, FRSNZ

Manawatu Campus

Executive Deputy Head and Professor of Physics

1990 Anthony I. Signal, BSc(Hons), PhD Adel., FNZIP

Professor in Applied Mathematics

1994 Robert I. McLachlan, BSc(Hons) Cant., PhD Caltech., FNZMS, FRSNZ

Professor of Biophysics and Distinguished Professor

1973 David A.D. Parry, CNZM, BSc(Hons), PhD, DSc Lond., FNZIC, FNZIP, FInstP, FRSNZ

Professor of Chemistry

1970 Andrew M. Brodie, BSc(Hons), PhD Cant., DSc, FNZIC, CChem, FRSC

Professor in Computational Mathematics

1996 Igor Boglaev, MSc, PhD, DSc Moscow, FNZMS

Professor of Mathematical Biology

1967 Michael D. Hendy, BSc(Hons) Well., MSc, PhD New Eng., FTICA, FRSNZ

Professor of Physics

1990 Anthony I. Signal, BSc(Hons), PhD Adel., FNZIP

Professor in Structural Chemistry and Biology

1994 Geoffrey B. Jameson, BSc(Hons), PhD Cant., FNZIC, FRSNZ

Professor of Statistics

2006 Martin L. Hazelton, MA, DPhil Oxf.

Professor of Statistics

1994 Stephen J. Haslett, BA, BSc Otago, BSc(Hons), PhD Well., CStat, FSS

Professor in Mathematics

1982 Charles H. C. Little, MSc Tor., PhD Wat., FTICA Canada, FNZMS, FAustMS, MRSNZ

Sir Neil Waters Distinguished Professor

1975 Paul T. Callaghan, Dist. Comp. NZOM, BSc(Hons) Well., DPhil, DSc Oxf., FRS, FNZIP, CPhys, FInstP, FRSNZ

Associate Professors

1971 Eric W. Ainscough, BSc(Hons), PhD Qld., FNZIC
1994 Mark Bebbington, BSc(Hons), MSc Well., PhD Camb.
1996 Simon B. Hall, MSc, PhD Auck., MRSC, CChem
1973 David R. K. Harding, BSc(Hons) Cant., PhD Uni West Ont., MNZIC
1975 Gavin R. Hedwig, BSc(Hons), PhD Cant., FNZIC
1974 Trevor M. Kitson, MA, DPhil Oxf., DSc
1979 Chin Diew Lai, MSc Auck., PhD Well.
2006 Ashton Partridge, BSc Auck., PhD Latrobe
1991 Bruce van-Brunt, BSc(Eng) Gonz, BSc(Math) Bem., DPhil Oxf., EIT US, GIMA UK
2003 Ulrich Zuelicke, Dip Leipzig, PhD Indiana

Senior Lecturers

1968 Geoffrey R. G. Barnes, BSc(Hons) Well., PhD, MPSNZ, MNZIP
2004 Fu-Guang Cao, MSc Jilin, China, PhD Beijing
1986 Ganes Ganesalingam, BSc, DipMaths Ceylon, MStat ISI, PhD Qld., FSS, MRSNZ, JP
1991 Siva Ganesh, BSc(Hons) Jaffna, MSc, PhD R'dg
1995 Raj Govindaraju, MSc, PhD Madr.
2007 Barbara R. Holland, BSc, BInfSc(Hons), PhD
1997 Geoff Jones, BA(Hons) Oxf., MSc Sheff., PhD Calif.
2003 Steven M. Pascal, MA Kent State, PhD Florida
2004 Paul G. Plieger, BSc(Hons), PhD Otago, MNZIC
2007 Gareth J. Rowlands, BSc Imperial, PhD
2002 Thomasin A. Smith, BSc(Hons) New Mexico, SecTchgCert Texas, MSc(Hons), PhD
1981 Doug Stirling, BSc(Hons), MSc St And., PhD
2006 Shane G. Telfer, BSc(Hons), PhD, Cant., NZIC

1974 Kee L. Teo, MSc, PhD Sask., FNZMS
2003 Mark R. Waterland, BSc(Hons), PhD Otago, MNZIC
2003 Martin A. K. Williams, BSc(Hons) Leeds, PhD Open (UK), CPhys, MInstP

Lecturers
2007 Viatcheslav V. Filitchev, PhD, MSc St Petersburg
2003 Jonathan Godfrey, MInfSc, PhD
2003 Alasdair Noble, BSc(Hons), PGCertEd S'ton, MApplStat, PhD
2004 Matthew Perlmutter, BA(Hons), PhD Berk.
2007 Christopher Tuffley, MSc Cant., PhD Berk.

Research Officers
1996 Patrick J.B. Edwards, BSc(Hons), PhD Leeds
2008 Krishanthi Jayasundera, BSc Peradeniya, MSc, PhD, Kanazawa

Senior Tutors
1998 Jennie McKelvie, BVSc, BSc, DipTchg, MNZIP
2006 Christine Burr, BSc, DipTchg
1997 Adrian C. Jull, MSc, TCDip, DipTchg
2004 Karen Lyons, PhD, MSc(Hons) Auck.

Postdoctoral Fellows
2008 Dr Sivakumar Balakrishnan
2008 Dr J. Zsolt Bernad
2008 Dr Markku Jaaskelainen
2008 Dr David Libich
2006 Dr Jonathan Marshall
2003 Dr Carl Otter
2008 Dr Marco Wenzel

Graduate Assistants
2007 Sarojinie Fernando
2007 Marissa Isidro
2006 Sophie Pack
2007 Vaibhav Prakash

Honorary Professor
2004 Peter A. Schwerdtfeger, CEng Aalen, BMat MSc PhD Stuttgart, Habil Privatdozent Marburg, MACS, MGDCh, MAPS, FRSNZ, FNZIC

Honorary Research Fellows
John S. Ayers, BSc(Hons), PhD Cant., FNZIC
Leonard F. Blackwell, MSc NZ, PhD Cant.
Anthony K. Burrell, MSc, PhD Auck., MNZIC
Wayne Campbell, BSc, MSc, PhD
Rodney K. Lambert, MSc Cant., MS, PhD Minn., ATCL, FNZIP
Reuben Leberman, BSc, PhD
Alex McNabb, BA Cant., MSc NZ,, DSc Well., FRSNZ
Emily J. Parker, BSc(Hons) Cant., PhD Camb.

Honorary Research Associates
Robert Perrin, BSc(HonsSpec), PhD Lond., MEd Leic., PGCE Lond., CE
Jean-Franççois Palierne, PhD Orsay
Yacine Hemar, MPhil, PhD Strasbourg

Adjunct Professors
2003 Digby D. MacDonald, MSc Auck., PhD Calg.
2003 Mirna Urquidi-MacDonald, BS Mexico, PhD Orsay
2007 David L. Officer, BSc (Hons), PhD Well., MNZIC

Accounts Manager
1969 Vernon L. Sixtus, NZCS

Institute Administrator
1995 Toni J. Wilson

Technical Manager
1971 Andrew A. Trow, NZCS, GradDipOSH

Safety Advisor
1971 Andrew A. Trow, NZCS, GradDipOSH

Information, Communications and Technology Officer
1984 Judy M. Edwards, BSc Otago, GradDipInfSc, DipTchg

Mathematics On-Line Consultant
2004 Robert L. Richardson, MS Notre Dame, PhD Florida

Specialist Services
Manager, Chemical Services
1980 Penny J. Abercrombie

Cryogenics Services
2007 Beatrice Eccles

Manager, Electronic Services
1994 Peter A. Lewis, NZCE

Manager, Engineering Services
1992 Barry F. Evans

Allan Wilson Centre for Molecular Ecology and Evolution
Directors
Appointment pending

Centre for Separation Science
Director
1973 David R.K. Harding, BSc(Hons) Cant., PhD W.Ont., MNZIC

Centre for Structural Biology
Director
1994 Geoffrey B. Jameson, BSc(Hons), PhD Cant., MNZIC, FRSNZ

Institute of Information and Mathematical Sciences

Albany Campus
Head of Institute and Professor of Information Systems
2005 Professor Tony Norris, MSc Hull, PhD Imperial College, DIC, FRSC, CChem, FIMA, CMath, CSci

Adjunct Professor of Industrial Mathematics
1986-95, 2003 Graeme Wake, PhD, DSc Well., CMath, FIMA, FNZMS, FRSNZ

Professor of Applied Mathematics
1991 Robert McKibbin, MSc Cant., PhD Auck., FNZMS, MRSNZ

Distinguished Professor
2004 Gaven Martin, MSc Auck., PhD Michigan, FRSNZ

Professor of Statistics
Appointment pending

Professor of Computer Science
2003 Ken Hawick, BSc, PhD Edin., CPhys, MInstP, FRMetS, MIEEE, MBCS, ACMI, CSci, CITP, MRSNZ

Professor in Mathematical Biology
2003 Mick Roberts, BSc Brist., MSc Cran., PhD Well., CMath, FIMA

Senior Lecturers
1995 Shaun Cooper, MSc Auck., PhD Wisc.
1996 Paul Cowpertwait, BSc(Hons), PhD N'cle (UK), FSS, CStat
1979 Howard Edwards, MSc, PhD Cant.
1996 Martin Johnson, BSc(Hons), PhD York(UK)
1982 Peter Kay, BSc(Hons) Lond., PhD Essex
2002 Carlo Laing, MSc Auck., PhD Camb.
1994 Barry McDonald, MSc Auck., PhD LaT.
2000 Chris Messom, BSc(Hons) Durh., MSc, PhD Lough., SMIEEE.
2003 Dave Parsons, BA(Hons) Sus., M.Phil S'ton., PhD Nott. Trent
1995 Tony Richardson, BA Keele, MSc N'cle(UK)
2001 Abdolhossein Sarrafzadeh, MSc METU, PhD W'gong
1994 Chris Scogings, MSc Natal, PhD, MIEET, MBCS, MACM, MSAICS

2006 Rosemary Stockdale, BA(Hons) R Gordon., PhD E.Cowan
2002 Winston Sweatman, BA(Hons) Oxf., PhD Edin., PgCertTLHE Napier
2000 Anastassios Tsoularis, MSc Lond., PhD R'dg
2006 Brian Whitworth, BSc, BA, MSc Auck., PhD Waik.
2002 David Wilton, MSc NSW
2004 Ian Bond, MSc, PhD Auck.

Lecturers
2002 Andre Barczak, BEng/MEng Unicamp, PhD
2005 Alona Ben-Tal, MSc Technion, PhD Auck.
1999 Elena Calude, MEd Buch., PhD Auck.
2004 Beatrix Jones, BSc John Hopkins, MSc, PhD Washington
2002 Anuradha Mathrani, BTech All'd, MSc Pune
2005 Napoleon Ryes, BSc, MSc, PhD Manila Philippines
2004 Hokyoung Ryu, BSc, MSc Korea Adv Inst. Sci. & Tech., PhD York
2004 Daniel Walsh, BSc Auck., MSc, PhD Washington

Assistant Lecturer
2004 Marie Fitch, BA, BSc(Hons) Auck., DipTchg, DipEd, MApplStat

Teaching Fellow
1995 Yow-Tzong Yeh, MSc, PhD Monash

Graduate Assistants
2005 Ramesh Lal, BA Fiji, MSc
2005 Ratneesh Suri, MSc

Senior Tutors
1996 Judy Le Heron, BA, MMgt
2000 Indu Sofat, BA(Hons), MA Delhi, DipInfSc
2000 Ursula Scogings, BSc(Hons), MSc, HDE Natal

Tutors
2003 Tong Liu, BEng CUST, BInfSc(Hons), PGDipBusAdmin, MSc

Postdoctoral Fellows
2005 Tatiana Evans, MA, PhD Rice Univ. Houston
2006 Ljiljana Skuljan, BSc, MSc Belgrade, PhD Cant.

Centre for Data Mining
Director
1994 Barry McDonald, MSc Auck., PhD LaT.

Centre for Mathematics in Industry
Director
2003 Graeme Wake, PhD, DSc Well., CMath, FIMA, FNZMS, FRSNZ

Centre for Parallel Computing
Director
2000 Chris Messom, MSc, PhD Lough.

Centre for Mobile Computing
Director
2006 Professor Tony Norris, MSc Hull, PhD Imperial College, DIC, FRSC, CChem, FIMA, CMath, CSci

Centre for Mathematical Biology
Director
2006 Mick Roberts, BSc Brist., MSc Cran., PhD Well., CMath, FIMA

Institute of Molecular BioSciences

Head of Institute and Professor of Molecular Genetics
1985 D. Barry Scott, BSc(Hons), PhD Otago

Manawatu Campus
Distinguished Professor of Theoretical Biology
1966 David Penny, BSc(Hons) NZ, PhD Yale, FRSNZ, Comp.NZOM

Professor of Microbiology
2003 Bernd H.A. Rehm, MSc, PhD Bochum

Professor of Plant Physiology
2004 Michael T. McManus, BSc(Hons) Well., MA, DPhil Oxf.

Professor of Molecular Evolution
1996 Peter J. Lockhart, BSc(Hons), PhD Syd. FRSNZ

Associate Professors
1982 R. E. (Al) Rowland, BSc(Hons), PhD Well.
1993 Max Scott, BSc(Hons) W.Aust., PhD Baylor Coll. Med.
1993 Kathryn M. Stowell, BSc(Hons), PhD

AgResearch Professorial Research Fellow
2008 Warren M. Williams, BSc Well., MSc(Hons) Well., PhD Wisc.

Senior Lecturers
1991 Rosemary E. Bradshaw, BSc(Hons) Lancs., PhD Notts.
1985 Gillian E. Norris, MSc, PhD, DipBusAdmin, MNZIC
2009 Jeong H. Park, BAgrSc Korea, MSc Korea, PhD Rutgers
1992 Mark L. Patchett, MSc, DPhil Waik., MNZIC
2002 Jasna Rakonjac, MSc Belgrade, PhD Rockefeller
1992 Jan Schmid, DipBiol, PhD Hanover
2009 Tracy K Hale, BSc, MSc(Hons), PhD Aus.

Lecturers
1984 Neville K. Honey, BSc(Hons) Cant., PhD Otago
2003 Zoe Jordens, BSc(Hons) Lond., PhD Lon.Med.
2003 Andrew Sutherland-Smith, BSc(Hons), PhD
2006 Vaughan Symonds, MA Calf, PhD Texas
2006 Jennifer Tate, BS Illinois, PhD Texas

Senior Tutor
1999 Paul A. Stock, MSc Waik.
2007 Rose Motion, BSc(Hons), PhD

Research Fellow
2007 Lesley Collins, BSc, PhD
2009 Murray Cox, BSc(Hons), PhD Otago

Postdoctoral Fellows
Dr Mee-Kyung Ahn
Dr Matthias Becker
Dr Sarah Brown
Dr Katrin Grage
Dr Fang Li
Dr Rebecca McDougal
Dr Raj Palanisamy
Dr Komala Ponniah
Dr Indira Rasiah
Dr Yvonne Rolke
Dr Gregory Sawyer
Dr Shuguang Zhang

Honorary Research Associates
Dr B Anderson
Dr G. Attwood, AgResearch
Dr L Bromham, University of Sussex
Dr M Collett, Fonterra
Dr P Convey, British Antarctic Survey, UK
Dr K. Davies, Plant & Food Research
Dr J Dekker, Fonterra
Ms M. Dick, Forest Research, Rotorua
Dr T. Foster, Plant and Food Research
Dr S. Gardiner, Plant and Food Research
Dr P. Garnoch-Jones, Victoria University
Dr M Goddard, Auckland
Dr R. Holland, Fonterra
Dr Don Hunter, Plant & Food Research
Prof J Hyams, University of Toulouse
Dr R. Isaacs, Palmerston North Hospital
Prof P. Jameson, University of Canterbury
Dr D Jankovic, AgResearch
Dr P Janssen, AgResearch

Dr W Jones, Plant and Food Research
Dr Suzanne Kuijt, Plant and Food Research
Dr D Lewis, Plant & Food Research
Dr J McCallum, Plant and Food Research
Dr C. Millar, University of Auckland
Dr H. Outred, Palmerston North
Dr N. Pollock, Palmerston North Hospital
Dr J Schippers, Max Planck Institute
Dr K. Schwinn, Plant & Food Research
Dr P. Smith, Auckland
Dr N Wedlock, AgResearch
Prof M Wink, Heidleberg
Dr H. Zhang, Plant & Food Research

Honorary Research Fellows
Assoc Prof David W. Fountain, BSc (Hons), Cant., PhD Calgary, FLS
R. Leberman, BSc,, PhD Lond.

Manawatu Microscopy and Imaging Centre
Director
1985 D. Barry Scott, BSc(Hons), PhD Otago

Institute of Natural Resources

Head of Institute and Professor of Pasture Science
1985 P. D. Kemp, MScAgr Syd., PhD NE

Manawatu Campus

Professor in Conservation Biology
1993 D. P. Armstrong, MSc UBC, PhD Syd.

Professor in Earth Science
1973 V. E. Neall, BSc(Hons), PhD Well., FNZSSS

Professor in Entomology
1995 Q. Wang, MSc Southwest, PhD LaTrobe

Professor of Horticultural Science
2002 I. J. Warrington, MHortSc, DSc, Hon DLitt, FRSNZ, FNZSHS

Professor of Pastoral Agriculture
2007 J. S. Rowarth, CNZM, BAgrSc (Hons), PhD, CRSNZ, FNZIAS, HNZIAS

Professor in Soil Science
1983 M. J. Hedley, BSc (Hons) Leeds, PhD

Professorial Research Fellow in Environmental Sciences
2007 S. K. Saggar, JP, MSc India, PhD Canada, CPAG, FNZSSS

Professorial Research Fellow in Plant Breeding
2008 W Williams, MSc Well., PhD Wisc.

Associate Professors
2009 M.Camps, BAgEng (Hons) Politecnica de Catalonya, MSc, PhD Davis
2003 S. J. Cronin, BSc(Hons) PhD
1993 R. G. Death, BSc(Hons), PhD Cant.
1994 J. D. Holland, BA(Hons) Cape Town, MA UNISA, DipTh, MTh SATS, PhD Natal. Y
1984 C. Matthew, BAgrSci (Hons), PhD
1981 E. O. Minot, AB Bowdoin, MS Maine, DPhil Oxf.
1991 M. A. Potter, MSc Auck., PhD
1992 A. W. Robertson, BSc(Hons) Otago, PhD Cant.
1997 I. J. Yule, MSc, PhD N'cle(UK), C.Eng

Senior Lecturers
2009 C. W. N. Anderson, BSc (Hons), PhD
2007 P. F. Battley, MSc, PhD Griff.
1982 E. A. Cameron, MHortSc
2003 I. C. Castro, BSc Andes, MSc Eastern Ilinois, PhD
1982 K. A. Funnell, BHortSc (Hons), PhD
1982 D. I. Gray, MAgrSc, PhD
1983 K. C. Harrington, MAgrSc, PhD
1986 I. M. Henderson, BSc (Hons), PhD Well.
1985 D. J. Horne, BSc(Hons) Cant., PhD
2003 M. K. Joy, MSc, PhD
1995 T. C. Kelly, MSc Colorado State, PhD Florida
1995 T. Kingi, BBS, MApplSc, PhD ANU
1983 B. R. MacKay, BHortSc(Hons), DipAppl Stats, PhD
1981 M. B. MacKay, BHortSc(Hons) PhD
1988 J. P. Millner, MAgrSc, PhD
2003 M. Morgan-Richards, BSc (Hons), PhD Well.
1984 A. S. Palmer, BSc (Hons), PhD Well.
1985 G. L. Rapson, BSc (Hons), PhD Otago
1992 J. I. Reid, MAgrSc
2000 N. Roskruge, JP, BHort (Hons), PhD
1975 D. R. Scotter, MScAgr Syd., PhD Wis.
2009 R.Singh, BAgEng., MSc CCSH Ag. India, PhD Wageningen
1978 R. B. Stewart, MSc Cant., PhD
1982 T. M. Stewart, PhD, GradDipInfSc
2003 S. Trewick, BSc(Hons) Lough., PhD Well.
1981 M. P. Tuohy, MPhil, DipAgrSc
1972 D. J. Woolley, BSc Nott., PhD Wales
1980 M. P. Wrigley, BHortSc(Hons), MPhil

Lecturers
2003 M. A. Minor, MSc MSU Moscow, PhD SUNY-ESF, Syracuse
1993 J. A. Palmer, MSc Well.
1993 R. C. Wallace, MSc Otago, PhD

Emeritus Professors
2002 J. Hodgson, BSc, PhD, DSC Leeds, FRSNZ
2006 B. P. Springett, BSc(Hons), PhD Dunelm
1973 R. W. Tillman, BSc(Hons) Cant., PhD

Teaching Associates
1991 J. R. Dymond, BSc(Hons) Cant., MSc Lond.
1991 R. G. Gibb, BSc(Hons), MSc Well.

Honorary Associate Lecturers
1996 J. R. Phillips, BEnvSc(Hons) Murd.
1996 P. H. Taylor

Senior Tutor
1992 P. R. van Essen, MSc

Research Officer
1996 J. A. Hanly, MApplSc
1993 J. A. Lecointre, D.U. Clermont-Fd
2007 G. Lube, Dipl.Geol U.Greifswald, PhD CAU Keil, Germany
2005 K. Nemeth, MSc Eotvos, PhD Dun
2006 J. N. Procter, DipTchg, MSc

Junior Research Officer
2009 C. L. Lindsay, BApplSc(Hons)

Honorary Research Associates
Dr I. Andrew (PN)
Dr J. A. D. Anderson (Crop and Food, Pukekohe)
Dr G. Balasingam (GBS & Associates, PN)
Mr K. Betteridge (AgResearch Grasslands)
Dr H. Campbell (GNS)
Dr B. E. Clothier (HortResearch, PN)
Dr G. P. Cosgrove (AgResearch Grasslands, PN)
Dr P. E. Cowan, BSc(Hons) Glasg., PhD ANU
Dr J. Eason, (Crop & Food, PN)
Dr H. S. Easton, (AgResearch Grasslands, PN)
Dr G. Edmeades, PhD
Dr M. J. Faville, (AgResearch Grasslands, PN)
Dr I. B. Ferguson (HortResearch, Auckland)
Dr K. J. Fisher, MHortSc, PhD
Dr K. Geenty (Wools of NZ, PN)
Dr R. Gibbs (Sports Surface Design & Mgmt, Auckland)
Dr R. Harker (HortResearch, Auckland)
Ms E. M. Hurley, BAgrSc, MEcon NE

Dr N. Lallu (HortResearch, Auckland)
Dr M. G. Lambert (AgResearch Grasslands, PN)
Dr S. Lang (HortResearch, PN)
Dr G. S. Lawes, MHortSc, PhD
Dr J. Lee (AgResearch, PN)
Assoc. Professor Sing Kong Lee (Nan. Tech.)
Dr D. Lewis, (Crop & Food, PN)
Dr R. E. Lill (Crop and Food, PN)
Dr D. S. Loch (Dept Primary Industries, Qld., Australia)
Associate Professor P. Loganathan, MSc Hawaii, PhD Calif.
Dr A. N. Macgregor, MSc Otago, PhD C'nell
Dr A. D. Mackay (AgResearch, PN)
Dr J. A. McLennan, BAgrSc(Hons) Linc., PhD Aber.
Dr C. F. Mercer (AgResearch, PN)
Mr E. Morgan (Crop & Food, PN)
Dr P. C. D. Newton, (AgResearch Grasslands, PN)
Dr M. A. Nichols, MSc Nott, PhD
Dr R. L. Parfitt (Landcare, PN)
Dr T. W. Payn (FRI, Rotorua)
Dr C. Ross (Landcare, PN)
Dr R. Simcock (Landcare, Auckland)
Dr R. A. Skipp (AgResearch, PN)
Emeritus Professor R. G. Thomas (PN)
Dr C. M. Triggs (University of Auckland)
Dr M. A. Turner, MAgrSc, PhD Minn.
Emeritus Professor B. R. Watkin (Auckland)
Mr R. N. Watson (AgResearch Ruakura)
Dr Susan Waugh, MPhil Camb., PhD Rennes I.
Mr T. Worthy (Masterton)
Dr D. E. S. Wood BSc(Hons), PhD Bath, CertEd Brist.
Dr G. W. Yeates (Landcare, PN)

Postdoctoral Fellows
2007 E. E. Doyle, M.Geophys Leeds, UCSB, M.Res Leeds, PhD Bristol
2008 Y. Richard, MSc UPMC, PhD

Business Manager
2009 R. Lissington, BBS, GDipBusStud, CFP

Technical Managers
1973 L. D. Currie, NZCS, DipBusStuds
1988 M. A. Osborne, BAgrSc

Fertilizer and Lime Research Centre
Director
1983 M. J. Hedley, BSc(Hons) Leeds, PhD

Centre for Precision Agriculture
Director
1997 I. J. Yule, MSc, PhD N'cle(UK), C.Eng

Institute of Natural Sciences

Head of Institute
1990 W. Grant Guilford, BPhil, BVSc, PhD Davis, DipACVIM, FACVSc

Executive Deputy Head
2006 Joachim Brand, Dip, PhD Heidelberg

Professor in Chemistry and Senior Research Fellow
1983 Joyce M. Waters, MSc, PhD NZ, FRSNZ, FNZIC

Professor of Evolutionary Genetics
2007 Paul B. Rainey, BSc PhD, Cant., FRSNZ

Associate Professors
2004 D. H. Brunton, MSc Auck., PhD Mich.
2006 Joachim Brand, Dip, PhD Heidelberg
1995 Alastair J. Nielson, MSc, PhD Auck., FNZIC
2008 D. Raubenheimer, MSc Cape Town, DPhil Oxf.

Senior Lecturer
2007 Austen R D Ganley, BSc(Hons), PhD
1993 John A. Harrison, BSc(Hons), PhD Cant.
2004 Justin O'Sullivan, BSc(Hons) Cant., PhD Otago
2005 Evelyn Sattlegger, MSc, PhD Hanover

Lecturers
2006 R. Barraclough, MSc, PhD Auck.
2006 Patrick O. Bowman, BSc(Hons), PhD Adel.
2005 W. Ji, MSc Lanzhou, PhD Auck.
2007 Wayne Patrick, BSc(Hons) Otago, PhD Cam

Senior Tutor
2000 Gabi Schmidt-Adam, DipBiol. Berlin, PhD Auck.
2000 Marie-Anne Thelen, Dipl.Chem, PhD Zürich

Tutor
2005 Stephanie A. Manley, MSc Auck., MZNIP
2006 Monika Merriman, BSc Oklahoma, MSc

Honorary Research Fellow
1999 Alfred G. Kennedy, OBE, CEng, MRINA, MIMarEST
1998 Sir Neil Waters, MSc, PhD NZ, DSc Auck., Hon DSc East Asia, HonDLitt, FNZIC, FRSNZ

Postdoctoral Fellow
2008 Dr Andrew Cridge
1998 Dr Leon Huynen
2006 Dr Elke Pahl
2008 Dr Beata Dabrowska-Wüster
2008 Dr Renyuan Liao

Graduate Assistant
2007 Thomas Ernst

Research Officer
2007 K. Stockin, MSc Aberd.

Institute of Veterinary, Animal and Biomedical Sciences

Head of Institute (Acting)
1976 Hugh T. Blair, BAgrSc(Hons), PhD

Manawatu Campus
Professors
1985 Tom N. Barry, BSc(Hons), PhD N'cle(UK), DSc
2009 Peter S. Davie, BSc(Hons), PhD Cantuar.
1988 Elwyn C. Firth, BVSc, MS Kentucky, PhD Utrecht, DipACVS
2004 Nigel P. French, BVSc, MSc, PhD Brist., DLSHTM, MRCVS
2009 Boyd R. Jones, BAgrSc, BVSc
2006 Ian G. (Joe) Mayhew, BVSc, PhD Cornell, DSc
1980 Stephen T. Morris, BAgrSc, MAgrSc, PhD
1997 Tim J. Parkinson, BVSc Brist., DBR Liv., PhD Nott., DipECAR, FRVS
1982 William E. Pomroy, BVSc(Hons), DipVetClinStud Syd., PhD
1976 Heather V. Simpson, BSc(Hons) Qld, PhD
1990 Kevin J. Stafford, MVB Dub., MSc Edin., PhD NUI, MRCVS, MACVSc
1989 Keith G. Thompson, BVSc, PhD, DipACVP
1974 Dave M. West, BVSc, PhD, FACVSc
1989 Norman B. Williamson, MVSc Melb., MACVSc, DipACT

A.L. Rae Chair in Animal Breeding and Genetics
1988 Dorian J. Garrick, BAgrSc(Hons), PhD C'nell

Personal Chair in Deer Health and Production
1978 Peter R. Wilson, BVSc, PhD, MACVSc

Associate Professors
2003 Frazer J. Allan, BVSc, MACVSc, MVSc, PhD
1989 John F. Cockrem, BSc(Hons), PhD Brist
2001 Cord Heuer, DVM Germany, MSc Canada, PhD The Netherlands
2001 Craig B. Johnson, BVSc Liv., PhD Cant., DVA, DipECVA, MRCA, MRCVS
1987 Alan Murray, BSc, PhD S'ton

1982 Mary Nulsen, BSc(Hons) W.Aust., PhD Flin.
1995 Mark Stevenson, BVSc Syd., MVSc, MACVSc, PhD
2006 Christine E. Thomson, BVSc(Hons) Melb., PhD Glas., DipACVIM (Neurol), DipECVN, ILTM

Senior Lecturers
2009 Els Acke, DVM Ghent, PhD Uppsala
1981 Warren J. Anderson, MAgrSc
2007 R. Michael Archer, BVSc Liv., MS Wisc., DipACVS, MRCVS
2007 Jackie Benschop, BVSc
2001 Jennifer L. Burke, BAgrSc, MApplSc
2004 Nick Cave, BVSc, MVSc(Hons), PhD Davis, DipACVIM
1996 Paul Chambers, BVSc, PhD Brist., DVA, MRCVS, MRCA
1995 Mark G. Collett, BVSc, MMedVet(Path), DTE, MEd(CAI) Pret., MRCVS
2008 Magda Dunowska, BVSc Warsaw, PhD
2008 Angus C.A. J. Fechney, BVSc
1990 Sandra F. Forsyth, BVSc, DipACVA
2002 Brett Gartrell, BVSc(Hons) Syd., PhD Tas., MACVSc
2001 Erica Gee, BVSc, PhD
2001 Alex Grinberg, DVM Naples
2004 Angela C Hartman, BSc, DVM Davis, DipAMCVR
2005 Kate E. Hill, BVSc(Hons) Qld., DipACVIM
2004 Simone Hoskin, BAgrSc(Hons), PhD
2006 Laryssa J. Howe, BSc Granville, PhD Pittsburgh
2009 Stuart Hunter, BVSc, Dipl. ACVP
2000 Eloise K. P. Jillings, BVSc
1998 Alastair C. Johnstone, BVSc, PhD
1992 Chris J. Kendrick, MSc, DipSci, MNZIMLS
1999 Paul R. Kenyon, BAgrSc, MApplSc, PhD
2006 Cameron G. Knight, BVSc
2005 Richard Laven, BVetMed, PhD Lond., MRCVS
2005 Kevin Lawrence, BVetMed Lond., DipBovineRepro Liv.
1999 Nicolas Lopez-Villalobos, BAgrSc, MAgrSc, PhD
2004 John S. Munday, BVSc, PhD, DipACVP
2005 Eric Neumann, BS, DVM, MS Illinois
2004 Walter O. Olson, DVM, PhD Sask.
2002 Mark C. Owen, BVSc, MACVSc, MRCVS
1993 Kathleen H. Parton, BS Kansas, DVM Kansas, MS Arizona
2005 Frederik E. T. Pauwels, DVM(Hons) Belgium, DipACVS
2008 Matthew R.F. Perrott, BVSc, PhD
1978 Samuel W. Peterson, MAgrSc, PhD
1999 Wendi D. Roe, BSc Waik., BVSc, MACVSc, DipACVP
2000 Chris W. Rogers, BSc, MAgriSci, PhD
1999 Ian Scott, BVMS Glas., PhD Glas.
2006 Stefan Smith, BVSc
1996 Vicki P. Walsh, BVSc, MACVSc
2001 Jennifer F. Weston, BVSc, BPhil
2000 Andrew J. Worth, BVSc, MACVS

Lecturers
2007 Ngaio J. Beausoliel, BSc British Columbia, PhD
2008 Rosalind J Boyes, BVSc Lond., MRCVS
2006 Harry B. Carslake, MA(Hons), VetMB Camb., MRCVS
2007 Naomi Cogger, BSc (Hons), PhD Sydney
2009 Keren E. Dittmer, BVSc, PhD
2005 Pania Flint, BVSc
2008 Stuart J.G. Gordon BSc Natal, BVSc Zimb.
2007 Rebecca Hickson, BBS, BSc(Hons), PhD
2008 Peter G. Hutton, BSc W.Aust., PhD W.Aust.
2005 Richard Kuipers von Lande, BVSc, CertVR, CertSAS, MRCVS, MACVSc
2009 Suzanne M. Lane, BSc (Zoology) Auck., BVSc
2007 Kerri J. Morgan, BVSc
2001 Elizabeth J. Norman, BVSc Syd., MVM, MRCVS, MACVSc
2008 Sarah J. Pain, B.Biotech, B.Ag(Hons), PhD Adelaide
2006 Kiro Petrovski, DVM Skopje
2007 Debbie Prattley, BVSc, MRes Glas., PhD
1993 Richard G. Sherlock, BAgrSc(Hons)
2008 Hayley E. Squance, BApplSc (Animal Studies) Q'land
2008 Rachael B. Stratton, BVSc
2003 Alan Thatcher, BVSc

Assistant Lecturers
2009 Katherine R. Crosse, B.VetMed, Camb.
2008 Michelle Dickin, BA(Hons) Camb., VetMB Camb.
2007 Linda J. Laven, BVSc(Hons) Lond.

Adjunct Professors
Bryce M. Buddle (Adjunct Professor in Infectious Diseases)
Steve C. Hathaway (Adjunct Professor in Food Safety)
Wayne R. Hein (Adjunct Professor in Immunology)
John E Hillerton (Adjunct Professor in Dairy Production)
Stuart C. MacDiarmid (Adjunct Professor in Veterinary Biosecurity)
C. Wayne McIlwraith (Adjunct Professor in Veterinary Surgery)
Garry C Waghorn (Adjunct Professor in Dairy Production)

Adjunct Associate Professors
Ross J. Bland (Adjunct Associate Professor in Molecular Parasitology
Nigel R. Perkins (Adjunct Associate Professor in Veterinary Epidemiology)

Adjunct Senior Lecturers
Peter Bennett (Adjunct Senior Lecturer in Canine and Feline Oncology)
Hilary Burbidge (Adjunct Senior Lecturer in Veterinary Surgery and Radiology)
Adrienne French (Adjunct Senior Lecturer in Clinical Pathology)
David W. Hanlon (Adjunct Senior Lecturer in Equine Reproduction)
Virginia Serra (Adjunct Senior Lecturer in Dairy Production)
Timothy P. Wood (Adjunct Senior Lecturer in Dairy Production)

Adjunct Lecturers
Bill Bishop (Adjunct Lecturer in Equine Surgery)
Michele Cooke (Adjunct Lecturer in Veterinary Science)
Jenni J. Donald (Adjunct Lecturer in Clinical Pathology)
Margaret J. Evans (Adjunct Lecturer in Equine Endocrinology & Equine Reproduction)
Craig Irving (Adjunct Lecturer in Ophthalmology)
Peter D. Jolly (Adjunct Lecturer in Veterinary Science)
David P. Keenan, (Adjunct Lecturer in Equine Health)
Andrew Scott (Adjunct Lecturer in Equine Studies)
T. Bruce Taylor (Adjunct Lecturer in Equine Studies)

Honorary Teaching Fellows
Maurice R. Alley, BVSc Syd., PhD
David E. Clarke, BVSc Qld., MACVSc Fellow, AM.AcadVetDert
Alexander S. Davies, BVSc Qld., PhD Edin., DrMedVet Hann.
Richard Jackob-Hoff, BVSc
Colin R. Wilks, MVSc Melb., PhD C'nell

Honorary Professors
1964 W. A. (Tony) Charleston, BVSc(Hons), PhD Brist., MRCVS, MACVSc
1965 R. D. Jolly, BVSc, PhD Syd., DSc, Dip ACVP(Hon), FACVSc(Hon), FRCPA(Hon), FRSNZ
1986 Roger S. Morris, BVSc Syd., MVSc Melb., PhD R'dg, FACVSc, FAmerCE, FRSNZ
1966 Colin W. Holmes, BAgr. Belf., PhD Belf.

Research Officers
2007 Rao Dukkipati, BVSc, MVSc India, PhD
2004 Catriona M. Jenkinson, BAgriSci, MAgriSci, PhD
2009 Neil R. Marshall, BVSc
2007 Daan Vink, DVN Utrecht, PhD Liv.

Research Associates
1998 Julie M. Collins-Emerson, BSc(Hons) ANU, PhD
1999 Anne C. Midwinter, MSc, PhD Monash

Honorary Associates – Medical Laboratory Science

LabPlus, Auckland
Ms Kate Marson

Diagnostic Medlab, Auckland
Ms Sharon Waldvogel-Thurlow

Middlemore Hospital Laboratory, Otahuhu
Mr John Peters

New Zealand Blood Service, Waikato
Mr Mike Guerts

Waikato Hospital Laboratory
Mr Robin Allen
Ms Tina Neilson
Ms Cathy Westwood
Dr Nita Scobie

Pathlab Waikato
Ms Jan Bird
Mr John Woodford

Hasting Hospital Laboratory
Ms Jane Fitchett
Ms Sarah Hardingham

MedLab Central, Palmerston North
Ms Jan Deroles-Main
Mr Steve Johnson
Mr Martin Peck
Mr David Coles

New Zealand Blood Services, Manawatu
Ms Robin Barnett

Labcare Pathology, New Plymouth
Ms Gloria Crossley
Ms Melanie Williams
Ms Craig Mabbett

Wellington Hospital Laboratory
Ms Joan Byrne
Mr Clive Felix
Mr Leo McKnight
Mr Filipo Faiga
Mr Ben Todd
Ms Elizabeth Tough
Ms Alicia Clark
Ms Amanda Bowden

New Zealand Blood Service, Wellington
Ms Sue Evans
Ms Jeanette Wilson

Aotea Pathology, Wellington
Mr Abed Kader
Ms Jan Tenberge
Ms Anita Worrall
Ms Kim Brown
Mr Wayne Eden

Canterbury Health Laboratories
Ms Esther Lau
Mr Ken Beechey
Ms Jaine Duncan
Ms Jill Taylor
Ms Myfamwy Spellerberg
Mr Kevin Barratt
Dr Christine Morris
Ms Judith Cartwright (retired)

Southern Community Laboratories, Dunedin
Ms Gayleen Parslow

Honorary Research Associates
Dr R. G. Keogh (AgResearch, PN)

Honorary Farrier
Jordaan Aplin, CFP, NZFA

EpiCentre
Director
2004 Nigel P. French, BVSc, MSc, PhD Brist., DLSHTM, MRCVS

Equine Research NZ
Director
1988 Elwyn C. Firth, BVSc, MS Kentucky, PhD Utrecht, DipACVS

NZ Equine Parentage and Animal Genetic Services Centre
Director
2005 Jenny I. Cahill, BVSc, PhD

NZ Centre Wildlife Health
Director
2002 Brett Gartrell, BVSc(Hons) Syd., PhD Tas., MACVSc

School of Engineering and Advanced Technology

Head of School and Professor
1985 D. J. Cleland, BTech(Hons), PhD, FIPENZ, FIRHACE, Hon, MAIRAH, MNZIFST, MASHRAE

Albany Campus
Associate Head Albany Campus & Professor
1973 I. S. Maddox, BSc(Hons), PhD Birm., CIPENZ

Professor
1999 W. L. Xu, ME, PhD BUAA, FIPENZ, SMIEEE

Senior Lecturers
2008 J.Y. Chang, MS, PhD Carnegie Mellon
2004 S. M. R. Hasan, BSc Bangladesh, MSc NY, PhD Cali.
2000 T. Moir, BSc(Hons), PhD Sheff.Hallam.
2002 J. Potgieter, MSc, PhD UND
1999 M. A. Rashid, MSc Eng Wroclaw, PhD Strath.
1995 A. Shekar, MA Madr, PhD, CIPENZ, PDMA
2008 R. A. S. Speed, MPhil (Architecture) USyd., FIES

Lecturers
2005 F. Alam, BSc Bangladesh, MSc VA, PhD VA
2006 K. J. Henderson, BSc Auck., MAppSc(Hons) Lincoln, MNZIOB
2007 S. Matthews, BE, PhD Auck.
2007 A. Pigneri, MSc (eq.) Politecnico di Milano, PhD Degli studi di lecce

Senior Tutor
2007 C. Chitty, NZCS

Postdoctoral Fellow
2007 Yujing Sun, (Hons) Award of National Science and Technology Progress, China, PhD Jilin.

Centre for Product Innovation

Director and Professor
2005 A. M. Anderson, BTech(Hons), PhD, FNZIFST

Manawatu Campus
Associate Head Manawatu Campus and Professor
1988 R. M. Hodgson, BTech(Hons) Brad., PhD Nott., FIET, SMIEEE, FNZCS, FIPENZ

Professors
2005 A. M. Anderson, BTech(Hons), PhD, FNZIFST
2001 Y. Chisti, BSc Jos,MSc Lond., PhD Waterloo., Dr hc Iasi, FIChemE, CEng
2003 C. E. Davies, BSc(Hons), PhD, DIC Lond., FIPENZ, FIChemE, FRSNZ
2007 H. W. Guesgen, Dipl.-Inform. Bonn, Dr. rer. nat. Kaiserslautern, Dr. habil. Hamburg

2005 R. J. Harris, BSc(Hons), PhD Adel., SMIEEE, FIE Aust.
1998 R. G. Haverkamp, BSc(Hons) Well., PhD Akld, FIPENZ, FNZIC, MAIME, MRSNZ,
2004 J. E. Mazierska, MEEng, PhD Warsaw, FIEEE, FIET
1993 A. N. Shilton, MTech(Hons), PhD, MIPENZ
1971 R. E. H. Sims, MSc(AgrEng) N'cle(UK), CRSNZ, CEng, FIAgrE, FIPENZ

Associate Professors
1989 D. G. Bailey, BE(Hons), PhD Cant., SMIEEE
1996 J. E. Bronlund, BTech(Hons), PhD
1984 E. A. Kemp, BA(Hons), DipEd N'cle(UK), DipBDP, MBS, PhD, MNZCS
2000 S. C. Mukhopadhyay, BEE, MEE, PhD India, DEng Japan, SMIEEE, FIET
1982 A. H. J. Paterson, BE(Hons), PhD Camb., FIPENZ
1991 R. A. Phipps, BArch(Hons) Well., PhD, MCASNZ, MISIAQ, MPINZ MInstD

Senior Lecturers
1988 I. H. Al-Bahadly, MSc, PhD Nott., MIEEE, AMIEE, AMIET
1990 H. H. C. Bakker, BE(Hons), PhD Cant., MIEEE, MIPENZ
1982 R.G. Ball, BSc(Hons), CNAA
1984 R. J. Davies, BTech, DipBusAdmin, FIPENZ
2003 L. De Silva, BSc(Eng)(Hons), MPhil Sri Lanka, MEng, PhD Japan, SMIEEE
2003 J. Dietrich, Diplommathematiker, PhD Leipzig
2006 C. L. Flemmer, BSc, PhD West Virginia
2005 R. C. Flemmer, MSc, PhD Natal
1995 J. A. Gawith, BAgrSc, MPhil, DipTechEd, DipTchg
2007 J. E. Goodyer, BEng, PhD Coventry, CEng, MIET
2003 N. Grigg, MSc, PhD Strath., C.Math, MIMA, MIQA, MILT
2003 X. Gui BSc, MSc Shanghai (SJTU), PhD Hong Kong, MIEEE
1993 E. Heinrich, MSc TU Muenchen, PhD
2008 L. Holmes, B.Des Dublin, MA Coventry
2006 D. Law, MSc, PhD Liv., MSAE, MRSNZ
1980 P. J. Lyons, MSc Auck.
1998 R. S. Mann, MSc Warw., PhD Liv.
2004 S. Marsland, BA(Hons) Oxf., PhD Manc
2002 C. M. McCartin, BSc(Hons) Well., MSc C'nell, PhD Well.
1981 G. S. Moretti, BSc(Hons) Auck., MSc
1992 T. R. Robertson, MTech, MNZIFST, MNZIP
2002 G. Sen Gupta, BE Indore, India, MEE Eindhoven, SMIEEE
1995 L. Q. Tang, BEng, PhD Liv., MIEEE, MRSNZ
2003 R. Wang, BEng, MEng, PhD Dublin
1978 A. C. Wright, BTech(Hons)
1984 P-L. Yu, MSc OSU, PhD Freiburg

Lecturers
2002 N. Campbell, BA, NZRN (Comp), MPhil
2007 A. G. Duncan, BEng(Hons) Wales, ME, MIPENZ, CPEng IntPE
2004 R. Johnson, BSc, GDipInfSc, PhD
2002 A. Punchihewa, BScEng(Hons) Moratuwa, MEEng Eindhoven, MIPENZ, FIET

Assistant Lecturer
2007 N. Powell, BTech(Hons)

Senior Tutor
2002 K A Mercer, BSc

Tutors
2001 J. B. Hargreaves, BSc(Hons), PhD

Postdoctoral Fellows
2006 C. C. Pratt, BSc, PhD James Cook
2007 G. P. Redding, BTech(Hons), PhD

Research Officers
2006 A. T. Marshall, MTech, PhD NTNU (Norway)
2005 J. F. Wang, BE, PhD Zhejiang

Institute Business Manager
1994 G. F. Kirk

Technical Support Manager
1990 P. Battensby, AdvTrades Cert (Toolmaking)

Honorary Research Fellows
1970 R. Chong, BSc(Hons), PhD NSW
1981 R. H. Kemp, BSc(Hons), MSc N'cle(UK), PhD, MBCS, CEng
2007 N. S. Peckitt, M.B., Ch.B. Sheff., LRCP Lond., FRCS Ed, FFD RCS Irel., FDS RCS Eng., MBMA, MMPS, MBAOMS, MBMS
1981 C. H. E. Phillips, BSc UMIST, MPhil Brad., PhD, MBCS, CEng

Honorary Teaching Fellows
Mr B. Wakelin, BE, FIPENZ
Mr N. S. Walmsley, BSc, CEng, MIChemE
Dr Yong Yuan, BSc Qingdao, MAppSc RMIT, PhD W.Syd.

Honorary Research Associates
Dr X. D. Chen, (Auckland University)
Dr A. A. Parshotam (Landcare Research)
Dr P. L. Read, MSc(Econ) Lond., MA PhD Camb.
Dr S. Tallon (Industrial Research Ltd)

Centre for Electronic and Communication Design

Director
2005 R. J. Harris, BSc (Hons), PhD Adel., SMIEEE, FIE Aust.

Centre for Energy Research

Director
1971 Ralph E.H. Sims, MSc N'cle(UK), CRSNZ, CEng, FIAgrE, FIPENZ

Research Staff
1985 D. J. Cleland, BTech(Hons), PhD, FIPENZ, FIRHACE, Hon.MAIRAH, MNZIFST, MASHRAE
2007 A. G. Duncan, BEng(Hons) Wales, ME, MIPENZ, CPEng IntPE
2007 A. Pigneri, MSc (eq.) Politecnico di Milano,PhD degli studi di lecce
2007 N. Powell, BTech(Hons)
2006 P. L. Read, MSc(Econ) Lond., MA PhD Camb.
2005 J. F. Wang, BE, PhD Zhejiang

Centre for Environmental Technology and Engineering

Director
1993 A. N. Shilton, MTech, PhD, MIPENZ

Honorary Research Associates
2004 R. H. Archer, BTech, PhD, MNZIFST, FIPENZ, FNZIST
2001 Y. Chisti, BSc Jos,MSc Lond., PhD Waterloo, Dr hc Iasi, FIChemE, CEng
1970 R. Chong, BSc(Hons), PhD NSW
1985 D. J. Cleland, BTech(Hons), PhD, FIPENZ, FIRHACE, Hon.MAIRAH, MNZIFST, MASHRAE
1998 J. B. Hargreaves, BSc(Hons), PhD
1984 A. M. Jackson, BSc
2006 C. C. Pratt, BSc, PhD James Cook
1987 J. B. Sykes, BSc

Centre for Organisational Excellence Research

Director
1998 R. S. Mann, MSc Warw., PhD Liv.

Research Leader

2003 N. Grigg, MSc, PhD Strath., C.Math, MIMA, MIQA, MILT

Centre for Particle Formulation and Processing

Director

2003 C. E. Davies, BSc(Hons), PhD, DIC Lond., FIPENZ, FIChemE, FRSNZ

Centre for Postharvest and Refrigeration Research

Director

2001 A. J. Mawson, BTech(Hons), PhD, MIPENZ, MNZIFST

Research Staff

1996 J. E. Bronlund, BTech(Hons), PhD
1985 D. J. Cleland, BTech(Hons), PhD, FIPENZ, FIRHACE, MNZIFST, MASHRAE
2007 A. R. East, BE(Hons), PhD
1982 K. A. Funnell, BHortSc, PhD
2001 E. W. Hewett, BSc(Hons) Cant., PhD Wales, FNZSHS, MRSNZ
1998 P. B. Jeffery, BHortSc(Hons)
2002 R. J. Love, BE(Hons), PhD
1981 B.R. MacKay, BHortSc(Hons), DipApplStats, PhD
2004 I. Merts, BTech(Hons), PhD
1997 S. E. Nicholson, MHortSc
2000 M. E. Parker, BTech
1992 T. R. Robertson, MTech, MNZIFST, MNZIP
2005 J. F. Wang, BE, PhD Zhejiang

Wellington Campus

Associate Head Wellington Campus & Professor

2007 G. S. Virk, BSc(Hons) Manc., PhD Lond., DIC Imperial College, FIET, FCIBSE, CEng(UK), FIMA, CMath

Professors

2006 S. Demidenko, ME, PhD Belarus, CTHE S'pore Poly., CEng (UK)
2006 P. Driessen, BSc(Hons), PhD Brit.Columbia

Senior Industrial Fellow (Software Engineering/Computer Science)

2006 E. C. Horvath, BSc MIT, MA, PhD Princeton

Senior Lecturers

1980 J. Heath, MSc, PhD Well.
2006 L. Huang, BEng, MEng, PhD NU Singapore
1998 J. R. Jones, BE(Hons) Cant. (NZ), MSc Idaho, PhD Camb.
2003 W. H. Page, BE(Hons) Auck., PhD
2005 R. K. Rayudu, BE Osmania Univ. India, ME Cant., PhD Linc., MIEEE
2007 J. E. R. Stevens,
1999 H. F. Weehuizen, BSc(Eng), MSc(Eng), PhD Cape Town

Lecturers

1980 S.R. Adams, BE Auck.
1982 L. Benson, MEnv Stud Well., BArch Auck., NZC (Arch. Draughting), ANZIA
2007 M. Chew, BSc, MInfSc
2007 R.Y. G. Davies, BEng Beijing, MSc Chinese Academy of Sc., PhD Auck.
2003 D. Djukic, BSc Belgrade, PhD Lausanne, IEEE
2006 E. Lai, BE(Hons), PhD UWA, FIET, CEng, FIEAust, CPEng, SMIEEE
2005 J. Mbachu, MSc Jos, PhD P.Elizabeth, MCIOB, MNZIOB, MNZIQS
2004 P. Smith, BEng(Hons), PhD Nott.
2004 L. Y. Zhang, ME China, PhD Canada

Senior Tutor

1972 M. O. Sutcliffe, NZCE (Telec), CCNAI

Riddet Centre

Director and Distinguished Professor, Monogastric and Human Biology

1983 Paul J. Moughan, BAgrSc(Hons), PhD, DSc, FRSNZ

Director and Professor, Dairy Science and Technology

1989 Harjinder Singh, MSc(Hons) Ludhiana, PhD Cork, FIAFoST, FNZIFT, FRSNZ

Manawatu Campus

Research Staff

2003 Anil K. Anal, DVM, MSc, PhD Bangkok
2005 Ajay Awati, BVSc&AH, MSc, PhD Wageningen
2006 Mike Boland, BSc(Hons), PhD, DipMgt, FNZIC
2006 Lawrie Creamer, BSc, MSc, PhD Cant., FRSNZ, FNZIC
2003 Jian (Jack) Cui, MTech
1980 Derek Haisman, PhD Lond.
2006 Kyoung-Sik Han, PhD Korea
2005 Sharon Henare, BSc, PhD
2003 Jason Hindmarsh, BSc(Hons), PhD Auck.
2006 Simon Loveday, BTech(Hons), PhD
2005 William Nash, BSc, PhD
2003 Jaspreet Singh, BSc, MSc, PhD Amritsar
2005 Amit Taneja, MTech
1998 Xiangqian (Peter) Zhu, PhD Tianjin

Technical Staff

2000 Janiene Gilliland, NZCS
2007 Thanuja Herath, BSc Deakin, PGDip(Nut Sci)
2006 Lovedeep Kaur, BSc Panjab, India, MSc Punjabi, India, PhD GNDU, India
2006 Ranjita Sengupta, BSc Bombay, BS Minnesota, MS Tromsø
2006 Namrata Taneja, BTech GNDU, India
1993 Michelle Tamehana, MSc(Hons)

Centres of Research Excellence

Allan Wilson Centre for Molecular Ecology and Evolution

Director

2007 Paul B. Rainey, BSc Cant., PhD

Co-Directors

1967 Michael D. Hendy, MSc, PhD New Eng.
1966 David Penny, BSc(Hons) NZ, PhD Yale

Executive Officer

1997 Susan Adams, BSc Natal, MBA, MMgmt

Senior Research Officers

2007 Patrick Biggs, BSc(Hons) Brunel, PhD Lond.
2003 Mary Morgan-Richards, BSc(Hons) Well., PhD Well.
2003 Steve Trewick, BSc(Hons) Well., PhD Lough.

Research Officers

2002 Barbara Holland, BSc(Hons), PhD
2003 Mark Stevens, BSc(Hons) Flin., PhD Waik.

Postdoctoral Fellows

Dr Lesley Collins
Dr Simon Joly
Dr Claudia Voelckel

Research Staff

Warwick Allen, BE, ME
Lorraine Berry, BSc
Olga Kardailsky, MSc SPSU
Violetta Pokorny, MSc, PhD Auck.
Patricia McLenachan, MSc

Honorary Research Associate

Dr Elizabeth Whitcombe

New Zealand Institute for Advanced Study

Head of Institute

2004 Distinguished Professor Gaven Martin BSc(Hons), MSc(Dist) PhD Michigan FRSNZ

Executive Assistant/Administrator

2004 Vesna Davidovic-Alexander

Post-Doctoral Fellows

2008 Behnam Assadollahzadeh PhD Auck.
Tatiana Evans PhD Rice, USA
2008 Gayle Ferguson PhD
2007 Detlev Figgen, Dipl Chem, Dr. rer. nat.
2008 Jonathan Gauntlett PhD
2008 Monica Gerth
2009 Eric Libby
2006 Elke Pahl, Dipl. Chem. MSc (equiv.), Dr. rer. nat. (PhD)
2008 Ralf Tonner Dipl. Chem., Dr. rer. nat.
2008 Brian Vest PhD Auck.
2007 Xue-Xian Zhang PhD

Professors

2009 Victor Flambaum FAA
2009 Boris Pavlov PhD, DSc Leningrad
2007 Paul Rainey BSc, MSc(Hons), MA Oxf., PhD, FRSNZ
2004 Peter Schwerdtfeger FRSNZ

Research Officer

2004 Matthias Lein, Dip.Chem., Dr. rer. nat.

New Zealand School of Music

Director and Professor (Victoria and Massey)

2006 Elizabeth Hudson, MA Cornell, PhD Cornell.

Wellington Campus (Massey University, Mount Cook)

Professor

1998 Donald Maurice, MMus Wash., PhD Otago, AdvCert. Guildhall, CertAdvStud Banff., FTCL, LRSM

Associate Professor

2005 Sarah Hoskyns, BA(Hons) Birm., LGSM (MT), FGSM, ARCM
1991 Matthew Marshall, MMus Well., PGRNCM Manc., PGDipMusTchg

Senior Lecturers

1989 Paul Dyne, MSc Cant., DipTchg Queb., DipTchg NZ
1985 Flora Edwards, DipSpchTherapy, AdvDipTchg, FTCL, LRSM, TTC
1992 Colin Hemmingsen, MMus Bost., DipExMus Auck.
2000 Richard Mapp, BMus(Hons) Otago, PG Dip RAM, Hon ARAM, LRSM
1996 Norman Meehan, BMus (Perf) Well., MMus, DipExMus (On leave until 31st January 2010)

Lecturers

2001 Julie Coulson, BA, MMus, DipTchg, LRSM, LTCL
2007 Daphne Rickson, MMusTher, MHealSc(MenH) Otago, LTCL
2001 Emma Sayers, BMus Well., MMus Well.

Senior Tutors

1999 Bruce Brown, BMus
2006 Rodger Fox, Hon DMus
2008 Alex Nyman
2003 Lance Philip, DipExMus, DipMusic Grove School of Music, L.A.
1994 Nick van Dijk, BMus, AdvDipExMus WP, PG in Jazz Music Koninlijk Conservatorium (Netherlands)

Wellington Campus (Victoria University)*

Emeritus Professor

1994 Peter Walls, BMus, MA Well., PhD Oxf., LRSM, LTCL

Associate Professor

1995 John Psathas, MMus

Senior Lecturers

1983 Greer Garden, DipMus MA Otago, MMus Lond., DU Paris, LTCL
2004 Diedre Irons, MBE, ARCT Tor., LMM Manit., DipMus Curtis, AIRMT
2002 Dugal McKinnon, BA, BMus(Hons) Well., PhD Birm.
2006 Stephan Prock, BA Mobile, MM Florida, DMA Cornell
2002 Inge van Rij, BA, PhD Camb., MM Well.
2009 Martin Riseley, Mus.B Cant., MM Julliard, DMA Julliard

Lecturers

2007 Keith Chapin, BA, PhD Stanford, MM Yale
1999 Geoffrey Coker, BMus Well., MA Camb., LTCL, LMusTCL
1991 Douglas Mews, MMus Auck., Certificaat Koninklijk Cons.
2004 Michael Norris, MA City
2009 Andrew Jarvis, B.Mus Natal, Durban, L.R.S.M
2009 Debbie Rawson, BA Cant. NZ, FTCL, LTCL, LRSM, Lond., Dip Mus Cant.,
2009 Ajay Kapur, BSE Princeton, PhD Victoria, British Columbia
2009 Brian Diettrich, BA Baldwin Wallace Conservatorium, MA UHM., PhD UHM

Albany Campus

Senior Lecturer

2001 Phil Broadhurst MNZM, BA(Hons) Durh., MPhil, DipTchg

Manawatu Campus

Associate Professor

1989 Robert Hoskins, MA Cant., PhD Auck.

* New Zealand School of Music staff employed by Victoria University of Wellington.

Professors Emeritus

R. S. Adams, MA, DipEd NZ, PhD Otago
D. F. Bacon, MSc NZ, PhD Yale
R. D. Batt, MBE, MSc PhD NZ. MA DPhil Oxon., FNZIC FRSC FRSNZ
D. R. Bewley, JP (retired), MA Oxon., MEd Edin., HDipEd TCD, DipOperaSt Manc.
D. K. Blackmore, MRCVS Lond., CBE
A. M. Brodie, BSc(Hons), PhD Cant., DSc, FNZIC, CChem, FRSC
R. R. Brooks, BSc Brist., PhD Cape., BA DSc FNZIC
T. J. Brown, BSc(Hons) Leic., PhD Lond., CBiol, FIBiol
A. N. Bruere, DVSc Syd., PhD Glas., MRCVS, FACVSc
I. L. Campbell, BAgrSc NZ, PhD Missouri, FNZIAS
S. Chatterjee, MA Calc., MPhil Sur., PhD Lond.
N. Chick, RGON, RM, DipNEd, BA(Hons) Melb., PhD ANU, FRCNA
J. A. Codd, OMNZ, BA DipEd MA PhD
G. M. Cropp, MA NZ, LĒsL, Du Paris
J. Dunmore, ChLHon JP, BA(Hons) Lond., PhD NZ, AIB
M. D. Earle, BSc, PhD Glas., HonDSc Khon Kaen, FNZIFST, FIPENZ(Hon)
R. L. Earle, BE(Chem), BSc NZ, PhD Glas., HonDSc Khon Kaen, FIChemE, FIPENZ, CEng
W. Edwards, OBE, MA Auck., MEdAdmin, PhD N.E., DipEd, AdvDipTchg, ANZIM, FCCEAM FNZEAS
E. D. Fielden, BAgrSc NZ, BVSc Syd., FRCVS, FACVSc
J. R. Flenley, MA CertEd, Sc.D Camb., PhD Australian Nat. Uni.
D. S. Flux, MAgrSc NZ, PhD R'dg
A. R. Frampton, MAgrSc, PhD C'nell, HonDSc
G. S. Fraser, MA NZ, PhD Miss.
B. I. Hayman, MSc NZ, MA Camb., PhD Birm.
R. K. Harker, MA Well., PhD
E. Hewett, BSc(Hons) Cant., PhD Wales, FNZSHS
R. Hodges, MSc NZ, PhD Manc.
J. Hodgson, BSc, PhD, DSC, Leeds, FRSNZ
R. M. Hodgson, BTech (Hons) Brad., PhD Nott., FIEE, SMIEE, FNZCS, FIPENZ
K. R. Howe, MA Auck., PhD ANU
J. J. Hunter, BSc NZ, MSc(Hons) Auck., PhD Nth Carolina, DSc MRSNZ FNZMS
R. D. Jolly, BVSc, PhD Syd., DSc, FACVSc, FRSNZ
N. J. Kinross, RGON, DipN, BA Cant., MS Calif., PhD, FRCNA, FCNA
M. Lal, BCom Well., MBS, FCA, CMA
R. H. N. Love, PCNZM, JP, BCom, BCA(Hons), PhD Well., ACIS, ANZIM
B. K. Macdonald, BA(Hons) Vict. PhD ANU
G. N. Malcolm, MSc NZ, PhD Manc., FNZIC
B. W. Manktelow, BVSc, PhD Brist., DipMicrobiol NZ, MRCVS, MACVSc
M. R. Mathews, DipBusStud FIT, BBus Well., DipEd SCV, MSocSc Birm., MPhil Lough., EdD Mont., MPhil, FCPA, FCA, CMA
K. S. Milne, MAgrSc, PhD Calif., FNZSHS, AHRIH
R. S. Morris, BVSc Syd., MVSc Melb., PhD R'dg, FACVSc, FAmerCE, FRSNZ
R. E. Munford, MAgrSc NZ, PhD R'dg
W. H. Oliver, MA NZ, DPhil Oxf.
H. B. Perera, PhD Sydney, BCom
T. K. Prebble, MA Auck., PhD Alta., DipTchg FNZEAS
A. L. Rae, OBE, MAgrSc NZ, PhD Iowa, FNZIAS, FAAABG, FRSNZ
E. L. Richards, MSc NZ, PhD Brist., FNZIC FNZIFST
R. G. Robinson, MA Atla., PhD Rand.
S. V. S. Rumball, CNZM (2008) ONZM (1998), MSc NZ, PhD Auck., FNZIC
J. K. Scott, BE(Hons)(Electr-Mech) NZ, MIChemE FNZIM FIFST
G.A. Shouksmith, MA Edin., PhD Belf., C.Psychol, FBPsS, FNZPsS
E. W. Slinn, PhD Brit Col., MA Hawaii, BA(Hons) Cantb.

I. A. Snook, MA Cant., PhD Ill.
B. P. Springett, BSc(Hons), PhD Dunelm
P. A. Sullivan, MSc, PhD Otago, FNZIC, FRSNZ
R. G. Thomas, BSc(Hons), PhD Lond.
K. W. Thomson, CMG, MBE, BA NZ, MA, PhD Wash.
R. W. Tillman, BSc(Hons) Cant., PhD
R. J. Townsley, MAgrSc, PhD Iowa, FNZSFM
P. L. van Moeseke, GOL II OL, BSc(Hons), ME Ghent, LIC Louvain, MS Iowa, MA, PhD Yale
J. A. Veale, JP MSc NZ, PhD Lond., DIC MIBiol AHRIH
Sir Neil Waters, MSc, PhD NZ, DSc Auck., Hon DSc East Asia, HonDLitt, FNZIC, FRSNZ
Lady Joyce Waters, MSc, PhD NZ, FRSNZ, FNZIC
B. R. Watkin, MAgrSc NZ, PhD Lond.
I. D. Watson, MSc NZ, PhD Otago, FNZIC
A. Williams, BA(Hons) Wales, MA Auck., PhD, AAMI(NZ)

Administrative and Support Services

Alumni Relations

Alumni Relations Services Facilitator
2009 Robyn Matthews, BA Otago

Shop Manager/Office Administrator
2003 Karen Greer

Data and Multimedia Technician
2002 Kerry Shippam

Database Administrator
2003 Susan Young, BBS

Centre for Academic Development and e-Learning

Director
1995 Gordon T. Suddaby, BSc, MEd, PGDipSci Otago, DipTchg

Consultants
2003 John Howells, BA(Hons), PGDipHRM
2005 Duncan O'Hara, BA, PGDipBusAdmin
2003 Glenda Stephenson, DipTchg, ESOL Trinity
1998 Darelle Thomson, BSc, PhD Qld., ADLT
2000 Anna Weatherstone, BA(Hons) Well., DipTchg
2008 Scott Symonds, BA(Hons) Bradford, PGCE Leeds
2008 Fiona Murray, MEd, DipTchg
2009 Margaret Hill, BSc Auck., MInfSci(Hons)
2005 Tony Morrison, MA, DipEd, PhD
2009 Ina Te Wiata, Dip.Med.Lab Techn. Auck., DipTTchg, Auck., PGDipED, MEd(Hons), Auck.
2009 Andrew Jamieson, BEd, DipTchg
2009 Jennie McKelvie, BVSc, DipTchg, BSc, DipSc

Teaching Evaluation (SECAT)
2005 Ema Alter, CPMST Law, Grenoble, LésLEA Rennes, MLEA Sorbonne Nouvelle

Teaching Fellow
2008 Terry Stewart, PhD, PGDipInfoSci

Administrator
1995 Jeanne Purdy

Centre for University Preparation and English Language Studies

National Director
1993 Andrea Flavel, MA, DipTESL Well.

National Administrator
2008 Robyn Martin

PA to the Director
1999 Kokila Patel, BA Well.

Albany Campus

Regional Manager
2008 Aubrey Welsh, MALT (Hons) Auck., PGDipLT Auck., HDipEd, NED, CertTESOL

Programme Co-ordinators
2001 Linus Treefoot, BA Stanford, DipTchg, DipSLT
2003 Pamela Resnick, BA Auck., PGDipSLT
2008 Penelope Raine, BA Cant., DipTchg

Senior English Language Teacher
2003 Pamela Gordon, BA Auck., PGDipSLT, DipTchg
2008 Claire A. Goode, BA(Hons) Keele, Licentiate Dip TESOL LTCL, PGCE Mod. Langs. Coventry, CertTEFL International Learning Centres, Edin.

English Language Teachers
2003 Diana Hibbert, MPhil Auck., DipBIA, DipTchg Auck., DipTESL
2003 Vanessa Manalo, BA Auck., BVA Auck., PGDipLT Auck.

2004 Margaret E Jones, BEd, PGDipSLT, DipTTC
2008 Engelbertha Wayper, PGDipSLT Waik., DipTchg, RSA CertTEFLA
2008 Margaret C Jones, MA (Hons) Vic., BA Vic., Dip Ed Waik., DELTA, CELTA
2009 Andrew Gladman, MAAL Macq., BA WAIT, GDip ILS Curtin, DipTchg,
2009 Mariana Nordmark, Bed Waik., GDipLT Unitec, DipTchg

Senior Regional Administrator
2008 Jennifer Temple

Office Administrator
2007 Alexandra Alexander

Welfare and Accommodation Officer
2009 Jackie Brokenshire

Manawatu Campus

Regional Manager
2009 Jane Kehrwald, BComm Griffin., MAppLing(Hons) USQ.

Programme Co-ordinators
1999 Donna Bliss, BA Auck., DipTEFLA Cairo
2002 Briar Hamilton, BA Auck., DipTchg Chch. Teachers College, DipSLT
1996 Helen Thomson, MA Well., PGDipSLT, BA, CertTEFLA Auck.

Senior English Language Teachers
2001 Jennie Gleeson, BA, DipSLT, DipTchg Cant.
1995 Joanne Grant, BA, DipSLT
2003 Robert O'Connor, BA Well., DipTchg, DipTESL, CertTEFLA
2001 Sharon O'Sullivan, BEd, DipTchg, DipSLT
2007 Hern Teo-Sherrell, BA, MA Iowa State, DipEd, CertTESL Vancouver CC

English Language Teachers
2003 Brett Alcock, BA, DipDrama New Zealand Drama School, CertTESOL Trinity College Lond., DipTESOL Trinity College Lond.
2002 Fay Farley, MSc Otago, BSc(Hons) Well., BD Melb. College of Divinity, PGDipSLT, DipTchg Dunedin Teachers College
2001 Jill O'Brien, BEd, DipTchg, PGDipSLT
2002 Glenice Saunders, BA(Hons), BEd Melb., MA, PGDipSLT, DipHum
2008 Heather Thomas, MAppLing Well., MBS, BA, DipTESL, DipBusAdmin
2008 Elizabeth Hiser, MFA Penn., PhD Nott.

Senior Regional Administrator
2007 Diane August

Regional Administrator
2008 Chao (Dolly) Chen, PDipBA

Administrator Group Courses
2002 Julie Earnshaw

Team Leader-Accommodation and Welfare
2007 Lesley McDonald, BSC St And.

Accommodation and Welfare Advisors
2008 Nicki Carpenter, BA Well.
2008 Jenny Loveday, BA

Testing Administrator
2007 Geoff Holland, BA Cant., DipTchg ChCh Teachers College, DipEd

Wellington Campus

Regional Manager
2002 Harry Verhagen, MA W.Syd., PG TESOL Aust.Cath.

Programme Co-ordinators
1971 Masako Crawford, MA, BA Shinshu, CertTchg English Shinshu
2002 James Prior, MA Well., DipTESOL Well., DipHort
2004 Anne-Marie Ngan, DipTESOL Well., TTC

Senior English Language Teachers
1998 Elizabeth Morrison, BA Well., MSc (TESOL) Penn., DipTchg, Dip Bus Studs

English Language Teachers
2009 Shelley Abu Shanab, BA Leeds, PGCE Leeds, DipTESOL Lond.
2009 Eugenia Butler, BA Bucharest, DipTchg Bucharest, MA (Applied Linguistics) Waik.
2004 Jane Kitchenman, BA, DipTchg, DipGerman Munich
2009 John Taylor, BMus Well., CELTA
2004 Shona Watson, BA Well., PGDipTESL Well.

Senior Regional Administrator
2008 Wei-Yann Chua

Student Support Advisor
2004 Diana Grime

Commercial Operations

Manawatu Campus

General Manager
Denis Jenkins

Events & Community Relations

Conference Services

Conference Manager
2001 Sarah Siebert

Conference Assistant
2009 Rebecca Swansson

Institute of Rugby

Operations Manager
2003 Michelle Pearce

Secretary/Administrator
2006 Sophia Shaw

Facilities Co-ordinator
2005 Mr Maurice Brown

Gymnasium Manager
2005 James Amon

Wharerata

Operations Manager/Executive Chef
2006 Sean Kereama

Function Co-ordinator
2002 Frances Healy

Administrator
2008 Claire Lawless

External Relations

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – External Relations
Sue Foley

PA/Administrator
2007 Lynda Williamson

Marketing Director
2005 Sarah Vining, BBS

Marketing Coordinators
1997 Bonita Anderson
2008 Mark Inman

Marketing Manager Auckland
2007 Scott Rees, BBS

Marketing Coordinator Wellington
2008 Vinod Dahya

Communications Director
2006 James Gardiner

Projects Director
2007 Lindsey Birnie

Mäori Communications Manager
2008 Lana Simmons-Donaldson

Manager-Editorial
1999 Malcolm Wood

Communications Advisers
2005 Kereama Beal, BA
2008 Bryan Gibson
2008 Kathryn Farrow
2007 Jennifer Little
2008 Paul Mulrooney

Web Content Manager
2006 Craig de Beer, B.Com(Hons) Rand Afrikaans

Electronic Publications Co-ordinator
2000 David Wiltshire, BBS

Finance & Asset Management

Director – Finance & Asset Management
2005 Kevin Argyle, BBS, CA, GradDipRurStud

Chief Management Accountant
2003 Grant Travis, BBS, CA

Chief Financial Accountant
2003 Kathryn Dench, BBS, CA

Procurement and Insurance Manager
1971 David Bateman, BBS, CA

Systems Accountant
2008 Anneliese Gilbert BBS, DipBusAdmin, CA,

Financial Accountant
2003 Don Taylor, BBS, CA,

University Physical Resources Manager
1999 Cheryl R Kent, BApplSc, PGDipBusAdmin (Dispute Resolution)

University Property Management and Systems Manager
2000 Tony Anderson, BBS, MPINZ

Accounting Advisors
2004 Andrew Ross, BBS, CA
2005 David Zhou, BBS(Acc), GradDipBusStud, PGDipProfAcc
2008 Peter Searle BCM Lincoln, CA

Administrative
1992 Lois Fagan (Supervisor – Accounts Receivable)
1991 Chrissy Huff (Procurement & Payables Supervisor)
1993 Ellen McCarten (Review Team and Treasury Supervisor)
1990 Grant Storrier (Insurance Officer)
1993 Pam J. Greening, BA, DipSocSci (Executive Secretary)

Graduate Research School

Manawatu Campus

Dean
Professor Margaret Tennant, MA., PhD

Manager
Jacqueline Koenders

Executive Assistant
Wendy Dixon

Scholarship Administrators
Shirley Morris, BA
Adrienne Sparksman

Doctoral Administrators
Heather Scott, NZRN
Robyn Stinson
Janene Walter, BBS

Information Technology Services

Chief Information Officer
2009 Clive Martis, BA, MBA

Executive Assistant
2006 Karen McVicar, BSc Cant.

Business Manager
1991 Bill Littlejohn

Business Administrators
1991 Jenni Fennessy
2000 Sonia Hampton
2007 Jenny Partridge

Associate Director, Applications
2005 John A. James, BA Well., BSc Well., MBA Well., DipSocSc

Applications Support and Maintenance Manager
1991 Malcolm Pinfold, BBS, NZCE

Applications Development Manager
2008 Neil Whittington, BApplS UCOL, NZCER

Applications Service Delivery Design Manager
2007 Jeremy Crowley, BSc Bath

Applications Project Manager
Appointment pending

Applications Analyst/Programmers
2003 Ashley Barnes, NDipBusCom
1994 Rebecca Baxter, BBS
2006 Stephen Frampton
1998 Philippe Limsowtin, BSc
2003 Norman Russ, BInfSc
2005 Rodney Stacey, BApplS
2009 Carl Knight

Applications Support Analysts
2008 Basma Al-Mutawally, BSc Baghdad, BApplS Witw.
2001 Des Coad
1980 Caroline Cockburn
2007 Madre Chrystall, BA, PGDipIS
1990 Ruth Drawneek, BSc Reading
2001 Cheng Fung Pun, BInfSc
2008 Nicola Grayson, BIST UCOL
2008 Edwin Mok, BInfSc
2004 Kevin Simmons, BSc
2008 Ivan Softic, BApplS UCOL

Business Analysts
2008 Samantha Bleakley, BApplS
2008 Chris Brown, BA E.Anglia
2005 Mark McCarten, BBS
2007 Heather Todd, BIS IPC
2009 Andrea Mackay, BBS

Software Developers/Architects
2007 Jo Thomas, BApplS UCOL
1997 Jeff Kelly, BBS
2004 Simon Hardman, BSc
2009 George Atkins, BInfSc
2009 Bevan Keighley, BBS, PGDipBS
2009 David Kempster, BICT UCOL

2009 Paul Charsley, BSc, MSc
2009 Wirianto Djunaidi
2009 Mandar Palekar, BSc Mumbai, PGDipST, GDipIT WIT

Software Testers
2008 Sally Anne Bennett
2009 Anna Philpot, BBS

Project Change Administrator
2006 Tracey Waho

Associate Director, Networking and Communications
2009 Keith Linforth, NDip P.Elizabeth, NHDipEleCEng P.Elizabeth

Associate Director, Systems
2002 Craig Collis

Infrastructure Support Manager
1997 Michael Wilson, BSc, PGDipIS

Infrastructure Development Manager
2001 Andrew Vile

Infrastructure Service Delivery Manager
Appointment pending

Security Manager
2008 Peter Hamilton

Project Managers
2006 Graeme Fox, BSc, DipTchg
2005 Tim O'Dea, BSc
1994 Jonathan Godfrey, BSc
2006 Diane Rozmus, BInfSc

Operators
1990 John Hayes
1990 Ashby Howitt
2006 Wei (Jack) Su

Telecommunications Support
1990 Fay McCracken

Systems Engineers
2004 Andrew Hartnell
2007 Francois Herbert, NZCE, EST A, ACSA
1997 Cheng Tet Teo, BSc Tees., MTech, MIEM(M) M'sia, PEng(M) M'sia
2001 Michael Ward, BTech CSE
2006 Matthew Wilkins, BSc, MSc Br. Col.
2005 Dean Richards, BSc
2009 Darron Murdoch, BBS

Infrastructure Development Engineers
2001 Guy Defryn, MCSE
1980 Glen Eustace, BSc

Network Engineers
2001 Iresha Siriwardena, MSc Otago
2009 Brian Mabey

Support Analyst-Service Delivery
1998 Hans van der Horst, BEng Amst.

Project Change Administrator
Appointment pending

Associate Director, Customer Services
2004 Linda Goldsmith, BA Lough., MSc Wolv.

Teaching Services Manager
1997 Sue Tait, MAgrSc

LMS Change Manager
2009 David Simms, BSc Aston,, PGDipEd

Lab Team Leader
Appointment pending

User Support Analysts
2008 Sean Adams, BA
2007 Jessica Hamilton
1995 John Hayward, BSc Cant., PGDip Otago, AdvCert ChCh. Poly.
2006 Adam Mackres
2006 Carey Ong, BA York(Can.), PGDip UCOL
2007 Hamish Ward, AdvDip UCOL

Project Managers
2006 Leonard Smit, NDipTech VUT
2002 Simonne LeQuesne, BA

Service Promotion and Training Consultant
2009 Linda Nevin, BA

Technical Coordinator – General Teaching Room
1975 Selwyn Cathcart, AdvTC Comms & TV CIT

Web Services Team Leader
1997 Janet Lam, BA UKM

Web Analysts/Programmers
2007 Barry Chesterman, BInfSc
2004 Pat Moody, DipMEng
2006 Brendon Wildbore, BInfSc
2009 Richard Norton, BInfSc

Multimedia Developer
1996 Matt Alexander

Help Desk Team Leader
1991 Jenny Edwards, BSc Leic., MSc Kent

Help Desk Operators
2006 Mary Legg, BHortSci, PGDipSc, CertTESOL
2008 Anuradha (Anu) Velamala, MCom Osm., PGDipIS
2009 James Porter
2009 Andrew Porter, BBS, BSc
2009 Bruce Marsh

Manawatu Campus

Regional IT Manager
2001 Bobby Newby, NZCE

Regional IT Team Leaders
2006 Darrin Gosper
2006 Nicola Page

Student Computing Administrator
2004 Josie Griffin

User Support Analysts
2005 Naomi Ansley, BAppIS UCOL
2008 Tony Chesterman, BInfSc
2006 Stuart Fafeita
2007 Nicola Johnstone, BBS
1999 Colin Leong, BAppIS UCOL
1997 Stephen Tate, BSc
2002 Susan Young
2005 Jamie Munn, BICT, CCS, CACU
2009 Jenny Harrison, BSc DeVry

Information Commons IT Assistants
2009 Robert Hallam

Regional Technicians
2008 Mark Adams
1992 Hugh Davies
2003 Nick Medhurst

Albany Campus

Regionl IT Manager
2003 Barbie Yerkovich, NZDipComm Open Poly. NZ, NZIM Open Poly. NZ

Administration Officers
2000 Sonya Eastmond, BInfSci, GDipBusStud
2008 Enid Song

Regional IT Consultants
2001 Ravi Hettarachchi, ACS, NCC
2007 Muhammad Irvan, BA
2006 Antonio Jalilian
1998 Pravin Kumar, NZCE
2000 Karen Lowe, BInfSci
2005 Gerhard Saayman, BA
2000 Sri Nagappan, BE, BA, CSE, AACS
2005 Arno Vacher

Wellington Campus

Regional IT Manager
2005 Karen Mann, BBS

Administration Officer
2008 Robyn McRae-Aoake

Regional IT Consultants
2007 Xian Chen, BCA
1993 Gordon Clarke
2001 Ken Elliott
2001 Gareth Gowan, BFA, DipTchg
1988 Chris Harris, NZCE
2005 John Henry
1999 Rick Smith

AV Support
2007 Kevin Asher
1982 Annette Harvey, MA Well.

International Office

International Director
1994 Bruce Graham, BEd, DipTchg

Personal Assistant to the International Director
2008 Joanne Macdougall

Senior Administrator
1984 Marilyn Tanner

Manager, International Student Support Policy & Compliance
2007 Meredith MacKenzie, BBS, BA

Administrator, International Student Support Policy & Compliance
2008 Noeline Marston

Senior Manager, International Marketing and Recruitment (Auckland)
2007 Farnaaz Mohammed, BMS Waik., PGDipInternational Management Waik.

Manager, International Programmes and Marketing
2003 Rachel Fenton, BBS, PGDipBusAdmin

Coordinator, International Programmes
2008 Sonia Hutton

Administrator, International Programmes
2008 Sarah Litwin-Schmid, BA Well.

Manager, International Marketing and Recruitment
2009 Linda Oostenrijk, BA(Hons) Liverpool

Coordinator, International Marketing and Recruitment
2009 Will Tregidga, BSc Otago

Marketing Assistant
2009 Liz Bellis, MSc

Team Leader – International Admissions
2001 Colleen Andrews

Senior International Admissions Officer
2001 Anne Howard, BBS

International Admissions Officers
2005 Jennifer Elmes, BBS
2008 Rosemary Pearce, BBS
2008 Hayley Murphy, BInfSci
2003 Dandan Wang, BCA Well.
2009 Mary Lloyd

Administrator, International Admissions & Recruitment
2006 Gaelene Menzies

Library

University Librarian
2002 John Redmayne, MA Cant., DipNZLS, FLIANZA

Deputy University Librarian (with responsibility for Palmerston North)
1992 Linda Palmer, BA, DipLibr Well.

Associate University Librarian
1982 John Charles, MA Camb., MALib Sheff.

Manawatu Campus
Turitea Site

Archives
University Archivist
2006 Louis Changuion, MA Pret., PGDipMuseumSc Pret.

Collection Services
Collection Manager
1980 Jo-Ann Cowie, MA Auck., DipLibr Well.

Collection Services Manager
1998 Mary McKenzie, BA Well., DipNZLS

Librarians
1983 Helen Cahill, NZLS Cert
1983 Carol Johnson, MA Waik., DipLibr Well.
2009 Judi Kercher, BA, MLIS Well.
2001 Michael Kozyniak, BA, DipLibr Well.
1991 Tian Shi Li, DipEd Shanghai, NZLS Cert
1980 Norah Mosen, MA, NZLS Cert

College Liaison Services
Head of Section
2003 Jane Brooker, MA, DipLibr Well., ALIANZA

Librarians
1992 Di Barnard, BMus Well., PGDipLib LA, UK
2007 Katherine Chisholm, BA(Hons), MLIS Well., DipLibr, Well.
2006 Chris Good, BA(Hons) Otago, MA, DipLIS Well.
1979 Nicola McCarthy, BA, DipNZLS
2008 Alison Wallbutton, BSc Well., MLIS Well.
1982 Bruce White, MA Well., DipNZLS

Digital Services
Digital Services Manager
2006 Tim Darlington, BA Cant., DipLIS Well.

Librarians
2007 Amanda Curnow, BA(Hons) Otago, MLIS Well.
1986 Russell Hewitt, BA Auck., BInfSc., DipLibr Well.
2006 Julia Old, BSc New Mexico, MIS Indiana
1992 Jennie Woodfield, MA, MALib Wisconson

Distance Library Service
Head of Section
2005 Heather Lamond, BA Cant., MLIS Well., ALIANZA

Librarian
1986 Joanne Wood, BA, NZLS Cert

Document Supply Service
Head of Section
1992 Anne Hall, BA(Hons), DipNZLS

Librarian
1979 Annette Holm, BA(Hons), NZLS Cert

Information Services

Head of Section

1989 Lucy Broadbent, BA Auck., DipLibr Well., ALIANZA

Librarians

2009 Janet Clouston, BA Auck., MLIS Well., DipLibr Well.
1980 Ann Cox, BA(Hons), UCW Aberystwyth, PGDipLibSci CLW
2005 Jeanette de Montalk, BA(Hons), MLIS Well.
2004 Sheeanda Field, BEd, MLIS Well., DipTchg.
2002 Brenda Johnson, NZLS Cert, DipILS (L6) Open Poly.
2009 Kate Stanton, BA/BFA Auck.
2005 Joanna Wenman BA, NZLS Cert
2001 Noelene White, BA, DipLibr Well.

Kaihautu Mäori (Mäori Services Manager)

1996 Spencer Lilley, MA Auck., DipLibr Well., ALIANZA

Lending Services

Head of Section

2005 Leigh Bryant, NZLS Cert

Librarian

1986 Janet Darvill, NZLS Cert

Albany Campus

Campus Librarian

1989 Valerie Cohen, BA Car., DipLibr Well., ANZLIA

Head of Lending & Document Supply

2003 Amanda Cooper, MA Auck., MMgt, DipLibr Well., ANZLIA

Librarian

2008 Rohini Subbian, BSc B'thiar., BLIS Annam., MLIS Madurai-K.

Head of Information & Learning Services

2004 Fiona Henderson, BA Auck., DipNZLS

Librarians

2008 Musarrat Begum, BA Sing., MLIS Well., DipEd. NU Sing., Dip ESOL Camb.
2007 Jane Clark, MSc Auck., MSc Lond.
2006 Carine Marais, BA Pret. BLIS Pret.
2006 Shaohong Li, BA Xiangtan, PR China

Hokowhitu Site

Hokowhitu Librarian

2006 Elizabeth Chisholm, BA, PGDipLIS Well.

Librarians

1988 Elizabeth Henry, DipChLit, NZLA Cert
2004 Barbara Rainier, BSc Rhodesia, HDipLib Rhodes

Ruawharo Centre – EIT Hawkes Bay

Site Librarian

Appointment pending

Wellington Campus

Campus Librarian

2009 Kat Cuttriss, BA(Hons) Otago, MLIS Well. ALIANZA

Head of Lending and Document Supply

1984 Christine Alexander, BA, NZLA Cert

Librarians

2005 Kirsty McNeill, BA Well., MLIS Well.
1981 Paul Orsman, BA(Hons) Well., DipLibr Well.
2006 Matt Pastula, BSc Burlington, MLIS, Detroit
1996 Elizabeth Smith, BA Cant., DipLibr Well.

Massey Contact

Manawatu Campus

Manager

1984 Alan White, BA, MMgt, PGDip Bus, DipMgt, NZIM

Campus Information Services

Team Leader

2001 Pauline Frings, BA

Campus Information Services Officers

2004 Agnes Dzang, BBS (Finance)
2009 Jenelle Revell (Accommodation)
2001 Anna Hope (Campus Information)
2009 Emma Skinner, BA (Campus Information)

Cashiers

1987 Susan Kelland
2008 Sarah Aydon

International Student Support

Team Leader International Student Support (Pastoral Care)

2000 Sylvia Hooker, DipSport & Rec

International Students Support Officer

1990 Dianne Reilly, BA(Hons), GradDipBusStuds

International Students Support Officer (Scholarships)

2008 Olive Pimentel, MPhil, PGDipDevStuds

International Students Support Officer (Family Support)

2002 Susan Flynn, TTC, CertTESOL

International Students Support Officer (Administration)

2008 Natalia Benquet, MApplSci, BVS

Albany Campus

Manager

2008 Paul Fenton, BA, BA(Hons) Auck.

Careers & Employment Centre

1995 Trish Fleetwood, GradCertCareerDev AUT., CPANZ

Information and Enrolment Centre

Client Services Officers

2005 Brenda Clifton
2009 Mohammed Imtiaz, BA
2009 Lorraine Beven, BA
2009 Paula Feather, TTC

Cashiers

2005 Ceri Rowles

International & Migrant Student Support

Team Leader

2003 Vivien Cheah, MEd

Client Services Officers

2004 Nancy Poland
2006 Peggy Wang
2006 Anita Albert

Scholarships Officer

2006 Adeline Yap, BSc, GradDipEcon.

Wellington Campus

Manager

2009 Stefanie Joe, BCA, Well.

International Student Support

2006 Cherie Wu, BA Nankai, BA(Hons) Well., PGDipEd
2007 Jane Whyte, CELTA Camb., CertEngTchg Kings College, Lond.

Student Advisers

2009 Betty Ng, BCom Auck., MCom NSW
2009 Krystal Waine, DipRadio NZ, CertVisArts Wanganui Poly.

Career Development Adviser

2009 Paul Fitzmaurice, GradCertCareerDev AUT

Administrator

2009 Hannah Roebuck, BA(Hons) Brighton

Massey University Foundation

Director
Appointment pending

Projects Analyst
2005 Virginia Warbrick, BBSc Well., BArch Well.

Fundraising Researcher
2008 Sharon Bills

Office Administrator
Appointment pending

Office of Strategy Management

Manawatu Campus

Director, Strategy
1991 Kerry J. Jaques, BBS, CA

Executive Secretary
1997 Bev Howard

Senior Funding Manager
1977 Howard Wills

Senior Planning Analyst
2007 Louise Bartholomew

Planning Analyst
2003 Mel Barnes, MA Otago

Senior Business Analyst (Institutional Research)
2008 Rossana Couto-Mason, BA UnB, MPhil

Statistical Analyst
2005 Carmel Wackrow, BA. DipGrad Otago, PGDipBusAdmin

Financial Analyst
2001 Tim Wong, BSc, GradDipBusStud, PGDipBusAdmin, AT

People and Organisational Development

Manawatu Campus

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – People and Organisational Development
2008 Alan Davis, LLB Cant., MBA Well., CertIndRel Well.

Executive Assistant
1997 Coralie Weller

Deputy Director – Human Resources
1987 Alan Wheeler, DipBusStud

Human Resources Advisers
1996 Jan Birmingham (Wellington Campus)
2001 Kylie Morgans, BBS
2006 Dave Ingram (Wellington Campus)
2000 Mark McDonald, BBS
2005 Stuart McKie, BA
2007 Kathryn Tulitt, BBS
2004 Miriam Wallace, BA, DipBusStud
2009 Jenni Ward (Employment Relations), BBS

Manager – Employment Relations
2002 Angela van Welie, BCA (Employment Relations)

Manager – HR Information Systems
2006 Garry Little, BSocSci Waik., GradDip Waik. (Wellington Campus)

Business Analyst
2006 Mark Robertson (Wellington Campus)

Manager – HR Services
2008 Lynette Meendering, BBS, PGDipBusAdmin

Team Leader – HR Administration
2006 Diana Kessler

Manager – Health & Safety
1991 Doug Pringle, BSc, BAgrSc, DipAgrSc

Project Management Office

Director
Appointment pending

Project Manager
2008 Sue Pond, BBS, CA

Business Process Improvement Analysts
2002 Leigh Chard
2007 Sharon Mildon, BA

Business Analysts
2007 Graham Robinson, BInfSc, GradDipSc

PA/Administrator
2005 Kate Edwards

Regional Facilities Management

Manawatu Campus

Regional Registrar – Facilities Management
2005 Paul Compton, BSc(Hons) Westminster, MPINZ, MRICS

Personal Assistant
2000 Jenny Harris

Physical Resources Manager
1995 Murray Adams, GradDipBusStuds

Environmental and Emergency Operations Manager
2008 Ken McEwen

Manager – Security/Traffic
1993 Phil Taylor

Manager – Grounds
2006 Gary Mack, HNC, F Inst G (Dip)

Regional Health & Safety Advisor – Palmerston North
2007 Brian Best, GradDipOSH

Projects & Contracts Manager
2002 Brian Goldfinch

Utilities Manager – Electrical
1993 Rick Budd, LCG, HNC(Elec)

Utilities Manager – Mechanical
2001 Sean Lynch, BE(Mech) Auck.

Operations Manager
2004 David Webb, NZCE(Civil)

Engineering Manager – Building Automation Systems
2008 Richard Jackson, BE

Research Ethics Office

Director – Research Ethics
1995 Professor John O'Neill, BA Nott., MSc CNAA, PhD, PGCE Lanc., DipRSA

Personal Assistant/Ethics Administrator
2003 Patsy Broad

Committee Administrator
1994 Miralie Thomas Vincent

Research Management Services

Director, Research Management Services
2008 Mark Cleaver, BAgr., DipBusStud.

EA to Director
Appointment pending

Manawatu Campus
Team Leader – Contracts
2009 Caroline Tate, BA, LLB

Contracts Advisors
2004 Leith Hutton, BBS
1989 Don Brown

Manager, Research Strategy and Policy
2005 Victoria Bradley, BSc(Hons), PhD Leic.

Team Leader, Research Development
Appointment pending.

Research Development Advisors
2007 Kate Arentsen (Bob), BSc(Hons) Sus., DPhil Sus.
2008 Emma Hughes, MA Manc.
2008 Marise Murrie (Acting Team Leader)
2009 Kate Nolan-Tong

Enterprise Section
Research Broker
2009 Karin Schofield, MBA, PhD

Executive Assistant, Enterprise
1989 Jillian Jonasen

Team Leader – Business Services
2005 Graeme Mitchell, DipBusStud (Accounting) MIT Auckland

Senior Business Services Administrator
2001 Jayne McQueen, BA(Hons)

Senior Business Services Administrator – Centers
2006 Debra Creswell, DipBusStud

Business Services Administrator
2007 Nicola Carse
2006 Sally Iwikau
2002 Rachel Craw

Team Leader – Research Information Systems
2002 Doug Franz, GradDipBusStud

Research Fund Co-ordinator
1998 Andessa Stom

Publications Administrator
2009 Andrena Clarke

RIMS System Administrator
2006 Craig Manning

Publications Data Entry Clerk
2006 Jasmine Tanner, BSC

Albany Campus
Research Development Advisor
2007 Jo Stone, BA Auck., GradDipBusStud, MEDMgt(Hons) Auck.

Student Management

Director
1987 Patrick A. Sandbrook, BA(Hons), PhD

Deputy Director
1991 Alison Rowland, BA Well., PGDipCouns

Senior Financial Administrator
2006 Miranda Carlsson

Senior Administrator
2004 Trish Cutler

Enrolment and Academic Services
Manager
2002 Jacqui Hofmann, BA Well., GDipInfSc

Team Leaders
1986 Carol Craven (Enrolment)
2000 Anne Chant (Enrolment)
2007 Phillippa Smith (Enrolment)
1995 Marilyn Palamountain (Academic Services)

Assessment and Distribution
Manager
2003 Wallace Gilbert, MCP

Team Leaders
1987 Raymond Hansen, NZCS (Examinations)
2001 Rhys Hodge (Assignments and Dispatch)

Student Information
Manager
2007 Rebecca Argyle, BSc, LLB Well.

Information Coordinators
2001 Alison Hodgson, NICBusComp
2002 Fraser Rolfe, BA, DipJourn
2004 Arron Kennard
2004 Claire Sewell, DipNurse(Comp) Well.P, DipArts
2006 Josephine Fahy, NICBusComp

Team Leader
1995 Tracy Corbett, TDip Well.P (Materials Production)

Material Co-ordinator
2002 Andrew Gordon

Student Liaison
Manager
1991 Alison Rowland, BA Well., PGDipCouns

Student Liaison Advisers
Albany
1995 Deborah Buchanan, BA, DipTchg
2007 Tevita Funaki, BCom Otago, PGDipProject Mgt Unitec
2008 Jo-Anne Landeg, BSc
2008 Maria Sidwell, BMD Auck.UT
2009 Zoe Gabriels, BBS

Tauranga
2004 Karen McLaren, GradCertCareerDev. AUT, DipTchg, TTC

Hawke's Bay
2004 Kerre Devonport-Ward, BEd, DipTchg

Manawatu
1993 Trevor Weir, MA Cant., MEdAdmin, GDipBusStud, DipTchg, AAMINZ
2001 Brent Costley, MA Cant., DipTchg
2002 Te Ahu Rei, BEd Waik., MPhil Auck.

Wellington
2006 Jon Rousseau, BA Vermont, MEd Oregon
2009 Lorraine Archbold, BEnvSci(Hons) Brighton

Christchurch
2008 Tom Music, MBA, BCom Cant.

National Contact Centre
Manager
2000 Tina Hilliam, NZDipBus, NZIMDipMgt

Team Leaders
1996 Andrew Gunn
2001 Pearl Theron
2008 Melissa Eveleigh

Information Analyst
2004 Mike Gannaway, BAppIS UCOL

Student Services

Manawatu Campus

Regional Registrar
1997 Sandi Shillington, MA, DPhil P.Elizabeth, MNZPsS

Personal Assistant
2002 Erin Temperton

Events Management

Manawatu Campus

Events Manager
2007 Anna Hamilton, BA, GradDipEventMgt

Events Co-ordinator
2005 Lobke Eriha

Albany Campus

Student Services Manager
1996 Gary Williams, BA Auck.

Secretary
1996 Jane Jones, BSC(Econ) Wales

Wellington Campus

Director Corporate and Student Services
2009 Deanna Riach, BCom(Hons) Lincoln

Secretary
2004 Jan Franklin

Student Services Trust Director
2001 Hazel Purre, BSc(Hons) Otago, DipTchg

Events Manager
Appointment pending

Events Officer and Museum Building Reception
2005 Selina Goh, BCA

Events Co-ordinator
2005 Drew Naika, CertSW

Chaplaincy Network

Catholic Chaplain
2004 Kathleen Field, MA Well.

Interdenominational Chaplains
2006 Sesimani Havea, BCA Well.
2002 Mark Grace, BTheol Otago
2007 Diane Stock, DipTchg Auck.

International Chaplains
1973 Terry McGrath, BSc, BA, MPhil, DipTchg
2000 Paul Stock, MSc Waik.

Albany Campus

Interdenominational Co-ordinator
2001 Ricky Waters, BEd

Wellington Campus

Chaplaincy Coordinator
2008 Rey Enriquez

Student Counselling Service

Manawatu Campus

Turitea Site

Head of Service
2003 Mark Rainier, BA(Hon) P.Elizabeth, MA, MEd, HDE Rhodes, MNZPsS

Senior Student Counsellor
2008 David Coomber, MusB Cant., UM Zwolle, MHSc AUT, PGCert The Hague, PGradDipHSc AUT, DipTchg Cant, LTCL Lond., MNZPsS, MNZAC

Student Counsellors
2005 Angela Baker, MA, Reg Psych, MNZPsS
2009 Lynley Hayward, DipCouns, DipHS, MNZAC

Mäori Counsellor
1999 Margaret Te Ruihi Walsh, Rapuora Counselling Trust, MANZASW

Student Wellbeing Co-ordinator
2008 Karilyn Andrew, BA, MA Well.

Career Adviser
1998 Nicola Stone, BA, PGDipBusAdmin

Career Consultant
2006 John Ross, BA(Hons), PGDipHR Strath., DipCGHE Reading

Online Learning Consultant
2005 Jon Hills, BAppIS(UCOL), DipMan NZIM, DipBus UCOL

Administration Team Leader
1991 Teena TeWhaiti

Administration Assistant
2008 Aleks Spasov

Receptionist
2007 Liz Tompkins

Albany Campus

Health and Counselling Centre Manager
1993 Gabrielle Graham, BA, MEd Auck., RGON, RM, MNZAC

Counsellors
2004 Gail Allen, BSP Unitech, MNZAC
2003 Sylvia (Shui Wah) Chu, MA Chin.Uni HK, PGDipEd HK
1998 Jill Duncalfe, BSocSci Waik., MEd Waik., TTC, MNZAC
2003 Wendy Talbot, BCouns Welltec, PGCertCounsSupn Waik., MNZAC

Student Learning Development Services

Manawatu Campus

Turitea and Hokowhitu Sites

Director
2004 Samantha Rullan, BA(Hons), DipSW

Deputy Director
1998 Rebekah Tuileto'a, MA (Hons), Well.

Administrator
Tania Waitere

Learning Co-ordinator
2009 Fleur Connor-Douglas, MAppLing, DELTA, Dip Communications

Writing Consultants
2004 Jacqui Burne, BEd, DipTchg
2000 Damon Ellis, BA, MA(Hons)

Post-graduate Writing Consultant
2009 Julia Rayner, BSc(Hons), DELTA, PhD

Learning Consultant
1980 Lois Wilkinson, BSc, MPhil, DipEd

Extramural Writing Consultants
2004 Diana Adams. MPhil, DipWomen'sStudies
2003 Yumiko Olliver-Gray, PhD, LTCL Trinity College

Pasifika Learning Consultant
Appointment pending

Kaiarahi (Mäori Extramural Learning Consultant)
2002 Dorothy Hayes, BEd, MPhil, DipTchg, CertECD

Pouako (Mäori Extramural Learning Advisor)
2006 Wendy French, BA, DipTchg, CertECD, PGDip

Kaiawhina
2005 Tania Waitere

Disability Student Adviser
2004 Philip Godfrey, BSc

Administrator
2002 Sharlene Lochore

Alternate Format Co-ordinator
2005 Kevin Murrow, BA

Student Learning Centres

Albany Campus
Manager
2002 Ken Cage, BA(Hons) Wits, MA RAU, HDipEd Wits

ESOL Learning Adviser
2005 Martin McMorrow, BA(Hons) Oxf., MA Thames V., DipTEFLA

Extramural/Postgraduate Learning Adviser
2007 Lilia Sevillano, BA, MA, DA, De la Salle

Postgraduate Learning Adviser
2005 Vanessa van der Ham, BA Hons, MA, Natal, HDipEd, UNISA

Mäori Learning Adviser
2007 Lily George, BA(Hons)

Maori Academic and Support Adviser
2005 Lisa Stewart, BBS, GradDipArts

Pasifika Learning Adviser
2007 Surava Elaisa, BAvMan

Wellington Campus
Student Learning Adviser – Postgraduate
2007 Val Diggle, BA(Hons) Wales, MEd Exe., PGCertEd Brist.

Student Learning Adviser – Pacifika
2006 Rachael Leafe, BA(Hons) Well.

Student Learning Adviser – Maori
2009 Jymal Morgan, BA(Hons) Waik. GradDipStrategicMgmt Waik.

Student Learning Advisers – Undergraduate
2009 Averil Martin, BBS
2003 Janet Wutzler, BA Cant., DipTESL Well., CTEFLA Camb. RSA Well.
2009 Peter Brown, BA(Hons) Wales, PGCE UCNW– Bangor, UK

Peer Tutor Co-ordinator
2009 Martha Hardy-Ward, MA Well.

Administrator
2009 Nola Taumoepeau, BSc HBU, AS Wyoming

Medical Centre

Manawatu Campus
Director
1988 M. R. J. Morris, MBChB Otago, FRNZCGP

Medical Officers
2007 C. A. Davis, BHB, MBChB Auck.
2002 A. J.R. Kriechbaum, MBChB Otago, MPH, FRNZCGP

Practice Nurses
2008 L. J. Carruthers, RGN
2002 M. H. Cowan, RGON
2007 A. J. Mullen, RGN
2009 J.L. Olivier, RGN

Albany Campus
Health and Counselling Centre Manager
1993 Gabrielle Graham, BA, MEd Auck., RGON, RM, MNZAC

Medical Officers
2003 Shashikala Bhuthoji, BS India, MD India, MB, DipPaed India, DipObsGyn Auck., MRNZCGP
2004 Robin Kelly, MRCS Eng, LRCP Lond., FRNZCGP
1995 Glenda Lowe, MBChB, DipObst Auck. FRNZCGP
2004 Lesley Yan, MBChB Auck., DipPaed Auck., BInfSc, MRNZCGP

Practice Nurse
2000 Vivienne Barker, NZRGON
2003 Elizabeth Fleet, RGN Leeds

Wellington Campus
Student Services Trust Health and Counselling Centre
Medical Officers
2003 Hilary King, MBChB, FRNZCGP
2002 Diane Whiting, MB, BS, MRCGP, DRCOG, FRNZCGP

Practice Nurses
1994 Mary Khalil, NZRGON, BN, DipTropDis Lond.
2002 Carole Parr, NZRGON, DipMidwif NSW

Physiotherapist
2003 Joanne Gibbs, DipPhys, RegPhysAccp.

Halls Community Group

Manawatu Campus
Community Manager
2003 Jason Auva'a, BBS, PGDipBusAdmin

Assistant Community Managers
2007 Gerald Lologa, BBS
2007 Rebecca Reidy, BEd, PGDipSportMgt
2007 Koli Sewabu

Community Administration Officer
2008 Haymon Carr

Albany Campus
Accommodation Co-ordinator
1995 Dianne Bailey

Wellington Campus
Accommodation Services
Manager
1999 Rose Dolan

Administration Manager
2000 Margaret Dolan

Apartment Caretaker
2001 Chris Sutherland

Sport and Recreation Services

Manawatu Campus
Manager
2007 Terry Rivers, BA, MS Idaho

Assistant Manager
2000 Ron Werner, DipExSci UCOL

Activities Co-ordinator
2008 Gemma Lindegren

Sport Development Officer
2007 Kelly Rolfe, BSpEx

Customer Service Officer
2006 Megan Blatchford-Peck

Reception Supervisor
2009 Kristen Matthews

Albany Campus
Recreation Services Manager
2003 Rod Grove, BPhEd Otago

Team Leaders
2004 Richard Hollings, DipSpt&Rec AUT
2006 Jane McDonough, DipRecMgt AUT

Recreation Officer
1993 Vicki Hudson, BPhEd Otago

Clubs' Development Officer
2006 Adele Adamson, BBS

Wellington Campus
Student Services Trust Recreation, Sport and Fitness
Recreation Sport and Fitness Manager
2002 Aimee Sutorius, BPhyEd Otago

Instructor
2004 Hoani Siueva CertFitness Qld.
2008 Carl Kalders DipExSci
2008 Michael Cowie DipExSci, DipBC

Creative Hospitality Manager
2004 Anna McCullough

Services for Students with Disabilities

Manawatu Campus
Disability Student Adviser
2004 Philip Godfrey, BSc

Albany Campus
Disability Co-ordinator
2002 Rachael Lane, BBS

Wellington Campus
Disability Co-ordinator
2005 Heather McCallum, BA Well., CertCouns CIT (NZ)

Research Centres

University Centres

Centre for Educational Development
2006 Roseanna Bourke, PhD, MEd, PGDipEdPsych

Centre for Public Health Research
2000 Neil Pearce, PhD

Centre for Social and Health Outcomes Research and Evaluation (SHORE Centre)
2002 Sally Casswell, PhD

Manawatu Microscopy and Imaging Centre
2004 Jeremy Hyams, BSc(Hons), Lond., PhD E.Anglia

National Centre for Tertiary Teaching Excellence
2007 Peter Coolbear, MA Cant., PhD, MEdAdmin, CertED

New Zealand Centre for Ecological Economics
1992 Murray Patterson, BSc Auck., MSc Cant., PhD

New Zealand Centre for Small and Medium Enterprise Research
1993 Claire Massey, BA, MBA, PhD

New Zealand Equine Parentage and Animal Genetic Services Centre
2005 Jenny I. Cahill, BVSc, PhD

Research Centre for Maori Health and Development
1996 Chris Cunningham, BSc(Hons), PhD Well.

Riddet Centre
1989 Harjinder Singh, MSc(Hons) Ludhiana, PhD Cork, FRSNZ
1983 Paul J. Moughan, BAgrSc(Hons), PhD, DSc, FRSNZ

Sleep Wake Research Centre
2003 Philippa Gander, PhD

College Centres

Advanced Learning Technologies Research Centre
2001 Alexi Tretiakov, BSc(Hons), PhD Moscow, PhD Japan

Animal Welfare Science and Bioethics Centre
1988 Professor David J. Mellor, BSc(Hons) NE, PhD Edin., HonAssocRCVS
1990 Kevin J. Stafford, MVB Dub., MSc Edin., PhD NUI, MRCVS, MACVSc

Centre for Affective Production Design
2000 Rodney Adank, DipID WP – Acting

Centre for Applied Economics and Policy Studies
1971 Allan N. Rae, MHortSc, PhD New Eng.

Centre for Banking Studies
1994 David W. L. Tripe, BCA(Hons) Well., MBS, DipBank, FAIBF

Centre for Data Mining
2004 Claire Jordan, MSc, PhD Limerick

Centre for Energy Research
1971 Ralph E. H. Sims, MSc(AgrEng) N'cle(UK), CEng, FIAgrE, FIPENZ

Centre for Environmental Technology and Engineering
1993 Andy N. Shilton, MTech(Hons), PhD, MIPENZ

Centre for Ergonomics, Occupational Safety and Health
1995 Stephen J. Legg, BSc(Hons), PhD, FErgS, CNZErg

Centre for Excellence for Research on Children's Literacy
2006 Tom Nicholson, BA Syd., MA, PhD Minn., Teachers Cert Syd.
1988 William (Bill) Tunmer, BS Austin, PhD Austin

Centre for Guitar Studies
1991 Matthew Marshall, MMus Well., PGRNCM Manc., PGDipMusTchg

Centre for Mathematics in Industry
2003 Graeme Wake, PhD, DSc Well. Chartered Mathematician UK

Centre for Mobile Computing
2005 Professor Tony Norris, MSc Hull, PhD Imperial College, DIC, FRSC, CChem, FIMA, FMath, CSci

Centre for Organisational Excellence Research
1998 R .S. Mann, MSc Warw., PhD Liv.

Centre for Parallel Computing
2000 Chris Messom, MSc, PhD Lough.

Centre for Particle Formulation and Processing
2003 Clive E. Davies, BSc(Hons), PhD, DIC Lond., FIPENZ, FIChemE, FRSNZ

Centre for Postharvest and Refrigeration Research
2007 Andrew East, BE(Hons), PhD

Centre for Product Innovation

2005 A. M. Anderson, BTech(Hons), PhD, FNZIFST

Centre for Public Policy Evaluation

1978 K. Stuart Birks, BA(Hons) Essex, MSc Lond.

Centre for Research in Analogue and VLSI Microsystem Design

2004 Rezaul Hasan, BSc Bangladesh, MSc NY, PhD Cali.

Centre for Separation Science

1973 David R. K. Harding, BSc(Hons) Cant., PhD Uni West Ont., MNZIC

Centre for Structural Biology

1994 Geoffrey B. Jameson, BSc(Hons), PhD Cant., FNZIC, FRSNZ

Centre for Excellence for Research in Mathmatics Education – CERME

2001 Margaret Walshaw, BSc Cant., MEdAdmin, PhD, DipTchg
1995 Glenda Anthony, BSc (Hons), MPhil, PhD, LTCL, DipTchg

Centre of Theoretical Chemistry & Physics

2004 Peter A. Schwerdtfeger, CEng Aalen, BMat MSc PhD Stuttgart, Habil Privatdozent Marburg, MACS, MGDCh, MAPS, FRSNZ, FNZIC

Electronic and Communication Design Centre

2005 Richard J. Harris BSc(Hons), PhD Adel., SMIEEE, FIEAust

EpiCentre

1986 Roger S. Morris, BVSc Syd., MVSc Melb., PhD R'dg, FACVSc, FAmerCE, FRSNZ
2004 Nigel P. French, BVSc, MSc, PhD Brist., DLSHTM, MRCVS

Equine Research New Zealand

1988 Elwyn C. Firth, BVSc, MS Kentucky, PhD Utrecht, DipACVS

Fertilizer and Lime Research Centre

1983 Mike J. Hedley, BSc(Hons) Leeds, PhD

Massey University Engineering Assisted Surgery Centre

2007 G. S. Virk, BSc(Hons) Manc., PhD Lond., DIC Imperial College, FIET, FCIBSE, CEng(UK), FIMA, CMath

New Zealand Centre for Precision Agriculture

1997 Ian J. Yule, MSc, PhD N'cle(UK), C.Eng

New Zealand Centre for Women and Leadership

1978 Marianne G. Tremaine, MA Otago, DipLGA Auck., PhD, LTCL
1997 Sarah Leberman, MA, Cant., MA (Appl) Well., PhD Well., Cert ACE

New Zealand Wildlife Health Centre

2002 Brett Gartrell, BVSc(Hons) Syd., PhD Tas., MACVSc

RoofWater Research Centres

1985 Stan E. Abbott, MSc, DipMedMicro, DipHistopath

Te Au Rangahau: Maori Business Research Centre

1999 Annemarie Gillies, MBA, PhD, DipMaoriDev

Te Mata o te Tau: Academy for Maori Research and Scholarship

1994 Te Kani Kingi, MSocSc Waik., DipMDev, PhD, DipTM

Te Ropu Whäriki

2002 Helen Moewaka Barnes, MPH Auck.

The Coastal Marine Research Group

Appointment pending

The Information Science Research Centre

2000 Klaus-Dieter Schewe, MSc, PhD U.Bonn, Dr.habil TUCottbus

Joint Venture/Collaborations

Joint Centre for Disaster Research

2006 David Johnston, MSc Cant., PhD, MInstD

Farms and Associated Research Units

Director
Gareth Evans

Senior Farm Technician
Erin Hutchinson

Office Manager
Mary Jenkin

No 1 Dairy Farm
Assistant Farm Manager, Kelvin Webb

No 4 Dairy Farm
Farm Manager, Glenn McCallum

Tuapaka Farm
Farm Manager, Phil Brooks

Riverside Farm (Wairarapa)
Senior Farm Manager, Neil Smith

Sheep and Beef Cattle Research Unit (Keeble/Haurongo)
Senior Farm Manager, Byron Taylor

Dairy Cattle Research Unit
Farm Manager, Tania Smith

Dry Stock Unit/Deer Research Unit
Manager, Martin Chesterfield

Intensive Animal Research Unit (SAPU)
Manager, Debbie Chesterfield

Pig Biology Unit
Manager, Kalwyn Pereka

Poultry Research and Feed Processing Unit
Manager, Don Thomas

Pasture and Crops Research Unit
Director, Mark Osborne

Past Officers and Members of the Council

Chairmen of the Council

The Hon. Sir George Fowlds, CBE	1927–1934
Sir William Perry	1934–1935
Sir Thomas Hunter, KBE	1936–1938
Arthur Morton	1938–1942
G. Grey Campbell	1943
R. A. Candy, OBE	1944–1946
A. E. Mansford, OBE	1947
W. V. Dyer, CBE	1947–1959
E. D. Holt, JP	1960–1962

Chancellors

J.C. Andrews, MSc, PhD, FRIC, FNZIC	1963–1966
The Hon. W. B. Tennent, JP, BDS	1967–1970
The Hon. L. W. Gandar, JP, BSc	1970–1975
Sir Arthur Ward, KBE, ACA, FNZIAS	1976–1980
L. R. Wallace, CBE, MAgrSc NZ, PhD Cant., FNZIAS, FRSNZ	1981–1984
J. D. Easton, DipAgr	1985–1990
Hon. Justice J.H. Williams, LLM Well., Farb INZ, HonDLitt	1991–1998
Dr M. O. Croxson, CBE, BMus Auck., MPhil, FTCL, LRSM, DipTchg, LGSM, HonDLitt	1999–2002
N. J. Gould, JP, BCA Well., FCA	2003– 2008
Dr R. Ballard, CNZM, BAgrSc, MAgrSc, PhD Flor., FNZIM	2009

Vice-Chancellors

Professor Sir Geoffrey S. Peren, KBE Croix de Guerre, BSA Toronto, HonDSc,(Principal)	1928–1958
Professor Sir Alan Stewart, KBE, MAgrSc, DPhil Oxon., HonDSc	1959–1983
Sir Neil Waters, MSc, PhD NZ, DSc Auck., FANZAAS, FNZIC, FRSNZ, HonDSc East Asia, HonDLitt	1984–1995
Professor James McWha, BSc, BAgr(Hons) Belf., PhD Glas., MINZIAS, MISHS, MNZSHS, LMASPP	1996–2002
Prof J. F. Kinnear, MSc, PhD Melb., BEd La Trobe, GradDipComputerSim Swinburne UT	2003–2008
Hon Steve Maharey, CNZM, BA, MA (Hons)	2008–

Members of the Council

R. A. Rodger	appointed 1927, retired 1928
Sir Jas G. Wilson	appointed 1927, died 1929
The Hon. Sir George Fowlds, CBE	appointed 1927, died 1934
S. Irwin Crookes	appointed 1934, retired 1935
Sir William Perry	appointed 1929, retired 1935
J. D. Hall	appointed 1929, retired 1936
Sir Thomas Hunter, KBE	appointed 1927, retired 1938
Norton Francis, CMG	appointed 1927, retired 1939
H. B. Stuckey	appointed 1927, retired 1939
T. U. Wells	appointed 1927, retired 1942
P. Levi	appointed 1927, retired 1941
W. P. Rollings	appointed 1941, died 1943
Arthur Morton	appointed 1927, retired 1944
H. M. Christie	appointed 1939, retired 1944
G. Grey Campbell	appointed 1936, retired 1944
R. A. Candy, OBE	appointed 1937, retired 1946
P. Kearins Jr	appointed 1939, retired 1946
A. E. Mansford, OBE	appointed 1936, retired 1947
Sir G. Douglas Robb	appointed 1942, retired 1947
G. A. Hansen	appointed 1944, retired 1948
K. G. Chamberlain	appointed 1948, retired 1950
Sir Matthew Oram	appointed 1938, retired 1950
Ormond Wilson	appointed 1945, retired 1950
W. A. Jacques, BSc	appointed 1949, retired 1951
A. S. Ashmore	appointed 1949, retired 1953
L. H. Collinson (co-opted member)	appointed 1935, retired 1953
A. K. Turner, MA, LLB	appointed 1944, retired 1953
L. J. Wild, CBE, MA, BSc	appointed 1947, retired 1954
A. J. Hastie, ED	appointed 1950, retired 1956
B. E. Keiller	appointed 1954, retired 1959 reappointed 1961, retired 1963
O. Monrad (co-opted member)	appointed 1935, died 1959
J. H. Tetley, MAgrSc, DSc	appointed 1952, retired 1959
C. P. McMeekan, CBE, BAgrSc, PhD, HonDSc	appointed 1949, retired 1959
H. E. Annett, OBE, BAgrSc, DSc	appointed 1947, retired 1960
H. B. Low, MA, PhD	appointed 1960, retired 1961
W. V. Dyer, CBE	appointed 1943, retired 1961

F. G. Spurdle, MA, DipEd, PhD	appointed 1959, retired 1962
A. A. Johnson, DipAg	appointed 1957, retired 1962
V. J. Chapman, PhD	appointed 1948, retired 1962
Sir Duncan Stout, CBE, DSO, FRCS, MS, HonLLD	appointed 1950, retired 1963
C. V. Fife, MSc, PhD, ANZIC	appointed 1961, retired 1963
J. A. Colquhoun, OBE, MSc	appointed 1951, retired 1964
K. W. Thomson, CMG, MBE, MA, PhD	appointed 1963, died 1997
J. N. Hodgson, BAgrSc	appointed 1963, retired 1964
J. C. Andrews, MSc, PhD, FRIC, FNZIC	appointed 1953, died 1966
W. C. Clark, MSc, PhD, DIC	appointed 1965, retired 1966
L. Corkill, CBE, MAgrSc, DSc	appointed 1962, retired 1966
J. Dunmore, BA, PhD	appointed 1964, retired 1967
C. G. N. Hill, MA, DipEd, PhD	appointed 1965, retired 1967
Hon. W.B. Tennent, OBE, JP, BDS	appointed 1951, retired 1961, reappointed 1965, retired 1970
J. H. Jensen, MA, PhD	appointed 1967, retired 1969
A. T. Johns, CBE, MSc, PhD, HonDSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ, FNZIAS	appointed 1963, retired 1972
R. D. Batt, MBE, MSc, PhD, MA, DPhil, FNZIC, FRIC	appointed 1968, retired 1973
E. D. Holt, JP	appointed 1953, retired 1973
D. T. Spring, OBE, JP, FCA	appointed 1961, retired 1973
O. Conibear	appointed 1960, retired 1974
G. A. Shouksmith, MA, PhD	appointed 1973, retired 1973
W. H. Oliver, MA, DPhil, HonDLitt	appointed 1968, retired 1973
T. A. De Cleene, LLB	appointed 1975, retired 1975
Hon. L. W. Gandar, JP, BSc, DSc	appointed 1963, retired 1975
A. B. Ward, BSc (EstMan)	appointed 1970, retired 1976
Rt Rev. Manu Bennett, BSc, DD	appointed 1974, retired 1976
B. R. Watkin, MAgrSc, PhD	appointed 1974, retired 1976
W. R. Halliburton, BA	appointed 1975, retired 1977
M. T. Dearsley, MBE, JP, FCA	appointed 1975, retired 1990
G. E. Stinson	appointed 1977, retired 1977
W. A. McGillivray, JP, MSc, PhD, DSc, FRSNZ, FNZIC	appointed 1963, retired 1978
M. E. Pratt	January to June 1978
H. K. MacEwan	July to December 1978
A. N. Bruere, BVSc, PhD, MRCVS, FACVSc	appointed 1977, retired 1979
Felicity M. Jardine	appointed 1979, retired 1979
Sir Arthur Ward, KBE, ACA, FNZIAS, HonDSc	appointed 1967, retired 1980
J. M. Stanfield	appointed 1980, retired 1980
G. H. Knight, BSc(Hons), BA, PhD	appointed 1976, retired 1981
Hon. Justice J.H. Williams, LLM Well., Farb INZ, HonDLitt	appointed 1970, retired 1975, reappointed 1977, retired 1981 reappointed 1985, retired 1998
T. T. Manning	appointed 1981, retired 1981
Maxine Parker	appointed 1982, retired 1982
H. J. Whitwell, OBE, MA, DipEd	appointed 1967, retired 1982
R. G. Frean, MA, BSc AM, PhD	appointed 1974, retired 1982
G. R. Kear, QSM, JP	appointed 1974, died 1983
Sir Alan Stewart, KBE, MAgrSc, DPhil, FNZIAS, HonDSc	appointed 1959, retired 1983
Sarah J. Salmond	appointed 1983, retired 1983
G. W. Butler, MSc NZ, FilDr Lund., FNZIC, FRSNZ	appointed 1977, retired 1984
P. S. Robertson, MSc NZ, PhD R'dg	appointed 1977, retired 1984
J. D. Easton, DipAgr, HonDSc	appointed 1978, retired 1990
L. R. Wallace, CBE, MAgrSc NZ, PhD Cant., Hon DSc, FNZIAS, FRSNZ	appointed 1960, retired 1984
D. C. Lane, JP, BAgrSc, FNZIAS	appointed 1981, retired 1986
R. Shirley, BSc	appointed 1982, retired 1984
Sir Brian Elwood, KBE LLB NZ, ATCL, HonDLitt	appointed 1983, retired 1986
Sir Neil Waters, MSc, PhD NZ, DSc Auck., HonDSc East Asia, HonDLitt, FNZIC, FRSNZ	appointed 1983 retired 1995
P. B. Johnston	appointed 1984, retired 1984
F. Margaret Keeling, MA	appointed 1977, retired 1985
D. J. Frith, DipAgr (MAC)	appointed 1983, retired 1985
D. Rea	appointed 1985, retired 1985
A. C. Mitchell, BSc, DipSoc Edin.	appointed 1985, retired 1990
S. S. Turner, BSW	appointed 1985, retired 1987
J. P. Kerr, MAgrSc, PhD Wisc., FNZIAS	appointed 1985, retired 1990
Win Rockell, JP, BSc	appointed 1986, retired 1999
I. D. Watson, MSc NZ, PhD Otago, FNZIC	appointed 1982, retired 1987
Waana Morrell Davis	appointed 1985, retired 1987
J. Dunmore, ChL Hon., JP, BA(Hons) Lond., PhD NZ, AIB	appointed 1986, retired 1990
Andrew Bush, BTech(Hons)	appointed 1987, retired 1987
Margaret Millard	appointed 1987, retired 1990
P. R. Shepherd, BSc(Hons)	appointed 1987, retired 1989
J. J. Stewart, MBE, DipAgr, BA	appointed 1987, retired 1999
R. E. Munford, MAgrSc NZ, PhD R'dg	appointed 1980, retired 1988
E. L. Richards, MSc NZ, PhD Brist., FNZIC, FNZIFST	appointed 1983, retired 1988
Paul W. Rieger, QSO, JP	appointed 1987, retired 2004

F. McLaughlin	appointed 1988, retired 1988
A. J. Gluckman, BSc NZ, MSc Auck., BA, DipEdAdmin	appointed 1988, retired 1990
W. A. G. Charleston, BVSc, PhD Brist., MRCVS,MACVSc	appointed 1988, retired 1990
B. Cameron	appointed 1989, retired 1989
J. C. Davis, MA Manc., FRHistS	appointed 1989, retired 1990
K. S. Milne, PhD Calif., MAgrSc, FNZSHS, AHRIH	appointed 1989, retired 2002
N. A. Morris	appointed 1990, retired 1990
D. J. Craven	appointed 1991 retired 1995
Dr M. O. Croxson, CBE, BMus Auck., MPhil, FTCL, LRSM, DipTchg, LGSM, HonDLitt	appointed 1991, retired 2002
A. N. Macgregor, MSc Otago, PhD C'nell	appointed 1991, retired 1999
E. Te R. Tauroa, CMG, BAgrSci	appointed 1991, retired 2001
M. I. Carroll, BSW	appointed 1991, retired 1992
B. A. Monopoli, BAgSci, BBS ACA	appointed 1991, retired 1994
Sir James Graham, CMG, HonDSc	appointed 1992, retired 1992
M. H. Durie, CNZM, MBChB Otago, DPsych McGill, DLitt, HonLLD Otago, FRANZCP, FRSNZ	appointed 1992, retired 1993
C. W. Short	appointed 1992, retired 1993
L. M. Ducat	appointed 1992, retired 1993
S. Collett, BSc	appointed 1993, retired 1995
R. P. Corballis, MA Cant., PhD S'ton	appointed 1993, retired 1997
E. R. Murchie, QSO, BA, DipTchg, Hon LLD	appointed 1993, died 1997
L. Opara, PhD	appointed 1993, retired 1996
W. J. Tither, BBS, ACA	appointed 1993, retired 1999
M. Cheer	appointed 1994, retired 1996
N. Coffey, BSc	appointed 1995, retired 1996
M. C. Campbell, BA Macq.	appointed 1996, retired 2005
J. A. McWha, BSc, BAg(Hons) Belf., PhD Glas.	appointed 1996, resigned 2002
M. W. Waring, BA(Hons) Well., DPhil Waik.	appointed 1996, retired 2002
B. Williams	appointed 1996, retired 2002
S. Murray, BA(SocSci), DipRehab	appointed 1996, retired 1999
P. Rooney	appointed 1996, retired 1998
A. Shadrake, MPhil	appointed 1997, retired 1998
J.H. McGregor, BA Waik., LLB Well., PGDipLS Auck., PhD	appointed 1997, retired 2000
K. A. Rifle	appointed 1998, retired 1999
P. Hobson	appointed 1998, retired 1999
D. Sutcliffe, BCom Well.	appointed 1998, retired 1999
M. C. Thomson, BA(Hons), MA Well.	appointed 1999, retired 2000
B. Wood, MA, PhD Harv.	appointed 1999, resigned 2000
W. H. M. Kiddle, LLB Well., BEd	appointed 1999, resigned 2000
K. Martin	appointed 1999, retired 2002
C. Blake, NZOM DipAgr	appointed 1999, resigned 2001
E. Hawes, BA	appointed 1999, retired 2007
B. Adin, BA, DipEd	appointed 1999, retired 2000
N. J. Gould, JP, BCA Well., FCA	appointed 1999, resigned 2009
M. Davies	appointed 2000, retired 2001
H. Potter, BA, BA(Hons)	appointed 2000, retired 2000
J. Dowds, BSc(Hons) Belf., MBA Ulster, PhD, FCIS, FCCM	appointed 2001, retired 2004
J. G. Todd, CBE, BCom Well., FCA	appointed 2001, retired 2005
H. Welton	appointed 2002, retired 2002
Rt Rev. Bishop Whakahuihui Vercoe, MBE, PCNZM, L.TH. DipSS Aotearoa	appointed 2002, resigned 2004
Prof J. F. Kinnear, MSc, PhD Melb., BEd La Trobe, GradDipComputerSim Swinburne UT, FLS	appointed 2003, retired 2008
J. A. Codd, MA, PhD, DipEd, DipTchg	appointed 2003, resigned 2005
A. L. Davies, BBS, MBA	appointed 2003
E. Gordon, MA, PhD	appointed 2003, retired 2006
R. (Dick) Hubbard, ONZM, BTech, Hon DsC, FNZIFST, FNZIM	appointed 2003, retired 2006
B. Tipene-Hook, BHthSc	appointed 2003, retired 2006
Prof A.Vitalis, BA(Hons) Open, DMS, MSc, PhD Lond., CEng, MIMech, MErgS	appointed 2003, retired 2006
S. Kós, QC, LLB(Hons) Well., LLM Camb.	appointed 2004
Dr A. Paterson, HonDCom, FCA, FInstD	appointed 2004
Dr R. Ballard, CNZM, BAgrSc, MAgrSc, PhD Flor., FNZIM	appointed 2005
J. Clark	appointed 2006, retired 2006
I. Galloway	appointed 2005, retired 2005
C. Kelly, MVSc, MACVSc	appointed 2005
Prof Sir N. Love, GNZM, JP, BCom, BCA(Hons), PhD Well., ACIS, ANZIM	appointed 2005
M. Mullins, MBA	appointed 2005
Prof S. Rumball,CNZM, ONZM, MSc NZ, PhD Auck., FNZIC	appointed 2005, retired 2008
Prof R. J. Winger, MS, PhD Wisc., FNZIFST, FIFST UK, MAIFST	appointed 2006
Dr C. Anderson, MA Auck., PhD Auck.	appointed 2007
Dr S. Baragwanath, BA Otago, MA Lond., HonDLitt, DipEd FRGS	appointed 2007
P. Falloon, BSc	appointed 2007, retired 2008
V. Tawhai, BA, MA	appointed 2007, retired 2007
N. B. Ullrich, OBE, BCom Cant., MBA, ACA, FInstD	appointed 2007
B. Heap, BSc	appointed 2008, retired 2008
R. Springett	appointed 2008

R. Fifield, BA	appointed 2008, retired 2008
Hon S. Maharey, CNZM, BA, MA (Hons)	appointed 2008
Prof A. Signal, BSc, PhD Adelaide	appointed 2009
K. Pearce, BSW(Hons)	appointed 2009
A. Sorensen,	appointed 2009
A. Scott, BBS	appointed 2009

Co-opted Members

R. D. Anderson	1968	A. C. Carrick	1972–73
R. D. Anderson	1968	A. C. Carrick	1972–73
G. E. T. Taylor	1969	B. Gilchrist	1973–74
G. R. Emms	1970	M. Hickey	1975
D. J. R. Lee	1971–72	D. K. Stewart	1976
B. Beethham	1996–1997		

Honorary Graduates

1964	Dyer, Walter Verran	Doctor of Science
1964	Dyer, Walter Verran	Doctor of Science
	Petersen, George Conrad	Doctor of Literature
	Taylor, Norman Hargrave	Doctor of Science
1966	Dry, Francis William	Doctor of Science
	McMeekan, Campbell Percy	Doctor of Science
1968	Candy, Roland Alan OBE	Doctor of Science
	Filmer, John Francis	Doctor of Science
1971	Hamilton, William Maxwell	Doctor of Science
	Tennent, William Blair OBE	Doctor of Science
1972	Cooper, Malcolm McGregor CBE	Doctor of Science
	Ormond, Sir John Davies Kt BEM	Doctor of Science
1976	Hodgson, Eliza Amy	Doctor of Science
1977	Friis, Alfred Lawrence	Doctor of Science
	Gandar, Hon. Leslie Walter	Doctor of Science
	Ojala, Eric Mervyn	Doctor of Science
	Peren, Sir Geoffrey Sylvester KBE	Doctor of Science
1979	Fitch, Lewis William Newlands CMG	Doctor of Science
1981	Talboys, Rt Hon. Brian Edward	Doctor of Science
1982	Hellaby, Frederick Reed Alan	Doctor of Science
1984	Stewart, Sir Alan KBE	Doctor of Science
1985	Johns, Alan Tutton	Doctor of Science
1986	Wallace, Lindsay Russell	Doctor of Science
1988	Edmond, Lauris Dorothy	Doctor of Literature
	Pryor, William Joseph	Doctor of Science
1989	Irvine, Clifford Hugh Greenfield	Doctor of Science
1990	Graham, Sir James Thompson	Doctor of Science
	Kereama, Tukawekai	Doctor of Literature
1991	Easton, John Douglas	Doctor of Science
	Lockwood, Robert Stewart	Doctor of Science
	Peren, Roger Essex Burchall	Doctor of Literature
	Ward, Sir Arthur Hugh	Doctor of Science
1992	McKenzie, Roy Allan KBE	Doctor of Literature
	Merton, Donald Vincent	Doctor of Science
1993	Cowley, Joy OBE	Doctor of Literature
	Garret, Ephra	Doctor of Literature
	Kim, Bok Yong	Doctor of Science
	Major, Dame Malvina DBE	Doctor of Literature
	Reid, Campbell	Doctor of Science
	Weir, Sir Roderick	Doctor of Science
1994	Dingley, Joan Majorie	Doctor of Science
	Elwood, Brian George Conway	Doctor of Literature
	Wiffen, Joan	Doctor of Science
1995	Levene David Raymond OBE	Doctor of Literature
	Yates, Philip Seabrook	Doctor of Science
1996	Low, Kevin William	Doctor of Science
	McGredy, Samuel Darragh	Doctor of Science
	Waters, Sir Thomas Neil Morris	Doctor of Science
	Whiting, Cliff	Doctor of Literature
	Williams, John Rolan	Doctor of Commerce
1997	Hunter, Jane	Doctor of Science
1998	Williams, Hon Justice Hugh	Doctor of Literature

1999	Johnson, James Garfield	Doctor of Literature
	Blake, Sir Peter OBE	Doctor of Literature
	Houstoun, Michael	Doctor of Literature
	Durie, Hon Justice Eddie	Doctor of Literature
	Hubbard, Dick	Doctor of Science
2000	Ireland, Kevin	Doctor of Literature
	Reid, Major General Piers Martin, CBE	Doctor of Literature
	McIntyre, Air Commodore Stuart, CBE, OBE, DFC	Doctor of Commerce
	Oliver, William Hosking, CBE	Doctor of Literature
	Spring, Sir Dryden	Doctor of Science
	Goodman, Sir Patrick	Doctor of Science
2001	Page, Geoffrey	Doctor of Science
	Warrington, Dr Ian	Doctor of Literature
	Jackson, Peter	Doctor of Literature
	Walsh, Fran	Doctor of Literature
2002	Tindall, Stephen	Doctor of Commerce
	Selwyn, Don Charles	Doctor of Literature
	Frampton, Emeritus Professor Alan Russell	Doctor of Science
	Scott, Tom	Doctor of Literature
	Bolger, James Brendon	Doctor of Literature
	Drawbridge, John	Doctor of Literature
	His Majesty King Bhumibo Adulyadej, King of Thailand	Doctor of Science
	Hubscher, Peter	Doctor of Science
2003	McIlwraith, C. Wayne	Doctor of Science
	Reid, Dr John	Doctor of Science
	Macmillan, Jock	Doctor of Science
	Croxson, Morva Olwyn	Doctor of Literature
	Coolahan, Kate	Doctor of Literature
2004	Watson, Ian Douglas	Doctor of Science
	Larsen, Warren	Doctor of Science
	McWha, James Alexander	Doctor of Science
2005	Richardson, Elwyn Stuart	Doctor of Literature
	Bull, James	Doctor of Science
	Baragwanath, Susan Joan	Doctor of Literature
	Fox, Rodger Dennis	Doctor of Music
2006	Baylis, Geoffrey Laurence	Doctor of Literature
	Dunmore, John	Doctor of Literature
2007	Dibble, Paul Hugh	Doctor of Fine Arts
	Snell, Sir Peter George	Doctor of Science
	Te Heu Heu Tukino VIII, Tumu	Doctor of Literature
2008	Bazley, Dame Margaret Clara	Doctor of Literature
	Davidson, Grant Michael Norman	Doctor of Science
	Russell, David John QSO	Doctor of Commerce
2009	Paterson, Alison Mae	Doctor of Commerce
	Royal, Turoa Kiniwe	Doctor of Literature
	Turner, Donald Harvey	Doctor of Science

Massey Medal Recipients

1990	Rae, Alexander (Al)
1991	Wallace, Julia
1992	Campbell, Ella Orr
1993	Atkinson, Janet Mary (Molly)
	Batt, Richard Dean
	Campbell, Ian Lorne
	Dunmore, John
	Frame, Janet
	Rockell, Winifred Whiteoak (Win)
	Thomson, Keith Westhead
1994	McKegg, Dorothy
	Whitwell, Harold Jeffrey (Pat)
1995	Bennett, John Alexander Lowbridge
	Dearsly, Mervyn Thomas
1996	Gordon, Ian Alistair
	Waters, Joyce Mary
1998	McKenzie, Mina
	Neale, Robert
1999	Hancock, Mervyn
	Stewart, John J.
2000	Sutcliffe, Devon
2002	Matheson, Ian Roderick, QSM
	Simspon, Nola Mary
	Skipworth, Mary Sinclair

75th Anniversary Medals – Presented in 2002 – celebrating Massey University's 75th Anniversary.

	Bargh, Robyn Rangihuia
	Koopman-Boyden, Peggy Gwendoline
	Mason, Fay
	Hapi, Robin Michael
	Wickham, Dr Brian Walter
	Ballard, Russell
	Winterbourn, Professor Christine
	Bassett, Dr Paddy
2003	Findlayson, Ross
2004	Davies, Gordon Churchill
	Wilson Ian Andrew
2005	Rieger, Paul Warren
2008	Johnson, Noel William

Glossary of Terms 2010

The terms listed in this glossary are commonly used in the University. The explanations and descriptions provided are general and brief. More fully developed statements may be found elsewhere in the Massey University Calendar or can be provided by Registry or the College concerned.

Academic Board	Established by Council and consisting of the institution's chief executive, and elected members of staff and students of the institution. It (a) advises Council on matters relating to courses of study or training, awards and other academic matters, and (b) exercises powers delegated to it by Council.
Academic Director	Responsible for all academic matters relating to qualifications in Colleges, including selected student-related matters and all regulatory matters.
Academic Services Manager	Responsible for the administrative requirements associated with academic papers and programmes within a College.
Admission	The right to enrol in papers/qualifications at the University. Admission criteria and processes depend on the student's educational history and age.
Admission with Equivalent Status	Admission with Equivalent Status is an entry opportunity for candidates who wish to study for a degree or diploma, but do not have the entry qualification required. AES at Entrance level is required by students who are under age 20 and do not have the standard qualifications for entrance to a university in New Zealand. AES with graduate status to postgraduate qualifications is granted on the basis of completed academic work that substantially corresponds to course work in this University. Candidates may be granted 'AES with graduate status' to graduate qualifications on the basis of practical/professional experience equivalent to that of a graduate in an area relevant to the qualification. 'AES with graduate status' is only granted to the specific qualification considered, i.e. it is not transferable.
Aegrotat and Impaired Performance Consideration	Aegrotat consideration applies when a student is unable to attend an examination, compulsory component, or assessment activity due to illness, injury, bereavement or other critical personal circumstances. Impaired Performance applies when a student's performance in, or preparation for, any examination or assessment activity has been seriously impaired due to the same reasons.
Assessment of Learning Outcomes	Evaluation of samples of student work for the purposes of measuring mastery of the stated learning outcomes for a paper or programme component. These could include but not be limited to the following examples of assessments: tests, examinations, reports of field or laboratory experiences, exhibitions, performances, oral presentations, portfolio materials, written assignments, essay-writing and records of course participation in class activities.
Bachelor's Degree	The qualification awarded to a person who has completed a university undergraduate degree.
Block Mode Papers	Papers in which the class contact is in a compressed time period. Off-campus locations may be used.
Calendar	Records, together with the Policy Guide on the website at http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz, some of the University's rules and some of the regulations, together with information about staff, qualifications, papers, dates, etc. Published annually in hard copy. For the latest Calendar see the website at http://calendar.massey.ac.nz.
Carry Forward of Enrolment	The opportunity to carry forward enrolment from one enrolment period to a subsequent enrolment period. Offers to carry forward enrolment are only made where students have experienced exceptional circumstances after the final date for withdrawal without academic penalty.
Carry Forward of Postgraduate Registration	The process that enables students undertaking a research degree, other than a doctoral degree, to carry forward their enrolment into the enrolment period immediately following that in which a full fee was paid. Special conditions apply.
Certificate	A qualification at undergraduate or sub-degree level that requires 60–120 credits of study, or at graduate or postgraduate level that usually requires 60 credits of study.
Challenge Examination/Assessment	An examination/assessment that students may be permitted to sit in order to demonstrate competence in a paper that they have not been enrolled in or studied at this University. Permission to sit is based on evidence of professional or other experience.
College	Colleges are made up of academic units related by discipline that plan, direct and coordinate research and teaching. There are five colleges at Massey University: College of Business; College of Creative Arts; College of Education; College of Humanities and Social Sciences; and College of Sciences.
Combined Results Pass	A pass that is granted for a 'Part' or year cohort of papers within a qualification. This type of pass allows a student to progress into the next 'Part'.
Composite Major	Composite majors are available in the Bachelor of Communication degree only, and are a prescribed combination of papers from two majors in the degree.
Confirmation of Enrolment Form	A document provided to the student on confirmation of enrolment showing the programme(s) and paper(s) for which the student is enrolled.
Conjoint Programmes	Allows candidates to qualify for conjoint awards of two degrees. The most common conjoint programmes entail the completion of two three-year undergraduate degrees in four years.
Contact Courses	A period of time, usually of one to five days' duration, in which extramural students meet with academic staff and other students and participate in any of the following: lectures, labs, workshops, tutorials, seminars, field trips or tests. Contact courses usually occur during the mid-semester and mid-year breaks, at either the Manawatu Campus or other Massey University campus(es). Attendance at contact courses ranges from absolutely compulsory (no exemptions will be granted) to voluntary.
Core Paper	A paper that must be passed as part of a particular qualification.
Corequisite	A paper that must be completed in the same semester as another paper, unless the corequisite paper has already been passed or waived as a requirement due to prior completion of an equivalent paper.
Course of Study	The group of papers for which students are enrolled in an enrolment period; or, the set of related papers that a student must pass in order to satisfy the requirements of a particular qualification.
Course Regulations	The academic requirements for enrolment in papers, and completion of a qualification.

Credits
Certificate, diploma and degree programmes are defined in terms of credits. Every paper has a credit value associated with it that indicates its contribution to the qualification enrolled for. (Each paper's credit value applies to all qualifications to which that paper can contribute.)
The standard undergraduate paper is 15 credits, except in some professional qualifications. (See 'Effective Weekly Hours'.)

Critical personal circumstances
Critical personal circumstances are circumstances which have a profound effect on the "normal" functioning of the student. The effect will usually be in terms of ability to concentrate, to think clearly or to be able to put aside strong emotion for the duration of the assessment or a significant proportion of the study period. Examples of such circumstances include, but are not limited to: the break-up of a long-standing relationship; sudden illness of or injury to a close relative or friend; death of a significant person; being exposed to a fire: crime involving violence or loss; motor vehicle or other accident; having a close friend or family member arrested for a significant crime; or witnessing a traumatic event such as injury to another person. Such circumstances may all result in an impairment of functioning significant enough to substantially impact on performance in the assessment.
Events which may impact significantly on exam or assessment preparation include, but are not limited to: loss of computer (with all notes) through damage or theft; having to spend substantial amounts of time with ill or dying relatives or close friends; or significant family disruption such as parental divorce.

Cross-credit
The term 'cross-credit' refers to credit granted on the basis of a completed qualification, at Massey University or elsewhere. Cross-credit also applies where a candidate completes the courses of study for two qualifications at the same time and wishes to credit one or more papers to both qualifications.

CUAP
Committee on University Academic Programmes. The Committee is a sub-committee of the New Zealand Vice-Chancellors' Committee and has statutory standing as the Quality Assurance Body for New Zealand Universities. One of its functions is to review and approve new qualifications and new majors within existing qualifications as well as significant changes to existing programmes.

CUPELS
An acronym for Centre for University Preparation and English Language Studies. CUPELS offers programmes of study for students for whom English is a second or additional language. Some CUPELS programmes prepare students for degree-level study.

Degree
A qualification awarded on the completion of a programme of study that meets requirements set down by the University and as approved by CUAP. For example, undergraduate degrees normally comprise a minimum of at least three years' full-time study and will specify required coursework and any relevant practical component requirements.

Diploma
Three different types exist:

1. Diploma: A qualification at the undergraduate or non-degree level with a total value of not less than 120 credits that can build on defined prior qualifications or experience and which includes as part of the programme a sequential series of papers.
2. Graduate Diploma: A qualification open to graduates or to those who have been able to demonstrate equivalent practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, comprising a coherent programme with a total value of not less than 120 credits, which includes the requirement that one-half or more of the papers or other work prescribed shall be at the 300-level or higher.
3. Postgraduate Diploma: A qualification that builds on attainment in the prior degree, open to graduates or those granted admission equivalent to a graduate on the basis of completed academic work, comprising a coherent programme with a total value of not less than 120 credits, which includes the requirement that the papers or other work prescribed shall be in advance of the 300-level.

Diplomate
A person who has met the University's requirements and has been awarded a diploma.

Distinction
A merit achievement awarded in recognition of academic excellence in some undergraduate, graduate and postgraduate qualifications.

Doctoral Degree
This is the most advanced postgraduate qualification, including the Doctor of Philosophy degree (PhD) offered with specialisations in the disciplines; it requires the completion of a research thesis that makes an original contribution to new knowledge. Named doctorates (e.g. Doctor of Business and Administration or DBA, the Doctor of Education or EdD and the Doctor of Clinical Psychology or DClinPsych) also require completion of a research thesis as well as specified course work. Normally a minimum of three years of full-time study is required for a doctoral degree.

Doctoral Research Committee
The University committee that has overall responsibility for managing doctoral studies. It oversees the programme and monitors the progress of each individual candidate from the time of initial registration through examination and completion. The DRC will also make recommendations to Academic Committee and advise Academic Board on academic matters relating to postgraduate qualifications.

Effective Weekly Hours
The value of a paper in credits gives an indication of the total amount of time (including lectures, laboratories, tutorials, visits and study time for internal students, or contact courses, study groups and private study time for extramural students) that students might reasonably expect to have to spend in order to meet the assessment requirements satisfactorily. Converted into a number of hours per week, this is referred to as the effective weekly hours for the paper. For a standard undergraduate (15 credit) double semester paper, a commitment of about 6.25 hours of study time per week might reasonably be expected. For a standard undergraduate (15 credit) single semester paper, a commitment of about 12.5 hours of study time per week might reasonably be expected.

EFTS
Equivalent Full-Time Student. Used as a measure of the size of a programme of study and the papers of which it is comprised. 1.0 EFTS equates to one full-time year of study or 120 credits. The tuition fees for a paper are based on its EFTS value.

Electives
Non-compulsory papers chosen by students (with certain guidelines usually provided).

Endorsement
An academic discipline such as economics, anthropology, physics, offered through papers at various levels which are taken at undergraduate diploma, or graduate or postgraduate diploma or certificate level, through a combination of prescribed papers in a specific discipline that comprises most or all of the qualification requirements within the regulations for that qualification. An endorsement will normally appear printed on the graduation scroll and on the student transcript.

Enrolment
Satisfying the requirements for admission and then becoming, or continuing to be, a student of the University by being approved into a course of study; the process by which students are approved into a paper(s) and a qualification at the University.

Enrolment Period
The period during which particular papers are offered. For example, in 2008 Semester 1 is coded as enrolment period 0801, Semester 2 is coded as enrolment period 0802, Summer School is coded as enrolment period 0803 and Double Semester is coded as enrolment period 0812, spanning Semesters 1 and 2.

Equivalence Policy
Each offering of the same paper in a single academic year, regardless of the mode and location for the delivery of that paper, will have equivalent teaching, learning and assessment activities made explicit through identical expected learning outcomes for the paper.

Examination
A formal requirement normally held at the end of a course or at completion of a thesis that consists of such written, oral and practical questions as the examiner(s) for a paper or thesis may determine. These questions are set to test candidates' knowledge, skills, and understandings. The results of the examination will be part of the final grade for the paper.

Exclusion
A student may be excluded from a paper, programme or College, or the University, on the basis of unsatisfactory academic progress (see Regulations, page 26). Exclusion means that students can be suspended from re-enrolment in a paper, a programme, a College or from the University.

Exemption
The term given to either the waiver of corequisites, prerequisites or other general requirements that enables students to enrol in a paper they would not otherwise be approved into, or the replacement of a core paper with an elective paper.

EXMSS
See Students' Associations.

External Examiner
A highly qualified person with specialist knowledge, not employed by the University, who is appointed by the University to examine and grade a postgraduate thesis/research project or final undergraduate assessment.

Extramural
University study undertaken by correspondence and/or by electronic means with the opportunity usually provided for some contact courses during the enrolment period. Also referred to as distance education or online learning (if web-based).

Fee Appeal
An application for a full or partial refund of fees. A Fee Appeal can be made when a student, due to critical personal circumstances occurring after the final date for withdrawal without academic penalty, is unable to continue his or her study.

Field Trip
A visit to an off-campus location to view and investigate an activity or site that is not available on campus. There may be an item of internal assessment associated with the visit.

Full-time Study
Normally the status that applies to students who are taking 96 or more credits in one academic year or 48 or more credits in one semester.

Grade
The assessment of performance in a paper. The possible grades are –

Pass Grades:

A+, A, A-	First Class Pass
B+, B, B-	Second Class Pass
C+, C	PassAEG Aegrotat Pass
P	Ungraded Pass
R	Restricted Pass

A restricted pass 'R' enables the paper to be credited towards a qualification in which 'R' passes are permitted, but does not qualify as a pass for prerequisite or corequisite purposes.

Fail Grades:

D	Fail
E	Low Fail
F	Ungraded Fail
DNC	Did Not Complete

A DNC grade is awarded to candidates who withdraw from a paper after the final date for withdrawing without academic penalty, or who fail to complete all compulsory elements, or who fail to complete assessment components totalling 51% or more of the total assessment, or whose aegrotat application is unsuccessful.

Other Entries:

WD	Withdrew without academic penalty
NF	Not Finalised
CONT	Continuing Enrolment

The # symbol on student result slips beside a grade result indicates confirmation that an aegrotat or impaired performance application was received and considered when the grade result was awarded.

Graduand
A person who has completed the University's requirements for a degree but has not yet had the degree conferred.

Graduate
A person who has met the University's requirements and has been conferred (awarded) a degree.

Graduate Diploma
See under 'Diploma'.

Group Project
An assessment item in which students have been given approval to, or are required to, collaborate to produce evidence of their learning. Assessment judgements may apply to the whole group; individual contributions can also be judged separately.

HOD/HOI/HOS
Head of Department/Institute/School, the academic units within the five Colleges.

Honours
Awarded for academic excellence in some degree qualifications.

Honours Degree
Honours degrees are postgraduate qualifications comprising an additional year of study beyond the bachelor's degree in the discipline. Entry to an Honours degree requires prior high academic performance in undergraduate degree study, and students selected for an Honours degree may enrol in the postgraduate degree after completing the undergraduate degree. Completion of the Honours degree may qualify the graduate for doctoral study if achieved at the appropriate level.

Internal
University study undertaken by attendance at the regularly scheduled classes for a paper.

Internal Assessment
Individual items of assessment or the combination of all items of assessment for a paper other than a final examination.

Joint Major
Joint majors are available in the Bachelor of Information Sciences degree only, and are a prescribed combination of papers from the Information Sciences and related areas.

Laboratory Class
A period of tuition during which students conduct experiments or practical exercises in a supervised environment.

Learning Outcomes
Statements of the knowledge, skills and attitudes that students are expected to demonstrate as a result of successfully completing a course of learning. Learning outcomes are usually stated in terms of observable and/or measurable behaviour.

Learning Resources	Teaching and learning materials including the course outline indicating study requirements and structures of a course/paper, study guide/s providing the didactic content of a course, and a set of supplemental readings, illustrative material and so on.
Lecture	An oral presentation of the study material of a paper, usually delivered in a specific block of time.
Level of Papers	The level of a paper indicates how advanced the content of a paper is. Most undergraduate degrees consist of 100-, 200- and 300-level papers in which 100-level papers are taught in the first year, 200-level papers build upon these in second year and 300-level papers may be studied once 200-level papers are successfully completed. Some longer degrees require additional papers to be completed, e.g. Bachelor of Social Work to 400-level and Bachelor of Veterinary Science to 500-level. Postgraduate papers are taught at 700-, 800- and 900-levels.
Limitation on Enrolment	A restriction on the number of students who can enrol in any given paper.
Linked Papers (L)	A pair of related papers, both of which must be passed in order to obtain credit. Linked papers are marked in the Degree Schedules.
Location	The campus or other designation for the site of a paper offering.
Major	A substantial component of an undergraduate degree (at least one-quarter and often consisting of one subject area only) selected by the student, in accordance with the regulations, as the principal area of study for the degree. Where a degree allows both a major and a minor, the major and minor should be from different subject areas. A major will normally appear on the graduation scroll and on the student transcript.
Master's Degree	A postgraduate degree awarded for advanced study that normally builds on the principal subject(s) of a qualifying undergraduate degree. Masters degrees normally comprise 240 credits beyond the Bachelors degree and involve a research report and/or thesis.
Matriculated	The status of a candidate who earns the right to commence undergraduate study at university through meeting the prescribed requirements for entrance on the basis of the National Certificate in Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 3, or for students who completed prior to 2004, the New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships Examination.
Mentor	A person, usually a staff member, available to students to support their participation in the University.
Minor	A component of an undergraduate degree (usually a minimum of 60 credits with at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level and often consisting of one subject area only) selected by the student, in accordance with the regulations, as the secondary area of study for the degree. Where a degree allows both a major and a minor, the major and minor should be from different subject areas. A minor will normally appear on the student transcript, but not on the graduation scroll.
Mixed Delivery Mode Student	Students who are enrolled internally in some papers and extramurally or in block mode for others.
Mode	Refers to the teaching method of the paper, which may be internal, extramural or block delivery.
Moderation	The process used to check on the correctness, validity and fairness of an assessment; how it is used with students; how it is marked; and whether it gives reliable results.
Not Finalised	A place marker used when a grade result for an assessment of performance in a paper is not finalised. It does not qualify as a grade for any purpose.
Paper	A module of work in a particular subject that is identified by means of a unique code number. Each paper carries its own credit value.
Paper Code	Each Massey University paper has a six-figure code to distinguish its subject, level and identity, e.g. 150.214 where '150' denotes Mäori Studies, the '2' shows it is a 200-level paper and the final two digits ('14') identify the paper at that level.
Paper Coordinator	An academic staff member responsible for the day-to-day administration of a paper.
Paper Offering	A paper at a particular campus location in a given semester and delivered either internally, extramurally or by block course.
Paper Outline	A statement of expected learning outcomes, assessment procedures and a description of the learning programme in which students are expected to participate. Distributed to students at the beginning of teaching a paper offering.
Part/Examination	A fixed year of study consisting of a set of interrelating papers.
PHOD/PHOI/PHOS	Permission of Head of Department, Institute or School.
Plagiarism	Presenting as one's own work the work of another including the copying or paraphrasing of another's work without acknowledging it as another person's work through full and accurate referencing. Plagiarism applies to material so presented through written, spoken, electronic, broadcasting, visual, performance or other medium.
Points	Certificate, diploma and degree programmes were defined in terms of points prior to 2007. Every paper had a point value associated with it that indicated its contribution to the qualification enrolled for. (Each paper's point value applied to all qualifications to which that paper could contribute.) The standard undergraduate paper was 12.5 points, except in some professional qualifications. Credits replaced points from 2007, when the standard undergraduate paper is 15 credits, except in some professional qualifications.
Postgraduate Diploma	See under 'Diploma'.
Postgraduate Study	Involves study at either 700-, 800- or 900-level, or a combination of these levels, normally for an honours degree, master's degree or doctoral degree, a postgraduate certificate or a post-graduate diploma. Normally undertaken when a Bachelor's degree has been completed.
PAD	Permission of Academic Director.
PPD	Permission of Programme Director.
Practical Work Requirements	Relevant practical work other than laboratories, field or computer work specified in the requirements for a paper that is required for the particular qualification to be awarded. In some programmes this is gained during University holidays.
Practicum	Assessed practical work that may be undertaken outside the University and/or the academic year.
Prerequisite	A paper that must be completed to a defined standard before a student's enrolment in another paper is confirmed. For this purpose the minimum grade required is a C, except where a different grade is specified in the Schedule for the qualification; e.g. P(D) means that the minimum grade that satisfies the requirement is D.
Prescription	A brief statement of the material taught in a paper.
Presentation	A prepared performance, demonstration or exhibition, usually given to a group.
Programme of Study	A set of papers that must be passed to meet the requirements of a qualification.
Qualification	An official award given in recognition of the successful completion of a programme of study.

Quality Assurance	The setting of sector and university standards through documented policies and procedures that enable adherence to the stated quality standards to be assessed. In New Zealand, University qualifications are quality assured by the Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP) that are benchmarked across the university sector and evaluated by peer review. In a similar way, quality assured teaching and learning components must reflect agreed standards and review processes supported by documented evidence.
Recognition of Prior Learning	The term given to granting of credit on the basis of formal (see Cross-credit and Transfer of Credit) and informal learning. Credit on the basis of informal learning is assessed by a portfolio of supporting material or by the use of a challenge examination.
Research Report	A written research component that may contribute up to 60 credits of a postgraduate qualification.
Restriction	Some papers, similar in content, are restricted against each other. Therefore students may not credit both papers to a qualification but may study either one paper or the other.
Schedule of Papers	A listing, in tabular form, of the papers prescribed or allowed for a qualification, including any prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions.
SECAT	Student Evaluation of Content, Administration and Teaching – the University's standard survey of students enrolled in a particular paper to assess features of teaching performance, content and administration.
Semester	A prescribed period of the academic year during which a paper is taught and completed. A single semester normally comprises 13 weeks of teaching followed by final assessment where appropriate.
Seminar	An oral presentation on a specific topic. The discussion may include a contribution from staff. Where the presentation is by a student, the seminar may form part of the internal assessment of a paper.
Specialisation	The collective term covering majors, minors, subjects and endorsements in a specific discipline for a qualification.
Student Allowance	An amount paid for living expenses to some full-time students. Entitlement depends on a student's age, income and, if applicable, parental income.
Students' Associations	ASA – Albany Students' Association Inc. EXMSS – Extramural Students' Society Inc. MAWSA – Massey at Wellington Students' Association Manawatahi – Massey University Mäori Students' Association Palmerston North MUSAPN – Massey University Students' Association of Palmerston North Inc. MUSAFed – Federation of Massey University Students' Associations MUCESA – Massey University College of Education Students' Association Te Waka O Ngä Akonga Mäori – Albany Mäori Students' Association
Student Contract	The legally binding contract entered into between the University and the student.
Student Loan Scheme	A government scheme available to students who are New Zealand citizens or Permanent Residents living in New Zealand (except part-time, single-semester students) to cover tuition costs, course-related expenses and (for full-time students only) living expenses.
Student Management	The staff group at Manawatu campus responsible for the organisation of many university student services; for example, enrolments management, production of teaching material, graduation, extramural assignment management, examinations.
Subject	An academic discipline such as economics, anthropology, physics, offered through papers at various levels which are taken at Bachelor (Honours) or Masters level, through a combination of prescribed papers in a specific discipline that comprises most or all of the qualification requirements within the regulations for that qualification. A subject will normally appear printed on the graduation scroll and on the student transcript.
Summer School	A period of study during the summer … shorter in length than a normal semester. Some Summer School papers are delivered over the full mid-November to mid-February period, and other papers are delivered over a shorter time span.
Thesis	A written research component of a postgraduate qualification having a value of .75 EFTS (90 credits) or more.
Transfer of Credit	Credit may be transferred from an incomplete qualification at Massey University or another tertiary institution. Application for transfer of credit is a statement that the candidate does not intend to complete the original qualification at a later date.
Transitional Provisions	Provisions applying to students affected by new Regulations for a qualification coming into force partway through their programme of study towards the qualification. Transitional provisions are specific to a qualification and are included in the Degree Regulations in the Calendar including generic regulations for the relevant College.
Tutorial	Usually a period of instruction for a small group of up to about twenty students during which the academic content of a paper is discussed with a tutor.
Undergraduate	Before graduation, e.g. an undergraduate student is someone who has yet to complete the requirements of a Bachelor's degree.
Web Enrol	Massey University's interactive on-line enrolment service that provides intending and previously enrolled students with the ability to enrol using the web, with direct access to the services and information that support enrolment decisions.
WebCT	Acronym for Web Course Tools – the learning management system supported by the University for papers including an on-line component.

Index

A

Academic
- Board, 578
- Committee, 578
  - Meeting Dates, 1–4
- Development and e-Learning, see Administrative and Support Services
- Dress Regulations, 12
- English
- Foundation Certificate, 299

Access to Information, Communication and Processing Systems, Policy on, 34
Accountancy, see also Business, College of
- Bachelor of, 40
- Postgraduate Diploma, 57
- Prescriptions, 317

Acts of Parliament, 20
Adding or Substituting Papers, 22
Administrative and Support Services, 607
- Academic Development and e-Learning, Centre for, 607
- Alumni Relations, 607
- Commercial Operations, 608
- Finance & Asset Management, 609
- Graduate Research School, 609
- Information Technology Services, 609
- International Office, 611
- Library, 611
- Massey Contact, 612
- Massey University Foundation, 613
- People and Organisational Development, 613
- Project Management Office, 613
- Regional Facilities Management, 613
- Research Ethics Office, 613
- Research Management Services, 613
- Strategy Management, Strategy Management, 613
- Student Management, 614
- University Preparation and English Language Studies, Centre for, 607

Administrative Calendar, 1–4
Admission
- Ad Eundem Statum, 21
- and Enrolment, 6
- Regulations, 20–22
- Admission with Equivalent Status Regulations, 21
  - Discretionary Entrance Regulations, 21
  - English Language Competency, 20
  - Matriculation Regulations, 20
  - Personal Interest Regulations, 22
  - Special Admission Regulations, 21

Adult Education
- Bachelor, 89
- Certificate, 125
- Diploma, 124

Adult Learning and Teaching
- Graduate Diploma, 119

Advanced Academic English
- Foundation Certificate, 299

Advanced English for Speakers of Other Languages, 301
Advanced Learning Technologies Research Centre, see Business, College of
Advanced Study, New Zealand Institute for, see Sciences, College of
Aegrotat Consideration, 26
Agribusiness
- Prescriptions, 320
- Policy & Strategy, Centre for, see Business, College of

AgriCommerce
- Bachelor, 195
- Bachelor (Hons), 238
- Diploma, 279
- Masters, 246
- Postgraduate Diploma, 264
- Prescriptions, 555

Agricultural and Horticultural Systems Management
- Prescriptions, 319

Agricultural Engineering
- Certificate, 287
- Prescriptions, 359

Agriculture
- Diploma, 280, 285

Agriculture/Horticulture, Plants
- Prescriptions, 436

Agriculture and Horticulture
- Prescriptions, 334

AgriScience
- Bachelor, 196
- Bachelor, (Hons), 238
- Master, 247
- Postgraduate Diploma, 264
- Prescriptions, 554

AgriScience (Equine Studies)
- Diploma, 280

Aligned Resource Management, 25
Allan Wilson Centre for Molecular Ecology and Evolution, see Sciences, College of
Alumni
- Office of Development and, 16
- Relations, see Administrative and Support Services

Animal Ethics Committee, 575
Animal Science
- Prescriptions, 330

Applied and International Economics
- Prescriptions, 452

Applied Economics
- Bachelor, 41
- Bachelor (Honours), 54
- Master, 55

Applied Science
- Bachelor, 198
- Bachelor (Hons), 238
- Certificate, 284
- Masters, 248
- Postgraduate Diploma, 265

Applied Statistics
- Graduate Diploma, 272
- Masters, 248

Arms and Colours of the University, 11
Art and Design Studies
- Artist Diploma, 313
- Certificate, 83
- Prescriptions, 502

Arts
- Bachelor, 131
- Bachelor (Honours), 162

Bachelor of Arts/Business Studies, Conjoint Programme for, 52
Certificate, 160
Diploma, 157, 159
Graduate Diploma, 188
Master, 168
Postgraduate Certificate, 187
Postgraduate Diploma, 178
Arts, Development and Health Education, School of, see Education, College of
Arts/Science
Conjoint Bachelor, 231
Arts and Languages Education
Prescriptions, 510, 512
Assessment and Examination Regulations, 26
Assessment and Course Work, 26
Aegrotat and Impaired Performance Regulations, 26
Assignments and Examinations in Te Reo Maori, 27
Carry Forward of Course Work, 26
Dishonesty in Examinations, 27
Eligibility for Assessment, 26
Impaired Performance, 27
Final Examinations, 27
Examination Procedure, 27
Key to Grading System, 28
Remarking of Final Examination Scripts, 27
Theses, 27
Time and Venue, 27
Written Entry, 27
Assistant Vice-Chancellor
Academic & Open Learning, 575
and University Registrar, 574
External Relations, 576
Finance, IT, Strategy, Commercial, 574
Mäori & Pasifika, 575
People and Organisational Development, 575
Research, 575
Associations, 16
Office of Development and Alumni, 16
Students Associations, 16
Aviation, see Business, College of
Bachelor of Aviation, 42
Bachelor of Aviation Management, 43
Bachelor of Aviation Management (Honours), 54
Graduate Diploma, 59
Master, 55
Postgraduate Diploma, 57
Studies
Prescriptions, 485

B

Bachelor Degrees
Accountancy, 40
AgriCommerce, 195
AgriScience, 196
Applied Economics, 41
Applied Economics (Honours), 54
Applied Science, 198
Arts, 131
Arts (Honours), 162
Arts/Business Studies, Conjoint Programme for, 52, 144
Arts/Science (Conjoint), 231
Arts/Science, Conjoint Programme for, 144
Aviation, 42
Aviation Management, 43
Aviation Management (Honours), 54
Business Studies, 43
Business Studies (Honours), 55
Business Studies/Science, 231
Business Studies/Science, Conjoint Programme for, 52
Communication, 48, 145
Construction, 200
Construction (Quantity Surveying), 202
Defence Studies, 148
Design, 74
Design (Honours), 70
Education, 86
Education (Adult Education), 89
Education (Honours), 98
Education (SecondaryTeaching), 90
Education (Teaching), 92
Education (Teaching) (Honours), 98
Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies Primary, 94
Engineering, 210
Engineering (Honours), 203
Engineering Technology, 210
Environmental Management, 211
Fine Arts, 77
Fine Arts with Honours, 75
Food Technology, 214
Food Technology (Honours), 212
Health Science, 149
Health Science (Honours), 166
Information Sciences, 217
Mäori Visual Arts, 152
Medical Laboratory Science, 220
Midwifery, 152
Music, 304
Music with Honours, 308
Nursing, 154
Philosophy, 290
Resource and Environmental Planning, 155
Science, 221
Social Work, 156
Speech and Language Therapy, 97
Sport and Exercise, 51
Te Aho Tätai-Rangi, 96
Technology, 234
Technology (Honours), 232
Veterinary Science, 235
Veterinary Technology, 236
Bachelor Honours Degrees
AgriCommerce, 238
AgriScience, 238
Applied Science, 238
Environmental Management, 241
Health Science, 241
Information Sciences, 242
Science, 244
Banking
Postgraduate Diploma, 58
Banking Management, (see also Department of Finance, Banking and Property)
Prescriptions, 358
Banking Studies, Centre for, see Business, College of
Biochemistry
Prescriptions, 338
Building and Construction
Prescriptions, 534

Business, College of, 579
Accountancy, School of, 579
Advanced Learning Technologies Research Centre, 582
Agribusiness Policy & Strategy, Centre for, 581
Aviation, School of, 579
Banking Studies, Centre for, 581
Business and Sustainable Development, 581
Communication, Journalism and Marketing (Albany), Department of, 580
Communication, Journalism and Marketing (Palmerston North and Wellington), Department of, 580
Course Regulations, 39–68
Economics and Finance, Department of, 580
Ergonomics and Occupational Safety and Health, Centre for, 582
Generic Part I Regulations for, 40
Management (Albany), Department of, 581
Management (Palmerston North and Wellington), Department of, 582
New Zealand Centre for Women and Leadership, 580
Public Policy Evaluation, Centre for, 581
SME Research, New Zealand Centre for, 582
Te Au Rangahau – Maori Business Research Centre, 582
Business and Administration
Doctor, 291
Master, 56
Postgraduate Diploma, 58
Prescriptions, 324
Business and Sustainable Development, see Business, College of
Business Law
Prescriptions, 409
Business Studies
Bachelor, 43
Bachelor of Arts/Business Studies, 52
Bachelor of Business Studies (Honours), 55
Bachelor of Business Studies/Science, 52
Certificate, 67
Graduate Diploma, 60
Master, 56
Postgraduate Certificate, 59
Programmes, 39–68
Business Studies/Science
Conjoint Bachelor, 231

C

Calendar, 1–4
Carry Forward
of Course Work, 26
of Postgraduate Registration (Enrolment Regulations), 23
Cases of Hardship – Vice-Chancellor's Power, 28
Certificate of Proficiency Regulations, 24
Approval of Course, 24
Status of Certificate of Proficiency Pass, 24
Certificates
Adult Education, 125
Agricultural Engineering, 287
Advanced English for Speakers of Other Languages, 301
Applied Science, 284
Art and Design Studies, 83
Arts, 160
Business Studies, 67
Counselling Theory, 126
Early Years Education, 127
Environmental Science, 284
Foundation Studies, 298
Health Science, 158
Human Development, 127
Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages, 300
Introductory English for Speakers of Other Languages, 300
Jazz (Foundation), 314
Science, 284
Science and Technology, 284
Social and Community Work, 160
Sport Coaching, 68
Teacher Aides, 128
Teaching English as an Additional Language, 128
University Preparation, 302
Chaplaincy Network, see Student Services
Chemistry
Prescriptions, 339
Chinese
Prescriptions, 556
Classical Studies
Prescriptions, 506
Clinical Psychology
Doctor, 292
Postgraduate Diploma, 179
Code of Student Conduct, 35
Cognitive Behaviour Therapy
Postgraduate Diploma, 179
College Centres, see Research Centres
Colleges
College of Business
Programmes Listed, 39–68
College of Creative Arts
Programmes Listed, 69–84
College of Education
College of Humanities and Social Sciences, 131, 161
Programmes Listed, 129–192
College of Sciences
Programmes Listed, 193–284
Creative Arts, College of
Programmes Listed, 69–84
New Zealand School of Music
Programmes Offered, 303–314
Colours of the University, The Arms and, 11
Commercial Operations, see Administrative and Support Services
Communication
Bachelor, 48, 145
Communication, Journalism and Marketing (Albany), Department of, see Business, College of
Communication, Journalism and Marketing (Palmerston North and Wellington), Department of, see Business, College of
Communication and Journalism
Prescriptions, 534
Communication Design, Institute of, see Creative Arts, College of
Computer-Aided Design
Prescriptions, 532
Computer Science
Prescriptions, 418
Conjoint Programmes
Bachelor of Arts/Business Studies, 52, 144
Bachelor of Arts/Science, 144
Bachelor of Business Studies/Science, 52
Construction
Bachelor Degree, 200
Construction (Quantity Surveying)
Bachelor, 202

Construction Management
Master, 248
Postgraduate Diploma, 265
Copyright, Law of, 34
Council, The, 573
Committees, 574
Counselling
Certificate in Counselling Theory, 126
Master, 99
Postgraduate Diploma, 111
Course of Study Approval, 23
Creative Arts, College of, 583
Auckland School of Design, 583
Communication Design, Institute of, 583
Course Regulations, 69–84
Design for Industry and Environment, Institute of, 583
Education – Albany, School of, 584
Fine Arts, School of, 584
Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations for the College of Creative Arts, 70
Visual and Material Culture, School of, 584
Credits System, 6
Types of Massey University Credit That May Be Awarded, 25
Cross-credits, 25
CUES, see National Student Administration and Teaching Support
Curriculum and Pedagogy, School of, see Education, College of

D

Dairy Science and Technology
Master, 249
Dairy Technology
Sub-degree Diploma, 285
Decision Science
Prescriptions, 509
Defence and Strategic Studies
Prescriptions, 393
Defence Studies
Bachelor, 148
Master, 171
Defence Studies, Centre for, see Humanities and Social Sciences, College of
Design
Bachelor, 74
Bachelor (Honours), 70
Graduate Diploma, 81
Master, 78
Postgraduate Diploma, 80
Design, Auckland School of, see Creative Arts, College of
Design for Industry and Environment, Institute of, see Creative Arts, College of
Development Studies
Postgraduate Diploma, 180
Prescriptions, 349
Diplomas
Adult Education, 124
AgriCommerce, 279
Agriculture, 280, 285
AgriScience (Equine Studies), 280
Arts, 157, 159
Environmental Management, 281
Exercise Science, 286
Fashion Design and Technology, 82
Health Science, 281
Horticulture, 281
Meat Technology, 286
Photography, 82
Science and Technology, 282
Veterinary Nursing, 283
Discretionary Entrance Regulations, 21
Discursive Therapies
Postgraduate Diploma, 180
Dispute Resolution
Prescriptions, 406
Doctoral Degree
Musical Arts, 311
Doctoral Degrees
Business and Administration, 291
Clinical Psychology, 292
Education, 294
Literature, 298
Philosophy, 295
Science, 297
Due Dates (Enrolment Regulations), 22

E

Early Years Education
Certificate in Early Years Education, 127
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education), 120
Earth Science
Prescriptions, 549
East Asian Studies
Prescriptions, 434
Ecological Economics, The New Zealand Centre for, see Humanities and Social Sciences, College of
Ecology
Prescriptions, 548
Economics and Finance, Department of, see Business, College of
Education
Bachelor, 86
Bachelor of Education (Adult Education), 89
Bachelor of Education (Honours), 98
Bachelor of Education (SecondaryTeaching), 90
Bachelor of Education (Teaching), 92
Bachelor of Education (Teaching) (Honours), 98
Certificate for Teacher Aides, 128
Certificate in Adult Education, 125
Certificate in Counselling Theory, 126
Certificate in Early Years Education, 127
Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language, 128
Diploma in Adult Education, 124
Doctorate, 294
Graduate Diploma in Adult Learning and Teaching, 119
Graduate Diploma in Education, 119
Literacy Education, Master of, 109
Master of Counselling, 99
Master of Education, 100
Master of Educational Administration, 104, 105
Master of Educational Psychology, 107
Master of Educational Studies, 108
Postgraduate Certificate, 117
Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology, 118
Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy, 118
Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching, 119
Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling, 111

Postgraduate Diploma in Education, 112, 115, 118
Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology, 115
Postgraduate Diploma in Evaluation, 116
Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education, 116
Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy, 117
Te Aho Tātai-Rangi, 96
Education, College of, 85, 584
Arts, Development and Health Education, School of, 584
Curriculum and Pedagogy, School of, 585
Educational Development, Centre for, 586
Educational Studies, School of, 585
Excellence for Research in Inclusive Education, Centre of, 585
Excellence for Research in Mathematics Education, Centre of, 585
MUSAC (Massey University School Administration by Computer), 586
Programmes Listed, 85
Te Uru Mārāurau: School of Māori and Multicultural Education, 585
Education – Albany, School of, see Education, College of
Educational Administration
Master, 104, 105
Educational Development, Centre for, see Education, College of
Educational Psychology
Master, 107
Postgraduate Certificate, 118
Postgraduate Diploma, 115
Educational Studies
Master, 108
Educational Studies, School of, see Education, College of
Electrical and Electronic
Prescriptions, 529
Electronic and Communication Design, Centre for, see Sciences, College of
Electronics
Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development (Electronics & ICT), 271
Emergency Management
Graduate Diploma, 190
Emergency Services Management
Prescriptions, 348
Energy Research, Centre for, see Sciences, College of
Engineering
Bachelor, 210
Bachelor (Honours), 203
Master, 249
Postgraduate Diploma, 265
Prescriptions, 547
Engineering and Advanced Technology, School of, see Sciences, College of
Engineering Technology
Bachelor, 210
Prescriptions, 527
English
Certificate in Advanced English for Speakers of Other Languages, 301
Certificate in Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages, 300
Certificate in Introductory English for Speakers of Other Languages, 300
Prescriptions, 361
English and Media Studies, School of, see Humanities and Social Sciences, College of
English Language Competency, 20
English Language Studies
Prescriptions, 492
Enrolment (see also Admission and Enrolment), 14
Due Dates, 1
Enrolment of School Students (Enrolment Regulations), 24
Enrolment Regulations, 22
Adding or Substituting Papers, 22
Aligned Resource Management, 25
Carry Forward of Postgraduate Registration, 23
Certificate of Proficiency Regulations, 24
Completion of Enrolment, 22
Course of Study Approval, 23
Due Dates, 22
Enrolment of School Students, 24
Fee Appeals, 23
Final Dates, 22
International Students Resident in New Zealand Enrolling Extramurally, 24
Late Enrolment, 22
Maximum Student Workload, 24
Mixed Delivery Modes, 22
Persons Outside New Zealand Enrolling Extramurally, 24
Reporting in Person, 22
Withdrawal, 23
Environmental Health
Graduate Diploma, 273
Environmental Management
Bachelor, 211
Bachelor (Hons), 241
Diploma, 281
Master, 250
Postgraduate Diploma, 266
Environmental Mission Statement, 7
Environmental Science
Certificate, 284
Prescriptions, 338
Environmental Technology and Engineering, Centre for, see Sciences, College of
Equine Studies
Diploma in AgriScience (Equine Studies), 280
Equity of Educational Opportunity, 13
Equity of Employment Opportunities, 13
Equivalent Status Admission (Ad Eundem Statum), 21
Ergonomics
Master, 250
Postgraduate Diploma, 266
Prescriptions, 348
Ergonomics and Occupational Safety and Health, Centre for, see Business, College of
European Languages
Prescriptions, 428
Evaluation
Postgraduate Diploma, 116
Events Management, see Student Services
Excellence for Research in Inclusive Education, Centre of, see Education, College of
Excellence for Research in Mathematics Education, Centre of, see Education, College of
Exemptions for Students' Associations' Fees, 36
Exercise Science
Diploma, 286
Extramural Students Society (Inc.), 16

F

Farms and Associated Research Units, 10, see Research Centres
Fashion Design
  Prescriptions, 520
Fashion Design and Technology
  Diploma, 82
Federation of Students Association at Massey University Inc., 16
Fees
  Appeals (Enrolment Regulations), 23
  Fee Grandparenting Regulations for Full Fee-Paying Students, 36
  Fees Payment Regulations, 35
  Financial Support, 37
  Halls of Residence, 37
  Masters Students, 36
  PhD Students, 36
  Regulations, 35
  Scholarships, 37
  Students' Association, 36
Feline Nutrition, Centre for, see Sciences, College of
Final Dates (Enrolment Regulations), 22
Final Examinations, 27
Finance
  Master, 57
  Prescriptions, 344
Finance & Asset Management, see Administrative and Support Services
Financial Support, 37
Fine Arts
  Bachelor, 77
  Bachelor (Honours), 75
  Graduate Diploma, 82
  Master, 79
  Postgraduate Diploma, 80
  Prescriptions, 522
Fine Arts, School of, see Creative Arts, College of
Food, Nutrition and Human Health, Institute of, see Sciences, College of
Food Technology
  Bachelor, 214
  Bachelor (Honours), 212
  Master, 251
  Postgraduate Diploma, 266
  Prescriptions, 368
Formal and Informal Prior Learning, Recognition of, 25
Foundation Certificate
  Academic English, 299
  Advanced Academic English, 299
Foundation Certificates
  Jazz, 314
Foundation Studies, University Certificate, 298
Fundamental Sciences, Institute of, see Sciences, College of

G

General Information, Contents, 5
Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations for the College of Sciences, 237
Generic Regulations
  College of Business, 40, 53
  College of Humanities and Social Sciences, 131, 161
Generic Regulations for College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates, 195
Genetics
  Prescriptions, 508
Genetic Technology Committee, 575
Geography
  Prescriptions, 386
Glossary, 625
Grading System (Key to), 28
Graduate Certificate
  Science and Technology, 279
Graduate Diplomas
  Adult Learning and Teaching, 119
  Applied Statistics, 272
  Arts, 188
  Aviation, 59
  Business Studies, 60
  Design, 81
  Education, 119
  Emergency Management, 190
  Environmental Health, 273
  Fine Arts, 82
  Industrial Production, 273
  Information Sciences, 274
  Journalism, 65
  Journalism Studies, 66
  Logistics and Supply Chain Management, 274
  Mäori Development, 190
  Meat Industry Operations, 275
  Music, 314
  Occupational Safety and Health, 66
  Packaging Technology, 275
  Public Sector Management, 67
  Quality Systems, 275
  Rural Studies, 276
  Science, 277
  Subject Studies for Teachers, 120
  Teaching (Early Childhood Education), 120
  Teaching (Primary), 121
  Teaching (Secondary), 122, 123
  Technology, 278
  Technology Education, 278
Graduate Programmes, 15
Graduate Research School, see Administrative and Support Services
Graduate School of Education
  Prescriptions, 461
Graduation, 33
  Ceremony Dates, 1, 1–4
  Regulations, 33
Grandparenting Regulations for Full Fee-Paying Students, 36
Grievance Procedures, 31
  University Grievance Committee, 32

H

Halls Community Group, see Student Services
Halls of Residence, 10
Harassment Prevention and Complaints Resolution, 13
Hardship Regulations, 28
Health
  Prescriptions, 558
Health and Human Development
  Prescriptions, 514, 515
Health and Safety, 13
Health and Social Services, School of
  Humanities and Social Sciences, College of, 587
Health Science
  Bachelor, 149, 214
  Bachelor (Honours), 166
  Bachelor (Hons), 241

Certificate, 158
Diploma, 281
Master, 172, 251
Postgraduate Certificate, 187
Postgraduate Diploma, 181, 267
Health Sciences
Prescriptions, 524
Health Service Management
Postgraduate Diploma, 58
Higher Degrees (see Massey University Qualifications), 289
History, see Massey Collections
Prescriptions, 391
History, Philosophy and Classics, School of, see Humanities and Social Sciences, College of
History of Massey University, 8
Honours Degrees
Applied Economics, 54
Arts, 162
Aviation Management, 54
Business Studies, 55
Education, 98
Education (Teaching), 98
Engineering, 203
Food Technology, 212
Health Science, 166
Music, 308
Technology, 232
Horticulture
Diploma, 281
Human Development
Certificate, 127
Humanities and Social Sciences
Prescriptions, 547
Humanities and Social Sciences, College of, 587
Course Regulations, 129
Defence Studies, Centre for, 592
Ecological Economics, The New Zealand Centre for, 593
English and Media Studies, School of, 587
Health and Social Services, School of, 587
History, Philosophy and Classics, School of, 588
Mäori Health & Development, Research Centre for, 593
Mäori Studies: Te Pütahi-a-Toi, School of, 588
People, Environment and Planning, School of, 589
Psychology, School of, 589
Public Health Research, Centre for, 592
Sleep/Wake Centre, 592
Social and Cultural Studies, School of, 591
Social and Health Outcomes Research and Evaluation (SHORE) and Te Röpu Whäriki, Centre for, 592
Human Resource Management
Prescriptions, 321

I

Industrial/Organisational Psychology
Postgraduate Diploma, 181
Industrial Design
Prescriptions, 503
Industrial Production
Graduate Diploma, 273
Informal Learning, 25
Information, Use of (see also Use of Information), 33
Information and Mathematical Sciences, Institute of, see Sciences, College of
Information Sciences
Bachelor, 217
Bachelor (Hons), 242
Graduate Diploma, 274
Master, 252
Postgraduate Diploma, 267
Information Systems
Prescriptions, 413
Information Technology
Prescriptions, 416
Information Technology Services, see Administrative and Support Services
Intellectual Property, 34
Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages, 300
International Office, see Administrative and Support Services
International Students, 15
International Students Resident in New Zealand Enrolling Extramurally (Enrolment Regulations), 24
Introductory English for Speakers of Other Languages
University Certificate, 300

J

Japanese
Prescriptions, 557
Jazz
Foundation Certificate, 314
Joint Venture/Collaborations, see Research Centres
Journalism, 65
Graduate Diploma, 65
Graduate Diploma in Journalism Studies, 66

L

Language Studies, School of, see Humanities and Social Sciences, College of
Late Enrolment (Enrolment Regulations), 22
Law of Copyright, 34
Learning and Teaching
Prescriptions, 468, 469
Library, see Administrative and Support Services
Regulations, 33
Life Cycle Management, New Zealand Centre for, see Sciences, College of
Linguistics and Second Language Teaching
Prescriptions, 439
Literacy Education
Master, 109
Postgraduate Diploma, 116
Literature
Doctor, 298
Logistics and Supply Chain Management
Graduate Diploma, 274
Master, 253
Postgraduate Diploma, 268
Prescriptions, 555
Lower Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages
University Certificate, 300

M

Management
Master, 57
Management (Albany), Department of, see Business, College of
Management (Palmerston North and Wellington), Department of, see Business, College of
Management Systems
Prescriptions, 401
Manufacturing Leadership
Master, 253
Postgraduate Diploma, 268

Mäori Development
Graduate Diploma, 190
Mäori Health & Development, Research Centre for, see Humanities and Social Sciences, College of
Mäori Resource and Environmental Management
Postgraduate Diploma, 268
Prescriptions, 552
Mäori Studies
Bachelor of Mäori Performing Arts, 152
Prescriptions, 395
Te Aho Tätai-Rangi, 96
Mäori Studies: Te Pütahi-a-Toi, School of, see Humanities and Social Sciences, College of
Mäori Visual Arts
Bachelor, 152
Master, 173
Postgraduate Diploma, 182
Marketing
Prescriptions, 411
Massey
Collections, 11
Contact, see Administrative and Support Services
Courses Offered, 289
Medal Recipients, 623
University Albany, 9
University Foundation, see Administrative and Support Services
University, History of, 8
University Manawatu, 9
University Qualifications
University Wellington, 9
Masters Degrees
AgriCommerce, 246
AgriScience, 247
Applied Economics, 55
Applied Science, 248
Arts, 168
Aviation, 55
Business Administration, 56
Business Studies, 56
Construction Management, 248
Counselling, 99
Dairy Science and Technology, 249
Defence Studies, 171
Design, 78
Education, 100
Educational Administration, 104
Educational Psychology, 107
Educational Studies, 108
Engineering, 249
Environmental Management, 250
Ergonomics, 250
Finance, 57
Fine Arts, 79
Food Technology, 251
Health Science, 172, 251
Information Sciences, 252
Literacy Education, 109
Logistics and Supply Chain Management, 253
Management, 57
Manufacturing Leadership, 253
Mäori Visual Arts, 173
Music, 309
Musical Arts, 310
Music Therapy, 311
Nursing, 174
Philosophy, 290
Public Health, 175
Public Policy, 175
Quality Systems, 254
Resource and Environmental Planning, 176
Science, 254
Social Work, 176
Speech and Language Therapy, 110
Technology, 262
Veterinary Medicine, 262
Veterinary Science, 263
Veterinary Studies, 263
Mathematics
Prescriptions, 420
Matriculation Regulations, 20
Maximum Student Workload, 24
Meat
Industry Operations
Graduate Diploma, 275
Technology
Diploma, 286
Media Studies
Prescriptions, 407
Medical Centre, see Student Services
Medical Laboratory Science
Bachelor, 220
Prescriptions, 507
Microbiology
Prescriptions, 427
Midwifery (see also School of Health Sciences)
Bachelor, 152
Prescriptions, 451
Mission Statement (see also Environmental Mission Statement), 7
Mixed Delivery Modes (Enrolment Regulation), 23
Molecular BioSciences, Institute of, see Sciences, College of
Prescriptions, 558
Molecular Ecology and Evolution, Alan Wilson Centre for, see Sciences, College of
Multicampus Structure, 9
MUSAC (Massey University School Administration by Computer), see Education, College of
Museum Studies
Postgraduate Diploma, 182
Prescriptions, 431
Music
Bachelor of Music, 304
Bachelor of Music (Honours), 308
Foundation Certificate in Jazz, 314
Graduate Diploma, 314
Master of Music, 309
Master of Music Therapy, 311
New Zealand School of, 605
Prescriptions, 561–572
Postgraduate Diploma, 312
Teaching
Postgraduate Diploma, 313
Musical Arts
Doctorate, 311
Master, 310

N

Nanoscience
Prescriptions, 553
Natural Resources
Institute of, see Sciences, College of
Management
Prescriptions, 482

Natural Sciences, Institute of, see Sciences, College of
Prescriptions, 558
New Zealand School of Music
Course Regulations, 303–314
Prescriptions, 561–572
Nursing
Bachelor, 154
Master, 174
Postgraduate Certificate, 187
Postgraduate Diploma, 182
Prescriptions, 432
Nutritional Science
Prescriptions, 399

O

Occupational Health, Safety and Loss Control, 13
Occupational Safety and Health
Graduate Diploma, 66
Officers and Staff of the University, 573–623
Organisational Excellence Research, Centre for, 603

P

Packaging Technology
Graduate Diploma, 275
Past Officers and Members of the Council, 619
People, Environment and Planning, School of, see Humanities and Social Sciences, College of
People and Organisational Development, see Administrative and Support Services
Performance Design
Prescriptions, 544
Personal Interest Regulations, 22
Persons Outside New Zealand Enrolling Extramurally (Enrolment Regulations), 24
Philosophy
Bachelor, 290
Doctor, 295
Master, 290
Prescriptions, 353
Photography
Diploma, 82
Prescriptions, 537
Physics
Prescriptions, 341
Physiology and Anatomy
Prescriptions, 496
Planning a Programme of Study, 6
Plant Biology and Biotechnology
Prescriptions, 337
Police Studies
Prescriptions, 430
Policy Statements, 13
Politics
Prescriptions, 505
Postgraduate Certificates
Arts, 187
Business, 59
Education, 117
Educational Psychology, 118
Health Science, 187
Nursing, 187
Professional Development (Electronics & ICT), 271
Science, 272
Speech and Language Therapy, 118
Tertiary Teaching, 119
Whänau Development, 188
Postgraduate Diplomas
Accountancy, 57
AgriCommerce, 264
AgriScience, 264
Applied Science, 265
Artist Diploma, 313
Arts, 178
Aviation, 57
Banking, 58
Business and Administration, 58
Clinical Psychology, 179
Cognitive Behaviour Therapy, 179
Construction Management, 265
Counselling, 111
Design, 80
Development Studies, 180
Discursive Therapies, 180
Education, 112, 115, 118
Educational Psychology, 115
Engineering, 265
Environmental Management, 266
Ergonomics, 266
Evaluation, 116
Fine Arts, 80
Food Technology, 266
Health Science, 181, 267
Health Service Management, 58
Industrial/Organisational Psychology, 181
Information Sciences, 267
Literacy Education, 116
Logistics and Supply Chain Management, 268
Manufacturing Leadership, 268
Mäori Visual Arts, 182
Mäori Resource and Environmental Management, 268
Museum Studies, 182
Music, 312
Music Teaching, 313
Nursing, 182
Psychological Practice, 183
Public Health, 183
Quality Systems, 269
Rehabilitation, 184
Science, 269
Second Language Teaching, 185
Social Sector Evaluation Research, 185
Social Service Supervision, 185
Speech and Language Therapy, 117
Sport Management, 59
Te Reo Mäori/Toku Reo Toku Oha, 186
Technology, 270
Veterinary Clinical Science, 271
Veterinary Preventive Medicine, 271
Veterinary Public Health, 271
Whänau Development, 186
Postharvest and Refrigeration Research, Centre for, see Sciences, College of
Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2010
Alphabetical Contents, 315
Key to Schedules, 317
New Zealand School of Music, 561–572
Numerical Contents, 316
Process and Environmental Technology
Prescriptions, 373
Product Innovation, Centre for, see Sciences, College of
Production Technology
Prescriptions, 378

Professional Development in Agriculture/Horticulture
Prescriptions, 559
Professional Development in Technology
Prescriptions, 559
Professors Emeritus, 606
Project Management Office, see Administrative and Support Services
Property Studies
Prescriptions, 347
Pro Vice-Chancellors and College Staff
College of Business, 577
College of Creative Arts, 577
College of Education, 577
College of Sciences, 577
Executive Education, 577
Programme Administrators, 578
Psychological Practice
Postgraduate Diploma, 183
Psychology
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology, 179
Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial/Organisational Psychology, 181
Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice, 183
Prescriptions, 441
School of, see Humanities and Social Sciences, College of
Public Health
Master, 175
Postgraduate Diploma, 183
Prescriptions, 547
Research, Centre for, see Humanities and Social Sciences, College of
Public Policy
Master, 175
Prescriptions, 385
Evaluation, Centre for, see Business, College of
Public Sector Management
Graduate Diploma, 67

Q

Qualifications
Massey University Qualifications
Courses Offered, 289
Quality Systems
Graduate Diploma, 275
Master, 254
Postgraduate Diploma, 269
Quantity Surveying
Bachelor of Construction, 202

R

Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning, 25
Cross-credits, 25
Informal Learning, 26
Minimum Credits to be Completed Through Massey University, 25
Transfer of Credit, 25
Types of Massey University Credit That May Be Awarded, 25
Regional Chief Executives
Albany, 576
Manawatu, 576
Wellington, 576
Regional Facilities Management, see Administrative and Support Services
Rehabilitation Studies
Postgraduate Diploma, 184
Prescriptions, 390
Religious Studies
Prescriptions, 355
Research Centres, 617
College Centres, 617
Farms and Associated Research Units, 618
Joint Venture/Collaborations, 618
University Centres, 617
Research Ethics Office, see Administrative and Support Services
Research Excellence, Centres of, see Sciences, College of
Research Management Services, see Administrative and Support Services
Resource and Environmental Planning
Bachelor, 155
Master, 176
Prescriptions, 350
Riddet Centre, see Sciences, College of
Roof Water Research Centre, see Sciences, College of
Rural Studies
Graduate Diploma, 276

S

Safety, University Policy, 13
Schedule of Papers and Prescriptions for 2008, 315–572
Scholarships, 37
Science
Bachelor, 221
Bachelor (Hons), 244
Bachelor of Business Studies/Science, 52
Certificate, 284
Doctor, 297
Graduate Diploma, 277
Master, 254
Postgraduate Certificate, 272
Postgraduate Diploma, 269
Science and Technology
Certificate, 284
Diploma, 282
Graduate Certificate, 279
Sciences, College of, 594
Course Regulations, 193–288
Electronic and Communication Design, Centre for, 603
Energy Research, Centre for, 603
Engineering and Advanced Technology, School of, 602
Environmental Technology and Engineering, Centre for, 603
Feline Nutrition, Centre for, 595
Food, Nutrition and Human Health, Institute of, 594
Fundamental Sciences, Institute of, 596
Information and Mathematical Sciences, Institute of, 597
Life Cycle Management, New Zealand Centre for, 595
Molecular BioSciences, Institute of, 598
Natural Resources, Institute of, 599
Natural Sciences, Institute of, 600
Organisational Excellence Research, Centre for, 603
Postharvest and Refrigeration Research, Centre for, 604
Product Innovation, Centre for, 602
Research Excellence, Centres of, 604
Riddet Centre, 604
Roof Water Research Centre, 596
Veterinary, Animal and Biomedical Sciences, Institute of, 600
Second Language Teaching
Postgraduate Diploma, 185
Semesters, 6
Services for Students with Disabilities, see Student Services

Sleep/Wake Centre, see Humanities and Social Sciences, College of
SME Research, New Zealand Centre for, see Business, College of
Social and Community Work
Certificate, 160
Social and Cultural Studies, School of, see Humanities and Social Sciences, College of
Social and Health Outcomes Research and Evaluation (SHORE) and Te Röpu Whäriki, Centre for, see Humanities and Social Sciences, College of
Social and Policy Studies in Education
Prescriptions, 467, 475
Social Anthropology
Prescriptions, 387
Social Policy and Social Work
Prescriptions, 456
Social Sector Evaluation Research
Postgraduate Diploma, 185
Social Service Supervision
Postgraduate Diploma, 185
Social Work
Bachelor, 156
Master, 176
Sociology
Prescriptions, 447
Soil Science
Prescriptions, 483
Spatial Design
Prescriptions, 542
Special Admission Regulations, 21
Speech and Language Therapy
Bachelor, 97
Master, 110
Postgraduate Certificate, 118
Postgraduate Diploma, 117
Sport and Exercise

Sport and Recreation Services, see Student Services
Sport
and Exercise
Bachelor, 51
Prescriptions, 551
Coaching, Certificate, 68
Management, Postgraduate Diploma, 59
Statistics
Prescriptions, 423
Statutes and Regulations, 19
Contents, 19
Strategic Priorities (Investment Plan 2008-2010), 7
Strategy Management, see Administrative and Support Services
Student Calendar, 1–4
Student Conduct, Code of, 35
Student Contract, 30
Student Counselling Service, see Student Services
Student Grievance Procedures, 30
Student Learning Centres, see Student Services
Student Learning Development Services, see Student Services
Student Management, see Administrative and Support Services
Students' Associations, 16
Students Association Fee Regulations, 36
Student Services, 615
Chaplaincy Network, 615
Events Management, 615
Halls Community Group, 616
Medical Centre, 616
Services for Students with Disabilities, 617
Sport and Recreation Services, 616
Student Counselling Service, 615, see Student Services
Student Learning Centres, 616
Student Learning Development Services, 615
Sub-degree Diplomas and Certificates
Agriculture, 285
Agricultural Engineering, 287
Dairy Technology, 285
Exercise Science, 286
Meat Technology, 286
Subject Studies for Teachers
Graduate Diploma, 120

T

Teacher Aides
Certificate, 128
Teaching, see Education
Teaching English as an Additional Language
Certificate, 128
Te Aho Tätai-Rangi, 96
Te Au Rangahau – Maori Business Research Centre, see Business, College of
Technology
Bachelor, 234
Bachelor (Honours), 232
Graduate Diploma, 278
Master, 262
Postgraduate Diploma, 270
Technology, Science and Mathematics Education
Prescriptions, 517, 519
Technology and Engineering
Prescriptions, 366
Technology Education
Graduate Diploma, 278
Te Reo Mäori (Toku Reo Toku Oha)
Postgraduate Diploma, 186
Tertiary Teaching
Postgraduate Certificate, 119
Te Uru Maraurau: Mäori and Multicultural Education
Prescriptions, 464
Te Uru Märaurau: School of Mäori and Multicultural Education, see Education, College of
Textile Design
Prescriptions, 541
Theses and Research Reports, 27
Toku Reo Toku Oha (Te Reo Mäori)
Postgraduate Diploma, 186
Tourism and Hospitality
Prescriptions, 537
Transfer of Credit, 25
Transportation Design
Prescriptions, 543
Treaty of Waitangi, 13

U

Undergraduate Certificates
Adult Education, 125
Applied Science, 284
Counselling Theory, 126
Early Years Education, 127
Environmental Science, 284
Health Science, 158
Human Development, 127

Science, 284
Science and Technology, 284
Social and Community Work, 160
Teaching English as an Additional Language, 128
Undergraduate Degrees, see Bachelor Degrees
Undergraduate Generic Part I Regulations for the College of Creative Arts, 70
University Centres, see Research Centres
University Certificates
Advanced English for Speakers of Other Languages, 301
Foundation Studies, 298
Introductory English for Speakers of Other Languages, 300
Lower Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages, 300
University Preparation, 302
Upper Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages, 301
University Farms
General Information, 10
University Fees, 35
University Grievance Committee
Membership, 32
Powers, 32
University Preparation and English Language Studies, see Administrative and Support Services
University Preparation Certificate, 302
University Registrar, 574
Unsatisfactory Academic Progress Regulations, 28
Upper Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages
University Certificate, 301
Use of Information, 33

V

Veterinary
Animal and Biomedical Sciences, Institute of, see Sciences, College of
Clinical Science, Postgraduate Diploma, 271
Clinical Sciences, Prescriptions, 498
Medicine, Master, 262
Nursing
Diploma, 283
Prescriptions, 494
Pathology and Public Health, Prescriptions, 329
Preventive Medicine, Postgraduate Diploma, 271
Public Health, Postgraduate Diploma, 271
Science
Bachelor, 235
Master, 263
Prescriptions, 334, 544
Studies, Master, 263
Technology, Bachelor, 236
Vice-Chancellor's Office, 574
Vice-Chancellor's Power (Cases of Hardship), 28
Visual and Material Culture, School of, see Creative Arts, College of
Prescriptions, 553
Visual Communication Design
Prescriptions, 538

W

Welcome Message, 6
Whänau Development
Postgraduate Certificate in Whänau Development, 188
Postgraduate Diploma in Whänau Development, 186
Withdrawal (Enrolment Regulations), 23
Women and Leadership, New Zealand Centre for, see Business, College of
Womens' Studies
Prescriptions, 435

Z

Zoology
Prescriptions, 504

Notes